wishyou.today learning

chinese tocfl b in 220 days

The whole course on paper: all 3347 new words with their meanings and examples, every grammar pattern and every dialogue.

Free, with audio, games and progress tracking, at wishyou.today/learning

contents

1. day 1 · what are you like?
2. day 2 · strengths and weaknesses
3. day 3 · honest, gentle, a bit fierce
4. day 4 · good kids and sisters
5. day 5 · love and marriage
6. day 6 · grandparents and ancestors
7. day 7 · mission: meiling's cousin comes to stay
8. day 8 · happy, annoyed, excited
9. day 9 · moved and confident
10. day 10 · pleasure and pain
11. day 11 · wishes and luck
12. day 12 · longing and setbacks
13. day 13 · at ease
14. day 14 · mission: a week of ups and downs
15. day 15 · yes, no and sorry
16. day 16 · let's celebrate!
17. day 17 · praise and complaints
18. day 18 · talking it over
19. day 19 · keeping in touch
20. day 20 · win or lose
21. day 21 · mission: the language-exchange party
22. day 22 · a flat to rent
23. day 23 · a tidy room
24. day 24 · morning routines
25. day 25 · push, lift, throw
26. day 26 · hands-on
27. day 27 · getting things ready
28. day 28 · mission: moving into the new flat
29. day 29 · in the kitchen
30. day 30 · eastern and western food
31. day 31 · prices and dumplings
32. day 32 · brands and quality
33. day 33 · at the street stall
34. day 34 · mission: auntie wang's market morning
35. day 35 · setting off
36. day 36 · on time or too late?
37. day 37 · busy cities
38. day 38 · sun, clouds and fields
39. day 39 · forests and oceans
40. day 40 · islands and animals
41. day 41 · mission: a weekend in taichung
42. day 42 · a check-up
43. day 43 · hurt and healing
44. day 44 · tears and strength
45. day 45 · a smile and stiff shoulders
46. day 46 · an upset stomach
47. day 47 · mission: zhiming's bike accident
48. day 48 · back to class
49. day 49 · courses and reading
50. day 50 · scholarships and fees
51. day 51 · giving a talk
52. day 52 · tones and progress
53. day 53 · conversation class
54. day 54 · mission: anna's graduate school interview
55. day 55 · meetings and business trips
56. day 56 · leading a team
57. day 57 · industry and products
58. day 58 · training and design
59. day 59 · on the air
60. day 60 · inventions and machines
61. day 61 · mission: first week as an intern
62. day 62 · on stage
63. day 63 · films and books
64. day 64 · crosstalk and drama
65. day 65 · old customs
66. day 66 · temples and old buildings
67. day 67 · mission: the lantern festival
68. day 68 · police and lawyers
69. day 69 · accidents and safety
70. day 70 · government and citizens
71. day 71 · crime and conflict
72. day 72 · young people and elections
73. day 73 · mission: the neighbourhood meeting
74. day 74 · hobbies and tempers
75. day 75 · bold or shy?
76. day 76 · looks and style
77. day 77 · heroes and stubborn types
78. day 78 · haircuts and willpower
79. day 79 · insiders and outsiders
80. day 80 · mission: the new flatmate
81. day 81 · husband and wife
82. day 82 · bride and groom
83. day 83 · getting engaged
84. day 84 · new arrivals
85. day 85 · the in-laws
86. day 86 · single or married?
87. day 87 · mission: a wedding in tainan
88. day 88 · regrets and envy
89. day 89 · pressure and courage
90. day 90 · missing someone
91. day 91 · lonely, angry, joyful
92. day 92 · admiration and face
93. day 93 · can't be bothered
94. day 94 · mission: meiling's bad week
95. day 95 · sorry to bother you
96. day 96 · getting on together
97. day 97 · sharing and welcoming
98. day 98 · both sides of the story
99. day 99 · ceremonies and compliments
100. day 100 · favours and orders
101. day 101 · mission: the misunderstanding
102. day 102 · tidying up
103. day 103 · glass, quilts and sheets
104. day 104 · heating and tap water
105. day 105 · drawers and candles
106. day 106 · gas, fans and alleys
107. day 107 · yard and garden things
108. day 108 · mission: spring cleaning
109. day 109 · good food
110. day 110 · spicy and hot
111. day 111 · stir, fry and mix
112. day 112 · lids and pots

113. day 113 · snacks and drinks
114. day 114 · mission: grandma lin's kitchen
115. day 115 · cash or card?
116. day 116 · discounts and brands
117. day 117 · taxes and bills
118. day 118 · loans and jewellery
119. day 119 · popular or not?
120. day 120 · bargain hunters
121. day 121 · mission: the anniversary sale
122. day 122 · departures
123. day 123 · routes and destinations
124. day 124 · customs and itineraries
125. day 125 · ports and sightseeing
126. day 126 · upstream, downstream
127. day 127 · traffic jam!
128. day 128 · mission: the round-the-island trip
129. day 129 · climate and countryside
130. day 130 · wild animals
131. day 131 · earthquakes and moonlight
132. day 132 · farms and fields
133. day 133 · waterfalls and wildlife
134. day 134 · autumn and winter skies
135. day 135 · mission: typhoon on the east coast
136. day 136 · in hospital
137. day 137 · breathing and muscles
138. day 138 · emergency!
139. day 139 · sleep and medicine
140. day 140 · inflammation and blood types
141. day 141 · viruses and infections
142. day 142 · mission: training for the marathon
143. day 143 · internal medicine
144. day 144 · heart and nerves
145. day 145 · tired eyes, dry mouth
146. day 146 · cancer and smoking
147. day 147 · surgery
148. day 148 · small injuries, big ones
149. day 149 · mission: grandma lin in hospital
150. day 150 · team sports
151. day 151 · champions and referees
152. day 152 · the great outdoors
153. day 153 · leisure time
154. day 154 · races and games
155. day 155 · chess and tai chi
156. day 156 · mission: the company sports day
157. day 157 · notes and exams
158. day 158 · grammar and essays
159. day 159 · tutoring and research
160. day 160 · degrees and dorms
161. day 161 · private and public schools
162. day 162 · school life
163. day 163 · mission: the thesis deadline
164. day 164 · economy and income
165. day 165 · jobs and careers
166. day 166 · projects and tasks
167. day 167 · costs and profits
168. day 168 · trade and sales
169. day 169 · innovation and engineering
170. day 170 · mission: the big presentation
171. day 171 · funding and planning
172. day 172 · deadlines and positions
173. day 173 · finance and deals
174. day 174 · agents and samples
175. day 175 · budgets and layoffs
176. day 176 · copies and contracts
177. day 177 · mission: zhiming's start-up
178. day 178 · media and experiments
179. day 179 · keyboard and screen
180. day 180 · space and machines
181. day 181 · information and radio
182. day 182 · satellites and wires
183. day 183 · mission: the science museum
184. day 184 · concerts and opera
185. day 185 · exhibitions and poetry
186. day 186 · the leading role
187. day 187 · comics and classics
188. day 188 · box-office hits
189. day 189 · mission: the film festival
190. day 190 · myths and new year
191. day 191 · emperors and ceremonies
192. day 192 · qipao and wedding banquets
193. day 193 · history and porcelain
194. day 194 · festivals and flowers
195. day 195 · mission: a temple fair in lukang
196. day 196 · lonely and wronged
197. day 197 · jealous and ashamed
198. day 198 · superstitions and silly mistakes
199. day 199 · bows and compromises
200. day 200 · complaints and quarrels
201. day 201 · tea parties and toasts
202. day 202 · mission: the debate club
203. day 203 · forms and ID cards
204. day 204 · rules and the law
205. day 205 · equal rights
206. day 206 · government and charity
207. day 207 · crowds and disasters
208. day 208 · democracy and protest
209. day 209 · history and conflict
210. day 210 · mission: the volunteer weekend
211. day 211 · disasters and measures
212. day 212 · order and leaders
213. day 213 · rulers and armies
214. day 214 · rights and prisons
215. day 215 · marches and treaties
216. day 216 · strikes and public offices
217. day 217 · fires and floods
218. day 218 · mission: the missing scooter

The practice exams need sound, so they live online: wishyou.today/learning/language/chinese/tocfl-b/exam.html

day 1 what are you like?

Describe someone's looks and character, and soften a criticism with 只是 (it's just that).

New boss, new classmates: the first thing everyone asks is "so, what are they like?"

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
藍	lán	blue	他穿著一件藍外套。 He's wearing a blue jacket.
個子	gèzi	height, build	我弟弟的個子很高。 My little brother is very tall.
年齡	niánlíng	age	這個工作沒有年齡的要求。 There's no age requirement for this job.
勇敢	yǒnggǎn	brave	她一個人去歐洲旅行，真勇敢。 She went travelling in Europe on her own: so brave.
難看	nánkàn	ugly, unsightly	這件衣服的顏色很難看。 The colour of this top is awful.
堅持	jiānchí	keep at it; insist	他每天堅持跑步。 He keeps up his running every day.
積極	jījí	positive, proactive	她工作很積極。 She's very proactive at work.
耐心	nàixīn	patience	陳|老師對{=towards}學生很有耐心。 Teacher Chen is very patient with her students.
性格	xìnggé	personality, character	他的性格很好，大家都喜歡他。 He has a lovely personality: everyone likes him.
姑娘	gūniang	girl, young woman	那位姑娘是誰？ Who's that young woman?
各位	gèwèi	everyone (polite)	各位好，我是安娜。 Hello everyone, I'm Anna.
誠實	chéngshí	honest	他是一個很誠實的人。 He's a very honest person.
得意	déyì	pleased with oneself	他考了一百分，很得意。 He got full marks and is very pleased with himself.
驕傲	jiāoào	proud; arrogant	他很聰明，可是有一點驕傲。 He's clever, but a bit arrogant.
後	hòu	after, later	三天後{hou4-tw2}，我們再見面。 We'll meet again in three days.
只是	zhǐshì	it's just that; only	這件衣服不錯，只是有一點貴。 This top is nice; it's just a bit pricey.
之後	zhīhòu	after	下課之後，我們去吃飯吧。 Let's go and eat after class.
還要	háiyào	even (more)	今天比昨天還要熱。 Today is even hotter than yesterday.

pattern 只是 (it's just that) and verb + 出 (come up with)

the good part ，只是 **the small problem**

Say the good thing first, then 只是 + the small problem: it sounds kinder than 可是. 只是 also means "only, just": 我只是問一下. After a verb, 出 means "out, into the open": 想出 (think up), 說出 (say out loud), 看出 (tell, see from the signs).

這個房間不錯，只是有一點小。 **zhè ge fángjiān búcuò zhǐshì yǒuyìdiǎn xiǎo** The room's nice; it's just a bit small.

我不是不想去，只是太累了。 **wǒ bú shì bù xiǎng qù zhǐshì tài lèi le** It's not that I don't want to go: I'm just too tired.

你想出辦法了嗎？ **nǐ xiǎng chū bànfǎ le ma** Have you come up with a plan?

我看出來他有一點緊張。 **wǒ kàn chū lái tā yǒuyìdiǎn jǐnzhāng** I could tell he was a bit nervous.

dialogue the new boss

manager li 各位好，這位是新來的安娜。從今天起，她在我們公司工作三個月。
gèwèi hǎo zhè wèi shì xīn lái de Ānnà cóng jīntiān qǐ tā zài wǒmen gōngsī gōngzuò sān ge yuè · Hello everyone. This is Anna, who's just joined us. From today she'll be working here for three months.

anna 各位好！我的中文還不夠好，不過我會堅持，也很有耐心。
gèwèi hǎo wǒ de zhōngwén hái bú gòu hǎo búguò wǒ huì jiānchí yě hěn yǒu nàixīn · Hello everyone! My Chinese isn't quite good enough yet, but I'll keep at it, and I'm very patient.

manager li 好。在我們這裡，最重要的是誠實。有問題，就馬上說出來。
hǎo zài wǒmen zhèlǐ zuì zhòngyào de shì chéngshí yǒu wèntí jiù mǎshàng shuō chū lái · Good. Here, honesty matters most. If there's a problem, say so straight away.

meiling 第一天怎麼樣？你的經理是什麼樣的人？
dì yī tiān zěnmeyàng nǐ de jīnglǐ shì shénme yàng de rén · So how was day one? What's your boss like?

anna 他個子很高，看不出他的年齡。工作的時候很認真，只是很少笑。
tā gèzi hěn gāo kàn bu chū tā de niánlíng gōngzuò de shíhòu hěn rènzhēn zhǐshì hěn shǎo xiào · He's tall, and you can't tell how old he is. He's very serious at work; it's just that he hardly ever smiles.

meiling 你穿這件藍外套去的嗎？很好看啊！他一定很喜歡你這個勇敢的外國姑娘。
nǐ chuān zhè jiàn lán wàitào qù de ma hěn hǎokàn a tā yídìng hěn xǐhuān nǐ zhè ge yǒnggǎn de wàiguó gūniang · Did you wear that blue jacket? It looks great! I bet he likes you, the brave foreign girl.

anna 才不是！下班之後，我跟同學大衛去吃飯，他說這個顏色很難看。
cái bú shì xiàbān zhīhòu wǒ gēn tóngxué Dàwèi qù chī fàn tā shuō zhè ge yánsè hěn nánkàn · No way! After work I had dinner with my classmate David, and he said this colour is awful.

meiling 大衛？就是那個加拿大男生？他是不是很驕傲？
Dàwèi jiù shì nà ge Jiānádà nánshēng tā shì bu shì hěn jiāoào · David? The Canadian guy? Is he arrogant?

anna 不會，他很誠實，只是有一點得意：他的中文說得比我還要好！
bú huì tā hěn chéngshí zhǐshì yǒuyìdiǎn déyì tā de zhōngwén shuō de bǐ wǒ háiyào hǎo · No, he's just honest. He's a bit pleased with himself, though: his Chinese is even better than mine!

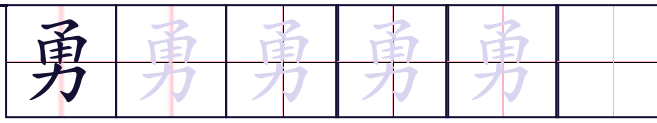
write it trace the grey, then write your own

藍
lán
blue

齡
líng
age (of a person)



勇
yǒng
brave



敢
gǎn
dare



good to know · 只是 is the polite way to criticise in Taiwan: praise first, then 只是 + a small problem. 可是 sounds more like a real objection. 後 and 前 after a time mean “later” and “ago”: 三天後, 兩年前. They are short, written-style forms of 以後 and 以前.

You can now describe anyone’s looks and character, and say “nice, it’s just that…” like a local.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 2 strengths and weaknesses

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 1 · people & character

Talk about strengths and weaknesses, and add a surprise with 卻 (yet) or one more thing with 還 (on top of that).

Job interviews, school reports, friends: everyone asks about your good points and your bad ones.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
黑	hēi	dark; black	外面已經很黑了。 It's already dark outside.
自信	zìxìn	self-confidence	她說中文的時候很有自信。 She speaks Chinese with a lot of confidence.
生	shēng	give birth to; grow	她生了一個兒子。 She had a baby boy.
缺點	quēdiǎn	weakness, flaw	每個人都有缺點。 Everyone has weaknesses.
優點	yōudiǎn	strength, good point	這個房子的優點是離捷運|站{=station}很近。 The good thing about this flat is that it's close to the MRT.
仔細	zǐxì	careful, thorough	請你仔細看一看。 Please take a careful look.
親切	qīnqiè	kind, warm	王|阿姨對{=towards}大家都很親切。 Auntie Wang is kind to everyone.
成熟	chéngshóu	mature; ripe	他才十八歲，可是很成熟。 He's only eighteen, but very mature.
細心	xìxīn	attentive, careful	護士很細心地{de-tw3}照顧病人。 The nurse looks after the patients very attentively.
幽默	yōumò	humorous	李|經理很幽默。 Manager Li is very funny.
優秀	yōuxiù	outstanding	她是一個很優秀的學生。 She's an outstanding student.
本人	běnrén	oneself, in person	他本人比照片好看。 He looks better in person than in photos.
樂觀	lèguān	optimistic	不管發生什麼事，她都很樂觀。 Whatever happens, she stays optimistic.
堅強	jiānqiáng	strong (inside)	他生病以後，變得很堅強。 Since he fell ill he's become very strong.
前	qián	before, ago	兩年前{qian2-tw2}，我第一次來臺灣。 Two years ago I came to Taiwan for the first time.
卻	què	but, yet	他很年輕，卻很成熟。 He's young, yet very mature.
之間	zhījiān	between, among	朋友之間要{=should}誠實。 Friends should be honest with each other.

好了	hǎole	OK, right; that's it	好了，我們開始吧！ Right, let's get started!

pattern 卻 (but, yet) and 還 (on top of that)

fact **, subject +** **卻** **the surprise**

卻 means "but, yet" and stands after the subject (他卻……), never at the start of the clause. 還 adds one more thing on top: 白天上班，晚上還去上課 (by day work, and on top of that classes at night).

他很聰明，卻不太努力。 **tā hěn cōngmíng què bú tài nǔlì** He's clever, yet he doesn't work very hard.

外面很冷，房間裡卻很熱。 **wàimiàn hěn lěng fángjiān lǐ què hěn rè** It's cold outside, but the room is hot.

她白天上班，晚上還要上課。 **tā báitiān shàngbān wǎnshàng hái yào shàngkè** She works by day, and on top of that she has classes in the evening.

他會說英文，還會說一點中文。 **tā huì shuō yīngwén hái huì shuō yìdiǎn zhōngwén** He speaks English, and a bit of Chinese on top of that.

dialogue practising for the interview

meiling 安娜，下個星期我要去一家公司見經理，你幫我練習一下，好嗎？
Ānnà xià ge xīngqí wǒ yào qù yì jiā gōngsī jiàn jīnglǐ nǐ bāng wǒ liànxí yíxià hǎo ma · Anna, next week I'm meeting a manager at a company. Could you help me practise?

anna 好了，我們開始吧。林小姐，請說說你的優點。
hǎole wǒmen kāishǐ ba Lín xiǎojiě qǐng shuō shuo nǐ de yōudiǎn · Right, let's begin. Ms Lin, please tell me about your strengths.

meiling 我很細心，也很樂觀。我白天上課，晚上還在便利商店打工，所以很會照顧客人。
wǒ hěn xìxīn yě hěn lèguān wǒ báitiān shàngkè wǎnshàng hái zài biànlìshāngdiàn dǎgōng suǒyǐ hěn huì zhàogù kèrén · I'm attentive and optimistic. I study by day and on top of that work evenings at a convenience store, so I'm good with customers.

anna 很好。那你的缺點呢？
hěn hǎo nà nǐ de quēdiǎn ne · Very good. And your weaknesses?

meiling 我的缺點是太仔細，一件事要做很久。
wǒ de quēdiǎn shì tài zǐxì yí jiàn shì yào zuò hěn jiǔ · My weakness is that I'm too thorough: one job takes me ages.

anna 這個回答很聰明。你說的是缺點，聽的人卻覺得是優點。
zhè ge huídá hěn cōngmíng nǐ shuō de shì quēdiǎn tīng de rén què juéde shì yōudiǎn · That's a clever answer. You're naming a weakness, but the listener hears a strength.

meiling 本人很優秀，也很堅強！
běnrén hěn yōuxiù yě hěn jiānqiáng · Yours truly is outstanding, and resilient too!

anna 別太得意。你要有自信，也要親切一點，經理才會喜歡你。
bié tài déyì nǐ yào yǒu zìxìn yě yào qīnqiè yìdiǎn jīnglǐ cái huì xǐhuān nǐ · Don't get carried away. Be confident, and a bit warm too: that's how the manager will like you.

meiling 你說得對。兩年前我很怕跟人說話，現在成熟多了。
nǐ shuō de duì liǎng nián qián wǒ hěn pà gēn rén shuōhuà xiànzài chéngshóu duō le · You're right. Two years ago I was scared of talking to people; I'm much more grown-up now.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

難
nán
hard, difficult



持
chí
hold

極
jí
extremely; 極了: so...!



心
xīn
heart, mind

good to know · 卻 always comes after the subject: 他卻不來 (yet he didn't come). At the start of a clause use 可是 or 但是. Interviews in Taiwan often ask 你的優點和缺點是什麼? The classic move is Meiling's: a weakness that sounds like a strength.

You can now sell your strengths, admit a weakness gracefully and add "yet" and "on top of that" to any story.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 3 honest, gentle, a bit fierce

Say what people seem like with V起來 (look, sound, taste…) and generalise with 一般來說.

First impressions are often wrong: being able to say “he looks fierce, but…” is half of every chat about people.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
紅	hóng	red; popular	她的臉紅了。 She blushed.
黃	huáng	yellow	香蕉黃了，可以吃了。 The bananas have gone yellow: they’re ready to eat.
醜	chǒu	ugly	這隻狗很醜，可是很可愛。 This dog is ugly but cute.
個人	gèrén	individual; personal	這是我個人的看法。 This is my personal opinion.
行為	xíngwéi	behaviour	這種行為很沒有禮貌。 That kind of behaviour is very rude.
大方	dàfāng	generous; natural, poised	他很大方，常常請客。 He’s very generous: he’s always treating people.
單純	dānchún	simple, innocent	小孩子的想法很單純。 Children see things very simply.
糊塗	hútú	muddled, scatterbrained	我真糊塗，又忘了帶鑰匙。 I’m such a scatterbrain: I forgot my keys again.
老實	lǎoshí	honest, well-behaved	他很老實，有什麼就說什麼。 He’s very straightforward: he says exactly what he thinks.
謙虛	qiānxū	modest	她很優秀，也很謙虛。 She’s outstanding, and modest too.
溫柔	wēnróu	gentle, tender	她說話很溫柔。 She speaks very gently.
被動	bèidòng	passive	他的性格有一點被動。 He’s a bit passive by nature.
冷淡	lěngdàn	cold, distant	她今天對{=towards}我很冷淡，是不是生氣了？ She’s been cold with me today. Is she cross?
兇	xiōng	fierce	那隻狗很兇。 That dog is fierce.
突然	túrán	suddenly	天突然黑了。 Suddenly it went dark.
之前	zhīqián	before	吃飯之前要{=should}洗手。 Wash your hands before you eat.
一般來說	yībānláishuō	generally speaking	一般來說，臺灣人很親切。 Generally speaking, people in Taiwan are very

			friendly.
天天	tiāntiān	every day	他天天去運動。 He works out every day.

pattern v起來 (it looks, sounds, tastes...) and 一般來說 (generally speaking)

看・聽・吃・聞 **起來** **how it seems**

Verb + 起來 gives your impression: 看起來很貴 (looks expensive), 聽起來不錯 (sounds good), 吃起來很甜 (tastes sweet). Start a general statement with 一般來說, "generally speaking", then add the exception with 可是 or 卻.

一般來說，這種行為很沒有禮貌。 **yìbānláishuō zhè zhǒng xíngwéi hěn méiyǒu lǐmào** Generally speaking, that kind of behaviour is rude.

這個湯喝起來有一點鹹。 **zhè ge tāng hē qǐlai yǒuyìdiǎn xián** This soup tastes a bit salty.

這件紅外套看起來很貴。 **zhè jiàn hóng wàitào kànqǐlái hěn guì** This red jacket looks expensive.

dialogue the scary professor

david 你們的華語老師是什麼樣的人？我們的教授看起來好兇！
nǐmen de huáyǔ lǎoshī shì shénme yàng de rén wǒmen de jiàoshòu kànqǐlái hǎo xiōng · What's your Chinese teacher like? Our professor looks so fierce!

anna 陳老師很溫柔，也很有耐心。你的教授呢？
Chén lǎoshī hěn wēnróu yě hěn yǒu nàixīn nǐ de jiàoshòu ne · Teacher Chen is gentle and very patient. What about your professor?

david 他上課的時候很冷淡，從來不笑。可是他很老實，有什麼就說什麼。
tā shàngkè de shíhòu hěn lěngdàn cónglái bú xiào kěshì tā hěn lǎoshí yǒu shénme jiù shuō shénme · In class he's cold and never smiles. But he's straightforward: he says exactly what he thinks.

zhiming 一般來說，臺灣的教授都很謙虛。看起來兇，人卻很好。
yìbānláishuō Táiwān de jiàoshòu dōu hěn qiānxū kànqǐlái xiōng rén què hěn hǎo · Generally speaking, professors in Taiwan are pretty modest. They look fierce, but they're nice people.

david 真的嗎？上次上課的時候，我突然肚子痛，他很溫柔地說：「你先去休息吧！」
zhēnde ma shàng cì shàngkè de shíhòu wǒ túrán dùzi tòng tā hěn wēnróu de shuō nǐ xiān qù xiūxí ba · Really? Last time in class I suddenly got a stomach ache, and he said gently, "Go and rest first!"

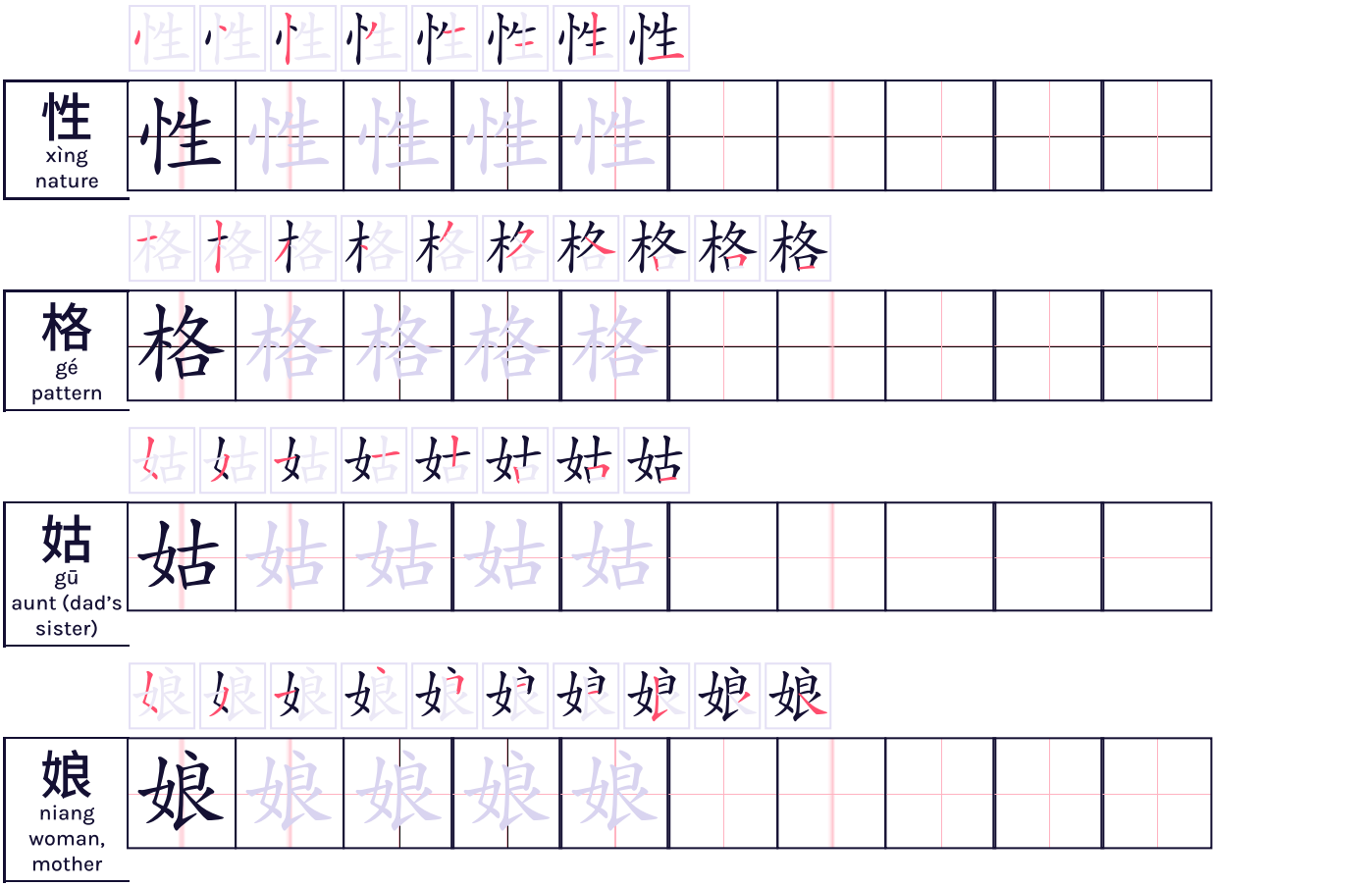
anna 你看，他其實很親切。你的想法太單純了！
nǐ kàn tā qíshí hěn qīnqiè nǐ de xiǎngfǎ tài dānchún le · See, he's actually kind. You see things too simply!

zhiming 我個人覺得，大衛就是太被動了。下次上課之前，你先去找教授聊一聊吧。
wǒ gèrén juéde Dàwèi jiù shì tài bèidòng le xià cì shàngkè zhīqián nǐ xiān qù zhǎo jiàoshòu liáo yi liao ba · Personally, I think David is just too passive. Before the next class, go and have a chat with the professor.

david 好吧。你們看，我的黃帽子看起來醜不醜？
hǎo ba nǐmen kàn wǒ de huáng màozi kànqǐlái chǒu bu chǒu · OK. By the way, look: does my yellow hat look ugly?

zhiming 不醜，只是有一點像香蕉！
bù chǒu zhǐshì yǒuyìdiǎn xiàng xiāngjiāo · Not ugly; it just looks a bit like a banana!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · 起來 works with any sense: 看起來 (looks), 聽起來 (sounds), 吃起來 (tastes), 聞起來 (smells), and even 說起來 (when you put it into words). 兇 is how Taiwan writes "fierce"; the mainland uses 凶. Both are correct, but stick to 兇 here.

You can now give a first impression, generalise politely and point out the surprise behind it.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 4 good kids and sisters

Describe children and family members, and read rules written with 可 (may) and 不可 (must not).

Signs, rules and family gossip: you'll meet 不可 on every notice in Taiwan, and 乖 at every family dinner.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
綠	lǜ	green	春天到了，山都綠了。 Spring is here and the hills have turned green.
姊妹	jiěmèi	sisters	她們兩個是姊妹。 The two of them are sisters.
乖	guāi	good, well-behaved	這個孩子很乖。 This child is very good.
拿手	náshǒu	good at, one's speciality	這道菜是我媽媽的拿手菜。 This dish is my mum's speciality.
懂事	dǒngshì	sensible, grown-up (of a child)	她才十歲，卻很懂事。 She's only ten but very sensible.
體貼	tǐtiē	considerate	他很體貼，常常幫太太做家裡的事。 He's very considerate and often helps his wife with the housework.
孝順	xiàoshùn	devoted to one's parents	他很孝順，每個週末都回家看父母。 He's a devoted son: he goes home to see his parents every weekend.
英俊	yīngjùn	handsome	照片裡的男生很英俊。 The guy in the photo is very handsome.
保守	bǎoshǒu	conservative	我爺爺的想法比較保守。 My grandpa's ideas are rather conservative.
女士	nǚshì	lady, Ms	各位女士、各位先生，歡迎！ Ladies and gentlemen, welcome!
花心	huāxīn	fickle (in love)	他很花心，女朋友換了很多個。 He's a player: he's had lots of girlfriends.
化妝品	huàzhuāngpǐn	cosmetics, make-up	她很少用化妝品。 She rarely wears make-up.
開朗	kāilǎng	cheerful, outgoing	美玲的性格很開朗。 Meiling is very outgoing.
做人	zuòrén	conduct oneself	做人要{=should}誠實。 In life, you should be honest.
終於	zhōngyú	at last, finally	等了一個小時，公車終於來了。 After an hour's wait, the bus finally came.
至少	zhìshǎo	at least	從這裡到機場至少要{=take (time)}一個小時。 It takes at least an hour from here to the airport.
聲	shēng	(measure word for sounds)	他叫{=call out}了我一聲{sheng1-tw2}。 He called out to me.

可	kě	may, can (formal)	這裡不可{ke3-tw2}停車。 No parking here.

pattern 可 (may) and 不可 (must not): the language of rules

place / who | 可 · 不可 | verb

Signs, rules and notices use the short, formal 可 (may) and 不可 (must not). In conversation you still say 可以 and 不可以. Read it the way you read “No parking” or “Each reader may borrow five books”.

各位女士、先生，請注意：車上不可吃東西。 **gèwèi nǚshì xiānshēng qǐng zhùyì chē shàng bù kě chī dōngxi** Ladies and gentlemen, please note: no eating on board.

每人可借五本書。 **měi rén kě jiè wǔ běn shū** Each person may borrow five books.

考試的時候，不可用手機。 **kǎoshì de shíhòu bù kě yòng shǒujī** Phones may not be used during the exam.

dialogue grandma lin’s news

grandma lin 美玲，你叔叔的女兒下個星期要來臺北看大學，想在你們這裡住幾天，可以嗎？
Měilíng nǐ shúshu de nǚér xià ge xīngqí yào lái Táiběi kàn dàxué xiǎng zài nǐmen zhèlǐ zhù jǐ tiān kěyǐ ma · Meiling, your uncle’s daughter is coming to Taipei next week to look at universities. Could she stay with you for a few days?

meiling 當然可以！她現在多高了？我好久沒看到她了。
dāngrán kěyǐ tā xiànzài duō gāo le wǒ hǎo jiǔ méi kàn dào tā le · Of course! How tall is she now? I haven’t seen her for ages.

grandma lin 她已經比你高了！這個孩子很乖，也很懂事，在家常常幫忙。
tā yǐjīng bǐ nǐ gāo le zhè ge háizi hěn guāi yě hěn dǒngshì zài jiā chángcháng bāngmáng · She’s taller than you already! She’s a good girl, very sensible, always helping at home.

anna 她喜歡什麼？我可以帶她去逛夜市。
tā xǐhuān shénme wǒ kěyǐ dài tā qù guàng yèshì · What does she like? I could take her to a night market.

grandma lin 她很開朗，什麼都喜歡。只是她爸爸很保守，說晚上十點以後不可出門。
tā hěn kāilǎng shénme dōu xǐhuān zhǐshì tā bàba hěn bǎoshǒu shuō wǎnshàng shí diǎn yǐhòu bù kě chūmén · She’s cheerful, she likes everything. It’s just that her dad is very conservative: no going out after ten at night.

meiling 奶奶放心，我們很體貼的，一定讓她十點以前回家。
nǎinai fàngxīn wǒmen hěn tǐtiē de yídìng ràng tā shí diǎn yǐqián huí jiā · Don’t worry, Grandma: we’re very considerate. We’ll make sure she’s home before ten.

grandma lin 美玲，你也不小了，至少帶一個男朋友回家給奶奶看一看吧！
Měilíng nǐ yě bù xiǎo le zhìshǎo dài yí ge nán péngyǒu huí jiā gěi nǎinai kàn yi kan ba · Meiling, you’re not a child any more: bring home at least one boyfriend for Grandma to see!

meiling 奶奶！現在的男生都很花心，我還是自己一個人比較好。
nǎinai xiànzài de nánshēng dōu hěn huāxīn wǒ háishì zìjǐ yí ge rén bǐjiào hǎo · Grandma! Boys these days are all players. I’m better off on my own.

grandma lin 不花心的也有啊！你看志明，又英俊又孝順。
bù huāxīn de yě yǒu a nǐ kàn Zhìmíng yòu yīngjùn yòu xiàoshùn · There are faithful ones too! Look at Zhiming: handsome and good to his parents.

meiling 奶奶，他是我的朋友啦！
nǎinai tā shì wǒ de péngyǒu la · Grandma, he’s my friend!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

各
gè
each, every (different)

實
shí
real

意
yì
wish, mind

之
zhī
(written 的)

good to know · 乖 is the praise every Taiwanese child hears: 好乖 (so good). For an older child who understands how things work, say 懂事. 孝順 (devoted to your parents) is one of the warmest things you can say about someone in Taiwan.

You can now read the rules on any sign and join in when the family talks about the kids.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 5 love and marriage

Talk about love, weddings and marriage, say what someone should do with 該, and compare with 跟……比起來.

Weddings, couples and “have you got someone yet?”: love is the favourite topic at every Taiwanese table.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
兒童	értóng	child, children	這本書是給兒童看的。 This book is for children.
愛情	àiqíng	(romantic) love	這是一個愛情故事。 It’s a love story.
家長	jiāzhǎng	parent (of a pupil)	明天學校請家長來開會。 Tomorrow the school has asked parents to come to a meeting.
一生	yīshēng	one’s whole life	他一生都住在臺南。 He lived in Tainan all his life.
老公	lǎogōng	husband (informal)	我老公很會做菜。 My husband is a great cook.
老婆	lǎopó	wife (informal)	他很愛他老婆。 He loves his wife very much.
對象	duìxiàng	partner (to marry); target	你有對象了嗎？ Are you seeing anyone?
婚禮	hūnlǐ	wedding	我們下{=next}個月要去參加婚禮。 We’re going to a wedding next month.
夫婦	fūfù	married couple	林先生夫婦住在我們樓上。 Mr and Mrs Lin live upstairs from us.
戀愛	liànài	be in love, date	他們談了三年戀愛，終於結婚了。 They went out for three years and finally got married.
寶貝	bǎobèi	treasure; darling	寶貝，該睡覺了。 Time for bed, sweetheart.
親	qīn	kiss	媽媽親了一下孩子的臉。 Mum gave the child a kiss on the cheek.
去世	qùshì	pass away	我的外公兩年前{qian2-tw2}去世了。 My grandad passed away two years ago.
互相	hùxiāng	each other	朋友之間要{=should}互相幫助。 Friends should help each other.
曾經	céngjīng	once, at one time	我曾經在日本住過一年。 I once lived in Japan for a year.
全	quán	whole, all	全家人都來了。 The whole family came.
話	huà	words, what someone says	你說的話，我都記得。 I remember everything you said.

該	gāi	should; it's time to	很晚了，我該走了。 It's late, I should go.
比起來	bǐqǐlái	compared with (跟...比起來)	跟臺北比起來，臺南的生活比較慢。 Compared with Taipei, life in Tainan is slower.

pattern 該 (should, it's time to) and 跟……比起來 (compared with)

跟 **A** 比起來 **, B + adjective**

該 is a short 應該: 你該休息了 (you should rest). With 了 at the end it means "it's time to": 我該走了. To compare, put the first thing between 跟 and 比起來, then say how the second one is: 跟臺北比起來，臺南比較熱.

你該休息了。 **nǐ gāi xiūxí le** You should get some rest.

跟臺北比起來，鄉下的空氣好多了。 **gēn Táiběi bǐqǐlái xiāngxià de kōngqì hǎo duō le** Compared with Taipei, the air in the countryside is much better.

跟我姊姊比起來，我比較像爸爸。 **gēn wǒ jiějie bǐqǐlái wǒ bǐjiào xiàng bàba** Compared with my sister, I take after Dad more.

dialogue love at the breakfast shop

auntie wang 志明，你也不小了，有對象了沒有？
Zhìmíng nǐ yě bù xiǎo le yǒu duìxiàng le méiyǒu · Zhiming, you're not getting any younger. Have you found someone yet?

zhiming 阿姨，我現在只想工作。找老婆的事，以後再說吧。
āyí wǒ xiànzài zhǐ xiǎng gōngzuò zhǎo lǎopó de shì yǐhòu zài shuō ba · Auntie, right now I only want to work. Finding a wife can wait.

anna 跟工作比起來，愛情更重要啊！
gēn gōngzuò bǐqǐlái àiqíng gèng zhòngyào a · Compared with work, love matters more!

auntie wang 對啊！我跟我老公是在這家店認識的。他天天來店裡吃早點，有一天終於跟我說：「我們結婚吧！」
duì a wǒ gēn wǒ lǎogōng shì zài zhè jiā diàn rènshì de tā tiāntiān lái diàn lǐ chī zǎodiǎn yǒu yì tiān zhōngyú gēn wǒ shuō wǒmen jiéhūn ba · Exactly! My husband and I met in this very shop. He came for breakfast every day, and one day he finally said, "Let's get married!"

zhiming 哇，跟電影一樣！
wā gēn diànyǐng yíyàng · Wow, just like a film!

anna 你們談戀愛談了多久？婚禮在哪裡？
nǐmen tán liànài tán le duō jiǔ hūnlǐ zài nǎlǐ · How long did you go out for? Where was the wedding?

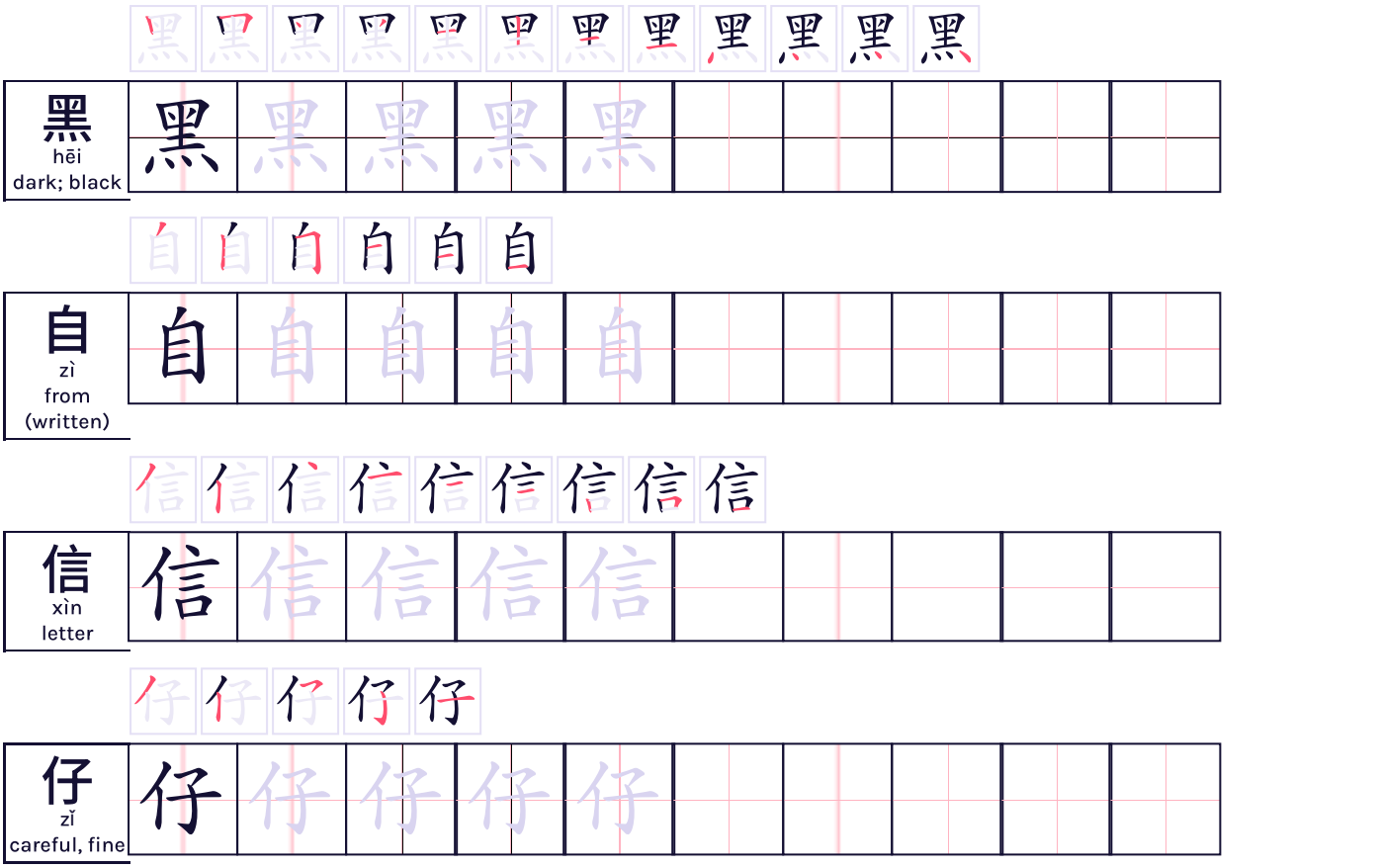
auntie wang 三個月就結婚了！婚禮很簡單，全家人一起在這家店吃飯。
sān ge yuè jiù jiéhūn le hūnlǐ hěn jiǎndān quán jiārén yìqǐ zài zhè jiā diàn chī fàn · We married after three months! The wedding was simple: the whole family ate together right here.

auntie wang 我們曾經說好，一生都在一起。他五年前去世了，可是他說的話，我都記得。
wǒmen céngjīng shuō hǎo yìshēng dōu zài yìqǐ tā wǔ nián qián qùshì le kěshì tā shuō de huà wǒ dōu jìde · We once promised to be together all our lives. He passed away five years ago, but I remember everything he said.

anna 阿姨，你們的愛情真美。
āyí nǐmen de àiqíng zhēn měi · Auntie, your love story is beautiful.

auntie wang 好了，別說我了。志明，你該找對象了！
hǎole bié shuō wǒ le Zhìmíng nǐ gāi zhǎo duìxiàng le · Right, enough about me. Zhiming, it's time you found someone!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · 老公 and 老婆 are the everyday, affectionate words for husband and wife; to be polite about other people's spouses, say 先生 and 太太. 去世 is the gentle way to say someone has died. 死 is fine for plants and animals but sounds blunt about people.

You can now tell a love story, nudge a friend with 該 and compare two lives with 跟……比起來.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 6 grandparents and ancestors

Talk about grandparents, relatives and family history, say what you had to do with 不得不, and compare with A 像 B 一樣.

Old photos and family stories are how Taiwanese families welcome you in: you'll want the words for every relative.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
離婚	líhūn	divorce	他的父母很早就離婚了。 His parents divorced a long time ago.
失戀	shīliàn	be heartbroken (after a break-up)	他失戀了，心情很不好。 He's just been dumped and he's feeling low.
婚姻	hūnyīn	marriage	他們的婚姻很幸福。 They have a very happy marriage.
舅舅	jiùjiu	uncle (mum's brother)	我舅舅是我媽媽的弟弟。 My uncle is my mum's younger brother.
娃娃	wáwa	doll; baby	這個娃娃是我小時候的禮物。 This doll was a present when I was little.
祖父	zǔfù	grandfather (dad's father)	我祖父是在臺南出生的。 My grandfather was born in Tainan.
祖母	zǔmǔ	grandmother (dad's mother)	祖母是爸爸的媽媽，我們平常叫{=call}她奶奶。 Your 祖母 is your dad's mum: we usually call her 奶奶.
外祖父	wàizǔfù	grandfather (mum's father)	外祖父是媽媽的爸爸，我們平常叫{=call}他外公。 Your 外祖父 is your mum's dad: people usually say 外公.
外祖母	wàizǔmǔ	grandmother (mum's mother)	我的外祖母今年九十歲了。 My grandmother is ninety this year.
祖先	zǔxiān	ancestors	林奶奶說，她家的祖先兩百年前{qian2-tw2}就住在臺南了。 Grandma Lin says her family's ancestors were already living in Tainan two hundred years ago.
單身	dānshēn	single	我哥哥三十歲了，還是{==still}單身。 My brother is thirty and still single.
情人	qíngrén	sweetheart, lover	晚上，河邊有很多情人在散步。 In the evening, lots of couples stroll by the river.
舅媽	jiùmā	aunt (mum's brother's wife)	舅媽做的菜很好吃。 My aunt's cooking is delicious.
仍然	réngrán	still	已經十點了，他仍然在工作。 It's already ten and he's still working.
其次	qícì	next, secondly	找工作，最重要的是興趣，其次是錢。 When you look for a job, interest matters most; money comes second.

白白	báibái	for nothing, in vain	他沒來，我白白等了一個小時。 He didn't come: I waited an hour for nothing.
不得不	bùdébù	have no choice but to	下{xia4-tw}大雨了，我們不得不回家。 It started pouring, so we had to go home.

pattern 不得不 (have no choice but to) and a 像 b 一樣 (as ... as)

A **像** **B** **一樣** **(adjective)**

不得不 + verb is "have no choice but to", stronger than 得 (děi) or 要: 我不得不走路回家. A 像 B 一樣 + adjective says A is as ... as B: 他像他爸爸一樣高. Without the adjective it simply means "like": 像小孩子一樣.

公車不來，我不得不走路回家。 **gōngchē bù lái wǒ bùdébù zǒulù huí jiā** The bus didn't come, so I had to walk home.

他像小孩子一樣，什麼都想試。 **tā xiàng xiǎoháizi yíyàng shénme dōu xiǎng shì** He's like a child: he wants to try everything.

他們像情人一樣，天天一起散步。 **tāmen xiàng qíngrén yíyàng tiāntiān yìqǐ sànbù** Like sweethearts, they go for a walk together every day.

dialogue the family album

anna 美玲，這張舊照片上的人是誰？
Měilíng zhè zhāng jiù zhàopiàn shàng de rén shì shéi · Meiling, who are the people in this old photo?

meiling 這是我的祖父和祖母。我外祖父和外祖母住在高雄。
zhè shì wǒ de zǔfù hé zǔmǔ wǒ wàizǔfù hé wàizǔmǔ zhù zài Gāoxióng · These are my grandparents on my dad's side. My mum's parents live in Kaohsiung.

grandma lin 美玲，你又拿我的照片給人看了！
Měilíng nǐ yòu ná wǒ de zhàopiàn gěi rén kàn le · Meiling, you're showing people my photos again!

anna 奶奶好！您年輕的時候像娃娃一樣可愛！
nǎinai hǎo nín niánqīng de shíhòu xiàng wáwa yíyàng kěài · Hello Grandma! You were as pretty as a doll when you were young!

grandma lin 哪裡！那時候日子很辛苦，我十五歲就不得不去工作了。
nǎlǐ nà shíhòu rìzi hěn xīnkǔ wǒ shíwǔ suì jiù bùdébú qù gōngzuò le · Oh, go on! Life was hard back then: I had to start work at fifteen.

meiling 奶奶，那您跟爺爺是怎麼認識的？
nǎinai nà nín gēn yéye shì zěnme rènshi de · Grandma, so how did you and Grandpa meet?

grandma lin 我們是鄰居，兩家的祖先都在臺南住了兩百年。以前的人很保守，婚姻都是父母決定的。
wǒmen shì línjū liǎng jiā de zǔxiān dōu zài Táinán zhù le liǎngbǎi nián yǐqián de rén hěn bǎoshǒu hūnyīn dōu shì fùmǔ juédìng de · We were neighbours: both families had lived in Tainan for two hundred years. People were conservative then, and parents decided who you married.

anna 跟以前比起來，現在很不一樣。很多人三十歲了，仍然單身，離婚的人也比較多。
gēn yǐqián bǐqǐlái xiànzài hěn bù yíyàng hěn duō rén sānshí suì le réngrán dānshēn líhūn de rén yě bǐjiào duō · It's very different now. Lots of people are still single at thirty, and more people divorce.

grandma lin 沒關係，結婚不是最重要的。第一是健康，其次是快樂。
méiguānxi jiéhūn bú shì zuì zhòngyào de dì yī shì jiànkāng qícì shì kuàilè · Never mind: marriage isn't what matters most. First comes health, and then happiness.

meiling 奶奶說得對！
nǎinai shuō de duì · Grandma's right!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

細
xì
thin, fine, slender

親
qīn
kiss

切
qiē
cut, slice



成 chéng become; into	成	成	成	成	成					

good to know · 祖父, 祖母, 外祖父 and 外祖母 are for forms and introductions; at home you say 爺爺, 奶奶, 外公 and 外婆. Mum's side and dad's side have different words: 舅舅 is mum's brother, 叔叔 and 伯伯 are dad's brothers. 外 (outside) marks mum's side.

You can now walk through a family album, name every relative and tell the old stories with feeling.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 7 mission: meiling's cousin comes to stay

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 1 · people & character

Follow a whole weekend story about people and family, and read a visitor notice with 可 and 不可.

Describing people is half of real conversation: today all of unit 1 comes back in one story.

chapter 1 here she comes

meiling 火車到了！你看，那個個子很高、穿藍外套的姑娘，就是我叔叔的女兒。
huǒchē dào le nǐ kàn nà ge gèzi hěn gāo chuān lán wàitào de gūniang jiù shì wǒ shúshu de nǚér · The train's in! Look, that tall girl in the blue jacket: that's my uncle's daughter.

anna 她看起來很成熟，跟照片裡不一樣！她今年幾歲？
tā kànqǐlái hěn chéngshóu gēn zhàopiàn lǐ bù yíyàng tā jīnnián jǐ suì · She looks so grown-up, not like in the photos! How old is she?

meiling 十七歲。兩年前她還是一個小孩子，現在卻比我高了。
shíqī suì liǎng nián qián tā háishì yí ge xiǎoháizi xiànzài què bǐ wǒ gāo le · Seventeen. Two years ago she was still a little kid, and now she's taller than me.

anna 她一個人從臺南坐了四個小時的火車？真勇敢！
tā yí ge rén cóng Táinán zuò le sì ge xiǎoshí de huǒchē zhēn yǒnggǎn · She came four hours on the train from Tainan on her own? So brave!

meiling 她小時候就很懂事，也很乖，只是有一點糊塗。你看，她又忘了帶傘。
tā xiǎo shíhòu jiù hěn dǒngshì yě hěn guāi zhǐshì yǒuyìdiǎn hútú nǐ kàn tā yòu wàng le dài sǎn · She's always been sensible and good; she's just a bit scatterbrained. Look, she's forgotten her umbrella again.

anna 沒關係，我帶了兩把傘。外面突然下大雨了，我們快回家吧。
méiguānxi wǒ dài le liǎng bǎ sǎn wàimiàn túrán xià dà yǔ le wǒmen kuài huí jiā ba · No problem, I brought two umbrellas. It's suddenly pouring out there: let's get home.

anna 她上火車之前，你叔叔一定很擔心吧？
tā shàng huǒchē zhīqián nǐ shúshu yídìng hěn dānxīn ba · Before she got on the train, your uncle must have been worried sick?

meiling 對，他很保守，至少打了三次電話。兩天後她回臺南，他才會放心。
duì tā hěn bǎoshǒu zhìshǎo dǎ le sān cì diànhuà liǎng tiān hòu tā huí Táinán tā cái huì fàngxīn · Yes, he's very conservative: he's called at least three times. He won't relax until she's back in Tainan in two days.

chapter 2 auntie wang approves

auntie wang 美玲，這位漂亮的姑娘是誰？
Měilíng zhè wèi piàoliàng de gūniang shì shéi · Meiling, who's this pretty young lady?

meiling 她是我叔叔的女兒，來臺北看大學。她說您做的包子像她奶奶做的一樣好吃！
tā shì wǒ shúshu de nǚér lái Táiběi kàn dàxué tā shuō nín zuò de bāozi xiàng tā nǎinai zuò de yíyàng hǎochī · She's my uncle's daughter, here to look at universities. She says your buns are as good as her grandma's!

auntie wang 哪裡！跟林奶奶的拿手菜比起來，我的包子差多了。
nǎlǐ gēn Línnǎinai de náshǒu cài bǐqǐlái wǒ de bāozi chà duō le · Oh, go on! Compared with Grandma Lin's cooking, my buns are nothing.

anna 阿姨，您太謙虛了。
āyí nín tài qiānxū le · Auntie, you're too modest.

auntie wang 她想學什麼？一般來說，你們林家的孩子都很優秀。
tā xiǎng xué shénme yìbānláishuō nǐmen Lín jiā de háizi dōu hěn yōuxiù · What does she want to study? Generally speaking, you Lin kids are all outstanding.

meiling 她想學兒童教育。她很有耐心，也很溫柔，週末還幫鄰居照顧小孩子。
tā xiǎng xué értóng jiàoyù tā hěn yǒu nàixīn yě hěn wēnróu zhōumò hái bāng línjū zhàogù xiǎoháizi · She wants to study early-childhood education. She's patient and gentle, and at weekends she looks after the neighbours' little ones too.

auntie wang 好！做人就是要這樣，又細心又親切。
hǎo zuòrén jiù shì yào zhèyàng yòu xìxīn yòu qīnqiè · Good! That's how to be: attentive and kind.

auntie wang 姑娘，在大學裡談戀愛可以，可是要找一個不花心的，像我老公一樣。
gūniang zài dàxué lǐ tán liànài kěyǐ kěshì yào zhǎo yí ge bù huāxīn de xiàng wǒ lǎogōng yíyàng · Young lady, falling in love at university is fine, but find one who isn't a player: like my husband was.

zhiming 早！哇，今天店裡好熱鬧。
zǎo wā jīntiān diàn lǐ hǎo rènao · Morning! Wow, the shop's busy today.

auntie wang 志明來了！姑娘，他是單身的，人很好，只是有一點被動。
Zhìmíng lái le gūniang tā shì dānshēn de rén hěn hǎo zhǐshì yǒuyìdiǎn bèidòng · Here's Zhiming! Young lady, he's single, and a nice boy; just a little passive.

zhiming 阿姨！我是來吃早點的，不是來找對象的！
āyí wǒ shì lái chī zǎodiǎn de bú shì lái zhǎo duìxiàng de · Auntie! I came for breakfast, not to find a girlfriend!

chapter 3 the visitor notice

david 各位好！歡迎來我們學校。我是安娜的同學大衛，從加拿大來的。

gèwèi hǎo huānyíng lái wǒmen xuéxiào wǒ shì Ānnà de tóngxué Dàwèi cóng Jiānádà lái de · Hello everyone! Welcome to our university. I'm Anna's classmate David, from Canada.

meiling 你的中文說得真好！你本人比安娜說的還要幽默。

nǐ de zhōngwén shuō de zhēn hǎo nǐ běnrén bǐ Ānnà shuō de háiyào yōumò · Your Chinese is great! In person you're even funnier than Anna said.

david 哪裡。你們看，大門口寫著參觀要注意的事。

nǎlǐ nǐmen kàn dà ménkǒu xiě zhe cānguān yào zhùyì de shì · Not at all. Look, the main gate has the rules for visitors.

anna 我念給你們聽：「各位女士、先生，各位同學：歡迎來我們學校參觀。參觀時間是上午九點到下午五點。圖書館裡不可吃東西，也不可打電話。教室裡不可拍照。十二歲以下的兒童要跟家長一起。每人可拿一本學校的介紹。有問題，請問穿紅衣服的同學。」

wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng gèwèi nǚshì xiānshēng gèwèi tóngxué huānyíng lái wǒmen xuéxiào cānguān cānguān shíjiān shì shàngwǔ jiǔ diǎn dào xiàwǔ wǔ diǎn túshūguǎn lǐ bù kě chī dōngxi yě bù kě dǎdiànhuà jiàoshì lǐ bù kě pāizhào shíèr suì yǐxià de értóng yào gēn jiāzhǎng yìqǐ měi rén kě ná yì běn xuéxiào de jièshào yǒu wèntí qǐngwèn chuān hóng yīfú de tóngxué · I'll read it to you: "Ladies and gentlemen, dear students, welcome to our university. Visiting hours are 9 am to 5 pm. No eating or phone calls in the library. No photos in the classrooms. Children under twelve must stay with a parent. Each visitor may take one university guide. If you have a question, please ask a student in red."

david 一般來說，週末來參觀的人不多，今天卻有這麼多人！

yìbānláishuō zhōumò lái cānguān de rén bù duō jīntiān què yǒu zhème duō rén · Generally there aren't many visitors at weekends, but today there are loads!

meiling 大衛，你看起來對這裡很熟。

Dàwèi nǐ kànqǐlái duì zhèlǐ hěn shóu · David, you seem to know this place well.

david 我天天在這裡上課，晚上還在圖書館念書，比宿舍還要熟！

wǒ tiāntiān zài zhèlǐ shàngkè wǎnshàng hái zài túshūguǎn niànshū bǐ sùshè háiyào shóu · I have classes here every day and study in the library in the evenings too: I know it better than my dorm!

meiling 你覺得這個學校有什麼優點和缺點？

nǐ juéde zhè ge xuéxiào yǒu shénme yōudiǎn hé quēdiǎn · What do you think are the good and bad points of this university?

david 優點是老師都很親切，缺點是宿舍離教室太遠。我個人覺得，這裡的學生都很仔細，也很有禮貌。

yōudiǎn shì lǎoshī dōu hěn qīnqiè quēdiǎn shì sùshè lí jiàoshì tài yuǎn wǒ gèrén juéde zhèlǐ de xuéshēng dōu hěn zǐxì yě hěn yǒu lǐmào · The good point is that the teachers are all kind; the bad point is that the dorms are too far from the classrooms. Personally, I find the students here very careful and polite.

chapter 4 before ten o'clock

zhiming 夜市到了！大家想吃什麼？今天我請客，大方一次！
yèshì dào le dàjiā xiǎng chī shénme jīntiān wǒ qǐngkè dàfāng yí cì · Here's the night market! What does everyone want? It's on me tonight: I'm feeling generous!

anna 美玲，你看，那家店的化妝品好便宜，紅的、綠的、黃的都有！
Měilíng nǐ kàn nà jiā diàn de huàzhuāngpǐn hǎo piányí hóng de lǜ de huáng de dōu yǒu · Meiling, look, the make-up in that shop is so cheap: red, green, yellow, they've got everything!

meiling 你別買了。上次你花了一大筆錢，回家以後白白放在櫃子裡，一次都沒用。
nǐ bié mǎi le shàng cì nǐ huā le yí dà bǐ qián huí jiā yǐhòu báibái fàng zài guìzi lǐ yí cì dōu méi yòng · Don't. Last time you spent a fortune, and then it just sat in the cupboard: you never used it once.

anna 好吧，你說得對。那我們來比一比，誰吃得多！
hǎo ba nǐ shuō de duì nà wǒmen lái bǐ yì bǐ shéi chī de duō · Fine, you're right. Then let's see who can eat the most!

anna 你們看，那家店有很多娃娃！這個娃娃好醜，可是很可愛。
nǐmen kàn nà jiā diàn yǒu hěn duō wáwa zhè ge wáwa hǎo chǒu kěshì hěn kěài · Look, that stall has loads of dolls! This one is so ugly, but so cute.

zhiming 你看那個老闆，看起來好兇。
nǐ kàn nà ge lǎobǎn kànqǐlái hǎo xiōng · Look at that stallholder: he looks so fierce.

meiling 他不兇，只是有一點冷淡。你們看，這裡到處都是情人！
tā bù xiōng zhǐshì yǒuyìdiǎn lěngdàn nǐmen kàn zhèlǐ dàochù dōu shì qíngrén · He's not fierce, just a bit cold. Hey, look: there are couples everywhere here!

meiling 你們兩個像小孩子一樣！
nǐmen liǎng ge xiàng xiǎoháizi yíyàng · You two are like children!

zhiming 已經九點半了！她十點以前不得不回家，我們該走了。
yǐjīng jiǔ diǎn bàn le tā shí diǎn yǐqián bùdébù huí jiā wǒmen gāi zǒu le · It's half past nine already! She has to be home before ten: we should go.

anna 時間過得好快。我覺得她跟美玲像姊妹一樣，性格都很開朗。
shíjiān guò de hǎo kuài wǒ juéde tā gēn Měilíng xiàng jiěmèi yíyàng xìnggé dōu hěn kāilǎng · Time flies. I think she and Meiling are like sisters: they're both so outgoing.

chapter 5 the cousin's plan

grandma lin 美玲，她這兩天在臺北玩得開心嗎？
Měilíng tā zhè liǎng tiān zài Táiběi wán de kāixīn ma · Meiling, did she have fun in Taipei these two days?

meiling 很開心！奶奶，她想出了一個好辦法：明年來臺北念大學，就住在我們這裡。
hěn kāixīn nǎinai tā xiǎng chū le yí ge hǎo bànfǎ míngnián lái Táiběi niàn dàxué jiù zhù zài wǒmen zhèlǐ · Loads! Grandma, she's come up with a plan: to study in Taipei next year and live with us.

grandma lin 她爸爸那麼保守，會同意嗎？
tā bàba nàme bǎoshǒu huì tóngyì ma · Her dad is so conservative: will he agree?

meiling 她說她會堅持。她很積極，也很有自信。
tā shuō tā huì jiānchí tā hěn jījí yě hěn yǒu zìxìn · She says she'll stick to it. She's determined, and very confident.

grandma lin 這個孩子真孝順，也很誠實。她還說，跟以前比起來，你成熟多了。
zhè ge háizi zhēn xiàoshùn yě hěn chéngshí tā hái shuō gēn yǐqián bǐqǐlái nǐ chéngshóu duō le · That child is so good to her family, and honest too. She also said you're much more grown-up than before.

grandma lin 她爸爸是我的小兒子。他小時候就很老實，也很單純，只是想法太保守了。
tā bàba shì wǒ de xiǎo érzi tā xiǎo shíhòu jiù hěn lǎoshí yě hěn dānchún zhǐshì xiǎngfǎ tài bǎoshǒu le · Her dad is my youngest son. He's always been honest and simple; it's just that his ideas are too conservative.

meiling 奶奶，您跟爺爺的婚姻那麼幸福，一生都在一起。
nǎinai nín gēn yéye de hūnyīn nàme xìngfú yìshēng dōu zài yìqǐ · Grandma, you and Grandpa had such a happy marriage: together all your lives.

grandma lin 對啊。我們的婚禮很簡單，愛情卻很深。你爺爺去世以前說的話，我都記得：家人之間要互相幫助。
duì a wǒmen de hūnlǐ hěn jiǎndān àiqíng què hěn shēn nǐ yéye qùshì yǐqián shuō de huà wǒ dōu jìde jiārén zhījiān yào hùxiāng bāngzhù · Yes. Our wedding was simple, but our love was deep. I remember what your grandpa said before he passed away: family should help each other.

anna 奶奶，您真樂觀，也很堅強。
nǎinai nín zhēn lèguān yě hěn jiānqiáng · Grandma, you're so positive, and so strong.

grandma lin 我們林家的祖先在臺南住了兩百年。現在孩子們都去臺北了，我很驕傲！
wǒmen Lín jiā de zǔxiān zài Táinán zhù le liǎngbǎi nián xiànzài háizimen dōu qù Táiběi le wǒ hěn jiāoào · Our Lin ancestors lived in Tainan for two hundred years. Now the kids are all off to Taipei, and I'm so proud!

grandma lin 好了，我該去做飯了。下次你們兩個一起回臺南，奶奶做三杯雞給你們吃。
hǎole wǒ gāi qù zuò fàn le xià cì nǐmen liǎng ge yìqǐ huí Táinán nǎinai zuò sān bēi jī gěi nǐmen chī · Right, I must go and cook. Next time you two come to Tainan together, Grandma will make you three-cup chicken.

anna 太好了！奶奶的三杯雞是全臺南最好吃的！
tài hǎo le nǎinai de sān bēi jī shì quán Táinán zuì hǎochī de · Wonderful! Grandma's three-cup chicken is the best in all of Tainan!

chapter 6 my weekend in taipei

meiling 我回到臺南了。這個週末，我在臺北玩得很開心。

wǒ huí dào Táinán le zhè ge zhōumò wǒ zài Táiběi wán de hěn kāixīn · I'm back in Tainan. I had a great time in Taipei this weekend.

meiling 美玲姊姊很親切，安娜很幽默，志明有一點被動，可是人很好。

Měilíng jiějie hěn qīnqiè Ānnà hěn yōumò Zhìmíng yǒuyìdiǎn bèidòng kěshì rén hěn hǎo · Cousin Meiling is so kind, Anna is funny, and Zhiming is a little passive but a really nice guy.

meiling 王阿姨做的包子好吃極了，夜市也很熱鬧。我買了很多東西，花了很多錢。

Wángāyí zuò de bāozi hǎochī jí le yèshì yě hěn rènao wǒ mǎi le hěn duō dōngxi huā le hěn duō qián · Auntie Wang's buns were amazingly good, and the night market was so lively. I bought loads of things and spent a lot of money.

meiling 我爸爸很保守，可是我會堅持。明年，我一定要來臺北念大學！

wǒ bàba hěn bǎoshǒu kěshì wǒ huì jiānchí míngnián wǒ yídìng yào lái Táiběi niàn dàxué · My dad is very conservative, but I'll stick to it. Next year, I'm definitely coming to Taipei to go to university!

meiling 回家的路上，我想了很多。我要努力念書，讓爸爸放心。

huí jiā de lù shàng wǒ xiǎng le hěn duō wǒ yào nǔlì niànshū ràng bàba fàngxīn · On the way home I thought a lot. I'll study hard and set my dad's mind at rest.

You followed a whole weekend of people, families and plans in Chinese: unit 1 is done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 8 happy, annoyed, excited

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 2 · how we feel

Say how you feel (pleased, annoyed, excited, worried) and compare with A 不如 B (A isn't as good as B).

Feelings come up in every real conversation, and 不如 is how Taiwanese people compare politely.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
滿意	mǎnyì	satisfied, pleased	你對{=towards}這個房間滿意嗎？ Are you happy with this room?
著急	zhāojí	anxious, worried	別著急，時間還夠。 Don't worry, there's still enough time.
喜愛	xǐài	love, be fond of	這是很多人喜愛的電影。 This is a film lots of people love.
態度	tàidù	attitude	那個店員的態度很不好。 That shop assistant has a really bad attitude.
煩惱	fánnǎo	worried, troubled	她最近因為工作很煩惱。 She's been worried about work lately.
故意	gùyì	on purpose	對不起，我不是故意的。 Sorry, I didn't mean to.
厲害	lìhài	amazing; severe	你會說五種語言？好{=so}厲害！ You speak five languages? Amazing!
興奮	xīngfèn	excited	明天要去旅行，孩子們都很興奮。 We're going on a trip tomorrow and the kids are all excited.
討厭	tǎoyàn	dislike, hate; annoying	我討厭下雨天。 I hate rainy days.
感興趣	gǎnxìngqù	be interested	我對{=towards}臺灣的歷史很感興趣。 I'm very interested in Taiwan's history.
愉快	yúkuài	pleasant, happy	祝你週末愉快！ Have a lovely weekend!
不滿	bùmǎn	dissatisfied	很多客人對{=towards}這家{=(measure word)}店很不滿。 Lots of customers are unhappy with this shop.
激動	jīdòng	worked up, emotional	聽到這個消息，她激動得哭了。 She was so moved by the news that she cried.
從小	cóngxiǎo	since childhood	我從小就喜歡畫畫。 I've loved drawing since I was little.
比如	bǐrú	for example	我喜歡運動，比如游泳、跑步。 I love sport: swimming and running, for example.

面	miàn	side; (measure word: flat things)	這張紙的兩面都可以寫。 You can write on both sides of this sheet.
夜裡	yèlǐ	at night	他夜裡常常起來喝水。 He often gets up in the night for a drink of water.
不如	bùrú	not as good as	坐公車不如坐捷運快。 The bus isn't as fast as the MRT.

pattern a 不如 b: a isn't as good as b

A **不如** **B** **(adjective)**

A 不如 B means "A is not as good as B"; add an adjective to say in what way: 我的中文不如他好. At the start of a suggestion, 不如 + verb means "we might as well": 不如在家看電影吧.

我的中文不如他好。 **wǒ de zhōngwén bùrú tā hǎo** My Chinese isn't as good as his.

一個人去旅行不如跟朋友一起去有意思。 **yí ge rén qù lǚxíng bùrú gēn péngyǒu yìqǐ qù yǒuyìsi** Travelling alone isn't as much fun as going with friends.

外面在下雨，我們不如在家看電影吧。 **wàimiàn zài xiàyǔ wǒmen bùrú zài jiā kàn diànyǐng ba** It's raining out: we might as well watch a film at home.

dialogue a bad day at work

manager li 安娜，你昨天寫的報告，我看了。我不太滿意。
Ānnà nǐ zuótiān xiě de bàogào wǒ kàn le wǒ bú tài mǎnyì · Anna, I've read the report you wrote yesterday. I'm not very happy with it.

anna 對不起，是哪裡寫得不好？
duìbùqǐ shì nǎlǐ xiě de bù hǎo · I'm sorry: which parts aren't good?

manager li 想法很好，這是你的優點；缺點是太長了。客人都喜愛簡單的東西，寫長不如寫短。
xiǎngfǎ hěn hǎo zhè shì nǐ de yōudiǎn quēdiǎn shì tài cháng le kèrén dōu xǐài jiǎndān de dōngxi xiě cháng bùrú xiě duǎn · The ideas are good: that's your strength. The weakness is that it's too long. Clients love things simple: short beats long.

anna 我懂了。我今天晚上再改，至少改短一半。
wǒ dǒng le wǒ jīntiān wǎnshàng zài gǎi zhìshǎo gǎi duǎn yíbàn · I see. I'll redo it tonight and cut it by at least half.

manager li 別著急，明天給我就可以。你的態度很好，工作也很細心。我不是故意讓你難過，我希望你做得更好。
bié zhāojí míngtiān gěi wǒ jiù kěyǐ nǐ de tàidù hěn hǎo gōngzuò yě hěn xìxīn wǒ bú shì gùyì ràng nǐ nánguò wǒ xīwàng nǐ zuò de gèng hǎo · No rush: tomorrow is fine. Your attitude is good and you work carefully. I don't mean to upset you; I want you to do even better.

zhiming 你今天看起來不太愉快，怎麼了？
nǐ jīntiān kànqǐlái bú tài yúkuài zěnme le · You don't look very happy today. What's up?

anna 經理對我的報告很不滿。我好煩惱，夜裡一定睡不好。
jīnglǐ duì wǒ de bàogào hěn bùmǎn wǒ hǎo fánnǎo yèlǐ yídìng shuì bu hǎo · My boss is really unhappy with my report. I'm so worried I won't sleep tonight.

zhiming 別難過。李經理很厲害，他對你有要求，才說這麼多。我的老闆從來不看我的報告！
bié nánguò Lǐ jīnglǐ hěn lìhài tā duì nǐ yǒu yāoqiú cái shuō zhème duō wǒ de lǎobǎn cónglái bú kàn wǒ de bàogào · Don't be down. Manager Li is brilliant: he says so much because he expects a lot of you. My boss never even reads my reports!

anna 你說得對。我從小就討厭別人說我不好，可是我該學一學，樂觀一點。
nǐ shuō de duì wǒ cóngxiǎo jiù tǎoyàn biérén shuō wǒ bù hǎo kěshì wǒ gāi xué yi xue lèguān yìdiǎn · You're right. I've always hated criticism, but I should learn to take it and look on the bright side.

zhiming 好了，別想了。報告改好之後，週末我們去看電影吧，大衛說他很感興趣，大家都很興奮！
hǎole bié xiǎng le bàogào gǎi hǎo zhīhòu zhōumò wǒmen qù kàn diànyǐng ba Dàwèi shuō tā hěn gǎnxìngqù dàjiā dōu hěn xīngfèn · Right, stop thinking about it. Once the report's fixed, let's go to the cinema at the weekend: David says he's keen, everyone's excited!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

熟
shóu
ripe; cooked

觀
guān
view

紅
hóng
red; popular

黃
huáng
yellow

good to know · 不如 is a gentle way to compare: 我不如你 (I'm not as good as you) is also a modest thing to say when someone praises you. 討厭 can be serious (我討厭下雨) or playful: a friend teasing you might hear 討厭！, "oh, stop it!"

You can now name how you feel, complain a little, cheer up a friend and say "this isn't as good as that".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 9 moved and confident

Talk about confidence and being moved, say “no matter what” with 不論……都, and exclaim with 多 + adjective + 啊!

Encouraging a friend, admiring a view, saying “whatever happens”: these are the lines that make conversations warm.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
信心	xìnxīn	confidence	我對{=towards}這次考試很有信心。 I feel confident about this exam.
愛心	àixīn	compassion, kindness	王|阿姨很有愛心，常常照顧鄰居的貓。 Auntie Wang is so kind: she often looks after the neighbours’ cat.
感動	gǎndòng	moved, touched	這個故事讓我很感動。 This story really moved me.
隨便	suíbiàn	casual; as you like	吃什麼都可以，隨便你。 I’ll eat anything: up to you.
笑話	xiàohuà	joke	志明很會說笑話。 Zhiming is great at telling jokes.
適應	shìyìng	adapt, get used to	我還在適應臺北的天氣。 I’m still getting used to Taipei’s weather.
熟悉	shóuxī	be familiar with	我對{=towards}這附近還不熟悉。 I don’t know this area well yet.
浪漫	làngmàn	romantic	在海邊看太陽下{xia4-tw}山，好{=so}浪漫！ Watching the sunset by the sea: so romantic!
美好	měihǎo	wonderful, happy	祝你有一個美好的週末。 Have a wonderful weekend.
氣	qì	air, breath; anger	你別氣了，他不是故意的。 Don’t be cross: he didn’t mean it.
實在	shízài	really; honest	這裡的菜實在太好吃了。 The food here is just too good.
理解	lǐjiě	understand	我能理解你的心情。 I can understand how you feel.
失去	shīqù	lose	他失去了工作，可是仍然很樂觀。 He lost his job, but he’s still optimistic.
過去	guòqù	the past; go over	過去的事，就別想{=think about}了。 What’s past is past: let it go.
大小	dàxiǎo	size	這雙鞋子的大小剛好。 These shoes are just the right size.
面前	miànqián	in front of	在大家面前說話，我很緊張。 I get nervous speaking in front of everyone.
不論	bùlùn	no matter (what, how…)	不論多忙，他每天都運動。 However busy he is, he works out every day.

按	àn	according to, by	我們按老師說的做吧。 Let's do it the way the teacher said.

pattern 不論……都 (no matter…) and 多 + adjective + 啊！ (how…!)

不論 | who / what / how… | ，(subject) 都 | result

不論 + a question word (誰, 什麼, 多) or an A-or-not-A choice, then 都 in the second part: 不論誰來，我都歡迎. 無論 means the same and is a little more formal. To exclaim "how…!", say 多 + adjective + 啊: 多美啊!

不論誰來，我都歡迎。 **búlùn shéi lái wǒ dōu huānyíng** Whoever comes, they're welcome.

不論天氣好不好，他都去跑步。 **búlùn tiānqì hǎo bu hǎo tā dōu qù pǎobù** Whatever the weather, he goes running.

在海邊看太陽下山，多浪漫啊！ **zài hǎi biān kàn tàiyáng xià shān duō làngmàn a** Watching the sun go down by the sea: how romantic!

dialogue meiling's big day

meiling 我回來了！今天見經理，我一點都不緊張。

wǒ huí lái le jīntiān jiàn jīnglǐ wǒ yìdiǎn dōu bù jǐnzhāng · I'm back! I met the manager today and I wasn't nervous at all.

anna 真的嗎？你看起來很有信心！經理問了什麼？

zhēnde ma nǐ kànqǐlái hěn yǒu xìnxīn jīnglǐ wèn le shénme · Really? You look so confident! What did the manager ask?

meiling 他問我：「不論工作多忙，你都可以適應嗎？」我說：「當然可以！我白天上課，晚上還打工，已經習慣了。」

tā wèn wǒ búlùn gōngzuò duō máng nǐ dōu kěyǐ shìyìng ma wǒ shuō dāngrán kěyǐ wǒ báitiān shàngkè wǎnshàng hái dǎgōng yǐjīng xíguàn le · He asked me, "However busy the job gets, can you cope?" I said, "Of course! I study by day and work evenings on top of that: I'm used to it."

anna 回答得多好啊！他怎麼說？

huídá de duō hǎo a tā zěnme shuō · What a great answer! What did he say?

meiling 他說我工作積極，人很誠實，也很有愛心，下個星期請我再去一次。

tā shuō wǒ gōngzuò jījí rén hěn chéngshí yě hěn yǒu àixīn xià ge xīngqí qǐng wǒ zài qù yí cì · He said I'm proactive, honest and caring, and asked me back next week.

anna 太好了！我真替你高興，也很感動。你這麼優秀，一定沒問題。

tài hǎo le wǒ zhēn tì nǐ gāoxìng yě hěn gǎndòng nǐ zhème yōuxiù yídìng méi wèntí · Brilliant! I'm so happy for you, I'm actually moved. You're so outstanding, you'll be fine.

meiling 以前在大家面前說話，我很怕，現在卻勇敢多了。都是你幫我練習的。

yǐqián zài dàjiā miànqián shuōhuà wǒ hěn pà xiànzài què yǒnggǎn duō le dōu shì nǐ bāng wǒ liànxí de · I used to be scared of speaking in front of people, but now I'm much braver. It's all thanks to you practising with me.

anna 別這麼說。剛來臺北的時候，我什麼都不熟悉，也失去了信心。是你一直幫我，我在臺北的生活才這麼美好。

bié zhème shuō gāng lái Táiběi de shíhòu wǒ shénme dōu bù shóuxī yě shīqù le xìnxīn shì nǐ yìzhí bāng wǒ wǒ zài Táiběi de shēnghuó cái zhème měihǎo · Don't say that. When I first came to Taipei, nothing was familiar and I lost all my confidence. You kept helping me: that's why my life in Taipei is so good.

meiling 我們像姊妹一樣啊！今天晚上我請你吃飯，隨便你點。

wǒmen xiàng jiěmèi yíyàng a jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒ qǐng nǐ chī fàn suíbiàn nǐ diǎn · We're like sisters! Dinner's on me tonight: order whatever you like.

anna 那我要吃牛排！那家店的牛排實在太好吃了。

nà wǒ yào chī niúpái nà jiā diàn de niúpái shízài tài hǎochī le · Then I want steak! The steak at that place is just too good.

meiling 好，按你說的，去吃牛排！你又在說笑話了吧？

hǎo àn nǐ shuō de qù chī niúpái nǐ yòu zài shuō xiàohuà le ba · OK, as you say: steak it is! You're joking, right?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

醜
chǒu
ugly

行
xíng
OK, all right; capable

為
wèi
for
(someone)



溫
wēn
warm,
lukewarm;
gentle



good to know · 不論 always pairs with 都 (or 也) in the second part: 不論……都…… Without 都 the sentence sounds unfinished. 信心 is confidence about something (對考試有信心); 自信 is self-confidence (他很有自信).

You can now cheer on a friend, say “whatever happens” and gasp “how beautiful!” like a native.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 10 pleasure and pain

Talk about joys and hard times, say how something happened with 通過 (through), and what it brought with 給……帶來.

How you met someone, what a job brings you, what hurts: these are the stories friends really tell each other.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
好	hào	be fond of, keen on	他從小就很好{hao4-tw2}學。 He's always been keen to learn.
吸引	xīyǐn	attract	這家{=(measure word)}店吸引了很多客人。 This shop draws lots of customers.
滿足	mǎnzú	content, satisfied	有一份好工作，我就很滿足了。 A good job is enough to make me happy.
幸運	xìngyùn	lucky	我很幸運，有這麼好的朋友。 I'm lucky to have such good friends.
痛苦	tòngkǔ	painful, suffering	失戀的時候，她非常痛苦。 She was in real pain after the break-up.
反應	fǎnyìng	reaction	聽到這個消息，他的反應很奇怪。 His reaction to the news was strange.
忍	rěn	bear, put up with	再忍一下，馬上就到了。 Hang on a bit longer: we're nearly there.
同情	tóngqíng	sympathise with	大家都很同情他。 Everyone feels sorry for him.
樂趣	lèqù	joy, fun	做菜給我帶來很多樂趣。 Cooking brings me a lot of joy.
主動	zhǔdòng	take the initiative; proactive	他很主動，常常幫別人。 He takes the initiative and often helps others.
陌生	mòshēng	unfamiliar, strange	剛來臺北的時候，一切都很陌生。 When I first came to Taipei, everything felt strange.
心理	xīnlǐ	psychology; mind	這是心理的問題，不是身體的問題。 It's a psychological problem, not a physical one.
講究	jiǎngjiù	particular, fussy	他吃東西很講究。 He's very particular about food.
安靜	ānjìng	quiet	圖書館裡很安靜。 It's very quiet in the library.
段	duàn	(measure word for periods, sections)	這段時間我很忙。 I've been busy lately.
明白	míngbái	understand	你明白我的意思嗎？ Do you see what I mean?

通過	tōngguò	through, by means of; pass	我是通過朋友認識他的。 I met him through a friend.
表現	biǎoxiàn	performance; show	他今天的表現很好。 He did really well today.

pattern 通過 (through, by means of) and 給……帶來 (bring to)

A | 給 | someone | 帶來 | something

通過 + a way or a person says how something happened: 通過朋友認識 (met through a friend). A 給 someone 帶來 something says what A brings them: 這隻狗給我們帶來很多樂趣. Both are common in news, speeches and stories.

通過這次旅行，我更了解臺灣了。 **tōngguò zhè cì lǚxíng wǒ gèng liǎojiě Táiwān le** This trip has helped me understand Taiwan better.

通過朋友的介紹，他找到了新工作。 **tōngguò péngyǒu de jièshào tā zhǎo dào le xīn gōngzuò** He found a new job through a friend's introduction.

颱風給臺灣帶來了很多雨。 **táifēng gěi Táiwān dàilái le hěn duō yǔ** The typhoon brought Taiwan a lot of rain.

dialogue the language exchange

anna 志明，你還記得嗎？我們是通過網路認識的。
Zhìmíng nǐ hái jìde ma wǒmen shì tōngguò wǎnglù rènshì de · Zhiming, remember? We met online.

zhiming 當然記得！第一次見面，你很害羞，也很安靜，我還以為你很冷淡呢。
dāngrán jìde dì yī cì jiànmiàn nǐ hěn hàixiū yě hěn ānjìng wǒ hái yǐwéi nǐ hěn lěngdàn ne · Of course! The first time we met you were really shy and very quiet: I even thought you were a bit cold.

anna 那時候一切都很陌生。現在跟你說中文，給我帶來很多樂趣。
nà shíhòu yíqiè dōu hěn mòshēng xiànzài gēn nǐ shuō zhōngwén gěi wǒ dàilái hěn duō lèqù · Everything was strange back then. Now speaking Chinese with you is really fun for me.

zhiming 我也很幸運。通過你，我的英文進步了很多。
wǒ yě hěn xìngyùn tōngguò nǐ wǒ de yīngwén jìnbù le hěn duō · I'm lucky too. Thanks to you my English has come on a lot.

anna 你最近工作怎麼樣？看起來很累。
nǐ zuìjìn gōngzuò zěnmeyàng kànqǐlái hěn lèi · How's work lately? You look tired.

zhiming 公司很好，只是我不太滿足。我想有自己的公司。
gōngsī hěn hǎo zhǐshì wǒ bú tài mǎnzú wǒ xiǎng yǒu zìjǐ de gōngsī · The company is fine; it's just that I'm not really satisfied. I want my own company.

anna 那很好啊！你那麼主動，又好學，想法也很成熟，一定可以。
nà hěn hǎo a nǐ nàme zhǔdòng yòu hào xué xiǎngfǎ yě hěn chéngshóu yídìng kěyǐ · That's great! You're so proactive, so keen to learn, and your ideas are mature: you can do it.

zhiming 可是我父母的反應很不好。他們很著急，說開公司很痛苦，不如在大公司上班。
kěshì wǒ fùmǔ de fǎnyìng hěn bù hǎo tāmen hěn zháojí shuō kāi gōngsī hěn tòngkǔ bùrú zài dà gōngsī shàngbān · But my parents reacted badly. They're worried: they say running a company is painful, and working for a big firm is better.

anna 我明白他們的心理。不論你做什麼，他們都希望你過得好。
wǒ míngbái tāmen de xīnlǐ búlùn nǐ zuò shénme tāmen dōu xīwàng nǐ guò de hǎo · I understand how they think. Whatever you do, they just want you to be all right.

zhiming 對。開公司之前，我先再忍一段時間，存一點錢吧。
duì kāi gōngsī zhīqián wǒ xiān zài rěn yí duàn shíjiān cún yìdiǎn qián ba · True. Before I start a company, I'll put up with it a while longer and save some money.

anna 你看，這家咖啡店多吸引人啊！老闆對咖啡非常講究。
nǐ kàn zhè jiā kāfēi diàn duō xīyǐn rén a lǎobǎn duì kāfēi fēicháng jiǎngjiù · Look how inviting this café is! The owner is really particular about his coffee.

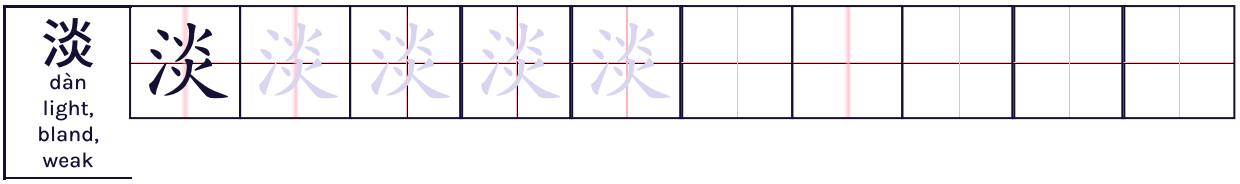
write it trace the grey, then write your own

被
bèi
(passive: by)

動
dòng
move

冷
lěng
cold





good to know · 好 has two readings: hǎo (good) and hào (be fond of). Hào is rare but useful: 好學 eager to learn, 好客 hospitable. We mark it for you in the text. Language exchange (語言交換) is hugely popular in Taipei: you teach your language, your partner teaches theirs, usually over coffee.

You can now tell how something happened and what it brought you, the backbone of every good story.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 11 wishes and luck

Talk about wishes, luck and secrets, and say what you do “according to” a plan or a custom with 按照.

Birthdays, plans and rules: 按照 is everywhere, from your boss’s instructions to grandma’s customs.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
願望	yuànwàng	wish	你的生日願望是什麼？ What’s your birthday wish?
運氣	yùnqì	luck	今天運氣真好！ I’m so lucky today!
追求	zhuīqiú	pursue	每個人都可以追求自己的幸福。 Everyone is free to pursue their own happiness.
真實	zhēnshí	real, true	這是一個真實的故事。 This is a true story.
刺激	cìjī	thrilling; stimulus	這個遊戲很刺激！ This game is a real thrill!
嚇	xià	frighten, scare	這個電影太可怕了，嚇死我了。 This film is so scary: it frightened the life out of me.
密切	mìqiè	close (link, relationship)	這兩件事有密切的關係。 These two things are closely linked.
秘密	mìmì	secret	這是我們兩個人的秘密。 It’s a secret between the two of us.
強調	qiángdiào	stress, emphasise	老師強調，考試的時候不可{ke3-tw2}用手機。 The teacher stressed that phones may not be used in the exam.
請求	qǐngqiú	ask, request	他請求經理讓他早一點下班。 He asked the manager to let him leave work a little early.
認	rèn	recognise; admit	他終於認錯了。 He finally admitted he was wrong.
驚訝	jīngyà	surprised, amazed	聽到他要結婚，大家都很驚訝。 Everyone was amazed to hear he was getting married.
半天	bàntiān	ages; half a day	我等了你半天！ I’ve been waiting for you for ages!
公斤	gōngjīn	kilogram	這個箱子有二十公斤。 This box weighs twenty kilos.
平時	píngshí	normally, usually	我平時七點起床。 I normally get up at seven.
按照	ànzhào	according to	按照計畫，我們明天早上去臺中。 According to plan, we’re going to Taichung tomorrow morning.
不斷	bùduàn	continuously, nonstop	他的中文不斷進步。 His Chinese keeps on improving.

出現	chūxiàn	appear	她突然出現|在我面前。 She suddenly appeared in front of me.

pattern 按照: according to

按照 **plan / rule / custom** **, what you do**

按照 + a plan, a rule, a custom or someone's words says what you go by: 按照計畫, 按照習慣, 按照醫生的話. 按 (day 9) is shorter; 照 (day 12) is more spoken.

請按照老師說的做。 **qǐng ànzhào lǎoshī shuō de zuò** Please do as the teacher said.

按照計畫，我們下個星期去臺中。 **ànzhào jìhuà wǒmen xià ge xīngqí qù Táizhōng** According to plan, we're going to Taichung next week.

按照醫生的話，他每天吃三次藥。 **ànzhào yīshēng de huà tā měi tiān chī sān cì yào** As the doctor told him, he takes his medicine three times a day.

dialogue meiling's birthday

anna 生日快樂！美玲，你的願望是什麼？
shēngrì kuàilè Měilíng nǐ de yuànwàng shì shénme · Happy birthday! Meiling, what's your wish?

meiling 按照習慣，生日願望是秘密，不可說出來！
ànzhào xíguàn shēngrì yuànwàng shì mìmì bù kě shuō chū lái · By tradition, a birthday wish is a secret: you mustn't say it out loud!

david 那我先說吧。我的願望是明年按照計畫，去花蓮爬山。
nà wǒ xiān shuō ba wǒ de yuànwàng shì míngnián ànzhào jìhuà qù Huālián pá shān · Then I'll go first. My wish is to go hiking in Hualien next year, as planned.

zhiming 我的願望是運氣好一點，早一點有自己的公司。
wǒ de yuànwàng shì yùnqì hǎo yìdiǎn zǎo yìdiǎn yǒu zìjǐ de gōngsī · My wish is for a bit more luck, and my own company sooner.

anna 你一定可以！平時你那麼努力，工作又主動，好運氣一定會出現的。
nǐ yídìng kěyǐ píngshí nǐ nàme nǔlì gōngzuò yòu zhǔdòng hǎo yùnqì yídìng huì chūxiàn de · You'll do it! You work so hard all the time and you take the initiative: good luck is bound to turn up.

david 你們看，我給美玲帶來了一個大蛋糕，有兩公斤！我拿了半天！
nǐmen kàn wǒ gěi Měilíng dàilái le yí ge dà dàngāo yǒu liǎng gōngjīn wǒ ná le bàntiān · Look, I've brought Meiling a big cake: two kilos! I carried it for ages!

meiling 哇，嚇死我了！這麼大的蛋糕，我們吃不完。
wā xià sǐ wǒ le zhème dà de dàngāo wǒmen chī bu wán · Wow, you scared me! We'll never finish a cake that big.

zhiming 美玲最近很幸運。上次見了經理以後，她終於找到工作了！
Měilíng zuìjìn hěn xìngyùn shàng cì jiàn le jīnglǐ yǐhòu tā zhōngyú zhǎo dào gōngzuò le · Meiling has been lucky lately. After meeting that manager again, she's finally got the job!

anna 真的嗎？我好驚訝！你怎麼不告訴我？
zhēnde ma wǒ hǎo jīngyà nǐ zěnme bú gàosù wǒ · Really? I'm amazed! Why didn't you tell me?

meiling 經理強調，下個月才可以告訴別人。今天是我的生日，就讓你們知道吧！
jīnglǐ qiángdiào xià ge yuè cái kěyǐ gàosù biérén jīntiān shì wǒ de shēngrì jiù ràng nǐmen zhīdào ba · The manager stressed that I shouldn't tell anyone until next month. But it's my birthday, so now you know!

david 美玲，你真棒！我們都替你驕傲。
Měilíng nǐ zhēn bàng wǒmen dōu tì nǐ jiāoào · Meiling, you're amazing! We're all proud of you.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



突
tú
sudden, burst out



般
bān
like, -like (written)

綠
lǜ
green

乖
guāi
good, well-behaved

good to know · Birthday noodles in Taiwan are long-life noodles: the longer the noodle, the longer the life, so don't cut them! 按照 sounds a little formal; with friends, 照 (照我說的做) or 按 are just as good.

You can now share a wish, keep a secret and follow any plan "according to" the rules.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 12 longing and setbacks

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 2 · how we feel

Talk about setbacks, longing and role models, and say you're doing something "the way it says" with 照(著).

Everyone hits a wall when learning a language: being able to talk about it, and follow good advice, keeps you going.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
可憐	kělián	pitiful, poor (thing)	這隻小貓好{=so}可憐。 This kitten is such a poor little thing.
眼光	yǎnguāng	eye, taste, judgement	你的眼光真好，這件衣服很好看。 You've got a great eye: this top is lovely.
恨	hèn	hate	我不恨他，只是不想再|見到他。 I don't hate him; I just don't want to see him again.
看不起	kànbùqǐ	look down on	不要看不起別人。 Don't look down on other people.
盼望	pànwàng	look forward to, long for	孩子們都盼望著放假。 The children are all longing for the holidays.
挫折	cuòzhé	setback	學語言的時候，有挫折是很正常的。 Setbacks are perfectly normal when you learn a language.
充實	chōngshí	full, fulfilling	這個學期過{guo4-tw2}得很充實。 This term has been really full and rewarding.
在意	zàiyì	mind, care about	別太在意別人的看法。 Don't worry too much about what others think.
真心	zhēnxīn	sincere	我是真心想幫你。 I really do want to help you.
渴望	kěwàng	long for, yearn	他渴望有自己的公司。 He longs to have his own company.
逗	dòu	tease; amuse	志明很會逗小孩子笑。 Zhiming is great at making kids laugh.
榜樣	bǎngyàng	role model	哥哥是我的榜樣。 My big brother is my role model.
變成	biànchéng	become, turn into	天氣冷了，水變成了冰。 It got cold and the water turned to ice.
節	jié	(measure word for class periods)	我今天有三節課。 I have three classes today.
數	shǔ	count	你數一數，這裡有多少人？ Count them: how many people are here?

猜	cāi	guess	你猜猜看，這是什麼？ Have a guess: what is it?
錯誤	cuòwù	mistake	這個句子有一個錯誤。 There's a mistake in this sentence.
照	zhào	according to, following; shine	你就照我說的做吧。 Just do it the way I said.
越來越	yuèláiyuè	more and more	最近天氣越來越熱了。 It's been getting hotter and hotter lately.

pattern 照 / 照著: following, the way it says

照(著) | instructions / example | verb

照 or 照著 + something + verb means "do it following that": 照我說的做 (do as I say), 照著地圖走 (follow the map). It's the spoken, everyday partner of 按照.

你照著這張圖畫就可以了。 **nǐ zhào zhe zhè zhāng tú huà jiù kěyǐ le** Just draw it following this picture.

照這樣做，一定沒問題。 **zhào zhèyàng zuò yídìng méi wèntí** Do it like this and it'll be fine.

我照著網路上的方法做了一個蛋糕。 **wǒ zhào zhe wǎnglù shàng de fāngfǎ zuò le yí ge dàngāo** I made a cake following a method online.

dialogue a bad mark

teacher chen 安娜，你這次考試有很多錯誤。你自己數一數，錯了幾個？
Ānnà nǐ zhè cì kǎoshì yǒu hěn duō cuòwù nǐ zìjǐ shǔ yi shu cuò le jǐ ge · Anna, there are lots of mistakes in this test. Count them yourself: how many did you get wrong?

anna 十二個……老師，我覺得自己好可憐，也好恨自己，常常這麼糊塗。
shíèr ge lǎoshī wǒ juéde zìjǐ hǎo kělián yě hǎo hèn zìjǐ chángcháng zhème hútú · Twelve... Teacher, I feel so sorry for myself, and so cross with myself for always being so scatterbrained.

teacher chen 別這麼說，也別失去信心。學語言，有挫折是很正常的。跟上個學期比起來，你已經進步很多了。
bié zhème shuō yě bié shīqù xìnxīn xué yǔyán yǒu cuòzhé shì hěn zhèngcháng de gēn shàng ge xuéqí bǐqǐlái nǐ yǐjīng jìnbù hěn duō le · Don't say that, and don't lose heart. Setbacks are normal when you learn a language. Compared with last term, you've already improved a lot.

anna 可是我真心想考好。我渴望有一天，中文說得像臺灣人一樣好。
kěshì wǒ zhēnxīn xiǎng kǎo hǎo wǒ kěwàng yǒu yì tiān zhōngwén shuō de xiàng Táiwān rén yíyàng hǎo · But I really want to do well. I long to speak Chinese as well as someone from Taiwan one day.

teacher chen 你照著我說的方法，平時多聽一點、多說一點，一定會越來越好。
nǐ zhào zhe wǒ shuō de fāngfǎ píngshí duō tīng yìdiǎn duō shuō yìdiǎn yídìng huì yuèláiyuè hǎo · Follow my method, listen a bit more and speak a bit more as a habit, and you'll keep getting better.

anna 好，我照著做。老師，您是我的榜樣！
hǎo wǒ zhào zhe zuò lǎoshī nín shì wǒ de bǎngyàng · OK, I'll do exactly that. Teacher, you're my role model!

teacher chen 你在逗我吧？好了，你該回家休息了。
nǐ zài dòu wǒ ba hǎole nǐ gāi huí jiā xiūxí le · Are you teasing me? Right, time you went home and rested.

david 安娜，你猜我昨天收到什麼？我媽媽寄來的加拿大巧克力！
Ānnà nǐ cāi wǒ zuótiān shōu dào shénme wǒ māma jì lái de Jiānádà qiǎokèlì · Anna, guess what came yesterday? Canadian chocolate, posted by my mum!

anna 真好！你媽媽真體貼。你一定很想家吧？
zhēn hǎo nǐ māma zhēn tǐtiē nǐ yídìng hěn xiǎng jiā ba · Lovely! Your mum is so thoughtful. You must miss home a lot?

david 對，我每天都盼望著放假回家。可是在臺灣的生活很充實，我很滿足。
duì wǒ měi tiān dōu pànwàng zhe fàngjià huí jiā kěshì zài Táiwān de shēnghuó hěn chōngshí wǒ hěn mǎnzú · Yes, I'm counting the days till the holidays. But life in Taiwan is so full: I'm content.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

懂 dǒng understand

事 shì matter, thing (to do)

體 tǐ body; feel for

貼 tiē stick, paste, put up													

good to know · 照 has several jobs: “according to” (照我說的做), “shine” (太陽照著), and “photograph” in 照相 and 照片. One more new meaning today: 得 read dé, as in 得到 and the formal 不得 “must not” on notices (不得吸菸). You already know 得 as de and děi.

You can now talk about a setback without losing heart, and follow good advice word for word.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 13 at ease

Say you feel at ease, treat someone as family with 把……當作, and say “it depends” with 要看 / 得看.

Feeling at home, and saying “it depends”: two things you’ll do at every dinner and every meeting.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
自在	zìzài	at ease, comfortable	在你家，我覺得很自在。 I feel really at home at your place.
安心	ānxīn	feel at ease, relieved	你到了就給我打電話，我才安心。 Call me when you get there, or I won’t rest easy.
如意	rúyì	as one wishes	祝你新年快樂，萬事如意！ Happy New Year: may everything go your way!
可惡	kěwù	hateful, annoying	真可惡！誰把我的蛋糕吃了？ How annoying! Who ate my cake?
忍耐	rěnnài	endure, be patient	再忍耐一下，雨馬上就停了。 Hang on a little longer: the rain will stop soon.
愛惜	àixí	cherish, take good care of	要{=should}愛惜自己的身體。 Take good care of your health.
受得了	shòudeliǎo	can stand, can bear	這麼熱的天氣，你受得了嗎？ Can you stand this heat?
嚇一跳	xiàyītiào	get a fright	他說的|話讓我嚇一跳。 What he said gave me a fright.
發脾氣	fāpíqì	lose one’s temper	他很少發脾氣。 He rarely loses his temper.
樂	lè	happy; amused	聽了他的笑話，大家都樂了。 Everyone cracked up at his joke.
情	qíng	feeling, affection	她們的姊妹情很深。 The bond between the sisters is very deep.
恨不得	hènbùde	be dying to	我恨不得馬上回家睡覺。 I’m dying to go home and sleep right now.
變化	biànhuà	change	臺北這幾年的變化很大。 Taipei has changed a lot in the last few years.
解決	jiějué	solve	這個問題不好解決。 This problem is hard to solve.
頁	yè	page	請看第十頁。 Please look at page ten.
超過	chāoguò	exceed, be more than	這個行李超過二十公斤了。 This bag is over twenty kilos.
當作	dàngzuò	treat as, regard as	王|阿姨把我當作自己的女兒。 Auntie Wang treats me like her own daughter.

pattern 把……當作 (treat as) and 要看 / 得看 (it depends on)

把 | someone / something | 當作 | what

把 A 當作 B is “treat A as B”: 把我當作朋友. In the passive, 被 + someone + 當作: 我的話被他當作笑話. To say “it depends on…”, put 要看 or 得看 before the deciding thing: 去不去，要看天氣.

他把這裡當作自己的家。 **tā bǎ zhèlǐ dàngzuò zìjǐ de jiā** He treats this place as his own home.

我說的話被他當作笑話了。 **wǒ shuō de huà bèi tā dàngzuò xiàohuà le** He took what I said as a joke.

要不要帶傘，要看天氣。 **yào bu yào dài sǎn yàokàn tiānqì** Whether to take an umbrella depends on the weather.

好不好吃，得看誰做的。 **hǎo bu hǎochī děi kàn shéi zuò de** Whether it’s good depends on who made it.

dialogue dinner with the boss

manager li 安娜，今天我請客，你隨便點。
Ānnà jīntiān wǒ qǐngkè nǐ suíbiàn diǎn · Anna, it's my treat today: order anything you like.

anna 謝謝經理！第一次跟您吃飯，我有一點緊張。
xièxie jīnglǐ dì yī cì gēn nín chī fàn wǒ yǒuyìdiǎn jǐnzhāng · Thank you! It's my first time having dinner with you: I'm a bit nervous.

manager li 別緊張，把我當作朋友就好了。在公司我看起來很兇，其實我很少發脾氣，平時也很愛逗大家笑。
bié jǐnzhāng bǎ wǒ dàngzuò péngyǒu jiù hǎo le zài gōngsī wǒ kànqǐlái hěn xiōng qíshí wǒ hěn shǎo fāpíqì píngshí yě hěn ài dòu dàjiā xiào · Relax, just treat me as a friend. I look fierce at work, but I hardly ever lose my temper, and I usually love making everyone laugh.

anna 真的嗎？上次您突然在我後面說話，我嚇一跳！
zhēnde ma shàng cì nín túrán zài wǒ hòumiàn shuōhuà wǒ xiàyítiào · Really? Last time you suddenly spoke right behind me and I nearly jumped out of my skin!

manager li 那次是我不好，我不是故意的。你在這裡做得還自在嗎？
nà cì shì wǒ bù hǎo wǒ bú shì gùyì de nǐ zài zhèlǐ zuò de hái zìzài ma · That was my fault, I didn't mean it. Do you feel at ease working here?

anna 很自在，大家都把我當作自己人。只是有時候一天工作超過十個小時，我得忍耐。
hěn zìzài dàjiā dōu bǎ wǒ dàngzuò zìjǐ rén zhǐshì yǒushíhou yì tiān gōngzuò chāoguò shí ge xiǎoshí wǒ děi rěnnài · Very. Everyone treats me as one of the team. It's just that some days I work more than ten hours, and I have to grit my teeth.

manager li 十個小時？太久了！是我沒注意。你要愛惜身體。這個問題我會解決，以後加不加班，要看工作多不多。
shí ge xiǎoshí tài jiǔ le shì wǒ méi zhùyì nǐ yào àixí shēntǐ zhè ge wèntí wǒ huì jiějué yǐhòu jiā bu jiābān yàokàn gōngzuò duō bu duō · Ten hours? That's far too long: I hadn't noticed. You must look after yourself. I'll sort it out: from now on, overtime will depend on how much work there is.

anna 謝謝經理，這樣我就安心了。
xièxie jīnglǐ zhèyàng wǒ jiù ānxīn le · Thank you, that's a relief.

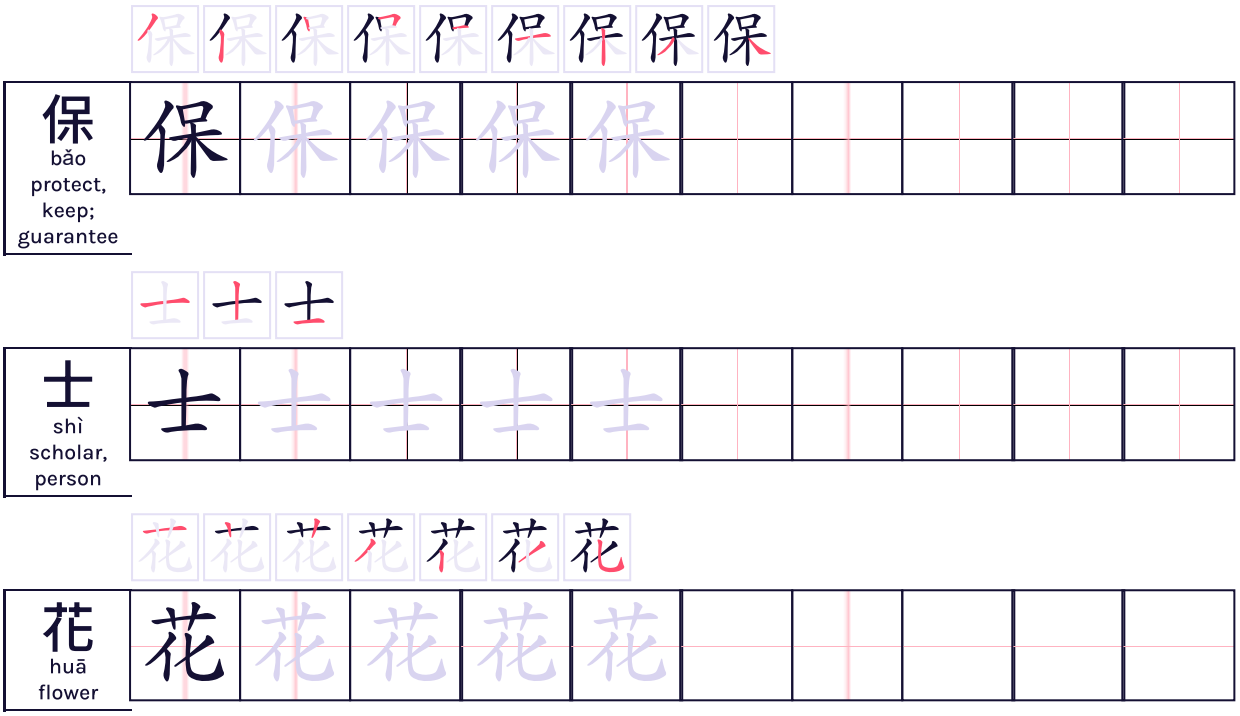
manager li 另外，你上次的報告，第三頁寫得很好，錯誤也少了很多。我恨不得馬上給客人看。
lìngwài nǐ shàng cì de bàogào dì sān yè xiě de hěn hǎo cuòwù yě shǎo le hěn duō wǒ hènbùde mǎshàng gěi kèrén kàn · Also, page three of your last report was excellent, with far fewer mistakes. I can't wait to show the client.

anna 太好了！跟兩個月前比起來，變化很大吧？
tài hǎo le gēn liǎng ge yuè qián bǐqǐlái biànhuà hěn dà ba · Great! It's changed a lot compared with two months ago, hasn't it?

manager li 變化真大。你的眼光很好，客人一定會喜愛。
biànhuà zhēn dà nǐ de yǎnguāng hěn hǎo kèrén yídìng huì xǐài · A big change. You've got a good eye: the client is sure to love it.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

順
shùn
along; smooth



good to know · 把這裡當作自己的家 (“treat this as your own home”) is what a Taiwanese host says when you arrive: the answer is a big 謝謝! 要看 and 得看 both mean “it depends on”; 看情況 on its own is the handy “it depends”.

You can now feel at home, put others at ease and answer “it depends” like a pro.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 14 mission: a week of ups and downs

Follow a week of good and bad news, and read a job-offer email.

Real weeks go up and down: today all of unit 2's feelings come back in one story.

chapter 1 the client isn't happy

manager li 安娜，客人對我們的東西很不滿，態度也不太好。
Ānnà kèrén duì wǒmen de dōngxi hěn bùmǎn tàidù yě bú tài hǎo · Anna, the client is very unhappy with our work, and not very polite about it either.

anna 真的嗎？我已經按照他的計畫做了，哪裡不對？
zhēnde ma wǒ yǐjīng ànzhào tā de jìhuà zuò le nǎlǐ bú duì · Really? I did it according to his plan: what's wrong?

manager li 他說顏色太多，紅的、黃的、綠的，看起來很亂。他強調，多不如少。
tā shuō yánsè tài duō hóng de huáng de lǜ de kànqǐlái hěn luàn tā qiángdiào duō bùrú shǎo · He says there are too many colours, red, yellow, green: it looks messy. He stressed that less is more.

anna 我明白了。我照著他說的再改一次。這個問題，我一定解決。
wǒ míngbái le wǒ zhào zhe tā shuō de zài gǎi yí cì zhè ge wèntí wǒ yídìng jiějué · I see. I'll redo it the way he says. I'll definitely sort this out.

manager li 別著急，也別在意他的態度。他不是故意的，有的客人就是這樣。不論客人怎麼說，你的表現都很好。
bié zhāojí yě bié zàiyì tā de tàidù tā bú shì gùyì de yǒude kèrén jiù shì zhèyàng búlùn kèrén zěnme shuō nǐ de biǎoxiàn dōu hěn hǎo · Don't panic, and don't mind his attitude. He doesn't mean it: some clients are just like that. Whatever he says, you're doing really well.

anna 謝謝經理。可是我實在很煩惱，今天已經工作超過十個小時了。
xièxie jīnglǐ kěshì wǒ shízài hěn fánnǎo jīntiān yǐjīng gōngzuò chāoguò shí ge xiǎoshí le · Thank you. But I'm really worried, and I've already worked over ten hours today.

manager li 十個小時？天天這樣，誰受得了？好了，今天早一點下班。要愛惜身體，這是我說的！
shí ge xiǎoshí tiāntiān zhèyàng shéi shòudeliǎo hǎole jīntiān zǎo yìdiǎn xiàbān yào àixí shēntǐ zhè shì wǒ shuō de · Ten hours? Who could stand that every day? Right, leave early today. Look after yourself: that's an order!

chapter 2 meiling's email

meiling 安娜，快來！公司寄電子郵件給我了！
Ānnà kuài lái gōngsī jì diànzǐyóujiàn gěi wǒ le · Anna, come quick! The company has emailed me!

anna 我好興奮！快念給我聽！
wǒ hǎo xīngfèn kuài niàn gěi wǒ tīng · I'm so excited! Read it to me!

meiling 「林美玲小姐，您好：通過這次的見面，我們對您的表現非常滿意。按照公司的計畫，您下個月一號開始上班，上班時間是早上九點到下午六點。第一個星期，請照著我們給您的資料學習，一共三十頁。工作的時候，不論有什麼問題，都可以問經理。希望您來了以後，給公司帶來新的想法。祝您生活愉快，萬事如意！」
Lín Měilíng xiǎojiě nín hǎo tōngguò zhè cì de jiànmiàn wǒmen duì nín de biǎoxiàn fēicháng mǎnyì ànzhào gōngsī de jìhuà nín xià ge yuè yī hào kāishǐ shàngbān shàngbān shíjiān shì zǎoshàng jiǔ diǎn dào xiàwǔ liù diǎn dì yī ge xīngqí qǐng zhào zhe wǒmen gěi nín de zīliào xuéxí yígòng sānshí yè gōngzuò de shíhòu búlùn yǒu shénme wèntí dōu kěyǐ wèn jīnglǐ xīwàng nín lái le yǐhòu gěi gōngsī dàilái xīn de xiǎngfǎ zhù nín shēnghuó yúkuài wàn shì rúyì · "Dear Ms Lin, after our meeting we are very pleased with your performance. According to the company's plan, you will start on the first of next month, working from 9 am to 6 pm. In your first week, please study the materials we give you: thirty pages in all. Whatever questions you have at work, you can ask your manager. We hope that once you are here you will bring the company new ideas. Wishing you every happiness and success!"

anna 太好了！你的生日願望，就是這個吧？多讓人感動啊！
tài hǎo le nǐ de shēngrì yuànwàng jiù shì zhè ge ba duō ràng rén gǎndòng a · Brilliant! So this was your birthday wish! How moving!

meiling 我太激動了，從小到現在，我第一次這麼有信心。以前那麼辛苦，我沒有白白努力。
wǒ tài jīdòng le cóngxiǎo dào xiànzài wǒ dì yī cì zhème yǒu xìnxīn yǐqián nàme xīnkǔ wǒ méiyǒu báibái nǔlì · I'm so emotional: from when I was little until now, I've never felt this confident. All that hard work wasn't for nothing.

anna 這是你自己努力的結果。你是我的榜樣！
zhè shì nǐ zìjǐ nǔlì de jiéguǒ nǐ shì wǒ de bǎngyàng · This is what your own hard work got you. You're my role model!

meiling 別逗我了！我很幸運，有你這樣真心的朋友。今天晚上我們去吃牛排，隨便你點！
bié dòu wǒ le wǒ hěn xìngyùn yǒu nǐ zhèyàng zhēnxīn de péngyǒu jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒmen qù chī niúpái suíbiàn nǐ diǎn · Stop teasing me! I'm lucky to have a true friend like you. Tonight let's go for steak: order whatever you like!

chapter 3 zhiming's parents

zhiming 我跟父母說了我想開公司，他們的反應很激動。

wǒ gēn fùmǔ shuō le wǒ xiǎng kāi gōngsī tāmen de fǎnyìng hěn jīdòng · I told my parents I want to start a company, and they took it badly.

anna 他們發脾氣了嗎？

tāmen fāpíqì le ma · Did they lose their temper?

zhiming 我爸爸很生氣。他說，開公司不如在大公司上班安心，還說我會失去一切。我好痛苦。

wǒ bàba hěn shēngqì tā shuō kāi gōngsī bùrú zài dà gōngsī shàngbān ānxīn hái shuō wǒ huì shīqù yíqiè wǒ hǎo tòngkǔ · My dad was furious. He said running a company isn't as safe as a job at a big firm, and that I'll lose everything. I feel awful.

anna 別氣了。我能理解他們的心理，父母都希望孩子過得安心。他們不是看不起你。

bié qì le wǒ néng lǐjiě tāmen de xīnlǐ fùmǔ dōu xīwàng háizi guò de ānxīn tāmen bú shì kànbùqǐ nǐ · Don't be angry. I understand how they think: parents want their kids to be safe. They don't look down on you.

zhiming 可是我渴望追求自己的生活。我恨不得明天就走！

kěshì wǒ kěwàng zhuīqiú zìjǐ de shēnghuó wǒ hènbùde míngtiān jiù zǒu · But I long to live my own life. I'm dying to leave tomorrow!

anna 再忍耐一段時間吧。能不能成功，要看你準備得好不好。

zài rěnnài yí duàn shíjiān ba néng bu néng chénggōng yàokàn nǐ zhǔnbèi de hǎo bu hǎo · Hang on a little longer. Whether it works depends on how well you prepare.

zhiming 你說得對。我先存錢，按照計畫來。謝謝你，跟你說話，我就自在了。

nǐ shuō de duì wǒ xiān cún qián ànzhào jìhuà lái xièxie nǐ gēn nǐ shuōhuà wǒ jiù zìzài le · You're right. I'll save first and stick to the plan. Thanks: talking to you puts me at ease.

chapter 4 guess who's here

david 安娜，你猜誰來了？我媽媽！她突然出現在我的教室門口，我嚇一跳！

Ānnà nǐ cāi shéi lái le wǒ māma tā túrán chūxiàn zài wǒ de jiàoshì ménkǒu wǒ xiàyítiào · Anna, guess who's here? My mum! She suddenly turned up at my classroom door and I nearly jumped out of my skin!

anna 真的嗎？你一定很驚訝吧！

zhēnde ma nǐ yídìng hěn jīngyà ba · Really? You must have been amazed!

david 對！她說她每天都盼望著見我，所以一個人坐了半天飛機來臺灣，還帶了五公斤的巧克力。

duì tā shuō tā měi tiān dōu pànwàng zhe jiàn wǒ suǒyǐ yí ge rén zuò le bàntiān fēijī lái Táiwān hái dài le wǔ gōngjīn de qiǎokèlì · Yes! She said she'd been longing to see me every day, so she flew half a day to Taiwan on her own, with five kilos of chocolate.

anna 她多有愛心啊！這是你們兩個人的秘密嗎？

tā duō yǒu àixīn a zhè shì nǐmen liǎng ge rén de mìmì ma · How sweet of her! Was it a secret between you two?

david 不是，她沒告訴我。她說我在臺灣生活很充實，可是她不太放心。

bú shì tā méi gàosù wǒ tā shuō wǒ zài Táiwān shēnghuó hěn chōngshí kěshì tā bú tài fàngxīn · No, she didn't tell me. She says my life in Taiwan is full, but she still worries.

david 我媽媽平時很安靜，今天卻一直說話，還說了很多笑話。

wǒ māma píngshí hěn ānjìng jīntiān què yìzhí shuōhuà hái shuō le hěn duō xiàohuà · My mum is usually quiet, but today she hasn't stopped talking, and she's told loads of jokes.

anna 你帶她去哪裡玩？

nǐ dài tā qù nǎlǐ wán · Where are you taking her?

david 我想帶她去吃小吃，可是她吃東西很講究。去餐廳不如去夜市有意思吧？

wǒ xiǎng dài tā qù chī xiǎochī kěshì tā chī dōngxi hěn jiǎngjiù qù cāntīng bùrú qù yèshì yǒuyìsi ba · I want to take her for street food, but she's very particular about food. A restaurant isn't as much fun as a night market, is it?

anna 當然是夜市！臺灣的小吃一定會吸引她。她剛來，一切都很陌生，我可以幫你照顧她。

dāngrán shì yèshì Táiwān de xiǎochī yídìng huì xīyǐn tā tā gāng lái yíqiè dōu hěn mòshēng wǒ kěyǐ bāng nǐ zhàogù tā · Night market, of course! The street food will win her over. Everything is new to her, so I can help you look after her.

chapter 5 auntie wang's treat

auntie wang 美玲找到工作了？太好了！今天的早點我請客！
Měilíng zhǎo dào gōngzuò le tài hǎo le jīntiān de zǎodiǎn wǒ qǐngkè · Meiling has got a job? Wonderful! Breakfast is on me today!

meiling 謝謝阿姨！這個星期真刺激，有好事，也有不好的事。
xièxie āyí zhè ge xīngqí zhēn cìjī yǒu hǎo shì yě yǒu bù hǎo de shì · Thank you, Auntie! This week has been a real thrill: good things and bad things.

meiling 我剛開始工作，一定要適應一段時間。可是我對新工作很感興趣，也很滿足。
wǒ gāng kāishǐ gōngzuò yídìng yào shìyìng yí duàn shíjiān kěshì wǒ duì xīn gōngzuò hěn gǎnxìngqù yě hěn mǎnzú · I'm just starting, so I'll need a while to adjust. But I'm really interested in the new job, and content too.

anna 我的客人終於滿意了！我照著他說的改了三次。
wǒ de kèrén zhōngyú mǎnyì le wǒ zhào zhe tā shuō de gǎi le sān cì · My client is finally happy! I changed it three times, just as he said.

auntie wang 你們真厲害。我把你們當作自己的孩子，你們好，我就樂了。
nǐmen zhēn lìhài wǒ bǎ nǐmen dàngzuò zìjǐ de háizi nǐmen hǎo wǒ jiù lè le · You're amazing, all of you. I think of you as my own children: when you're happy, I'm happy.

zhiming 阿姨，我還在存錢，運氣還沒來。
āyí wǒ hái zài cún qián yùnqì hái méi lái · Auntie, I'm still saving: my luck hasn't come yet.

auntie wang 別著急，運氣會來的。不論你們做什麼，阿姨都在這裡。過去的事，就別想了。
bié zhāojí yùnqì huì lái de búlùn nǐmen zuò shénme āyí dōu zài zhèlǐ guòqù de shì jiù bié xiǎng le · Don't rush, your luck will come. Whatever you do, Auntie is right here. What's past is past.

anna 在這裡，我覺得真自在。這個星期的變化多大啊！
zài zhèlǐ wǒ juéde zhēn zìzài zhè ge xīngqí de biànhuà duō dà a · I feel so at home here. What a lot changed this week!

david 各位早！我帶我媽媽來吃早點了。她說，跟在加拿大比起來，臺灣的早點好吃多了！
gèwèi zǎo wǒ dài wǒ māma lái chī zǎodiǎn le tā shuō gēn zài Jiānádà bǐqǐlái Táiwān de zǎodiǎn hǎochī duō le · Morning everyone! I've brought my mum for breakfast. She says breakfast in Taiwan is much better than in Canada!

chapter 6 this week at auntie wang's

auntie wang 王阿姨早點店歡迎你！我們每天早上六點開門，下午兩點關門。
Wángāyí zǎodiǎn diàn huānyíng nǐ wǒmen měi tiān zǎoshàng liù diǎn kāi mén xiàwǔ liǎng diǎn guān mén · Welcome to Auntie Wang's breakfast shop! We open at six every morning and close at two in the afternoon.

auntie wang 這個星期有好吃的熱豆漿、肉包子和菜包子，都是我們自己做的。
zhè ge xīngqí yǒu hǎochī de rè dòujiāng ròu bāozi hé cài bāozi dōu shì wǒmen zìjǐ zuò de · This week we have delicious hot soy milk, meat buns and vegetable buns, all made by ourselves.

auntie wang 買兩個包子，送你一杯豆漿，星期六和星期日都一樣。
mǎi liǎng ge bāozi sòng nǐ yì bēi dòujiāng xīngqíliù hé xīngqí rì dōu yíyàng · Buy two buns and get a cup of soy milk free, on Saturday and Sunday alike.

auntie wang 學生可以便宜一點。來吧，和朋友一起，來吃開心的早點！
xuéshēng kěyǐ piányí yìdiǎn lái ba hé péngyǒu yìqǐ lái chī kāixīn de zǎodiǎn · Students get a small discount. Come along with your friends for a happy breakfast!

auntie wang 我們的店離捷運站不遠，很好找。
wǒmen de diàn lí jiéyùn zhàn bù yuǎn hěn hǎo zhǎo · Our shop isn't far from the MRT station, so it's easy to find.

A whole week of feelings in Chinese, from panic to joy: unit 2 is done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 15 yes, no and sorry

Invite, accept, refuse and apologise, and say “if not A, then not B” with 不……不……

Invitations and apologies are where friendships are made or lost: today you learn to handle both gracefully.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
遇到	yùdào	run into, come across	我昨天在捷運|站{=station}遇到陳|老師了。 I ran into Teacher Chen at the MRT station yesterday.
對話	duìhuà	dialogue, conversation	請聽這段對話。 Please listen to this conversation.
認得	rènde	recognise, know	你還認得我嗎？ Do you still recognise me?
答應	dāyìng	agree, promise	他答應明天幫我搬家。 He’s promised to help me move tomorrow.
感謝	gǎnxiè	thank, be grateful	感謝各位今天來參加。 Thank you all for coming today.
拒絕	jùjué	refuse, turn down	她拒絕了他的邀請。 She turned down his invitation.
邀請	yāoqǐng	invite; invitation	我邀請你來我家吃飯。 I’d like to invite you to dinner at my place.
說明	shuōmíng	explain; instructions	用之前，請先看說明。 Please read the instructions before use.
通知	tōngzhī	notify; notice	考試的時間改了，老師會{=will}通知大家。 The exam time has changed: the teacher will let everyone know.
原諒	yuánliàng	forgive	請原諒我。 Please forgive me.
道歉	dàoqiàn	apologise	你應該跟她道歉。 You should apologise to her.
誤會	wùhuì	misunderstanding	這是一個誤會。 It’s a misunderstanding.
倒	dào	actually, on the contrary	這家{=(measure word)}店很小，菜倒很好吃。 The place is tiny, but the food is actually great.
共同	gòngtóng	common, shared	我們有很多共同的興趣。 We have lots of interests in common.
接受	jiēshòu	accept	我接受你的道歉。 I accept your apology.
秒	miǎo	second	請等我三十秒。 Give me thirty seconds.
日期	rìqí	date	請在這裡寫上今天的日期。 Please write today’s date here.
條件	tiáojiàn	condition, terms	這個工作的條件很好。 This job has very good terms.

pattern 不 a 不 b: if not a, then not b

不 A 不 B

Two 不 in a row make a condition: “if not A, then not B”. 不去不行 is literally “not going is not OK”, so “I have to go”. The parts can be longer: 你不道歉，她不會原諒你.

你們不來不行！ **nǐmen bù lái bù xíng** You have to come!

你不去，我也不去。 **nǐ bú qù wǒ yě bú qù** If you don’t go, I won’t either.

不吃不行，你太瘦了。 **bù chī bù xíng nǐ tài shòu le** You have to eat: you’re too thin.

dialogue the party invitation

david 安娜，下個星期六有一個學語言的派對，我邀請你和美玲一起來。
Ānnà xià ge xīngqíliù yǒu yí ge xué yǔyán de pàiduì wǒ yāoqǐng nǐ hé Měilíng yìqǐ lái · Anna, there’s a party for language learners next Saturday: I’m inviting you and Meiling.

anna 好啊！日期是幾號？
hǎo a rìqí shì jǐ hào · Great! What’s the date?

david 十月二十號，晚上七點，在學校旁邊的咖啡店。我等一下把說明寄給你們。你們不來不行！
shí yuè èrshí hào wǎnshàng qī diǎn zài xuéxiào pángbiān de kāfēi diàn wǒ děng yíxià bǎ shuōmíng jì gěi nǐmen nǐmen bù lái bù xíng · The twentieth of October, 7 pm, at the café next to the university. I’ll send you the details in a bit. You have to come!

anna 我會去，只是那天要看工作忙不忙。
wǒ huì qù zhǐshì nà tiān yàokàn gōngzuò máng bu máng · I’ll come; it just depends how busy work is that day.

meiling 安娜，大衛說你拒絕了他的邀請，是真的嗎？
Ānnà Dàwèi shuō nǐ jùjué le tā de yāoqǐng shì zhēnde ma · Anna, David says you turned down his invitation. Is that true?

anna 沒有啊！這是一個誤會。我只是說，要看工作忙不忙。
méiyǒu a zhè shì yí ge wùhuì wǒ zhǐshì shuō yàokàn gōngzuò máng bu máng · No! It’s a misunderstanding. I only said it depends on how busy work is.

meiling 他把你說的話當作拒絕了。你不跟他說清楚，他不會知道。
tā bǎ nǐ shuō de huà dàngzuò jùjué le nǐ bù gēn tā shuō qīngchǔ tā bú huì zhīdào · He took what you said as a no. If you don’t make it clear, he won’t know.

anna 大衛，對不起，剛才的對話是我說得不清楚。我答應你，一定去！
Dàwèi duìbùqǐ gāngcái de duìhuà shì wǒ shuō de bù qīngchǔ wǒ dāyìng nǐ yídìng qù · David, sorry: I wasn’t clear in our chat just now. I promise I’ll be there!

david 沒關係，我接受你的道歉，這樣我就安心了！我們有很多共同的朋友，大家都會來。我馬上通知大家。
méiguānxi wǒ jiēshòu nǐ de dàoqiàn zhèyàng wǒ jiù ānxīn le wǒmen yǒu hěn duō gòngtóng de péngyǒu dàjiā dōu huì lái wǒ mǎshàng tōngzhī dàjiā · No problem, apology accepted: what a relief! We have lots of friends in common, and they’re all coming. I’ll let everyone know right away.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



化
huà
melt; change, turn into



品
pǐn
product

終
zhōng
end

於
yú
at, in, on (written)

good to know · In Taiwan a direct “no” can sound harsh, so people say 我看看, 要看情況 or 再說: friends often hear these as a polite refusal, which is exactly David’s mistake. 不好意思 is the soft apology for small things; 對不起 is a real “sorry”; 道歉 is the act of apologising: 跟她道歉.

You can now invite, accept, turn down and make up, the whole social dance.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 16 let's celebrate!

Plan a celebration, seize the moment with 趁 (while, taking the chance), and insist "it IS..., but..." with a stressed 是.

Celebrations are how Taiwanese friends show they care, and 趁 is the word for every "let's do it while we can".

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
解釋	jiěshì	explain	你聽我解釋！ Let me explain!
對方	duìfāng	the other person, the other side	打電話的時候，對方沒說名字。 The person on the phone didn't give a name.
慶祝	qìngzhù	celebrate	我們去吃飯慶祝一下吧！ Let's go out to eat and celebrate!
加入	jiārù	join	歡迎你加入我們！ Welcome to the team!
舉辦	jǔbàn	hold, organise (an event)	學校每年都舉辦很多活動。 The school holds lots of events every year.
舉行	jǔxíng	take place, be held	婚禮在下{=next}個月舉行。 The wedding takes place next month.
提到	tídào	mention	他常常提到他的家人。 He often mentions his family.
保證	bǎozhèng	promise, guarantee	我保證下{=next}次不會{=will}遲到。 I promise I won't be late next time.
表示	biǎoshì	express, show	他笑了笑，表示同意。 He smiled to show he agreed.
交流	jiāoliú	exchange (ideas)	我們常常交流學習的經驗。 We often swap tips on studying.
聚	jù	get together	我們很久沒有聚一聚了。 We haven't got together for ages.
友誼	yǒuyì	friendship	這份友誼對{=towards}我很重要。 This friendship matters a lot to me.
頓	dùn	(measure word for meals)	我請你吃一頓飯。 Let me buy you a meal.
厚	hòu	thick	這本書好{=so}厚！ This book is so thick!
斤	jīn	catty (600 g in Taiwan)	一斤蘋果多少錢？ How much is a catty of apples?
目前	mùqián	at present	目前我還在學校念書。 I'm still studying at the moment.
十分	shífēn	very, fully	我十分感謝你的幫助。 I'm extremely grateful for your help.
趁	chèn	take the chance (while)	趁天氣好，我們去公園散步吧。 Let's make the most of the good weather and

walk in the park.

pattern 趁 (while, taking the chance) and a stressed 是 (it is...)

趁(著) | the chance | , do it

趁 or 趁著 + a good moment, then what you do: 趁熱吃 (eat it while it's hot). A stressed 是 before an adjective admits a point before a "but": 這裡是貴，可是…… (it IS expensive here, but...). Say the 是 clearly.

趁熱吃吧！ **chèn rè chī ba** Eat it while it's hot!

趁老闆不在，我們休息一下。 **chèn lǎobǎn bú zài wǒmen xiūxí yíxià** While the boss is out, let's take a break.

這件衣服是貴，可是很好看。 **zhè jiàn yīfú shì guì kěshì hěn hǎokàn** This top IS expensive, but it looks great.

dialogue planning the party

zhiming 美玲找到新工作，我們該慶祝一下！趁週末大家都有空，我請大家吃一頓飯。
Měilíng zhǎo dào xīn gōngzuò wǒmen gāi qìngzhù yíxià chèn zhōumò dàjiā dōu yǒukòng wǒ qǐng dàjiā chī yí dùn fàn · Meiling's got a new job, so we should celebrate! While everyone's free at the weekend, I'll treat you all to dinner.

meiling 你是很大方，可是不用了，我請客！你別拒絕我。
nǐ shì hěn dàfāng kěshì búyòng le wǒ qǐngkè nǐ bié jùjué wǒ · You ARE generous, but no need: it's on me! Don't say no.

auntie wang 你們要聚一聚？我的店晚上不開，就在這裡舉辦吧！
nǐmen yào jù yi ju wǒ de diàn wǎnshàng bù kāi jiù zài zhèlǐ jǔbàn ba · You want to get together? My shop is closed in the evening: have it here!

anna 阿姨，您對我們十分好！
āyí nín duì wǒmen shífēn hǎo · Auntie, you're so good to us!

auntie wang 我來做菜。我買三斤豬肉，給你們包餃子。
wǒ lái zuò cài wǒ mǎi sān jīn zhū ròu gěi nǐmen bāo jiǎozi · I'll cook. I'll buy three catties of pork and make you dumplings.

zhiming 我可以叫大衛加入嗎？他常常提到想吃王阿姨做的菜。
wǒ kěyǐ jiào Dàwèi jiārù ma tā chángcháng tídào xiǎng chī Wáng āyí zuò de cài · Can I ask David to join? He's always saying he wants to try Auntie Wang's cooking.

meiling 當然！我們的友誼是很重要的，大衛已經是我們的好朋友了。
dāngrán wǒmen de yǒuyì shì hěn zhòngyào de Dàwèi yǐjīng shì wǒmen de hǎo péngyǒu le · Of course! Our friendship really matters, and David is already a good friend.

auntie wang 好！我保證讓你們吃得飽飽的。在我這裡，就像在家一樣自在。
hǎo wǒ bǎozhèng ràng nǐmen chī de bǎo bǎo de zài wǒ zhèlǐ jiù xiàng zài jiā yíyàng zìzài · Good! I promise you'll all be stuffed. Here you can feel as at ease as at home.

anna 那我做一個蛋糕，表示我們的感謝，上面寫「萬事如意」！
nà wǒ zuò yí ge dàngāo biǎoshì wǒmen de gǎnxiè shàngmiàn xiě wàn shì rúyì · Then I'll make a cake to say thank you, with "may all go as you wish" on top!

meiling 目前我只知道，新公司給了我一本很厚的資料。派對以後，我得趁週末念完！
mùqián wǒ zhǐ zhīdào xīn gōngsī gěi le wǒ yì běn hěn hòu de zīliào pàiduì yǐhòu wǒ děi chèn zhōumò niàn wán · All I know so far is that the new company gave me a really thick handbook. After the party I'll have to read it over the weekend!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

至
zhì
to, until (written); reach

聲
shēng
(measure word for sounds)

童
tóng
child

情
qíng
feeling, affection

good to know · 趁熱吃 (eat while it's hot) is what every Taiwanese host and grandma says as the food arrives: start eating! 舉辦 is who organises (學校舉辦活動); 舉行 is the event taking place (婚禮在週末舉行).

You can now plan a party, seize the moment and concede a point gracefully.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 17 praise and complaints

Praise, complain and congratulate, blame with 害 + someone + verb, and say “who knew!” with 哪裡知道.

Complaining and congratulating are daily life, and 害 and 哪裡知道 make every story livelier.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
批評	pīpíng	criticise	經理批評了他的報告。 The manager criticised his report.
恭喜	gōngxǐ	congratulations	恭喜你考上大學！ Congratulations on getting into university!
留言	liúyán	leave a message	他不在，你可以留言。 He’s not here: you can leave a message.
抱怨	bàoyuàn	complain	他常常抱怨工作太忙。 He’s always complaining that work is too busy.
罵	mà	scold, tell off	小時候我常常被媽媽罵。 When I was little Mum often told me off.
貴姓	guìxìng	your surname? (polite)	請問您貴姓？ May I ask your surname?
推薦	tuījiàn	recommend	你可以推薦一家{=(measure word)}好吃的餐廳嗎？ Can you recommend a good restaurant?
訪問	fǎngwèn	interview; visit	我們要訪問三位老師。 We’re going to interview three teachers.
溝通	gōutōng	communicate	有問題的時候，要{=should}多溝通。 When there’s a problem, talk it through.
害	hài	cause (someone to suffer)	你害我等了一個小時！ Thanks to you I waited an hour!
打聽	dǎtīng	ask around, find out	我幫你打聽一下。 I’ll ask around for you.
握手	wòshǒu	shake hands	見面的時候，他們互相握手。 They shook hands when they met.
尊敬	zūnjìng	respect	我很尊敬陳|老師。 I really respect Teacher Chen.
嗯	en	mm, yeah	嗯，我知道了。 Mm, got it.
忽然	hūrán	suddenly	天忽然下{xia4-tw}起雨來。 It suddenly started to rain.
棵	kē	(measure word for trees)	公園裡有一棵很大的樹。 There’s a huge tree in the park.

篇	piān	(measure word for articles, essays)	我寫了一篇作文。 I wrote an essay.
數字	shùzì	number, figure	這個數字不對。 This figure is wrong.

pattern 害 + someone + verb (make someone suffer) and 哪裡知道 (who knew)

cause | 害 | someone | bad result

害 + someone + verb blames a cause for a bad result: 公車遲到，害我上班遲到了. 哪裡知道 (who would have known) brings in a surprise after what you expected: 我以為……，哪裡知道……

公車遲到，害我上班遲到了。 **gōngchē chídào hài wǒ shàngbān chídào le** The bus was late, so I was late for work.

他忘了帶鑰匙，害我們在門口等了一個小時。 **tā wàng le dài yàoshi hài wǒmen zài ménkǒu děng le yí ge xiǎoshí** He forgot his keys, and we had to wait an hour at the door.

我以為今天會下雨，哪裡知道是大太陽！ **wǒ yǐwéi jīntiān huì xiàyǔ nǎlǐ zhīdào shì dà tàiyáng** I thought it would rain today: who knew it'd be sunny!

dialogue interviewing auntie wang

anna
阿姨，老師要我們寫一篇作文，訪問一位做生意的人。我可以訪問您嗎？
āyí lǎoshī yào wǒmen xiě yì piān zuòwén fǎngwèn yí wèi zuò shēngyì de rén wǒ kěyǐ fǎngwèn nín ma · Auntie, our teacher wants us to write an essay interviewing someone who runs a business. Can I interview you?

auntie wang
訪問我？我只是賣早點的。你可以去訪問大公司的老闆啊。
fǎngwèn wǒ wǒ zhǐshì mài zǎodiǎn de nǐ kěyǐ qù fǎngwèn dà gōngsī de lǎobǎn a · Me? I just sell breakfast. Go and interview the boss of some big company.

anna
大家都很尊敬您。我打聽過，這條街上的人都說您的早點最好吃。請問您貴姓？
dàjiā dōu hěn zūnjìng nín wǒ dǎtīng guo zhè tiáo jiē shàng de rén dōu shuō nín de zǎodiǎn zuì hǎochī qǐngwèn nín guìxìng · Everyone respects you. I've asked around, and the whole street says your breakfasts are the best. May I ask your surname?

auntie wang
我姓王啊！你怎麼忽然這麼客氣？嗯……那好吧，你問吧。
wǒ xìng Wáng a nǐ zěnme hūrán zhème kèqi en nà hǎo ba nǐ wèn ba · It's Wang! Why so formal all of a sudden? Mm... all right, ask away.

anna
您做了多少年？有沒有客人抱怨？
nín zuò le duōshǎo nián yǒu méiyǒu kèrén bàoyuàn · How many years have you been doing this? Do customers complain?

auntie wang
三十年了，這個數字我自己都不敢相信。有的客人會抱怨包子太小，還罵過我。我就跟他們溝通，解釋給他們聽。
sānshí nián le zhè ge shùzì wǒ zìjǐ dōu bù gǎn xiāngxìn yǒude kèrén huì bàoyuàn bāozi tài xiǎo hái mà guo wǒ wǒ jiù gēn tāmen gōutōng jiěshì gěi tāmen tīng · Thirty years: I can hardly believe that number myself. Some customers complain the buns are too small, and some have even shouted at me. So I talk it through with them and explain.

anna
他們批評您，您不生氣嗎？您怎麼受得了？
tāmen pīpíng nín nín bù shēngqì ma nín zěnme shòudeliǎo · Doesn't it make you angry when they criticise you? How can you stand it?

auntie wang
剛開始很生氣。哪裡知道，那個罵我的客人，後來天天來吃早點！
gāng kāishǐ hěn shēngqì nǎlǐ zhīdào nà ge mà wǒ de kèrén hòulái tiāntiān lái chī zǎodiǎn · At first, yes. But who knew, the customer who shouted at me ended up coming for breakfast every day!

auntie wang
他還給我介紹了很多客人，現在是我的好朋友。客人多了，害我每天四點就得起床！
tā huán gěi wǒ jièshào le hěn duō kèrén xiànzài shì wǒ de hǎo péngyǒu kèrén duō le hài wǒ měi tiān sì diǎn jiù děi qǐchuáng · He even sent me lots of new customers, and now he's a good friend. With so many customers, I have to get up at four every day!

anna
謝謝阿姨！我們握手吧，就像真的訪問一樣！
xièxie āyí wǒmen wòshǒu ba jiù xiàng zhēnde fǎngwèn yíyàng · Thank you, Auntie! Let's shake hands, like a real interview!

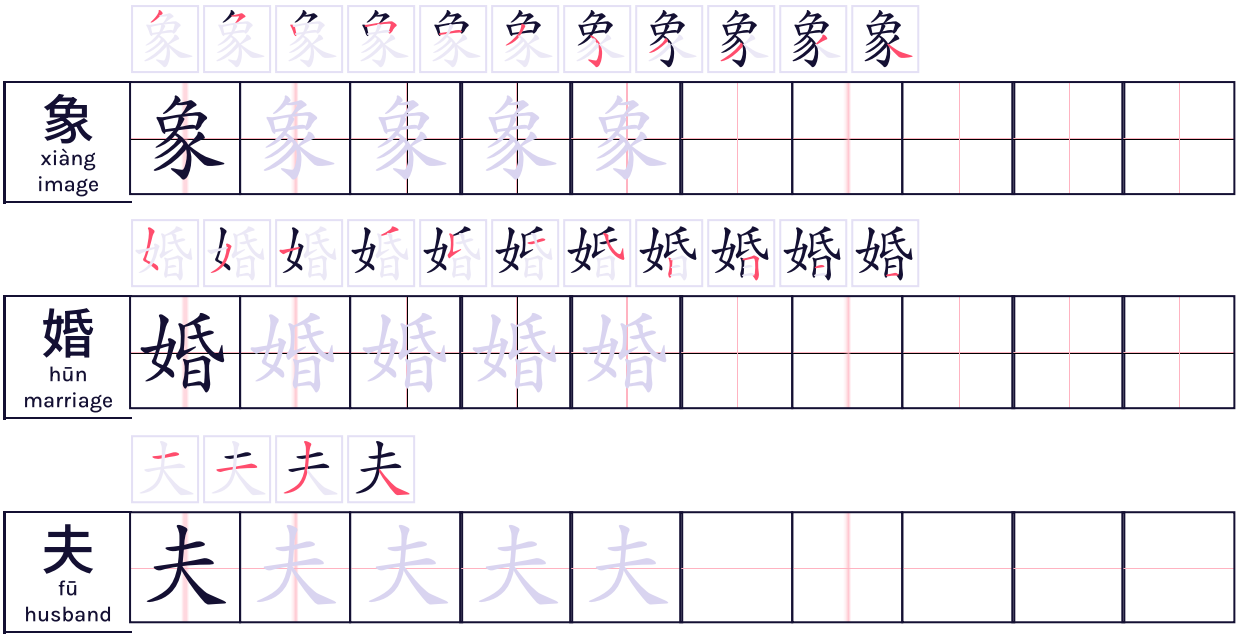
auntie wang
你的作文寫好以後，我也要看！要寫得真實一點啊。
nǐ de zuòwén xiě hǎo yǐhòu wǒ yě yào kàn yào xiě de zhēnshí yìdiǎn a · Once your essay's done, I want to read it too! Keep it true to life.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

婆 婆 婆 婆 婆 婆 婆 婆 婆 婆 婆

婆
pó
old woman

婆 婆 婆 婆 婆



good to know · 請問您貴姓? is the polite way to ask a surname; answer 我姓王, never 我貴姓王 (貴 "honourable" is only for the other person). 害 is for bad results only. For good ones, use 讓: 你讓我很開心.

You can now praise, grumble, congratulate and tell a story with a twist.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 18 talking it over

Talk a disagreement through, and say "both A and B" with 既……又……

Friends argue; good friends talk it over. Today you learn the words that make up after a row.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
話題	huàtí	topic	我們換個話題吧。 Let's change the subject.
講話	jiǎnghuà	talk, speak	上課的時候不要講話。 No chatting in class.
紀念	jìniàn	commemorate; souvenir	這張照片是我們去花蓮的紀念。 This photo is our souvenir of Hualien.
表達	biǎodá	express	我不知道怎麼用中文表達我的想法。 I don't know how to put my thoughts into Chinese.
形容	xíngróng	describe	你可以形容一下他的樣子嗎？ Can you describe what he looks like?
承認	chéngrèn	admit	他承認是他的錯{=fault}。 He admitted it was his fault.
接觸	jiēchù	come into contact with	我在臺灣第一次接觸書法。 My first contact with calligraphy was in Taiwan.
吵架	chǎojià	quarrel, argue	他們昨天吵架了。 They had a row yesterday.
談話	tánhuà	have a talk	經理|想找你談話。 The manager wants a word with you.
依靠	yīkào	rely on	我們不能一直依靠父母。 We can't rely on our parents forever.
招待	zhāodài	host, receive (guests)	謝謝你的招待！ Thank you for having us!
豐富	fēngfù	rich, plentiful	她的經驗很豐富。 She has a wealth of experience.
繼續	jìxù	continue	休息一下，我們再繼續。 Let's take a break, then carry on.
恐怕	kǒngpà	I'm afraid; probably	恐怕他今天不會{=will}來了。 I'm afraid he won't come today.
普遍	pǔbiàn	common, widespread	在臺灣，騎機車很普遍。 Riding scooters is very common in Taiwan.
順便	shùnbiàn	on the way, while you're at it	你去便利商店的時候，順便幫我買牛奶。 When you go to the shop, could you get me some milk while you're there?
提高	tígāo	raise, improve	我想提高我的中文程度。 I want to improve my Chinese.
既	jì	both… (and)	她既聰明又努力。 She's both clever and hard-working.

pattern 既……又……: both... and...

既 | A | 又 | B

既 A 又 B means “both A and B”, a little more formal than 又 A 又 B. A and B are usually two adjectives or two verb phrases of the same kind: 既便宜又好吃, 既會說英文，又會說中文.

這個工作既輕鬆又有趣。 **zhè ge gōngzuò jì qīngsōng yòu yǒuqù** This job is both easy and fun.

她既會說英文，又會說中文。 **tā jì huì shuō yīngwén yòu huì shuō zhōngwén** She speaks both English and Chinese.

臺北的生活既方便又熱鬧。 **Táiběi de shēnghuó jì fāngbiàn yòu rènao** Life in Taipei is both convenient and lively.

dialogue making up

anna 你們兩個怎麼了？今天都不講話。
nǐmen liǎng ge zěnme le jīntiān dōu bù jiǎnghuà · What’s up with you two? You’re not speaking today.

meiling 我們昨天吵架了。我說開公司很危險，他就生氣了。
wǒmen zuótiān chǎojià le wǒ shuō kāi gōngsī hěn wéixiǎn tā jiù shēngqì le · We had a row yesterday. I said starting a company is risky, and he got angry.

zhiming 我承認我太激動了。可是我只是想做自己喜歡的工作，你卻只會批評我。
wǒ chéngrèn wǒ tài jīdòng le kěshì wǒ zhǐshì xiǎng zuò zìjǐ xǐhuān de gōngzuò nǐ què zhǐ huì pīpíng wǒ · I admit I got too worked up. But I just want to do work I love, and all you do is criticise me.

anna 好了，別生氣了。朋友之間最重要的是溝通，我們一起談一談吧。
hǎole bié shēngqì le péngyǒu zhījiān zuì zhòngyào de shì gōutōng wǒmen yìqǐ tán yi tan ba · Right, stop being cross, you two. What matters most between friends is talking: let’s talk it over.

meiling 我不是看不起你的想法。我只是擔心，你的錢夠不夠。
wǒ bú shì kànbùqǐ nǐ de xiǎngfǎ wǒ zhǐshì dānxīn nǐ de qián gòu bu gòu · It’s not that I look down on your idea. I’m just worried whether you have enough money.

zhiming 我知道。我不想一直依靠父母，所以要先存錢。我的經驗也不夠豐富，得繼續學習，提高自己的能力。
wǒ zhīdào wǒ bù xiǎng yìzhí yīkào fùmǔ suǒyǐ yào xiān cún qián wǒ de jīngyàn yě bú gòu fēngfù děi jìxù xuéxí tígāo zìjǐ de nénglì · I know. I don’t want to rely on my parents forever, so I’m saving first. And I haven’t got enough experience yet: I need to keep learning and build my skills.

anna 你看，美玲既關心你，又相信你，她只是不會表達。
nǐ kàn Měilíng jì guānxīn nǐ yòu xiāngxìn nǐ tā zhǐshì bú huì biǎodá · See, Meiling both cares about you and believes in you: she just isn’t good at saying it.

meiling 對，我不知道怎麼形容我的心情。對不起。
duì wǒ bù zhīdào zěnme xíngróng wǒ de xīnqíng duìbùqǐ · Yes, I didn’t know how to describe how I felt. Sorry.

zhiming 是我不好。這樣吧，週末我招待你們吃飯，順便跟你們說說我的計畫。
shì wǒ bù hǎo zhèyàng ba zhōumò wǒ zhāodài nǐmen chī fàn shùnbiàn gēn nǐmen shuō shuo wǒ de jìhuà · It was my fault. Tell you what: I’ll treat you both to dinner at the weekend, and tell you about my plan while we’re at it.

meiling 那我推薦一家餐廳，菜既便宜又好吃。
nà wǒ tuījiàn yì jiā cāntīng cài jì piányí yòu hǎochī · Then I’ll recommend a restaurant: the food’s both cheap and tasty.

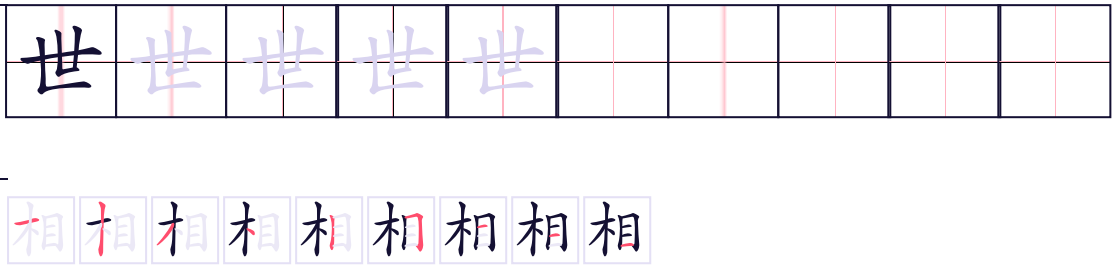
anna 好啊！跟你們接觸久了，我才知道，臺灣朋友吵架以後，都會請吃飯！
hǎo a gēn nǐmen jiēchù jiǔ le wǒ cái zhīdào Táiwān péngyǒu chǎojià yǐhòu dōu huì qǐng chī fàn · Deal! The longer I know you, the more I see it: after a row, Taiwanese friends always buy dinner!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

婦
fù
wife



世
shì
life, lifetime; world



相
xiāng
each other, mutually



曾
céng
once, at one time

good to know · 講 is used for 說 all the time in Taiwan: 講話 (talk), 講中文 (speak Chinese), 你講什麼? 談話 is a serious talk, often with a boss or teacher: 經理想找你談話 can make anyone nervous!

You can now talk through a disagreement, admit your part and say "both... and..." like a pro.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 19 keeping in touch

Keep in touch, send regards and good wishes, say what got turned into what with 把……V成, and "as soon as you say it" with 說……就……

Friends far away, family back home: keeping in touch has its own set phrases in Chinese.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
打架	dǎjià	fight	兩個小孩子在打架。 Two kids are fighting.
求	qiú	beg, ask for	我求你，別告訴他。 Please, I'm begging you: don't tell him.
聯絡	liánluò	contact, keep in touch	我們常常聯絡。 We keep in touch a lot.
逼	bī	force, pressure	我不想去，別逼我。 I don't want to go: don't push me.
實話	shíhuà	the truth	跟我說實話吧。 Tell me the truth.
祝福	zhùfú	blessing, best wishes	給你們最|好的祝福！ All our best wishes to you!
假裝	jiǎzhuāng	pretend	他假裝沒看見我。 He pretended not to see me.
問好	wènhǎo	send regards	請替我向你父母問好。 Please give my regards to your parents.
問候	wènhòu	greet, send greetings	過年的時候，我打電話問候外婆。 At New Year I called to wish Grandma well.
心意	xīnyì	kind thought (behind a gift)	這是我的一點心意。 It's just a little something from me.
交友	jiāoyǒu	make friends	網路交友要{=should}小心。 Be careful making friends online.
改變	gǎibiàn	change	這次旅行改變了我的想法。 This trip changed the way I think.
將來	jiānglái	the future	你將來想做什麼？ What do you want to do in the future?
老是	lǎoshì	always (annoyingly)	你老是遲到！ You're always late!
情況	qíngkuàng	situation	現在的情況怎麼樣？ How are things now?
順利	shùnlì	smooth, without a hitch	祝你一切順利！ Wishing you all the best!
完成	wánchéng	complete, finish	我終於完成了這個報告。 I've finally finished this report.
成	chéng	become; into	他把「大」寫成了「太」。 He wrote 大 as 太.

pattern 把……v成 (turn into, take as) and 說……就…… (as soon as you say it)

把 | A | V成 | B

把 A + verb + 成 + B: A is turned into B, or taken as B: 把三點聽成四點 (heard three as four). In the passive: 被 + someone + V成. 說 + verb + 就 + the same verb means it happens the moment it's said: 說走就走 (off we go, just like that).

我把三點聽成了四點。 **wǒ bǎ sān diǎn tīng chéng le sì diǎn** I heard three o'clock as four.

他把我看成了他的哥哥。 **tā bǎ wǒ kàn chéng le tā de gēge** He mistook me for his brother.

說走就走，我們明天就去花蓮吧！ **shuō zǒu jiù zǒu wǒmen míngtiān jiù qù Huālián ba** Let's just go: off to Hualien tomorrow!

dialogue missing home

david 我媽媽昨天回加拿大了。她說走就走，我還沒準備好。
wǒ māma zuótiān huí Jiānádà le tā shuō zǒu jiù zǒu wǒ hái méi zhǔnbèi hǎo · My mum flew back to Canada yesterday. She just upped and left: I wasn't ready.

anna 你們以後要常常聯絡，可以在網路上留言，也可以打電話。
nǐmen yǐhòu yào chángcháng liánluò kěyǐ zài wǎnglù shàng liúyán yě kěyǐ dǎdiànhuà · You two should keep in touch a lot: you can leave messages online or call.

david 會的。她老是把我看成小孩子，說我住在外國，她天天擔心。她還要我向你問好。
huì de tā lǎoshì bǎ wǒ kàn chéng xiǎoháizi shuō wǒ zhù zài wàiguó tā tiāntiān dānxīn tā hái yào wǒ xiàng nǐ wènhǎo · We will. She always treats me like a little kid, says she worries every day with me abroad. She asked me to say hello to you, too.

anna 謝謝！也請替我問候她。她給我的巧克力，我收到了，那是她的心意。
xièxie yě qǐng tì wǒ wènhòu tā tā gěi wǒ de qiǎokèlì wǒ shōu dào le nà shì tā de xīnyì · Thanks! Give her my best too. I got the chocolate she gave me: that was really kind of her.

david 她還求我，將來不要住在外國。她一直逼我答應，我只好假裝同意。
tā hái qiú wǒ jiānglái bú yào zhù zài wàiguó tā yìzhí bī wǒ dāyìng wǒ zhǐhǎo jiǎzhuāng tóngyì · She also begged me not to live abroad in the future. She kept pushing me to promise, so I pretended to agree.

anna 你為什麼不跟她說實話，把你的想法表達出來？
nǐ wèishénme bù gēn tā shuō shíhuà bǎ nǐ de xiǎngfǎ biǎodá chū lái · Why didn't you tell her the truth and say what you really think?

david 我不想讓她難過。目前的情況是，我先在這裡完成我的學習，將來的事，以後再說。
wǒ bù xiǎng ràng tā nánguò mùqián de qíngkuàng shì wǒ xiān zài zhèlǐ wánchéng wǒ de xuéxí jiānglái de shì yǐhòu zài shuō · I don't want to upset her. For now, I'll finish my studies here; the future can wait.

anna 也對。很多事情都會改變。
yě duì hěn duō shìqíng dōu huì gǎibiàn · Fair enough. Lots of things will change.

david 還好有你們。在臺灣，我交友很順利，我們的友誼對我很重要。
háihǎo yǒu nǐmen zài Táiwān wǒ jiāoyǒu hěn shùnlì wǒmen de yǒuyì duì wǒ hěn zhòngyào · Luckily I've got you lot. Making friends in Taiwan has been easy, and our friendship means a lot to me.

anna 你就把我們當作家人吧！有什麼事都可以依靠我們。我也祝福你媽媽身體健康。
nǐ jiù bǎ wǒmen dàngzuò jiārén ba yǒu shénme shì dōu kěyǐ yīkào wǒmen wǒ yě zhùfú nǐ māma shēntǐ jiànkāng · Think of us as family! You can always rely on us. And I wish your mum good health.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

經
jīng
after, through (formal)



全
quán
whole, all

該
gāi
should; it's time to

離
lí
from (distance)

good to know · 替我向……問好 (give my regards to…) is the set phrase for ending a call or a visit politely. A small gift in Taiwan comes with 這是我的一點心意 ("just a little something"): the reply is 你太客氣了!

You can now keep in touch, send good wishes and explain who mistook what for what.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 20 win or lose

Talk about sport, winning and losing, say what nearly happened with 差點(就), and what came after effort or time with 經過.

Games, trips and close calls: these are the stories friends tell again and again.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
輸	shū	lose (a game)	我們輸了這場比賽。 We lost the match.
贏	yíng	win	誰贏了？ Who won?
球場	qiúchǎng	(sports) court, pitch	我們去球場打籃球吧。 Let's go and shoot some hoops at the court.
教練	jiàoliàn	coach	我們的教練很兇。 Our coach is fierce.
滑雪	huáxuě	ski	冬天我想去日本滑雪。 I want to go skiing in Japan this winter.
海灘	hǎitān	beach	夏天的海灘人很多。 The beach is packed in summer.
露營	lùyíng	go camping	週末我們去山上露營吧。 Let's go camping in the mountains this weekend.
球賽	qiúsài	(ball) game, match	今天晚上有一場球賽。 There's a match on tonight.
球員	qiúyuán	player	他是一個很優秀的球員。 He's an outstanding player.
謝	xiè	thank	這次你幫了我，我一定要{=must}謝你。 You helped me this time: I must thank you.
吃喝玩樂	chīhēwánlè	have a good time	放假的時候，我只想吃喝玩樂。 On holiday I just want to have fun.
公里	gōnglǐ	kilometre	我每天跑五公里。 I run five kilometres a day.
減少	jiǎnshǎo	reduce, cut down	我們要{=should}減少垃圾。 We should cut down on rubbish.
亮	liàng	bright, light	天亮了。 It's light now.
仍	réng	still	比賽結束以後，他仍坐在那裡。 After the match he was still sitting there.
說法	shuōfǎ	way of putting it; version	這只|是一種說法。 That's just one way of putting it.
差點	chàdiǎn	almost, nearly	我差點遲到。 I was nearly late.

pattern 差點(就) (almost) and 經過 (after a time or process)

差點(就) **what nearly happened**

差點 or 差點就 + verb says something almost happened, but didn't: 我差點忘了 (I nearly forgot). 經過 + a time or process, then the result: 經過一年的努力，他成功了 (after a year's hard work, he succeeded).

我差點忘了帶鑰匙。 **wǒ chàdiǎn wàng le dài yàoshi** I nearly forgot my keys.

早上下雨，我們差點就不能露營了。 **zǎoshàng xiàyǔ wǒmen chàdiǎn jiù bù néng lùyíng le** It rained this morning, and we nearly couldn't go camping.

經過一年的努力，他的中文進步了很多。 **jīngguò yì nián de nǔlì tā de zhōngwén jìnbù le hěn duō** After a year of hard work, his Chinese has improved a lot.

dialogue the big match

zhiming 今天的球賽很重要，恐怕很難打。我們的教練說，這場一定要贏。
jīntiān de qiúsài hěn zhòngyào kǒngpà hěn nán dǎ wǒmen de jiàoliàn shuō zhè chǎng yídìng yào yíng · Today's game matters, and I'm afraid it'll be a tough one. Our coach says we have to win this one.

david 經過一個月的練習，我們一定可以贏！
jīngguò yí ge yuè de liànxí wǒmen yídìng kěyǐ yíng · After a month of practice, we can definitely win!

meiling 對方的球員都好高！球場上人好多。
duìfāng de qiúyuán dōu hǎo gāo qiúchǎng shàng rén hǎo duō · The other team's players are so tall! And the court's so packed.

anna 差點就進了！志明，加油！
chàdiǎn jiù jìn le Zhìmíng jiāyóu · So close! Come on, Zhiming!

zhiming 我太累了，好像跑了五公里！
wǒ tài lèi le hǎoxiàng pǎo le wǔ gōnglǐ · I'm exhausted: feels like I've run five kilometres!

david 最後十秒……進了！我們贏了！
zuìhòu shí miǎo jìn le wǒmen yíng le · Last ten seconds… it's in! We won!

meiling 你們差點輸了！剛才我把大衛看成了對方的球員，差點替他們加油！
nǐmen chàdiǎn shū le gāngcái wǒ bǎ Dàwèi kàn chéng le duìfāng de qiúyuán chàdiǎn tì tāmen jiāyóu · You nearly lost! Just now I mistook David for one of the other team and almost cheered for them!

zhiming 這次贏了，要謝我們的教練。他老是逼我們練習，現在我真感謝他。
zhè cì yíng le yào xiè wǒmen de jiàoliàn tā lǎoshì bī wǒmen liànxí xiànzài wǒ zhēn gǎnxiè tā · We have our coach to thank for this win. He was always pushing us to practise: now I'm really grateful.

david 週末我們去海灘露營，吃喝玩樂兩天吧！說去就去！
zhōumò wǒmen qù hǎitān lùyíng chīhēwánlè liǎng tiān ba shuō qù jiù qù · This weekend let's go camping on the beach and have two days of fun! Let's just do it!

anna 好啊！有人說露營很累，那只是一種說法。我覺得很好玩。
hǎo a yǒu rén shuō lùyíng hěn lèi nà zhǐ shì yì zhǒng shuōfǎ wǒ juéde hěn hǎo wán · Yes! Some people say camping is tiring, but that's just one way of seeing it. I think it's great fun.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

失
shī
lose



good to know · 加油! (literally "add oil") is the all-purpose cheer in Taiwan: for a team, an exam or a friend's new job. 差點 means it didn't happen: 我差點遲到 = I wasn't late (just). Adding 就 makes the near miss sound closer.

You can now tell a close-call story, cheer like a local and plan a weekend of fun.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 21 mission: the language-exchange party

Follow a whole party story: invitations, introductions, a game, a misunderstanding and goodbyes, and read an event notice.

Parties are where your Chinese gets tested for real: today all of unit 3 comes back in one evening.

chapter 1 the notice

meiling 安娜，我差點忘了，今天晚上是大衛的派對！
Ānnà wǒ chàdiǎn wàng le jīntiān wǎnshàng shì Dàwèi de pàiduì · Anna, I nearly forgot: it's David's party tonight!

meiling 我還差點拒絕他的邀請，因為我以為那天要上班。
wǒ hái chàdiǎn jùjué tā de yāoqǐng yīnwèi wǒ yǐwéi nà tiān yào shàngbān · I almost turned down his invitation: I thought I had to work that day.

anna 我也差點忘了。他寄了一個通知給我們，我念給你聽。
wǒ yě chàdiǎn wàng le tā jì le yí ge tōngzhī gěi wǒmen wǒ niàn gěi nǐ tīng · So did I, nearly. He sent us a notice: I'll read it to you.

anna 「各位同學：感謝大家加入我們的語言交流活動！本月的派對在十月二十號晚上七點舉行，地點是學校旁邊的咖啡店。我們十分歡迎大家邀請朋友一起來。活動的時候，請用中文和對方交流，不說中文不可吃蛋糕！有問題，請在網站上留言，或是跟大衛聯絡。不見面不行，大家一定要來！」
gèwèi tóngxué gǎnxiè dàjiā jiārù wǒmen de yǔyán jiāoliú huódòng běn yuè de pàiduì zài shí yuè èrshí hào wǎnshàng qī diǎn jǔxíng dìdiǎn shì xuéxiào pángbiān de kāfēi diàn wǒmen shífēn huānyíng dàjiā yāoqǐng péngyǒu yìqǐ lái huódòng de shíhòu qǐng yòng zhōngwén hé duìfāng jiāoliú bù shuō zhōngwén bù kě chī dàngāo yǒu wèntí qǐng zài wǎngzhàn shàng liúyán huòshì gēn Dàwèi liánluò bú jiànmiàn bù xíng dàjiā yídìng yào lái · "Dear classmates: thank you all for joining our language exchange! This month's party is on 20 October at 7 pm, at the café next to the university. Friends are very welcome. During the event, please speak Chinese with your partner: no Chinese, no cake! Any questions, leave a message on the website or contact David. You can't miss it: everyone must come!"

meiling 不說中文不可吃蛋糕？大衛是很幽默！
bù shuō zhōngwén bù kě chī dàngāo Dàwèi shì hěn yōumò · No Chinese, no cake? David IS funny!

anna 日期是十月二十號，條件只有一個：說中文！
rìqí shì shí yuè èrshí hào tiáojiàn zhǐ yǒu yí ge shuō zhōngwén · The date is 20 October, and there's just one condition: speak Chinese!

anna 趁時間還夠，我們先去買一個禮物吧。
chèn shíjiān hái gòu wǒmen xiān qù mǎi yí ge lǐwù ba · While there's still time, let's go and buy a present.

meiling 好！我們說走就走！
hǎo wǒmen shuō zǒu jiù zǒu · OK! Let's go right now!

meiling 我們買兩斤水果和一個蛋糕，表示我們的心意。
wǒmen mǎi liǎng jīn shuǐguǒ hé yí ge dàngāo biǎoshì wǒmen de xīnyì · Let's buy two catties of fruit and a cake, to show we care.

chapter 2 introductions

david 安娜、美玲，你們來了！快進來，我給你們介紹一下。
Ānnà Měilíng nǐmen lái le kuài jìn lái wǒ gěi nǐmen jièshào yíxià · Anna, Meiling, you came! Come in, let me introduce you.

anna 這是我們的一點心意，祝你們的活動舉辦得很順利！
zhè shì wǒmen de yìdiǎn xīnyì zhù nǐmen de huódòng jǔbàn de hěn shùnlì · Here's a little something from us: we hope the event goes really well!

david 你們太客氣了！來，裡面請。
nǐmen tài kèqi le lái lǐmiàn qǐng · You shouldn't have! Come on in.

david 今天我們也慶祝陳老師的生日，大家都很尊敬她。
jīntiān wǒmen yě qìngzhù Chén lǎoshī de shēngrì dàjiā dōu hěn zūnjìng tā · Tonight we're also celebrating Teacher Chen's birthday: everyone really respects her.

manager li 安娜？我差點不認得你了！
Ānnà wǒ chàdiǎn bú rènde nǐ le · Anna? I almost didn't recognise you!

anna 李經理？您怎麼在這裡？我以為您不喜歡派對，哪裡知道會在這裡遇到您！
Lǐ jīnglǐ nín zěnme zài zhèlǐ wǒ yǐwéi nín bù xǐhuān pàiduì nǎlǐ zhīdào huì zài zhèlǐ yùdào nín · Manager Li? What are you doing here? I didn't think you liked parties: who knew I'd run into you here!

manager li 我是來學英文的，大衛邀請我的。來，我們握手吧，在這裡我不是經理，是你的同學！
wǒ shì lái xué yīngwén de Dàwèi yāoqǐng wǒ de lái wǒmen wòshǒu ba zài zhèlǐ wǒ bú shì jīnglǐ shì nǐ de tóngxué · I'm here to learn English: David invited me. Come on, let's shake hands. Here I'm not your boss, I'm your classmate!

david 目前我們有二十個人，既有學中文的，又有學英文的。
mùqián wǒmen yǒu èrshí ge rén jì yǒu xué zhōngwén de yòu yǒu xué yīngwén de · We've got twenty people so far: some learning Chinese, some learning English.

manager li 安娜常常提到你，大衛，今天終於見面了。
Ānnà chángcháng tídào nǐ Dàwèi jīntiān zhōngyú jiànmiàn le · Anna often mentions you, David: at last we meet.

chapter 3 describe it!

david 各位，我們來玩一個遊戲！一個人用中文形容一個東西，對方猜。猜對的人贏，猜錯的人輸。

gèwèi wǒmen lái wán yí ge yóuxì yí ge rén yòng zhōngwén xíngróng yí ge dōngxi duìfāng cāi cāi duì de rén yíng cāi cuò de rén shū · Everyone, let's play a game! One person describes something in Chinese and their partner guesses. Guess right and you win; guess wrong and you lose.

anna 我先！它很厚，有很多頁，上課的時候要用……

wǒ xiān tā hěn hòu yǒu hěn duō yè shàngkè de shíhòu yào yòng · Me first! It's thick, it has lots of pages, you need it in class…

manager li 是報告！我每天都看厚厚的報告！

shì bàogào wǒ měi tiān dōu kàn hòu hòu de bàogào · A report! I read thick reports every day!

anna 不對！是課本。經理，您把課本說成了報告，您輸了！

bú duì shì kèběn jīnglǐ nín bǎ kèběn shuō chéng le bàogào nín shū le · Wrong! It's a textbook. You turned a textbook into a report, Manager: you lose!

meiling 經過這個遊戲，我發現經理既幽默又可愛。

jīngguò zhè ge yóuxì wǒ fāxiàn jīnglǐ jì yōumò yòu kěài · After this game, I've decided the manager is both funny and sweet.

manager li 我承認，我輸了。我保證，下次一定贏！

wǒ chéngrèn wǒ shū le wǒ bǎozhèng xià cì yídìng yíng · I admit it, I lost. Next time I'll win, I promise!

david 好，下一個話題：說說你們的將來。你們想做什麼？

hǎo xià yí ge huàtí shuō shuo nǐmen de jiānglái nǐmen xiǎng zuò shénme · Right, next topic: tell us about your future. What do you want to do?

anna 將來我想在臺灣工作。我不想一直依靠父母，先完成我的學習，再找工作。

jiānglái wǒ xiǎng zài Táiwān gōngzuò wǒ bù xiǎng yìzhí yīkào fùmǔ xiān wánchéng wǒ de xuéxí zài zhǎo gōngzuò · In the future I want to work in Taiwan. I don't want to rely on my parents forever, so I'll finish my studies first and then find a job.

manager li 我推薦你來我們公司。你的中文表達得很好，經驗也越來越豐富。

wǒ tuījiàn nǐ lái wǒmen gōngsī nǐ de zhōngwén biǎodá de hěn hǎo jīngyàn yě yuèláiyuè fēngfù · I'll recommend you to our company. You express yourself well in Chinese, and you're getting more and more experience.

david 我的將來？我想當教練，帶學生去海灘露營、去日本滑雪，天天吃喝玩樂！

wǒ de jiānglái wǒ xiǎng dāng jiàoliàn dài xuéshēng qù hǎitān lùyíng qù Rìběn huáxuě tiāntiān chīhēwánlè · My future? I want to be a coach: take students camping on the beach, skiing in Japan, and have fun every day!

meiling 你這個說法，教授聽到了，一定會批評你！

nǐ zhè ge shuōfǎ jiàoshòu tīng dào le yídìng huì pīpíng nǐ · If your professor heard you put it like that, he'd tell you off!

chapter 4 zhiming is late

zhiming 對不起，我來晚了！捷運出了一點問題，害我在車站等了半個小時。
duìbùqǐ wǒ lái wǎn le jiéyùn chū le yìdiǎn wèntí hài wǒ zài chēzhàn děng le bàn ge xiǎoshí · Sorry I'm late! There was a problem on the MRT, and I was stuck at the station for half an hour.

meiling 你老是遲到！而且，你怎麼不給我打電話？
nǐ lǎoshì chídào érqiě nǐ zěnme bù gěi wǒ dǎdiànhuà · You're always late! And why didn't you call me?

zhiming 我打了！你的手機一直沒人接，我還留言了。
wǒ dǎ le nǐ de shǒujī yìzhí méi rén jiē wǒ hái liúyán le · I did! Nobody answered your phone, and I even left a message.

zhiming 我下了捷運，跑了兩公里才到這裡！
wǒ xià le jiéyùn pǎo le liǎng gōnglǐ cái dào zhèlǐ · I got off the MRT and ran two kilometres to get here!

meiling 啊，我的手機在包包裡……我以為你不來了，哪裡知道是我的錯。
a wǒ de shǒujī zài bāo bāo lǐ wǒ yǐwéi nǐ bù lái le nǎlǐ zhīdào shì wǒ de cuò · Oh, my phone's in my bag... I thought you weren't coming: who knew it was my fault.

meiling 說實話，我剛才很生氣，差點罵你。請原諒我。
shuō shíhuà wǒ gāngcái hěn shēngqì chàdiǎn mà nǐ qǐng yuánliàng wǒ · To tell the truth, I was really angry just now and nearly shouted at you. Please forgive me.

zhiming 我也不對，我應該早一點出門，或是坐計程車。
wǒ yě bú duì wǒ yīnggāi zǎo yìdiǎn chūmén huòshì zuò jìchéngchē · I was wrong too: I shouldn't have pretended I wasn't tired; I should have taken a taxi.

zhiming 沒關係，這只是一個誤會。我接受你的道歉！
méiguānxi zhè zhǐ shì yí ge wùhuì wǒ jiēshòu nǐ de dàoqiàn · Never mind, it's just a misunderstanding. Apology accepted!

anna 好了，你們別吵架了。你們兩個要多溝通，不說清楚不行！
hǎole nǐmen bié chǎojià le nǐmen liǎng ge yào duō gōutōng bù shuō qīngchǔ bù xíng · Right, no arguing, you two. Talk to each other more: you have to be clear!

zhiming 嗯，你說得對。我忽然很餓，趁蛋糕還沒吃完，我先吃一塊！
en nǐ shuō de duì wǒ hūrán hěn è chèn dàngāo hái méi chī wán wǒ xiān chī yí kuài · Mm, you're right. I'm suddenly starving: while there's still cake, I'll grab a piece!

chapter 5 let's keep in touch

manager li 今天晚上十分愉快。謝謝大衛的招待！
jīntiān wǎnshàng shífēn yúkuài xièxie Dàwèi de zhāodài · Tonight was a real pleasure. Thank you for having us, David!

david 是我要感謝大家。下個月我們還要舉辦一次，大家一定要來！
shì wǒ yào gǎnxiè dàjiā xià ge yuè wǒmen hái yào jǔbàn yí cì dàjiā yídìng yào lái · It's me who should thank you all. We're holding another one next month: you all have to come!

anna 我答應你！跟今天的人交流，給我帶來很多樂趣。
wǒ dāyìng nǐ gēn jīntiān de rén jiāoliú gěi wǒ dàilái hěn duō lèqù · I promise! Talking with everyone tonight was so much fun.

david 下個月我們去球場看球賽吧！我認識幾個球員。
xià ge yuè wǒmen qù qiúchǎng kàn qiúsài ba wǒ rènshì jǐ ge qiúyuán · Next month let's go and watch a game at the court! I know a few of the players.

meiling 好！我們的友誼一定會繼續。
hǎo wǒmen de yǒuyì yídìng huì jìxù · Yes! Our friendship will definitely carry on.

manager li 我也要謝你們。跟你們接觸以後，我改變了很多想法。
wǒ yě yào xiè nǐmen gēn nǐmen jiēchù yǐhòu wǒ gǎibiàn le hěn duō xiǎngfǎ · I should thank you too. Spending time with you has changed a lot of my ideas.

meiling 經過今天晚上，我的中文……不，我的英文提高了很多！
jīngguò jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒ de zhōngwén bù wǒ de yīngwén tígāo le hěn duō · After tonight, my Chinese… I mean, my English has really improved!

zhiming 趁著大家都在，我們來拍一張照片，當作今天的紀念吧！
chèn zhe dàjiā dōu zài wǒmen lái pāi yì zhāng zhàopiàn dàngzuò jīntiān de jìniàn ba · While everyone's here, let's take a photo as a keepsake of tonight!

manager li 好！安娜，明天上班，你可別把我說成輸了的經理！
hǎo Ānnà míngtiān shàngbān nǐ kě bié bǎ wǒ shuō chéng shū le de jīnglǐ · Good idea! Anna, at work tomorrow, don't you go calling me the manager who lost!

anna 我保證不說！
wǒ bǎozhèng bù shuō · I promise I won't!

anna 大衛，請替我向你媽媽問好！大家常常聯絡，祝大家一切順利！
Dàwèi qǐng tì wǒ xiàng nǐ māma wènhǎo dàjiā chángcháng liánluò zhù dàjiā yíqiè shùnlì · David, give my regards to your mum! Let's all keep in touch: all the best, everyone!

chapter 6 david's welcome

david 各位朋友，大家晚安！歡迎來到我們的語言派對。
gèwèi péngyǒu dàjiā wǎnān huānyíng lái dào wǒmen de yǔyán pàiduì · Good evening, everyone! Welcome to our language party.

david 今天來的人有學生，有老師，也有上班的朋友，我們從很多不同的國家來。
jīntiān lái de rén yǒu xuéshēng yǒu lǎoshī yě yǒu shàngbān de péngyǒu wǒmen cóng hěn duō bùtóng de guójiā lái · Tonight we have students, teachers and people who work, and we come from lots of different countries.

david 請記得：不用怕說錯。每個人都在學習，我們互相幫助，一起進步。
qǐng jìde búyòng pà shuō cuò měi ge rén dōu zài xuéxí wǒmen hùxiāng bāngzhù yìqǐ jìnbù · Please remember: don't be afraid of making mistakes. Everyone is learning, and we help each other and get better together.

david 現在，請大家找一位新朋友，聊五分鐘。說中文可以，說英文也可以。
xiànzài qǐng dàjiā zhǎo yí wèi xīn péngyǒu liáo wǔ fēnzhōng shuō zhōngwén kěyǐ shuō yīngwén yě kěyǐ · Now, everyone, please find someone new and chat for five minutes. Chinese is fine, and English is fine too.

david 謝謝大家，祝你們玩得開心！
xièxie dàjiā zhù nǐmen wán de kāixīn · Thank you all, and have a great time!

A whole party in Chinese, from the invitation to the goodbye photo: unit 3 is done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 22 a flat to rent

Talk about renting a flat (rent, deposit, fittings) and give advice with 要不然 (otherwise).

Sooner or later everyone in Taipei hunts for a flat, and the landlord won't slow down for you.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
打掃	dǎsǎo	clean, sweep (a room)	週末我們一起打掃房間吧。 Let's clean the room together at the weekend.
花園	huāyuán	garden	這間房子有一個小花園。 This house has a little garden.
做夢	zuòmèng	dream, have a dream	房租這麼便宜？你在做夢吧！ Rent that cheap? You must be dreaming!
出租	chūzū	rent out, for rent	樓下有一間房子要出租。 There's a flat for rent downstairs.
郊區	jiāoqū	suburbs, outskirts	郊區的房租比較便宜。 Rent is cheaper in the suburbs.
擦	cā	wipe, rub	請幫我擦一下桌子。 Please give the table a wipe for me.
修理	xiūlǐ	repair, fix	冷氣機壞了，房東說明天來修理。 The air con's broken; the landlord says he'll come and fix it tomorrow.
整理	zhěnglǐ	tidy up, sort out	我要整理一下我的房間。 I need to tidy my room.
公寓	gōngyù	flat, apartment	我住在一間小公寓裡。 I live in a little flat.
設備	shèbèi	facilities, equipment	這間公寓的設備都很新。 All the fittings in this flat are new.
押金	yājīn	deposit	租房子要先付兩個月的押金。 To rent a flat you first pay two months' deposit.
居住	jūzhù	live, reside (formal)	那裡的居住環境很好。 It's a very nice place to live.
舒適	shūshì	comfortable, cosy	這個房間又安靜又舒適。 This room is quiet and cosy.
細	xì	thin, fine, slender	她的手指頭很細。 She has slender fingers.
值得	zhíde	be worth (it)	房租貴一點，可是很值得。 The rent's a bit higher, but it's worth it.
必要	bìyào	necessary	沒有必要買新的家具。 There's no need to buy new furniture.
大約	dàyuē	about, roughly	從這裡走到捷運站大約十|分鐘。 It's about ten minutes' walk from here to the MRT station.
要不然	yàobùrán	otherwise, or else	快點走，要不然會遲到。 Hurry up, or we'll be late.

現金	xiànjīn	cash	房東只收現金。 The landlord only takes cash.
些	xiē	some (好些, 一些)	我去市場買了些水果。 I went to the market and bought some fruit.

pattern (要)不然: otherwise, or else

what you should do **，要不然** **what happens if you don't**

要不然 starts the second half of a sentence: "do this, otherwise…". The first half gives advice or a must; the second says what goes wrong if you don't. In quick speech people shorten it to 不然.

我們要早點去看房子，要不然會被別人租走。 **wǒmen yào zǎodiǎn qù kàn fángzi yàobùrán huì bèi biérén zū zǒu** We need to see the flat early, or someone else will rent it.

你每天都要打掃，要不然房間很快就亂了。 **nǐ měi tiān dōu yào dǎsǎo yàobùrán fángjiān hěn kuài jiù luàn le** You have to clean every day, or the room gets messy fast.

不付押金，房東不租給你。 **bú fù yājīn fángdōng bù zū gěi nǐ** If you don't pay the deposit, the landlord won't rent to you.

dialogue flat hunting

david 我的宿舍太吵了，大家晚上都在大聲講話。我想在學校附近租一間公寓。
wǒ de sùshè tài chǎo le dàjiā wǎnshàng dōu zài dà shēng jiǎnghuà wǒ xiǎng zài xuéxiào fùjìn zū yì jiān gōngyù · My dorm is too noisy: everyone talks loudly all evening. I want to rent a flat near the university.

meiling 我打聽過了，郊區有一間公寓出租，有花園，房租也不貴。
wǒ dǎtīng guo le jiāoqū yǒu yì jiān gōngyù chūzū yǒu huāyuán fángzū yě bú guì · I've asked around: there's a flat for rent in the suburbs, with a garden, and the rent isn't high.

david 郊區？從那裡到學校要多久？
jiāoqū cóng nàlǐ dào xuéxiào yào duō jiǔ · The suburbs? How long does it take from there to the university?

meiling 坐公車大約四十分鐘。
zuò gōngchē dàyuē sìshí fēnzhōng · About forty minutes by bus.

anna 太遠了，沒有必要去郊區。我們大樓八樓也有一間要出租，就在我們家旁邊！
tài yuǎn le méiyǒu bìyào qù jiāoqū wǒmen dàlóu bā lóu yě yǒu yì jiān yào chūzū jiù zài wǒmen jiā pángbiān · Too far: there's no need to go out to the suburbs. There's a flat for rent on our floor, the eighth, right next to ours!

david 真的嗎？我不是在做夢吧？那裡的居住環境怎麼樣？
zhēnde ma wǒ bú shì zài zuòmèng ba nàlǐ de jūzhù huánjìng zěnmeyàng · Really? I'm not dreaming, am I? What's it like to live there?

anna 很安靜，也十分舒適。房東說冷氣機有一點問題，他明天會找人修理。
hěn ānjìng yě shífēn shūshì fángdōng shuō lěngqìjī yǒuyìdiǎn wèntí tā míngtiān huì zhǎo rén xiūlǐ · Quiet and really cosy. The landlord says the air con has a small problem, and he'll get someone to fix it tomorrow.

meiling 可是房東要先收兩個月的押金，而且只收現金。
kěshì fángdōng yào xiān shōu liǎng ge yuè de yājīn érqiě zhǐ shōu xiànjīn · But the landlord wants two months' deposit first, and he only takes cash.

david 我的現金不夠……
wǒ de xiànjīn bú gòu · I haven't got enough cash…

anna 我們可以先借你些。你明天早上就去看，要不然會被別人租走！
wǒmen kěyǐ xiān jiè nǐ xiē nǐ míngtiān zǎoshàng jiù qù kàn yàobùrán huì bèi biérén zū zǒu · We can lend you some. Go and see it first thing tomorrow, or someone else will snap it up!

david 太謝謝你們了！搬家以後，我招待大家吃飯。
tài xièxie nǐmen le bānjiā yǐhòu wǒ zhāodài dàjiā chī fàn · Thank you so much! Once I've moved, I'll treat you all to dinner.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

母
mǔ
mother

身
shēn
body, self

仍
réng
still



其
qí
its, his, her, their (written)

good to know · Rental ads in Taiwan often say 押二付一: two months' deposit plus the first month's rent up front. 要不然 and 不然 mean the same; 不然 is quicker in chat: 快點，不然來不及了！ New meaning: 還是 as an adverb, "had better" (還是 + suggestion) or "still". You know it as "or" in questions.

You can now read a rental ad, ask the right questions and give friendly advice with 要不然.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 23 a tidy room

Describe a room and how to do it up, use 拿……來 + verb (use something to…) and 拿……來說 (take… as an example), and say "even" with 甚至.

Viewing a flat means talking about space, light and what's broken: and backing up your opinion with an example.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
玩具	wánjù	toy	地上都是小孩子的玩具。 The floor is covered in the kids' toys.
空間	kōngjiān	space, room	這個房間的空間不大。 There isn't much space in this room.
木頭	mùtou	wood	這張桌子是木頭做的。 This table is made of wood.
晒	shài	dry in the sun; sun-bathe	天氣好，我們把衣服拿出去晒吧。 It's a nice day: let's hang the washing out in the sun.
整齊	zhěngqí	neat, tidy	他的書桌總是很整齊。 His desk is always tidy.
廣場	guǎngchǎng	square, plaza	晚上很多人在廣場跳舞。 In the evening lots of people dance in the square.
燈光	dēngguāng	lights, lighting	這家{=(measure word)}咖啡店的燈光很舒服。 The lighting in this café is lovely and soft.
布	bù	cloth, fabric	這塊布很漂亮。 This piece of fabric is lovely.
布置	bùzhì	decorate, arrange (a room)	我們一起布置你的新房間吧。 Let's do up your new room together.
隔壁	gébì	next door	隔壁住著一對年輕夫婦。 A young couple lives next door.
地板	dìbǎn	floor	我們家的地板是木頭的。 Our floors are wooden.
電燈	diàndēng	electric light	出門以前，記住關電燈。 Remember to switch off the lights before you go out.
馬桶	mǎtǒng	toilet (the bowl)	浴室的馬桶壞了。 The toilet in the bathroom is broken.
甚至	shènzhì	even, so much so that	他很忙，甚至週末都要上班。 He's so busy he even works at weekends.
下來	xiàlái	down (after a verb)	請把窗戶上的布拿下來。 Please take the cloth down from the window.
真正	zhēnzhèng	real, true; truly	他是我真正的朋友。 He's a real friend of mine.
曾	céng	once, at one time	我曾在郊區住過一年。 I once lived in the suburbs for a year.

調查	diàochá	survey, investigate	我們班做了一個調查。 Our class did a survey.
記住	jìzhù	remember, learn by heart	你要記住這個地址。 You need to remember this address.

pattern 拿……來 + verb, 拿……來說; and 甚至 (even)

拿 | something | 來 | verb / 說

拿 A 來 + verb: use A to do something (拿木頭來做桌子). 拿 A 來說: take A as an example, then make your point. 甚至 (even) goes before the most surprising part: 他甚至週末都上班.

我們拿木頭來做一張書桌吧。 **wǒmen ná mùtou lái zuò yì zhāng shūzhuō ba** Let's make a desk out of wood.

拿我來說，我曾在郊區住過一年。 **ná wǒ lái shuō wǒ céng zài jiāoqū zhù guo yì nián** Take me: I once lived in the suburbs for a year.

他很忙，甚至週末都要上班。 **tā hěn máng shènzhì zhōumò dōu yào shàngbān** He's so busy he even works at weekends.

dialogue viewing the flat next door

david 這是你們隔壁的公寓？空間比我想的大！
zhè shì nǐmen gébì de gōngyù kōngjiān bǐ wǒ xiǎng de dà · So this is the flat next door to you? There's more space than I thought!

anna 對啊。地板是木頭的，晚上還可以看到廣場的燈光。
duì a dìbǎn shì mùtou de wǎnshàng hái kěyǐ kàn dào guǎngchǎng de dēngguāng · Yes. The floors are wooden, and at night you can see the lights in the square.

david 這些玩具是誰的？
zhèxiē wánjù shì shéi de · Whose are all these toys?

anna 以前住在這裡的小孩的。房東提到，他們明天會來拿。
yǐqián zhù zài zhèlǐ de xiǎohái de fángdōng tídào tāmen míngtiān huì lái ná · The kid who used to live here. The landlord mentioned they'll come and get them tomorrow.

david 浴室的馬桶好像壞了，甚至電燈也不亮。
yùshì de mǎtǒng hǎoxiàng huài le shènzhì diàndēng yě bú liàng · The toilet seems to be broken, and even the light doesn't work.

anna 是有一點問題，可是房東說會修理。
shì yǒuyìdiǎn wèntí kěshì fángdōng shuō huì xiūlǐ · There ARE a few problems, but the landlord says he'll fix them.

david 我們可以拿這些布來布置房間，看起來會更舒適。
wǒmen kěyǐ ná zhèxiē bù lái bùzhì fángjiān kànqǐlái huì gèng shūshì · We could use these fabrics to do up the room: it'd look cosier.

anna 好啊！拿我來說，我上學期做過一個調查：真正舒適的房間，不一定要很大。
hǎo a ná wǒ lái shuō wǒ shàng xuéqí zuò guo yí ge diàochá zhēnzhèng shūshì de fángjiān bù yídìng yào hěn dà · Yes! Take me: last term I did a survey, and a really cosy room doesn't have to be big.

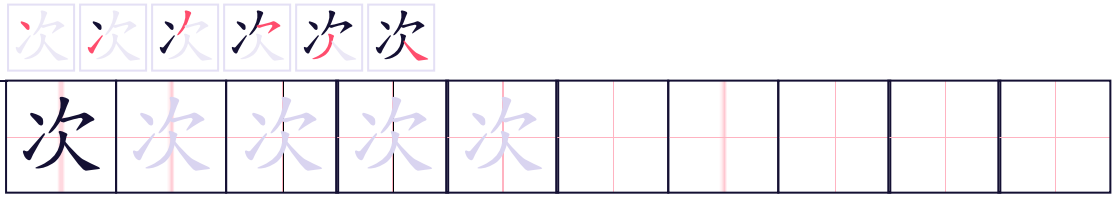
david 那我們趁今天天氣好，先把房間整理整齊吧！
nà wǒmen chèn jīntiān tiānqì hǎo xiān bǎ fángjiān zhěnglǐ zhěngqí ba · Then while the weather's good today, let's get the room tidied up first!

anna 好！你先把窗戶上的布拿下來，我來打掃。
hǎo nǐ xiān bǎ chuānghu shàng de bù ná xialai wǒ lái dǎsǎo · OK! You take the cloth down from the windows, and I'll clean.

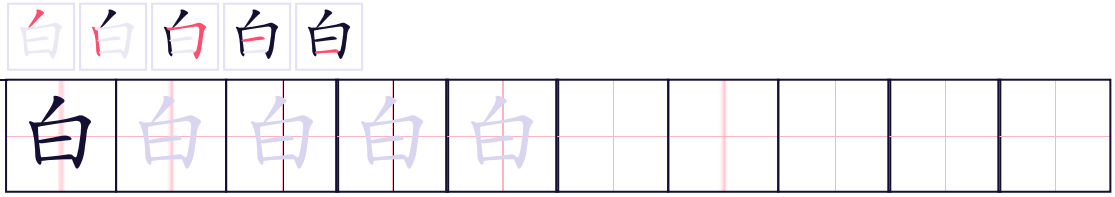
david 這間公寓真不錯，押金也不算貴。我就租這裡吧！
zhè jiān gōngyù zhēn búcuò yājīn yě bú suàn guì wǒ jiù zū zhèlǐ ba · This flat's really nice, and the deposit isn't too bad. I'll take it!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

次
cì
time (occurrence)



白
bái
in vain, for nothing; plain



滿
mǎn
full; fill up



急
jí
anxious; in a hurry

good to know · 拿……來說 is how people back up a point in a discussion: 拿我來說…, 拿臺北來說… 曾 is the short, written form of 曾經 (once, at one time): 我曾在臺南住過. New meaning: 和 as a preposition, “with”: 和房東談 talk with the landlord, just like 跟.

You can now describe a room, suggest how to do it up and make your case with 拿……來說.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 24 morning routines

Talk about your morning routine, say who you do things for with 為, your aim with 為了, and how long is left with 離.

Sharing a flat means sharing a bathroom: timing, noise and good manners come up every morning.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
不見	bùjiàn	be missing, disappear	我的鑰匙不見了！ My keys have gone!
分開	fēnkāi	separate, split up	我們分開付錢吧。 Let's pay separately.
發	fā	send out, give out	學校發了一張通知給大家。 The school sent everyone a notice.
刮	guā	scrape, shave	他用刀子把冰箱裡的冰刮下來。 He scraped the ice out of the freezer with a knife.
著	zhuó	(in 著想) think of, consider	陳|老師常常為學生著{zhuo2-tw}想。 Teacher Chen always thinks of her students.
房客	fángkè	tenant	房東對房客很好。 The landlord is good to his tenants.
過日子	guòrìzi	live (day to day), get by	一個人在外國過日子不容易。 Living on your own abroad isn't easy.
熱水	rèshuǐ	hot water	浴室沒有熱水了。 There's no hot water in the bathroom.
刷牙	shuāyá	brush your teeth	我每天早上起床就刷牙。 I brush my teeth as soon as I get up.
睡著	shuìzháo	fall asleep	我昨天晚上兩點才睡著。 I didn't fall asleep until two last night.
衣櫃	yīguì	wardrobe	我的衣櫃太小了。 My wardrobe is too small.
噪音	zàoyīn	noise	外面的噪音太大了。 The noise outside is too loud.
主婦	zhǔfù	housewife	我媽媽是家庭主婦。 My mum is a stay-at-home mum.
為	wèi	for (someone)	我為你準備了熱水。 I've got some hot water ready for you.
相同	xiāngtóng	the same, identical	我們兩個人的習慣不相同。 We two have different habits.
證明	zhèngmíng	prove; proof	我會證明我說的是真的。 I'll prove what I said is true.
超級	chāojí	super, really	這個衣櫃超級大！ This wardrobe is super big!
堆	duī	pile, heap (of)	桌子上有一堆書。 There's a pile of books on the table.

發音	fāyīn	pronunciation; pronounce	你的發音很標準！ Your pronunciation is spot on!
為了	wèile	in order to; for (the sake of)	為了不遲到，我每天六點起床。 So as not to be late, I get up at six every day.

pattern 為 + someone (for), 為了 + aim (in order to); 離 + event (time left)

為 someone do something

為 + someone + verb: do something for them (為你準備). 為了 + an aim, then what you do: 為了不遲到, 我六點起床. 離 + an event + 還有 / 只有 + time: how long is left until it happens.

我為你準備了熱水。 **wǒ wèi nǐ zhǔnbèi le rèshuǐ** I've got some hot water ready for you.

為了住得近一點，他要搬到我們隔壁。 **wèile zhù de jìn yìdiǎn tā yào bān dào wǒmen gébì** To live a bit closer, he's moving in next door to us.

離考試只有一個星期了，我要努力念書。 **lí kǎoshì zhǐ yǒu yí ge xīngqí le wǒ yào nǔlì niànshū** The exam is only a week away: I need to study hard.

dialogue who's in the bathroom?

meiling 安娜，你還在浴室嗎？我要刷牙！
Ānnà nǐ hái zài yùshì ma wǒ yào shuāyá · Anna, are you still in the bathroom? I need to brush my teeth!

anna 等一下！熱水不夠熱，我洗了好久。
děng yíxià rèshuǐ bú gòu rè wǒ xǐ le hǎo jiǔ · Just a minute! The hot water isn't hot enough, so it's taking ages.

meiling 快一點！離上課只有半個小時了。
kuài yìdiǎn lí shàngkè zhǐ yǒu bàn ge xiǎoshí le · Hurry! Class starts in half an hour.

anna 對不起，昨天晚上廣場的噪音害我睡不著，我四點才睡著。
duìbùqǐ zuótiān wǎnshàng guǎngchǎng de zàoyīn hài wǒ shuìbùzháo wǒ sì diǎn cái shuìzháo · Sorry: the noise from the square kept me up last night, and I didn't drop off until four.

meiling 我也是。哪裡知道週末晚上廣場那麼熱鬧！這個月已經是第三回了。
wǒ yě shì nǎlǐ zhīdào zhōumò wǎnshàng guǎngchǎng nàme rènao zhè ge yuè yǐjīng shì dì sān huí le · Me too. Who knew the square was so lively on a weekend night! That's the third time this month.

anna 還有，我的手錶不見了，你看到了嗎？
hái yǒu wǒ de shǒubiǎo bújiàn le nǐ kàn dào le ma · Also, my watch has gone: have you seen it?

meiling 在你的衣櫃上面，跟一堆衣服在一起。你的衣櫃一點都不整齊！
zài nǐ de yīguì shàngmiàn gēn yì duī yīfú zài yìqǐ nǐ de yīguì yìdiǎn dōu bù zhěngqí · On top of your wardrobe, with a pile of clothes. Your wardrobe isn't tidy at all!

anna 謝謝！我們兩個人出門的時間相同，以後早上分開用浴室吧。
xièxie wǒmen liǎng ge rén chūmén de shíjiān xiāngtóng yǐhòu zǎoshàng fēnkāi yòng yùshì ba · Thanks! We both leave at the same time: from now on let's take turns in the bathroom in the morning.

meiling 好！還有，你今天回來，記得把衣服拿出去晒，也把冰箱裡的冰刮下來。
hǎo hái yǒu nǐ jīntiān huí lái jìde bǎ yīfú ná chū qù shài yě bǎ bīngxiāng lǐ de bīng guā xialai · Good idea! And when you get back today, remember to put the washing out to dry, and scrape the ice out of the freezer.

anna 沒問題！為了不遲到，我明天六點就起床。我會證明我也可以很快！
méi wèntí wèile bù chídào wǒ míngtiān liù diǎn jiù qǐchuáng wǒ huì zhèngmíng wǒ yě kěyǐ hěn kuài · No problem! So as not to be late, I'll get up at six tomorrow. I'll prove I can be quick too!

meiling 好，我等著看！浴室的電燈又壞了，我晚上請房東來修理。
hǎo wǒ děng zhe kàn yùshì de diàndēng yòu huài le wǒ wǎnshàng qǐng fángdōng lái xiūlǐ · OK, I'll be watching! The bathroom light's gone again: I'll ask the landlord to come and fix it tonight.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

態
tài
manner



度
dù
degree
(temperature)

煩
fán
annoyed;
annoying

惱
nǎo
vexed

good to know · 著 has a third reading, zhuó, in 為別人著想 (think of others): a phrase you'll hear when people praise someone kind. 睡著 (zháo) is falling asleep; |睡不著{==can't fall asleep} is not being able to. New meaning: 回 as a measure word for times (like 次): 第三回 the third time, |好幾{==several, quite a few}回 several times.

Now you can sort out a morning with a flatmate: who goes first, what's missing and how long is left. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 25 push, lift, throw

Talk about carrying and moving things (push, lift, throw away) and give your source with 根據 (according to).

Moving furniture is team work: you need short, clear words, and someone always quotes their own experience.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
抱	bào	hold in your arms, hug	來，讓我抱一下！ Come here, give me a hug!
指	zhǐ	point (at)	他指著窗戶外面的廣場。 He pointed at the square outside the window.
使用	shǐyòng	use (formal)	電梯在修理，不能使用。 The lift is being repaired and can't be used.
排	pái	line up, arrange in a row	請把椅子排好。 Please put the chairs in a row.
推	tuī	push	門太重了，你幫我推一下。 The door's too heavy: give it a push for me.
修	xiū	repair, fix	我的手機壞了，要拿去修。 My phone's broken: I need to take it to be fixed.
醒	xǐng	wake up, be awake	鬧鐘響了三次，他還沒醒。 The alarm went off three times and he still isn't awake.
舉	jǔ	raise, lift up	請把手舉起來。 Please put your hands up.
通	tōng	open, through; make sense	前面的路不通，我們走另外一條吧。 The road ahead is closed: let's take another one.
扔	rēng	throw; throw away	這些舊報紙可以扔了。 These old newspapers can be thrown out.
抬	tái	lift, carry (together)	我們兩個人一起抬這張桌子吧。 Let's carry this table between the two of us.
響	xiǎng	ring, make a sound	你的手機響了。 Your phone's ringing.
根據	gēnjù	according to, based on	根據新聞，明天會下大雨。 According to the news, it'll pour tomorrow.
永遠	yǒngyuǎn	forever, always	我永遠不會忘記這一天。 I'll never forget this day.
正確	zhèngquè	correct, right	你的答案是正確的。 Your answer is correct.

成長	chéngzhǎng	grow up; growth	這一年，他成長了很多。 He's really grown as a person this year.
發出	fāchū	give off, send out (a sound)	冰箱一直發出奇怪的聲音。 The fridge keeps making a strange noise.
根	gēn	(measure word for long thin things)	我的筷子少了一根。 I'm one chopstick short.
以外	yǐwài	besides, apart from (除了……以外)	除了沙發以外，家具都是新的。 Apart from the sofa, all the furniture is new.

pattern 根據: according to, based on

根據 **a source** **, what it says**

根據 + a source (news, a survey, your experience) comes first, then what follows from it. It sounds a little more formal than 照 or 按照, so you'll meet it in news and reports too.

根據新聞，明天會下大雨。 **gēnjù xīnwén míngtiān huì xià dà yǔ** According to the news, it'll pour tomorrow.

根據我的經驗，週末搬家的人很多。 **gēnjù wǒ de jīngyàn zhōumò bānjiā de rén hěn duō** In my experience, lots of people move at weekends.

根據調查，臺北的房租越來越貴。 **gēnjù diàochá Táiběi de fángzū yuèláiyuè guì** According to a survey, rents in Taipei keep going up.

根據老師的報告，安娜這一年成長了很多。 **gēnjù lǎoshī de bàogào Ānnà zhè yì nián chéngzhǎng le hěn duō** According to the teacher's report, Anna has grown a lot this year.

dialogue the sofa won't fit

zhiming 大衛，這張沙發超級重，我們兩個抬不上去。
Dàwèi zhè zhāng shāfā chāojí zhòng wǒmen liǎng ge tái bu shàng qù · David, this sofa is super heavy: the two of us can't get it up.

david 電梯呢？我下午還有一個會，要快一點。
diàntī ne wǒ xiàwǔ hái yǒu yí ge huì yào kuài yìdiǎn · What about the lift? I've got a meeting this afternoon, so we need to be quick.

anna 電梯在修，不能使用。你們先推到樓梯口吧。
diàntī zài xiū bù néng shǐyòng nǐmen xiān tuī dào lóutī kǒu ba · The lift is being repaired, it's out of use. Push it to the foot of the stairs first.

zhiming 好，一、二、三，抬起來！
hǎo yī èr sān tái qǐlai · Right, one, two, three, lift!

david 小心地板！別刮壞了。
xiǎoxīn dìbǎn bié guā huài le · Mind the floor! Don't scratch it.

anna 那台舊冰箱一直發出奇怪的聲音，房東說可以扔了。
nà tái jiù bīngxiāng yìzhí fāchū qíguài de shēngyīn fángdōng shuō kěyǐ rēng le · That old fridge keeps making a strange noise: the landlord says it can go.

zhiming 根據我的經驗，搬家的時候，東西永遠比你想的多。
gēnjù wǒ de jīngyàn bānjiā de shíhòu dōngxi yǒngyuǎn bǐ nǐ xiǎng de duō · In my experience, when you move, there's always more stuff than you think.

david 你說得對！我現在既累又餓。
nǐ shuō de duì wǒ xiànzài jì lèi yòu è · You're right! I'm tired and hungry now.

anna 你們休息一下。我把椅子排好，大家來吃包子吧。
nǐmen xiūxí yíxià wǒ bǎ yǐzi pái hǎo dàjiā lái chī bāozi ba · Have a rest. I'll line up the chairs, and everyone come and have a bun.

david 王阿姨的包子！太好了！
Wáng āyí de bāozi tài hǎo le · Auntie Wang's buns! Brilliant!

zhiming 小黑也來了？來，我抱一下！
Xiǎohēi yě lái le lái wǒ bào yíxià · Xiaohei's here too? Come here, let me pick you up!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

故 gù — reason; on purpose

厲 lì — stern, severe

害 hài — cause (someone to suffer)

興
xīng
rise,
interest

good to know · On doors in Taiwan: 推 push, 拉 pull. Easy to mix up when you're in a hurry! 抬 is lifting with your hands or carrying between two people; 舉 is raising up high (舉手 put your hand up). New meaning: 會 as a noun, "meeting": 一個會 a meeting, 開會 hold a meeting.

You can now organise a move: push, lift, carry and quote your experience with 根據.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

Plan a job together (arrange, stick up, cut, collect) and contrast what you expected with 相反地 (on the contrary).

Plans rarely go the way you expect, and 相反地 is how you say so neatly.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
安排	ānpái	arrange, plan; arrangement	這個週末你有什麼安排？ What are your plans this weekend?
貼	tiē	stick, paste, put up	請把通知貼在電梯裡。 Please put the notice up in the lift.
摸	mō	touch, feel (with your hand)	你摸一下，這塊布很舒服。 Feel this: the fabric is lovely.
碰	pèng	touch, bump	別碰那個盒子，裡面是杯子。 Don't touch that box: there are glasses in it.
剪	jiǎn	cut (with scissors)	我昨天去剪頭髮了。 I had my hair cut yesterday.
投	tóu	throw, drop in, post	他把信投進了信箱。 He dropped the letter in the postbox.
領	lǐng	collect, receive, draw (money)	我要去銀行領錢。 I need to go to the bank and get some money out.
等待	děngdài	wait (for) (formal)	請耐心等待。 Please wait patiently.
抽	chōu	take out, draw; find (time)	你能抽時間幫我嗎？ Can you find time to help me?
搞	gǎo	do, mess with (spoken)	對不起，我搞錯了。 Sorry, I got it wrong.
行動	xíngdòng	action; act, move	別只說，要有行動。 Don't just talk: do something.
結	jié	tie; form (ice, fruit)	今年冬天很冷，湖上結了冰。 It was so cold this winter that the lake froze over.
相反	xiāngfǎn	opposite, contrary	他的看法跟我的相反。 His view is the opposite of mine.
增加	zēngjiā	increase, add	房東說明年房租會增加。 The landlord says the rent will go up next year.
重點	zhòngdiǎn	key point, focus	這次考試的重點是什麼？ What's the focus of this exam?
初	chū	beginning (of a period)	我十一月初要搬家。 I'm moving at the beginning of November.
方式	fāngshì	way, method, manner	每個人學習的方式都不同。 Everyone learns in a different way.

怪	guài	blame; strange	這不能怪他。 You can't blame him for this.
早餐	zǎocān	breakfast	我常常在樓下吃早餐。 I often have breakfast downstairs.

pattern 相反地: on the contrary, instead

what was expected (or not) **；相反地，** **what really happens**

相反地 starts a sentence that goes the opposite way from the one before: "not A; on the contrary, B". The first part often has 不 or 以為 (thought, wrongly).

他不覺得累；相反地，他越搬越開心。 **tā bù juéde lèi xiāngfǎn de tā yuè bān yuè kāixīn** He isn't tired; on the contrary, the more he carries, the happier he gets.

多睡不一定比較好；相反地，睡太多也會累。 **duō shuì bù yídìng bǐjiào hǎo xiāngfǎn de shuì tài duō yě huì lèi** More sleep isn't always better; in fact, sleeping too much makes you tired too.

我以為她會生氣，相反地，她笑了。 **wǒ yǐwéi tā huì shēngqì xiāngfǎn de tā xiào le** I thought she'd be cross; instead, she laughed.

dialogue the moving plan

anna 大衛下個週末搬家，我們來幫他安排一下吧。
Dàwèi xià ge zhōumò bānjiā wǒmen lái bāng tā ānpái yíxià ba · David moves next weekend: let's help him plan it.

meiling 好。重點是電梯：我們要先貼一張通知，告訴其他房客那天電梯會很忙。
hǎo zhòngdiǎn shì diàntī wǒmen yào xiān tiē yì zhāng tōngzhī gàosù qítā fángkè nà tiān diàntī huì hěn máng · OK. The key thing is the lift: first we put up a notice telling the other tenants it'll be busy that day.

anna 我來寫。我把通知寫成一個小故事，大家一定會看。
wǒ lái xiě wǒ bǎ tōngzhī xiě chéng yí ge xiǎo gùshi dàjiā yídìng huì kàn · I'll write it. I'll turn the notice into a little story, then everyone will read it.

meiling 好啊，可是別太長。
hǎo a kěshì bié tài cháng · Nice, but don't make it too long.

anna 我們還要剪一些紙花，布置他的房間，可以貼在他的衣櫃上。
wǒmen hái yào jiǎn yìxiē zhǐ huā bùzhì tā de fángjiān kěyǐ tiē zài tā de yīguì shàng · We also need to cut out some paper flowers to decorate his room: we can stick them on his wardrobe.

meiling 你的方式真特別。我以為你不喜歡做這種事；相反地，你比我還有興趣！
nǐ de fāngshì zhēn tèbié wǒ yǐwéi nǐ bù xǐhuān zuò zhè zhǒng shì xiāngfǎn de nǐ bǐ wǒ hái yǒu xìngqù · You do things your own way. I thought you didn't like this sort of thing; in fact, you're keener than me!

anna 說做就做！我先去領錢買紙，坐了一天，也該出去活動一下。
shuō zuò jiù zuò wǒ xiān qù lǐng qián mǎi zhǐ zuò le yì tiān yě gāi chū qù huódòng yíxià · Let's just do it! I'll go and get some money out and buy paper: I've been sitting all day, I need to move about a bit.

meiling 等一下，別碰那張桌子，上面的東西還沒乾！
děng yíxià bié pèng nà zhāng zhuōzi shàngmiàn de dōngxi hái méi gān · Wait, don't touch that table: what's on it isn't dry yet!

anna 啊，都怪我！我剛才摸了一下……
a dōu guài wǒ wǒ gāngcái mō le yíxià · Oh, my fault! I just touched it…

meiling 沒關係。明天早上我們先去吃早餐，再一起行動！
méiguānxi míngtiān zǎoshàng wǒmen xiān qù chī zǎocān zài yìqǐ xíngdòng · Never mind. Tomorrow morning we'll have breakfast first, then get going together!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

討
tǎo
ask for, demand (back)

厭
yàn
be fed up

感
gǎn
feel

趣
qù
delight

good to know · 搞 is very spoken and very handy: 搞錯 get wrong, 搞清楚 get straight, 搞定 sorted! Paying rent in cash at the start of the month (月初) is still common with private landlords in Taiwan. New meaning: 活動 as a verb, “move about, get some exercise”: 出去活動一下. You know it as a noun, “activity, event”.

You can now plan a job with friends and say when things turn out the opposite of what you thought. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 27 getting things ready

Get things ready and set out (place, match, prepare), use written 與 (and, with) and say 早就……了 (long ago, already).

The night before a big day is full of “it’s already done!”, and notices and titles use 與 instead of 和.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
擺	bǎi	put, place, lay out	我們把沙發擺在窗戶旁邊吧。 Let’s put the sofa by the window.
配	pèi	match, go with	這件外套跟你的褲子很配。 This jacket goes really well with your trousers.
顧	gù	look after, mind	今天我要顧店。 I’m minding the shop today.
盡	jìn	do your utmost, use up	我會盡最大的努力。 I’ll do my very best.
碰到	pèngdào	run into, come across	我在樓下碰到房東了。 I ran into the landlord downstairs.
經	jīng	after, through (formal)	經房東同意，我們可以在牆上掛畫。 With the landlord’s permission, we can hang pictures on the walls.
預備	yùbèi	get ready, prepare	預備，開始！ Ready, go!
碰上	pèngshàng	run into (by chance)	回家的路上，我們碰上了大雨。 We got caught in a downpour on the way home.
醒來	xǐnglái	wake up	我醒來的時候，天已經亮了。 When I woke up it was already light.
助	zhù	help (formal)	王|阿姨說：「助人是最快樂的事。」 Auntie Wang says: “Helping people is the happiest thing there is.”
走走	zǒuzǒu	take a stroll	吃完飯，我們出去走走吧。 After dinner, let’s go out for a stroll.
作	zuò	do, make (in set phrases)	這件事你自己作決定吧。 You decide this one yourself.
直到	zhídào	until	直到十點，我才醒來。 I didn’t wake up until ten.
重視	zhòngshì	value, take seriously	他很重視與朋友的關係。 He really values his friendships.
與	yǔ	and, with (written)	我與大衛是同學。 David and I are classmates.
到底	dàodǐ	on earth, after all; to the end	你到底什麼時候搬家？ So when are you actually moving?

改天	gǎitiān	another day, some other time	今天太忙了，我們改天再聊。 Today's too busy: let's talk another time.
牆	qiáng	wall	牆上有一張地圖。 There's a map on the wall.

pattern 與 (and, with: written) and 早就……了 (long ago, already)

A 與 B

與 is the written 和 / 跟: you see it in titles, notices and formal speech (臺灣的家庭與文化). 早就 + verb + 了 says something happened long ago, so there's no need now: 他早就知道了 (he's known for ages).

這學期我上「臺灣的家庭與文化」。 **zhè xuéqí wǒ shàng Táiwān de jiātíng yǔ wénhuà** This term I'm taking "Family and Culture in Taiwan".

他很重視與朋友的關係。 **tā hěn zhòngshì yǔ péngyǒu de guānxì** He really values his friendships.

他早就知道了，你不用告訴他。 **tā zǎo jiù zhīdào le nǐ búyòng gàosù tā** He's known for ages: you don't need to tell him.

房東早就把冷氣機修好了。 **fángdōng zǎo jiù bǎ lěngqìjī xiū hǎo le** The landlord fixed the air con long ago.

dialogue the night before

meiling 大衛，你的家具我們早就擺好了，你看一下，喜歡嗎？

Dàwèi nǐ de jiājù wǒmen zǎo jiù bǎi hǎo le nǐ kàn yíxià xǐhuān ma · David, we set out your furniture ages ago: have a look, do you like it?

david 哇！牆上的畫是誰畫的？

wā qiáng shàng de huà shì shéi huà de · Wow! Who painted the picture on the wall?

anna 是我畫的！顏色跟你的沙發很配吧？

shì wǒ huà de yánsè gēn nǐ de shāfā hěn pèi ba · Me! The colours go with your sofa, don't they?

david 很配！你們到底準備了多久？

hěn pèi nǐmen dàodǐ zhǔnbèi le duō jiǔ · They really do! How long did you two spend on all this?

meiling 我們準備了一個星期，直到昨天晚上才完成。

wǒmen zhǔnbèi le yí ge xīngqí zhídào zuótiān wǎnshàng cái wánchéng · We worked on it for a week and only finished last night.

david 我一進門就看到了，好漂亮！真不好意思，讓你們這麼累。

wǒ yí jìn mén jiù kàn dào le hǎo piàoliàng zhēn bùhǎoyìsi ràng nǐmen zhème lèi · I saw it the moment I stepped in: it's gorgeous! I feel bad: you've worn yourselves out.

anna 別客氣！王阿姨也來幫忙了，窗戶上的紙花是她剪的。她說：「助人是最快樂的事。」

bié kèqi Wáng āyí yě lái bāngmáng le chuānghu shàng de zhǐ huā shì tā jiǎn de tā shuō zhù rén shì zuì kuàilè de shì · Don't mention it! Auntie Wang helped too: she cut out the paper flowers on the window. She says: "Helping people is the happiest thing there is."

david 我明天一定要謝謝她。我很重視與鄰居的關係，會盡最大的努力，當一個好鄰居！

wǒ míngtiān yídìng yào xièxie tā wǒ hěn zhòngshì yǔ línjū de guānxì huì jìn zuì dà de nǔlì dāng yí ge hǎo línjū · I must thank her tomorrow. I really value my relationship with the neighbours and will do my very best to be a good neighbour!

meiling 經房東同意，那家搬家公司明天早上八點就來。你預備好了嗎？

jīng fángdōng tóngyì nà jiā bānjiā gōngsī míngtiān zǎoshàng bā diǎn jiù lái nǐ yùbèi hǎo le ma · The landlord has agreed: the movers come at eight tomorrow morning. Are you ready?

david 預備好了！今天晚上我早點睡，明天六點醒來。

yùbèi hǎo le jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒ zǎodiǎn shuì míngtiān liù diǎn xǐnglái · Ready! I'll go to bed early tonight and be up at six.

anna 明天要搬的東西很多，抬的時候要小心一點。

míngtiān yào bān de dōngxi hěn duō tái de shíhòu yào xiǎoxīn yìdiǎn · There's lots to move tomorrow: be careful when you lift things.

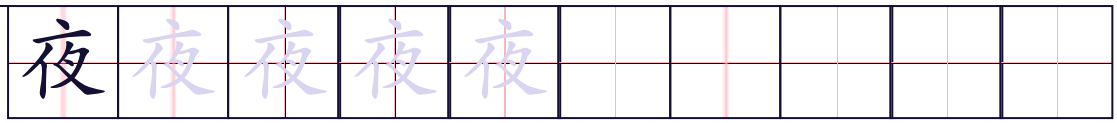
write it trace the grey, then write your own

激
jī
stir up

如
rú
such as; if (written)



夜
yè
night



隨
suí
follow; be up to (someone)



good to know · 早就……了 often comes with a little sigh: 我早就說了！ “I told you so ages ago!” 碰到 and 碰上 both mean running into someone or something by chance; 碰上 is more often for bad luck (rain, traffic). New meanings: 家 as a measure word for shops and companies (那家公司), and 進 for stepping into a place (一進門 as soon as you walk in).

Everything’s ready: you can now set up a room, say what was done long ago and read 與 in a notice. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 28 mission: moving into the new flat

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 4 · home & everyday life

Follow a whole moving day: a notice for the neighbours, carrying furniture, doing up a room, fixing problems and a welcome dinner.

Moving is one of the busiest days in anyone's life: today all of unit 4 comes back in one story.

chapter 1 a notice for the neighbours

david 鬧鐘一響，我就醒來了！我昨天晚上做夢都在搬家。
nàozhōng yì xiǎng wǒ jiù xǐnglái le wǒ zuótiān wǎnshàng zuòmèng dōu zài bānjiā · I woke up the moment the alarm went off! I dreamt about moving all night.

meiling 你看，安娜寫的通知，我早就貼在電梯裡了。
nǐ kàn Ānnà xiě de tōngzhī wǒ zǎo jiù tiē zài diàntī lǐ le · Look, Anna's notice: I put it up in the lift ages ago.

anna 我念給你聽：「各位鄰居與房客：八樓的新房客安排在這個星期六早上八點到十二點搬家。那天電梯會比較忙，請耐心等待，或是使用樓梯。搬家的時候可能有一些噪音，請大家原諒。歡迎大衛來當我們的新鄰居！八樓安娜、美玲」
wǒ niàn gěi nǐ tīng gèwèi línjū yǔ fángkè bā lóu de xīn fángkè ānpái zài zhè ge xīngqíliù zǎoshàng bā diǎn dào shíèr diǎn bānjiā nà tiān diàntī huì bǐjiào máng qǐng nàixīn děngdài huòshì shǐyòng lóutī bānjiā de shíhòu kěnéng yǒu yìxiē zàoyīn qǐng dàjiā yuánliàng huānyíng Dàwèi lái dāng wǒmen de xīn línjū bā lóu Ānnà Měilíng · I'll read it to you: "Dear neighbours and residents: this Saturday from 8 am to 12 noon, a new tenant is moving in on the eighth floor. The lift will be busier than usual that day: please be patient, or take the stairs. There may be some noise during the move: we hope you'll forgive us. Please welcome David, our new neighbour! Anna and Meiling, 8th floor"

david 你們真為別人著想！
nǐmen zhēn wèi biérén zhuó xiǎng · You two are so considerate!

meiling 你的押金呢？房東只收現金。
nǐ de yājīn ne fángdōng zhǐ shōu xiànjīn · What about your deposit? The landlord only takes cash.

david 我先去銀行領錢。離八點還有一個小時，沒問題！
wǒ xiān qù yínháng lǐng qián lí bā diǎn hái yǒu yí ge xiǎoshí méi wèntí · I'll go to the bank and get it out first. There's an hour until eight: no problem!

anna 快去，要不然搬家公司來了，你還不在。記住，先吃早餐！你預備好了嗎？
kuài qù yàobùrán bānjiā gōngsī lái le nǐ hái bú zài jìzhù xiān chī zǎocān nǐ yùbèi hǎo le ma · Go on, or the movers will arrive and you won't be here. And remember, breakfast first! Are you ready?

chapter 2 too many things

zhiming 大衛，你的東西怎麼這麼多？甚至還有一堆舊玩具！
Dàwèi nǐ de dōngxi zěnme zhème duō shènzhì hái yǒu yì duī jiù wánjù · David, how have you got so much stuff? There's even a pile of old toys!

david 那是我小時候的玩具，我媽媽從加拿大寄來的。我永遠不會扔！
nà shì wǒ xiǎo shíhòu de wánjù wǒ māma cóng Jiānádà jì lái de wǒ yǒngyuǎn bú huì rēng · Those are my toys from when I was little: my mum sent them from Canada. I'll never throw them away!

zhiming 好吧。來，我們一起抬這張木頭書桌。一、二、三，抬起來！
hǎo ba lái wǒmen yìqǐ tái zhè zhāng mùtou shūzhuō yī èr sān tái qǐlai · Fine. Come on, let's carry this wooden desk together. One, two, three, up!

anna 小心！別碰到牆！門口太小，書桌過不去。
xiǎoxīn bié pèngdào qiáng ménkǒu tài xiǎo shūzhuō guò bú qù · Careful! Don't hit the wall! The doorway's too narrow: the desk won't go through.

david 根據說明，這張書桌可以分開。我們先把它分開，再推進去吧！
gēnjù shuōmíng zhè zhāng shūzhuō kěyǐ fēnkāi wǒmen xiān bǎ tā fēnkāi zài tuī jìn qù ba · According to the instructions, this desk comes apart. Let's take it apart first, then push it in!

anna 這個箱子一直發出奇怪的聲音……裡面是什麼？
zhè ge xiāngzi yìzhí fāchū qíguài de shēngyīn lǐmiàn shì shénme · This box keeps making a strange noise… what's in it?

david 是我的鬧鐘！它又響了！
shì wǒ de nàozhōng tā yòu xiǎng le · It's my alarm clock! It's gone off again!

meiling 這些箱子要放在哪裡？你指給我看。
zhèxiē xiāngzi yào fàng zài nǎlǐ nǐ zhǐ gěi wǒ kàn · Where do these boxes go? Point and show me.

david 衣服放在衣櫃旁邊，書排在書桌上。
yīfú fàng zài yīguì pángbiān shū pái zài shūzhuō shàng · Clothes next to the wardrobe, books lined up on the desk.

anna 小黑也想進來幫忙！來，我先抱它回家。
Xiǎohēi yě xiǎng jìn lái bāngmáng lái wǒ xiān bào tā huí jiā · Xiaohei wants to come in and help too! Come here, I'll carry her home first.

chapter 3 make it cosy

meiling 東西都搬進來了！我們開始布置吧。
dōngxi dōu bān jìn lái le wǒmen kāishǐ bùzhì ba · Everything's in! Let's start doing it up.

anna 這塊布我昨天洗好、晒好了。我們把它擺在沙發上吧，顏色跟牆很配，看起來更舒適。
zhè kuài bù wǒ zuótiān xǐ hǎo shài hǎo le wǒmen bǎ tā bǎi zài shāfā shàng ba yánsè gēn qiáng hěn pèi kànqǐlái gèng shūshì · I washed this fabric and dried it in the sun yesterday. Let's put it over the sofa: the colour goes with the walls, and it looks cosier.

david 我想把書桌擺在窗戶旁邊。晚上關了電燈，可以看廣場的燈光。
wǒ xiǎng bǎ shūzhuō bǎi zài chuānghu pángbiān wǎnshàng guān le diàndēng kěyǐ kàn guǎngchǎng de dēngguāng · I want the desk by the window. At night, with the light off, I can see the lights in the square.

zhiming 你的房間空間不大，東西要放得整齊一點。拿我來說，我曾在一間很小的公寓住過一年，每天都找不到東西！
nǐ de fángjiān kōngjiān bú dà dōngxi yào fàng de zhěngqí yìdiǎn ná wǒ lái shuō wǒ céng zài yì jiān hěn xiǎo de gōngyù zhù guo yì nián měi tiān dōu zhǎo bu dào dōngxi · Your room isn't big, so things need to be kept tidy. Take me: I once lived in a tiny flat for a year, and I could never find anything!

meiling 我以為你很會整理；相反地，你比大衛還亂！
wǒ yǐwéi nǐ hěn huì zhěnglǐ xiāngfǎn de nǐ bǐ Dàwèi hái luàn · I thought you were good at tidying; in fact, you're messier than David!

anna 我剪了一些紙花，可以貼在牆上嗎？
wǒ jiǎn le yìxiē zhǐ huā kěyǐ tiē zài qiáng shàng ma · I've cut out some paper flowers: can I stick them on the wall?

david 當然！謝謝你們為我做這麼多。
dāngrán xièxie nǐmen wèi wǒ zuò zhème duō · Of course! Thank you for doing so much for me.

meiling 地板我已經擦乾淨了，窗戶上的舊布也拿下來了。志明，你去打掃浴室吧。
dìbǎn wǒ yǐjīng cā gānjìng le chuānghu shàng de jiù bù yě ná xialai le Zhìmíng nǐ qù dǎsǎo yùshì ba · I've wiped the floor clean and taken the old cloth down from the windows. Zhiming, you go and clean the bathroom.

zhiming 又是我？好啦好啦。
yòu shì wǒ hǎo la hǎo la · Me again? Fine, fine.

chapter 4 no hot water

david 奇怪，浴室沒有熱水！
qíguài yùshì méiyǒu rèshuǐ · That's odd: there's no hot water in the bathroom!

anna 房東說他早就修好了啊。
fángdōng shuō tā zǎo jiù xiū hǎo le a · But the landlord said he fixed it ages ago.

zhiming 你搞錯了，正確的方法是按這個……你看，現在有熱水了！
nǐ gǎo cuò le zhèngquè de fāngfǎ shì àn zhè ge nǐ kàn xiànzài yǒu rèshuǐ le · You've got it wrong: the right way is to press this... see, hot water!

david 原來是我不會用！都怪我。還好沒有必要找房東。
yuánlái shì wǒ bú huì yòng dōu guài wǒ háihǎo méiyǒu bìyào zhǎo fángdōng · So I just didn't know how to use it! My fault. Luckily there's no need to call the landlord.

meiling 還有，你的鑰匙呢？剛才在桌子上，現在不見了。
hái yǒu nǐ de yàoshi ne gāngcái zài zhuōzi shàng xiànzài bújiàn le · And where are your keys? They were on the table just now, and now they've gone.

david 在這裡，在我的口袋裡！
zài zhèlǐ zài wǒ de kǒudài lǐ · Here they are, in my pocket!

anna 我剛才在樓下碰到房東了。他說馬桶下午會有人來修理，經他同意，你也可以在牆上貼東西。
wǒ gāngcái zài lóuxià pèngdào fángdōng le tā shuō mǎtǒng xiàwǔ huì yǒu rén lái xiūlǐ jīng tā tóngyì nǐ yě kěyǐ zài qiáng shàng tiē dōngxi · I ran into the landlord downstairs just now. He says someone is coming to fix the toilet this afternoon, and he's fine with you sticking things on the walls.

david 太好了！這裡的設備雖然有一點舊，可是我覺得很值得。
tài hǎo le zhèlǐ de shèbèi suīrán yǒuyìdiǎn jiù kěshì wǒ juéde hěn zhíde · Great! The fittings here are a bit old, but I think it's worth it.

zhiming 你聽，廣場的噪音……今天晚上你會睡不著吧？
nǐ tīng guǎngchǎng de zàoyīn jīntiān wǎnshàng nǐ huì shuìbùzháo ba · Listen to the noise from the square... you won't get to sleep tonight, will you?

david 不會！我今天太累了，一定馬上就睡著。
bú huì wǒ jīntiān tài lèi le yídìng mǎshàng jiù shuìzháo · Oh yes I will! I'm so tired today I'll be asleep in no time.

chapter 5 dinner next door

auntie wang 大衛，恭喜你搬新家！這是我為你包的餃子。你們到底忙了多久？
Dàwèi gōngxǐ nǐ bān xīn jiā zhè shì wǒ wèi nǐ bāo de jiǎozi nǐmen dàodǐ máng le duō jiǔ · David, congratulations on your new home! I made these dumplings for you. How long have you lot been at it?

zhiming 從早上八點到現在！我們直到現在才吃到東西。
cóng zǎoshàng bā diǎn dào xiànzài wǒmen zhídào xiànzài cái chī dào dōngxi · Since eight this morning! This is the first thing we've eaten.

david 謝謝阿姨！您的餃子超級好吃！
xièxie āyí nín de jiǎozi chāojí hǎochī · Thank you, Auntie! Your dumplings are super tasty!

auntie wang 不客氣！我們大樓又增加了一個年輕人，真熱鬧！你一個人在外國過日子，要多照顧自己。
búkèqì wǒmen dàlóu yòu zēngjiā le yí ge niánqīng rén zhēn rènao nǐ yí ge rén zài wàiguó guòrìzi yào duō zhàogù zìjǐ · You're welcome! Another young person in our building: how lively! Living on your own abroad, you need to look after yourself.

david 我會證明我可以一個人過日子！
wǒ huì zhèngmíng wǒ kěyǐ yí ge rén guòrìzi · I'll prove I can manage on my own!

auntie wang 我年輕的時候不想當家庭主婦，所以開了早餐店。你們就像我的孩子一樣。
wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu bù xiǎng dāng jiātíng zhǔfù suǒyǐ kāi le zǎocān diàn nǐmen jiù xiàng wǒ de háizi yíyàng · When I was young I didn't want to be a housewife, so I opened the breakfast shop. You lot are like my own kids.

meiling 以後你就住在我們隔壁，我們常常一起吃飯吧！
yǐhòu nǐ jiù zhù zài wǒmen gébì wǒmen chángcháng yìqǐ chī fàn ba · From now on you live right next door: let's eat together a lot!

david 我會盡最大的努力，當一個真正的好鄰居。我很重視與大家的友誼。
wǒ huì jìn zuì dà de nǔlì dāng yí ge zhēnzhèng de hǎo línjū wǒ hěn zhòngshì yǔ dàjiā de yǒuyì · I'll do my very best to be a really good neighbour. Our friendship means a lot to me.

zhiming 吃完飯，我們出去走走吧，去廣場看一下。大家，行動！
chī wán fàn wǒmen chū qù zǒuzǒu ba qù guǎngchǎng kàn yíxià dàjiā xíngdòng · After dinner, let's go for a stroll and have a look at the square. Come on, everyone, let's move!

auntie wang 我不去了，明天早上我要顧店。你們改天來吃早餐吧！
wǒ bú qù le míngtiān zǎoshàng wǒ yào gù diàn nǐmen gǎitiān lái chī zǎocān ba · Not me: I'm minding the shop tomorrow morning. Come for breakfast another day!

anna 好！今天又累又快樂，我永遠不會忘記。
hǎo jīntiān yòu lèi yòu kuàilè wǒ yǒngyuǎn bú huì wàngjì · We will! Today was tiring and happy all at once: I'll never forget it.

chapter 6 full marks for the movers

david 我今天請了一家搬家公司，我給他們一百分。

wǒ jīntiān qǐng le yì jiā bānjiā gōngsī wǒ gěi tāmen yìbǎi fēn · I hired a moving company today, and I'm giving them a hundred out of a hundred.

david 他們早上八點到，三個人都很客氣，也很小心。

tāmen zǎoshàng bā diǎn dào sān ge rén dōu hěn kèqi yě hěn xiǎoxīn · They arrived at eight in the morning, and all three men were polite and careful.

david 我的東西很多，可是沒有一件壞了，而且十二點以前就搬完了。

wǒ de dōngxi hěn duō kěshì méiyǒu yí jiàn huài le érqiě shíèr diǎn yǐqián jiù bān wán le · I had loads of stuff, but not a single thing was damaged, and they were done before twelve.

david 他們不便宜，可是這樣的服務，我覺得值得。

tāmen bù piányí kěshì zhèyàng de fúwù wǒ juéde zhíde · They aren't cheap, but for service like this I think it's worth it.

david 我很滿意，下一次搬家，我還會請他們。如果你也要搬家，我可以給你他們的電話。

wǒ hěn mǎnyì xià yí cì bānjiā wǒ hái huì qǐng tāmen rúguǒ nǐ yě yào bānjiā wǒ kěyǐ gěi nǐ tāmen de diànhuà · I'm very happy, and next time I move I'll hire them again. If you're moving too, I can give you their number.

A whole moving day in Chinese, from the lift notice to the welcome dinner: unit 4 is done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 29 in the kitchen

Talk about cooking and taste (ingredients, flavours, bland or sweet) and say how one thing slid into another with V著V著就……了.

Cooking with someone is the best Chinese lesson there is: you chat, you taste, and suddenly the water has boiled dry.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
材料	cáiliào	ingredients, material	做這道菜的材料很簡單。 The ingredients for this dish are simple.
倒	dǎo	fall over, topple; go bust	颱風來了，很多樹都倒{dao3-tw2}了。 The typhoon came and lots of trees fell down.
剩	shèng	be left (over)	家裡還剩了很多月餅。 There are still lots of mooncakes left at home.
月餅	yuèbǐng	mooncake	這個月餅裡面有蛋。 This mooncake has egg yolk inside.
蓋	gài	cover; build	菜做好了，先用盤子蓋起來。 When the food is ready, cover it with a plate.
蔬菜	shūcài	vegetables	多吃蔬菜對身體好。 Eating lots of vegetables is good for you.
玉米	yùmǐ	corn, maize	夜市的烤玉米很好吃。 The grilled corn at the night market is delicious.
淡	dàn	light, bland, weak	這個湯太淡了，加一點鹽吧。 This soup is too bland: add a bit of salt.
口味	kǒuwèi	flavour, taste (what you like)	這家店有很多種口味的冰淇淋。 This shop has lots of ice-cream flavours.
燒	shāo	burn; cook, braise; boil	我先去燒水。 I'll go and boil some water first.
咬	yǎo	bite	我被蚊子咬了。 I've been bitten by a mosquito.
廚師	chúshī	chef, cook	他是一位有名的廚師。 He's a well-known chef.
中餐	zhōngcān	Chinese food	你喜歡中餐還是日本菜？ Do you prefer Chinese food or Japanese food?
觀念	guānniàn	idea, way of thinking	這是很舊的觀念了。 That's a very old-fashioned idea.
架	jià	(measure word for planes, pianos, cameras)	天上有一架飛機。 There's a plane in the sky.

刻	kè	carve; a quarter (of an hour)	他在木頭上刻了一個字。 He carved a character into the wood.
破壞	pòhuài	damage, destroy, spoil	我們不應該破壞環境。 We shouldn't damage the environment.
水平	shuǐpíng	level, standard	他做菜的水平很高。 His cooking is of a very high standard.

pattern v著v著就……了: while doing it, before you know it

V著 **V著** **就** **what happened** **了**

Say the same verb twice with 著, then 就 + what happened + 了. It means you kept doing something, and without noticing, something else happened: 走著走著就到了 (we walked and walked and there we were).

奶奶說著說著就笑了。 **nǎinai shuō zhe shuō zhe jiù xiào le** Grandma was talking away and burst out laughing.

我看著看著就睡著了。 **wǒ kàn zhe kàn zhe jiù shuìzháo le** I was watching and nodded off.

他吃著吃著就把月餅吃完了。 **tā chī zhe chī zhe jiù bǎ yuèbǐng chī wán le** He kept eating and before he knew it the mooncakes were gone.

dialogue grandma's kitchen class

grandma lin 美玲，材料都準備好了嗎？今天奶奶教安娜做臺南菜。
Měilíng cáiliào dōu zhǔnbèi hǎo le ma jīntiān nǎinai jiāo Ānnà zuò Táinán cài · Meiling, are the ingredients ready? Today Grandma's teaching Anna a Tainan dish.

meiling 都準備好了，奶奶。肉、玉米和蔬菜都擺在這裡。
dōu zhǔnbèi hǎo le nǎinai ròu yùmǐ hé shūcài dōu bǎi zài zhèlǐ · All ready, Grandma. The meat, the corn and the vegetables are all laid out here.

anna 奶奶，肉要燒多久？
nǎinai ròu yào shāo duō jiǔ · Grandma, how long does the meat cook?

grandma lin 先燒半個小時，再用盤子蓋起來。我們臺南人的口味比較甜，不是很淡。
xiān shāo bàn ge xiǎoshí zài yòng pánzi gài qǐlai wǒmen Táinán rén de kǒuwèi bǐjiào tián bú shì hěn dàn · Half an hour first, then cover it with a plate. We Tainan people like things sweet, not bland.

anna 臺南菜甜甜的，很好吃！奶奶，您比廚師還厲害。
Táinán cài tián tián de hěn hǎochī nǎinai nín bǐ chúshī hái lìhài · Tainan food is sweet and delicious! Grandma, you're better than a chef.

grandma lin 哪裡！以前的觀念是女人都要當家庭主婦，一定要會做菜；現在不一樣了，誰做都可以。
nǎlǐ yǐqián de guānniàn shì nǚrén dōu yào dāng jiātíng zhǔfù yídìng yào huì zuò cài xiànzài bù yíyàng le shéi zuò dōu kěyǐ · Oh, go on! The old idea was that women all had to be housewives and had to cook; it's different now, anyone can.

meiling 啊，小黑！別咬那個玉米！
a Xiǎohēi bié yǎo nà ge yùmǐ · Ah, Xiaohei! Don't bite that corn!

anna 我們聊著聊著就忘了時間，水都燒乾了！
wǒmen liáo zhe liáo zhe jiù wàng le shíjiān shuǐ dōu shāo gān le · We were so busy chatting we forgot the time: the water's boiled dry!

grandma lin 沒關係，再加一點水就好了，味道不會變。
méiguānxi zài jiā yìdiǎn shuǐ jiù hǎo le wèidào bú huì biàn · Never mind, just add a bit more water: the flavour won't change.

meiling 吃完飯，我們吃月餅吧，家裡還剩了很多。奶奶，您再跟安娜說說您學做菜的經過。
chī wán fàn wǒmen chī yuèbǐng ba jiā lǐ hái shèng le hěn duō nǎinai nín zài gēn Ānnà shuō shuo nín xué zuò cài de jīngguò · After dinner, let's have mooncakes: there are still loads left. Grandma, tell Anna how you learnt to cook.

grandma lin 好啊。我十五歲就開始學做菜，直到現在，每天都還在廚房裡。
hǎo a wǒ shíwǔ suì jiù kāishǐ xué zuò cài zhídào xiànzài měi tiān dōu hái zài chúfáng lǐ · All right. I started learning to cook at fifteen, and to this day I'm still in the kitchen every day.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

笑 xiào laugh, smile

笑 笑 笑 笑 笑

適 shì fit

應
yìng
respond

浪浪浪浪浪浪浪浪浪浪

浪
làng
wave

浪浪浪浪浪

good to know · In V著V著就……了 the 著 is the light zhe, as in 坐著 (sitting). Tainan really is famous for sweeter cooking: even its savoury snacks often have a touch of sugar. New meaning: 經過 as a noun, “how it happened, the story”: 事情的經過 what happened. You know it as “pass by” and “after (a process)”.

You can now cook with a Taiwanese grandma: ask how long, talk about taste and laugh when it boils dry.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 30 eastern and western food

Talk about Eastern and Western food and healthy eating, give a formal warning with 否則 (otherwise) and set a limit with .....内 / 以内 (within).

Mixing food cultures is half the fun of living abroad, and 否則 and 以内 are everywhere in instructions and notices.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
煮	zhǔ	boil, cook (in water)	我煮了一些麵。 I've cooked some noodles.
嘗試	chángshì	try (out)	我想嘗試做西餐。 I want to try cooking Western food.
酒吧	jiǔbā	bar	週末那家酒吧有人唱歌。 At weekends there's live singing in that bar.
鴨子	yāzi	duck	湖上有兩隻鴨子。 There are two ducks on the lake.
醋	cù	vinegar	吃餃子要加一點醋。 Dumplings need a dash of vinegar.
醬油	jiàngyóu	soy sauce	這道菜要加醬油。 This dish needs soy sauce.
餅	bǐng	flatbread, pancake, biscuit	早上我常常吃蛋餅。 I often have an egg pancake in the morning.
營養	yíngyǎng	nutrition	這個湯很有營養。 This soup is very nourishing.
西餐	xīcān	Western food	這家餐廳的西餐很有名。 This restaurant is known for its Western food.
摘	zhāi	pick, pluck; take off	我們在花園裡摘了一些花。 We picked some flowers in the garden.
慢用	mànyòng	enjoy (your meal)	菜來了，請慢用。 Here's your food: enjoy!
米飯	mǐfàn	cooked rice	我要一碗米飯。 I'd like a bowl of rice.
否則	fǒuzé	otherwise (formal)	你要多吃蔬菜，否則營養不夠。 You need to eat more vegetables, otherwise you won't get enough nutrition.
恢復	huīfù	recover, get back	感冒好了，可是身體還沒恢復。 My cold's gone, but I haven't got my strength back yet.
降低	jiàngdī	lower, reduce	多運動可以降低生病的機會。 Exercising more lowers your chances of getting ill.
肯定	kěndìng	definite, sure; certainly	他肯定會遲到。 He's bound to be late.

確定	quèdìng	sure, certain; confirm	你確定嗎？ Are you sure?
隨時	suíshí	at any time	有問題隨時打電話給我。 If there's a problem, call me any time.

pattern 否則 (otherwise) and .....内 / 以内 / 之内 (within)

what you must do **，否則** **what happens if not**

否則 is the formal 要不然: advice first, then 否則 + what goes wrong. After a time or an amount, 内 (or the longer 以内, 之内) means "within": 三天内 (within three days).

你要早點睡，否則明天起不來。 **nǐ yào zǎodiǎn shuì fǒuzé míngtiān qǐ bù lái** Go to bed early, or you won't be able to get up tomorrow.

這件事要在一個星期內做完。 **zhè jiàn shì yào zài yí ge xīngqí nèi zuò wán** This has to be finished within a week.

三天內，我一定還你錢。 **sān tiān nèi wǒ yídìng huán nǐ qián** I'll pay you back within three days, I promise.

拿這道菜來說，甚至連小孩都喜歡吃。 **ná zhè dào cài lái shuō shènzhì lián xiǎohái dōu xǐhuān chī** Take this dish: even kids love it.

dialogue western night

anna 今天晚上我想嘗試做西餐，請大家吃。
jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒ xiǎng chángshì zuò xīcān qǐng dàjiā chī · Tonight I want to try cooking you all a Western dinner.

zhiming 西餐？我肯定吃不飽。我們臺灣人每餐都要有米飯！
xīcān wǒ kěndìng chī bu bǎo wǒmen Táiwān rén měi cān dōu yào yǒu mǐfàn · Western food? I'll definitely still be hungry. We Taiwanese need rice at every meal!

anna 你確定？我煮了很多湯，還烤了鴨子。
nǐ quèdìng wǒ zhǔ le hěn duō tāng hái kǎo le yāzi · Are you sure? I've made loads of soup, and roasted a duck.

david 烤鴨子？我最喜歡了！
kǎo yāzi wǒ zuì xǐhuān le · Roast duck? My favourite!

meiling 我感冒剛好，身體還沒恢復，可以吃嗎？
wǒ gǎnmào gāng hǎo shēntǐ hái méi huīfù kěyǐ chī ma · I've only just got over a cold and I'm not back to normal yet: can I eat it?

anna 當然可以，湯很有營養。我還做了一些餅，配湯吃。大家慢用。
dāngrán kěyǐ tāng hěn yǒu yíngyǎng wǒ hái zuò le yìxiē bǐng pèi tāng chī dàjiā mànyòng · Of course, the soup is very nourishing. I've made some flatbreads too, to go with the soup. Enjoy, everyone.

meiling 湯的味道很淡，很適合我。
tāng de wèidào hěn dàn hěn shìhé wǒ · The soup tastes light: just right for me.

zhiming 嗯……湯裡有醋和醬油？你做的是中餐還是西餐？
en tāng lǐ yǒu cù hé jiàngyóu nǐ zuò de shì zhōngcān háishì xīcān · Mm… there's vinegar and soy sauce in the soup? Is this Chinese food or Western food?

anna 都是！我拿中餐的材料來做西餐。
dōu shì wǒ ná zhōngcān de cáiliào lái zuò xīcān · Both! I used Chinese ingredients to make Western food.

david 吃完飯，我們去樓下的酒吧聽音樂吧？
chī wán fàn wǒmen qù lóuxià de jiǔbā tīng yīnyuè ba · After dinner, shall we go to the bar downstairs and listen to some music?

meiling 我不去，我要早點睡，否則明天上班起不來。你們去吧，兩個小時內回來！
wǒ bú qù wǒ yào zǎodiǎn shuì fǒuzé míngtiān shàngbān qǐ bù lái nǐmen qù ba liǎng ge xiǎoshí nèi huí lái · Not me: I need an early night, or I won't get up for work tomorrow. You go: back within two hours!

david 沒問題！安娜，鴨子還剩很多，明天我可以帶去學校吃嗎？
méi wèntí Ānnà yāzi hái shèng hěn duō míngtiān wǒ kěyǐ dài qù xuéxiào chī ma · No problem! Anna, there's lots of duck left: can I take some to uni tomorrow?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

氣
qì
air, breath; anger

理 理 理 理 理 理 理 理 理 理 理

理
lǐ
pay attention to, respond



解
jiě
untie; solve

過
guò
(have ever done; done already)

good to know · Say 慢用 when you serve someone food: it's the Taiwanese "enjoy your meal". 否則 is for writing, rules and serious advice; with friends, 不然 sounds friendlier. New meaning: 經驗 as a verb, "experience, go through": 經驗過 have been through. You know it as a noun, "experience".

You can now host a dinner, talk about healthy food and set a deadline with 內.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 31 prices and dumplings

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 5 · food & shopping

Shop for clothes and order noodles and dumplings, give a formal reason with 由於 and describe changing minds with 一會兒……一會兒…… / 一下……一下……

Prices, sizes and “I can’t decide!”: shopping talk you’ll use every week.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
襯衫	chènshān	shirt	這件白襯衫很好看。 This white shirt looks great.
免費	miǎnfèi	free (of charge)	這個活動是免費的。 This event is free.
價格	jiàgé	price	這家店的價格很便宜。 The prices in this shop are low.
價錢	jiàqián	price (spoken)	這件襯衫的價錢不貴。 This shirt isn’t expensive.
購買	gòumǎi	purchase, buy (formal)	你可以在網路上購買門票。 You can buy tickets online.
顧客	gùkè	customer	這家店的顧客很多。 This shop has lots of customers.
米粉	mǐfěn	rice noodles, rice vermicelli	我想吃一碗米粉。 I’d like a bowl of rice noodles.
白菜	báicài	Chinese cabbage	這個餃子裡面有白菜和豬肉。 These dumplings have cabbage and pork inside.
紅豆	hóngdòu	red bean(s)	冬天我喜歡喝紅豆湯。 In winter I love red bean soup.
奶	nǎi	milk	咖啡要加奶嗎？ Do you take milk in your coffee?
水餃	shuǐjiǎo	boiled dumplings	我要二十個水餃。 I’d like twenty dumplings.
麵條	miàntiáo	noodles	這家店的麵條是自己做的。 This shop makes its own noodles.
由於	yóuyú	owing to, because of (formal)	由於下大雨，今天的顧客很少。 Because of the heavy rain, there were few customers today.
或許	huòxǔ	perhaps, maybe	或許他忘了。 Maybe he forgot.
加強	jiāqiáng	strengthen, step up	我要加強練習。 I need to step up my practice.
寬	kuān	wide, loose	這條褲子太寬了。 These trousers are too loose.
實際	shíjì	real, actual, practical	這個辦法不太實際。 That idea isn’t very practical.

特色	tèsè	special feature, character	這家店的水餃很有特色。 This shop's dumplings are really distinctive.

pattern 一會兒……一會兒…… (now..., now...) and 由於 (owing to)

一會兒 A 一會兒 B (or 一下 A 一下 B) describes something flipping back and forth: now A, now B. 由於 + reason is a formal 因為: you see it in news and notices, often with 因此 or 所以 after it.

小孩一會兒哭，一會兒笑。 **xiǎohái yìhuǐr kū yìhuǐr xiào** The child is crying one minute, laughing the next.

他一下說要米粉，一下說要水餃。 **tā yíxià shuō yào mǐfěn yíxià shuō yào shuǐjiǎo** First he says he wants rice noodles, then he says dumplings.

由於價格太高，購買的人不多。 **yóuyú jiàgé tài gāo gòumǎi de rén bù duō** Because the price is too high, not many people buy it.

dialogue the shirt and the dumplings

meiling 新公司下個星期要開會，我想買一件襯衫。
xīn gōngsī xià ge xīngqí yào kāihuì wǒ xiǎng mǎi yí jiàn chènshān · My new company has a big meeting next week, and I want to buy a shirt.

anna 這件白色的不錯，價錢也不貴。
zhè jiàn báisè de búcuò jiàqián yě bú guì · This white one's nice, and it's not expensive.

auntie wang 這件太寬了，美玲穿不好看。試一下藍色的吧。
zhè jiàn tài kuān le Měilíng chuān bù hǎokàn shì yíxià lánsè de ba · That one's too loose: it won't look good on Meiling. Try the blue one.

anna 阿姨，您確定嗎？我覺得白色的比較好看。
āyí nín quèdìng ma wǒ juéde báisè de bǐjiào hǎokàn · Auntie, are you sure? I think the white one looks better.

meiling 我一會兒覺得白色好，一會兒覺得藍色好，真難決定！
wǒ yìhuǐr juéde báisè hǎo yìhuǐr juéde lánsè hǎo zhēn nán juédìng · One minute I like the white, the next the blue: it's so hard to decide!

anna 由於這家店今天打折，你可以兩件都買。
yóuyú zhè jiā diàn jīntiān dǎzhé nǐ kěyǐ liǎng jiàn dōu mǎi · This shop has a sale on today, so you can buy both.

auntie wang 買完衣服，我請你們吃水餃。那家店的水餃很有特色，裡面有白菜。
mǎi wán yīfú wǒ qǐng nǐmen chī shuǐjiǎo nà jiā diàn de shuǐjiǎo hěn yǒu tèsè lǐmiàn yǒu báicài · After the clothes, dumplings on me. That shop's dumplings are special: they've got cabbage in them.

anna 我想吃米粉……或許也來一碗麵條。
wǒ xiǎng chī mǐfěn huòxǔ yě lái yì wǎn miàntiáo · I fancy rice noodles… or maybe a bowl of noodles.

meiling 你一下要米粉，一下要麵條，到底要吃什麼？
nǐ yíxià yào mǐfěn yíxià yào miàntiáo dàodǐ yào chī shénme · First rice noodles, then noodles: what do you actually want?

auntie wang 都點吧！這家店很為顧客著想，買兩碗，免費送紅豆湯。
dōu diǎn ba zhè jiā diàn hěn wèi gùkè zhuó xiǎng mǎi liǎng wǎn miǎnfèi sòng hóngdòu tāng · Order both! This shop really looks after its customers: buy two bowls and you get free red bean soup.

anna 這樣算，實際的價格很便宜！
zhèyàng suàn shíjì de jiàgé hěn piányí · Work it out like that and it's actually really cheap!

auntie wang 對啊，而且他們的米粉很有名，你吃了肯定會喜歡。
duì a érqiě tāmen de mǐfěn hěn yǒumíng nǐ chī le kěndìng huì xǐhuān · That's right, and their rice noodles are famous: you're sure to love them.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

論
lùn
discuss; when it comes to



按
àn
according to, by



引
yǐn
pull



足
zú
full, a whole; enough

good to know · 一會兒 is yìhuǐ in Taiwan; you may also hear yíhuìr from mainland speakers. 價錢 is what you ask about in a shop; 價格 is the word on price tags, in news and in business. New meaning: 就 as a formal preposition, “on, regarding”: 就這個問題 on this question. It’s meeting and news language.

You can now shop with a picky friend, order noodles and dumplings, and explain why with 由於.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 32 brands and quality

Talk about brands, quality, prices and adverts, and draw a conclusion with 因此 (so, therefore).

Brand, quality, price: the words of every shopping decision and of a lot of jobs too.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
牌子	páizi	brand; sign	你的手機是什麼牌子的？ What make is your phone?
費用	fèiyòng	cost, expenses	這次旅行的費用是多少？ How much does this trip cost?
廣告	guǎnggào	advert, advertising	這個廣告很有意思。 This advert is really fun.
省	shěng	save, economise; leave out	坐捷運可以省很多時間。 Taking the MRT saves a lot of time.
提供	tígōng	provide, offer	這家飯店提供免費的早餐。 This hotel provides free breakfast.
牛仔褲	niúzǎikù	jeans	我每天都穿牛仔褲。 I wear jeans every day.
品質	pǐnzhí	quality	這個牌子的品質很好。 This brand's quality is very good.
商品	shāngpǐn	goods, products	這家店的商品都很便宜。 Everything in this shop is cheap.
服裝	fúzhuāng	clothing, fashion	她在一家服裝公司上班。 She works for a fashion company.
價值	jiàzhí	value	這本書很有價值。 This book is very valuable.
用品	yòngpǐn	(everyday) supplies, articles	我去買一些生活用品。 I'm going to buy some household bits.
物價	wùjià	prices, cost of living	臺北的物價越來越高。 The cost of living in Taipei keeps going up.
因此	yīncǐ	so, therefore	他每天練習，因此進步得很快。 He practises every day, so he's improving fast.
基礎	jīchǔ	foundation, basis	她的中文基礎很好。 She has a solid grounding in Chinese.
緊	jǐn	tight	這條牛仔褲太緊了。 These jeans are too tight.
理想	lǐxiǎng	ideal; dream, aim	這個工作很理想。 This job is ideal.
事實	shìshí	fact	這是事實，不是故事。 That's a fact, not a story.
挺	tǐng	quite, pretty (spoken)	這家店挺有名的。 This shop's pretty well known.

pattern 因此: so, therefore

a cause **，因此** **the result**

因此 starts the result after a cause: “A, so B”. It’s a little more formal than 所以, and you can’t use it with 因為 in front the way you can with 所以. Great for reports, emails and explaining a decision.

這個牌子的品質很好，因此價格也比較高。 **zhè ge páizi de pǐnzhí hěn hǎo yīncǐ jiàgé yě bǐjiào gāo** This brand’s quality is good, so the prices are higher too.

他每天練習，因此進步得很快。 **tā měi tiān liànxí yīncǐ jìnbù de hěn kuài** He practises every day, so he’s improving fast.

下大雨了，因此比賽改到明天。 **xià dà yǔ le yīncǐ bǐsài gǎi dào míngtiān** It’s pouring, so the match has moved to tomorrow.

dialogue the jeans advert

manager li 安娜，我們要為一個牛仔褲牌子做廣告。這是你的第一個大工作。
Ānnà wǒmen yào wèi yí ge niúzǎikù páizi zuò guǎnggào zhè shì nǐ de dì yī ge dà gōngzuò · Anna, we’re doing an advert for a jeans brand. It’s your first big job.

anna 太好了！他們的商品有什麼特色？
tài hǎo le tāmen de shāngpǐn yǒu shénme tèsè · Brilliant! What’s special about their products?

manager li 品質很好，價格卻不貴。根據他們的調查，購買的人大部分是大學生。
pǐnzhí hěn hǎo jiàgé què bú guì gēnjù tāmen de diàochá gòumǎi de rén dà bùfen shì dàxuéshēng · The quality is good, yet the prices are low. According to their survey, most of their buyers are university students.

anna 大學生都想省一點，因此廣告的重點或許應該是「便宜又好穿」。
dàxuéshēng dōu xiǎng shěng yìdiǎn yīncǐ guǎnggào de zhòngdiǎn huòxǔ yīnggāi shì piányí yòu hǎo chuān · Students all want to save money, so maybe the advert should focus on “cheap and comfy”.

manager li 不錯。可是別忘了，除了便宜以外，顧客也重視服裝的價值。
búcuò kěshì bié wàng le chúle piányí yǐwài gùkè yě zhòngshì fúzhuāng de jiàzhí · Good. But don’t forget: besides the price, customers also care about value.

anna 我明白了。廣告的費用是多少？
wǒ míngbái le guǎnggào de fèiyòng shì duōshǎo · I see. What’s the budget for the advert?

manager li 事實上，費用不多，因此我們要用很少的錢做出好廣告。
shìshí shàng fèiyòng bù duō yīncǐ wǒmen yào yòng hěn shǎo de qián zuò chū hǎo guǎnggào · To be honest, it’s small, so we need to make a good advert on very little money.

anna 我的基礎還不夠好，可是我會努力。
wǒ de jīchǔ hái bú gòu hǎo kěshì wǒ huì nǔlì · My skills aren’t strong enough yet, but I’ll work hard.

manager li 你挺有想法的，我相信你。這個工作對你來說很理想。
nǐ tǐng yǒu xiǎngfǎ de wǒ xiāngxìn nǐ zhè ge gōngzuò duì nǐ lái shuō hěn lǐxiǎng · You’ve got plenty of ideas: I believe in you. This job is ideal for you.

anna 謝謝經理！我今天就開始，晚上還要去買一條他們的牛仔褲！
xièxie jīnglǐ wǒ jīntiān jiù kāishǐ wǎnshàng hái yào qù mǎi yì tiáo tāmen de niúzǎikù · Thank you! I’ll start today, and tonight I’m going to buy a pair of their jeans!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



幸
xìng
fortunate

運
yùn
fate



痛
tòng
painful, hurt



苦
kǔ
bitter

good to know · 挺 + adjective (+ 的) is a relaxed “quite, pretty”: 挺好的, 挺貴的. 品質 is read pǐnzhí in Taiwan; on the mainland it’s pǐnzhì, and 質量 is more common there. New meaning: 開始 as a noun, “the beginning”: 好的開始 a good start.

You can now talk about brands and quality and explain a decision with 因此, like a pro.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 33 at the street stall

Shop at a street stall (haggle, get your change and receipt), say “even if” with 就是……也……, and “once you start” with 一V起來 / V起N來.

Night markets are where Taiwan shops, eats and haggles: and where your Chinese gets its best workout.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
香水	xiāngshuǐ	perfume	這瓶香水很香。 This perfume smells lovely.
發票	fāpiào	receipt	買東西記得拿發票。 Remember to take your receipt when you buy something.
推銷	tuīxiāo	sell, promote (to people)	他在街上推銷新的手機。 He’s promoting a new phone on the street.
金子	jīnzi	gold	這條皮帶又不是金子做的！ This belt isn’t made of gold, you know!
海報	hǎibào	poster	牆上貼著一張電影海報。 There’s a film poster on the wall.
地攤	dìtān	street stall (on the ground)	夜市有很多地攤。 There are lots of stalls at the night market.
講價	jiǎngjià	haggle, bargain	在百貨公司不能講價。 You can’t haggle in a department store.
找錢	zhǎoqián	give change	老闆，你還沒找錢給我。 Excuse me, you haven’t given me my change.
招牌	zhāopái	shop sign, signboard	這家店的招牌很大。 This shop has a huge sign.
皮帶	pídài	belt	我想買一條皮帶。 I want to buy a belt.
上街	shàngjiē	go out (shopping, into town)	週末我們上街買東西吧。 Let’s go shopping in town at the weekend.
省錢	shěngqián	money-saving, economical	自己做飯比較省錢。 Cooking for yourself saves money.
激烈	jīliè	intense, fierce	這場比賽非常激烈。 This match is really fierce.
距	jù	from, away from (written)	本{=this (formal)}店距捷運站只|有五|分鐘。 Our shop is just five minutes from the MRT station.
哦	ó	oh? (surprise, realising)	哦，原來是這樣！ Oh, so that’s how it is!
首	shǒu	(measure word for songs, poems)	我們來唱一首歌吧。 Let’s sing a song.
就是	jiùshì	even if (with 也)	就是下雨，我們也要去夜市。 Even if it rains, we’re going to the night market.

pattern 就是……也…… (even if) and —v起來 / v起n來 (once you start)

就是 even if this | 也 still that

就是 A 也 B: even if A, B still holds. — + verb + 起來 means "once you start": 一聊起來. With a verb and its object, the object goes between 起 and 來: 說起話來, 下起雨來.

就是很貴，我也要買。 **jiùshì hěn guì wǒ yě yào mǎi** Even if it's expensive, I'm buying it.

他們一聊起來就忘了時間。 **tāmen yì liáo qǐlai jiù wàng le shíjiān** Once they get chatting, they forget the time.

外面忽然下起雨來了。 **wàimiàn hūrán xià qǐ yǔ lái le** It suddenly started raining outside.

dialogue david haggles

zhiming 週末我們上街去夜市吧！就是人很多，也很好玩。
zhōumò wǒmen shàngjiē qù yèshì ba jiùshì rén hěn duō yě hěn hǎo wán · Let's go to the night market this weekend! Even with the crowds, it's great fun.

david 好！我要買一條皮帶。你看那個地攤，招牌上寫「全部一百塊」。
hǎo wǒ yào mǎi yì tiáo pídài nǐ kàn nà ge dìtān zhāopái shàng xiě quánbù yìbǎi kuài · Yes! I want to buy a belt. Look at that stall: the sign says "Everything 100 dollars".

zhiming 那邊還有賣牛仔褲的，東西真多！
nà biān hái yǒu mài niúzǎikù de dōngxi zhēn duō · There's a stall selling jeans over there too: so much stuff!

anna 一般來說，地攤可以講價。大衛，你試一下。
yìbānláishuō dìtān kěyǐ jiǎngjià Dàwèi nǐ shì yíxià · Generally you can haggle at a stall. David, give it a go.

david 老闆，這條皮帶又不是金子做的，算便宜一點吧？
lǎobǎn zhè tiáo pídài yòu bú shì jīnzi zuò de suàn piányí yìdiǎn ba · Excuse me, this belt isn't made of gold: how about a bit cheaper?

zhiming 哦，老闆說八十塊。大衛，你一講價就停不下來，比臺灣人還厲害！
ó lǎobǎn shuō bāshí kuài Dàwèi nǐ yì jiǎngjià jiù tíng bu xialai bǐ Táiwān rén hái lìhài · Oh, he says eighty. David, once you start haggling there's no stopping you: you're better than the Taiwanese!

david 我在加拿大也常常這樣省錢。我跟老闆一聊起天來，他就會算便宜一點。
wǒ zài Jiānádà yě chángcháng zhèyàng shěngqián wǒ gēn lǎobǎn yì liáo qǐ tiān lái tā jiù huì suàn piányí yìdiǎn · I save money like this in Canada too. Once I get chatting with the stallholder, he's always ready to knock a bit off.

anna 你們看，那兩個地攤在比賽推銷香水，好激烈啊！
nǐmen kàn nà liǎng ge dìtān zài bǐsài tuīxiāo xiāngshuǐ hǎo jīliè a · Look, those two stalls are competing to sell perfume: it's fierce!

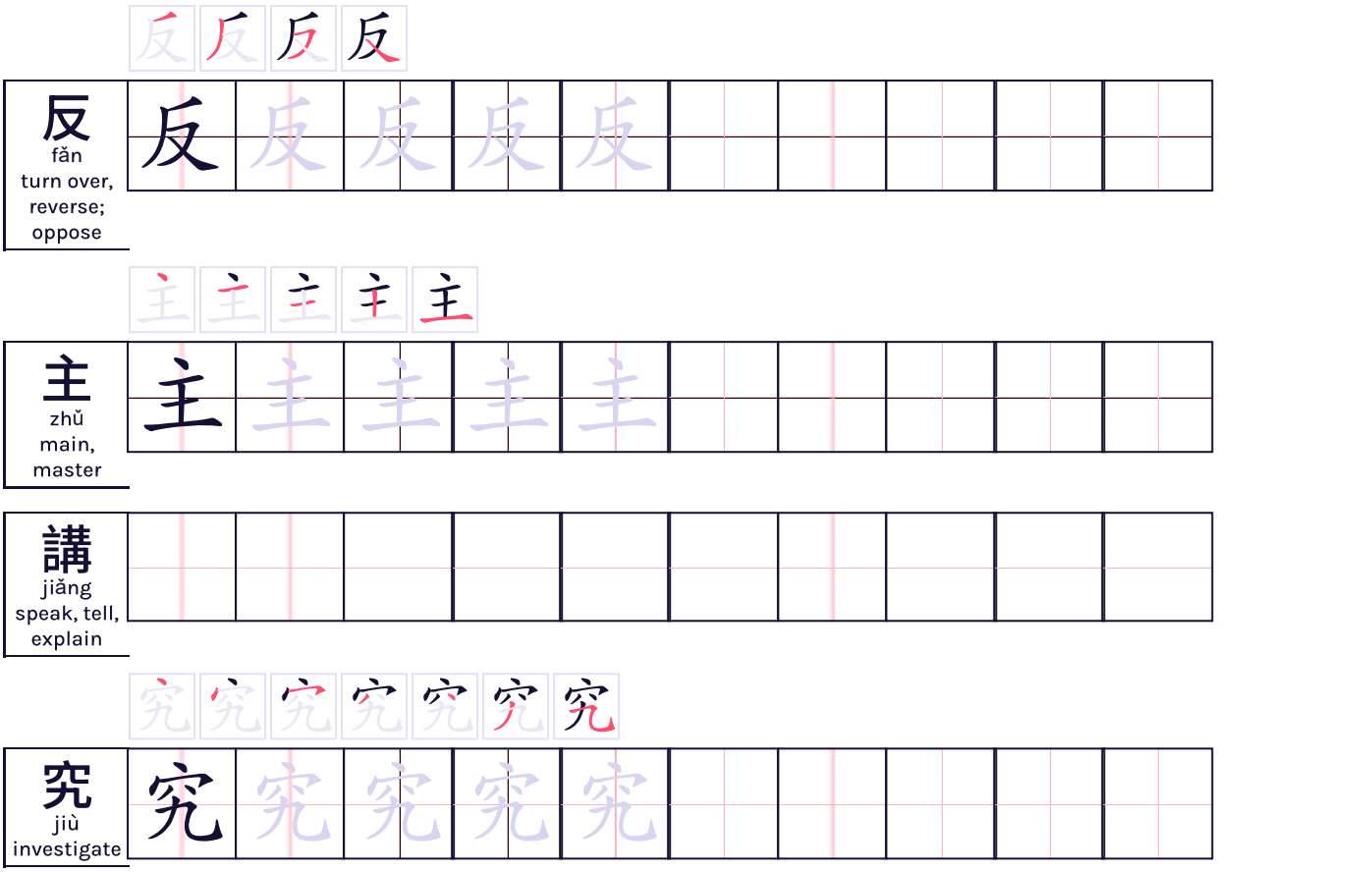
zhiming 別買，就是便宜，品質也不一定好。
bié mǎi jiùshì piányí pǐnzhí yě bù yídìng hǎo · Don't buy any: even if it's cheap, the quality isn't necessarily good.

david 老闆找錢給我了，可是沒有發票。
lǎobǎn zhǎoqián gěi wǒ le kěshì méiyǒu fāpiào · He's given me my change, but there's no receipt.

zhiming 地攤一般沒有發票。走吧，前面有人在唱歌，我們去聽一首！
dìtān yìbān méiyǒu fāpiào zǒu ba qiánmiàn yǒu rén zài chànggē wǒmen qù tīng yì shǒu · Stalls don't usually give receipts. Come on, someone's singing up ahead: let's go and hear a song!

anna 好啊！聽完歌，我還想吃一碗米粉。
hǎo a tīng wán gē wǒ hái xiǎng chī yì wǎn mǐfěn · OK! After the song, I want a bowl of rice noodles.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · Haggle at stalls and markets, not in shops with price tags or department stores. A smile and 算便宜一點吧 go a long way. 距 is the written 離: you'll see it on ads and signs (距捷運站 5 分鐘). New meaning: 還可以 = "not bad, OK": 可以 here means "acceptable", not "can".

You're ready for any night market: haggle, get your change and keep that lucky receipt.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 34 mission: auntie wang's market morning

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 5 · food & shopping

Follow a morning of shopping, cooking and selling at a breakfast shop, read a shopping message, and make a poster pitch.

Markets, kitchens, customers and adverts: today all of unit 5 comes back in one busy morning.

chapter 1 auntie wang's list

auntie wang 安娜、美玲，由於我的腳不舒服，今天要麻煩你們了。
Ānnà Měilíng yóuyú wǒ de jiǎo bù shūfu jīntiān yào máfan nǐmen le · Anna, Meiling: my foot's bad, so I'm going to have to trouble you today.

anna 阿姨，沒問題！我念一下您的留言：「要購買的材料：蔬菜五斤、白菜三顆、玉米十根、紅豆兩斤，米粉和麵條各五包。由於最近物價很高，請跟老闆講價，能省就省。費用大約三千塊，請記得拿發票。」
āyí méi wèntí wǒ niàn yíxià nín de liúyán yào gòumǎi de cáiliào shūcài wǔ jīn báicài sān kē yùmǐ shí gēn hóngdòu liǎng jīn mǐfěn hé miàntiáo gè wǔ bāo yóuyú zuìjìn wùjià hěn gāo qǐng gēn lǎobǎn jiǎngjià néng shěng jiù shěng fèiyòng dàyuē sānqiān kuài qǐng jìde ná fāpiào · No problem, Auntie! I'll read your message: "To buy: five catties of vegetables, three cabbages, ten corn cobs, two catties of red beans, five packs each of rice noodles and noodles. Prices are high at the moment, so please haggle with the stallholders and save where you can. It should cost about three thousand. Please remember to get receipts."

meiling 三千塊？物價真的越來越高了。你確定我們拿得動嗎？
sānqiān kuài wùjià zhēnde yuèláiyuè gāo le nǐ quèdìng wǒmen ná de dòng ma · Three thousand? Prices really do keep going up. Are you sure we can carry it all?

anna 老闆，白菜怎麼賣？我們買三顆，可以算便宜一點嗎？
lǎobǎn báicài zěnme mài wǒmen mǎi sān kē kěyǐ suàn piányí yìdiǎn ma · Excuse me, how much is the cabbage? We're buying three: could you make it a bit cheaper?

meiling 哦，老闆說可以，還免費送我們兩根玉米！你講價的水平越來越高了！
ó lǎobǎn shuō kěyǐ hái miǎnfèi sòng wǒmen liǎng gēn yùmǐ nǐ jiǎngjià de shuǐpíng yuèláiyuè gāo le · Oh, he says yes, and he's giving us two corn cobs free! Your haggling is getting better and better!

anna 是跟大衛學的！等一下，那個地攤的皮帶挺好看的……
shì gēn Dàwèi xué de děng yíxià nà ge dìtān de pídài tǐng hǎokàn de · I learnt it from David! Hang on, the belts on that stall look pretty nice…

meiling 安娜！我們不是上街買東西，是來買菜的！
Ānnà wǒmen bú shì shàngjiē mǎi dōngxi shì lái mǎi cài de · Anna! We're not out shopping, we're here to buy food!

chapter 2 cooking for a crowd

auntie wang 材料都買好了？太好了。安娜，你來煮麵條；美玲，你來做蛋餅。
cáiliào dōu mǎi hǎo le tài hǎo le Ānnà nǐ lái zhǔ miàntiáo Měilíng nǐ lái zuò dàn bǐng · Got everything? Brilliant. Anna, you do the noodles; Meiling, you make the egg pancakes.

anna 阿姨，醬油要加多少？我怕口味太淡。
āyí jiàngyóu yào jiā duōshǎo wǒ pà kǒuwèi tài dàn · Auntie, how much soy sauce? I'm worried it'll be too bland.

auntie wang 一點就夠了。現在的人重視健康，口味都喜歡淡一點。多吃蔬菜，還可以降低生病的機會。
yìdiǎn jiù gòu le xiànzài de rén zhòngshì jiànkāng kǒuwèi dōu xǐhuān dàn yìdiǎn duō chī shūcài hái kěyǐ jiàngdī shēngbìng de jīhuì · Just a little. People care about their health these days and like things lighter. And eating more veg lowers your chances of getting ill.

meiling 阿姨，我想嘗試一個新口味：蛋餅加玉米！
āyí wǒ xiǎng chángshì yí ge xīn kǒuwèi dàn bǐng jiā yùmǐ · Auntie, I want to try a new flavour: egg pancake with corn!

auntie wang 好啊！剩的玉米可以煮湯，很有營養。蓋起來，燒二十分鐘就好了。小心，別讓杯子倒了！
hǎo a shèng de yùmǐ kěyǐ zhǔ tāng hěn yǒu yíngyǎng gài qǐlai shāo èrshí fēnzhōng jiù hǎo le xiǎoxīn bié ràng bēizi dǎo le · Sure! The leftover corn can go in a soup: very nourishing. Put the lid on and simmer it for twenty minutes. Careful, don't knock the cups over!

anna 我們做著做著就六點半了！顧客隨時會來。
wǒmen zuò zhe zuò zhe jiù liù diǎn bàn le gùkè suíshí huì lái · We've been cooking away and it's already half six! Customers could arrive any minute.

auntie wang 你們做得真好，中餐、西餐，你們肯定都會做。
nǐmen zuò de zhēn hǎo zhōngcān xīcān nǐmen kěndìng dōu huì zuò · You're doing so well: Chinese, Western, I bet you can cook it all.

meiling 哪裡！阿姨，您做了三十年早餐，您才是真正的廚師。
nǎlǐ āyí nín zuò le sānshí nián zǎocān nín cái shì zhēnzhèng de chúshī · Not at all! Auntie, you've made breakfast for thirty years: you're the real chef.

chapter 3 breakfast rush

zhiming 阿姨早！今天怎麼是你們？
āyí zǎo jīntiān zěnme shì nǐmen · Morning, Auntie! Why is it you two today?

meiling 阿姨的腳還沒恢復，我們來幫忙。今天買兩樣，免費送一杯紅豆湯。
āyí de jiǎo hái méi huīfù wǒmen lái bāngmáng jīntiān mǎi liǎng yàng miǎnfèi sòng yì bēi hóngdòu tāng · Auntie's foot hasn't got better yet, so we're helping. Buy two things today and get a free red bean soup.

zhiming 太好了！我一會兒想吃蛋餅，一會兒想吃水餃……都要吧！
tài hǎo le wǒ yìhuǐr xiǎng chī dàn bǐng yìhuǐr xiǎng chī shuǐjiǎo dōu yào ba · Brilliant! I fancy an egg pancake, no, dumplings… I'll have both!

david 早！我剛才在樓下碰到一個人在推銷香水，他一說起話來就停不下來！
zǎo wǒ gāngcái zài lóuxià pèngdào yí ge rén zài tuīxiāo xiāngshuǐ tā yì shuō qǐ huà lái jiù tíng bu xialai · Morning! I just met a guy downstairs selling perfume: once he started talking he wouldn't stop!

anna 大衛，你的牛仔褲是我做廣告的那個牌子嗎？
Dàwèi nǐ de niúzǎikù shì wǒ zuò guǎnggào de nà ge páizi ma · David, are those jeans the brand I'm doing the advert for?

david 對！品質很好，只是有一點緊。
duì pǐnzhí hěn hǎo zhǐshì yǒuyìdiǎn jǐn · Yes! Great quality, just a bit tight.

anna 你的早餐一共八十塊，我找錢給你。請慢用！
nǐ de zǎocān yígòng bāshí kuài wǒ zhǎoqián gěi nǐ qǐng mànyòng · Your breakfast is eighty in all: here's your change. Enjoy!

david 這麼便宜？就是每天來吃，也不會花很多錢。
zhème piányí jiùshì měi tiān lái chī yě bú huì huā hěn duō qián · That cheap? Even if I came every day it wouldn't cost much.

auntie wang 大家都想省錢，因此我們的價格十年都沒有變。
dàjiā dōu xiǎng shěngqián yīncǐ wǒmen de jiàgé shí nián dōu méiyǒu biàn · Everyone wants to save money, so our prices haven't changed in ten years.

meiling 志明，時間很緊，十分鐘內吃完，否則上班要遲到了！
Zhìmíng shíjiān hěn jǐn shí fēnzhōng nèi chī wán fǒuzé shàngbān yào chídào le · Zhiming, time's tight: finish within ten minutes, or you'll be late for work!

chapter 4 a poster for auntie

anna 阿姨，我為您的店做了一張海報，是我的練習。
āyí wǒ wèi nín de diàn zuò le yì zhāng hǎibào shì wǒ de liànxí · Auntie, I've made a poster for your shop, as practice.

auntie wang 真的？我的招牌很舊了。事實上，我也想做一點廣告。這條街有五家早餐店，大家都在推銷，生意不好做。
zhēnde wǒ de zhāopái hěn jiù le shìshí shàng wǒ yě xiǎng zuò yìdiǎn guǎnggào zhè tiáo jiē yǒu wǔ jiā zǎocān diàn dàjiā dōu zài tuīxiāo shēngyì bù hǎo zuò · Really? My sign is very old. Actually, I've been wanting to advertise a bit. There are five breakfast shops on this street, all competing for customers: business is tough.

anna 根據我的調查，附近的大學生喜歡便宜又有特色的早餐，因此海報的重點是：「三十年的老店，品質好，價格不貴」。
gēnjù wǒ de diàochá fùjìn de dàxuéshēng xǐhuān piányí yòu yǒu tèsè de zǎocān yīncǐ hǎibào de zhòngdiǎn shì sānshí nián de lǎo diàn pǐnzhí hǎo jiàgé bú guì · According to my survey, students round here like cheap breakfasts with something special, so the poster says: "Thirty years old, great quality, low prices".

meiling 下面還寫了：「本店提供免費紅豆湯，距捷運站只有三分鐘」！
xiàmiàn hái xiě le běn diàn tígōng miǎnfèi hóngdòu tāng jù jiéyùn zhàn zhǐ yǒu sān fēnzhōng · And underneath it says: "Free red bean soup, just three minutes from the MRT"!

auntie wang 這張海報挺好看的！做海報的費用是多少？
zhè zhāng hǎibào tǐng hǎokàn de zuò hǎibào de fèiyòng shì duōshǎo · This poster's lovely! How much does it cost to make?

anna 免費！阿姨對我們那麼好，這是我們的一點心意。
miǎnfèi āyí duì wǒmen nàme hǎo zhè shì wǒmen de yìdiǎn xīnyì · Nothing! You're so good to us: it's a little thank-you.

auntie wang 你們這些孩子，比金子還有價值！
nǐmen zhèxiē háizi bǐ jīnzi hái yǒu jiàzhí · You kids are worth more than gold!

david 我們來唱一首歌，慶祝一下吧！
wǒmen lái chàng yì shǒu gē qìngzhù yíxià ba · Let's sing a song to celebrate!

auntie wang 好！唱完歌，我們把家裡剩的月餅吃完！
hǎo chàng wán gē wǒmen bǎ jiā lǐ shèng de yuèbǐng chī wán · Yes! And after the song, let's finish off the mooncakes I've got left!

chapter 5 please queue

anna 各位客人早安！王阿姨的店今天人很多，請大家排隊，不要急。
gèwèi kèrén zǎoān Wángāyí de diàn jīntiān rén hěn duō qǐng dàjiā páiduì bú yào jí · Good morning, everyone! Auntie Wang's shop is very busy today. Please queue and don't rush.

anna 對不起，熱豆漿賣完了。包子都有，請問您要幾個？
duìbùqǐ rè dòujiāng mài wán le bāozi dōu yǒu qǐngwèn nín yào jǐ ge · Sorry, the hot soy milk is sold out. We have all the buns: how many would you like?

anna 包子一個三十塊，兩個五十塊。要帶走的客人，請先付錢，再拿東西。
bāozi yí ge sānshí kuài liǎng ge wǔshí kuài yào dài zǒu de kèrén qǐng xiān fù qián zài ná dōngxi · Buns are thirty dollars each or fifty for two. If you're taking away, please pay first and then take your food.

anna 要發票的客人，請告訴我們。有小朋友的客人，請先坐在前面的位子。
yào fāpiào de kèrén qǐng gàosù wǒmen yǒu xiǎopéngyǒu de kèrén qǐng xiān zuò zài qiánmiàn de wèizi · If you want a receipt, please tell us. Customers with small children, please take the seats at the front first.

anna 謝謝大家的耐心，歡迎明天再來。
xièxie dàjiā de nàixīn huānyíng míngtiān zài lái · Thank you all for your patience, and please come again tomorrow.

Market, kitchen, customers, advert: you ran a Taiwanese breakfast shop for a morning. Unit 5 is done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 35 setting off

Plan a trip (set off, directions, passport), say something's all gone with V光, and make a plan B with 假如 (if).

Every trip starts with a plan, and with what to do when the tickets have sold out.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
旅遊	lǚyóu	travel, tourism; tour	我很喜歡去日本旅遊。 I love travelling in Japan.
出發	chūfā	set off, depart	我們明天早上七點出發。 We set off at seven tomorrow morning.
紅綠燈	hónglǜdēng	traffic lights	過了紅綠燈就到了。 It's just past the traffic lights.
動物園	dòngwùyuán	zoo	週末我們去動物園吧。 Let's go to the zoo at the weekend.
護照	hùzhào	passport	出國別忘了帶護照。 Don't forget your passport when you go abroad.
起飛	qǐfēi	take off (plane)	飛機十點起飛。 The plane takes off at ten.
家鄉	jiāxiāng	hometown	我的家鄉在一個小城市。 My hometown is a small city.
北方	běifāng	the north	加拿大在美國的北方。 Canada is north of the United States.
東北	dōngběi	northeast	冬天臺灣常常有東北風。 In winter Taiwan often gets a northeast wind.
東南	dōngnán	southeast	颱風往往從東南來。 Typhoons usually come from the southeast.
南方	nánfāng	the south	冬天很多鳥飛到南方。 In winter many birds fly south.
西北	xīběi	northwest	新的公園在城市的西北。 The new park is in the northwest of the city.
西方	xīfāng	the west; the West	東方和西方的文化很不一樣。 Eastern and Western cultures are very different.
西南	xīnán	southwest	臺中在臺北的西南邊。 Taichung is southwest of Taipei.
遊客	yóukè	tourist, visitor	週末夜市的遊客很多。 The night market is full of tourists at weekends.
往往	wǎngwǎng	often, usually (as a rule)	放假的時候，火車往往很滿。 Trains are usually packed in the holidays.
直	zhí	straight	這條路很直。 This road is very straight.

假如	jiǎrú	if, supposing	假如明天下雨，我們就不去了。 If it rains tomorrow, we won't go.

pattern v光 (all gone) and 假如……(就)…… (if, supposing)

verb 光 了

光 after a verb means there's nothing left: 吃光 (eaten up), 賣光 (sold out), 花光 (spent it all). 假如 is a slightly bookish 如果: 假如 + condition, then (就) + what you'll do.

蛋糕被大家吃光了。 **dàngāo bèi dàjiā chī guāng le** Everyone ate the cake up.

飛機起飛以前，他把錢都花光了。 **fēijī qǐfēi yǐqián tā bǎ qián dōu huā guāng le** He spent all his money before the plane took off.

假如票賣光了，我們就去動物園。 **jiǎrú piào mài guāng le wǒmen jiù qù dòngwùyuán** If the tickets have sold out, we'll go to the zoo.

dialogue plan b

david 我們這個週末去臺中旅遊吧！我早就想去了。在我的家鄉，大家週末都出去玩。
wǒmen zhè ge zhōumò qù Táizhōng lǚyóu ba wǒ zǎo jiù xiǎng qù le zài wǒ de jiāxiāng dàjiā zhōumò dōu chū qù wán · Let's go to Taichung this weekend! I've wanted to go for ages. Back home, everyone goes away at weekends.

anna 好啊！臺中在臺北的西南邊，坐火車要兩個多小時。
hǎo a Táizhōng zài Táiběi de xīnán biān zuò huǒchē yào liǎng ge duō xiǎoshí · Yes! Taichung is southwest of Taipei, a bit over two hours by train.

meiling 我剛才上網看了，週末的火車票都賣光了。
wǒ gāngcái shàngwǎng kàn le zhōumò de huǒchē piào dōu mài guāng le · I just looked online: the weekend train tickets have all sold out.

david 假如沒有火車票，我們就坐巴士吧。跟火車比起來，巴士也不慢。
jiǎrú méiyǒu huǒchē piào wǒmen jiù zuò bāshì ba gēn huǒchē bǐqǐlái bāshì yě bú màn · If there are no train tickets, let's take the coach. Compared with the train, it isn't slow.

meiling 坐巴士也比較省錢。
zuò bāshì yě bǐjiào shěngqián · The coach is cheaper, too.

zhiming 我們星期六早上幾點出發？
wǒmen xīngqíliù zǎoshàng jǐ diǎn chūfā · What time do we set off on Saturday morning?

david 七點，在臺北車站東口見。我們該早一點出發，週末的時候，路上往往車很多。
qī diǎn zài Táiběi chēzhàn dōng kǒu jiàn wǒmen gāi zǎo yìdiǎn chūfā zhōumò de shíhòu lù shàng wǎngwǎng chē hěn duō · Seven, at the east exit of Taipei Main Station. We should leave early: at weekends the roads are usually busy.

anna 大衛，外國人住飯店要給他們看護照，別忘了帶。
Dàwèi wàiguó rén zhù fàndiàn yào gěi tāmen kàn hùzhào bié wàng le dài · David, foreigners have to show their passport at hotels: don't forget it.

david 我早就放在包包裡了。
wǒ zǎo jiù fàng zài bāo bāo lǐ le · It's been in my bag for ages.

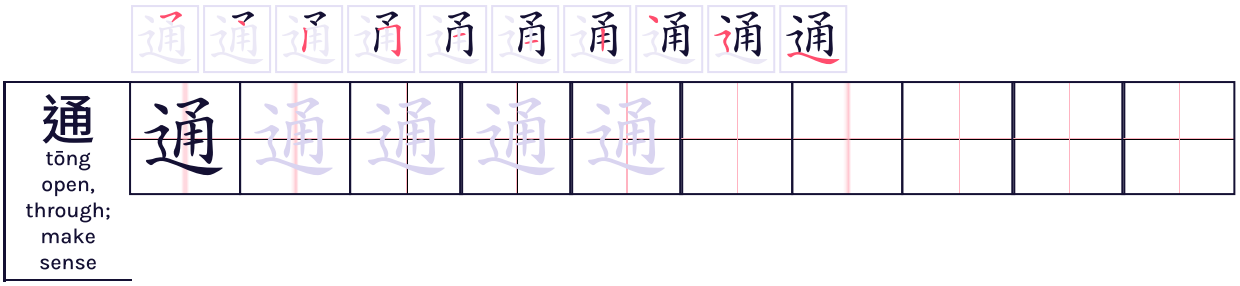
meiling 臺中的夜市很有名，地攤的東西又便宜，就是人很多，也一定要去！
Táizhōng de yèshì hěn yǒumíng dìtān de dōngxi yòu piányí jiùshì rén hěn duō yě yídìng yào qù · Taichung's night markets are famous and the stalls are cheap: even with the crowds, we have to go!

zhiming 好！我一想起臺中的小吃就餓了。
hǎo wǒ yì xiǎng qǐ Táizhōng de xiǎochī jiù è le · Yes! Just thinking about Taichung's street food makes me hungry.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

靜 jìng
quiet, still

段 duàn
(measure word for periods, sections)



通
tōng
open, through; make sense

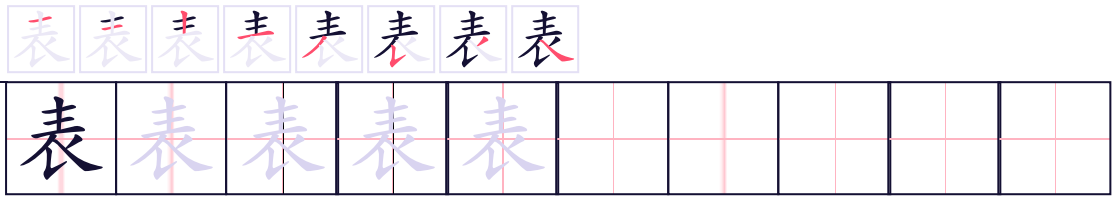


表
biǎo
form, table, chart

good to know · Chinese names the east or west part first: 東北 northeast, 西南 southwest. Taiwan's regions are 北部, 中部, 南部 and 東部; 北方 and 南方 are broader, like "the north" of a big country. New meaning: 口 as a noun, "exit, opening": 東口 the east exit, 出口 and 入口. You know it as the measure word for family members.

You can now plan a trip, give directions and have a plan B ready with 假如.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 36 on time or too late?

Talk about being on time or late, getting lost and catching transport, and exaggerate with 簡直 (simply, practically).

Running late is universal: so is calling your boss to explain where on earth you are.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
準時	zhǔnshí	on time, punctual	臺灣的火車很準時。 Taiwan's trains are punctual.
來不及	láibùjí	too late (to do it in time)	快走，來不及了！ Hurry, we'll miss it!
來得及	láidejí	still in time	別急，還來得及。 Don't panic, there's still time.
距離	jùlí	distance	這兩個城市的距離不遠。 These two cities aren't far apart.
橋	qiáo	bridge	過了這座橋，就到新北市了。 Once you're over this bridge, you're in New Taipei.
趕	gǎn	hurry; rush to catch	我要趕八點的火車。 I've got to catch the eight o'clock train.
高速	gāosù	high-speed	走高速公路比較快。 Taking the motorway is quicker.
周圍	zhōuwéi	around, surroundings	飯店周圍有很多小吃。 There's lots of street food around the hotel.
工具	gōngjù	tool; means (of transport)	捷運是臺北最方便的交通工具。 The MRT is the handiest way to get around Taipei.
迷路	mílù	get lost	我第一次來這裡就迷路了。 I got lost the first time I came here.
趕上	gǎnshàng	catch (in time), make it	我們跑過去，終於趕上了公車。 We ran and finally caught the bus.
旅客	lǚkè	traveller, passenger	各位旅客，火車馬上要開了。 Passengers, the train is about to leave.
背後	bèihòu	behind (someone's back)	別在背後說別人。 Don't talk about people behind their backs.
位置	wèizhì	location, position; seat	這家飯店的位置很好。 This hotel is in a great location.
偉大	wěidà	great (grand, admirable)	媽媽是偉大的。 Mothers are amazing.
只有	zhǐyǒu	only (if); only	只有走路才可以到那裡。 You can only get there on foot.
簡直	jiǎnzhí	simply, practically	這裡的風景簡直太美了！ The scenery here is simply stunning!

包含	bāohán	include, contain	房租包含水電嗎？ Does the rent include water and electricity?

pattern 簡直: simply, practically (for strong feelings)

簡直 **an over-the-top description**

簡直 (simply, practically) goes before a strong, exaggerated description: 簡直太好了, 簡直熱死了. It often comes with 像……一樣 (just like) or a 不 + verb: 簡直走不動 (I practically can't walk).

今天簡直熱死了！ **jīntiān jiǎnzhí rè sǐ le** It's boiling today!

他做的菜簡直像廚師做的一樣。 **tā zuò de cài jiǎnzhí xiàng chúshī zuò de yíyàng** His cooking is practically restaurant standard.

這麼多人，我簡直走不動。 **zhème duō rén wǒ jiǎnzhí zǒu bu dòng** With this many people, I can barely move.

dialogue lost by the bridge

manager li 安娜，你在哪裡？客人十點就到了，我們快開始了！
Ānnà nǐ zài nǎlǐ kèrén shí diǎn jiù dào le wǒmen kuài kāishǐ le · Anna, where are you? The client arrives at ten: we're about to start!

anna 經理，對不起，我迷路了。我現在在一座橋旁邊，前面有一個紅綠燈。
jīnglǐ duìbùqǐ wǒ mílù le wǒ xiànzài zài yí zuò qiáo pángbiān qiánmiàn yǒu yí ge hónglǜdēng · I'm so sorry, I'm lost. I'm next to a bridge, with traffic lights ahead.

manager li 你看一下周圍，有什麼？
nǐ kàn yíxià zhōuwéi yǒu shénme · Look around you: what can you see?

anna 我背後有一家很大的百貨公司，招牌是紅色的。
wǒ bèihòu yǒu yì jiā hěn dà de bǎihuògōngsī zhāopái shì hóngsè de · There's a big department store behind me, with a red sign.

manager li 我知道你的位置了，你在公司的東南邊，距離不遠。你坐計程車走高速公路，十五分鐘就到，還來得及。
wǒ zhīdào nǐ de wèizhì le nǐ zài gōngsī de dōngnán biān jùlí bù yuǎn nǐ zuò jìchéngchē zǒu gāosù gōnglù shíwǔ fēnzhōng jiù dào hái láidejí · I know where you are: you're southeast of the office, not far. Take a taxi on the expressway and you'll be here in fifteen minutes: there's still time.

anna 好！我簡直急死了。
hǎo wǒ jiǎnzhí jí sǐ le · OK! I'm absolutely frantic.

manager li 還好你趕上了。記住，只有準時，客人才會相信我們。
háihǎo nǐ gǎnshàng le jìzhù zhǐyǒu zhǔnshí kèrén cái huì xiāngxìn wǒmen · Thank goodness you made it. Remember: clients only trust us if we're on time.

anna 我明白。我走著走著就走錯了路，以後我會早一點出門。
wǒ míngbái wǒ zǒu zhe zǒu zhe jiù zǒu cuò le lù yǐhòu wǒ huì zǎo yìdiǎn chūmén · I understand. I just kept walking and went the wrong way. From now on I'll leave earlier.

manager li 下次坐捷運，捷運是最準時的交通工具。做我們這一行，不得不重視時間。
xià cì zuò jiéyùn jiéyùn shì zuì zhǔnshí de jiāotōng gōngjù zuò wǒmen zhè yì xíng bùdébú zhòngshì shíjiān · Take the MRT next time: it's the most punctual way to get around. In our line of work, we have to take time seriously.

anna 是！經理，您簡直像我的老師一樣。
shì jīnglǐ nín jiǎnzhí xiàng wǒ de lǎoshī yíyàng · Yes! Manager, you're just like a teacher to me.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

願
yuàn
wish, may (in wishes)



望
wàng
gaze, look into the distance



追
zhuī
chase, run after



求
qiú
beg, ask for

good to know · 來得及 (there's time) and 來不及 (too late) are about making it in time; 趕上 is actually catching it. 只有……才…… = only if… then: 只有準時，客人才會相信我們. New meaning: 快 as an adverb, "soon, almost": 快開始了 about to start, 快到了 nearly there.

Lost, late, then just in time: you can now handle a travel panic in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 37 busy cities

Compare big cities (crowds, transport, history), say “ever since” with 自從……以後 and give a cause with 因為……的關係.

Every big city has its rush hour and its charm, and comparing them is a classic Band B topic.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
擠	jǐ	crowded; squeeze	早上的捷運很擠。 The MRT is packed in the morning.
鐵路	tiělù	railway	臺灣的鐵路可以到很多地方。 Taiwan’s railway goes to lots of places.
地區	dìqū	area, region	這個地區常常下雨。 It rains a lot in this area.
當地	dāngdì	local	我想吃當地的小吃。 I want to try the local snacks.
都市	dūshì	city, metropolis	臺北是一個大都市。 Taipei is a big city.
地下	dìxià	underground	車站的地下有很多商店。 There are lots of shops underneath the station.
迷人	mírén	charming, enchanting	晚上的海邊很迷人。 The seaside is enchanting at night.
航空	hángkōng	aviation; airline	她在一家航空公司上班。 She works for an airline.
古蹟	gǔjī	historic site	臺南有很多古蹟。 Tainan has lots of historic sites.
卡車	kǎchē	lorry, truck	路上有很多大卡車。 There are lots of big lorries on the road.
地帶	dìdài	zone, belt, area	車站附近是熱鬧的地帶。 The area round the station is a lively part of town.
輪胎	lúntāi	tyre	我的機車輪胎壞了。 My scooter has a flat tyre.
抵達	dǐdá	arrive (formal)	火車十點抵達臺中。 The train will arrive in Taichung at ten.
碼頭	mǎtou	pier, wharf	我們在碼頭等船。 We waited for the boat at the pier.
未來	wèilái	future; coming	未來我想住在海邊。 In the future I’d like to live by the sea.
暫時	zhànshí	for now, temporarily	我暫時住在朋友家。 I’m staying at a friend’s for now.
自從	zìcóng	ever since	自從搬到臺北以後，我天天坐捷運。 Ever since I moved to Taipei, I’ve taken the MRT every day.

背景	bèijǐng	background	這張照片的背景是一座山。 There's a mountain in the background of this photo.

pattern 自從……以後 (ever since) and 因為……的關係 (because of)

自從 a starting point 以後 what has been true since

自從 + an event + 以後: from that moment on, something has been true. (In writing you'll also see 自從……以來.) 因為 + a noun or short phrase + 的關係 gives the cause: 因為工作的關係 (because of work).

自從認識了你們以後，我的中文進步了很多。 **zìcóng rènshì le nǐmen yǐhòu wǒ de zhōngwén jìnbù le hěn duō** Ever since I met you lot, my Chinese has improved loads.

因為工作的關係，他常常去高雄。 **yīnwèi gōngzuò de guānxì tā chángcháng qù Gāoxióng** Because of work, he often goes to Kaohsiung.

自從他開始運動以後，身體好多了。 **zìcóng tā kāishǐ yùndòng yǐhòu shēntǐ hǎo duō le** Ever since he started exercising, he's been much healthier.

dialogue taipei or kaohsiung?

zhiming 對不起，我遲到了。我的機車輪胎壞了，真麻煩，我只好走路來。
duìbùqǐ wǒ chídào le wǒ de jīchē lúntāi huài le zhēn máfan wǒ zhǐhǎo zǒulù lái · Sorry I'm late. My scooter has a flat tyre, what a pain, so I had to walk.

david 沒關係。我在寫報告：「臺北與高雄：兩個都市的未來」。
méiguānxi wǒ zài xiě bàogào Táiběi yǔ Gāoxióng liǎng ge dūshì de wèilái · No problem. I'm writing a report: "Taipei and Kaohsiung: the future of two cities".

zhiming 自從我搬到臺北以後，每天都覺得好擠：捷運擠，路上也擠，到處都是卡車和機車。
zìcóng wǒ bān dào Táiběi yǐhòu měi tiān dōu juéde hǎo jǐ jiéyùn jǐ lù shàng yě jǐ dàochù dōu shì kǎchē hé jīchē · Ever since I moved to Taipei, I've felt squashed every day: the MRT's packed, the roads are packed, there are lorries and scooters everywhere.

david 高雄在臺灣的南方，那裡怎麼樣？
Gāoxióng zài Táiwān de nánfāng nàlǐ zěnmeyàng · Kaohsiung is in the south of Taiwan: what's it like?

anna 我上個月因為工作的關係去了高雄。當地人很親切，晚上的碼頭也很迷人，有很多遊客。
wǒ shàng ge yuè yīnwèi gōngzuò de guānxì qù le Gāoxióng dāngdì rén hěn qīnqiè wǎnshàng de mǎtou yě hěn mírén yǒu hěn duō yóukè · I went to Kaohsiung for work last month. The locals are really friendly, and the harbour front is lovely at night, full of visitors.

david 根據我的資料，高雄有鐵路，也有地下的捷運，捷運站有三十來個，交通很方便。
gēnjù wǒ de zīliào Gāoxióng yǒu tiělù yě yǒu dìxià de jiéyùn jiéyùn zhàn yǒu sānshí lái ge jiāotōng hěn fāngbiàn · According to my research, Kaohsiung has trains and an underground metro: with thirty-odd stations: it's easy to get around.

zhiming 未來我想住在一個不那麼擠的地區，周圍要有山有水。
wèilái wǒ xiǎng zhù zài yí ge bú nàme jǐ de dìqū zhōuwéi yào yǒu shān yǒu shuǐ · In the future I want to live somewhere less crowded, with hills and water all around.

meiling 可是你暫時離不開臺北，你的公司在這裡！
kěshì nǐ zhànshí lí bù kāi Táiběi nǐ de gōngsī zài zhèlǐ · But you can't leave Taipei for now: your company's here!

zhiming 說得也是。自從有了這個工作以後，我就是臺北人了。
shuō de yě shì zìcóng yǒu le zhè ge gōngzuò yǐhòu wǒ jiù shì Táiběi rén le · Fair point. Ever since I got this job, I've been a Taipei person.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

嚇
xià
frighten, scare



密
mì
dense, close together

調
tiáo
adjust, mix; season

認
rèn
recognise; admit

good to know · 都市 is dūshì: 都 is read dū in words for cities and capitals (首都 the capital), dōu when it means “all”. 因為……的關係 is very common in speech: 因為颱風的關係, 因為時間的關係 (we’re short of time). New meanings: 麻煩 as an adjective, “a hassle, annoying” (you know it as a noun, “trouble”), and 來 after a round number, “or so”: 三十來個 thirty-odd.

You can now compare two cities and say what’s changed ever since: a real Band B conversation.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 38 sun, clouds and fields

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 6 · travel & nature

Talk about weather and the countryside (sunny, overcast, temperature, fields), add reasons with 另外 / 再加上 and say "even if" with 就算……也……

Before any trip, Taiwanese check the forecast: and rain or shine, plans go ahead.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
種	zhòng	plant, grow	奶奶在花園裡種{zhong4-tw2}了很多菜。 Grandma has planted lots of vegetables in the garden.
養	yǎng	raise, keep (animals); support	我們家養了一隻狗。 We've got a dog at home.
羊	yáng	sheep, goat	草地上有很多羊。 There are lots of sheep on the grass.
晴	qíng	sunny, clear	明天天氣晴。 It'll be sunny tomorrow.
陰	yīn	cloudy, overcast	今天是陰天，可是不會下雨。 It's overcast today, but it won't rain.
草地	cǎodì	lawn, grassland	我們在草地上野餐吧。 Let's have a picnic on the grass.
開花	kāihuā	bloom, flower	春天到了，公園裡的樹都開花了。 Spring is here, and the trees in the park are all in blossom.
吹	chuī	blow	外面在吹大風。 There's a strong wind blowing outside.
氣溫	qìwēn	(air) temperature	明天的氣溫是二十五度。 Tomorrow's temperature will be 25 degrees.
溫度	wēndù	temperature	水的溫度剛好。 The water is just the right temperature.
雲	yún	cloud	天上一片雲都沒有。 There isn't a cloud in the sky.
班機	bānjī	flight (scheduled)	由於颱風，很多班機都不飛了。 Because of the typhoon, lots of flights were cancelled.
電車	diànchē	tram, electric train	日本的電車很準時。 Japan's trains are very punctual.
中部	zhōngbù	central part (of Taiwan)	臺中在臺灣的中部。 Taichung is in central Taiwan.
詳細	xiángxì	detailed	請你說得詳細一點。 Could you give a bit more detail?
主意	zhǔyì	idea, plan	這是一個好主意！ That's a great idea!

表面	biǎomiàn	surface; on the surface	他表面上很開心，其實很難過。 On the surface he's cheerful, but he's really sad.
就算	jiùsuàn	even if (with 也)	就算下雨，我們也要去。 Even if it rains, we're going.

pattern 另外 / 再加上 (besides, on top of that) and 就算……也…… (even if)

one point **，另外 / 再加上** **one more point**

另外 (besides) adds another point; 再加上 (on top of that) adds one more reason that makes things even more so. 就算 A 也 B: even if A, B still happens: 就算很累，他也每天運動.

這個地方風景很美，另外，東西也很便宜。 **zhè ge dìfāng fēngjǐng hěn měi lìngwài dōngxi yě hěn piányí** This place has lovely scenery; besides, things are cheap too.

天氣不好，再加上週末人多，我們不去了。 **tiānqì bù hǎo zài jiāshàng zhōumò rén duō wǒmen bú qù le** The weather's bad, and on top of that it's busy at weekends: we're not going.

就算很累，他也每天運動。 **jiùsuàn hěn lèi tā yě měi tiān yùndòng** Even when he's tired, he exercises every day.

dialogue the weekend forecast

meiling 志明，週末臺中的天氣怎麼樣？
Zhìmíng zhōumò Táizhōng de tiānqì zěnmeyàng · Zhiming, what's the weather doing in Taichung at the weekend?

zhiming 我看了詳細的天氣報告：星期六晴，氣溫二十八度；星期天陰天，會吹大風。
wǒ kàn le xiángxì de tiānqì bàogào xīngqíliù qíng qìwēn èrshíbā dù xīngqítiān yīn tiān huì chuī dà fēng · I've checked the detailed forecast: Saturday sunny, 28 degrees; Sunday overcast and windy.

anna 就算風大，我們也要去！
jiùsuàn fēng dà wǒmen yě yào qù · Even if it's windy, we're going!

zhiming 還有，我叔叔在臺中的鄉下養羊，還種了很多花。他歡迎我們去玩。
hái yǒu wǒ shúshu zài Táizhōng de xiāngxià yǎng yáng hái zhòng le hěn duō huā tā huānyíng wǒmen qù wán · And another thing: my uncle keeps sheep in the Taichung countryside, and he grows lots of flowers. He says we're welcome to visit.

david 太好了！我從來沒在草地上跟羊玩過！
tài hǎo le wǒ cónglái méi zài cǎodì shàng gēn yáng wán guo · Brilliant! I've never played with sheep in a field!

meiling 這個主意不錯！坐巴士不如坐火車舒服，可是火車票賣光了。
zhè ge zhǔyì búcuò zuò bāshì bùrú zuò huǒchē shūfu kěshì huǒchē piào mài guāng le · That's a good idea! The coach isn't as comfy as the train, but the train tickets have sold out.

zhiming 週末很多人去中部旅遊，再加上天氣好，票一會兒就賣光了。
zhōumò hěn duō rén qù zhōngbù lǚyóu zài jiāshàng tiānqì hǎo piào yìhuǐr jiù mài guāng le · Loads of people go to central Taiwan at weekends, and on top of that the weather's good: the tickets went in no time.

david 另外，志明說叔叔家附近有一個很大的花園，現在正好開花。
lìngwài Zhìmíng shuō shúshu jiā fùjìn yǒu yí ge hěn dà de huāyuán xiànzài zhènghǎo kāihuā · Besides, Zhiming says there's a huge garden near his uncle's, and it's in bloom right now.

meiling 鄉下晚上的溫度呢？
xiāngxià wǎnshàng de wēndù ne · What's the temperature like at night in the countryside?

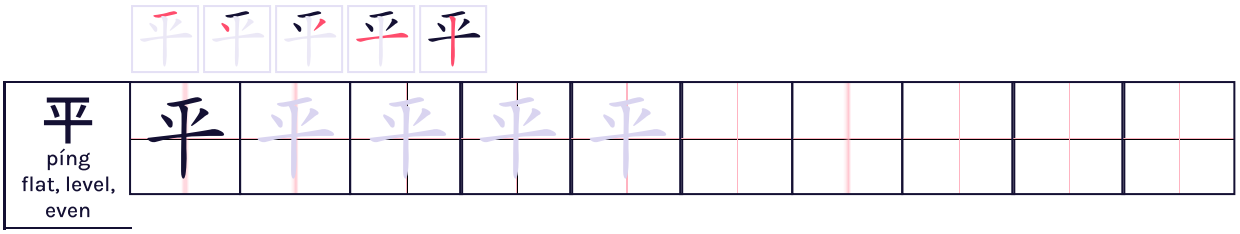
zhiming 晚上溫度比較低，可是滿天都是星星。記得帶外套。
wǎnshàng wēndù bǐjiào dī kěshì mǎn tiān dōu shì xīngxing jìde dài wàitào · It gets cooler at night, but the sky is full of stars. Remember to bring a jacket.

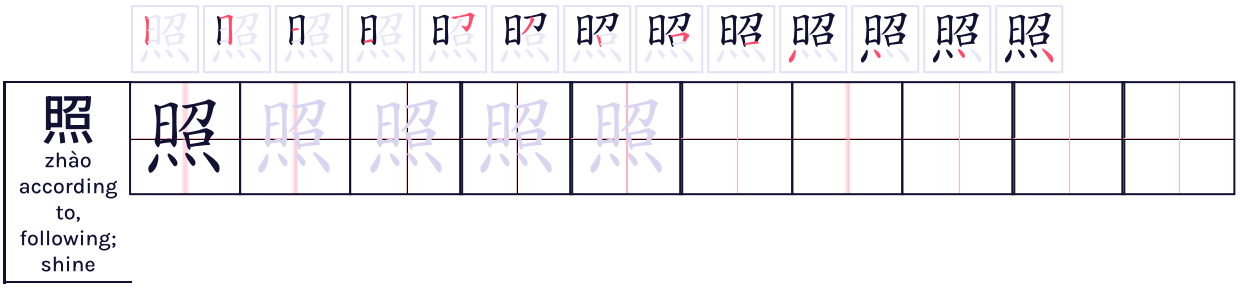
anna 我們坐巴士走高速公路，中午以前就到了吧？
wǒmen zuò bāshì zǒu gāosù gōnglù zhōngwǔ yǐqián jiù dào le ba · If the coach takes the expressway, we'll be there before noon, right?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

驚
jīng
startle

斤
jīn
catty (600 g in Taiwan)





good to know · 種 is zhòng as a verb (plant, grow) and zhǒng as a measure word (kind): 種花 grow flowers, 這種花 this kind of flower. Weather forecasts say 晴 (sunny), 陰 (overcast), 多雲 (cloudy) and 雨 (rain): the same four words on every weather app. New meaning: 滿 before a noun, “the whole, all over”: 滿天星星 a sky full of stars. In Taiwan speech 滿 also means “quite”: 滿好的.

You can now read a forecast, add one more reason with 再加上 and insist “even if” with 就算.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 39 forests and oceans

Talk about nature (forests, oceans, animals, plants), say “not only… but also” with 不只……而且 / 還 / 也, and turn things round with 倒是.

Nature documentaries, hikes and the planet: topics everyone has opinions on.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
老虎	lǎohǔ	tiger	動物園裡有兩隻老虎。 There are two tigers at the zoo.
森林	sēnlín	forest	山上有一大片森林。 There’s a big forest on the mountain.
土	tǔ	earth, soil; local, rustic	這裡的土很適合種{zhong4-tw2}菜。 The soil here is great for growing vegetables.
地球	dìqiú	the Earth	我們只|有一個地球。 We only have one Earth.
海洋	hǎiyáng	ocean, the sea	海洋裡有很多魚。 There are lots of fish in the ocean.
陽光	yángguāng	sunlight, sunshine	今天陽光很好，我們出去走走吧。 It’s lovely and sunny today: let’s go out for a stroll.
產生	chǎnshēng	produce, give rise to	汽車會產生很多汙染。 Cars produce a lot of pollution.
溫暖	wēnnuǎn	warm	冬天的陽光很溫暖。 The winter sunshine is warm.
石頭	shítou	stone, rock	河邊有很多石頭。 There are lots of stones by the river.
植物	zhíwù	plant	我的房間有很多植物。 There are lots of plants in my room.
兔子	tùzi	rabbit	我小時候養過一隻兔子。 I had a rabbit when I was little.
山區	shānqū	mountain area	山區的晚上很冷。 Nights in the mountains are cold.
蟲子	chóngzi	insect, bug	草地上有很多小蟲子。 There are lots of little bugs on the grass.
蛇	shé	snake	山上可能有蛇，要小心。 There may be snakes on the mountain: be careful.
效果	xiàoguǒ	effect, result	這個藥的效果很好。 This medicine works really well.
組	zǔ	group, set (measure word)	我們分成三組。 We’ll split into three groups.
不足	bùzú	not enough, lacking	我最近運動不足。 I haven’t been getting enough exercise lately.

倒是	dàoshì	actually, on the other hand	這座山不高，風景倒是很美。 The mountain isn't high, but the view is actually lovely.

pattern 不只……而且 / 還 / 也…… (not only… but also) and 倒是 (actually)

不只 **A** **，而且 / 還 / 也** **B**

不只 A，而且 (or 還, 也) B: not only A, but also B. 倒是 turns things round: "X isn't great; Y, on the other hand, actually is": 房間不大，倒是很舒適.

森林不只很美，也很重要。 **sēnlín bù zhǐ hěn měi yě hěn zhòngyào** Forests aren't just beautiful, they matter too.

這部電影不長，倒是很有意思。 **zhè bù diànyǐng bù cháng dàoshì hěn yǒuyìsi** This film isn't long, but it's actually really interesting.

海洋裡不只有魚，還有很多植物。 **hǎiyáng lǐ bù zhǐ yǒu yú hái yǒu hěn duō zhíwù** There aren't only fish in the ocean: there are lots of plants too.

dialogue the ocean film

david 這部電影拍得多好啊！海洋裡不只有魚，還有那麼多植物。
zhè bù diànyǐng pāi de duō hǎo a hǎiyáng lǐ bù zhǐ yǒu yú hái yǒu nàme duō zhíwù · What a great film! There aren't just fish in the ocean, there are so many plants too.

anna 我倒是覺得有一點長……不過石頭下面的小蟲子很可愛。
wǒ dàoshì juéde yǒuyìdiǎn cháng búguò shítou xiàmiàn de xiǎo chóngzi hěn kěài · I actually thought it was a bit long… but the little creatures under the rocks were cute.

david 可愛？它們很重要！森林和海洋都在產生我們需要的空氣。
kěài tāmen hěn zhòngyào sēnlín hé hǎiyáng dōu zài chǎnshēng wǒmen xūyào de kōngqì · Cute? They matter! Forests and oceans both make the air we need.

anna 好，好，我同意。不論森林還是海洋，我們都要保護。
hǎo hǎo wǒ tóngyì búlùn sēnlín háishì hǎiyáng wǒmen dōu yào bǎohù · OK, OK, I agree. Forests or oceans, we have to protect them.

david 這個週末，我們去中部的山區走走吧！臺中的森林很迷人。
zhè ge zhōumò wǒmen qù zhōngbù de shānqū zǒuzǒu ba Táizhōng de sēnlín hěn mírén · This weekend, let's go for a walk in the hills in central Taiwan! The forests near Taichung are gorgeous.

anna 山上有蛇嗎？我最怕蛇了。
shān shàng yǒu shé ma wǒ zuì pà shé le · Are there snakes up there? I'm terrified of snakes.

david 可能有，可是不多。我們分成兩組，一組走前面，一組走後面。
kěnéng yǒu kěshì bù duō wǒmen fēn chéng liǎng zǔ yì zǔ zǒu qiánmiàn yì zǔ zǒu hòumiàn · Maybe, but not many. We'll split into two groups: one in front, one behind.

anna 好吧。我最近運動不足，爬山一定很累。
hǎo ba wǒ zuìjìn yùndòng bùzú pá shān yídìng hěn lèi · Fine. I haven't been getting enough exercise lately: hiking will be exhausting.

david 爬山的效果很好，多爬幾次就不累了。而且臺灣的山上沒有老虎！
pá shān de xiàoguǒ hěn hǎo duō pá jǐ cì jiù bú lèi le érqiě Táiwān de shān shàng méiyǒu lǎohǔ · Hiking does you so much good: go a few times and it gets easy. And there are no tigers in Taiwan's mountains!

anna 我剛才看了詳細的地圖，那裡還有一個古蹟！
wǒ gāngcái kàn le xiángxì de dìtú nàlǐ hái yǒu yí ge gǔjī · I've just looked at a detailed map: there's a historic site there too!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

斷
duàn
break, snap



出
chū
go out, come out

出 出 出 出 出

憐
lián
pity



眼
yǎn
eye

眼 眼 眼 眼 眼

good to know · 不只 is spoken and common in Taiwan; 不但……而且…… means the same and you'll see it in writing. 倒是 often says "I'll admit": 這家店不便宜，菜倒是很好吃 (it isn't cheap, but the food is good, I'll give it that). New meaning: 毛 as a noun, "fur, hair": 兔子的毛. You know it as the spoken word for ten cents.

You can now talk about nature, agree to disagree about a film, and say "not only… but also".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 40 islands and animals

Talk about animals and landscapes (island, plain, grassland) at the zoo, and let a plan go with 算了 (forget it, never mind).

Plans change: the queue is too long, the lion is asleep. 算了 is how you shrug and move on.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
樹木	shùmù	trees	公園裡的樹木很多。 The park has lots of trees.
龍	lóng	dragon	這個故事裡有一條龍。 There's a dragon in this story.
島	dǎo	island	臺灣是一個島。 Taiwan is an island.
玫瑰	méiguī	rose	花園裡開了很多玫瑰。 Lots of roses have come out in the garden.
田	tián	field (farmland)	外公每天早上去田裡工作。 Grandad goes to work in the fields every morning.
螞蟻	mǎyǐ	ant	桌子上有很多螞蟻。 There are loads of ants on the table.
獅子	shīzi	lion	獅子在睡覺。 The lion is asleep.
草原	cǎoyuán	grassland, prairie	非洲的草原上有很多獅子。 There are lots of lions on Africa's grasslands.
地形	dìxíng	terrain, landscape	臺灣的地形很特別，山很多。 Taiwan's terrain is unusual: it's very mountainous.
石油	shíyóu	oil, petroleum	這個國家有很多石油。 This country has a lot of oil.
平原	píngyuán	plain (flat land)	臺灣的西部有很多平原。 Western Taiwan has plenty of plains.
木	mù	wood, tree	這個木盒子是奶奶給我的。 This wooden box was a present from Grandma.
日出	rìchū	sunrise	我們四點起床，去山上看日出。 We got up at four to watch the sunrise from the mountain.
熊貓	xióngmāo	panda	動物園的熊貓很可愛。 The pandas at the zoo are so cute.
引起	yǐnqǐ	cause, give rise to (attention, interest)	這個新聞引起了很多人注意。 This news caught a lot of people's attention.
唉	āi	oh dear, sigh	唉，又下雨了。 Oh no, it's raining again.

算了	suànle	forget it, never mind	算了，我們改天再去吧。 Forget it, let's go another day.

pattern 算了: forget it, never mind

算了 **，a new plan (or nothing)**

算了 drops something: a plan that won't work, an argument not worth having, a mistake you forgive. Say it alone (算了！), before a new plan (算了，我們回家吧), or after 就: 他不想去就算了 (if he doesn't want to go, fine).

下雨了？算了，我們在家看電影吧。 **xiàyǔ le suànle wǒmen zài jiā kàn diànyǐng ba** It's raining? Never mind, let's watch a film at home.

算了，別生氣了。 **suànle bié shēngqì le** Let it go, don't be cross.

他不想去就算了。 **tā bù xiǎng qù jiù suànle** If he doesn't want to go, fine.

dialogue the panda queue

anna 我們終於到動物園了！我想先看熊貓。
wǒmen zhōngyú dào dòngwùyuán le wǒ xiǎng xiān kàn xióngmāo · We're finally at the zoo! I want to see the pandas first.

meiling 唉，看熊貓的人太多了，要等一個小時。
āi kàn xióngmāo de rén tài duō le yào děng yí ge xiǎoshí · Oh no, there are so many people for the pandas: it's an hour's wait.

anna 一個小時？算了，我們先去看獅子吧。
yí ge xiǎoshí suànle wǒmen xiān qù kàn shīzi ba · An hour? Forget it, let's see the lions first.

david 獅子在睡覺……它們本來生活在非洲的草原上，這裡也有一片草地。
shīzi zài shuìjiào tāmen běnlái shēnghuó zài Fēizhōu de cǎoyuán shàng zhèlǐ yě yǒu yí piàn cǎodì · The lions are asleep… they're from the African grasslands, and there's a patch of grass here too.

meiling 這邊有很多玫瑰，都開花了，還有好多螞蟻！
zhè biān yǒu hěn duō méiguī dōu kāihuā le hái yǒu hǎo duō mǎyǐ · There are lots of roses over here, all in bloom, and loads of ants!

anna 那邊還有兔子和羊，小孩子都很喜歡。
nà biān hái yǒu tùzi hé yáng xiǎoháizi dōu hěn xǐhuān · There are rabbits and goats over there too: the kids love them.

david 動物園通過這些花、植物和樹木，讓它們覺得像在家一樣。
dòngwùyuán tōngguò zhèxiē huā zhíwù hé shùmù ràng tāmen juéde xiàng zài jiā yíyàng · The zoo uses these flowers, plants and trees to make the animals feel at home.

anna 熊貓給動物園帶來了很多遊客，就是要等，大家也願意。
xióngmāo gěi dòngwùyuán dàilái le hěn duō yóukè jiùshì yào děng dàjiā yě yuànyì · The pandas bring the zoo loads of visitors: even with the wait, people don't mind.

meiling 如果動物園有一條龍，一定會引起更多人注意！
rúguǒ dòngwùyuán yǒu yì tiáo lóng yídìng huì yǐnqǐ gèng duō rén zhùyì · If the zoo had a dragon, it'd get even more attention!

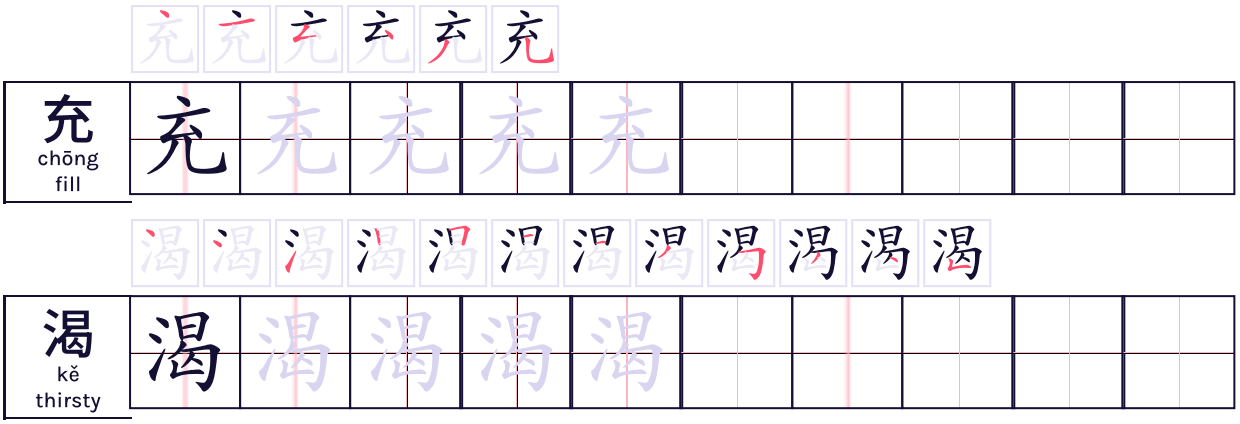
david 下次我們去山上看日出吧！臺灣的地形很特別，山很多，在山上看日出最美。
xià cì wǒmen qù shān shàng kàn rìchū ba Táiwān de dìxíng hěn tèbié shān hěn duō zài shān shàng kàn rìchū zuì měi · Next time let's watch the sunrise from a mountain! Taiwan's landscape is special, with so many mountains: sunrise from up high is the most beautiful.

anna 好！可是我們先去吃東西吧，我一說起吃的來就餓了。你們餓了沒？
hǎo kěshì wǒmen xiān qù chī dōngxi ba wǒ yì shuō qǐ chī de lái jiù è le nǐmen è le méi · Yes! But let's eat first: as soon as I start talking about food I get hungry. Are you hungry yet?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

光
guāng
used up, all gone

折
zhé
fold; (price) discount



good to know · 唉 (āi) is a sigh: disappointment, tiredness, “oh well”. Pair it with 算了 for the full effect: 唉，算了. 一草一木 (every blade of grass, every tree) is a set phrase for “everything about a place”. New meaning: 沒 at the end of a question, “...yet?”: 你吃飽沒？ (have you eaten yet?) is a classic Taiwan greeting.

You can now visit a zoo, describe landscapes and let a plan go gracefully with 算了.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 41 mission: a weekend in taichung

Follow a whole weekend trip: a travel plan message, a slow road, a farm, a night market and a sunrise, and say goodbye to a place.

Travel is where all your words come together: today all of unit 6 comes back in one weekend.

chapter 1 zhiming's message

zhiming 我把週末詳細的安排發給大家了。安娜，你念一下吧。
wǒ bǎ zhōumò xiángxì de ānpái fā gěi dàjiā le Ānnà nǐ niàn yíxià ba · I've sent everyone the detailed plan for the weekend. Anna, read it out.

anna 「各位：星期六早上七點從臺北車站出發，坐巴士去臺中。臺中在臺北的西南邊，大約兩個半小時抵達，叔叔會來車站接我們。星期六天氣晴，氣溫二十八度；星期天陰天，可能會吹大風，山區的溫度比較低，請帶外套。飯店的費用包含早餐。外國人請帶護照，住飯店要用。假如有問題，隨時打電話給我。志明」
gèwèi xīngqíliù zǎoshàng qī diǎn cóng Táiběi chēzhàn chūfā zuò bāshì qù Táizhōng Táizhōng zài Táiběi de xīnán biān dàyuē liǎng ge bàn xiǎoshí dǐdá shúshu huì lái chēzhàn jiē wǒmen xīngqíliù tiānqì qíng qìwēn èrshíbā dù xīngqítiān yīn tiān kěnéng huì chuī dà fēng shānqū de wēndù bǐjiào dī qǐng dài wàitào fàndiàn de fèiyòng bāohán zǎocān wàiguó rén qǐng dài hùzhào zhù fàndiàn yào yòng jiǎrú yǒu wèntí suíshí dǎdiànhuà gěi wǒ Zhìmíng · "Everyone: we set off from Taipei Main Station at 7 am on Saturday by coach, arriving in Taichung, southwest of Taipei, in about two and a half hours; my uncle will pick us up at the station. Saturday will be sunny, 28 degrees; Sunday overcast and maybe windy, and it's cooler in the mountains, so bring a jacket. Breakfast is included at the hotel. Foreigners, please bring your passport: the hotel needs it. Any problems, call me any time. Zhiming"

david 我早就準備好了，護照也在包包裡。我本來想坐飛機，可是臺北到臺中沒有班機。
wǒ zǎo jiù zhǔnbèi hǎo le hùzhào yě zài bāo bāo lǐ wǒ běnlái xiǎng zuò fēijī kěshì Táiběi dào Táizhōng méiyǒu bānjī · I got ready ages ago, and my passport's in my bag. I wanted to fly, but there are no flights from Taipei to Taichung.

meiling 七點？假如明天早上我起不來，你們別等我。
qī diǎn jiǎrú míngtiān zǎoshàng wǒ qǐ bù lái nǐmen bié děng wǒ · Seven? If I can't get up tomorrow, don't wait for me.

zhiming 不行！就算你起不來，我也會打電話叫你起床。
bù xíng jiùsuàn nǐ qǐ bù lái wǒ yě huì dǎdiànhuà jiào nǐ qǐchuáng · No way! Even if you can't get up, I'll phone you until you do.

anna 好，明天七點準時出發！
hǎo míngtiān qī diǎn zhǔnshí chūfā · Right: we leave at seven sharp tomorrow!

chapter 2 stuck

meiling 對不起！我跑著去趕巴士，差點來不及，還好趕上了。
duìbùqǐ wǒ pǎo zhe qù gǎn bāshì chàdiǎn láibùjí háihǎo gǎnshàng le · Sorry! I ran for the coach and nearly didn't make it: luckily I caught it.

david 你看，高速公路上簡直都是車，還有很多大卡車，橋上也都是車。
nǐ kàn gāosù gōnglù shàng jiǎnzhí dōu shì chē hái yǒu hěn duō dà kǎchē qiáo shàng yě dōu shì chē · Look, the motorway is practically wall-to-wall cars, and lots of big lorries: even the bridge is full.

zhiming 週末往往是這樣，再加上天氣好，大家都出來旅遊了。
zhōumò wǎngwǎng shì zhèyàng zài jiāshàng tiānqì hǎo dàjiā dōu chū lái lǚyóu le · Weekends are usually like this, and on top of that the weather's good: everyone's out travelling.

anna 前面怎麼不動了？
qiánmiàn zěnme bú dòng le · Why has everything stopped up ahead?

zhiming 一輛卡車的輪胎壞了。因為那輛卡車的關係，後面的車都停了。
yí liàng kǎchē de lúntāi huài le yīnwèi nà liàng kǎchē de guānxì hòumiàn de chē dōu tíng le · A lorry has a burst tyre. Because of that lorry, all the traffic behind it has stopped.

david 唉，我們會不會遲到？
āi wǒmen huì bu huì chídào · Oh no, are we going to be late?

zhiming 別急，還來得及。從這裡到臺中的距離不遠了，叔叔也說他會等我們。
bié jí hái láidejí cóng zhèlǐ dào Táizhōng de jùlí bù yuǎn le shúshu yě shuō tā huì děng wǒmen · Don't worry, there's still time. We're not far from Taichung now, and my uncle says he'll wait for us.

meiling 那我們聊著聊著就到了！
nà wǒmen liáo zhe liáo zhe jiù dào le · Then we'll chat and be there before we know it!

chapter 3 sheep and roses

zhiming 叔叔家到了！這裡是臺中的鄉下，在臺灣的中部。叔叔每天早上都去田裡工作。
shúshu jiā dào le zhèlǐ shì Táizhōng de xiāngxià zài Táiwān de zhōngbù shúshu měi tiān zǎoshàng dōu qù tián lǐ gōngzuò · Here's my uncle's! This is the Taichung countryside, in central Taiwan. He works in the fields every morning.

david 哇，這麼大的草地，簡直像草原一樣！那些羊是叔叔養的嗎？這裡讓我想起我的家鄉。
wā zhème dà de cǎodì jiǎnzhí xiàng cǎoyuán yíyàng nàxiē yáng shì shúshu yǎng de ma zhèlǐ ràng wǒ xiǎng qǐ wǒ de jiāxiāng · Wow, so much grass, it's like a prairie! Are those your uncle's sheep? This place reminds me of home.

zhiming 對。叔叔還種了很多花，你們看，玫瑰都開花了。他說這裡的土很適合種花。
duì shúshu hái zhòng le hěn duō huā nǐmen kàn méiguī dōu kāihuā le tā shuō zhèlǐ de tǔ hěn shìhé zhòng huā · Yes. He grows lots of flowers too: look, the roses are out. He says the soil here is perfect for flowers.

anna 這裡的陽光好溫暖，天上一片雲都沒有。
zhèlǐ de yángguāng hǎo wēnnuǎn tiān shàng yí piàn yún dōu méiyǒu · The sunshine here is lovely and warm, and there isn't a cloud in the sky.

david 臺灣這個島的地形真特別：臺中這邊有平原，臺北的周圍都是山。
Táiwān zhè ge dǎo de dìxíng zhēn tèbié Táizhōng zhè biān yǒu píngyuán Táiběi de zhōuwéi dōu shì shān · This island's landscape is amazing: there are plains here round Taichung, and Taipei is surrounded by mountains.

anna 啊！有蟲子！還有一隻兔子跑過去了！
a yǒu chóngzi hái yǒu yì zhī tùzi pǎo guoqu le · Argh! Bugs! And a rabbit just ran past!

zhiming 鄉下就是這樣。蟲子是多了一點，空氣倒是很好。
xiāngxià jiù shì zhèyàng chóngzi shì duō le yìdiǎn kōngqì dàoshì hěn hǎo · That's the countryside for you. There are a few too many bugs, but the air is great.

meiling 我不只想住在這裡，還想在這裡養一隻羊！
wǒ bù zhǐ xiǎng zhù zài zhèlǐ hái xiǎng zài zhèlǐ yǎng yì zhī yáng · I don't just want to live here, I want to keep a sheep here too!

chapter 4 night market crowds

david 跟臺北比起來，臺中一點也不小，簡直是一個大都市！
gēn Táiběi bǐqǐlái Táizhōng yìdiǎn yě bù xiǎo jiǎnzhí shì yí ge dà dūshì · Compared with Taipei, Taichung isn't small at all: it's a proper big city!

anna 這個夜市好擠！遊客很多，當地人也很多。
zhè ge yèshì hǎo jǐ yóukè hěn duō dāngdì rén yě hěn duō · This night market is packed! Lots of tourists, and lots of locals too.

zhiming 這個夜市上了新聞，引起了很多人注意。自從那時候以後，每天晚上都是這樣。夜市很大，大家別迷路！
zhè ge yèshì shàng le xīnwén yǐnqǐ le hěn duō rén zhùyì zìcóng nà shíhòu yǐhòu měi tiān wǎnshàng dōu shì zhèyàng yèshì hěn dà dàjiā bié mílù · This market was on the news and got lots of attention. Ever since then, it's been like this every night. It's huge: don't get lost, everyone!

meiling 我要喝當地的奶茶！啊，那家店的奶茶賣光了！
wǒ yào hē dāngdì de nǎichá a nà jiā diàn de nǎichá mài guāng le · I want to try the local milk tea! Oh no, that stall has sold out!

anna 算了，我們去吃別的吧。另外，我還想去看一下古蹟。
suànle wǒmen qù chī biéde ba lìngwài wǒ hái xiǎng qù kàn yíxià gǔjī · Never mind, let's go and eat something else. Besides, I want to see a historic site.

david 這個地區有很多古蹟嗎？
zhè ge dìqū yǒu hěn duō gǔjī ma · Are there lots of historic sites in this area?

zhiming 有，晚上的古蹟也很迷人。我們的飯店位置很好，吃完可以走過去。
yǒu wǎnshàng de gǔjī yě hěn mírén wǒmen de fàndiàn wèizhì hěn hǎo chī wán kěyǐ zǒu guoqu · Yes, and they're lovely at night. Our hotel is in a great spot: we can walk there after we eat.

meiling 我們把小吃都吃光了！我暫時不想回臺北了。
wǒmen bǎ xiǎochī dōu chī guāng le wǒ zhànshí bù xiǎng huí Táiběi le · We've eaten every snack in sight! I don't want to go back to Taipei just yet.

chapter 5 one more look

zhiming 大家快起床！我們去山上看日出。
dàjiā kuài qǐchuáng wǒmen qù shān shàng kàn rìchū · Everyone up! We're going up the mountain for the sunrise.

meiling 唉，四點？我這個星期休息不足……看日出是誰的主意？……好吧，就算很累，我也要去。
āi sì diǎn wǒ zhè ge xīngqí xiūxí bùzú kàn rìchū shì shéi de zhǔyì hǎo ba jiùsuàn hěn lèi wǒ yě yào qù · Ugh, four o'clock? I've hardly rested all week... Whose idea was the sunrise? ...Fine, tired or not, I'm coming.

david 這片森林簡直太美了！石頭上都是綠色的植物。
zhè piàn sēnlín jiǎnzhí tài měi le shítou shàng dōu shì lǜsè de zhíwù · This forest is simply gorgeous! The rocks are covered in green plants.

anna 小心，山上可能有蛇！還好臺灣沒有老虎。
xiǎoxīn shān shàng kěnéng yǒu shé háihǎo Táiwān méiyǒu lǎohǔ · Careful, there may be snakes up here! At least Taiwan has no tigers.

zhiming 太陽出來了！你們看，日出多美啊！
tàiyáng chū lái le nǐmen kàn rìchū duō měi a · Here comes the sun! Look how beautiful the sunrise is!

david 自然真偉大。我們只有一個地球，不論森林還是海洋，都要保護。
zìrán zhēn wěidà wǒmen zhǐyǒu yí ge dìqiú búlùn sēnlín háishì hǎiyáng dōu yào bǎohù · Nature is amazing. We only have one Earth: forests or oceans, we have to protect them.

anna 來，我們拍一張照片，背景就是這座山。
lái wǒmen pāi yì zhāng zhàopiàn bèijǐng jiù shì zhè zuò shān · Come on, let's take a photo with this mountain in the background.

meiling 回臺北的巴士要開了，快走，來不及了！
huí Táiběi de bāshì yào kāi le kuài zǒu láibùjí le · The coach back to Taipei is about to leave: hurry, we'll miss it!

anna 這個週末我永遠不會忘記。未來我還要來臺中！
zhè ge zhōumò wǒ yǒngyuǎn bú huì wàngjì wèilái wǒ hái yào lái Táizhōng · I'll never forget this weekend. I'm coming back to Taichung one day!

zhiming 好！下次我們早點買火車票，火車是最舒服的交通工具。
hǎo xià cì wǒmen zǎodiǎn mǎi huǒchē piào huǒchē shì zuì shūfu de jiāotōng gōngjù · Deal! Next time we'll buy train tickets early: the train is the comfiest way to travel.

chapter 6 watching the sunrise

david 在臺灣，看日出是很多人想做的事。臺中附近的山，早上四點就有人上去了。
zài Táiwān kàn rìchū shì hěn duō rén xiǎng zuò de shì Táizhōng fùjìn de shān zǎoshàng sì diǎn jiù yǒu rén shàng qù le · In Taiwan, watching the sunrise is something many people want to do. On the mountain near Taichung, people are already heading up at four in the morning.

david 山路不太難，走一個多小時就到。可是山上很冷，所以要多穿一點衣服。
shān lù bú tài nán zǒu yí ge duō xiǎoshí jiù dào kěshì shān shàng hěn lěng suǒyǐ yào duō chuān yìdiǎn yīfú · The path isn't too hard, and it takes a little over an hour. But it's cold up there, so wear extra clothes.

david 天亮以前，山上很安靜，只有風的聲音，天上有很多星星。
tiān liàng yǐqián shān shàng hěn ānjìng zhǐyǒu fēng de shēngyīn tiān shàng yǒu hěn duō xīngxing · Before dawn it's very quiet on the mountain, with only the sound of the wind, and lots of stars in the sky.

david 太陽出來的時候，天先是紅的，後來變成黃的，美極了。
tàiyáng chū lái de shíhòu tiān xiān shì hóng de hòulái biànchéng huáng de měi jí le · When the sun comes up, the sky is first red and then turns yellow: it's breathtaking.

david 很多人帶著早餐，坐在山上，一邊吃一邊看，覺得非常幸福。
hěn duō rén dài zhe zǎocān zuò zài shān shàng yì biān chī yì biān kàn juéde fēicháng xìngfú · Many people bring breakfast, sit on the mountain and eat while they watch, feeling very happy.

david 小心：下山的時候，路很不好走，請走慢一點。
xiǎoxīn xià shān de shíhòu lù hěn bù hǎo zǒu qǐng zǒu màn yìdiǎn · Take care: the path is difficult on the way down, so walk more slowly.

A whole weekend away in Chinese, from the plan to the sunrise: unit 6 is done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 42 a check-up

Get through a health check: weight, blood, skin and teeth, and say how lucky you were with 幸虧 (luckily, thanks to).

Sooner or later everyone in Taiwan visits a clinic, and 幸虧 is how you tell the story of the time it went fine.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
牙	yá	tooth	我的牙有一點痛，明天得{dei3-tw}去看醫生。 My tooth hurts a bit; I have to see the doctor tomorrow.
檢查	jiǎnchá	check, examine	醫生幫我檢查了身體。 The doctor gave me a check-up.
皮膚	pífū	skin	夏天要注意保護皮膚。 In summer, take care of your skin.
躺	tǎng	lie down	請你躺在床上，不要動。 Please lie on the bed and keep still.
血	xiě	blood	護士要{=need to}抽一點血。 The nurse needs to take a little blood.
體重	tǐzhòng	body weight	我的體重比去年增加了兩公斤。 I weigh two kilos more than last year.
差別	chābié	difference	這兩種藥有什麼差別？ What's the difference between these two medicines?
當年	dāngnián	back then, in those years	當年我爺爺是一位醫生。 Back then, my grandfather was a doctor.
改善	gǎishàn	improve	多運動可以改善你的健康。 More exercise can improve your health.
僅	jǐn	only, merely (written)	這次檢查僅需要十分鐘。 This check only takes ten minutes.
可靠	kěkào	reliable	他是一個很可靠的朋友。 He's a very reliable friend.
年代	niándài	decade; era (the 1980s)	這家{=(measure word)}醫院是1980年代蓋的。 This hospital was built in the 1980s.
弱	ruò	weak	她小時候身體很弱，常常感冒。 She was weak as a child and often caught colds.
無	wú	no, without (written)	我要一杯無糖的綠茶。 A sugar-free green tea, please.
現實	xiànshí	reality; realistic	你的想法不太現實。 Your idea isn't very realistic.
造成	zàochéng	cause, result in	睡得太少會{=will}造成很多問題。 Too little sleep causes lots of problems.
把握	bǎwò	seize; be sure (有把握)	我有把握通過這次考試。 I'm confident I'll pass this exam.

幸虧	xìngkuī	luckily, thanks to	幸虧你來了，要不然我真不知道怎麼辦。 Luckily you came, or I really wouldn't know what to do.

pattern 幸虧: luckily (or else...)

幸虧 | the lucky thing | ，要不然 / 才 + what you escaped

幸虧 opens with the lucky fact that saved you. The second half says what would have happened (要不然..., 否則...) or what it made possible (才...). It is always about something good that kept something bad away.

幸虧你帶了傘，要不然我們都濕了。 **xìngkuī nǐ dài le sǎn yàobùrán wǒmen dōu shī le** Luckily you brought an umbrella, or we'd both be soaked.

幸虧醫生檢查得早，現在已經沒問題了。 **xìngkuī yīshēng jiǎnchá de zǎo xiànzài yǐjīng méi wèntí le** Luckily the doctor caught it early: it's fine now.

幸虧當年爸爸堅持，我才學了中文。 **xìngkuī dāngnián bàba jiānchí wǒ cái xué le zhōngwén** Thanks to Dad insisting back then, I learned Chinese.

dialogue the health check

anna 美玲，幸虧你陪我來，我一個人會很緊張。
Měilíng xìngkuī nǐ péi wǒ lái wǒ yí ge rén huì hěn jǐnzhāng · Meiling, thank goodness you came with me. On my own I'd be so nervous.

meiling 別怕，這家醫院很可靠。按照通知，你先檢查體重，再去抽血。
bié pà zhè jiā yīyuàn hěn kěkào ànzhào tōngzhī nǐ xiān jiǎnchá tǐzhòng zài qù chōu xiě · Don't worry, this hospital is very reliable. The notice says weight first, then the blood test.

anna 抽血？我最怕看到血了！
chōu xiě wǒ zuì pà kàn dào xiě le · A blood test? Seeing blood is my worst fear!

meiling 那你躺著，照護士說的做，別看就好了。抽血僅需要幾秒。
nà nǐ tǎng zhe zhào hùshì shuō de zuò bié kàn jiù hǎo le chōu xiě jǐn xūyào jǐ miǎo · Then lie down, do what the nurse says and don't look. It only takes a few seconds.

anna 好了！醫生說我的皮膚有點乾，牙也要再檢查一下。
hǎole yīshēng shuō wǒ de pífū yǒudiǎn gān yá yě yào zài jiǎnchá yíxià · Done! The doctor says my skin is a bit dry, and my teeth need another look.

meiling 你的體重呢？跟去年有差別嗎？
nǐ de tǐzhòng ne gēn qùnián yǒu chābié ma · What about your weight? Any different from last year?

anna 多了兩公斤！都是因為王阿姨的早餐太好吃，我每次都吃光。
duō le liǎng gōngjīn dōu shì yīnwèi Wáng āyí de zǎocān tài hǎochī wǒ měi cì dōu chī guāng · Two kilos more! Auntie Wang's breakfasts are too good: I clear the plate every time.

meiling 假如你每天走路去上課，身體的情況就會改善。
jiǎrú nǐ měi tiān zǒulù qù shàngkè shēntǐ de qíngkuàng jiù huì gǎishàn · If you walked to class every day, your health would improve.

anna 走路？算了，現實一點吧，我每天早上都來不及。
zǒulù suànle xiànshí yìdiǎn ba wǒ měi tiān zǎoshàng dōu láibùjí · Walk? Forget it, let's be realistic: I'm late every morning as it is.

meiling 醫生說睡覺的時間不足，身體會變弱，還會造成很多問題。你有把握早點睡嗎？
yīshēng shuō shuìjiào de shíjiān bùzú shēntǐ huì biàn ruò hái huì zàochéng hěn duō wèntí nǐ yǒu bǎwò zǎodiǎn shuì ma · The doctor says not getting enough sleep makes you run-down and causes lots of problems. Are you sure you can go to bed earlier?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

變
biàn
change, become

節
jié
(measure word for class periods)

數
shǔ
count

猜
cāi
guess



good to know · Many Taiwanese companies ask new staff and interns for a basic health check (體檢), done in one morning at a hospital. 幸虧 and 還好 both mean “luckily”; 幸虧 stresses what you were saved from, so it loves a 要不然 after it.

You can now go through a health check and tell the story of a lucky escape.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 43 hurt and healing

Talk about an injury and getting better, give examples with 像……什麼的 (like… and so on) and say "no wonder!" with 難怪.

When a friend gets hurt you want to ask, comfort and give advice, and 難怪 is the word for the moment it all makes sense.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
全身	quánshēn	the whole body	跑完步，我全身都是汗。 After my run I was covered in sweat.
受傷	shòushāng	get hurt, be injured	他打球的時候受傷了。 He got hurt playing ball.
活	huó	alive, living	市場上的魚都是活的。 The fish at the market are all alive.
生命	shēngmìng	life	每個生命都很重要。 Every life matters.
醉	zuì	drunk	喝醉的人不可以開車。 People who are drunk must not drive.
減輕	jiǎnqīng	lighten, ease	這種藥可以減輕頭痛。 This medicine can ease a headache.
重新	chóngxīn	again, anew	我想重新開始。 I want to start over.
道理	dàolǐ	reason, sense	你說的很有道理。 What you say makes a lot of sense.
更加	gèngjiā	even more	受傷以後，他更加注意身體了。 Since his injury he takes even more care of his health.
僅僅	jǐnjǐn	only, merely	他僅僅休息了三天就回去上班了。 He rested for just three days and went back to work.
克	kè	gram	我買了三百克的牛肉。 I bought 300 grams of beef.
皮	pí	skin, peel	蘋果的皮也很有營養。 Apple peel is nutritious too.
時代	shídài	era, times	現在是網路的時代。 We live in the age of the internet.
吸收	xīshōu	absorb	吃太快，身體不容易吸收營養。 If you eat too fast, your body can't absorb the nutrients well.
現象	xiànxiàng	phenomenon	這是一個很普遍的現象。 This is a very common phenomenon.
哲學	zhéxué	philosophy	大衛很喜歡讀哲學的書。 David loves reading philosophy books.
差異	chāyì	difference (formal)	南部和北部的天氣有很大的差異。 The weather in the south and north differs a lot.

難怪	nánguài	no wonder	你昨天沒睡覺？難怪你這麼累。 You didn't sleep last night? No wonder you're so tired.

pattern 像……什麼的 (like… and so on) and 難怪 (no wonder)

像 | A、B | 什麼的

像 + one or two examples + 什麼的 means "like A, B and so on": a relaxed, spoken way to give examples. 難怪 (no wonder) comes after you learn the reason: first the cause, then 難怪 + what you noticed.

我喜歡運動，像游泳、爬山什麼的。 **wǒ xǐhuān yùndòng xiàng yóuyǒng pá shān shénmede** I love sport: swimming, hiking, that kind of thing.

冰箱裡有很多水果，像蘋果、西瓜什麼的。 **bīngxiāng lǐ yǒu hěn duō shuǐguǒ xiàng píngguǒ xīguā shénmede** There's lots of fruit in the fridge: apples, watermelon and so on.

他昨天爬了八個小時的山？難怪全身都痛。 **tā zuótiān pá le bā ge xiǎoshí de shān nánguài quánshēn dōu tòng** He hiked for eight hours yesterday? No wonder he aches all over.

dialogue visiting david

david 你們來了！我全身都痛，簡直不能動。
nǐmen lái le wǒ quánshēn dōu tòng jiǎnzhí bù néng dòng · You came! Everything hurts; I can hardly move.

anna 你怎麼受傷的？是不是被蛇咬了？
nǐ zěnme shòushāng de shì bu shì bèi shé yǎo le · How did you get hurt? Did a snake bite you?

david 我一個人去山區爬山，走錯了路，腳受傷了。幸虧有人經過，幫我下山。
wǒ yí ge rén qù shānqū pá shān zǒu cuò le lù jiǎo shòushāng le xìngkuī yǒu rén jīngguò bāng wǒ xià shān · I went hiking in the hills alone, took a wrong path and hurt my foot. Luckily someone came by and helped me down.

anna 難怪你昨天沒來上課！我們帶了水果，像蘋果、香蕉什麼的。
nánguài nǐ zuótiān méi lái shàngkè wǒmen dài le shuǐguǒ xiàng píngguǒ xiāngjiāo shénmede · No wonder you missed class yesterday! We've brought fruit: apples, bananas, that kind of thing.

meiling 蘋果的皮也很有營養，身體容易吸收。王阿姨還送你三百克的牛肉。
píngguǒ de pí yě hěn yǒu yíngyǎng shēntǐ róngyì xīshōu Wáng āyí hái sòng nǐ sānbǎi kè de niú ròu · Apple peel is good for you too, and easy for your body to absorb. And Auntie Wang sent you 300 grams of beef.

david 太好了！醫生說僅僅是小問題，他給我的藥可以減輕痛苦，休息兩個星期就好了。
tài hǎo le yīshēng shuō jǐnjǐn shì xiǎo wèntí tā gěi wǒ de yào kěyǐ jiǎnqīng tòngkǔ xiūxí liǎng ge xīngqí jiù hǎo le · Great! The doctor says it's only a small thing: the medicine he gave me eases the pain, and two weeks' rest and I'll be fine.

anna 那我們就安心了。這兩個星期，你的情況一定會改善。
nà wǒmen jiù ānxīn le zhè liǎng ge xīngqí nǐ de qíngkuàng yídìng huì gǎishàn · That's a relief. You're sure to get better over these two weeks.

meiling 你要把這次受傷當作一個機會，以後更加小心。新聞說，一個人去爬山受傷，是很普遍的現象。
nǐ yào bǎ zhè cì shòushāng dàngzuò yí ge jīhuì yǐhòu gèngjiā xiǎoxīn xīnwén shuō yí ge rén qù pá shān shòushāng shì hěn pǔbiàn de xiànxiàng · Take this injury as a lesson and be even more careful from now on. The news says people hiking alone getting hurt is really common.

david 我知道。我那時候一邊走一邊想哲學的問題，想生命的事，就走錯了。
wǒ zhīdào wǒ nà shíhòu yì biān zǒu yì biān xiǎng zhéxué de wèntí xiǎng shēngmìng de shì jiù zǒu cuò le · I know. I was thinking about philosophy as I walked, about life and all that, and took the wrong path.

anna 現在是網路的時代，你躺在床上也可以讀哲學！等你好了，再重新開始爬山。
xiànzài shì wǎnglù de shídài nǐ tǎng zài chuáng shàng yě kěyǐ dú zhéxué děng nǐ hǎo le zài chóngxīn kāishǐ pá shān · It's the internet age: you can read philosophy lying in bed! When you're better you can start hiking again.

david 你說的有道理。活著，就是最好的事！
nǐ shuō de yǒu dàolǐ huó zhe jiù shì zuì hǎo de shì · You've got a point. Being alive is the best thing there is!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

錯
cuò
be wrong, make a mistake

誤
wù
by mistake; miss



越
yuè
the more...



惜
xí
value

good to know · 像……什麼的 is spoken and relaxed; in writing you'd say 例如……等. 難怪 and 怪不得 both mean "no wonder"; 怪不得 is the more northern, chatty one.

You can now ask about an injury, give advice with examples, and connect the dots out loud with 難怪. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 44 tears and strength

Comfort a friend after a hard day, talk about teeth and tiredness, and say “apart from…” or “as well as…” with 除了……以外.

除了……之外 is everywhere: it lets you list exceptions and extras, from your health to your to-do list.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
牙齒	yáchǐ	teeth	每天刷牙，才|能保護牙齒。 Brush every day to look after your teeth.
體力	tǐlì	stamina, physical strength	爬山需要很好的體力。 Hiking takes good stamina.
淚	lèi	tear (written)	她聽了這個故事，感動得流淚了。 The story moved her to tears.
眼淚	yǎnlèi	tears	她笑得眼淚都出來了。 She laughed so hard she cried.
毛病	máobìng	fault, problem; ailment	我的電腦有一點毛病。 There’s something wrong with my computer.
力量	lìliàng	strength, power	家人的愛給了我很大的力量。 My family’s love gave me great strength.
創造	chuàngzào	create	機會要{=must}自己創造。 You have to make your own chances.
範圍	fànwéi	scope, range	考試的範圍是第一課到第五課。 The exam covers lessons 1 to 5.
好好	hǎohǎo	properly, well (do it well)	你生病了，要{=should}好好休息。 You’re ill: get some proper rest.
進行	jìnxíng	carry out, be under way	檢查正在進行，請等一下。 The check is under way; please wait a moment.
良好	liánghǎo	good, fine (formal)	他有良好的習慣，每天早睡早起{=get up}。 He has good habits: early to bed, early to rise.
平	píng	flat, level, even	這條路很平，騎腳踏車很舒服。 This road is flat, so it’s nice for cycling.
思考	sīkǎo	think deeply, reflect	遇到問題，要{=should}先好好思考。 When you hit a problem, think it through first.
線	xiàn	line, thread	你坐捷運紅線就可以到。 Take the MRT red line and you’ll get there.
一同	yītóng	together (formal)	歡迎大家一同參加。 Everyone is welcome to join in.
最初	zuìchū	at first, the beginning	最初我不習慣，現在很喜歡。 At first I wasn’t used to it; now I love it.
從不	cóngbù	never (as a habit)	他從不遲到。 He’s never late.

當天	dàngtiān	that same day	檢查的結果當天就可以拿到。 You get the results the same day.

pattern 除了……以外 / 之外: apart from, besides

除了 X 以外 ，都… (all except X) / 還… (X and more)

除了 X 以外 sets X aside. With 都 in the second half, X is the exception: everything else is true. With 還 or 也, X is included and you add more. 以外 is often written 之外, and in speech it can be left out.

除了牙齒以外，我的身體都很好。 **chúle yáchǐ yǐwài wǒ de shēntǐ dōu hěn hǎo** Apart from my teeth, I'm perfectly healthy.

除了上班以外，她還得照顧奶奶。 **chúle shàngbān yǐwài tā hái děi zhàogù nǎinai** As well as working, she has to look after her grandma.

除了美玲以外，大家都來了。 **chúle Měilíng yǐwài dàjiā dōu lái le** Everyone came except Meiling.

dialogue a hard day

anna 美玲，我回來了。你怎麼了？怎麼都是眼淚？

Měilíng wǒ huí lái le nǐ zěnme le zěnme dōu shì yǎnlèi · Meiling, I'm back. What's wrong? Why all the tears?

meiling 今天的報告進行得很不順利，經理說我的想法不夠好。最初我很有信心，現在一點信心都沒有了。

jīntiān de bàogào jìnxíng de hěn bú shùnlì jīnglǐ shuō wǒ de xiǎngfǎ bú gòu hǎo zuìchū wǒ hěn yǒu xìnxīn xiànzài yìdiǎn xìnxīn dōu méiyǒu le · Today's presentation went really badly; my manager said my ideas weren't good enough. I was so confident at first, and now I've got none left.

anna 難怪你這麼難過。可是你從不怕困難啊！

nánguài nǐ zhème nánguò kěshì nǐ cóngbú pà kùnnán a · No wonder you're so upset. But you're never afraid of a challenge!

meiling 除了工作以外，我還得準備考試，範圍很大，所以更加辛苦，體力真的不夠了。

chúle gōngzuò yǐwài wǒ hái děi zhǔnbèi kǎoshì fànwéi hěn dà suǒyǐ gèngjiā xīnkǔ tǐlì zhēnde bú gòu le · On top of work I have to study for an exam that covers a huge amount. So it's even harder, and I've just run out of energy.

anna 自從你開始上班，天天都很晚睡。你得好好休息，再好好思考。

zìcóng nǐ kāishǐ shàngbān tiāntiān dōu hěn wǎn shuì nǐ děi hǎohǎo xiūxí zài hǎohǎo sīkǎo · Ever since you started work you've gone to bed late every night. Get some real rest, then think it over properly.

meiling 你說得對。最近我的皮膚也變差了。你呢？牙齒怎麼樣了？

nǐ shuō de duì zuìjìn wǒ de pífū yě biàn chà le nǐ ne yáchǐ zěnmeyàng le · You're right. My skin has got worse lately, too. What about you? How are your teeth?

anna 醫生說我的牙齒有一點毛病，是因為吃太多甜點的關係。不過不嚴重，當天就弄好了。

yīshēng shuō wǒ de yáchǐ yǒuyìdiǎn máobìng shì yīnwèi chī tài duō tiándiǎn de guānxì búguò bù yánzhòng dàngtiān jiù nòng hǎo le · The doctor says there's a small problem with my teeth, from eating too many sweets. But it's not serious; it was fixed the same day.

grandma lin 美玲啊，奶奶跟你說，生活不是一條很平的線，有好的時候，也有壞的時候。

Měilíng a nǎinai gēn nǐ shuō shēnghuó bú shì yì tiáo hěn píng de xiàn yǒu hǎo de shíhòu yě yǒu huài de shíhòu · Meiling dear, listen to Grandma: life isn't a flat line. There are good times and bad times.

grandma lin 累的時候，就做一點喜歡的事，像唱歌、散步什麼的。你們兩個要一同加油，用自己的力量創造未來。

lèi de shíhòu jiù zuò yìdiǎn xǐhuān de shì xiàng chànggē sànbù shénmede nǐmen liǎng ge yào yìtóng jiāyóu yòng zìjǐ de lìliàng chuàngzào wèilái · When you're tired, do something you enjoy, like singing or a walk. You two keep going together, and build your future with your own strength.

meiling 謝謝奶奶！聽了您的話，我的煩惱減輕了很多。那我今天早點睡，明天再努力！

xièxie nǎinai tīng le nín de huà wǒ de fánnǎo jiǎnqīng le hěn duō nà wǒ jīntiān zǎodiǎn shuì míngtiān zài nǔlì · Thanks, Grandma! Hearing that, my worries feel a lot lighter. Then I'll go to bed early tonight and try again tomorrow!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

受 shòu receive, be subjected to



跳
tiào
jump

發
fā
send out,
give out



決
jué
decide



good to know · 除了……以外 and 除了……之外 mean the same; in speech people often drop the second half: 除了你，大家都來了. 好好 + verb means “do it properly”: 好好休息, 好好吃飯, 好好想想. Taiwan rarely says 好好兒.

You can now list what’s included and what isn’t, and find the words when a friend needs comfort.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 45 a smile and stiff shoulders

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 7 · body & health

Talk about aches from desk work, set limits with 以上 / 以下 / 以外, and say "I simply must" with 非……不可.

Desk jobs come with stiff shoulders, and 非……不可 is how Taiwanese colleagues say a deadline can't move.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
微笑	wéixiào	smile	她微笑著說：「沒關係。」 She smiled and said, "It's fine."
腦子	nǎozi	brain, head (mind)	我今天累得腦子都不清楚了。 I'm so tired today I can't think straight.
力	lì	force, strength	我累得一點力都沒有。 I'm so tired I have no strength left.
肩膀	jiānbǎng	shoulder	我在電腦前面坐太久，肩膀好痛。 I've sat at the computer too long and my shoulders really hurt.
保養	bǎoyǎng	look after, maintain	機車要{=need to}常常保養。 A scooter needs regular servicing.
處理	chǔlǐ	deal with, handle	這件事我來處理。 I'll handle this.
符合	fúhé	meet, fit (a standard)	你的體重符合標準。 Your weight is within the normal range.
基本	jīběn	basic	這是最基本的問題。 This is the most basic question.
進一步	jìnyībù	further, a step further	醫生說要{=need to}進一步檢查。 The doctor says further tests are needed.
了不起	liǎobùqǐ	amazing, terrific	你八十歲還能爬山，真了不起！ Still hiking at eighty? That's amazing!
期	qí	issue, term (measure word)	這本雜誌我每一期都看。 I read every issue of this magazine.
挑戰	tiǎozhàn	challenge	學中文是一個很大的挑戰。 Learning Chinese is a big challenge.
相關	xiāngguān	related	我想找跟健康相關的工作。 I want a job related to health.
以來	yǐlái	since	自從搬到臺北以來，我胖了三公斤。 Since moving to Taipei I've put on three kilos.
哎	āi	oh, hey (surprise, regret)	哎，我又忘了帶傘！ Oh no, I forgot my umbrella again!
存在	cúnzài	exist	這個問題一直存在。 This problem has always been there.
獨特	dútè	unique, distinctive	這家{=(measure word)}店的口味很獨特。 This shop's flavours are really distinctive.

非	fēi	not; must (非……不可)	這件事我非做不可{ke3-tw2}。 I simply have to do this.

pattern 以上 / 以下 / 以外 (limits) and 非……不可 (simply must)

number / place | 以 | 上 · 下 · 外 | 非 + verb + 不可

以 + a direction word sets a limit: 六十歲以上 (sixty and over), 三歲以下 (under three), 臺北以外 (outside Taipei). Notices also use 以內 (within) and 以東 (east of). 非 + verb + 不可 means “simply must”: literally, not doing it is not allowed.

三歲以下的小孩子不用買票。 **sān suì yǐxià de xiǎoháizi búyòng mǎi piào** Children under three don’t need a ticket.

除了臺北以外，我還想去南部走走。 **chúle Táiběi yǐwài wǒ hái xiǎng qù nánbù zǒuzǒu** Besides Taipei, I want to see the south too.

這件事我非做不可。 **zhè jiàn shì wǒ fēi zuò bù kě** I simply have to do this.

dialogue stiff shoulders

manager li 安娜，你怎麼一直動肩膀？哪裡不舒服？
Ānnà nǐ zěnme yìzhí dòng jiānbǎng nǎlǐ bù shūfu · Anna, why do you keep rolling your shoulders? Something wrong?

anna 哎，自從開始做這個計畫以來，我天天坐在電腦前面，肩膀痛得一點力都沒有，腦子也很累。
āi zìcóng kāishǐ zuò zhè ge jìhuà yǐlái wǒ tiāntiān zuò zài diànnǎo qiánmiàn jiānbǎng tòng de yìdiǎn lì dōu méiyǒu nǎozi yě hěn lèi · Oh, ever since I started this project I've been at the computer all day. My shoulders are so sore I've got no strength left, and my brain's fried.

manager li 不休息不行。保養身體跟保養機車一樣，不保養就會出毛病。
bù xiūxí bù xíng bǎoyǎng shēntǐ gēn bǎoyǎng jīchē yíyàng bù bǎoyǎng jiù huì chū máobìng · You have to rest. Looking after your body is like servicing a scooter: skip it and something goes wrong.

anna 可是這個計畫我非完成不可，客人下星期就要看。
kěshì zhè ge jìhuà wǒ fēi wánchéng bù kě kèrén xià xīngqí jiù yào kàn · But I absolutely have to finish this project: the client wants to see it next week.

manager li 就算再忙，也要休息。另外，客人說，希望我們的想法更獨特，可是也要符合他們的基本要求。
jiùsuàn zài máng yě yào xiūxí lìngwài kèrén shuō xīwàng wǒmen de xiǎngfǎ gèng dútè kěshì yě yào fúhé tāmen de jīběn yāoqiú · However busy you are, take breaks. Also, the client says they want our ideas to be more original, but still meet their basic requirements.

anna 這是一個很大的挑戰。有一個問題一直存在：他們要的東西太多了，我不知道怎麼處理。
zhè shì yí ge hěn dà de tiǎozhàn yǒu yí ge wèntí yìzhí cúnzài tāmen yào de dōngxi tài duō le wǒ bù zhīdào zěnme chǔlǐ · That's a real challenge. There's one problem that won't go away: they want so much that I don't know how to handle it.

manager li 先處理最基本的，再進一步想別的。三十頁以上的資料，你不用一次看完。
xiān chǔlǐ zuì jīběn de zài jìnyíbù xiǎng biéde sānshí yè yǐshàng de zīliào nǐ búyòng yí cì kàn wán · Deal with the basics first, then take it further. You don't need to read thirty-odd pages of material in one go.

anna 好，我先看跟這個計畫相關的部分。
hǎo wǒ xiān kàn gēn zhè ge jìhuà xiāngguān de bùfen · OK, I'll start with the parts related to this project.

manager li 這一期的雜誌介紹了一位八十歲的畫家，他每天都畫畫，可是也天天運動，體力比年輕人還好。真了不起！
zhè yì qí de zázhì jièshào le yí wèi bāshí suì de huàjiā tā měi tiān dōu huà huà kěshì yě tiāntiān yùndòng tǐlì bǐ niánqīng rén hái hǎo zhēn liǎobùqǐ · This issue of the magazine has a piece on an eighty-year-old painter. He paints every day, but he also exercises every day, and he's fitter than young people. Amazing!

anna 我明白您的意思了。那麼，我現在就去走走！
wǒ míngbái nín de yìsi le nàme wǒ xiànzài jiù qù zǒuzǒu · I get what you mean. Then I'll go for a little walk right now!

manager li 對，別太緊張，微笑一下！
duì bié tài jǐnzhāng wéixiào yíxià · Right. Don't be so tense: smile!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

頁 yè page												



超
chāo
surpass

當
dāng
when; as (a job)



遇
yù
meet, run into (written)

good to know · Signs and rules love 以上 and 以下; in Taiwan they usually include the number itself: 六十五歲以上 = 65 and over. 非……不可 is strong. In chat people also say 非……不行, but 不可 is the standard form.

You can now set limits, insist on what must be done, and still remember to take a break.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 46 an upset stomach

Describe an upset stomach and a small cut, pick up a topic with 說到 (speaking of), and weigh two sides with 一方面……一方面……

Night markets are a joy, until they aren't: today you can explain what went wrong, and 說到 lets you jump into any conversation.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
拉肚子	lādùzi	have diarrhoea	我吃了不新鮮的海鮮，拉肚子了。 I ate some seafood that wasn't fresh and got an upset stomach.
腦	nǎo	brain	考試前{qian2-tw2}一天，要{=should}讓腦{nao3-tw}好好休息。 The day before an exam, give your brain a proper rest.
流血	liúxiě	bleed	你的手流血了！ Your hand is bleeding!
肩	jiān	shoulder (short form)	他的肩很寬。 He has broad shoulders.
身上	shēnshàng	on you, on one's body	我身上沒有錢。 I don't have any money on me.
此	cǐ	this (written)	此路不通。 No through road.
付出	fùchū	give, put in (effort, time)	他為這個家付出了很多。 He has given so much for this family.
記憶	jìyì	memory	這首{=(measure word for songs)}歌帶給我很多美好的記憶。 This song brings back lots of happy memories.
絕對	juéduì	absolutely	我絕對不會{=will}忘記你。 I'll never, ever forget you.
能夠	nénggòu	be able to	希望你能夠早一點好起來。 I hope you get better soon.
期間	qíjiān	period, during	生病期間，請多休息。 While you're ill, rest as much as you can.
穩定	wěndìng	stable, steady	他現在的情況很穩定。 He's stable now.
項	xiàng	item (measure word)	今天的檢查一共有五項。 Today's check-up has five parts.
有效	yǒuxiào	effective; valid	這種藥很有效。 This medicine works really well.
寶貴	bǎoguì	precious, valuable	謝謝你寶貴的意見。 Thank you for your valuable advice.
代替	dàitì	replace, stand in for	你可以用水代替牛奶。 You can use water instead of milk.

一方面	yīfāngmiàn	on the one hand	我一方面想休息，一方面又想去玩。 Part of me wants to rest, and part of me wants to go out.

pattern 說到 (speaking of) and 一方面……一方面…… (on the one hand… on the other)

說到 / 談到 / 講到 **a topic** , **what you want to say about it**

說到 X (or 談到, 講到) picks up a topic, often one someone just mentioned: “speaking of X…”. 一方面……一方面…… sets two sides or two reasons side by side; add 又 or 也 in the second half.

說到夜市，我最喜歡臺南的。 **shuō dào yèshì wǒ zuì xǐhuān Táinán de** Speaking of night markets, Tainan’s are my favourite.

談到健康，睡覺絕對是最重要的。 **tán dào jiànkāng shuìjiào juéduì shì zuì zhòngyào de** When it comes to health, sleep is absolutely the most important thing.

我一方面想去，一方面又怕太累。 **wǒ yìfāngmiàn xiǎng qù yìfāngmiàn yòu pà tài lèi** On the one hand I want to go; on the other I’m afraid it’ll be too tiring.

dialogue too much night market

auntie wang 美玲，你的臉色不太好，怎麼了？
Měilíng nǐ de liǎnsè bú tài hǎo zěnme le · Meiling, you look pale. What's up?

meiling 阿姨，我昨天在夜市吃了太多東西，今天一直拉肚子。
āyí wǒ zuótiān zài yèshì chī le tài duō dōngxi jīntiān yìzhí lādùzi · Auntie, I ate far too much at the night market last night, and my stomach's been upset all day.

zhiming 說到夜市，我早就跟你說過，海鮮要新鮮，不能亂吃。
shuō dào yèshì wǒ zǎo jiù gēn nǐ shuō guo hǎixiān yào xīnxian bù néng luàn chī · Speaking of night markets, I told you ages ago: seafood has to be fresh, you can't just eat anything.

auntie wang 夜市的東西是好吃，可是不能天天吃。來，趁熱喝這碗湯。今天別太用腦，好好休息。
yèshì de dōngxi shì hǎochī kěshì bù néng tiāntiān chī lái chèn rè hē zhè wǎn tāng jīntiān bié tài yòng nǎo hǎohǎo xiūxí · Night-market food IS tasty, but not every day. Here, drink this soup while it's hot. Don't think too hard today; get some proper rest.

meiling 謝謝阿姨。我一方面很餓，一方面又不敢吃東西。希望明天能夠好起來。
xièxie āyí wǒ yìfāngmiàn hěn è yìfāngmiàn yòu bù gǎn chī dōngxi xīwàng míngtiān nénggòu hǎo qǐlái · Thanks, Auntie. On the one hand I'm starving, on the other I don't dare eat. I hope I'm better tomorrow.

auntie wang 拉肚子期間，別喝冰的，也別吃辣的。這種藥很有效，也很可靠，你吃一包。
lādùzi qíjiān bié hē bīng de yě bié chī là de zhè zhǒng yào hěn yǒuxiào yě hěn kěkào nǐ chī yì bāo · While your stomach's upset, no cold drinks and nothing spicy. This medicine works well and you can trust it: take one packet.

zhiming 阿姨，你的手流血了！我身上沒有衛生紙，用你肩上的毛巾吧，我幫你擦一下。
āyí nǐ de shǒu liúxiě le wǒ shēnshàng méiyǒu wèishēngzhǐ yòng nǐ jiān shàng de máojīn ba wǒ bāng nǐ cā yíxià · Auntie, your hand is bleeding! I've got no tissues on me; let's use the towel on your shoulder. I'll wipe it for you.

auntie wang 哎，沒關係，剛才拿刀子的時候不小心。你們這些孩子真好。
āi méiguānxi gāngcái ná dāozi de shíhòu bù xiǎoxīn nǐmen zhèxiē háizi zhēn hǎo · Oh, it's nothing, I just wasn't careful with the knife. You kids are so sweet.

auntie wang 我開了三十年的早餐店，付出了很多，最寶貴的記憶，就是跟你們在一起的時候。
wǒ kāi le sānshí nián de zǎocān diàn fùchū le hěn duō zuì bǎoguì de jìyì jiù shì gēn nǐmen zài yìqǐ de shíhòu · I've run this breakfast shop for thirty years and put so much into it, and my most precious memories are the times with you lot.

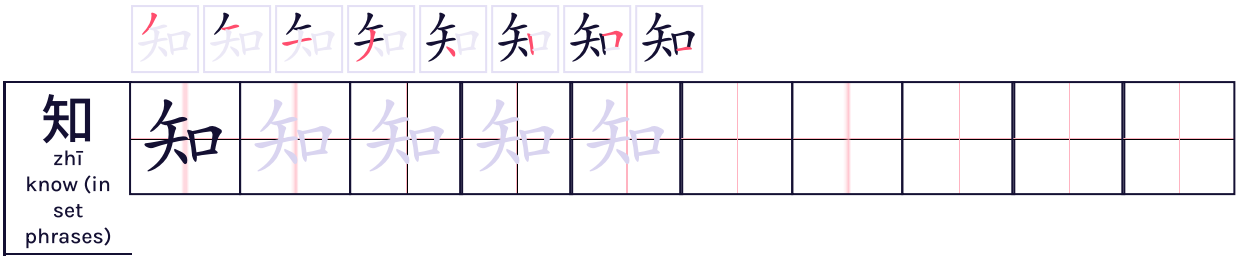
meiling 阿姨，我們也愛你！從今天起，我絕對不在夜市吃太多了！
āyí wǒmen yě ài nǐ cóng jīntiān qǐ wǒ juéduì bú zài yèshì chī tài duō le · We love you too, Auntie! From now on I'll never overeat at the night market again!

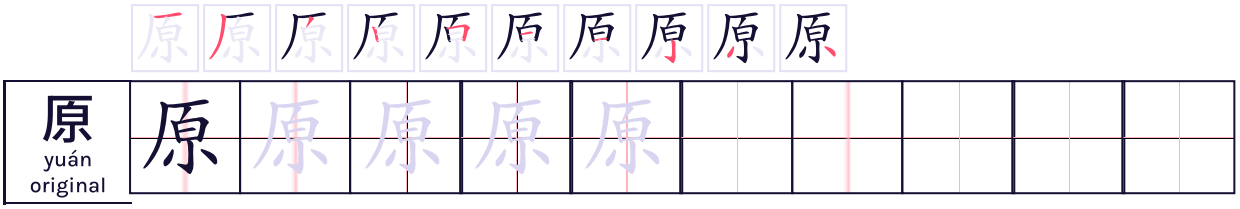
zhiming 我也從不吃太多……好吧，只吃三份。
wǒ yě cóngbù chī tài duō hǎo ba zhǐ chī sān fèn · I never overeat either… OK, just three portions.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

答
dá
answer

絕
jué
absolutely
(+ negative)





good to know · In Taiwan, an upset stomach traditionally means plain rice porridge and nothing cold, spicy or oily for a day or two. 此 is the written 這: 從此 (from then on), 因此 (so), and road signs like 此路不通.

You can now talk about feeling unwell, pick up any topic with 說到 and weigh up both sides of a choice.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 47 mission: zhiming's bike accident

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 7 · body & health

Follow a whole story about an accident: a message from a friend, a hospital visit, getting better and a fresh start.

Health is where your Chinese has to work under pressure: today all of unit 7 comes back in one story.

chapter 1 zhiming's message

meiling 安娜，快來！志明給我們留言了，他受傷了！
Ānnà kuài lái Zhìmíng gěi wǒmen liúyán le tā shòushāng le · Anna, quick! Zhiming's left us a message: something's happened to him!

anna 什麼？你念給我聽。
shénme nǐ niàn gěi wǒ tīng · What? Read it to me.

meiling 「美玲、安娜：別擔心，我沒事！今天早上下大雨，我騎機車去上班，路不平，車子倒了。我的肩膀和手受傷了，流了一點血，現在在醫院。幸虧我騎得不快，也幸虧有一位先生幫我叫了救護車。醫生要進一步檢查，我可能得躺一兩天。下午能不能幫我帶一點東西來？像衣服、毛巾、牙刷什麼的。謝謝！志明」
Měilíng Ānnà bié dānxīn wǒ méi shì jīntiān zǎoshàng xià dà yǔ wǒ qí jīchē qù shàngbān lù bù píng chēzi dǎo le wǒ de jiānbǎng hé shǒu shòushāng le liú le yìdiǎn xiě xiànzài zài yīyuàn xìngkuī wǒ qí de bú kuài yě xìngkuī yǒu yí wèi xiānshēng bāng wǒ jiào le jiùhùchē yīshēng yào jìnyíbù jiǎnchá wǒ kěnéng děi tǎng yìliǎng tiān xiàwǔ néng bu néng bāng wǒ dài yìdiǎn dōngxi lái xiàng yīfú máojīn yáshuā shénmede xièxie Zhìmíng · "Meiling, Anna: don't worry, I'm fine! It poured this morning, I was riding to work, the road was uneven and the scooter went over. I've hurt my shoulder and hand and bled a bit; I'm in hospital now. Luckily I wasn't going fast, and luckily a man called an ambulance for me. The doctor wants to do more tests, so I may have to stay in bed a day or two. Could you bring a few things this afternoon? Clothes, a towel, a toothbrush, that kind of thing. Thanks! Zhiming"

anna 難怪他早上沒接我的電話！
nánguài tā zǎoshàng méi jiē wǒ de diànhuà · No wonder he didn't answer my call this morning!

anna 他說肩膀受傷了，不知道會不會造成什麼大問題。
tā shuō jiānbǎng shòushāng le bù zhīdào huì bu huì zàochéng shénme dà wèntí · He says he's hurt his shoulder. I hope it won't turn into anything serious.

meiling 我一方面很擔心，一方面又有一點生氣。我早就跟他說過，下雨天非騎慢一點不可！
wǒ yìfāngmiàn hěn dānxīn yìfāngmiàn yòu yǒuyìdiǎn shēngqì wǒ zǎo jiù gēn tā shuō guo xiàyǔ tiān fēi qí màn yìdiǎn bù kě · Part of me is worried and part of me is a bit cross. I told him ages ago: on rainy days you simply have to ride slowly!

anna 現在別生氣了。我們先去醫院看他，絕對不能讓他一個人在那裡。
xiànzài bié shēngqì le wǒmen xiān qù yīyuàn kàn tā juéduì bù néng ràng tā yí ge rén zài nàlǐ · Don't be cross now. Let's go and see him first; we can't leave him there on his own.

meiling 好，我去拿他要的東西。說到牙刷，我們家還有一支新的。
hǎo wǒ qù ná tā yào de dōngxi shuō dào yáshuā wǒmen jiā hái yǒu yì zhī xīn de · OK, I'll get the things he wants. Speaking of toothbrushes, we've still got a new one at home.

chapter 2 how bad is it?

zhiming 你們來了！哎，我現在全身都痛。
nǐmen lái le āi wǒ xiànzài quánshēn dōu tòng · You came! Ugh, I ache all over.

anna 你還好嗎？醫生怎麼說？
nǐ háihǎo ma yīshēng zěnme shuō · Are you OK? What did the doctor say?

zhiming 醫生幫我檢查了，除了肩膀以外，別的地方都沒有大問題。手上僅僅破了一點皮。
yīshēng bāng wǒ jiǎnchá le chúle jiānbǎng yǐwài biéde dìfāng dōu méiyǒu dà wèntí shǒu shàng jǐnjǐn pò le yìdiǎn pí · The doctor checked me over. Apart from my shoulder there's nothing serious; the skin on my hand is only grazed.

meiling 血呢？手還在流血嗎？
xiě ne shǒu hái zài liúxiě ma · And the blood? Is your hand still bleeding?

zhiming 已經不流了。今天一共檢查了五項，結果當天就能夠拿到。醫生給我的藥很有效，可以減輕痛苦。
yǐjīng bù liú le jīntiān yígòng jiǎnchá le wǔ xiàng jiéguǒ dàngtiān jiù nénggòu ná dào yīshēng gěi wǒ de yào hěn yǒuxiào kěyǐ jiǎnqīng tòngkǔ · It's stopped. They did five tests today, and the results come back the same day. The medicine the doctor gave me works well; it eases the pain.

anna 你得躺多久？
nǐ děi tǎng duō jiǔ · How long do you have to stay in bed?

zhiming 兩三天。可是這一期的工作我非完成不可，我躺在這裡也可以用手機處理。
liǎngsān tiān kěshì zhè yì qí de gōngzuò wǒ fēi wánchéng bù kě wǒ tǎng zài zhèlǐ yě kěyǐ yòng shǒujī chǔlǐ · Two or three days. But I absolutely have to finish this round of work; I can handle it on my phone from here.

meiling 不行！你為工作付出得太多了，要好好休息，工作可以請別人代替你。生命比工作寶貴多了！
bù xíng nǐ wèi gōngzuò fùchū de tài duō le yào hǎohǎo xiūxí gōngzuò kěyǐ qǐng biérén dàitì nǐ shēngmìng bǐ gōngzuò bǎoguì duō le · No way! You give too much to your job. Get proper rest; someone else can cover for you. Your life is worth far more than work!

zhiming 你說的有道理。好吧，這幾天我不想工作的事了。
nǐ shuō de yǒu dàolǐ hǎo ba zhè jǐ tiān wǒ bù xiǎng gōngzuò de shì le · You've got a point. All right, no thinking about work for a few days.

anna 休息期間，我們每天都來看你。
xiūxí qíjiān wǒmen měi tiān dōu lái kàn nǐ · While you're resting, we'll come and see you every day.

chapter 3 teacher chen visits

teacher chen 志明，姑姑給你帶了雞湯，趁熱喝吧。
Zhìmíng gūgu gěi nǐ dài le jī tāng chèn rè hē ba · Zhiming, your aunt's brought you chicken soup. Drink it while it's hot.

zhiming 謝謝姑姑！我記得小時候，奶奶也常常做雞湯給我喝，那是我最美好的記憶。
xièxie gūgu wǒ jìde xiǎo shíhòu nǎinai yě chángcháng zuò jī tāng gěi wǒ hē nà shì wǒ zuì měihǎo de jìyì · Thanks, Auntie! I remember Grandma often made me chicken soup when I was little. Those are my happiest memories.

teacher chen 對，那是1990年代。當年你身體很弱，騎腳踏車受傷，哭得眼淚都出來了。喝了奶奶的雞湯，馬上就不哭了。
duì nà shì niándài dāngnián nǐ shēntǐ hěn ruò qí jiǎotàchē shòushāng kū de yǎnlèi dōu chū lái le hē le nǎinai de jī tāng mǎshàng jiù bù kū le · Yes, that was the 1990s. You were a frail little boy back then; you hurt yourself on your bike and cried your eyes out, and after Grandma's soup you stopped crying straight away.

teacher chen 可是時代不同了，現在路上的車子比當年多很多，騎車要更加小心，也要養成良好的習慣。
kěshì shídài bùtóng le xiànzài lù shàng de chēzi bǐ dāngnián duō hěn duō qí chē yào gèngjiā xiǎoxīn yě yào yǎng chéng liánghǎo de xíguàn · But times have changed: there are far more vehicles on the road than back then, so you have to be even more careful and get into good habits.

zhiming 躺了這幾天，我的腦子清楚多了。我讀了一點哲學的書，想了很多我以前從不思考的問題。
tǎng le zhè jǐ tiān wǒ de nǎozi qīngchǔ duō le wǒ dú le yìdiǎn zhéxué de shū xiǎng le hěn duō wǒ yǐqián cóngbù sīkǎo de wèntí · After a few days in bed my head is much clearer. I read a bit of philosophy and thought about lots of things I never used to think about.

zhiming 姑姑，我知道了。我想了很多：一方面我喜歡騎機車，一方面又覺得太危險。
gūgu wǒ zhīdào le wǒ xiǎng le hěn duō yìfāngmiàn wǒ xǐhuān qí jīchē yìfāngmiàn yòu juéde tài wéixiǎn · I know, Auntie. I've been thinking a lot: on the one hand I love my scooter, on the other it feels too dangerous.

teacher chen 這是很現實的問題。你好好思考，自己做決定。
zhè shì hěn xiànshí de wèntí nǐ hǎohǎo sīkǎo zìjǐ zuò juédìng · That's a very real question. Think it over properly and decide for yourself.

anna 你的體力恢復得怎麼樣？
nǐ de tǐlì huīfù de zěnmeyàng · How's your strength coming back?

zhiming 越來越好了！醫生說我的情況很穩定，明天就可以回家。
yuèláiyuè hǎo le yīshēng shuō wǒ de qíngkuàng hěn wěndìng míngtiān jiù kěyǐ huí jiā · Better and better! The doctor says I'm stable and can go home tomorrow.

teacher chen 來，多喝一點湯，身體才容易吸收營養。
lái duō hē yìdiǎn tāng shēntǐ cái róngyì xīshōu yíngyǎng · Here, have some more soup: it helps your body take in the goodness.

chapter 4 a new plan

zhiming 我決定了：上班的時候，我用捷運代替機車。坐藍線，三十分鐘就到了。我覺得我好像重新活了一次。

wǒ juédìng le shàngbān de shíhòu wǒ yòng jiéyùn dàitì jīchē zuò lán xiàn sānshí fēnzhōng jiù dào le wǒ juéde wǒ hǎoxiàng chóngxīn huó le yí cì · I've decided: for work I'll take the MRT instead of the scooter. The blue line gets me there in thirty minutes. I feel like I've been given a second life.

meiling 了不起！看你又能微笑了，我們都很放心。那週末呢？

liǎobùqǐ kàn nǐ yòu néng wéixiào le wǒmen dōu hěn fàngxīn nà zhōumò ne · Brilliant! It's good to see you smiling again. And at weekends?

zhiming 週末我還是想騎車。我的機車有一點毛病，我會先拿去保養，也會改掉我的壞習慣，像騎太快、一邊騎車一邊看手機什麼的。

zhōumò wǒ háishì xiǎng qí chē wǒ de jīchē yǒuyìdiǎn máobìng wǒ huì xiān ná qù bǎoyǎng yě huì gǎi diào wǒ de huài xíguàn xiàng qí tài kuài yì biān qí chē yì biān kàn shǒujī shénmede · At weekends I still want to ride. My scooter has a few problems, so I'll get it serviced first, and I'll fix my bad habits, like riding too fast or checking my phone while I ride.

anna 說到安全，我們公司最近做了一個跟交通安全相關的計畫，想法很獨特，可是最基本的是：每個人都要小心。

shuō dào ānquán wǒmen gōngsī zuìjìn zuò le yí ge gēn jiāotōng ānquán xiāngguān de jìhuà xiǎngfǎ hěn dútè kěshì zuì jīběn de shì měi ge rén dōu yào xiǎoxīn · Speaking of safety, my company has just done a project on road safety. The ideas are really original, but the basic message is: everyone has to be careful.

anna 我也有一個挑戰：我的體重增加了，從明天起，我要跟你一同走路去捷運站。最初幾天一定很累，可是我有把握！

wǒ yě yǒu yí ge tiǎozhàn wǒ de tǐzhòng zēngjiā le cóng míngtiān qǐ wǒ yào gēn nǐ yìtóng zǒulù qù jiéyùn zhàn zuìchū jǐ tiān yídìng hěn lèi kěshì wǒ yǒu bǎwò · I've got a challenge too: I've put on weight, so from tomorrow I'll walk to the MRT station with you. The first few days will be tiring, but I'm sure I can do it!

david 我也參加！自從我的腳受傷以來，我一直沒有運動。

wǒ yě cānjiā zìcóng wǒ de jiǎo shòushāng yǐlái wǒ yìzhí méiyǒu yùndòng · Count me in! I haven't exercised since I hurt my foot.

zhiming 你們真好。這次受傷，給了我很大的力量，也讓我明白：朋友最可靠！

nǐmen zhēn hǎo zhè cì shòushāng gěi le wǒ hěn dà de lìliàng yě ràng wǒ míngbái péngyǒu zuì kěkào · You're all so good. Getting hurt has made me stronger, and it's taught me that friends are the people you can count on!

meiling 那就這樣決定了！明天早上七點，捷運站見！

nà jiù zhèyàng juédìng le míngtiān zǎoshàng qī diǎn jiéyùn zhàn jiàn · Then it's settled! Tomorrow, seven a.m., see you at the MRT station!

chapter 5 rain and accidents

meiling 今天早上，臺北下大雨，路上很危險。從七點到九點，全市一共有二十多個人出了事。路上的車很多，很多人上班都遲到了。

jīntiān zǎoshàng Táiběi xià dà yǔ lù shàng hěn wéixiǎn cóng qī diǎn dào jiǔ diǎn quán shì yígòng yǒu èrshí duō ge rén chū le shì lù shàng de chē hěn duō hěn duō rén shàngbān dōu chídào le · This morning it poured in Taipei and the roads were dangerous. Between seven and nine over twenty people had accidents across the city. The roads were packed, and many people were late for work.

meiling 有三位騎機車的人受傷了，已經送到醫院。醫生說，他們都沒有生命危險，請大家不要擔心。

yǒu sān wèi qí jīchē de rén shòushāng le yǐjīng sòng dào yīyuàn yīshēng shuō tāmen dōu méiyǒu shēngmìng wéixiǎn qǐng dàjiā bú yào dānxīn · Three people on scooters were hurt and have been taken to hospital. The doctors say none of them are in danger, so please don't worry.

meiling 請大家記得：下雨的時候，騎車要慢一點，不要看手機，也一定要戴安全帽。

qǐng dàjiā jìde xiàyǔ de shíhòu qí chē yào màn yìdiǎn bú yào kàn shǒujī yě yídìng yào dài ānquán mào · Please remember: when it rains, ride slowly, don't look at your phone, and always wear a helmet.

meiling 明天還會下雨，請大家出門以前先看天氣，路上小心。

míngtiān hái huì xiàyǔ qǐng dàjiā chūmén yǐqián xiān kàn tiānqì lù shàng xiǎoxīn · It will rain again tomorrow. Please check the weather before you go out, and take care on the road.

A whole accident story in Chinese, from the first message to the fresh start: unit 7 is done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 48 back to class

Talk about a new term, lessons and homework, and say "what someone does" with 所 + verb + 的.

所 + verb + 的 is everywhere in Taiwan's notices, speeches and books, and it makes your Chinese sound grown-up.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
教	jiào	make, cause (教人……)	你這樣說，教{jiao4-tw2}我怎麼辦？ If you put it like that, what am I supposed to do?
課文	kèwén	lesson text	請大家先念一遍課文。 Everyone, please read the text through once first.
鉛筆	qiānbǐ	pencil	考試的時候要{=must}用鉛筆寫。 You have to write in pencil in the exam.
校長	xiàozhǎng	head teacher, principal	校長歡迎新同學。 The principal welcomed the new students.
複習	fùxí	review, revise (lessons)	考試以前，我得{dei3-tw}好好複習。 Before the exam I need to revise properly.
記	jì	note down; remember	老師說的話，我都記在本子上。 I write down everything the teacher says in my notebook.
練	liàn	practise, train	她每天練一個小時的書法。 She practises calligraphy for an hour a day.
留學	liúxué	study abroad	安娜來臺灣留學。 Anna came to Taiwan to study.
外語	wàiyǔ	foreign language	學外語要{=need to}有耐心。 Learning a foreign language takes patience.
所	suǒ	(measure for schools); what (所 + verb)	這是我所知道的一切。 That's everything I know.
發達	fādá	developed, advanced	臺北的交通很發達。 Taipei has an excellent transport network.
及	jí	and (written)	請帶護照及照片來。 Please bring your passport and a photo.
令	lìng	make, cause (a feeling)	這個消息令人很高興。 This is very happy news.
確認	quèrèn	confirm	請你再確認一下上課的時間。 Please double-check the class time.
升	shēng	rise; go up (a grade, a job)	她今年升經理了。 She was promoted to manager this year.

特殊	tèshū	special, unusual	如果沒有特殊的原因，上課不能遲到。 Unless there's a special reason, don't be late for class.
修改	xiūgǎi	revise, edit	老師幫我修改了作文。 The teacher corrected my essay.
智慧	zhìhuì	wisdom	奶奶的話很有智慧。 Grandma's words are full of wisdom.

pattern 所 + verb + 的: what (someone) does

someone | 所 | verb | 的 | (thing)

所 before a verb turns "someone + verb" into a description: 我所知道的 (what I know), 老師所說的話 (what the teacher said). It is a little formal; in speech you can drop 所, but it adds weight in speeches and writing.

這是我所知道的一切。 **zhè shì wǒ suǒ zhīdào de yíqiè** That's everything I know.

老師所說的話，我都記住了。 **lǎoshī suǒ shuō de huà wǒ dōu jìzhù le** I've remembered everything the teacher said.

你所需要的東西，這裡都有。 **nǐ suǒ xūyào de dōngxi zhèlǐ dōu yǒu** Everything you need is here.

dialogue the first day of term

teacher chen 各位同學，歡迎回來！校長要我跟大家說：來臺灣留學的人越來越多，這個消息令我們很高興。

gèwèi tóngxué huānyíng huí lái xiàozhǎng yào wǒ gēn dàjiā shuō lái Táiwān liúxué de rén yuèláiyuè duō zhè ge xiāoxí lìng wǒmen hěn gāoxìng · Welcome back, everyone! The principal asked me to tell you that more and more people are coming to Taiwan to study, which makes us very happy.

david 老師，說到課文，上學期的我還沒複習完呢！

lǎoshī shuō dào kèwén shàng xuéqí de wǒ hái méi fùxí wán ne · Teacher, speaking of texts, I still haven't finished revising last term's!

teacher chen 難的部分我會一點一點地教。你們所學的東西，一定要常常練，這是最基本的。

nán de bùfen wǒ huì yìdiǎn yìdiǎn de jiāo nǐmen suǒ xué de dōngxi yídìng yào chángcháng liàn zhè shì zuì jīběn de · I'll take the hard parts slowly. Whatever you learn, you have to practise often: that's the most basic thing.

anna 老師，這學期我一方面想多練說話，一方面也想把字寫好，這是一個挑戰。

lǎoshī zhè xuéqí wǒ yìfāngmiàn xiǎng duō liàn shuōhuà yìfāngmiàn yě xiǎng bǎ zì xiě hǎo zhè shì yí ge tiǎozhàn · Teacher, this term I want to practise speaking more, and I also want to write characters well: it's a challenge.

teacher chen 很好。考試要用鉛筆寫。考試的範圍、時間及地點，請看黑板，再確認一下。

hěn hǎo kǎoshì yào yòng qiānbǐ xiě kǎoshì de fànwéi shíjiān jí dìdiǎn qǐng kàn hēibǎn zài quèrèn yíxià · Good. The exam is in pencil. For what the exam covers, the time and the place, please look at the board and double-check.

david 老師，我的作文可以晚一點交嗎？我昨天寫到一半，哪裡知道電腦突然壞了，害我一個晚上都沒睡！

lǎoshī wǒ de zuòwén kěyǐ wǎn yìdiǎn jiāo ma wǒ zuótiān xiě dào yíbàn nǎlǐ zhīdào diànnǎo túrán huài le hài wǒ yí ge wǎnshàng dōu méi shuì · Teacher, can I hand my essay in a bit late? I was halfway through yesterday when, of all things, my computer died, and I was up all night!

teacher chen 有特殊的情況，可以晚一點交。不過現在網路這麼發達，你怎麼不先存起來？

yǒu tèshū de qíngkuàng kěyǐ wǎn yìdiǎn jiāo búguò xiànzài wǎnglù zhème fādá nǐ zěnme bù xiān cún qǐlai · In special circumstances you can hand it in later. But with the internet as good as it is these days, why didn't you save a copy first?

david 算了，我以後一定記得。我會重新寫，再請您幫我修改。

suànle wǒ yǐhòu yídìng jìde wǒ huì chóngxīn xiě zài qǐng nín bāng wǒ xiūgǎi · Oh well, I'll remember next time. I'll rewrite it and ask you to correct it.

teacher chen 學外語需要智慧，也需要耐心。你這樣說，教我怎麼生你的氣呢？

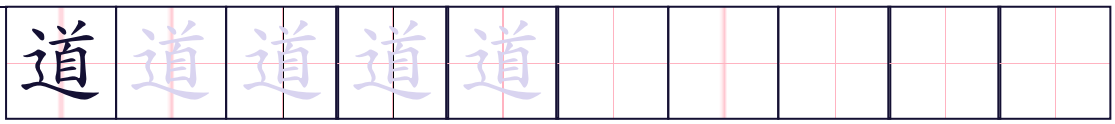
xué wàiyǔ xūyào zhìhuì yě xūyào nàixīn nǐ zhèyàng shuō jiào wǒ zěnme shēng nǐ de qì ne · Learning a language takes wisdom, and patience too. When you put it like that, how can I be cross with you?

anna 大衛既幽默又會說話，老師永遠都不會生他的氣！

Dàwèi jì yōumò yòu huì shuōhuà lǎoshī yǒngyuǎn dōu bú huì shēng tā de qì · David is funny and a smooth talker: Teacher will never be cross with him!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



道 dào (measure word for dishes, courses)	

會
huì
can (a skill); will



倒
dào
actually, on the contrary



接
jiē
meet, pick up; answer (the phone)

good to know · 所 + verb + 的 often comes with 一切 or 都: 我所有的 (all I have), 你所說的我都同意 (I agree with all you said). 教 has two readings: jiāo (teach: 教中文) and jiào (in words like 教室, 教育, and "make someone…": 這教我怎麼辦).

You can now talk about a new term and sound a little more formal with 所 + verb + 的.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 49 courses and reading

Choose courses and talk about reading and listening, give your view with 對……來說 (for someone), and name the main point with 主要(的)是.

對我來說 is how you share an opinion politely: it says “this is just how it is for me”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
報名	bàomíng	sign up, enrol	我想報名參加這個活動。 I’d like to sign up for this event.
教師	jiàoshī	teacher (formal)	她是一位中文教師。 She’s a Chinese teacher.
課程	kèchéng	course, curriculum	這個課程一共有十二個星期。 This course is twelve weeks long.
文章	wénzhāng	article, essay	我昨天讀了一篇很有意思的文章。 I read a really interesting article yesterday.
預習	yùxí	prepare a lesson (read ahead)	上課以前，最好先預習。 It’s best to read ahead before class.
閱讀	yuèdú	read (reading)	我每天閱讀半個小時的中文。 I read Chinese for half an hour every day.
留學生	liúxuéshēng	international student	我們學校有很多留學生。 Our university has lots of international students.
課堂	kètáng	classroom; in class	課堂上，老師常常讓我們說話。 In class, the teacher often gets us talking.
聽力	tīnglì	listening (skill)	多聽中文歌可以提高聽力。 Listening to Chinese songs can improve your listening.
主要	zhǔyào	main; mainly	我學中文，主要是為了工作。 I’m learning Chinese mainly for work.
發揮	fāhuī	bring out, make full use of	這個工作可以發揮你的能力。 This job lets you use your abilities to the full.
技巧	jìqiǎo	technique, skill	閱讀也有技巧。 There’s a technique to reading too.
面積	miànjī	area (size)	臺灣的面積不太大，可是人很多。 Taiwan isn’t very large, but it has a lot of people.
人家	rénjiā	others, other people; I (coy)	人家都準備好|了，你呢？ Everyone else is ready. What about you?
生動	shēngdòng	lively, vivid	陳|老師上課很生動。 Teacher Chen’s classes are really lively.

體會	tǐhuì	realise, understand (by experience)	自己當了老師，才體會到老師的辛苦。 Only when I became a teacher did I realise how hard it is.
要緊	yàojǐn	important, urgent	不要緊，我們再試一次。 Never mind, let's try again.
掌握	zhǎngwò	master, have a grasp of	這一課的文法，你掌握了嗎？ Have you got the grammar of this lesson?

pattern 對……來說 (for someone) and 主要(的)是 (mainly)

對 | someone | 來說 | , how it is for them

對 + someone + 來說 means "for someone, as far as they're concerned": 對我來說 (for me). 主要(的)是 puts the main point or reason up front: 主要是時間不夠 (mainly, there isn't enough time).

對我來說，閱讀比聽力容易。 **duì wǒ láishuō yuèdú bǐ tīnglì róngyì** For me, reading is easier than listening.

這個課程主要是練習閱讀的技巧。 **zhè ge kèchéng zhǔyào shì liànxí yuèdú de jìqiǎo** This course mainly practises reading techniques.

我來臺灣，主要的原因是想學中文。 **wǒ lái Táiwān zhǔyào de yuányīn shì xiǎng xué zhōngwén** The main reason I came to Taiwan is to learn Chinese.

dialogue choosing courses

david 安娜，你報名了什麼課？

Ānnà nǐ bàomíng le shénme kè · Anna, what have you signed up for?

anna 一門閱讀課和一門聽力課。對我來說，聽力主要的問題是大家說得太快。

yì mén yuèdú kè hé yì mén tīnglì kè duì wǒ láishuō tīnglì zhǔyào de wèntí shì dàjiā shuō de tài kuài · A reading course and a listening course. For me, the main problem with listening is that everyone talks so fast.

david 我跟你不一樣。對我來說，閱讀最難，字太多了。學外語真不容易！

wǒ gēn nǐ bù yíyàng duì wǒ láishuō yuèdú zuì nán zì tài duō le xué wàiyǔ zhēn bù róngyì · I'm the opposite. For me reading is the hardest: there are so many characters. Learning a foreign language isn't easy!

teacher chen 閱讀也有技巧。上課以前先預習，下課以後要複習，這樣才能發揮最好的效果。

yuèdú yě yǒu jìqiǎo shàngkè yǐqián xiān yùxí xiàkè yǐhòu yào fùxí zhèyàng cái néng fāhuī zuìhǎo de xiàoguǒ · There's a technique to reading. Read ahead before class and review afterwards: that's how you get the most out of it.

david 老師，人家說讀報紙最有用，是真的嗎？

lǎoshī rénjiā shuō dú bàozhǐ zuì yǒuyòng shì zhēnde ma · Teacher, people say reading newspapers is the most useful. Is that true?

teacher chen 是有用，可是報紙的文章不一定生動。我建議你們先讀一些故事，自己去體會。

shì yǒuyòng kěshì bàozhǐ de wénzhāng bù yídìng shēngdòng wǒ jiànyì nǐmen xiān dú yìxiē gùshi zìjǐ qù tǐhuì · It is useful, but newspaper articles aren't always lively. I suggest you start with some stories and get a feel for them yourselves.

anna 上次我把「面積」看成了「面前」，大家都笑了。

shàng cì wǒ bǎ miànjī kàn chéng le miànqián dàjiā dōu xiào le · Last time I read 面積 (area) as 面前 (in front of), and everyone laughed.

teacher chen 不要緊，這是很多留學生都有的問題。主要是多讀，讀幾次就掌握了。

bú yàojǐn zhè shì hěn duō liúxuéshēng dōu yǒu de wèntí zhǔyào shì duō dú dú jǐ cì jiù zhǎngwò le · Never mind, lots of international students do that. The main thing is to read a lot: after a few times you'll have it.

david 好！我說報名就報名，現在就去！

hǎo wǒ shuō bàomíng jiù bàomíng xiànzài jiù qù · Right! No sooner said than done: I'm signing up now!

anna 幸虧有老師幫我們，要不然我們還在想呢。

xìngkuī yǒu lǎoshī bāng wǒmen yàobùrán wǒmen hái zài xiǎng ne · Lucky we had your help, Teacher, or we'd still be thinking about it.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

秒

秒 miǎo second

條 tiáo (measure word for long things)

慶 qìng celebrate



祝
zhù
wish
(someone
something)

good to know · 對我來說 softens an opinion: it is yours, not a rule. Taiwanese speakers use it a lot in discussions. Taiwan's reading tests say 閱讀 and listening tests 聽力: you'll see both words on TOCFL papers.

You can now choose a course, say what matters to you and why, and ask a teacher for the trick of it. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 50 scholarships and fees

Talk about fees, scholarships and applications, soften your words with 不是很..... (not very), and tell what happened next with 於是 (and so).

Money and plans are delicate topics: 不是很 keeps you polite, and 於是 makes your stories flow.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
博士	bóshì	PhD, doctor (degree)	我姊姊在美國念博士。 My older sister is doing a PhD in the US.
獎學金	jiǎngxuéjīn	scholarship	她拿到了一筆獎學金。 She got a scholarship.
學費	xuéfèi	tuition fees	這所{suo3-tw2}大學的學費不太貴。 This university's fees aren't too high.
翻譯	fānyì	translate; translator	請你把這句話翻譯成英文。 Please translate this sentence into English.
文字	wénzì	writing, written words	中文的文字很美。 Written Chinese is beautiful.
專心	zhuānxīn	focused, concentrating	上課的時候要{=should}專心。 Concentrate in class.
教材	jiàocái	teaching materials	這套{=(measure word: set)}教材很適合自己在家學習。 This set of materials is great for studying on your own at home.
錄取	lùqǔ	admit (to a school), accept	她被臺北的大學錄取了。 She's been accepted by a university in Taipei.
證書	zhèngshū	certificate	上完這個課程，可以拿到證書。 You get a certificate when you finish the course.
於是	yúshì	so, and so (then)	學費太貴了，於是他決定先工作。 The fees were too high, so he decided to work first.
改進	gǎijìn	improve (methods, work)	我們的方法還|有很多地方可以改進。 Our methods could still be improved in many ways.
建立	jiànlì	establish, build up	我們要{=want}跟其他學校建立關係。 We want to build ties with other schools.
明顯	míngxiǎn	obvious, clear	你的中文進步得很明顯。 Your Chinese has clearly improved.
如	rú	such as; if (written)	如有問題，請跟我們聯絡。 If you have any questions, please contact us.
深入	shēnrù	in-depth, thorough	這篇文章寫得很深入。 This article goes into real depth.
同	tóng	same; with (written)	我們是同一年來臺灣的。 We came to Taiwan in the same year.

一時	yīshí	for a moment, temporarily	他的名字我一時想不起來。 His name escapes me for the moment.
珍貴	zhēnguì	precious, valuable	這是一個很珍貴的機會。 This is a precious opportunity.

pattern 不是很..... (not very) and 於是 (and so)

不是很 **adjective** **= not that..., gently**

不是很 + adjective is a softer "not very": 不是很貴 (not that expensive). Plain 不貴 sounds firmer. 於是 links what happened to what came next because of it: "and so...". It is for telling what happened, not for advice or plans.

這本教材不是很難，可是很有用。 **zhè běn jiàocái bú shì hěn nán kěshì hěn yǒuyòng** This textbook isn't too hard, but it's really useful.

學費太貴了，於是她開始找獎學金。 **xuéfèi tài guì le yúshì tā kāishǐ zhǎo jiǎngxuéjīn** The fees were too high, so she started looking for scholarships.

我對這個城市不是很熟悉。 **wǒ duì zhè ge chéngshì bú shì hěn shóuxī** I don't know this city all that well.

dialogue a phd?

anna 美玲，我在想要不要念博士。最初我只想學一年中文，現在卻想留下來。
Měilíng wǒ zài xiǎng yào bu yào niàn bóshì zuìchū wǒ zhǐ xiǎng xué yì nián zhōngwén xiànzài què xiǎng liú xialai · Meiling, I'm wondering whether to do a PhD. At first I only wanted to study Chinese for a year, but now I want to stay.

meiling 真的？博士班的課程難不難？學費貴不貴？
zhēnde bóshì bān de kèchéng nán bu nán xuéfèi guì bu guì · Really? Is a PhD course hard? Are the fees expensive?

anna 不是很貴，可是對我來說，還是一個問題。主要是我還要付房租。
bú shì hěn guì kěshì duì wǒ láishuō háishì yí ge wèntí zhǔyào shì wǒ hái yào fù fángzū · Not that expensive, but for me it's still a problem. Mainly because I've also got rent to pay.

meiling 難怪你最近這麼專心看電腦！你在找獎學金？
nánguài nǐ zuìjìn zhème zhuānxīn kàn diànnǎo nǐ zài zhǎo jiǎngxuéjīn · No wonder you've been glued to your computer lately! Are you looking for a scholarship?

anna 對。有一個獎學金很適合我，條件我也都符合，像學費、房租什麼的都包括。
duì yǒu yí ge jiǎngxuéjīn hěn shìhé wǒ tiáojiàn wǒ yě dōu fúhé xiàng xuéfèi fángzū shénmede dōu bāokuò · Yes. There's one that's perfect for me, and I meet all the conditions: it covers fees, rent, that kind of thing.

meiling 太好了！要準備什麼？
tài hǎo le yào zhǔnbèi shénme · Great! What do you need to prepare?

anna 中文證書、成績的翻譯，再加上一個研究計畫。我想深入研究中文的文字，也想跟教授建立關係。
zhōngwén zhèngshū chéngjī de fānyì zài jiāshàng yí ge yánjiù jìhuà wǒ xiǎng shēnrù yánjiù zhōngwén de wénzì yě xiǎng gēn jiàoshòu jiànlì guānxì · A Chinese certificate, a translation of my grades, plus a research plan. I want to study Chinese writing in depth, and build a relationship with a professor.

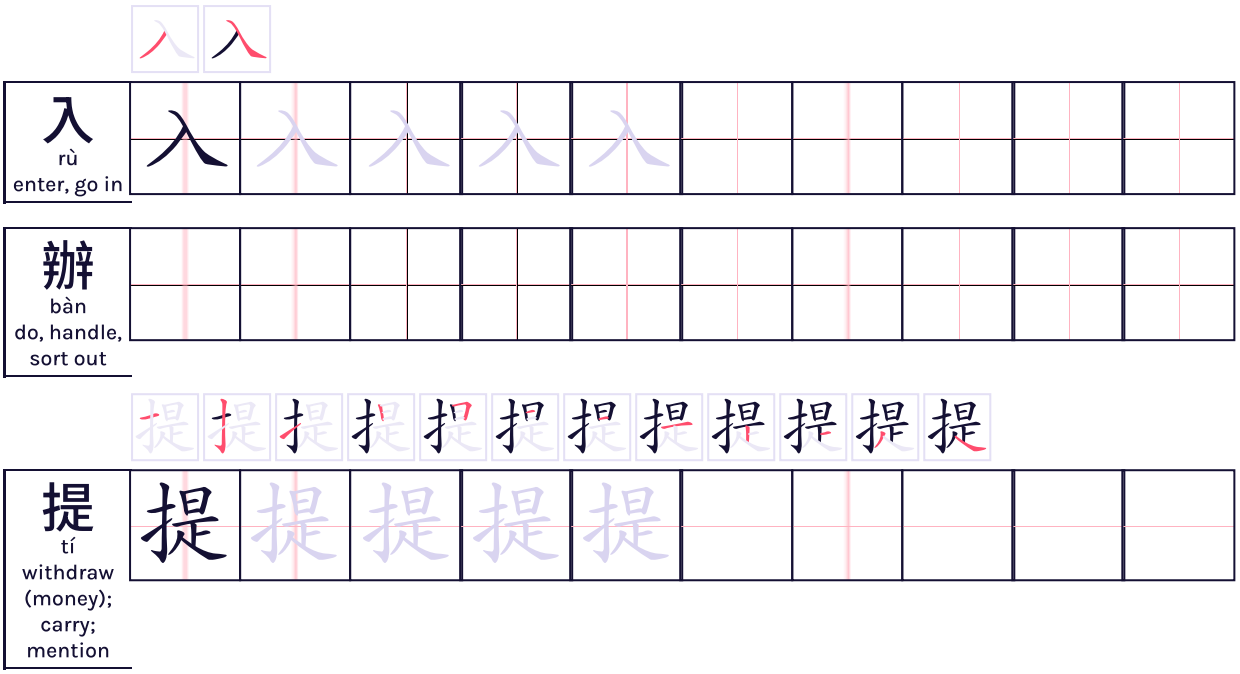
meiling 你的中文進步得很明顯，經過這一年，一定沒問題。研究計畫要寫得生動一點，才能吸引教授。我可以幫你看一下，看哪裡還可以修改、改進。
nǐ de zhōngwén jìnbù de hěn míngxiǎn jīngguò zhè yì nián yídìng méi wèntí yánjiù jìhuà yào xiě de shēngdòng yìdiǎn cái néng xīyǐn jiàoshòu wǒ kěyǐ bāng nǐ kàn yíxià kàn nǎlǐ hái kěyǐ xiūgǎi gǎijìn · Your Chinese has obviously improved; after this year you'll be fine. Make the research plan a bit lively: that's how you catch a professor's eye. I can look it over and see what could be changed or made better.

anna 謝謝！上次有一個很好的機會，我一時太忙，沒去報名，於是我決定這次早點準備。啊，我差點忘了，明天就是最後一天！
xièxie shàng cì yǒu yí ge hěn hǎo de jīhuì wǒ yìshí tài máng méi qù bàomíng yúshì wǒ juédìng zhè cì zǎodiǎn zhǔnbèi a wǒ chàdiǎn wàng le míngtiān jiù shì zuìhòu yì tiān · Thanks! Last time there was a great opportunity, but I was busy for a while and didn't apply, so this time I decided to prepare early. Oh, I almost forgot: tomorrow is the last day!

meiling 那快回家吧！這是一個很珍貴的機會。如果被錄取了，你就是安娜博士了！
nà kuài huí jiā ba zhè shì yí ge hěn zhēnguì de jīhuì rúguǒ bèi lùqǔ le nǐ jiù shì Ānnà bóshì le · Then home, quick! This is a precious chance. If you get in, you'll be Dr Anna!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

加 jiā add



good to know · Taiwanese speakers soften a lot: 不是很好吃 (not that tasty) is a polite way of saying "I didn't like it". 於是 tells a story (it happened, and so…); for a conclusion or advice use 所以.

You can now talk about fees and applications politely and tell the story of a decision.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 51 giving a talk

Prepare a talk and ask for advice, and say formally that something can't be done with 無法 (be unable to).

Sooner or later you'll speak in front of a room, and 無法 is the polite, grown-up "I can't" of emails and notices.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
記錄	jìlù	record; notes	我把老師說的重點都記錄下來了。 I wrote down all the key points the teacher made.
演講	yǎnjiǎng	give a speech; speech	明天我要{=have to}用中文演講。 Tomorrow I have to give a speech in Chinese.
參考	cānkǎo	consult, refer to	你可以參考這本書。 You can refer to this book.
請教	qǐngjiào	ask for advice	老師，我可以請教您一個問題嗎？ Teacher, may I ask you something?
地理	dìlǐ	geography	大衛對臺灣的地理很了解。 David knows Taiwan's geography well.
錄	lù	record (sound, video)	我可以錄下來嗎？ May I record it?
用法	yòngfǎ	usage, how to use	這個詞的用法很多。 This word can be used in many ways.
培養	péiyǎng	cultivate, develop (a habit, talent)	從小就要{=should}培養閱讀的習慣。 A reading habit should be built from childhood.
概念	gàiniàn	concept, idea	我對這個概念還|不太清楚。 I'm still not quite clear on this concept.
無法	wúfǎ	be unable to, can't	我太緊張了，無法專心。 I'm too nervous to concentrate.
觀察	guānchá	observe, watch closely	演講的時候，要{=should}觀察聽的人。 When you give a speech, watch your audience.
克服	kèfú	overcome	她克服了很多困難。 She has overcome a lot of difficulties.
某	mǒu	a certain, some	某些問題，我們下次再討論。 Some questions we'll discuss next time.
如此	rúcǐ	so, like this	原來如此！ Oh, so that's it!
水準	shuǐzhǔn	level, standard	他的中文水準很高。 His Chinese is at a high level.
維持	wéichí	maintain, keep up	我希望能夠維持現在的成績。 I hope I can keep my grades where they are.

一向	yīxiàng	always, all along	他一向很準時。 He's always on time.
狀態	zhuàngtài	state, condition, form	我今天的狀態很好。 I'm on good form today.

pattern 無法: be unable to

someone / something | 無法 | two-syllable verb | = can't (formal)

無法 + verb means "be unable to". It is more formal than 不能 or a verb + 不了, so it suits notices, emails and speeches. It usually takes a two-syllable verb: 無法參加, 無法回答, 無法進行.

老師生病了，今天無法上課。 **lǎoshī shēngbìng le jīntiān wúfǎ shàngkè** The teacher is ill, so there's no class today.

我一時無法決定。 **wǒ yìshí wúfǎ juédìng** I can't decide just yet.

因為下雨，活動無法進行。 **yīnwèi xiàyǔ huódòng wúfǎ jìnxíng** Because of the rain, the event can't go ahead.

dialogue help with a talk

anna 陳老師，我可以請教您一個問題嗎？下個月我得用中文演講。

Chén lǎoshī wǒ kěyǐ qǐngjiào nín yí ge wèntí ma xià ge yuè wǒ děi yòng zhōngwén yǎnjiǎng · Teacher Chen, may I ask your advice? Next month I have to give a talk in Chinese.

teacher chen 當然可以。題目是什麼？

dāngrán kěyǐ tímù shì shénme · Of course. What's the topic?

anna 臺灣的地理。可是我太緊張了，一直無法開始寫。

Táiwān de dìlǐ kěshì wǒ tài jǐnzhāng le yìzhí wúfǎ kāishǐ xiě · Taiwan's geography. But I'm so nervous I just can't start writing.

teacher chen 先參考幾本書和教材，把重要的概念記錄下來。除了書以外，你也可以觀察你身邊的東西，像山、河什麼的。

xiān cānkǎo jǐ běn shū hé jiàocái bǎ zhòngyào de gàiniàn jìlù xiàlái chúle shū yǐwài nǐ yě kěyǐ guānchá nǐ shēnbiān de dōngxi xiàng shān hé shénmede · First consult a few books and textbooks and note down the key ideas. Besides books, you can observe what's around you: mountains, rivers and so on.

anna 上次在課堂上說話，我說得太快，某些詞的用法也錯了。

shàng cì zài kètáng shàng shuōhuà wǒ shuō de tài kuài mǒu xiē cí de yòngfǎ yě cuò le · Last time I spoke in class, I went too fast and got some words wrong too.

teacher chen 不要緊。你可以把自己說的話錄下來，再聽一遍。演講的時候，維持好的狀態最重要。

bú yàojǐn nǐ kěyǐ bǎ zìjǐ shuō de huà lù xialai zài tīng yí biàn yǎnjiǎng de shíhòu wéichí hǎo de zhuàngtài zuì zhòngyào · Never mind. You can record yourself and listen again. When you give the talk, staying in good form is what matters most.

anna 老師，我的水準不是很高，真的能夠克服嗎？

lǎoshī wǒ de shuǐzhǔn bú shì hěn gāo zhēnde nénggòu kèfú ma · Teacher, my level isn't very high. Can I really get past this?

teacher chen 你一向很努力，一定可以。演講也有技巧，多練幾次就能掌握。能力是一點一點培養出來的。

nǐ yíxiàng hěn nǔlì yídìng kěyǐ yǎnjiǎng yě yǒu jìqiǎo duō liàn jǐ cì jiù néng zhǎngwò nénglì shì yìdiǎn yìdiǎn péiyǎng chū lái de · You've always worked hard; you certainly can. Giving talks is a skill too: practise a few times and you'll master it. Ability is built up bit by bit.

anna 原來如此！我先寫，寫好了再給您看。

yuánlái rúcǐ wǒ xiān xiě xiě hǎo le zài gěi nín kàn · I see! I'll write it first and show you when it's done.

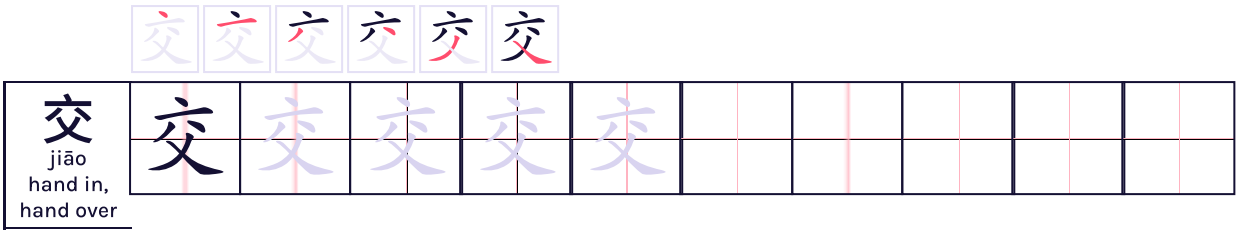
teacher chen 好，加油！你的進步很明顯，我等你的好消息。

hǎo jiāyóu nǐ de jìnbù hěn míngxiǎn wǒ děng nǐ de hǎo xiāoxí · Good. Go for it! You've clearly improved: I'll wait for your good news.

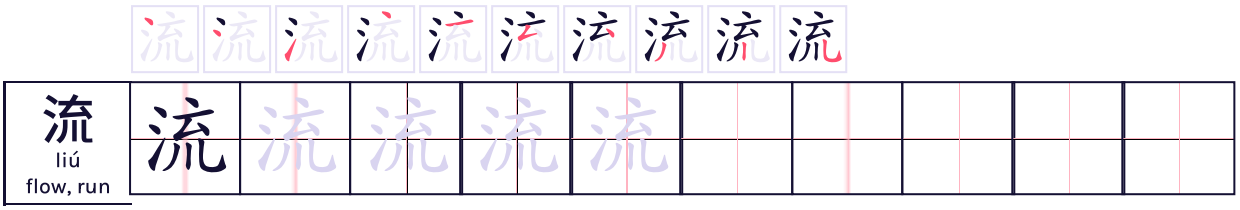
write it trace the grey, then write your own

證
zhèng
prove

示
shì
indicate



交
jiāo
hand in, hand over



流
liú
flow, run

good to know · 請教 is the polite way to ask someone for advice or information, especially someone older or more expert: 我想請教您. Taiwan says 水準 for level or standard (中文水準); 水平 is more common on the mainland.

You can now ask for advice like a pro and say “I can’t” in a way that fits an email or a speech.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 52 tones and progress

Talk about tones, progress and setbacks, ask “what’s going on?” with 怎麼(一)回事, and say “if it weren’t for…” with 要不是.

Every learner has a tone disaster story; today you can tell yours, and thank whoever saved you with 要不是.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
聲調	shēngdiào	tone (of a syllable)	中文有四個聲調。 Chinese has four tones.
學會	xuéhuì	learn (to do), master	我終於學會騎機車了。 I’ve finally learned to ride a scooter.
學問	xuéwèn	learning, knowledge	陳|老師很有學問。 Teacher Chen is very learned.
退步	tuìbù	fall behind, get worse	一個月沒練，我的中文退步了。 A month without practice and my Chinese has slipped.
感想	gǎnxiǎng	thoughts, impressions	看完這部{=(measure word)}電影，你有什麼感想？ What did you think of the film?
漢語	hànyǔ	Chinese (the language)	漢語的聲調不容易。 Chinese tones aren’t easy.
禮堂	lǐtáng	auditorium, assembly hall	新生的活動在禮堂舉行。 The welcome event for new students is in the auditorium.
新生	xīnshēng	new student, freshman	今年的新生比去年多。 There are more new students this year than last.
心得	xīndé	what you’ve learned, takeaways	請大家寫一篇學習心得。 Please each write a short piece on what you’ve learned.
要不是	yàobúshì	if it weren’t for, if not	要不是你幫我，我就遲到了。 If it weren’t for your help, I’d have been late.
觀點	guāndiǎn	point of view	我同意你的觀點。 I agree with your point of view.
肯	kěn	be willing to	他不肯跟我說實話。 He won’t tell me the truth.
親自	qīnzì	in person, personally	校長親自來歡迎我們。 The principal came to welcome us in person.
如下	rúxià	as follows	考試的時間如下。 The exam times are as follows.
思想	sīxiǎng	thought, thinking (ideas)	他的思想很新。 His thinking is very fresh.
相對	xiāngduì	relative(ly)	這裡的房租相對便宜。 Rent here is relatively cheap.

意義	yìyì	meaning, significance	這次比賽對我很有意義。 This competition means a lot to me.
最佳	zuìjiā	best (formal)	這裡是看日出的最佳地點。 This is the best spot to watch the sunrise.
回事	huíshì	matter, business (怎麼回事)	這是怎麼回事？ What's going on here?

pattern 怎麼(一)回事 (what's going on?) and 要不是 (if it weren't for)

(這 / 那) 是 **怎麼(一)回事** **？**

怎麼(一)回事 asks "what's going on? what happened?" when something surprises you. 要不是 + the thing that helped, then (就) what would have happened without it: 要不是你，我就遲到了 (if it weren't for you, I'd have been late).

你的眼睛怎麼紅了？是怎麼回事？ **nǐ de yǎnjīng zěnme hóng le shì zěnmehuíshì** Why are your eyes red? What happened?

要不是老師親自幫我，我早就不學了。 **yàobúshì lǎoshī qīnzì bāng wǒ wǒ zǎo jiù bù xué le** If my teacher hadn't helped me personally, I'd have given up long ago.

大家都在笑，是怎麼一回事？ **dàjiā dōu zài xiào shì zěnmeyìhuíshì** Everyone's laughing. What's going on?

dialogue sleep or dumplings?

david 安娜，剛才在禮堂，新生都笑了，是怎麼回事？

Ānnà gāngcái zài lǐtáng xīnshēng dōu xiào le shì zěnmehuíshì · Anna, the new students were all laughing in the auditorium just now. What happened?

anna 別說了！我想說「睡覺」，可是聲調錯了，大家都聽成了「水餃」！要不是陳老師過來幫我，我一定無法說完。

bié shuō le wǒ xiǎng shuō shuìjiào kěshì shēngdiào cuò le dàjiā dōu tīng chéng le shuǐjiǎo yàobúshì Chén lǎoshī guò lái bāng wǒ wǒ yídìng wúfǎ shuō wán · Don't ask! I meant to say 睡覺 (sleep), but I got the tones wrong and everyone heard 水餃 (dumplings)! If Teacher Chen hadn't come over to help me, I'd never have got to the end.

teacher chen 別這麼想。除了聲調以外，你的演講很有意義，觀點也很清楚。

bié zhème xiǎng chúle shēngdiào yǐwài nǐ de yǎnjiǎng hěn yǒu yìyì guāndiǎn yě hěn qīngchǔ · Don't look at it that way. Apart from the tones, your talk was meaningful and your point of view was clear.

anna 可是我覺得我的聲調退步了，狀態也不好。

kěshì wǒ juéde wǒ de shēngdiào tuìbù le zhuàngtài yě bù hǎo · But I feel my tones have got worse, and I'm not on form.

teacher chen 學會聲調不容易，這是一門學問。跟一年前比，你的聲調相對好多了。

xuéhuì shēngdiào bù róngyì zhè shì yì mén xuéwèn gēn yì nián qián bǐ nǐ de shēngdiào xiāngduì hǎo duō le · Mastering tones isn't easy; it's a whole field of study. Compared with a year ago, your tones are much better.

david 對啊！你的思想很新，是今天最佳的演講！

duì a nǐ de sīxiǎng hěn xīn shì jīntiān zuìjiā de yǎnjiǎng · Exactly! Your ideas were fresh: it was the best talk today!

teacher chen 大衛說得對。你演講的時候，新生都很認真，有的還用鉛筆記下來。

Dàwèi shuō de duì nǐ yǎnjiǎng de shíhòu xīnshēng dōu hěn rènzhēn yǒude hái yòng qiānbǐ jì xialai · David's right. During your talk the new students were really focused: some were even writing it down in pencil.

anna 謝謝老師。我會繼續練習，一定要克服這個問題。

xièxie lǎoshī wǒ huì jìxù liànxí yídìng yào kèfú zhè ge wèntí · Thank you, Teacher. I'll keep practising: I'm determined to get past this.

teacher chen 我要請大家寫一篇感想，要求如下：三百字以上，寫你們學漢語的心得。

wǒ yào qǐng dàjiā xiě yì piān gǎnxiǎng yāoqiú rúxià sānbǎi zì yǐshàng xiě nǐmen xué hànyǔ de xīndé · I'd like everyone to write a short reflection. The requirements are as follows: at least three hundred characters, on what you've learned studying Chinese.

david 三百字？老師，我可以少寫一點嗎？

sānbǎi zì lǎoshī wǒ kěyǐ shǎo xiě yìdiǎn ma · Three hundred characters? Teacher, can I write a bit less?

teacher chen 不行。你親自去問校長吧！

bù xíng nǐ qīnzì qù wèn xiàozhǎng ba · No. Go and ask the principal yourself!

anna 大衛，你肯寫三百字，我就請你吃水餃！

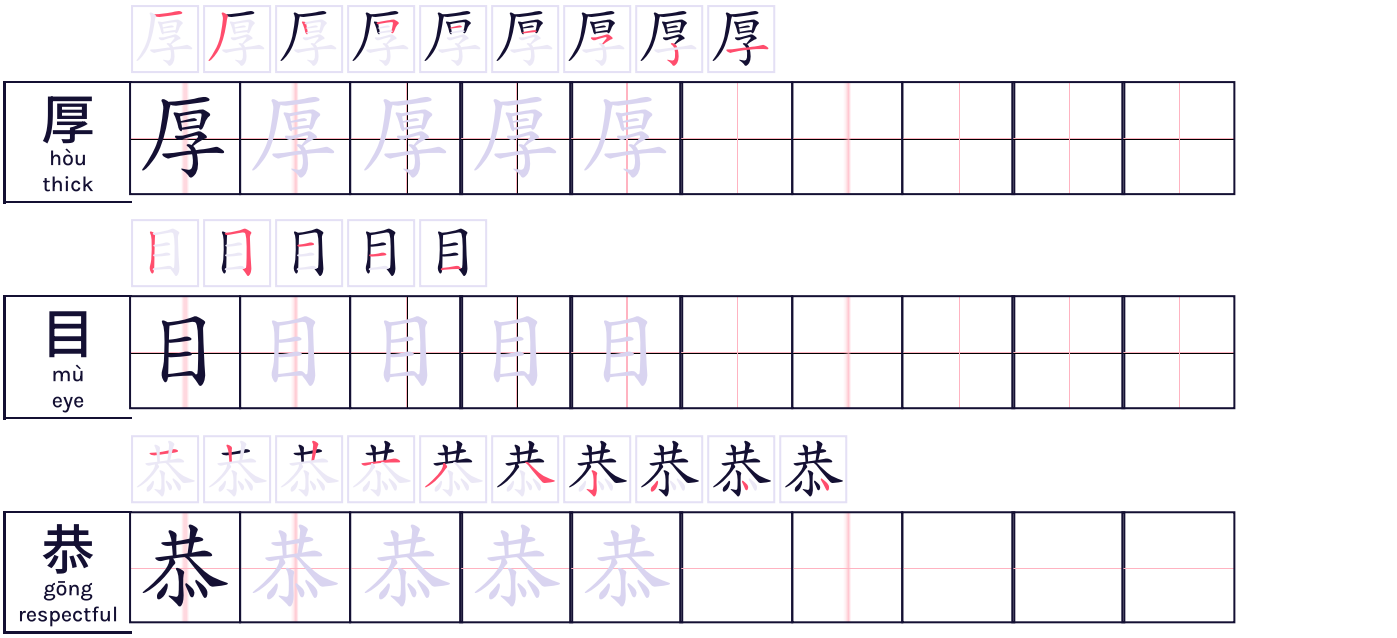
Dàwèi nǐ kěn xiě sānbǎi zì wǒ jiù qǐng nǐ chī shuǐjiǎo · David, if you're willing to write three hundred characters, I'll treat you to dumplings!

david 好吧！那我先去參考一下別的留學生寫的文章。

hǎo ba nà wǒ xiān qù cānkǎo yíxià biéde liúxuéshēng xiě de wénzhāng · Fine! Then first I'll go and look at what other international students have written.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

頓 dùn (measure word for meals)													



good to know · 睡覺 (shuìjiào) and 水餃 (shuǐjiǎo) are a famous tone trap: say “I want to sleep” wrong and you’re asking for dumplings. 要不是 looks back at what really happened; 要不然 (or else) looks at what will happen if you don’t act.

You can now laugh about a tone mistake, ask what’s going on, and thank the person who saved the day.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 53 conversation class

Take part in a conversation class, say “every single one” with a doubled measure word (件件, 次次), and “even though…” with 儘管.

Conversation class is where you finally talk about your own life in Chinese, and 儘管 lets you admit the hard parts and keep going.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
會話	huìhuà	conversation (class)	我最喜歡會話課。 Conversation class is my favourite.
名詞	míngcí	noun	「書」是一個名詞。 書 (book) is a noun.
國語	guóyǔ	Mandarin (Taiwan’s everyday word)	你的國語說得真好！ Your Mandarin is really good!
舉手	jǔshǒu	raise your hand	有問題的人請舉手。 If you have a question, please raise your hand.
教導	jiàodǎo	teach, guide	謝謝老師這一年的教導。 Thank you, teacher, for your guidance this year.
教法	jiàofǎ	teaching method	陳|老師的教法很特別。 Teacher Chen has an unusual way of teaching.
生字	shēngzì	new word (vocabulary)	這一課的生字很多。 This lesson has lots of new words.
外文	wàiwén	foreign language	他是念外文的。 He studies foreign languages.
儘管	jǐnguǎn	even though	儘管很累，她|還是{==still}去上課了。 Even though she was tired, she still went to class.
合	hé	together, jointly	我們三個人合買了一本字典。 The three of us chipped in for a dictionary.
理論	lǐlùn	theory	理論很重要，可是練習更重要。 Theory matters, but practice matters more.
清	qīng	clear	這條河的水很清。 The water in this river is very clear.
時刻	shíkè	moment, time	這是我最快樂的時刻。 This is my happiest moment.
似乎	sìhū	seemingly, it seems	他似乎不太高興。 He doesn’t seem very happy.
限	xiàn	limit (to)	每個人限買兩張票。 Two tickets per person maximum.
擁有	yǒngyǒu	own, possess	我們擁有最好的老師。 We have the best teachers.

串	chuàn	string, bunch (measure word)	我買了一串葡萄。 I bought a bunch of grapes.

pattern doubled measure words (件件, 次次: every one) and 儘管 (even though)

measure word × 2 **都** **= every single one**

Double a measure word and you get “every single one”: 件件 (every item), 次次 (every time), 本本 (every book); 都 usually follows. 天天 (every day) works the same way. 儘管…，還是 / 但是… means “even though…, still…”: you admit a fact and go on anyway.

他考試次次都拿第一名。 **tā kǎoshì cì cì dōu ná dì yī míng** He comes first in every single exam.

陳老師的書，本本都很有意思。 **Chén lǎoshī de shū běn běn dōu hěn yǒuyìsi** Every one of Teacher Chen’s books is interesting.

儘管很累，她還是去上會話課了。 **jǐnguǎn hěn lèi tā háishì qù shàng huìhuà kè le** Even though she was tired, she still went to conversation class.

dialogue conversation class

teacher chen 今天的會話課，我們不念課文，也不學生字。說到生活，你們在臺灣最喜歡什麼？
jīntiān de huìhuà kè wǒmen bú niàn kèwén yě bù xué shēngzì shuō dào shēnghuó nǐmen zài Táiwān zuì xǐhuān shénme · In today's conversation class we won't read the text or learn new words. Speaking of life, what do you like best about Taiwan?

david 我最喜歡夜市！一串一串的小吃，串串都好吃。我甚至一個星期去三次！
wǒ zuì xǐhuān yèshì yí chuàn yí chuàn de xiǎochī chuàn chuàn dōu hǎochī wǒ shènzhì yí ge xīngqí qù sān cì · Night markets! Snacks on sticks, every one of them delicious. I even go three times a week!

anna 我最喜歡這裡的人。儘管我的國語不是很好，大家還是很有耐心。
wǒ zuì xǐhuān zhèlǐ de rén jǐnguǎn wǒ de guóyǔ bú shì hěn hǎo dàjiā háishì hěn yǒu nàixīn · I love the people here. Even though my Mandarin isn't great, everyone is so patient.

teacher chen 說得很好。跟臺灣人交流，是學漢語最好的方法。拿安娜來說，她在臺北生活了一年，聲調和閱讀都進步得非常快。
shuō de hěn hǎo gēn Táiwān rén jiāoliú shì xué hànyǔ zuìhǎo de fāngfǎ ná Ānnà lái shuō tā zài Táiběi shēnghuó le yì nián shēngdiào hé yuèdú dōu jìnbù de fēicháng kuài · Well said. Talking with Taiwanese people is the best way to learn Chinese. Take Anna: she's lived in Taipei for a year, and her tones and reading have come on very fast.

teacher chen 大衛，你一直舉手，是怎麼回事？
Dàwèi nǐ yìzhí jǔshǒu shì zěnmehuíshì · David, you keep putting your hand up. What is it?

david 老師，我想請教一個問題：「理論」是名詞嗎？
lǎoshī wǒ xiǎng qǐngjiào yí ge wèntí lǐlùn shì míngcí ma · Teacher, may I ask a question: is 理論 (theory) a noun?

teacher chen 是。可是學外文，理論似乎沒有那麼重要，最重要的是多說。
shì kěshì xué wàiwén lǐlùn sìhū méiyǒu nàme zhòngyào zuì zhòngyào de shì duō shuō · Yes. But when you're learning a foreign language, theory doesn't seem to matter that much: the most important thing is to talk a lot.

anna 老師的教法很特別。您一方面教我們理論，一方面讓我們天天說。要不是這樣，我們不會進步這麼快。
lǎoshī de jiàofǎ hěn tèbié nín yìfāngmiàn jiāo wǒmen lǐlùn yìfāngmiàn ràng wǒmen tiāntiān shuō yàobúshì zhèyàng wǒmen bú huì jìnbù zhème kuài · Your teaching method is special. On the one hand you teach us the theory, on the other you get us talking every day. If it weren't for that, we wouldn't have improved so fast.

teacher chen 謝謝你們。能擁有你們這些學生，我很開心。教書的樂趣就在這裡。
xièxie nǐmen néng yǒngyǒu nǐmen zhèxiē xuéshēng wǒ hěn kāixīn jiāoshū de lèqù jiù zài zhèlǐ · Thank you. I'm very happy to have students like you. That's the joy of teaching.

david 這是上課最快樂的時刻！老師，您的教導，我們次次都記在心裡！
zhè shì shàngkè zuì kuàilè de shíkè lǎoshī nín de jiàodǎo wǒmen cì cì dōu jì zài xīn lǐ · This is the happiest moment of class! Teacher, we take your teaching to heart every single time!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

留
liú
leave (for someone); stay

言
yán
words



抱
bào
hold in your arms, hug

罵
mà
scold, tell off

good to know · In Taiwan, Mandarin is 國語 in daily life and 華語 when taught to foreigners; 中文 works everywhere. Doubled measure words are lively and spoken: 件件都好看 sounds warmer than 每一件都好看.

You can now talk about your life in Taiwan, praise every single thing, and keep going even when it's hard.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 54 mission: anna's graduate school interview

Follow a whole application story: an invitation email, advice, a practice run, the interview itself and the result.

An interview in Chinese is a big step: today all of unit 8 comes back in one story about Anna's PhD application.

chapter 1 an invitation

anna 美玲！學校給我寄了一封電子郵件，我念給你聽。

Měilíng xuéxiào gěi wǒ jì le yì fēng diànzǐyóujiàn wǒ niàn gěi nǐ tīng · Meiling! The university has emailed me. I'll read it to you.

anna 「安娜同學您好：您報名的博士課程及獎學金，我們已經收到。請您在十一月五號上午十點，到禮堂旁邊的辦公室，跟王教授談話。要求如下：一、帶護照及中文證書。二、準備一個三分鐘的演講，題目是「我所知道的臺灣」。三、如有特殊情況，無法參加，請早點跟我們聯絡。請確認您的時間，謝謝。」

Ānnà tóngxué nín hǎo nín bàomíng de bóshì kèchéng jí jiǎngxuéjīn wǒmen yǐjīng shōu dào qǐng nín zài shíyī yuè wǔ hào shàngwǔ shí diǎn dào lǐtáng pángbiān de bàngōngshì gēn Wáng jiàoshòu tánhuà yāoqiú rúxià yī dài hùzhào jí zhōngwén zhèngshū èr zhǔnbèi yí ge sān fēnzhōng de yǎnjiǎng tímù shì wǒ suǒ zhīdào de Táiwān sān rú yǒu tèshū qíngkuàng wúfǎ cānjiā qǐng zǎodiǎn gēn wǒmen liánluò qǐng quèrèn nín de shíjiān xièxie · "Dear Anna, we have received your application for the PhD programme and scholarship. Please come to the office next to the auditorium at 10 a.m. on 5 November to talk with Professor Wang. Requirements as follows: 1. Bring your passport and Chinese certificate. 2. Prepare a three-minute talk on 'The Taiwan I know'. 3. If special circumstances mean you cannot attend, please contact us early. Please confirm your time. Thank you."

meiling 太好了！這是一個很珍貴的機會！

tài hǎo le zhè shì yí ge hěn zhēnguì de jīhuì · Brilliant! This is a precious opportunity!

anna 我一時不知道說什麼！儘管我準備了很久，還是很緊張。對我來說，用中文演講不是很容易。

wǒ yìshí bù zhīdào shuō shénme jǐnguǎn wǒ zhǔnbèi le hěn jiǔ háishì hěn jǐnzhāng duì wǒ láishuō yòng zhōngwén yǎnjiǎng bú shì hěn róngyì · I don't know what to say! Even though I've prepared for ages, I'm still nervous. For me, giving a talk in Chinese isn't that easy.

meiling 你一向很努力，一定沒問題。先回信確認時間吧！

nǐ yíxiàng hěn nǔlì yídìng méi wèntí xiān huíxìn quèrèn shíjiān ba · You've always worked hard; you'll be fine. Reply first and confirm the time!

meiling 你把演講寫好，我幫你修改。要緊的地方，你可以用鉛筆記下來。

nǐ bǎ yǎnjiǎng xiě hǎo wǒ bāng nǐ xiūgǎi yàojǐn de dìfāng nǐ kěyǐ yòng qiānbǐ jì xialai · Write your talk and I'll help you edit it. You can mark the important bits in pencil.

anna 好，我馬上回信。然後我要去請教陳老師。

hǎo wǒ mǎshàng huíxìn ránhòu wǒ yào qù qǐngjiào Chén lǎoshī · OK, I'll reply right away. Then I'll go and ask Teacher Chen for advice.

chapter 2 how to prepare

anna 老師，我想請教您：這種談話，教授主要會問什麼？

lǎoshī wǒ xiǎng qǐngjiào nín zhè zhǒng tánhuà jiàoshòu zhǔyào huì wèn shénme · Teacher, may I ask your advice? In this kind of interview, what will the professor mainly ask?

teacher chen 主要是三個問題：你為什麼來臺灣留學、你的研究計畫，和你將來的打算。談話跟演講不同，要像會話一樣自然。

zhǔyào shì sān ge wèntí nǐ wèishénme lái Táiwān liúxué nǐ de yánjiù jìhuà hé nǐ jiānglái de dǎsuàn tánhuà gēn yǎnjiǎng bùtóng yào xiàng huìhuà yíyàng zìrán · Mainly three questions: why you came to study in Taiwan, your research plan, and your plans for the future. An interview isn't a speech: it should be as natural as a conversation.

teacher chen 你可以參考別人的經驗，把重要的概念記錄下來。可是別背課文，要用自己的話說。

nǐ kěyǐ cānkǎo biérén de jīngyàn bǎ zhòngyào de gàiniàn jìlù xiàlái kěshì bié bèi kèwén yào yòng zìjǐ de huà shuō · You can look at other people's experiences and note down the key ideas. But don't recite it like a lesson text: say it in your own words.

anna 我的聲調一緊張就錯。上次在禮堂，大家把「睡覺」聽成了「水餃」！

wǒ de shēngdiào yì jǐnzhāng jiù cuò shàng cì zài lǐtáng dàjiā bǎ shuìjiào tīng chéng le shuǐjiǎo · My tones go wrong as soon as I'm nervous. Last time, in the auditorium, everyone heard 睡覺 (sleep) as 水餃 (dumplings)!

teacher chen 把你的演講錄下來，多聽幾次，就能克服。說得慢一點，觀察教授的反應。

bǎ nǐ de yǎnjiǎng lù xialai duō tīng jǐ cì jiù néng kèfú shuō de màn yìdiǎn guānchá jiàoshòu de fǎnyìng · Record your talk and listen to it a few times, and you'll get past it. Speak a bit more slowly and watch the professor's reactions.

teacher chen 最要緊的是維持好的狀態。前一天早點睡，才能發揮你的水準。

zuì yàojǐn de shì wéichí hǎo de zhuàngtài qián yì tiān zǎodiǎn shuì cái néng fāhuī nǐ de shuǐzhǔn · The most important thing is to stay in good form. Go to bed early the night before, so you can perform at your level.

anna 謝謝老師！這一年來，要不是您的教導，我的中文不會有今天的水準。

xièxie lǎoshī zhè yì nián lái yàobúshì nín de jiàodǎo wǒ de zhōngwén bú huì yǒu jīntiān de shuǐzhǔn · Thank you, Teacher! This past year, if it weren't for your teaching, my Chinese would never have reached this level.

chapter 3 professor david

david 好，今天我是教授。安娜同學，請問你為什麼想念博士？

hǎo jīntiān wǒ shì jiàoshòu Ānnà tóngxué qǐngwèn nǐ wèishénme xiǎng niàn bóshì · Right, today I'm the professor. Ms Anna, why do you want to do a PhD?

anna 我想深入研究中文的文字。我覺得每個字都有它的意義和思想。

wǒ xiǎng shēnrù yánjiù zhōngwén de wénzì wǒ juéde měi ge zì dōu yǒu tā de yìyì hé sīxiǎng · I want to study Chinese writing in depth. I feel every character carries its own meaning and ideas.

david 很好。那你的觀點跟別人有什麼不同？

hěn hǎo nà nǐ de guāndiǎn gēn biérén yǒu shénme bùtóng · Very good. And how is your point of view different from other people's?

anna 很多人只研究理論，我想從留學生的生活來看漢語，也想研究翻譯。

hěn duō rén zhǐ yánjiù lǐlùn wǒ xiǎng cóng liúxuéshēng de shēnghuó lái kàn hànyǔ yě xiǎng yánjiù fānyì · Many people only study theory. I want to look at Chinese through the everyday life of international students, and study translation too.

david 你剛才把「文字」說成了「蚊子」！是怎麼回事？

nǐ gāngcái bǎ wénzì shuō chéng le wénzi shì zěnmehuíshì · You just said 蚊子 (mosquito) instead of 文字 (writing)! What happened?

anna 別笑！我太緊張了。儘管練了很多次，有時候聲調還是會錯。

bié xiào wǒ tài jǐnzhāng le jǐnguǎn liàn le hěn duō cì yǒushíhou shēngdiào háishì huì cuò · Don't laugh! I'm too nervous. Even though I've practised loads, my tones still slip sometimes.

david 沒關係，你的中文進步得很明顯。說到演講，你說的東西很生動，我次次聽都覺得有意思。可是你要專心，別一直看本子。

méiguānxi nǐ de zhōngwén jìnbù de hěn míngxiǎn shuō dào yǎnjiǎng nǐ shuō de dōngxi hěn shēngdòng wǒ cì cì tīng dōu juéde yǒuyìsi kěshì nǐ yào zhuānxīn bié yìzhí kàn běnzi · Never mind, your Chinese has clearly improved. Speaking of the talk, what you say is lively: I find it interesting every single time. But concentrate, and don't keep looking at your notes.

anna 謝謝你肯陪我練習。等結果出來，我請你吃飯！

xièxie nǐ kěn péi wǒ liànxí děng jiéguǒ chū lái wǒ qǐng nǐ chī fàn · Thanks for being willing to practise with me. When the results are out, dinner's on me!

chapter 4 how did it go?

auntie wang 安娜，今天怎麼樣？教授問了什麼？
Ānnà jīntiān zěnmeyàng jiàoshòu wèn le shénme · Anna, how did it go today? What did the professor ask?

anna 教授看起來很認真，可是似乎很高興。他還問了某些名詞的用法。
jiàoshòu kànqǐlái hěn rènzhēn kěshì sìhū hěn gāoxìng tā hái wèn le mǒu xiē míngcí de yòngfǎ · The professor looked very serious, but he seemed happy. He also asked about how certain nouns are used.

anna 他問我怎麼掌握閱讀和聽力的技巧，我就說：上課以前預習，下課以後複習，每天練一個小時。
tā wèn wǒ zěnme zhǎngwò yuèdú hé tīnglì de jìqiǎo wǒ jiù shuō shàngkè yǐqián yùxí xiàkè yǐhòu fùxí měi tiān liàn yí ge xiǎoshí · He asked how I'd mastered reading and listening, and I said: read ahead before class, review after class, and practise for an hour a day.

auntie wang 說得好！那演講呢？
shuō de hǎo nà yǎnjiǎng ne · Well said! And the talk?

anna 演講只限三分鐘，我說得剛好。我說到在您店裡學會的國語，教授笑了起來。
yǎnjiǎng zhǐ xiàn sān fēnzhōng wǒ shuō de gānghǎo wǒ shuō dào zài nín diàn lǐ xuéhuì de guóyǔ jiàoshòu xiào le qǐlai · The talk was limited to three minutes and I got it just right. When I mentioned the Mandarin I'd learned in your shop, the professor burst out laughing.

auntie wang 我的店也有學問！然後呢？他說你可以去了嗎？
wǒ de diàn yě yǒu xuéwèn ránhòu ne tā shuō nǐ kěyǐ qù le ma · So my shop has its own wisdom! And then? Did he say you're in?

anna 還不知道，要等兩個星期。可是他說，我所說的觀點很有意思。
hái bù zhīdào yào děng liǎng ge xīngqí kěshì tā shuō wǒ suǒ shuō de guāndiǎn hěn yǒuyìsi · I don't know yet; I have to wait two weeks. But he said the views I talked about were interesting.

chapter 5 the good news

anna 美玲！錄取了！我被錄取了，還拿到了獎學金！
Měilíng lùqǔ le wǒ bèi lùqǔ le hái ná dào le jiǎngxuéjīn · Meiling! I'm in! I've been accepted, and I got the scholarship!

meiling 真的嗎？這個消息令人太高興了！
zhēnde ma zhè ge xiāoxí lìng rén tài gāoxìng le · Really? That's the best news!

anna 獎學金包括學費，我暫時不用擔心錢的問題了。
jiǎngxuéjīn bāokuò xuéfèi wǒ zhànshí búyòng dānxīn qián de wèntí le · The scholarship covers the fees, so I don't have to worry about money for now.

meiling 你來臺灣才一年多，就要念博士了。這是你自己的智慧和努力！
nǐ lái Táiwān cái yì nián duō jiù yào niàn bóshì le zhè shì nǐ zìjǐ de zhìhuì hé nǔlì · Only a year or so in Taiwan and you're off to do a PhD. That's your own brains and hard work!

meiling 明年你又是新生了！聽說開學的時候，校長會親自歡迎新生。
míngnián nǐ yòu shì xīnshēng le tīngshuō kāixué de shíhòu xiàozhǎng huì qīnzì huānyíng xīnshēng · Next year you'll be a fresher again! They say the president welcomes the new students in person at the start of term.

anna 要不是大家幫我，我一個人無法做到。這是我來臺灣以後最快樂的時刻。
yàobúshì dàjiā bāng wǒ wǒ yí ge rén wúfǎ zuò dào zhè shì wǒ lái Táiwān yǐhòu zuì kuàilè de shíkè · If it weren't for everyone's help, I couldn't have done it alone. This is the happiest moment since I came to Taiwan.

meiling 你有什麼感想？
nǐ yǒu shénme gǎnxiǎng · How do you feel?

anna 我的心得很簡單：學外語，最重要的是朋友。我們今天晚上合請大衛吃飯吧！
wǒ de xīndé hěn jiǎndān xué wàiyǔ zuì zhòngyào de shì péngyǒu wǒmen jīntiān wǎnshàng hé qǐng Dàwèi chī fàn ba · My takeaway is simple: when you learn a foreign language, friends are what matter most. Let's treat David to dinner together tonight!

chapter 6 how to do well in an interview

teacher chen 各位同學，今天我想說一說跟教授的談話。第一，談話以前，要先了解那間學校，也要了解你想學的東西。

gèwèi tóngxué jīntiān wǒ xiǎng shuō yi shuo gēn jiàoshòu de tánhuà dì yī tánhuà yǐqián yào xiān liǎojiě nà jiān xuéxiào yě yào liǎojiě nǐ xiǎng xué de dōngxi · Class, today I'd like to talk about your conversation with the professors. First, before the interview, learn about the school and about what you want to study.

teacher chen 第二，回答問題的時候，要看著教授的眼睛，說慢一點，不要急。很多人一緊張，就把準備好的話忘了，所以最好先練習。

dì èr huídá wèntí de shíhòu yào kàn zhe jiàoshòu de yǎnjīng shuō màn yìdiǎn bú yào jí hěn duō rén yì jǐnzhāng jiù bǎ zhǔnbèi hǎo de huà wàng le suǒyǐ zuìhǎo xiān liànxí · Second, when you answer, look the professor in the eye and speak slowly, without rushing. Many people get nervous and forget what they prepared, so it's best to practise first.

teacher chen 第三，教授個個都想知道，你為什麼想學這個，所以請說真話，也請說清楚。

dì sān jiàoshòu ge ge dōu xiǎng zhīdào nǐ wèishénme xiǎng xué zhè ge suǒyǐ qǐng shuō zhēn huà yě qǐng shuō qīngchǔ · Third, every one of the professors wants to know why you want to study this, so tell the truth and say it clearly.

teacher chen 最後，記得這種談話不是考試，是聊天。放輕鬆，你們一定可以的！

zuìhòu jìde zhè zhǒng tánhuà bú shì kǎoshì shì liáotiān fàng qīngsōng nǐmen yídìng kěyǐ de · Finally, remember that an interview isn't an exam but a chat. Relax: you can do it!

An application, an interview and good news, all in Chinese: unit 8 is done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 55 meetings and business trips

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 9 · work & technology

Follow a work meeting about tasks, documents and a business trip, ask for time off, and link or contrast ideas with 而 (and, whereas, but).

Meetings are the heart of office life in Taiwan, and 而 is the little word that makes your Chinese sound like a professional's.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
會議	huìyì	meeting, conference	下午三點有一個會議。 There's a meeting at three this afternoon.
請假	qǐngjià	ask for time off	我明天想請假一天。 I'd like to take tomorrow off.
同事	tóngshì	colleague	我的同事都很親切。 My colleagues are all really kind.
專業	zhuānyè	professional; specialised	他工作很專業。 He's very professional at work.
職業	zhíyè	occupation, profession	請在這裡寫你的職業。 Please write your occupation here.
工廠	gōngchǎng	factory	他爸爸在工廠工作。 His father works in a factory.
管	guǎn	be in charge of, look after	這件事誰管？ Who's in charge of this?
文件	wénjiàn	document, file	請把文件寄給我。 Please send me the document.
負責	fùzé	responsible; be in charge of	她是一個很負責的人。 She's a very responsible person.
部門	bùmén	department	你在哪個部門工作？ Which department do you work in?
任務	rènwù	task, mission	這是你這個星期的任務。 This is your task for this week.
小組	xiǎozǔ	team, group	我們小組有五個人。 There are five people in our team.
出差	chūchāi	go on a business trip	經理下星期要{=will}去日本出差。 The manager is going to Japan on business next week.
而	ér	and, but, whereas	我喜歡夏天，而她喜歡冬天。 I like summer, whereas she likes winter.
寸	cùn	Chinese inch (about 3 cm)	這張照片是五寸的。 This photo is a five-inch print.
嗨	hāi	hi	嗨，好久不{bu4-tw}見！ Hi, long time no see!

嘛	ma	(obviously; come on)	這是他的錯嘛！ It’s obviously his fault!
想像	xiǎngxiàng	imagine; imagination	這裡比我想像的大。 It’s bigger here than I imagined.

pattern 而: and, whereas, but (linking clauses)

idea A **，而** **idea B**

而 links two clauses in a slightly formal way. It can contrast (我喜歡咖啡，而她喜歡茶: whereas) or simply add. 不是 A，而是 B means “not A but B”, a favourite of meetings and reports.

我負責寫文件，而他負責跟工廠聯絡。 **wǒ fùzé xiě wénjiàn ér tā fùzé gēn gōngchǎng liánluò** I write the documents, while he deals with the factory.

北部常常下雨，而南部比較熱。 **běibù chángcháng xiàyǔ ér nánbù bǐjiào rè** It often rains in the north, whereas the south is warmer.

他來臺灣不是為了玩，而是為了工作。 **tā lái Táiwān bú shì wèile wán ér shì wèile gōngzuò** He didn’t come to Taiwan for fun but for work.

dialogue monday meeting

manager li 大家早！今天的會議很短，主要說三件事。
dàjiā zǎo jīntiān de huìyì hěn duǎn zhǔyào shuō sān jiàn shì · Morning, everyone! Today's meeting is short: mainly three things.

manager li 第一，下星期一，我們部門會來一位新同事，叫大衛。他以前的職業是英文老師，他的專業是歷史，而不是畫畫，可是他很有想像力。
dì yī xià xīngqíyī wǒmen bùmén huì lái yí wèi xīn tóngshì jiào Dàwèi tā yǐqián de zhíyè shì yīngwén lǎoshī tā de zhuānyè shì lìshǐ ér bú shì huà huà kěshì tā hěn yǒu xiǎngxiàng lì · First: next Monday a new colleague joins our department, called David. He used to be an English teacher, and his field is history, not drawing, but he has a lot of imagination.

anna 大衛？我的同學大衛？太好了！
Dàwèi wǒ de tóngxué Dàwèi tài hǎo le · David? My classmate David? Brilliant!

manager li 對，就是他！原來你們認識。他會說三種外文，很了不起。
duì jiù shì tā yuánlái nǐmen rènshì tā huì shuō sān zhǒng wàiwén hěn liǎobùqǐ · Yes, that's him! So you know each other. He speaks three foreign languages: impressive.

manager li 第二，下個月我要去臺中的工廠出差，頭三天不在公司。這段時間，安娜負責管文件。
dì èr xià ge yuè wǒ yào qù Táizhōng de gōngchǎng chūchāi tóu sān tiān bú zài gōngsī zhè duàn shíjiān Ānnà fùzé guǎn wénjiàn · Second: next month I'm going to the factory in Taichung on business, and I'll be away the first three days. While I'm gone, Anna is in charge of the documents.

anna 好的。可是經理，離出差只有兩個星期了，工廠的文件似乎還沒準備好。
hǎo de kěshì jīnglǐ lí chūchāi zhǐ yǒu liǎng ge xīngqí le gōngchǎng de wénjiàn sìhū hái méi zhǔnbèi hǎo · OK. But the trip is only two weeks away, and the factory documents don't seem to be ready yet.

manager li 所以我要你們三個人一個小組。這次的任務很重要，份份文件都要確認。儘管時間很少，我相信大家一定做得到。
suǒyǐ wǒ yào nǐmen sān ge rén yí ge xiǎozǔ zhè cì de rènwù hěn zhòngyào fèn fèn wénjiàn dōu yào quèrèn jǐnguǎn shíjiān hěn shǎo wǒ xiāngxìn dàjiā yídìng zuò de dào · So I want the three of you in one team. This task is important: every single document must be checked. Even though there's little time, I know you can do it.

anna 經理，我下星期五想請假一天。我媽媽從英國來看我。
jīnglǐ wǒ xià xīngqíwǔ xiǎng qǐngjià yì tiān wǒ māma cóng Yīngguó lái kàn wǒ · Manager, I'd like to take next Friday off. My mum is coming from the UK to see me.

manager li 沒問題。你是為家人請假，而且工作都做得很好嘛！
méi wèntí nǐ shì wèi jiārén qǐngjià érqiě gōngzuò dōu zuò de hěn hǎo ma · No problem. It's for your family, and your work's always good anyway!

anna 謝謝經理！我所負責的工作，一向都準時完成。這次我會在星期四以前做完。
xièxie jīnglǐ wǒ suǒ fùzé de gōngzuò yíxiàng dōu zhǔnshí wánchéng zhè cì wǒ huì zài xīngqísì yǐqián zuò wán · Thank you! I always finish what I'm responsible for on time. This time I'll be done before Thursday.

manager li 很好。第三……我忘了！你們能想像嗎？經理在會議上忘了要說什麼！
hěn hǎo dì sān wǒ wàng le nǐmen néng xiǎngxiàng ma jīnglǐ zài huìyì shàng wàng le yào shuō shénme · Good. Third… I've forgotten! Can you imagine? A manager forgetting what he wanted to say in a meeting!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

推 tuī push

訪
fǎng
visit



嗯
en
mm, yeah



忽
hū
sudden

good to know · Taiwanese ID and application photos are measured in 吋 (inches), often written 寸: a 兩吋照片 is the standard ID photo. 嘛 at the end of a sentence says “obviously”, or softens a request: 你來嘛! (oh, come on!)

You can now follow a work meeting, ask for a day off, and contrast ideas like a professional.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 56 leading a team

Talk about leading a team, results and achievements, and use the written 以 (with, by; so as to).

Emails, reports and notices in Taiwan are full of 以: learn it once and formal Chinese gets much easier to read.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
員工	yuángōng	staff, employee	這家{=(measure word)}公司有兩百個員工。 This company has two hundred employees.
主任	zhǔrèn	director, head (of a unit)	王主任今天出差了。 Director Wang is away on business today.
配合	pèihé	cooperate, work with	請大家配合，準時開會。 Please cooperate and be on time for the meeting.
採用	cǎiyòng	adopt, use	經理採用了安娜的想法。 The manager went with Anna's idea.
成果	chéngguǒ	results, fruits (of work)	這是我們小組一年的成果。 This is our team's work of a whole year.
成就	chéngjiù	achievement	她在這個領域的成就很大。 She has achieved a lot in this field.
領導	lǐngdǎo	lead; leadership	他很會{=can}領導大家。 He's good at leading people.
擔任	dānrèn	serve as, hold (a post)	她擔任這個小組的負責人。 She's in charge of this team.
負擔	fùdān	burden; bear (a cost)	房租對我來說是很大的負擔。 Rent is a big burden for me.
收穫	shōuhuò	gains, what you get out of it	這次出差，我的收穫很多。 I got a lot out of this business trip.
達成	dáchéng	reach (a goal, an agreement)	我們終於達成了這個任務。 We finally accomplished the task.
領域	lǐngyù	field, area (of work)	他在這個領域很有名。 He's well known in this field.
以	yǐ	with, by (written)	請以電子郵件跟我們聯絡。 Please contact us by email.
當場	dāngchǎng	on the spot, there and then	經理當場就答應了。 The manager agreed on the spot.
回想	huíxiǎng	look back on, recall	回想第一天上班，我真緊張。 Looking back on my first day at work, I was so nervous.
喔	ō	oh (I see; reminder)	喔，原來是這樣。 Oh, so that's how it is.
幸好	xìnghǎo	luckily, fortunately	幸好你早一點出門了。 Luckily you left a bit early.

著名	zhùmíng	famous, well-known	這是一位著名的畫家。 This is a famous painter.

pattern 以: with, by (means); so as to (aim)

以 | the means | verb

以 is the written partner of 用 (with, by): 以中文寫 (write in Chinese), 以電子郵件聯絡 (contact by email). Between two actions, "…，以 + verb" means "so as to": the second part is the aim of the first.

他以第一名的成績畢業。 **tā yǐ dì yī míng de chéngjī bìyè** He graduated top of his class.

請以電子郵件跟我們聯絡。 **qǐng yǐ diànzǐyóujiàn gēn wǒmen liánluò** Please contact us by email.

公司提供中文課，以提高員工的能力。 **gōngsī tígōng zhōngwén kè yǐ tígāo yuángōng de nénglì** The company offers Chinese classes to improve its staff's skills.

dialogue team leader

manager li 安娜，你來一下。我想請你擔任這個小組的負責人。
Ānnà nǐ lái yíxià wǒ xiǎng qǐng nǐ dānrèn zhè ge xiǎozǔ de fùzé rén · Anna, come here a moment. I'd like you to lead this team.

anna 我？我才來公司一年，我怕我不會領導別人。
wǒ wǒ cái lái gōngsī yì nián wǒ pà wǒ bú huì lǐngdǎo biérén · Me? I've only been here a year. I'm afraid I don't know how to lead people.

manager li 我第一次領導員工的時候，也很緊張。對我來說，領導不是管人，而是讓大家願意配合。
wǒ dì yī cì lǐngdǎo yuángōng de shíhòu yě hěn jǐnzhāng duì wǒ láishuō lǐngdǎo bú shì guǎn rén ér shì ràng dàjiā yuànyì pèihé · The first time I led staff, I was nervous too. For me, leading isn't about bossing people around; it's about making them want to work with you.

anna 喔，我明白了。那我主要做什麼？
ō wǒ míngbái le nà wǒ zhǔyào zuò shénme · Oh, I see. So what do I mainly do?

manager li 每天以電子郵件跟我報告一次。小組的成果，就是你的成就。
měi tiān yǐ diànzǐyóujiàn gēn wǒ bàogào yí cì xiǎozǔ de chéngguǒ jiù shì nǐ de chéngjiù · Report to me by email once a day. The team's results are your achievement.

anna 如果任務太多，大家做不完，負擔太大，怎麼辦？
rúguǒ rènwù tài duō dàjiā zuò bu wán fùdān tài dà zěnmebàn · What if there are too many tasks, we can't get it all done and the load is too heavy?

manager li 放心，不會的。相反地，我覺得你們會有很多收穫。上次我們跟一家著名的公司談合作，幸好有你，當場就談成了。
fàngxīn bú huì de xiāngfǎn de wǒ juéde nǐmen huì yǒu hěn duō shōuhuò shàng cì wǒmen gēn yì jiā zhùmíng de gōngsī tán hézuò xìnghǎo yǒu nǐ dāngchǎng jiù tán chéng le · Don't worry, that won't happen. On the contrary, I think you'll all get a lot out of it. Last time we discussed working with a famous company, luckily you were there and we agreed on the spot.

anna 謝謝經理！在這個領域，我還有很多要學的，我會親自去請教大家。
xièxie jīnglǐ zài zhè ge lǐngyù wǒ hái yǒu hěn duō yào xué de wǒ huì qīnzì qù qǐngjiào dàjiā · Thank you! I still have a lot to learn in this field: I'll go and ask everyone for advice myself.

manager li 採用什麼方法，你自己決定。我相信你們一定能達成目的。
cǎiyòng shénme fāngfǎ nǐ zìjǐ juédìng wǒ xiāngxìn nǐmen yídìng néng dáchéng mùdì · Choose whatever approach you like. I'm sure you'll reach your goal.

manager li 還有，明天開會，別來晚了喔！
hái yǒu míngtiān kāihuì bié lái wǎn le ō · Oh, and don't be late for tomorrow's meeting, OK?

write it trace the grey, then write your own



棵
kē
(measure word for trees)



篇
piān
(measure word for articles, essays)

題
tí
question (measure word)

紀
jì
record

good to know · 喔 at the end of a sentence is a friendly Taiwanese reminder: 別遲到喔! (don't be late, OK?) 幸好 and 幸虧 both mean "luckily"; 幸好 is a little lighter and very common in speech.

You can now talk about leading a team and read the 以 of formal emails and notices.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 57 industry and products

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 9 · work & technology

Talk about companies, products, farming and industry, tell a surprise with 誰知道 (who knew…), and list formally with 以及 (as well as).

誰知道 is how Taiwanese tell a story with a twist, and 以及 is the “and” of every formal list you will read.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
退休	tuìxiū	retire	我爸爸明年退休。 My dad retires next year.
事業	shìyè	career; business, venture	他想有自己的事業。 He wants a business of his own.
規模	guīmó	scale, size	這家{=(measure word)}公司的規模不太大。 This company isn’t very big.
企業	qǐyè	enterprise, company	他在一家大企業上班。 He works for a big company.
生產	shēngchǎn	produce, manufacture	這個工廠生產手機。 This factory makes mobile phones.
尋找	xúnzhǎo	look for, seek	我們正在尋找新的員工。 We’re looking for new staff.
實力	shílì	strength, capability	這家{=(measure word)}企業很有實力。 This company is very strong.
商業	shāngyè	business, commerce	這裡是臺北的商業中心。 This is Taipei’s business centre.
產品	chǎnpǐn	product	我們的新產品下個月出來。 Our new product comes out next month.
工業	gōngyè	industry (manufacturing)	臺中的工業很發達。 Taichung has a strong industry.
需求	xūqiú	demand, needs	我們要{=must}了解客人的需求。 We have to understand what customers need.
農業	nóngyè	agriculture, farming	南部的農業很重要。 Farming is important in the south.
以及	yǐjí	as well as, and	請帶護照、照片以及兩千塊。 Please bring your passport, a photo and two thousand dollars.
當面	dāngmiàn	face to face, in person	這件事我想當面跟你說。 I’d like to tell you this in person.
及時	jíshí	in time, promptly	幸好醫生及時來了。 Luckily the doctor came in time.
取代	qǔdài	replace, take the place of	電腦能取代老師嗎？ Can computers replace teachers?
也好	yěhǎo	that’s fine too; whether… or…	你不來也好，我一個人去。 It’s fine if you don’t come; I’ll go on my own.

總算	zǒngsuàn	finally, at last	等了一個小時，公車總算來了。 After an hour's wait, the bus finally came.

pattern 誰知道 (who knew..., but then) and 以及 (as well as)

以為 / 本來 + what you expected ，誰知道 what really happened

誰知道 (who knew...) brings in the unexpected turn: 我以為...，誰知道... . Said as a question, 誰知道？ can also mean "who knows?". 以及 is a formal "and, as well as", usually before the last item in a list.

我以為他早就退休了，誰知道他還在上班。 **wǒ yǐwéi tā zǎo jiù tuìxiū le shéi zhīdào tā hái zài shàngbān** I thought he'd retired long ago, but he's still working.

我們本來要去臺南，誰知道下了大雨。 **wǒmen běnlái yào qù Táinán shéi zhīdào xià le dà yǔ** We were going to Tainan, and then it poured.

這個工廠生產手機、電腦以及電視機。 **zhè ge gōngchǎng shēngchǎn shǒujī diànnǎo yǐjí diànshìjī** This factory makes phones, computers and TVs.

dialogue zhiming's big idea

grandma lin 志明，聽說你在一家很著名的大企業上班？
Zhìmíng tīngshuō nǐ zài yì jiā hěn zhùmíng de dà qìyè shàngbān · Zhiming, I hear you work for a big, well-known company?

zhiming 對，臺灣的工業很發達。我們公司生產手機以及電腦，規模很大。很多工作早就被電腦取代了。
duì Táiwān de gōngyè hěn fādá wǒmen gōngsī shēngchǎn shǒujī yǐjí diànnǎo guīmó hěn dà hěn duō gōngzuò zǎo jiù bèi diànnǎo qǔdài le · Yes, Taiwan's industry is very advanced. My company makes phones and computers; it's huge. Lots of jobs were taken over by computers long ago.

meiling 奶奶，志明一直想有自己的事業。他想開一家公司，幫南部的農業。
nǎinai Zhìmíng yìzhí xiǎng yǒu zìjǐ de shìyè tā xiǎng kāi yì jiā gōngsī bāng nánbù de nóngyè · Grandma, Zhiming has always wanted his own business. He wants to start a company that helps farming in the south.

grandma lin 好啊！我家附近種田的人都老了，想退休，可是沒有年輕人要做。
hǎo a wǒ jiā fùjìn zhòng tián de rén dōu lǎo le xiǎng tuìxiū kěshì méiyǒu niánqīng rén yào zuò · Good! The farmers near me are all getting old and want to retire, but no young people want the work.

zhiming 對！這就是需求。我想用網路幫他們賣水果，大家在家就可以買。
duì zhè jiù shì xūqiú wǒ xiǎng yòng wǎnglù bāng tāmen mài shuǐguǒ dàjiā zài jiā jiù kěyǐ mǎi · Exactly! That's the demand. I want to sell their fruit online, so people can buy it from home.

grandma lin 我以為年輕人都不喜歡農業，誰知道你這麼有想法！
wǒ yǐwéi niánqīng rén dōu bù xǐhuān nóngyè shéi zhīdào nǐ zhème yǒu xiǎngfǎ · I thought young people didn't care about farming, and here you are with all these ideas!

meiling 他的想法很多，可是實力還不夠。
tā de xiǎngfǎ hěn duō kěshì shílì hái bú gòu · He's full of ideas, but he isn't strong enough yet.

zhiming 你別這樣說嘛！我正在尋找願意合作的人。商業的事，我會當面跟他們談，也會親自去南部觀察。
nǐ bié zhèyàng shuō ma wǒ zhèng zài xúnzhǎo yuànyì hézuò de rén shāngyè de shì wǒ huì dāngmiàn gēn tāmen tán yě huì qīnzì qù nánbù guānchá · Oh, don't say that! I'm looking for people who want to work with me. Business I'll discuss with them face to face, and I'll go south to see things for myself.

grandma lin 也好，先從小的開始。機會來了，要及時把握。我回臺南以後，介紹幾個朋友給你。
yěhǎo xiān cóng xiǎo de kāishǐ jīhuì lái le yào jíshí bǎwò wǒ huí Táinán yǐhòu jièshào jǐ ge péngyǒu gěi nǐ · That's fine: start small. When a chance comes, grab it in time. When I'm back in Tainan, I'll introduce you to a few friends.

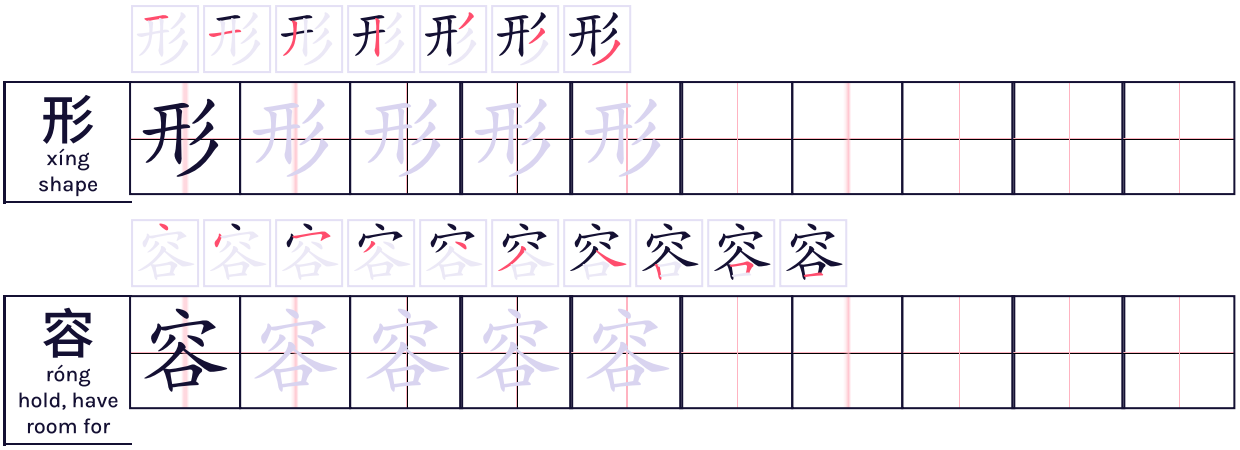
zhiming 謝謝奶奶！總算有人相信我了！要是成功了，這就是我最大的成就。
xièxie nǎinai zǒngsuàn yǒu rén xiāngxìn wǒ le yàoshì chénggōng le zhè jiù shì wǒ zuì dà de chéngjiù · Thank you, Grandma! Finally someone believes in me! If it works, it'll be my greatest achievement.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

念

念
niàn
read aloud

達
dá
reach



good to know · 也好 accepts a change of plan with a shrug: 不去也好 (it's fine not to go). Doubled, A也好，B也好 means "whether A or B". Taiwan reads 企業 qìyè, with a fourth tone; on the mainland it is qǐyè.

You can now talk about business ideas and tell a story with a twist.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 58 training and design

Plan training for new staff, talk about systems, resources and benefits, and bring someone into the question with 你說 (tell me, do you think…?).

你說 is the friendly way Taiwanese colleagues ask your opinion, or get you to agree with theirs.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
訓練	xùnliàn	train, training	新員工要{=must}先訓練一個星期。 New staff train for a week first.
資源	zīyuán	resources	我們要{=should}好好利用公司的資源。 We should make good use of the company's resources.
設計	shèjì	design; to design	安娜在一家設計公司工作。 Anna works at a design company.
擴大	kuòdà	expand, enlarge	公司明年要{=will}擴大規模。 The company will expand next year.
系統	xìtǒng	system	電腦系統出了問題。 There's a problem with the computer system.
建設	jiànshè	construction; build	這個城市的建設越來越好。 This city's infrastructure keeps getting better.
協助	xiézhù	assist, help (formal)	如有問題，我們會{=will}協助你。 If there are any problems, we'll help you.
主管	zhǔguǎn	supervisor, boss	我的主管是李|經理。 My supervisor is Manager Li.
職員	zhíyuán	staff member, clerk	銀行的職員很客氣。 The bank staff are very polite.
帶領	dàilǐng	lead, guide (a group)	李|經理帶領我們完成了這個計畫。 Manager Li led us through this project.
助理	zhùlǐ	assistant	大衛是李|經理的新助理。 David is Manager Li's new assistant.
福利	fúlì	(staff) benefits, welfare	這家{=(measure word)}公司的福利很好。 This company has good benefits.
各式各樣	gèshìgèyàng	all kinds of	夜市有各式各樣的小吃。 Night markets have all kinds of snacks.
教訓	jiàoxùn	lesson (learned); scold	這次的錯，給了我一個教訓。 This mistake taught me a lesson.
剩下	shèngxià	be left (over), remain	剩下的工作，明天再做。 We'll do the rest of the work tomorrow.
以免	yǐmiǎn	so as not to, in case	請早點出門，以免遲到。 Leave early so you're not late.
發覺	fājué	notice, realise	到了公司，我才發覺忘了帶手機。 Only when I got to work did I realise I'd forgotten my phone.

親手	qīnshǒu	with one's own hands	這個蛋糕是我親手做的。 I made this cake myself.

pattern 你說……: tell me, do you think...?

你說 **，your question** **?**

你說 at the start of a question invites the listener in: "tell me, what do you think...?". It can be a real question (你說，我們去哪裡?) or a rhetorical one that expects agreement (你說，這公平嗎? = it isn't fair, is it?).

你說，我們應該怎麼辦？ **nǐ shuō wǒmen yīnggāi zěnmebàn** Tell me, what should we do?

你說，他這樣做對不對？ **nǐ shuō tā zhèyàng zuò duì bu duì** What do you think: is he right to do that?

你說，這件事是不是很奇怪？ **nǐ shuō zhè jiàn shì shì bu shì hěn qíguài** Don't you think this is strange?

dialogue a new assistant

manager li 安娜，大衛下星期就來上班了。公司明年要擴大，新辦公室正在建設，我們需要一位助理。你說，大衛適合嗎？
Ānnà Dàwèi xià xīngqí jiù lái shàngbān le gōngsī míngnián yào kuòdà xīn bàngōngshì zhèng zài jiànshè wǒmen xūyào yí wèi zhùlǐ nǐ shuō Dàwèi shìhé ma · Anna, David starts next week. The company is expanding next year and the new office is being built, so we need an assistant. What do you think: would David be right for it?

anna 我覺得很適合！他工作很認真，跟大家也配合得很好，而且學東西很快。
wǒ juéde hěn shìhé tā gōngzuò hěn rènzhēn gēn dàjiā yě pèihé de hěn hǎo érqiě xué dōngxi hěn kuài · I think he'd be perfect! He's conscientious, he works well with everyone, and he learns fast.

manager li 好。上次你的小組成果很好。新職員的訓練，你來帶領吧。
hǎo shàng cì nǐ de xiǎozǔ chéngguǒ hěn hǎo xīn zhíyuán de xùnliàn nǐ lái dàilǐng ba · Good. Your team got great results last time. You lead the training for new staff, then.

anna 我？訓練要做什麼？
wǒ xùnliàn yào zuò shénme · Me? What does the training involve?

manager li 主要是三件事：介紹公司的系統、各式各樣的設計資源，以及公司的福利。
zhǔyào shì sān jiàn shì jièshào gōngsī de xìtǒng gèshìgèyàng de shèjì zīyuán yǐjí gōngsī de fúlì · Mainly three things: an introduction to the company's systems, all our design resources, and staff benefits.

anna 上次訓練的時候，我發覺很多新人無法記住那麼多東西。
shàng cì xùnliàn de shíhòu wǒ fājué hěn duō xīn rén wúfǎ jìzhù nàme duō dōngxi · Last time we did training, I noticed lots of new people couldn't remember that much.

manager li 那是一個教訓。這次你可以親手寫一份簡單的資料，以免大家忘了。
nà shì yí ge jiàoxùn zhè cì nǐ kěyǐ qīnshǒu xiě yí fèn jiǎndān de zīliào yǐmiǎn dàjiā wàng le · That was a lesson. This time you could write a simple handout yourself, so nobody forgets.

anna 好主意。剩下的問題，我會請各部門的主管協助。
hǎo zhǔyì shèngxià de wèntí wǒ huì qǐng gè bùmén de zhǔguǎn xiézhù · Good idea. For anything else, I'll ask the department heads to help.

manager li 你說得對。誰知道呢，也許將來你也是主管了！
nǐ shuō de duì shéi zhīdào ne yěxǔ jiānglái nǐ yě shì zhǔguǎn le · Quite right. Who knows, maybe one day you'll be a manager too!

anna 經理，您別開玩笑了！我還要學很多。
jīnglǐ nín bié kāiwánxiào le wǒ hái yào xué hěn duō · Oh, you're joking! I still have so much to learn.

manager li 不用擔心，有問題可以當面問我。
búyòng dānxīn yǒu wèntí kěyǐ dāngmiàn wèn wǒ · Don't worry: if anything comes up, ask me in person.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

吵
chǎo
noisy

架
jià
(measure word for planes, pianos, cameras)

談
tán
talk about, discuss



靠
kào
rely on; lean on; by

good to know · 你說 is often just a friendly opener: 你說，好不好笑? (isn't it funny?). Answer the question, not the 你說. 以免 (so as not to) goes in front of what you want to avoid: 帶傘，以免下雨 (take an umbrella in case it rains).

You can now plan training, talk about systems and benefits, and pull anyone into the conversation with 你說.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 59 on the air

Talk about the media, technology and money, wrap up a story with 所以啦 (so there you go), and say what causes what with 使得 / 令.

所以啦 is pure everyday Taiwanese chat, and 使得 / 令 are what you will meet in every news report.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
節目	jiémù	programme, show	這個電視節目很有意思。 This TV show is really interesting.
記者	jìzhě	reporter, journalist	記者來公司訪問李|經理。 A reporter came to the company to interview Manager Li.
科技	kējì	technology	志明在一家科技公司上班。 Zhiming works at a tech company.
廣播	guǎngbò	broadcast; radio	我每天早上聽廣播。 I listen to the radio every morning.
貿易	màoyì	trade (business)	他爸爸做貿易，常常出差。 His dad is in trade and travels a lot for work.
投資	tóuzī	invest; investment	投資以前，要{=should}想清楚。 Think it through before you invest.
軍人	jūnrén	soldier, serviceman	他爺爺當年是軍人。 His grandfather was a soldier back then.
發財	fācái	get rich, make a fortune	恭喜發財！ Wishing you prosperity! (Happy New Year!)
經費	jīngfèi	funding, budget	這個活動的經費不夠。 There isn't enough funding for this event.
會場	huìchǎng	venue (of a meeting or event)	會場在三樓。 The venue is on the third floor.
做事	zuòshì	work, do things	他做事很認真。 He works very conscientiously.
便條	biàntiáo	note (a short message)	我在你桌子上放了一張便條。 I've left a note on your desk.
使得	shǐde	make, cause (so that)	下雨使得交通很亂。 The rain has made the traffic chaotic.
公尺	gōngchǐ	metre	會場離捷運站只有一百公尺。 The venue is only a hundred metres from the MRT station.
科	kē	department, section (measure)	這次考試一共有三科。 There are three subjects in this exam.
特地	tèdì	specially, on purpose	他特地從臺中來看我。 He came all the way from Taichung to see me.
噢	ō	oh (understanding)	噢，我知道了。 Oh, I see.

具有	jùyǒu	have, possess (qualities)	這個工作需要具有設計經驗的人。 This job needs someone with design experience.

pattern 所以啦 (so there you go) and 使得 / 令 (make, cause)

the story **，所以啦，** **the result**

所以啦 wraps up a story with a shrug: “so there you go”. It is very spoken. 使得 (and the more formal 令) means “make, cause”: A 使得 B + result. 令人 + a feeling is a set phrase: 令人高興 (pleasing), 令人難過 (saddening).

他在美國住了十年，所以啦，英文很好。 **tā zài Měiguó zhù le shí nián suǒyǐ la yīngwén hěn hǎo** He lived in the US for ten years, so of course his English is good.

大雨使得交通很亂。 **dà yǔ shǐde jiāotōng hěn luàn** The heavy rain has made the traffic chaotic.

這個消息令人很難過。 **zhè ge xiāoxí lìng rén hěn nánguò** This news is very sad.

dialogue on the radio

meiling 志明，會場好大！各式各樣的產品都有。你特地請假來的嗎？
Zhìmíng huìchǎng hǎo dà gèshìgèyàng de chǎnpǐn dōu yǒu nǐ tèdì qǐngjià lái de ma · Zhiming, this venue is huge! There are all kinds of products. Did you take time off specially?

zhiming 不是請假，我們公司在這裡介紹新的科技產品，我是來工作的。剛才還有一個記者來訪問我。
bú shì qǐngjià wǒmen gōngsī zài zhèlǐ jièshào xīn de kējì chǎnpǐn wǒ shì lái gōngzuò de gāngcái hái yǒu yí ge jìzhě lái fǎngwèn wǒ · No, it's not time off: my company is showing new tech products here, so I'm working. And just now a reporter came to interview me.

anna 記者？是怎麼回事？
jìzhě shì zěnmehuíshì · A reporter? What's all this?

zhiming 他是做廣播節目的。他問我對農業科技的看法，我說著說著就說了半個小時！我告訴他，科技使得農業的工作越來越方便。
tā shì zuò guǎngbò jiémù de tā wèn wǒ duì nóngyè kējì de kànfǎ wǒ shuō zhe shuō zhe jiù shuō le bàn ge xiǎoshí wǒ gàosù tā kējì shǐde nóngyè de gōngzuò yuèláiyuè fāngbiàn · He makes a radio programme. He asked my views on farming technology, and once I got going I talked for half an hour! I told him technology is making farm work more and more convenient.

meiling 噢，難怪你給我們留了一張便條，說今天很忙！
ō nánguài nǐ gěi wǒmen liú le yì zhāng biàntiáo shuō jīntiān hěn máng · Oh, so that's why you left us a note saying you'd be busy today!

zhiming 所以啦，我的聲音都沒了。記者說，明天晚上就可以在廣播上聽到。
suǒyǐ la wǒ de shēngyīn dōu méi le jìzhě shuō míngtiān wǎnshàng jiù kěyǐ zài guǎngbò shàng tīng dào · So there you go, I've lost my voice. The reporter says it'll be on the radio tomorrow night.

anna 你說，會不會有人想投資你的公司？
nǐ shuō huì bu huì yǒu rén xiǎng tóuzī nǐ de gōngsī · What do you think: will someone want to invest in your company?

zhiming 希望會！我的計畫很有希望，可是經費不夠。剛才一位做貿易的老闆說，想跟我談談。
xīwàng huì wǒ de jìhuà hěn yǒu xīwàng kěshì jīngfèi bú gòu gāngcái yí wèi zuò màoyì de lǎobǎn shuō xiǎng gēn wǒ tán tan · I hope so! My plan has real promise, but there isn't enough funding. Just now a businessman in trade said he'd like to talk to me.

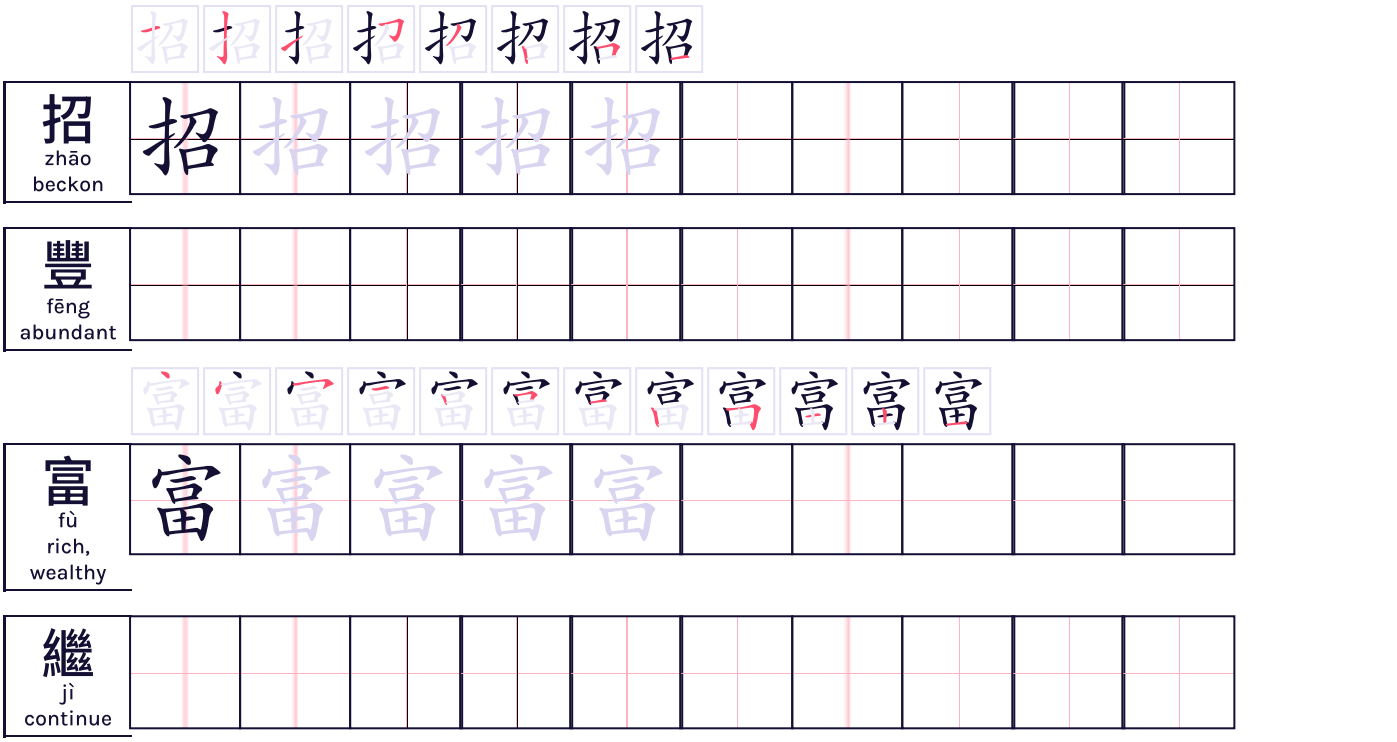
anna 這個消息令人很高興！你要及時跟他聯絡，以免他忘了。
zhè ge xiāoxí lìng rén hěn gāoxìng nǐ yào jíshí gēn tā liánluò yǐmiǎn tā wàng le · That news is wonderful! Get in touch with him promptly, so he doesn't forget.

meiling 要不是你準備得這麼好，記者也不會來找你。
yàobúshì nǐ zhǔnbèi de zhème hǎo jìzhě yě bú huì lái zhǎo nǐ · If you hadn't prepared so well, the reporter wouldn't have come to find you.

zhiming 我爺爺當年是軍人，他常說：做事要認真，別只想著發財。他的話，我一直記在心裡。
wǒ yéye dāngnián shì jūnrén tā cháng shuō zuòshì yào rènzhēn bié zhǐ xiǎng zhe fācái tā de huà wǒ yìzhí jì zài xīn lǐ · My grandpa was a soldier back then, and he always said: work hard and don't just think about getting rich. His words have always stayed with me.

meiling 你爺爺說得對。我相信你一定能達成你的願望。
nǐ yéye shuō de duì wǒ xiāngxìn nǐ yídìng néng dáchéng nǐ de yuànwàng · Your grandpa's right. I'm sure you'll make your wish come true.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · 恭喜發財 (wishing you prosperity) is what everyone says at Lunar New Year in Taiwan; children add 紅包拿來 (red envelope, please!). Taiwan reads 廣播 guǎngbò and 播 bò; on the mainland they are guǎngbō and bō.

You can now talk about tech, media and money, and tell a story with a shrug and a 所以啦.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 60 inventions and machines

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 9 · work & technology

Talk about machines, inventions and gadgets, say “it’s already…!” with 都……了, and “sooner or later” with 早晚.

都……了 carries a whole feeling (that’s late! that’s a lot!) in two little words, and Taiwanese speakers use it all day.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
科學	kēxué	science; scientific	我從小就喜歡科學。 I’ve loved science since I was little.
發明	fāmíng	invent; invention	這是誰發明的？ Who invented this?
電池	diànchí	battery	我的手機沒電了，電池太舊了。 My phone’s dead; the battery is too old.
功能	gōngnéng	function, feature	這支手機的功能很多。 This phone has lots of features.
機器	jīqì	machine	工廠裡有很多機器。 There are lots of machines in the factory.
自動	zìdòng	automatic	這個門是自動的。 This door is automatic.
出版	chūbǎn	publish (a book)	她的新書下個月出版。 Her new book comes out next month.
發表	fābiǎo	publish, announce, present	公司明天發表新產品。 The company unveils its new product tomorrow.
網	wǎng	net; the web	我在網上買了一台收音機。 I bought a radio online.
錄音	lùyīn	record sound; recording	會議的時候可以錄音嗎？ May we record the meeting?
播	bò	broadcast, play (a show)	這個節目每天晚上八點播。 This show is on at eight every evening.
收音機	shōuyīnjī	radio (set)	爺爺每天都聽收音機。 Grandpa listens to the radio every day.
早晚	zǎowǎn	sooner or later; morning and evening	你早晚會{=will}習慣的。 You’ll get used to it sooner or later.
公分	gōngfēn	centimetre	這張桌子長一百二十公分。 This table is 120 centimetres long.
誇張	kuāzhāng	exaggerated, over the top	你也太誇張了吧！ Oh come on, that’s way over the top!
鐵	tiě	iron	這個門是鐵做的，很重。 This door is made of iron; it’s heavy.

障礙	zhàngài	obstacle, barrier	語言不是我們的障礙。 Language isn't a barrier for us.

pattern 都……了 (already!) and 早晚 (sooner or later)

都 | a time / an amount | 了 | , (and still…?)

都 + a time or amount + 了 means "it's already…", with a feeling of "that's late" or "that's a lot": 都十點了! (it's ten already!). A complaint or a surprise often follows. 早晚 means "sooner or later": 你早晚會習慣的.

都三點了，他怎麼還沒來？ **dōu sān diǎn le tā zěnme hái méi lái** It's three already. Why isn't he here yet?

我都說了三次了，你還不懂？ **wǒ dōu shuō le sān cì le nǐ hái bù dǒng** I've told you three times already, and you still don't get it?

這台機器早晚會壞的。 **zhè tái jīqì zǎowǎn huì huài de** This machine will break sooner or later.

dialogue auntie wang's radio

auntie wang 唉，我的收音機又壞了。
āi wǒ de shōuyīnjī yòu huài le · Oh dear, my radio's broken again.

zhiming 阿姨，我幫你檢查一下。可能是電池沒電了。
āyí wǒ bāng nǐ jiǎnchá yíxià kěnéng shì diànchí méi diàn le · Auntie, let me have a look. Maybe the batteries are flat.

auntie wang 我每天早上都聽收音機播的音樂，沒有它，我無法做早餐！
wǒ měi tiān zǎoshàng dōu tīng shōuyīnjī bò de yīnyuè méiyǒu tā wǒ wúfǎ zuò zǎocān · I listen to music on the radio every morning. Without it I can't make breakfast!

zhiming 電池換了，還是不行。這台收音機都三十年了，裡面鐵的部分都壞了。
diànchí huàn le háishì bù xíng zhè tái shōuyīnjī dōu sānshí nián le lǐmiàn tiě de bùfen dōu huài le · I've changed the batteries and it still won't go. This radio is thirty years old: the metal parts inside are worn out.

auntie wang 我早就發覺它的聲音越來越小了。
wǒ zǎo jiù fājué tā de shēngyīn yuèláiyuè xiǎo le · I noticed ages ago that it was getting quieter and quieter.

david 阿姨，現在網路上賣的收音機，個個功能都很多，還可以錄音。
āyí xiànzài wǎnglù shàng mài de shōuyīnjī ge ge gōngnéng dōu hěn duō hái kěyǐ lùyīn · Auntie, the radios sold online now have loads of features, every single one: they can even record.

auntie wang 錄音？太誇張了吧！我只要聽廣播。
lùyīn tài kuāzhāng le ba wǒ zhǐ yào tīng guǎngbò · Record? That's over the top! I just want to listen to the radio.

david 我讀過一篇發表在網上的文章，說科學發明使得生活越來越方便。有的收音機是自動的，早上自己會開。
wǒ dú guo yì piān fābiǎo zài wǎng shàng de wénzhāng shuō kēxué fāmíng shǐde shēnghuó yuèláiyuè fāngbiàn yǒude shōuyīnjī shì zìdòng de zǎoshàng zìjǐ huì kāi · I read an article online that said scientific inventions keep making life easier. Some radios are automatic: they switch themselves on in the morning.

auntie wang 我老了，新東西對我來說是一個障礙。
wǒ lǎo le xīn dōngxi duì wǒ láishuō shì yí ge zhàngài · I'm old; new things are a barrier for me.

zhiming 不會的！我教你，你早晚會學會。所以啦，我們明天就去買一台！
bú huì de wǒ jiāo nǐ nǐ zǎowǎn huì xuéhuì suǒyǐ la wǒmen míngtiān jiù qù mǎi yì tái · No they're not! I'll teach you, and you'll learn sooner or later. So there you go: we'll buy one tomorrow!

auntie wang 好吧。我要一台小的，二十公分就好，別太貴喔！
hǎo ba wǒ yào yì tái xiǎo de èrshí gōngfēn jiù hǎo bié tài guì ō · All right. I want a small one, twenty centimetres is fine, and not too expensive, OK?

zhiming 沒問題。幸好我有一個朋友在科技公司上班，可以便宜一點。
méi wèntí xìnghǎo wǒ yǒu yí ge péngyǒu zài kējì gōngsī shàngbān kěyǐ piányí yìdiǎn · No problem. Luckily I've got a friend who works at a tech company: we can get it a bit cheaper.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

續
xù
carry on

普
pǔ
universal



遍
biàn
time (from start to finish)

聯
lián
link

good to know · 都……了 often comes before a complaint: 都幾點了! (look what time it is!). Say 都 with a little weight. Taiwan measures in 公分 (cm) and 公尺 (m), and reads 播 as bò.

You can now talk about gadgets and inventions, and say "it's already…!" with feeling.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 61 mission: first week as an intern

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 9 · work & technology

Follow a whole first week at work: a welcome email, training, a meeting, a factory visit and a look back.

Your first week in a Taiwanese office is full of new words and new people: today all of unit 9 comes back in one story.

chapter 1 welcome aboard

david 嗨，安娜！公司給我寄了一封電子郵件，你聽聽：
hāi Ānnà gōngsī gěi wǒ jì le yì fēng diànzǐyóujiàn nǐ tīng ting · Hi, Anna! The company has sent me an email. Listen to this:

david 「大衛您好：歡迎加入我們公司！您是設計部門李經理的新助理。第一個星期的安排如下：星期一上午，新職員訓練，介紹公司的系統、資源以及福利。星期二，參加部門會議。星期三，跟小組一起去臺中的工廠。星期五，寫一份這個星期的心得。如有問題，請以電子郵件跟李經理的辦公室聯絡。」
Dàwèi nín hǎo huānyíng jiārù wǒmen gōngsī nín shì shèjì bùmén Lǐ jīnglǐ de xīn zhùlǐ dì yī ge xīngqí de ānpái rúxià xīngqíyī shàngwǔ xīn zhíyuán xùnliàn jièshào gōngsī de xìtǒng zīyuán yǐjí fúlì xīngqíèr cānjiā bùmén huìyì xīngqísān gēn xiǎozǔ yìqǐ qù Táizhōng de gōngchǎng xīngqíwǔ xiě yí fèn zhè ge xīngqí de xīndé rú yǒu wèntí qǐng yǐ diànzǐyóujiàn gēn Lǐ jīnglǐ de bàngōngshì liánluò · "Dear David, welcome to the company! You are Manager Li's new assistant in the design department. Your first week is as follows: Monday morning, new staff training, introducing the company's systems, resources and benefits. Tuesday, the department meeting. Wednesday, a visit to the factory in Taichung with the team. Friday, a short write-up of your week. If you have any questions, please contact Manager Li's office by email."

anna 歡迎你！緊張嗎？
huānyíng nǐ jǐnzhāng ma · Welcome! Nervous?

david 有一點。我以前的職業是老師，而不是做設計的。你說，我做得來嗎？
yǒuyìdiǎn wǒ yǐqián de zhíyè shì lǎoshī ér bú shì zuò shèjì de nǐ shuō wǒ zuò de lái ma · A bit. I used to be a teacher, not a designer. What do you think: can I do this?

anna 當然！李經理選你，是因為你很有想像力。今天的訓練我負責。
dāngrán Lǐ jīnglǐ xuǎn nǐ shì yīnwèi nǐ hěn yǒu xiǎngxiàng lì jīntiān de xùnliàn wǒ fùzé · Of course! Manager Li took you on because you've got imagination. I'm in charge of today's training.

anna 我們部門的同事都很好。主管是李經理，他很會領導大家。
wǒmen bùmén de tóngshì dōu hěn hǎo zhǔguǎn shì Lǐ jīnglǐ tā hěn huì lǐngdǎo dàjiā · Everyone in our department is lovely. The boss is Manager Li, and he's great at leading people.

david 太好了，有你帶領，我就放心了。
tài hǎo le yǒu nǐ dàilǐng wǒ jiù fàngxīn le · Great: with you showing me the ropes, I can relax.

chapter 2 systems and resources

anna 這是公司的系統。所有的文件都在這裡，各式各樣的設計資源也在這裡。
zhè shì gōngsī de xìtǒng suǒyǒu de wénjiàn dōu zài zhèlǐ gèshìgèyàng de shèjì zīyuán yě zài zhèlǐ · This is the company system. All the documents are here, and all kinds of design resources too.

anna 公司明年要擴大，所以在尋找具有想像力的人，像你。
gōngsī míngnián yào kuòdà suǒyǐ zài xúnzhǎo jùyǒu xiǎngxiàng lì de rén xiàng nǐ · The company is expanding next year, so it's looking for people with imagination, like you.

david 功能好多！它會自動存文件嗎？
gōngnéng hǎo duō tā huì zìdòng cún wénjiàn ma · So many features! Does it save files automatically?

anna 會。可是要常常確認，以免出問題。我上次就得到了一個教訓。
huì kěshì yào chángcháng quèrèn yǐmiǎn chū wèntí wǒ shàng cì jiù dédào le yí ge jiàoxùn · Yes. But check often so nothing goes wrong. I learned that lesson last time.

david 我發覺我的電腦沒電了！電池都用了五年了。
wǒ fājué wǒ de diànnǎo méi diàn le diànchí dōu yòng le wǔ nián le · I've just noticed my laptop is dead! The battery's five years old.

anna 公司有新的電腦，這也是員工的福利。我去幫你問一下。
gōngsī yǒu xīn de diànnǎo zhè yě shì yuángōng de fúlì wǒ qù bāng nǐ wèn yíxià · The company has new computers; that's one of the staff perks. I'll go and ask for you.

david 喔，謝謝！剩下的部分，明天再做吧？
ō xièxie shèngxià de bùfen míngtiān zài zuò ba · Oh, thanks! Shall we do the rest tomorrow?

anna 不行，都十一點了，可是還有三項！我們做完再吃飯。
bù xíng dōu shíyī diǎn le kěshì hái yǒu sān xiàng wǒmen zuò wán zài chī fàn · No way. It's already eleven, and there are still three items left! We'll finish before lunch.

chapter 3 first meeting

manager li 大家早。今天的會議主要討論一個新的任務：一家著名的企業要我們幫他們設計新產品的廣告。
dàjiā zǎo jīntiān de huìyì zhǔyào tǎolùn yí ge xīn de rènwù yì jiā zhùmíng de qǐyè yào wǒmen bāng tāmen shèjì xīn chǎnpǐn de guǎnggào · Morning, everyone. Today's meeting is mainly about a new task: a well-known company wants us to design adverts for its new product.

manager li 他們的規模很大，需求也很多。你說，安娜，我們的小組能配合嗎？
tāmen de guīmó hěn dà xūqiú yě hěn duō nǐ shuō Ānnà wǒmen de xiǎozǔ néng pèihé ma · They're a big company with lots of requirements. Anna, tell me: can our team handle it?

manager li 王主任下星期要去日本出差，所以這個任務請安娜的小組負責，我會協助你們。希望我們能達成客人的要求。
Wáng zhǔrèn xià xīngqí yào qù Rìběn chūchāi suǒyǐ zhè ge rènwù qǐng Ānnà de xiǎozǔ fùzé wǒ huì xiézhù nǐmen xīwàng wǒmen néng dáchéng kèrén de yāoqiú · Director Wang is off to Japan on business next week, so Anna's team will handle this task, and I'll help you. I hope we can meet the client's requirements.

anna 可以。儘管時間很少，可是我們的實力夠。
kěyǐ jǐnguǎn shíjiān hěn shǎo kěshì wǒmen de shílì gòu · Yes. Even though time is short, we're strong enough.

david 經理，我可以說一個想法嗎？他們的產品是給年輕人的，我們可以以故事的方式介紹。
jīnglǐ wǒ kěyǐ shuō yí ge xiǎngfǎ ma tāmen de chǎnpǐn shì gěi niánqīng rén de wǒmen kěyǐ yǐ gùshi de fāngshì jièshào · Manager, may I share an idea? Their product is for young people, so we could present it through a story.

manager li 好主意！我們就採用大衛的想法。
hǎo zhǔyì wǒmen jiù cǎiyòng Dàwèi de xiǎngfǎ · Good idea! We'll go with David's idea.

anna 大衛，才第二天，你的想法就被當場採用了，真了不起！
Dàwèi cái dì èr tiān nǐ de xiǎngfǎ jiù bèi dāngchǎng cǎiyòng le zhēn liǎobùqǐ · David, your idea was taken up on the spot on your second day. Amazing!

david 我以為我一句話都說不出來，誰知道一說就停不了！
wǒ yǐwéi wǒ yí jù huà dōu shuō bu chū lái shéi zhīdào yì shuō jiù tíng bu liǎo · I thought I wouldn't be able to say a word, and then once I started I couldn't stop!

manager li 很好。這次的成果，下個月會在會議上發表。
hěn hǎo zhè cì de chéngguǒ xià ge yuè huì zài huìyì shàng fābiǎo · Good. We'll present the results at next month's meeting.

chapter 4 machines and products

manager li 這就是客人的工廠。中部的工業很發達，這裡很多機器都是自動的。
zhè jiù shì kèrén de gōngchǎng zhōngbù de gōngyè hěn fādá zhèlǐ hěn duō jīqì dōu shì zìdòng de · This is the client's factory. Industry in central Taiwan is very advanced; lots of the machines here are automatic.

david 好大！從這邊到那邊有兩百公尺吧？
hǎo dà cóng zhè biān dào nà biān yǒu liǎngbǎi gōngchǐ ba · It's huge! It must be two hundred metres from one end to the other!

manager li 差不多。他們一天生產一萬個產品。每個產品只有十公分，可是功能很多。
chàbùduō tāmen yì tiān shēngchǎn yí wàn ge chǎnpǐn měi ge chǎnpǐn zhǐ yǒu shí gōngfēn kěshì gōngnéng hěn duō · About that. They make ten thousand products a day. Each one is only ten centimetres long, but it does a lot.

manager li 工廠的老主任明年就要退休了。當年第一台機器，是他親手用鐵做的。
gōngchǎng de lǎo zhǔrèn míngnián jiù yào tuìxiū le dāngnián dì yī tái jīqì shì tā qīnshǒu yòng tiě zuò de · The factory's old director retires next year. Back then he built the first machine himself, out of iron.

david 他的發明真了不起！
tā de fāmíng zhēn liǎobùqǐ · His invention is amazing!

anna 以前這裡都是田，現在都是工廠。科技使得這個地方改變了很多。
yǐqián zhèlǐ dōu shì tián xiànzài dōu shì gōngchǎng kējì shǐde zhè ge dìfāng gǎibiàn le hěn duō · This used to be all fields; now it's all factories. Technology has changed this place a lot.

david 機器早晚會取代人嗎？
jīqì zǎowǎn huì qǔdài rén ma · Will machines replace people sooner or later?

manager li 有的工作會，有的不會。想法和設計，機器還不會做。所以啦，我們的工作很安全！
yǒude gōngzuò huì yǒude bú huì xiǎngfǎ hé shèjì jīqì hái bú huì zuò suǒyǐ la wǒmen de gōngzuò hěn ānquán · Some jobs, yes; some, no. Machines can't come up with ideas and designs yet. So there you go: our jobs are safe!

chapter 5 a good week

auntie wang 大衛，第一個星期怎麼樣？
Dàwèi dì yī ge xīngqí zěnmeyàng · David, how was your first week?

david 回想這個星期，收穫很多！工作不是負擔，而是樂趣。我寫了一份心得，經理說寫得很專業。
huíxiǎng zhè ge xīngqí shōuhuò hěn duō gōngzuò bú shì fùdān ér shì lèqù wǒ xiě le yí fèn xīndé jīnglǐ shuō xiě de hěn zhuānyè · Looking back on the week, I learned so much! Work isn't a burden, it's fun. I wrote a short report, and the manager said it was very professional.

zhiming 我也有好消息！上次那個廣播節目播了以後，一位做貿易的老闆在收音機上聽到了，特地來找我。他想投資我的事業，下星期我們當面談。
wǒ yě yǒu hǎo xiāoxí shàng cì nà ge guǎngbò jiémù bò le yǐhòu yí wèi zuò màoyì de lǎobǎn zài shōuyīnjī shàng tīng dào le tèdì lái zhǎo wǒ tā xiǎng tóuzī wǒ de shìyè xià xīngqí wǒmen dāngmiàn tán · I've got good news too! After that radio programme went out, a businessman in trade heard it on the radio and came specially to see me. He wants to invest in my business; we're meeting face to face next week.

auntie wang 噢！那你要發財了！
ō nà nǐ yào fācái le · Oh! Then you're going to get rich!

auntie wang 幸好你做事認真，記者才會找你。
xìnghǎo nǐ zuòshì rènzhēn jìzhě cái huì zhǎo nǐ · Luckily you work so hard, or the reporter would never have come to you.

zhiming 還早呢！要是談成了，經費就夠了，可是還有很多障礙。
hái zǎo ne yàoshì tán chéng le jīngfèi jiù gòu le kěshì hái yǒu hěn duō zhàngài · Too early to say! If it works out, there'll be enough funding, but there are still lots of obstacles.

david 你說，我們三個人，一個做設計，一個做科技，一個……
nǐ shuō wǒmen sān ge rén yí ge zuò shèjì yí ge zuò kējì yí ge · Hey, think about it: the three of us, one in design, one in tech, one…

auntie wang 一個做早餐！你們太誇張了，先吃飯吧！
yí ge zuò zǎocān nǐmen tài kuāzhāng le xiān chī fàn ba · …and one making breakfast! You lot are too much. Eat first!

chapter 6 david's first week

anna 大衛的第一個星期。星期一上午九點，認識公司和同事；十點，跟我學習公司的系統。請不要遲到。下午兩點，看以前的設計資料。
Dàwèi de dì yī ge xīngqí xīngqíyī shàngwǔ jiǔ diǎn rènshì gōngsī hé tóngshì shí diǎn gēn wǒ xuéxí gōngsī de xìtǒng qǐng bú yào chídào xiàwǔ liǎng diǎn kàn yǐqián de shèjì zīliào · David's first week. Monday, 9 am: meet the company and your colleagues; 10 am: learn the company's systems with me. Please don't be late. 2 pm: look at past design materials.

anna 星期二上午十點，部門會議，大家都要參加。
xīngqíèr shàngwǔ shí diǎn bùmén huìyì dàjiā dōu yào cānjiā · Tuesday, 10 am: department meeting, which everyone has to attend.

anna 星期三，全天去臺中的工廠。早上七點，請在公司門口坐車。
xīngqísān quán tiān qù Táizhōng de gōngchǎng zǎoshàng qī diǎn qǐng zài gōngsī ménkǒu zuò chē · Wednesday: all day at the factory in Taichung. At 7 am, please get on the bus at the company's door.

anna 星期四，寫一份心得，下午三點交給經理。
xīngqísì xiě yí fèn xīndé xiàwǔ sān diǎn jiāo gěi jīnglǐ · Thursday: write up what you've learned and hand it to the manager at 3 pm.

anna 星期五晚上六點，大家去王阿姨的店吃飯，聊一聊這個星期。
xīngqíwǔ wǎnshàng liù diǎn dàjiā qù Wángāyí de diàn chī fàn liáo yi liao zhè ge xīngqí · Friday, 6 pm: we all go to Auntie Wang's shop for dinner and talk about the week.

A whole first week at work, from the welcome email to Friday's breakfast: unit 9 is done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 62 on stage

Talk about a show, its actors and its audience, and plan for what might go wrong with 萬一.

Concerts, plays and book talks are some of the best evenings out in Taipei, and 萬一 helps you plan for anything.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
表演	biǎoyǎn	perform; performance	今天晚上的表演八點開始。 Tonight's performance starts at eight.
觀眾	guānzhòng	audience, viewers	表演結束的時候，觀眾都站起來了。 When the show ended, the whole audience stood up.
鋼琴	gāngqín	piano	她從小就學鋼琴。 She's learned the piano since she was little.
演員	yǎnyuán	actor, actress	這位演員演得非常好。 This actor is excellent.
藝術	yìshù	art, the arts	我對藝術很有興趣。 I'm very interested in art.
內容	nèiróng	content	這本書的內容很有意思。 The content of this book is really interesting.
小說	xiǎoshuō	novel, fiction	我最近在看一本日本小說。 I'm reading a Japanese novel at the moment.
作者	zuòzhě	author, writer	這本小說的作者是臺灣人。 The author of this novel is Taiwanese.
演出	yǎnchū	perform, put on a show	他們下個月要到臺中演出。 They're performing in Taichung next month.
讀者	dúzhě	reader	這位作者有很多年輕的讀者。 This author has lots of young readers.
聽眾	tīngzhòng	listeners, audience	各位聽眾，晚安！ Good evening, listeners!
演	yǎn	act, play (a role)	你在這部電影裡演誰？ Who do you play in this film?
作品	zuòpǐn	work (of art), piece	這是他最有名的作品。 This is his most famous work.
萬一	wànyī	in case, what if	萬一下雨，我們就在家看電影。 If it happens to rain, we'll stay in and watch a film.
親眼	qīnyǎn	with your own eyes	我想親眼看他的表演。 I want to see his performance with my own eyes.
早日	zǎorì	soon, at an early date	祝你早日完成你的作品！ I hope you finish your work soon!
輩子	bèizi	lifetime	我這輩子沒看過這麼好的表演。 I've never seen such a good show in my life.

多多少少	duōduoshǎoshǎo	more or less, to some degree	學中文的人，多多少少都聽過這首歌。 Anyone learning Chinese has heard this song, more or less.

pattern 萬一: in case, what if

萬一 | something unlikely happens | (就) | what to do

萬一 (literally “one in ten thousand”) introduces something unlikely, and usually unwanted: 萬一下雨 (in case it rains). Then say what you’ll do, often with 就. A question can follow too: 萬一他不來呢？ (What if he doesn’t come?)

帶一把傘吧，萬一下雨呢？ **dài yì bǎ sǎn ba wànyī xiàyǔ ne** Take an umbrella: what if it rains?

萬一遲到了，就不能進去了。 **wànyī chídào le jiù bù néng jìn qù le** If we’re late, they won’t let us in.

萬一票賣完了，我們怎麼辦？ **wànyī piào mài wán le wǒmen zěnmebàn** What do we do if the tickets sell out?

dialogue a night at the theatre

david 安娜，我買到兩張票了！今天晚上要演的是一本有名的小說。
Ānnà wǒ mǎi dào liǎng zhāng piào le jīntiān wǎnshàng yào yǎn de shì yì běn yǒumíng de xiǎoshuō · Anna, I got two tickets! Tonight they’re putting on a famous novel.

anna 太好了！那本小說我看過，內容很有意思。聽說作者也會來？
tài hǎo le nà běn xiǎoshuō wǒ kàn guo nèiróng hěn yǒuyìsi tīngshuō zuòzhě yě huì lái · Brilliant! I’ve read that novel: it’s really interesting. I heard the author’s coming too?

david 對，演出以後，作者會跟觀眾見面。由於是最後一場，因此票都賣完了。
duì yǎnchū yǐhòu zuòzhě huì gēn guānzhòng jiànmiàn yóuyú shì zuìhòu yì chǎng yīncǐ piào dōu mài wán le · Yes, after the show the author meets the audience. It’s the last night, so it’s sold out.

anna 我好想見這位作者！他常常在網上發表文章，我每篇都看。那我們早點出發吧。萬一遲到了，就不能進去了。
wǒ hǎo xiǎng jiàn zhè wèi zuòzhě tā chángcháng zài wǎng shàng fābiǎo wénzhāng wǒ měi piān dōu kàn nà wǒmen zǎodiǎn chūfā ba wànyī chídào le jiù bù néng jìn qù le · I’d love to meet this author! He often publishes pieces online, and I read every one. So let’s leave early: if we’re late, they won’t let us in.

anna 你看那位演員，一會兒演爺爺，一會兒演孩子，真厲害！
nǐ kàn nà wèi yǎnyuán yìhuǐr yǎn yéye yìhuǐr yǎn háizi zhēn lìhài · Look at that actor: one minute he’s a grandpa, the next a child. Amazing!

david 他都七十歲了，還天天練習。他說他要演一輩子。
tā dōu qīshí suì le hái tiāntiān liànxí tā shuō tā yào yǎn yí bèizi · He’s seventy already and still practises every day. He says he’ll act his whole life.

anna 鋼琴的聲音也好美。你看，觀眾都站起來了！
gāngqín de shēngyīn yě hǎo měi nǐ kàn guānzhòng dōu zhàn qǐlai le · The piano sounds beautiful too. Look, the whole audience is standing up!

david 這就是藝術。我很高興能親眼看到這場表演。
zhè jiù shì yìshù wǒ hěn gāoxìng néng qīnyǎn kàn dào zhè chǎng biǎoyǎn · That’s art for you. I’m so glad I got to see this show with my own eyes.

anna 我早晚也要寫一本小說，然後出版！
wǒ zǎowǎn yě yào xiě yì běn xiǎoshuō ránhòu chūbǎn · One day I’m going to write a novel too, and get it published!

david 祝你早日完成你的作品！我當你的第一個讀者。
zhù nǐ zǎorì wánchéng nǐ de zuòpǐn wǒ dāng nǐ de dì yī ge dúzhě · Here’s to finishing it soon! I’ll be your first reader.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



假
jià
holiday, time off

裝
zhuāng
put in, pack, fill



改
gǎi
change, correct

將
jiāng
will (written); = 把 (written)

good to know · 萬一 is for unlikely things, usually bad ones. For a plain “if”, use 如果 or 要是. 觀眾 watch (a play, TV, a match); 聽眾 listen (radio, a talk); 讀者 read.

Book the tickets, read the novel first, and plan for every “what if”: your evening out is ready.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 63 films and books

Talk about films, books and plays, say who you borrow from or apologise to with 向, and make allowances with 畢竟.

Arguing about a film over coffee is one of the best ways to make friends, and to practise your Chinese.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
主題	zhǔtí	theme, subject	這部電影的主題是家庭。 The film's theme is family.
導演	dǎoyǎn	director (film, play)	這位導演拍了很多有名的電影。 This director has made lots of famous films.
影片	yǐngpiàn	film, video (clip)	我在網路上看了一段很好笑的影片。 I watched a really funny video online.
博物館	bówùguǎn	museum	這個週末我們去博物館吧。 Let's go to the museum this weekend.
欣賞	xīnshǎng	enjoy, appreciate (art, views)	我們坐在這裡欣賞風景吧。 Let's sit here and enjoy the view.
角色	juésè	role, character (in a story)	這個角色很難演。 This role is hard to play.
明星	míngxīng	star, celebrity	他是很有名的電影明星。 He's a very famous film star.
文學	wénxué	literature	她在大學念英國文學。 She studies English literature at university.
歌曲	gēqǔ	song, piece of music	這個節目只播臺灣的歌曲。 This programme only plays Taiwanese songs.
戲	xì	play, show, drama	昨天的戲很好看。 Yesterday's play was really good.
戲劇	xìjù	drama, theatre	我對戲劇很有興趣。 I'm really interested in theatre.
劇本	jùběn	script, screenplay	演員們都在看新的劇本。 The actors are all reading the new script.
風格	fēnggé	style	我很喜歡這位導演的風格。 I really like this director's style.
畢竟	bìjìng	after all	別生他的氣，他畢竟|還是{==still}個孩子。 Don't be cross with him: he's only a child, after all.
堂	táng	(measure word for lessons); hall	我今天有三堂課。 I have three classes today.
知	zhī	know (in set phrases)	這件事你知我知，別告訴別人。 This stays between you and me: don't tell anyone.
不少	bùshǎo	quite a few, a lot	不少人來看這部電影。 Quite a lot of people came to see this film.

公克	gōngkè	gram	這種茶一百公克三百塊。 This tea is three hundred dollars for a hundred grams.

pattern 向 + someone + verb (to, from) and 畢竟 (after all)

向 | someone | 借 / 學習 / 道歉 / 說明...

向 + a person + verb shows who the action is aimed at: 向他道歉 (apologise to him), 向你學習 (learn from you), 向朋友借錢 (borrow from a friend). It is a little more formal than 跟. 畢竟 (after all) gives the fact that explains or excuses something: 他畢竟還小 (he's still young, after all).

我想向你學習。 **wǒ xiǎng xiàng nǐ xuéxí** I'd like to learn from you.

導演向觀眾說明了這部戲的主題。 **dǎoyǎn xiàng guānzhòng shuōmíng le zhè bù xì de zhǔtí** The director explained the play's theme to the audience.

畢竟是第一部電影，已經很不錯了。 **bìjìng shì dì yī bù diànyǐng yǐjīng hěn búcuò le** It's a first film, after all: it's already pretty good.

dialogue a film to argue about

david 昨天那部電影，你看了嗎？我覺得導演的風格太奇怪了。
zuótiān nà bù diànyǐng nǐ kàn le ma wǒ juéde dǎoyǎn de fēnggé tài qíguài le · Did you see that film yesterday? I thought the director's style was really odd.

anna 我倒很欣賞這位導演。畢竟是他的第一部電影，已經很不錯了。
wǒ dào hěn xīnshǎng zhè wèi dǎoyǎn bìjìng shì tā de dì yī bù diànyǐng yǐjīng hěn búcuò le · Actually, I really like this director. It's his first film, after all: it's already pretty good.

david 可是主題不清楚，內容也很誇張，那位明星演的角色也很無聊。
kěshì zhǔtí bù qīngchǔ nèiróng yě hěn kuāzhāng nà wèi míngxīng yǎn de juésè yě hěn wúliáo · But the theme isn't clear, the story is over the top, and the star's character is boring.

anna 你一說起電影，就停不下來！
nǐ yì shuō qǐ diànyǐng jiù tíng bu xialai · Once you start on films, you can't stop!

david 我大學念的是文學和戲劇嘛！就是你不同意，我也要說！
wǒ dàxué niàn de shì wénxué hé xìjù ma jiùshì nǐ bù tóngyì wǒ yě yào shuō · I studied literature and theatre at university! Even if you don't agree, I'm going to say it!

anna 好，好，你說吧，我當你的聽眾。不過，這部電影以一首老歌曲開始，我很喜歡。
hǎo hǎo nǐ shuō ba wǒ dāng nǐ de tīngzhòng búguò zhè bù diànyǐng yǐ yì shǒu lǎo gēqǔ kāishǐ wǒ hěn xǐhuān · OK, OK, go on: I'll be your audience. Still, the film opens with an old song, and I loved that.

david 這倒是。還有一件事：我向陳老師借了劇本，可是還沒看完。
zhè dàoshì hái yǒu yí jiàn shì wǒ xiàng Chén lǎoshī jiè le jùběn kěshì hái méi kàn wán · That's true. And another thing: I borrowed the script from Teacher Chen, but I haven't finished it.

anna 下一堂課她會問的！萬一她問你問題，怎麼辦？
xià yì táng kè tā huì wèn de wànyī tā wèn nǐ wèntí zěnmebàn · She's going to ask about it next lesson! What if she asks you a question?

david 這件事你知我知，別告訴她。今天晚上我一定看完！
zhè jiàn shì nǐ zhī wǒ zhī bié gàosù tā jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒ yídìng kàn wán · This stays between you and me: don't tell her. I'll finish it tonight, I promise!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

況
kuàng
condition



完
wán
finish; be over



球
qiú
ball

場
chǎng
(measure word for shows, games)

good to know · 向 and 跟 often both work (向他借, 跟他借); 向 sounds a little more formal and is the one you see in writing. 影片 is the everyday Taiwan word for a video clip; a film at the cinema is 電影.

You can now defend your favourite film, borrow a book politely and forgive a first attempt: that's a good friend in any language.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 64 crosstalk and drama

Talk about crosstalk, TV series, bands and stories, say how things turned out with 結果, and sum up with 總之.

"I thought it would be boring... and then!" is how half of all good stories start.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
紅包	hóngbāo	red envelope (gift of money)	過年的時候，奶奶給每個孩子一個紅包。 At New Year, Grandma gives every child a red envelope.
功夫	gōngfu	kung fu; time and effort	他的功夫很厲害。 His kung fu is amazing.
相聲	xiàngshēng	crosstalk (comic dialogue)	我第一次聽相聲就笑得停不下來。 The first time I heard crosstalk, I couldn't stop laughing.
描寫	miáoxiě	describe, portray	這本小說描寫臺北的生活。 This novel portrays life in Taipei.
結局	jiéjú	ending (of a story)	這部電影的結局太難過了。 The film's ending is so sad.
劇情	jùqíng	plot, storyline	劇情很簡單，可是讓人很感動。 The plot is simple, but very moving.
樂團	yuètuán	band, orchestra	我弟弟在一個樂團裡唱歌。 My younger brother sings in a band.
題材	tícái	subject matter	這部電影的題材很特別。 The film's subject matter is unusual.
歌星	gēxīng	pop star, singer	這位歌星在亞洲非常有名。 This singer is really famous in Asia.
連續劇	liánxùjù	TV series, soap opera	我媽媽每天晚上都看連續劇。 My mum watches her TV series every evening.
音響	yīnxiǎng	stereo, sound system	這家咖啡店的音響很好。 This café has a great sound system.
合唱	héchàng	sing together; chorus	最後一首歌，我們大家一起合唱吧！ For the last song, let's all sing together!
總之	zǒngzhī	in short, anyway	總之，這部電影你一定要看。 In short, you have to see this film.
無窮	wúqióng	endless, boundless	音樂給了我無窮的快樂。 Music has given me endless joy.
真理	zhēnlǐ	truth	這本小說說出了一個簡單的真理。 This novel tells a simple truth.
不用說	bùyòngshuō	needless to say	他的中文很好，英文就不用說了。 His Chinese is very good, and his English goes without saying.

裡邊	lǐbiān	inside	外面太冷了，我們去裡邊坐吧。 It's too cold out here: let's sit inside.
哪些	nǎxiē	which (ones)	你喜歡哪些歌星？ Which singers do you like?

pattern 結果 (as it turned out) and 總之 (in short)

what happened or what you expected | 結果 | how it really turned out

結果 at the start of a clause tells how things turned out, often not as expected: 我以為他不會來，結果他來了 (I thought he wouldn't come, but he did). 總之 (in short, anyway) wraps up after several points, or cuts a long story short.

我本來只想看一個小時，結果看到半夜。 **wǒ běnlái zhǐ xiǎng kàn yí ge xiǎoshí jiéguǒ kàn dào bànyè** I only meant to watch for an hour, and ended up watching till midnight.

天氣、時間、錢都有問題。總之，下次再去吧。 **tiānqì shíjiān qián dōu yǒu wèntí zǒngzhī xià cì zài qù ba** The weather, the time, the money: all problems. In short, let's go next time.

劇情好、音樂好、演員也好。總之，你一定要看！ **jùqíng hǎo yīnyuè hǎo yǎnyuán yě hǎo zǒngzhī nǐ yídìng yào kàn** Great plot, great music, great actors. In short, you have to see it!

dialogue crosstalk and a tv series

zhiming 昨天我去聽相聲了。本來以為會很無聊，結果笑了兩個小時！
zuótiān wǒ qù tīng xiàngshēng le běnlái yǐwéi huì hěn wúliáo jiéguǒ xiào le liǎng ge xiǎoshí · I went to a crosstalk show yesterday. I thought it would be boring, but I laughed for two hours!

meiling 真的嗎？我一直覺得相聲是老人聽的，我比較欣賞戲劇。
zhēnde ma wǒ yìzhí juéde xiàngshēng shì lǎorén tīng de wǒ bǐjiào xīnshǎng xìjù · Really? I always thought crosstalk was for old people: I prefer theatre.

zhiming 我也這麼想，誰知道年輕的觀眾比老人還多！說相聲要很多年的功夫，畢竟是傳統藝術。
wǒ yě zhème xiǎng shéi zhīdào niánqīng de guānzhòng bǐ lǎorén hái duō shuō xiàngshēng yào hěn duō nián de gōngfu bìjìng shì chuántǒng yìshù · So did I, but who knew: there were more young people than old! Crosstalk takes years to master: it's a traditional art, after all.

meiling 我昨天在家看連續劇。劇情很簡單，結果我哭了一個晚上。
wǒ zuótiān zài jiā kàn liánxùjù jùqíng hěn jiǎndān jiéguǒ wǒ kū le yí ge wǎnshàng · I stayed in and watched a TV series yesterday. The plot was simple, but I ended up crying all evening.

zhiming 你最近看了哪些連續劇？我也想看。
nǐ zuìjìn kàn le nǎxiē liánxùjù wǒ yě xiǎng kàn · Which series have you been watching lately? I want to watch too.

meiling 一部描寫老師和學生的戲。題材不特別，可是結局說出了一個簡單的真理。
yí bù miáoxiě lǎoshī hé xuéshēng de xì tícái bú tèbié kěshì jiéjú shuō chū le yí ge jiǎndān de zhēnlǐ · One about a teacher and her students. The subject is nothing special, but the ending says something simple and true.

zhiming 結局怎麼樣？
jiéjú zěnmeyàng · How does it end?

meiling 不能說！總之，你一定要看。
bù néng shuō zǒngzhī nǐ yídìng yào kàn · Can't tell you! Anyway, you have to watch it.

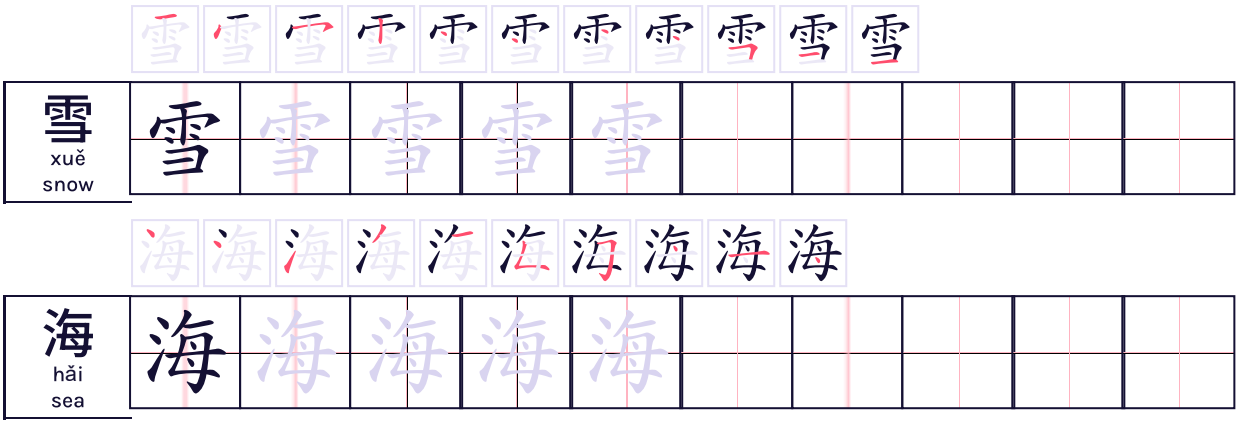
zhiming 好。下個月有一個樂團來演出，那位歌星也會來，大家會一起合唱。你去不去？我可以向朋友多買兩張票。
hǎo xià ge yuè yǒu yí ge yuètuán lái yǎnchū nà wèi gēxīng yě huì lái dàjiā huì yìqǐ héchàng nǐ qù bu qù wǒ kěyǐ xiàng péngyǒu duō mǎi liǎng zhāng piào · OK. Next month a band is playing, that singer's coming too, and everyone sings along. Are you going? I can get two more tickets from a friend.

meiling 不用說，當然要去！那位歌星的歌曲我都會唱。音樂給我無窮的快樂。
búyòngshuō dāngrán yào qù nà wèi gēxīng de gēqǔ wǒ dōu huì chàng yīnyuè gěi wǒ wúqióng de kuàilè · Need you ask? Of course! I can sing all that singer's songs. Music gives me endless joy.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

教 jiāo teach

練 liàn practise, train



good to know · 結果 is also a noun, “result”: 考試的結果 (the exam results). Today it starts a clause: “and then, as it turned out…”. New meaning: 一樣 as a noun, “one kind, one item”: 每一樣 every one (of them), 只買了一樣 bought just one thing.

Now you can tell the story of your evening, twist ending and all, and wrap it up with a neat 總之.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 65 old customs

Talk about old customs and New Year traditions, and look at things from someone's point of view with 從……的角度來看.

Every family in Taiwan has its New Year rules: ask about them and you'll get a story, and maybe an invitation.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
毛筆	máobǐ	writing brush	用毛筆寫字很難。 Writing with a brush is hard.
古代	gǔdài	ancient times	古代的人用毛筆寫字。 In ancient times, people wrote with brushes.
角度	jiǎodù	angle, point of view	從這個角度拍照最好看。 Photos look best from this angle.
命	mìng	life; fate	她真好命，工作輕鬆，錢又多。 She's so lucky: an easy job, and good money too.
風俗	fēngsú	custom, tradition	每個地方都有自己的風俗。 Every place has its own customs.
古老	gǔlǎo	ancient, very old	這是一個很古老的故事。 This is a very old story.
煙火	yānhuǒ	fireworks	過年的時候，大家一起看煙火。 At New Year, everyone watches the fireworks together.
宗教	zōngjiào	religion	這個博物館介紹臺灣的宗教和文化。 This museum introduces Taiwan's religions and culture.
規矩	guījǔ	rules, manners	吃飯的時候有很多規矩。 There are lots of rules at the dinner table.
團圓	tuányuán	be together (as a family)	過年的時候，全家人團圓。 At New Year, the whole family gets together.
國王	guówáng	king	這個故事裡有一個國王和三個女兒。 In this story there's a king and his three daughters.
鬼	guǐ	ghost	我弟弟很怕鬼。 My younger brother is scared of ghosts.
鞭炮	biānpào	firecrackers	過年的時候，外面一直放鞭炮。 At New Year they let off firecrackers outside all the time.
一連	yīlián	in a row, in succession	上個星期一連下了五天雨。 Last week it rained five days in a row.
真是	zhēnshì	really, truly	今天的天氣真是太好了！ The weather today is just wonderful!
大多數	dàduōshù	the great majority	大多數的學生都住在學校附近。 Most of the students live near the university.

慢慢	mànmàn	slowly, take your time	別急，慢慢來。 No rush: take your time.
年年	niánnián	every year	這個活動年年都有很多人參加。 Lots of people take part in this event every year.

pattern 從……的角度來看: from the point of view of

從 | someone / something | 的角度來看 | your view

從 + someone + 的角度來看 means “seen from someone’s point of view”, then you give the view. 角度 is an angle, so you are literally looking from their angle. You can also say 從這個角度來看 (seen this way).

從外國人的角度來看，這個風俗很有意思。 **cóng wàiguó rén de jiǎodù lái kàn zhè ge fēngsú hěn yǒuyìsi** From a foreigner’s point of view, this custom is really interesting.

從歷史和宗教的角度來看，這個節日很重要。 **cóng lìshǐ hé zōngjiào de jiǎodù lái kàn zhè ge jiérì hěn zhòngyào** From the point of view of history and religion, this festival matters.

從這個角度來看，你說得也對。 **cóng zhè ge jiǎodù lái kàn nǐ shuō de yě duì** Seen that way, you’re right too.

dialogue new year rules

anna 王阿姨，過年快到了。臺灣人過年有哪些風俗？

Wáng āyí guònián kuài dào le Táiwān rén guònián yǒu nǎxiē fēngsú · Auntie Wang, New Year's nearly here. What are the New Year customs in Taiwan?

auntie wang 風俗很多！除夕晚上，全家人團圓，一起吃飯，還可以看煙火。電視上也有很多過年的節目，像相聲、合唱什麼的。

fēngsú hěn duō chúxì wǎnshàng quán jiārén tuányuán yìqǐ chī fàn hái kěyǐ kàn yānhuǒ diànshì shàng yě yǒu hěn duō guònián de jiémù xiàng xiàngshēng héchàng shénmede · Lots! On New Year's Eve the whole family gets together for dinner, and there are fireworks too. There are lots of New Year shows on TV as well, like crosstalk and choirs.

anna 我聽說還要放鞭炮。為什麼？

wǒ tīngshuō hái yào fàng biānpào wèishénme · I heard people let off firecrackers too. Why?

auntie wang 古代的人說，有一個很可怕的「年」，每年過年的時候都會來。它很怕鞭炮的聲音。這是一個很古老的故事。

gǔdài de rén shuō yǒu yí ge hěn kěpà de nián měi nián guònián de shíhòu dōu huì lái tā hěn pà biānpào de shēngyīn zhè shì yí ge hěn gǔlǎo de gùshi · In the old days people said a terrible monster called Nian came every New Year, and it was scared of the noise of firecrackers. It's a very old story.

anna 我還以為是鬼呢！從外國人的角度來看，這些風俗真是有意思！

wǒ hái yǐwéi shì guǐ ne cóng wàiguó rén de jiǎodù lái kàn zhèxiē fēngsú zhēnshì yǒuyìsi · I thought it would be a ghost! From a foreigner's point of view, these customs are really fascinating!

auntie wang 規矩也不少：過年不能說「死」，也不能打破碗。

guījǔ yě bùshǎo guònián bù néng shuō sǐ yě bù néng dǎ pò wǎn · There are plenty of rules too: at New Year you mustn't say "die", or break a bowl.

anna 你說，我要準備什麼？

nǐ shuō wǒ yào zhǔnbèi shénme · So tell me, what should I get ready?

auntie wang 假如你來我家過年，就什麼都不用準備，只要帶肚子來！

jiǎrú nǐ lái wǒ jiā guònián jiù shénme dōu búyòng zhǔnbèi zhǐyào dài dùzi lái · If you come to my place for New Year, you don't need anything: just bring your appetite!

anna 好！我一定把菜都吃光！總之，我會很有禮貌的。

hǎo wǒ yídìng bǎ cài dōu chī guāng zǒngzhī wǒ huì hěn yǒu lǐmào de · Deal! I'll eat every last bite! Anyway, I'll be very polite.

auntie wang 慢慢吃，別急。大多數的人過年都會胖兩公斤！你這麼愛吃，真是好命！

mànmàn chī bié jí dàduōshù de rén guònián dōu huì pàng liǎng gōngjīn nǐ zhème ài chī zhēnshì hǎo mìng · Take your time. Most people put on two kilos at New Year! You love your food so much, lucky you!

anna 不用說，我一定吃得比大家都多！

búyòngshuō wǒ yídìng chī de bǐ dàjiā dōu duō · Needless to say, I'll eat more than anyone!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

賽
sài
competition

員
yuán
member



里
lǐ
li
(neighbourhood
ward)

減
jiǎn
minus,
subtract

good to know · If you do break a bowl at New Year, people quickly say 歲歲平安 (“peace every year”, a pun: 碎 “broken” sounds like 歲 “year”). The old New Year monster is usually called 年 (Nian): the story says firecrackers and the colour red scare it away.

Ask about customs from the other person’s angle and you’ll understand a place much faster. Happy New Year in advance!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 66 temples and old buildings

Visit temples, churches and museums and talk about them, say “any… at all” with 任何……都, and say the opposite happened with 反而.

Taiwan’s old temples are living places, full of history, snacks and people: you’ll visit one sooner or later.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
教堂	jiàotáng	church	這座教堂已經有一百多年的歷史了。 This church is over a hundred years old.
廟	miào	temple	廟口的小吃很有名。 The snacks in front of the temple are famous.
人間	rénjiān	the human world, on earth	這裡的風景真美，好像人間天堂。 The scenery here is so beautiful: it’s like heaven on earth.
寺廟	sìmiào	temple	臺南有很多古老的寺廟。 Tainan has lots of old temples.
天堂	tiāntáng	heaven, paradise	對愛吃的人來說，夜市就是天堂。 For food lovers, the night market is paradise.
玉	yù	jade	這個玉很漂亮，可是太貴了。 This jade is lovely, but it’s too expensive.
上帝	shàngdì	God	在這部電影裡，他演上帝。 In this film he plays God.
道教	Dàojiào	Taoism	這是一座道教的廟。 This is a Taoist temple.
佛教	Fójiào	Buddhism	佛教的寺廟常常在山上。 Buddhist temples are often up in the mountains.
基督教	Jīdūjiào	Christianity	很多人喜歡在這座基督教的教堂結婚。 Lots of people like to get married in this Christian church.
民國	mínguó	the Republic (ROC) years	這座房子是民國初年蓋的。 This house was built in the early years of the Republic.
靈魂	línghún	soul	音樂是這部電影的靈魂。 The music is the soul of this film.
反而	fǎnér	instead, on the contrary	吃了藥以後，他的病不但沒好，反而更嚴重了。 After the medicine he didn’t get better: he got worse.
在於	zàiyú	lie in, depend on	問題在於我們沒有時間。 The problem is that we don’t have time.
總而言之	zǒngéryánzhī	in a word, all in all	總而言之，這次的活動很成功。 All in all, the event was a great success.
對了	duìle	oh, by the way	對了，你明天有空嗎？ Oh, by the way, are you free tomorrow?

沒什麼	méishénme	it's nothing	你怎麼了？——沒什麼，只是有點累。 What's wrong? — Nothing, I'm just a bit tired.

pattern 任何……都 (any) and (不但)不……反而 (on the contrary)

任何 | person / thing | 都 | (不)…

任何 + noun + 都 means "any… at all": 任何人都可以 (anyone can), 任何東西都不能摸 (don't touch anything). 反而 says the result is the opposite of what you'd expect, often after 不但不/不但沒: 他不但不累，反而很興奮 (far from tired, he was excited).

任何問題都可以問我。 **rènhé wèntí dōu kěyǐ wèn wǒ** You can ask me anything.

廟裡不但不安靜，反而很熱鬧。 **miào lǐ búdàn bù ānjìng fǎnér hěn rènao** The temple wasn't quiet at all: it was buzzing.

吃了藥，他的病反而更嚴重了。 **chī le yào tā de bìng fǎnér gèng yánzhòng le** He took the medicine, but he only got worse.

dialogue an old temple

david 這座廟已經快三百年了。任何人都可以進來參觀，不用門票。
zhè zuò miào yǐjīng kuài sānbǎi nián le rènhé rén dōu kěyǐ jìn lái cānguān búyòng ménpiào · This temple is nearly three hundred years old. Anyone can come in and look around, and it's free.

anna 我以為廟裡很安靜。結果不但不安靜，反而很熱鬧！
wǒ yǐwéi miào lǐ hěn ānjìng jiéguǒ búdàn bù ānjìng fǎnér hěn rènao · I thought temples were quiet. It's not quiet at all: it's buzzing!

david 過年的時候更熱鬧，還有人放鞭炮呢！這裡有佛教的，也有道教的。從歷史的角度來看，這座廟簡直就是一個博物館。
guònián de shíhòu gèng rènao hái yǒu rén fàng biānpào ne zhèlǐ yǒu Fójiào de yě yǒu Dàojiào de cóng lìshǐ de jiǎodù lái kàn zhè zuò miào jiǎnzhí jiù shì yí ge bówùguǎn · It's even livelier at New Year: people even let off firecrackers! There's Buddhist and Taoist here. Historically speaking, the temple is practically a museum.

anna 門上有一個圓，好漂亮。旁邊那座老房子是什麼時候蓋的？
mén shàng yǒu yí ge yuán hǎo piàoliàng pángbiān nà zuò lǎo fángzi shì shénme shíhòu gài de · There's a circle on the door: so pretty. When was that old house next to it built?

david 民國初年。這些老房子使得這條街很有特色。
mínguó chū nián zhèxiē lǎo fángzi shǐde zhè tiáo jiē hěn yǒu tèsè · In the early years of the Republic. These old houses give the street its character.

anna 門口的字寫得真好，一定是用毛筆寫的。我覺得廟是這個城市的靈魂。而且廟口的小吃……對愛吃的人來說，這裡簡直是人間天堂！
ménkǒu de zì xiě de zhēn hǎo yídìng shì yòng máobǐ xiě de wǒ juéde miào shì zhè ge chéngshì de línghún érqiě miào kǒu de xiǎochī duì ài chī de rén lái shuō zhèlǐ jiǎnzhí shì rénjiān tiāntáng · The writing at the entrance is beautiful: it must have been done with a brush. I think temples are the soul of this city. And the snacks out front… for food lovers, this is heaven on earth!

david 這座廟有名的原因，不只在於歷史，也在於人：老人、學生、外國人，大家都來。
zhè zuò miào yǒumíng de yuányīn bù zhǐ zàiyú lìshǐ yě zàiyú rén lǎorén xuéshēng wàiguó rén dàjiā dōu lái · The temple is famous not just for its history but for its people: old folks, students, foreigners, everyone comes.

anna 對了，附近還有一座基督教的教堂，也很古老。大衛，你的腳怎麼了？
duìle fùjìn hái yǒu yí zuò Jīdūjiào de jiàotáng yě hěn gǔlǎo Dàwèi nǐ de jiǎo zěnme le · Oh, by the way, there's an old Christian church nearby too. David, what's up with your foot?

david 沒什麼，鞋子有點小。我一點也不累！所以啦，來臺北一定要來看廟！
méishénme xiézi yǒudiǎn xiǎo wǒ yìdiǎn yě bú lèi suǒyǐ la lái Táiběi yídìng yào lái kàn miào · It's nothing, my shoes are a bit small. I'm not tired one bit! So there you go: come to Taipei, and you have to see the temples!

anna 總而言之，今天真是太開心了。
zǒngéryánzhī jīntiān zhēnshì tài kāixīn le · All in all, today was wonderful.

david 下次我帶你去別的老街，那裡的風俗也很有意思。
xià cì wǒ dài nǐ qù biéde lǎo jiē nàlǐ de fēngsú yě hěn yǒuyìsi · Next time I'll take you to another old street: the customs there are fascinating too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

法 法 法 法 法 法 法 法

法 fǎ way	法	法	法	法	法					



差
chà
poor, bad; short of

夢
mèng
dream



租
zū
rent (verb)

good to know · Temples welcome visitors. Be quiet near people praying, don't step on the raised threshold, and go in by the right-hand door and out by the left. New meaning: 圓 as a noun, "circle": 畫一個圓 draw a circle. You know it as an adjective, "round".

Any temple, any church, any museum: you can now visit, ask, and tell your friends what surprised you.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 67 mission: the lantern festival

Follow a whole festival day: read an event notice, talk about customs and shows, and describe how the evening turned out.

The lantern festival brings everything in this unit together: the stage, the stories, the temples and the family.

chapter 1 what's on tonight

meiling 安娜，今天晚上廟口有燈會！我念通知給你聽。
Ānnà jīntiān wǎnshàng miào kǒu yǒu dēnghuì wǒ niàn tōngzhī gěi nǐ tīng · Anna, there's a lantern festival in front of the temple tonight! I'll read you the notice.

meiling 「各位朋友：今年的燈會在廟口的廣場舉行，任何人都可以參加，不用門票。晚上七點開始表演：先是樂團演出，然後是相聲，最後有學生合唱，以及有名的歌星和鋼琴演出。九點放煙火。萬一下雨，表演就改到學校的禮堂。博物館今天也免費參觀，歡迎大家來欣賞古代的藝術。」
gèwèi péngyǒu jīnnián de dēnghuì zài miào kǒu de guǎngchǎng jǔxíng rènhé rén dōu kěyǐ cānjiā búyòng ménpiào wǎnshàng qī diǎn kāishǐ biǎoyǎn xiān shì yuètuán yǎnchū ránhòu shì xiàngshēng zuìhòu yǒu xuéshēng héchàng yǐjí yǒumíng de gēxīng hé gāngqín yǎnchū jiǔ diǎn fàng yānhuǒ wànyī xiàyǔ biǎoyǎn jiù gǎi dào xuéxiào de lǐtáng bówùguǎn jīntiān yě miǎnfèi cānguān huānyíng dàjiā lái xīnshǎng gǔdài de yìshù · "Dear friends: this year's lantern festival is held in the square in front of the temple. Anyone can come, no tickets needed. The show starts at 7 pm: first a band, then crosstalk, and finally a students' choir, plus a famous singer and a piano performance. Fireworks at 9. If it rains, the show moves to the school hall. The museum is also free today: come and enjoy the art of ancient times."

anna 不用說，我們一定要去！聽說那位歌星演過不少連續劇。
búyòngshuō wǒmen yídìng yào qù tīngshuō nà wèi gēxīng yǎn guo bùshǎo liánxùjù · Needless to say, we have to go! I hear that singer has been in quite a few TV series.

meiling 對了，我奶奶今天從臺南來。過年她沒來，今天我們全家人要團圓。
duìle wǒ nǎinai jīntiān cóng Táinán lái guònián tā méi lái jīntiān wǒmen quán jiārén yào tuányuán · Oh, by the way, my grandma's coming up from Tainan today. She missed New Year, so tonight the whole family gets together.

anna 太好了！從奶奶的角度來看，跟孫女一起過這個節日一定最開心。
tài hǎo le cóng nǎinai de jiǎodù lái kàn gēn sūnnǚ yìqǐ guò zhè ge jiérì yídìng zuì kāixīn · Wonderful! From a grandma's point of view, spending the festival with her granddaughter must be the best.

meiling 她年年都說要來，結果每次都太忙。這次總算來了！
tā niánnián dōu shuō yào lái jiéguǒ měi cì dōu tài máng zhè cì zǒngsuàn lái le · Every year she says she'll come, and every time she ends up too busy. This time she's finally coming!

chapter 2 wishes in ink

teacher chen 今天這堂課，我們用毛筆在燈上寫一個願望。
jīntiān zhè táng kè wǒmen yòng máobǐ zài dēng shàng xiě yí ge yuànwàng · In today's lesson, we'll write a wish on a lantern with a brush.

david 老師，古代的人也這樣過這個節日嗎？
lǎoshī gǔdài de rén yě zhèyàng guò zhè ge jiérì ma · Teacher, did people celebrate like this in ancient times too?

teacher chen 對，這是很古老的風俗。大多數的家庭這一天都要團圓，看燈、放鞭炮。規矩不多，開心最重要。
duì zhè shì hěn gǔlǎo de fēngsú dàduōshù de jiātíng zhè yì tiān dōu yào tuányuán kàn dēng fàng biānpào guījǔ bù duō kāixīn zuì zhòngyào · Yes, it's a very old custom. Most families get together on this day, look at lanterns and let off firecrackers. There aren't many rules: having fun is what counts.

anna 用毛筆寫字真難！我的字一點也不好看。
yòng máobǐ xiě zì zhēn nán wǒ de zì yìdiǎn yě bù hǎokàn · Writing with a brush is so hard! My characters don't look good at all.

teacher chen 慢慢來。畢竟是第一次，已經寫得很不錯了。
mànmàn lái bìjìng shì dì yī cì yǐjīng xiě de hěn búcuò le · Take your time. It's your first go, after all: it's already pretty good.

david 我寫的是「早日完成作品」。我的小說只寫了一半，劇情和結局都還沒想好。我是作者，你們就是我最早的讀者！
wǒ xiě de shì zǎorì wánchéng zuòpǐn wǒ de xiǎoshuō zhǐ xiě le yíbàn jùqíng hé jiéjú dōu hái méi xiǎng hǎo wǒ shì zuòzhě nǐmen jiù shì wǒ zuì zǎo de dúzhě · Mine says "finish my work soon". My novel's only half written: I haven't worked out the plot or the ending. I'm the author, and you're my very first readers!

anna 我寫的是「做一輩子的好朋友」。你們知道是寫給誰的嗎？
wǒ xiě de shì zuò yí bèizi de hǎo péngyǒu nǐmen zhīdào shì xiě gěi shéi de ma · Mine says "friends for life". Can you guess who it's for?

david 這件事你知我知，對吧？我向你保證，我不告訴美玲！
zhè jiàn shì nǐ zhī wǒ zhī duì ba wǒ xiàng nǐ bǎozhèng wǒ bú gàosù Měilíng · That's between you and me, right? I promise I won't tell Meiling!

chapter 3 on stage

zhiming 觀眾好多！我以為會下雨，大家不會來，結果不但沒下雨，反而有很多人。
guānzhòng hǎo duō wǒ yǐwéi huì xiàyǔ dàjiā bú huì lái jiéguǒ búdàn méi xiàyǔ fǎnér yǒu hěn duō rén · What a crowd! I thought it would rain and nobody would come, but it's dry and the place is packed.

david 你們看，說相聲的那兩位演員，功夫真厲害！
nǐmen kàn shuō xiàngshēng de nà liǎng wèi yǎnyuán gōngfu zhēn lìhài · Look at those two crosstalk performers: what skill!

anna 他們說得太快了，內容我多多少少聽得懂一點。
tāmen shuō de tài kuài le nèiróng wǒ duōduoshǎoshǎo tīng de dǒng yìdiǎn · They talk so fast: I understand the content, more or less.

zhiming 相聲的題材常常是生活裡的小事，描寫得很好笑。
xiàngshēng de tícái chángcháng shì shēnghuó lǐ de xiǎo shì miáoxiě de hěn hǎo xiào · Crosstalk is usually about little things in everyday life, and it makes them really funny.

david 下面是樂團和歌星！她在一部很有名的戲裡演主要的角色，那部戲的導演就是我們學校的老師。
xiàmiàn shì yuètuán hé gēxīng tā zài yí bù hěn yǒumíng de xì lǐ yǎn zhǔyào de juésè nà bù xì de dǎoyǎn jiù shì wǒmen xuéxiào de lǎoshī · Next it's the band and the singer! She played the lead in a famous play, and its director is a teacher at our university.

meiling 我親眼看到明星了！她唱的歌曲，我每一首都會唱。
wǒ qīnyǎn kàn dào míngxīng le tā chàng de gēqǔ wǒ měi yì shǒu dōu huì chàng · I've seen a real star with my own eyes! I can sing every one of her songs.

zhiming 最後是大家一起合唱。音響不太好，可是大家真是開心極了！
zuìhòu shì dàjiā yìqǐ héchàng yīnxiǎng bú tài hǎo kěshì dàjiā zhēnshì kāixīn jí le · And finally a big sing-along. The sound system isn't great, but everyone's having a fantastic time!

anna 音樂真的能給人無窮的快樂。
yīnyuè zhēnde néng gěi rén wúqióng de kuàilè · Music really can give people endless joy.

chapter 4 together

grandma lin 安娜，好久不見！過年我沒來，來，這個紅包給你。
Ānnà hǎo jiǔ bú jiàn guònián wǒ méi lái lái zhè ge hóngbāo gěi nǐ · Anna, long time no see! I missed New Year, so here, this red envelope is for you.

anna 謝謝林奶奶！我第一次在臺灣看煙火，好美！
xièxie Lín nǎinai wǒ dì yī cì zài Táiwān kàn yānhuǒ hǎo měi · Thank you, Grandma Lin! It's my first time seeing fireworks in Taiwan: so beautiful!

grandma lin 這座廟已經很老了，民國以前就有了。我小時候也在這裡看過燈。
zhè zuò miào yǐjīng hěn lǎo le mínguó yǐqián jiù yǒu le wǒ xiǎo shíhòu yě zài zhèlǐ kàn guo dēng · This temple is very old: it was here before the Republic. I came to see the lanterns here when I was little too.

david 奶奶，這裡有佛教的，也有道教的，對嗎？我覺得廟是城市的靈魂。
nǎinai zhèlǐ yǒu Fójiào de yě yǒu Dàojiào de duì ma wǒ juéde miào shì chéngshì de línghún · Grandma, there's Buddhist and Taoist here, isn't there? I think temples are a city's soul.

grandma lin 說得好。你們外國人比我們還懂！我給你們講一個古老的故事：從前有一個國王，很怕鬼……
shuō de hǎo nǐmen wàiguó rén bǐ wǒmen hái dǒng wǒ gěi nǐmen jiǎng yí ge gǔlǎo de gùshi cóngqián yǒu yí ge guówáng hěn pà guǐ · Well said. You foreigners know more than we do! Let me tell you an old story: once upon a time there was a king who was scared of ghosts…

meiling 奶奶，這個故事您講了一輩子了！
nǎinai zhè ge gùshi nín jiǎng le yí bèizi le · Grandma, you've been telling that story all your life!

grandma lin 沒什麼，好故事就是要一連講很多次。好故事的意思不在於新，而在於真。
méishénme hǎo gùshi jiù shì yào yìlián jiǎng hěn duō cì hǎo gùshi de yìsi bú zàiyú xīn ér zàiyú zhēn · Never mind: a good story deserves telling again and again. What makes a story good isn't that it's new, but that it's true.

anna 總而言之，今天的燈、表演、煙火，還有奶奶的故事，我這輩子都忘不了。
zǒngéryánzhī jīntiān de dēng biǎoyǎn yānhuǒ hái yǒu nǎinai de gùshi wǒ zhè bèizi dōu wàng bu liǎo · All in all, the lanterns, the show, the fireworks and Grandma's story: I'll never forget today as long as I live.

grandma lin 有你們這些好朋友，美玲真是好命。總之，明年你們都來臺南看燈！臺南的寺廟更多、更古老。
yǒu nǐmen zhèxiē hǎo péngyǒu Měilíng zhēnshì hǎo mìng zǒngzhī míngnián nǐmen dōu lái Táinán kàn dēng Táinán de sìmiào gèng duō gèng gǔlǎo · With good friends like you, Meiling is a lucky girl. Anyway, next year you're all coming to Tainan to see the lanterns! Tainan has even more temples, and older ones.

chapter 5 lantern festival: help wanted

meiling 燈會需要你幫忙！今年的燈會有一萬多人來，可是幫忙的人只有三十個，太少了。
dēnghuì xūyào nǐ bāngmáng jīnnián de dēnghuì yǒu yí wàn duō rén lái kěshì bāngmáng de rén zhǐyǒu sānshí ge tài shǎo le · The lantern festival needs your help! Over ten thousand people are coming this year, but we only have thirty helpers, and that isn't enough.

meiling 如果你有空，請在今天下午四點以前來廟口。工作很簡單：幫客人找位子，幫小朋友找媽媽，也要告訴大家注意安全。
rúguǒ nǐ yǒukòng qǐng zài jīntiān xiàwǔ sì diǎn yǐqián lái miào kǒu gōngzuò hěn jiǎndān bāng kèrén zhǎo wèizi bāng xiǎopéngyǒu zhǎo māma yě yào gàosù dàjiā zhùyì ānquán · If you're free, please come to the temple square before four this afternoon. The work is easy: help guests find seats, help children find their mums, and remind everyone to stay safe.

meiling 我們會先教你做什麼，不用緊張。幫忙的人可以免費吃晚飯，還可以得到一個小燈。
wǒmen huì xiān jiāo nǐ zuò shénme búyòng jǐnzhāng bāngmáng de rén kěyǐ miǎnfèi chī wǎn fàn hái kěyǐ dédào yí ge xiǎo dēng · We'll show you what to do first, so there's no need to be nervous. Helpers get a free dinner and a little lantern.

meiling 不管你是學生還是上班的人，只要你願意，我們就歡迎你！請現在就打電話報名。
bùguǎn nǐ shì xuéshēng háishì shàngbān de rén zhǐyào nǐ yuànyì wǒmen jiù huānyíng nǐ qǐng xiànzài jiù dǎdiànhuà bàomíng · Whether you're a student or at work, if you're willing we welcome you! Please phone now to sign up.

A notice, a brush, a show, a grandmother's story: you followed a whole festival in Chinese. 恭喜!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 68 police and lawyers

Get through forms and offices, say which area you mean with (在)……方面, and say you don't mind with 無所謂.

Sooner or later every foreigner in Taiwan queues at an office with a form in hand: the right words make it so much easier.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
白	bái	in vain, for nothing; plain	辦公室今天沒開，我白{bai2-tw}跑了。 The office was closed today: a wasted trip.
假	jiǎ	fake, false	小心，這張是假{jia3-tw}的。 Careful, this one's a fake.
警察	jǐngchá	police officer, the police	我的錢包丟了，我去找警察。 I lost my wallet, so I went to the police.
律師	lǜshī	lawyer	她的姊姊是律師。 Her older sister is a lawyer.
人數	rénshù	number of people	今天來參加的人數比去年多。 More people came today than last year.
責任	zérèn	responsibility	照顧孩子是父母的責任。 Looking after children is the parents' responsibility.
公共	gōnggòng	public	在公共的地方要小聲說話。 Keep your voice down in public places.
全球	quánqiú	the whole world, global	這個問題是全球的問題。 This is a global problem.
青年	qīngnián	young people, youth	很多青年想去臺北工作。 Lots of young people want to work in Taipei.
性別	xìngbié	sex, gender	請在這裡寫你的姓名和性別。 Please write your name and sex here.
民族	mínzú	ethnic group, nation	臺灣有很多不同的民族和文化。 Taiwan has many different ethnic groups and cultures.
填	tián	fill in (a form)	請先填這張表。 Please fill in this form first.
救	jiù	save, rescue	謝謝你救了我的貓！ Thank you for saving my cat!
辦理	bànlǐ	handle, apply for (paperwork)	我要去辦理護照。 I need to go and apply for a passport.
手續	shǒuxù	procedure, formalities	辦這個手續要多久？ How long do these formalities take?
無所謂	wúsuǒwèi	not matter, not care	吃什麼都無所謂，你決定吧。 I don't mind what we eat: you decide.
坪	píng	ping (3.3 m², for floor area)	這間公寓有二十五坪。 This flat is 25 ping (about 83 square metres).

樣樣	yàngyàng	every kind, all-round	她樣樣都會，唱歌、跳舞、畫畫。 She can do everything: sing, dance, paint.

pattern (在).....方面 (when it comes to) and 無所謂 (it doesn't matter)

(在)	area	方面	comment

(在) + an area + 方面 narrows what you're talking about: 在工作方面 (when it comes to work), 在錢方面 (money-wise). 無所謂 means you don't mind either way: 什麼時候都無所謂 (any time is fine). Careful: about important things, 無所謂 can sound like you don't care.

在工作方面，她給了我很多幫助。 **zài gōngzuò fāngmiàn tā gěi le wǒ hěn duō bāngzhù** When it comes to work, she's helped me a lot.

在錢方面，你不用擔心。 **zài qián fāngmiàn nǐ búyòng dānxīn** As far as money goes, don't worry.

坐捷運還是坐公車？我無所謂。 **zuò jiéyùn háishì zuò gōngchē wǒ wúsuǒwèi** MRT or bus? I don't mind.

dialogue paperwork

anna 志明，謝謝你陪我來辦理手續。
Zhìmíng xièxie nǐ péi wǒ lái bànlǐ shǒuxù · Zhiming, thanks for coming with me to do the paperwork.

zhiming 不會。因為人數太多的關係，今天要等很久。
bú huì yīnwèi rénshù tài duō de guānxì jīntiān yào děng hěn jiǔ · No problem. There are so many people that it's going to be a long wait today.

anna 我都等了一個小時了，還沒叫到我的號碼。
wǒ dōu děng le yí ge xiǎoshí le hái méi jiào dào wǒ de hàomǎ · I've been waiting an hour already, and they still haven't called my number.

zhiming 先填這張表吧：姓名、性別、地址。另外，還要一張照片。
xiān tián zhè zhāng biǎo ba xìngmíng xìngbié dìzhǐ lìngwài hái yào yì zhāng zhàopiàn · Fill in this form first: name, sex, address. And on top of that, they need a photo.

anna 照片？我忘了帶！我白來了！
zhàopiàn wǒ wàng le dài wǒ bái lái le · A photo? I forgot to bring one! I came for nothing!

zhiming 別急，旁邊就有地方拍照。就算要等，也不會太久。
bié jí pángbiān jiù yǒu dìfāng pāizhào jiùsuàn yào děng yě bú huì tài jiǔ · Don't panic: there's somewhere to get photos right next door. Even if there's a wait, it won't be long.

anna 在語言方面，我沒有問題；可是在手續方面，我樣樣都不懂。
zài yǔyán fāngmiàn wǒ méiyǒu wèntí kěshì zài shǒuxù fāngmiàn wǒ yàngyàng dōu bù dǒng · Language-wise I'm fine, but when it comes to paperwork, I don't understand a thing.

zhiming 我姊姊是律師，任何問題都可以問她。你看那張海報：「全球青年活動，任何性別、任何民族都歡迎！」
wǒ jiějie shì lǜshī rènhé wèntí dōu kěyǐ wèn tā nǐ kàn nà zhāng hǎibào quánqiú qīngnián huódòng rènhé xìngbié rènhé mínzú dōu huānyíng · My sister's a lawyer: you can ask her anything. Look at that poster: "Global youth event: all genders, all ethnic groups welcome!"

anna 我覺得辦手續反而比學中文還難！
wǒ juéde bàn shǒuxù fǎnér bǐ xué zhōngwén hái nán · Honestly, I think paperwork is even harder than learning Chinese!

zhiming 住在這裡，你早晚會習慣的。照顧自己的事，是每個人的責任嘛。
zhù zài zhèlǐ nǐ zǎowǎn huì xíguàn de zhàogù zìjǐ de shì shì měi ge rén de zérèn ma · Living here, you'll get used to it sooner or later. Taking care of your own affairs is everyone's job, after all.

anna 等多久我都無所謂，只要今天可以一次辦完。
děng duō jiǔ wǒ dōu wúsuǒwèi zhǐyào jīntiān kěyǐ yí cì bàn wán · I don't mind how long I wait, as long as I can get it all done in one go today.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

區
qū
district, area

修
xiū
repair, fix



整
zhěng
whole; sharp (of time)



寓
yù
residence

good to know · Thanked for a favour? In Taiwan, 不會 (“not at all”) or 不客氣 are the usual replies. In Taiwan, call 110 for the police and 119 for fire or an ambulance. Flats are measured in 坪 (about 3.3 m²): 20 坪 is roughly 66 m².

Queue, form, photo, signature: paperwork in Chinese is now just another conversation.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 69 accidents and safety

Talk about accidents and safety, read short news items, and move to a new topic with 至於.

Scooters, busy junctions, typhoons: in Taiwan, safety talk is everyday talk, and so is the evening news.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
炸	zhà	explode, blow up	新聞說，工廠裡有一個機器炸{zha4-tw}了。 The news says a machine exploded in a factory.
平安	píngān	safe and sound	祝你一路平安！ Have a safe journey!
意外	yìwài	accident; unexpected	開車要小心，別出意外。 Drive carefully: don't have an accident.
車禍	chēhuò	traffic accident	這條路常常發生車禍。 There are often accidents on this road.
搶	qiǎng	rob, grab; rush to	大家都在搶票。 Everyone is scrambling for tickets.
簽名	qiānmíng	sign (your name); signature	請在這裡簽名。 Please sign here.
土地	tǔdì	land	這塊土地以前是一片草地。 This land used to be a meadow.
開放	kāifàng	open (to the public)	這座公園每天早上六點開放。 This park opens at six every morning.
人口	rénkǒu	population	臺灣的人口大約兩千三百萬。 Taiwan's population is about twenty-three million.
地位	dìwèi	position, status	女人的社會地位越來越高。 Women's social status keeps rising.
窮	qióng	poor	他小時候家裡很窮。 His family was poor when he was a child.
避免	bìmiǎn	avoid	為了避免遲到，我早點出門。 To avoid being late, I left early.
傷害	shānghài	hurt, harm	太晚睡覺會傷害身體。 Going to bed too late is bad for you.
不幸	bùxìng	unfortunate; sadly	很不幸，我們的比賽輸了。 Unfortunately, we lost our match.
利益	lìyì	interests, benefit	這個計畫對大家都有利益。 This plan benefits everyone.
至於	zhìyú	as for	我會去，至於他，我不知道。 I'm going; as for him, I don't know.
說起來	shuōqǐlái	come to think of it	說起來，我們已經三年沒見了。 Come to think of it, we haven't seen each other for three years.

這樣子	zhèyàngzi	like this, this way	這樣子做比較快。 It's quicker this way.

pattern 至於: as for

one topic + comment | 至於 | another topic | comment

至於 moves to a new, related topic: "as for…". Finish what you're saying about the first thing, then 至於 + the next thing, then your comment on it. It often brings in the less certain or less important part.

城市的生活很方便，至於鄉下，空氣比較好。 **chéngshì de shēnghuó hěn fāngbiàn zhìyú xiāngxià kōngqì bǐjiào hǎo** City life is convenient; as for the countryside, the air is better.

我負責買菜，至於做菜，就交給你了。 **wǒ fùzé mǎi cài zhìyú zuò cài jiù jiāo gěi nǐ le** I'll do the shopping; as for the cooking, that's up to you.

這個計畫對公司有利益，至於員工，就不一定了。 **zhè ge jìhuà duì gōngsī yǒu lìyì zhìyú yuángōng jiù bù yídìng le** This plan benefits the company; as for the staff, not necessarily.

dialogue a small accident

anna 志明，美玲說你出了車禍！你還好嗎？
Zhìmíng Měilíng shuō nǐ chū le chēhuò nǐ háihǎo ma · Zhiming, Meiling says you've had an accident! Are you OK?

zhiming 我很平安，只是一個小意外。在路口，一輛汽車突然轉過來，我的機車就倒了。
wǒ hěn píngān zhǐshì yí ge xiǎo yìwài zài lùkǒu yí liàng qìchē túrán zhuǎn guò lái wǒ de jīchē jiù dǎo le · I'm fine, it was only a small accident. At a junction a car suddenly turned in front of me, and my scooter went over.

anna 你受傷了嗎？
nǐ shòushāng le ma · Were you hurt?

zhiming 我倒是沒事。不只我沒事，對方也沒事。至於我的機車，就不太好了。
wǒ dàoshì méi shì bù zhǐ wǒ méi shì duìfāng yě méi shì zhìyú wǒ de jīchē jiù bú tài hǎo le · I'm actually fine. And not just me: the other driver's fine too. As for my scooter, that's another story.

anna 說起來，這條路常常發生車禍。
shuōqǐlái zhè tiáo lù chángcháng fāshēng chēhuò · Come to think of it, there are often accidents on that road.

zhiming 對，警察也這樣說。我已經在報告上簽名了，手續也都辦理好了。
duì jǐngchá yě zhèyàng shuō wǒ yǐjīng zài bàogào shàng qiānmíng le shǒuxù yě dōu bànlǐ hǎo le · Yes, the police said so too. I've already signed the report, and the paperwork's all done.

anna 萬一下次又遇到這樣子的事，你要馬上打電話給我們。
wànyī xià cì yòu yùdào zhèyàngzi de shì nǐ yào mǎshàng dǎdiànhuà gěi wǒmen · If anything like this happens again, call us straight away.

zhiming 好。在安全方面，我以後會更小心，騎慢一點，避免傷害自己和別人。
hǎo zài ānquán fāngmiàn wǒ yǐhòu huì gèng xiǎoxīn qí màn yìdiǎn bìmiǎn shānghài zìjǐ hé biérén · OK. When it comes to safety, I'll be more careful from now on: ride slower, so I don't hurt myself or anyone else.

anna 修理機車要多少錢？要不要我幫你負擔一點？
xiūlǐ jīchē yào duōshǎo qián yào bu yào wǒ bāng nǐ fùdān yìdiǎn · How much will it cost to fix the scooter? Do you want me to chip in?

zhiming 錢無所謂，人平安最重要。
qián wúsuǒwèi rén píngān zuì zhòngyào · The money doesn't matter: what counts is that nobody got hurt.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

設
shè
set up

備
bèi
prepare, have ready



金
jīn
gold, money



居
jū
reside

good to know · 平安 is the wish for safety: 一路平安 (have a safe trip), 出入平安 (safe comings and goings). Many scooters carry a little 平安 charm. 炸 has two readings: zhà, explode, and zhá, deep-fry (炸雞).

Accidents, reports and the news: you can now follow what happened and say what matters most. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 70 government and citizens

Talk about representatives, rules and equality in a group, and insist with 無論如何 (whatever happens).

Clubs, classes and neighbourhoods all choose someone to speak for them: you might be next.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
代表	dàibiǎo	representative; represent	她代表我們班參加比賽。 She's representing our class in the competition.
制度	zhìdù	system (of rules)	每個國家的教育制度都不一樣。 Every country's education system is different.
政治	zhèngzhì	politics	我對政治沒有興趣。 I'm not interested in politics.
總統	zǒngtǒng	president (of a country)	總統每四年選一次。 The president is elected every four years.
人類	rénlèi	humankind	環境問題會影響全人類。 Environmental problems affect all of humankind.
人民	rénmín	the people	總統要聽人民的意見。 The president should listen to the people.
限制	xiànzhì	limit, restriction	這個活動沒有年齡的限制。 There's no age limit for this event.
平等	píngděng	equal	男女應該平等。 Men and women should be equal.
團體	tuántǐ	group, organisation	這個團體每個週末都去海灘打掃。 This group goes to the beach every weekend to clean up.
大會	dàhuì	general meeting, assembly	明天的大會有五百個人參加。 Five hundred people are coming to tomorrow's assembly.
貢獻	gòngxiàn	contribution; contribute	她對這個社會有很大的貢獻。 She's made a big contribution to society.
敵人	dírén	enemy	別把對方當敵人，大家都是朋友。 Don't treat the other side as the enemy: we're all friends.
古	gǔ	ancient, old	這座古城已經有三百年的歷史了。 This old town is three hundred years old.
人物	rénwù	figure, character	他是臺灣歷史上很重要的人物。 He's an important figure in Taiwan's history.
實行	shíxíng	put into practice, carry out	新的制度下個月開始實行。 The new system takes effect next month.

無論如何	wúlùnrúhé	whatever happens, no matter what	無論如何，你明天一定要來。 Whatever happens, you have to come tomorrow.
聽起來	tīngqǐlái	sound (like)	這個計畫聽起來不錯。 This plan sounds good.
最多	zuìduō	at most	我最多等你十分鐘。 I'll wait ten minutes for you, at most.

pattern 無論如何: whatever happens

無論如何 **,** **(都 / 一定 / 也) + what will happen**

無論如何 (literally "no matter how things are") means "whatever happens, in any case". Use it to insist or to promise. The second part often has 都, 一定 or 也.

無論如何，你要先吃飯。 **wúlùnrúhé nǐ yào xiān chī fàn** Whatever happens, eat something first.

無論如何，總統都要聽人民的意見。 **wúlùnrúhé zǒngtǒng dōu yào tīng rénmín de yìjiàn** Whatever happens, a president must listen to the people.

無論如何，我們都會幫你。 **wúlùnrúhé wǒmen dōu huì bāng nǐ** Whatever happens, we'll help you.

dialogue anna for representative?

david 安娜，下個星期學生大會要選新的代表，你要不要參加？
Ānnà xià ge xīngqí xuéshēng dàhuì yào xuǎn xīn de dàibiǎo nǐ yào bu yào cānjiā · Anna, next week the student assembly is choosing new representatives. Do you want to stand?

anna 我？我是外國人，可以嗎？說起來，我連學校的制度都不太了解。
wǒ wǒ shì wàiguó rén kěyǐ ma shuōqǐlái wǒ lián xuéxiào de zhìdù dōu bú tài liǎojiě · Me? I'm a foreigner: is that allowed? Come to think of it, I don't really understand how the university works.

david 當然可以。學校的制度很平等，任何學生都可以當代表，地位都一樣。
dāngrán kěyǐ xuéxiào de zhìdù hěn píngděng rènhé xuéshēng dōu kěyǐ dāng dàibiǎo dìwèi dōu yíyàng · Of course. The university's system is fair: any student can be a representative, and everyone has the same standing.

anna 聽起來不錯，可是我對政治沒有興趣。
tīngqǐlái búcuò kěshì wǒ duì zhèngzhì méiyǒu xìngqù · Sounds good, but I'm not interested in politics.

david 這不是政治，大家也不是敵人。代表只是幫同學向學校說明大家的需要，保護學生的利益。
zhè bú shì zhèngzhì dàjiā yě bú shì dírén dàibiǎo zhǐshì bāng tóngxué xiàng xuéxiào shuōmíng dàjiā de xūyào bǎohù xuéshēng de lìyì · It isn't politics, and nobody's the enemy. A representative just explains to the university what students need, and looks after their interests.

anna 那在大會上，每個人可以說多久？
nà zài dàhuì shàng měi ge rén kěyǐ shuō duō jiǔ · So at the assembly, how long does each person get to speak?

david 有時間的限制，每個人最多說三分鐘。
yǒu shíjiān de xiànzhì měi ge rén zuìduō shuō sān fēnzhōng · There's a time limit: three minutes each, at most.

anna 三分鐘？算了，我一定說不完！
sān fēnzhōng suànle wǒ yídìng shuō bu wán · Three minutes? Forget it, I'd never finish!

david 無論如何，你一定要試一下！畢竟你的中文那麼好，又了解外國學生的問題。
wúlùnrúhé nǐ yídìng yào shì yíxià bìjìng nǐ de zhōngwén nàme hǎo yòu liǎojiě wàiguó xuéshēng de wèntí · Whatever happens, you've got to give it a go! Your Chinese is so good, after all, and you understand foreign students' problems.

anna 好吧。至於我要說什麼，你得幫我準備。
hǎo ba zhìyú wǒ yào shuō shénme nǐ děi bāng wǒ zhǔnbèi · Fine. As for what I'm going to say, you'll have to help me prepare.

david 沒問題！報名要簽名，我陪你去。
méi wèntí bàomíng yào qiānmíng wǒ péi nǐ qù · No problem! Signing up needs your signature: I'll come with you.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

舒
shū
relaxed

必
bì
must

約
yuē
arrange to meet, ask out



具
jù
have, possess (written)

good to know · 無論如何 is strong and a bit formal. In casual speech people also say 不管怎樣 with the same meaning. 人民 is “the people” of a country; 人們 (coming on day 72) is just “people” in general.

Whatever happens, you can now speak up for a group: three minutes is plenty when you know the words.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 71 crime and conflict

Spot a scam and talk about crime, war films and morals, explain a term with 所謂……就是, and agree strongly with 可不是!

Phone scams are a real problem in Taiwan, and the first defence is knowing the words when someone tries one on you.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
殺	shā	kill	這部電影描寫一個殺了國王的人。 This film is about a man who killed a king.
戰爭	zhànzhēng	war	這本小說的題材是戰爭。 The subject of this novel is war.
道德	dàodé	morals, ethics	在公共的地方大聲說話，很沒有道德。 Talking loudly in public places is really inconsiderate.
犯	fàn	commit (an error, crime); break (rules)	他犯了一個大錯誤。 He made a big mistake.
騙子	piànzi	swindler, con artist	那個人是騙子，別相信他。 That man's a con artist: don't believe him.
自殺	zìshā	suicide; take one's own life	報告說，學校應該多注意學生的心理健康，避免自殺的問題。 The report says schools should pay more attention to students' mental health to prevent suicide.
軍隊	jūnduì	army, armed forces	颱風以後，軍隊來幫忙打掃。 After the typhoon, the army came to help clear up.
混亂	hùnluàn	chaotic, in chaos	停電以後，車站一片混亂。 After the power cut, the station was in chaos.
上當	shàngdàng	be fooled, be taken in	我上當了，那支手機是假{jia3-tw}的！ I was conned: that phone was a fake!
天下	tiānxià	the world, everywhere	天下的媽媽都一樣。 Mothers are the same the world over.
打仗	dǎzhàng	fight a war	我不喜歡打仗的電影。 I don't like war films.
革命	gémìng	revolution; revolt	手機給我們的生活帶來了一場革命。 Mobile phones brought a revolution to our lives.
欺負	qīfù	bully, pick on	別欺負你弟弟！ Stop picking on your little brother!
犧牲	xīshēng	sacrifice	她為了孩子犧牲了很多。 She gave up a lot for her children.
空軍	kōngjūn	air force	他哥哥在空軍工作。 His older brother works in the air force.
所謂	suǒwèi	so-called; what is called	所謂「團圓」，就|是全家人在一起。 What we call 團圓 means the whole family being together.

外邊	wàibiān	outside	外邊下雨了，帶傘吧。 It's raining outside: take an umbrella.
變更	biàngēng	change (plans, dates)	會議的時間變更了，改到下午三點。 The meeting has been moved to 3 pm.

pattern 所謂……就是 (what we call… means) and 可不是！ (you can say that again)

所謂 | a term | (就)是 / 是指 | what it means

所謂 + a term + (就)是 explains what a word or saying means: 所謂「團圓」，就是全家人在一起. 所謂的 + noun can also sound doubtful: "so-called". 可不是！ (sometimes 可不是嘛！) is a warm, strong "Exactly! You can say that again!"

所謂「天下」，就是全世界。 **suǒwèi tiānxià jiù shì quán shìjiè** What we call 天下 means the whole world.

外邊好吵！——可不是！吵了一個晚上了。 **wàibiān hǎo chǎo kěbúshì chǎo le yí ge wǎnshàng le** It's so noisy outside! — Tell me about it! It's been going on all evening.

這就是所謂的好朋友。 **zhè jiù shì suǒwèi de hǎo péngyǒu** That's what you call a good friend.

dialogue a strange phone call

anna 美玲，剛才有人打電話給我，說我網路上買的東西有問題，要我馬上把錢轉到另外一個銀行。

Měilíng gāngcái yǒu rén dǎdiànhuà gěi wǒ shuō wǒ wǎnglù shàng mǎi de dōngxi yǒu wèntí yào wǒ mǎshàng bǎ qián zhuǎn dào lìngwài yí ge yínháng · Meiling, someone just called me and said there was a problem with something I bought online. They wanted me to transfer money to another bank right away.

meiling 你沒有轉吧？那是騙子！這樣子的電話很多。

nǐ méiyǒu zhuǎn ba nà shì piànzi zhèyàngzi de diànhuà hěn duō · You didn't transfer it, did you? That's a scammer! There are loads of calls like that.

anna 我差點上當！他說得很清楚，聽起來好像是真的。

wǒ chàdiǎn shàngdàng tā shuō de hěn qīngchǔ tīngqǐlái hǎoxiàng shì zhēnde · I almost fell for it! He sounded so clear, it seemed real.

meiling 騙子最喜歡欺負外國人和老人。你看新聞，警察說這個人已經犯了很多次了。

piànzi zuì xǐhuān qīfù wàiguó rén hé lǎorén nǐ kàn xīnwén jǐngchá shuō zhè ge rén yǐjīng fàn le hěn duō cì le · Scammers love to pick on foreigners and old people. Look at the news: the police say this man has done it lots of times.

anna 太沒有道德了！我只會在夜市講價，不會跟騙子說話！

tài méiyǒu dàodé le wǒ zhǐ huì zài yèshì jiǎngjià bú huì gēn piànzi shuōhuà · That's so wrong! The only bargaining I do is at the night market: I don't talk to scammers!

meiling 可不是！上個月我奶奶也差點上當，結果銀行的人發現了，馬上打電話給警察。

kěbúshì shàng ge yuè wǒ nǎinai yě chàdiǎn shàngdàng jiéguǒ yínháng de rén fāxiàn le mǎshàng dǎdiànhuà gěi jǐngchá · Exactly! Last month my grandma almost fell for one too, but the bank staff noticed and called the police at once.

anna 還好你奶奶平安沒事。總之，以後任何人打電話要錢，我都不相信。無論如何，先問你們。

háihǎo nǐ nǎinai píngān méi shì zǒngzhī yǐhòu rènhé rén dǎdiànhuà yào qián wǒ dōu bù xiāngxìn wúlùnrúhé xiān wèn nǐmen · Thank goodness your grandma is all right. Anyway, from now on I won't believe anyone who calls asking for money. Whatever happens, I'll ask you first.

meiling 對！好了，我們看電影吧。今天的電影是說戰爭的。

duì hǎole wǒmen kàn diànyǐng ba jīntiān de diànyǐng shì shuō zhànzhēng de · Right! OK, let's watch a film. Tonight's is about a war.

anna 古代打仗的電影？殺來殺去，看起來好混亂。

gǔdài dǎzhàng de diànyǐng shā lái shā qù kànqǐlái hǎo hùnluàn · A war film set in ancient times? All that killing: it looks so chaotic.

meiling 很多人為了國家犧牲，結果引起了一場革命。所謂歷史，就是這些人的故事。

hěn duō rén wèile guójiā xīshēng jiéguǒ yǐnqǐ le yì chǎng gémìng suǒwèi lìshǐ jiù shì zhèxiē rén de gùshi · Lots of people die for their country, and it ends up causing a revolution. That's what history is: these people's stories.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

空
kōng
empty

木
mù
wood, tree

廣
guǎng
wide, broad

燈
dēng
lamp, light

good to know · Phone scams (詐騙) are common in Taiwan. If a caller asks for a transfer, hang up and call 165, the police anti-fraud line. 殺價 (literally "kill the price") is everyday Taiwan Mandarin for haggling, for example at a night market.

You know the tricks now: spot the scam, say "可不是！", and explain what a word really means.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 72 young people and elections

Talk about safety in your neighbourhood, young people and elections, and give or ask for an opinion with 我看 / 你看.

In Taiwan, neighbours really do look out for each other, and 我看..... is how every neighbourly suggestion begins.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
國內	guónèi	domestic, in the country	我們這次在國內旅行。 This time we're travelling at home (in Taiwan).
國外	guówài	abroad	她想去國外念書。 She wants to study abroad.
青少年	qīngshàonián	teenagers, young people	很多青少年每天上網好幾個小時。 Lots of teenagers spend hours online every day.
小偷	xiǎotōu	thief	小心小偷！ Watch out for pickpockets!
毒品	dúpǐn	drugs (illegal)	在臺灣，帶毒品是很嚴重的事。 In Taiwan, carrying drugs is very serious.
強盜	qiángdào	robber	警察抓到了那個強盜。 The police caught the robber.
吸毒	xīdú	take drugs	這個活動告訴青少年吸毒的壞處。 This event tells teenagers about the harm drugs do.
選舉	xuǎnjǔ	election	明年有市長的選舉。 There's a mayoral election next year.
安定	āndìng	stable, settled	他想找一份安定的工作。 He wants to find a stable job.
人們	rénmen	people	人們都說臺北的捷運很方便。 People always say Taipei's MRT is very convenient.
人人	rénrén	everyone	這首歌人人都會唱。 Everyone can sing this song.
市長	shìzhǎng	mayor	市長今天來我們的學校參觀。 The mayor visited our school today.
殖民地	zhímíndì	colony	很多國家以前都是殖民地。 Many countries used to be colonies.
腐敗	fǔbài	corrupt; rotten	人民最討厭腐敗的政治。 What people hate most is corrupt politics.
想到	xiǎngdào	think of, occur to	我突然想到一個好主意。 A good idea suddenly came to me.
況且	kuàngqiě	besides, moreover	今天太晚了，況且外邊在下雨，明天再去吧。 It's too late today, and besides, it's raining: let's go tomorrow.

里	lǐ	li (neighbourhood ward)	我們這個里有兩千多個|人。 Our ward has over two thousand people.

pattern 我看…… (i think) / 你看…… (what do you think?)

我看 / 你看 , **an opinion / a question**

我看 at the start of a sentence doesn't mean "I look": it gives your opinion, like "I reckon". 你看 + a question asks for the other person's opinion: 你看怎麼樣？ (what do you think?). Both are friendly and spoken.

我看，大家出門都要記得鎖門。 **wǒ kàn dàjiā chūmén dōu yào jìde suǒ mén** I reckon everyone should remember to lock the door when they go out.

你看這張海報：「青少年不要碰毒品！」你看怎麼樣？ **nǐ kàn zhè zhāng hǎibào qīngshàonián bú yào pèng dúpǐn nǐ kàn zěnmeyàng** Look at this poster: "Teenagers: stay away from drugs!" What do you think?

我看，學校應該多告訴學生吸毒的壞處。 **wǒ kàn xuéxiào yīnggāi duō gàosù xuéshēng xīdú de huàichù** I think schools should tell students more about the harm drugs do.

dialogue a thief in the building

auntie wang 安娜，你聽說了嗎？昨天晚上我們大樓有小偷！
Ānnà nǐ tīngshuō le ma zuótiān wǎnshàng wǒmen dàlóu yǒu xiǎotōu · Anna, have you heard? There was a thief in our building last night!

anna 真的？大家都平安嗎？有人受傷嗎？
zhēnde dàjiā dōu píngān ma yǒu rén shòushāng ma · Really? Is everyone safe? Was anyone hurt?

auntie wang 幸虧那家人去國外旅行了，家裡沒有人。
xìngkuī nà jiā rén qù guówài lǚxíng le jiā lǐ méiyǒu rén · Luckily that family was away abroad, so nobody was home.

zhiming 我看，大家出門都要記得鎖門。
wǒ kàn dàjiā chūmén dōu yào jìde suǒ mén · I reckon everyone needs to remember to lock up when they go out.

auntie wang 對！還有，最近騙子也很多，大家別上當。
duì hái yǒu zuìjìn piànzi yě hěn duō dàjiā bié shàngdàng · Yes! And there are lots of scammers about lately too: don't anyone fall for them.

anna 你看，我們要不要在下個星期的大會上說一下？
nǐ kàn wǒmen yào bu yào zài xià ge xīngqí de dàhuì shàng shuō yíxià · What do you think: should we bring it up at next week's meeting?

auntie wang 好主意！我們這個里有兩千多個人，市長選舉也快到了，人人都很關心安全。
hǎo zhǔyì wǒmen zhè ge lǐ yǒu liǎngqiān duō ge rén shìzhǎng xuǎnjǔ yě kuài dào le rénrén dōu hěn guānxīn ānquán · Good idea! Our ward has over two thousand people, and the mayoral election's coming up: everyone cares about safety.

zhiming 從年輕人的角度來看，晚上路上的燈太少了。況且很多青少年很晚才回家。
cóng niánqīng rén de jiǎodù lái kàn wǎnshàng lù shàng de dēng tài shǎo le kuàngqiě hěn duō qīngshàonián hěn wǎn cái huí jiā · From a young person's point of view, there aren't enough street lights at night. And besides, lots of teenagers get home late.

anna 我想到一個辦法：我們可以寫一封信給市長。
wǒ xiǎngdào yí ge bànfǎ wǒmen kěyǐ xiě yì fēng xìn gěi shìzhǎng · I've thought of something: we could write a letter to the mayor.

auntie wang 可不是！新聞天天說強盜、腐敗，人們最想要的，就是安定的生活。
kěbúshì xīnwén tiāntiān shuō qiángdào fǔbài rénmen zuì xiǎng yào de jiù shì āndìng de shēnghuó · Exactly! The news is all robbers and corruption every day: what people want most is a settled life.

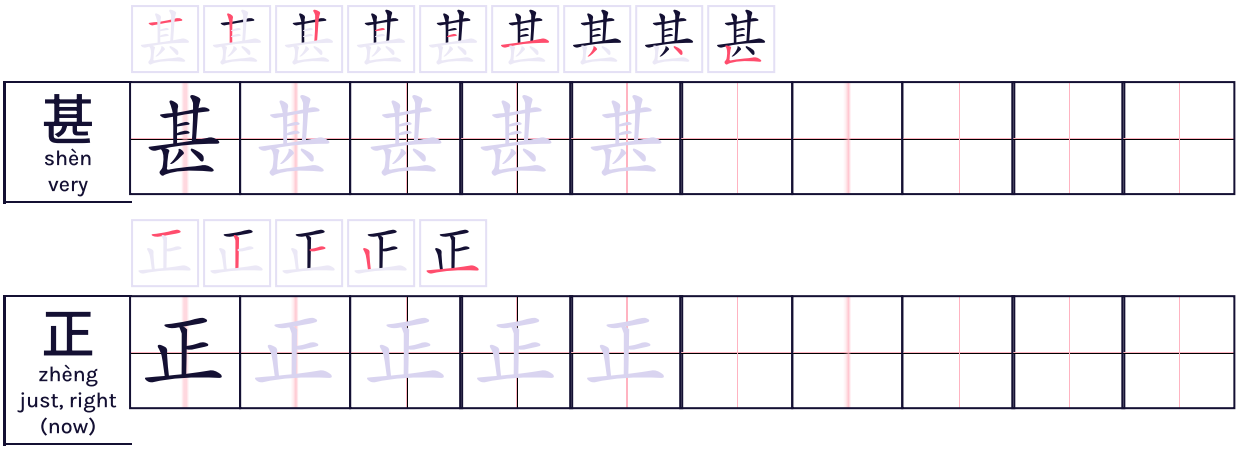
anna 我們一起寫信，也是為這個里做一點貢獻。
wǒmen yìqǐ xiě xìn yě shì wèi zhè ge lǐ zuò yìdiǎn gòngxiàn · Writing the letter together is our little contribution to the ward, too.

zhiming 所謂「好鄰居」，就是互相照顧嘛。
suǒwèi hǎo línjū jiù shì hùxiāng zhàogù ma · Being good neighbours means looking out for each other, right?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

布 bù cloth, fabric

馬 mǎ horse



good to know · 我看 and 你看 can still mean “look”: 你看，那是誰？ (look, who’s that?). The comma and what follows tell you it’s an opinion. A 里 is Taiwan’s smallest unit of local government; its elected head, the 里長, often knows everyone in the neighbourhood.

我看，you’re ready for your first neighbourhood meeting. 你看呢?
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 73 mission: the neighbourhood meeting

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 11 · society & the news

Read a meeting notice, follow a neighbourhood meeting with different views, and sum up what was decided.

A local meeting is society in miniature: safety, rules, young and old, all in one room. Today all of unit 11 comes back.

chapter 1 a notice by the lift

anna 美玲，電梯旁邊貼了一張通知。我念給你聽。
Měilíng diàntī pángbiān tiē le yì zhāng tōngzhī wǒ niàn gěi nǐ tīng · Meiling, there's a notice up by the lift. I'll read it to you.

anna 「各位鄰居：我們里的大會時間變更了，改在這個星期六上午十點，地點在附近小學的禮堂。這次大會的主題是公共安全：最近大樓裡有小偷，路口也發生了兩次車禍。警察和一位律師會來回答大家的問題。參加的人數最多一百人，請先在門口簽名。任何人都可以說說自己的意見，每個人最多三分鐘。那天學校的操場也開放，歡迎青年和青少年參加！」
gèwèi línjū wǒmen lǐ de dàhuì shíjiān biàngēng le gǎi zài zhè ge xīngqíliù shàngwǔ shí diǎn dìdiǎn zài fùjìn xiǎoxué de lǐtáng zhè cì dàhuì de zhǔtí shì gōnggòng ānquán zuìjìn dàlóu lǐ yǒu xiǎotōu lùkǒu yě fāshēng le liǎng cì chēhuò jǐngchá hé yí wèi lǜshī huì lái huídá dàjiā de wèntí cānjiā de rénshù zuìduō yìbǎi rén qǐng xiān zài ménkǒu qiānmíng rènhé rén dōu kěyǐ shuō shuo zìjǐ de yìjiàn měi ge rén zuìduō sān fēnzhōng nà tiān xuéxiào de cāochǎng yě kāifàng huānyíng qīngnián hé qīngshàonián cānjiā · "Dear neighbours: the time of our ward meeting has changed: it is now this Saturday at 10 am, in the hall of the nearby primary school. The theme is public safety: there has been a thief in the building recently, and two accidents at the junction. A police officer and a lawyer will answer questions. At most one hundred people can attend: please sign in at the door. Anyone may give their opinion, three minutes each at most. The school playground will also be open that day. Young people and teenagers welcome!"

meiling 星期六上午？我要去面試……算了，安全的事比較重要，我也去。
xīngqíliù shàngwǔ wǒ yào qù miàn shì suànle ānquán de shì bǐjiào zhòngyào wǒ yě qù · Saturday morning? I've got an interview… never mind, safety matters more. I'll come too.

anna 我看，我們先寫下要問的問題。
wǒ kàn wǒmen xiān xiě xià yào wèn de wèntí · I think we should write down our questions first.

meiling 好。無論如何，這次一定要讓大家都知道。說起來，這個大樓住了兩百多個人，樣樣都要大家一起想辦法。
hǎo wúlùnrúhé zhè cì yídìng yào ràng dàjiā dōu zhīdào shuōqǐlái zhè ge dàlóu zhù le liǎngbǎi duō ge rén yàngyàng dōu yào dàjiā yìqǐ xiǎng bànfǎ · OK. Whatever happens, this time everyone has to hear about it. Come to think of it, over two hundred people live in this building: we have to sort everything out together.

chapter 2 auntie wang opens the meeting

auntie wang 各位鄰居，早安！我是這次大會的代表。今天的人數比我們想的還多，謝謝大家！
gèwèi línjū zǎoān wǒ shì zhè cì dàhuì de dàibiǎo jīntiān de rénshù bǐ wǒmen xiǎng de hái duō xièxie dàjiā · Good morning, neighbours! I'm chairing today's meeting. There are even more of you than we expected: thank you all!

auntie wang 剛才警察說，我們這個里的人口越來越多，小偷也越來越多。他說，最近在國內，騙子和強盜都越來越多。很多人上當，是因為太相信別人。人們一定要小心。
gāngcái jǐngchá shuō wǒmen zhè ge lǐ de rénkǒu yuèláiyuè duō xiǎotōu yě yuèláiyuè duō tā shuō zuìjìn zài guónèi piànzi hé qiángdào dōu yuèláiyuè duō hěn duō rén shàngdàng shì yīnwèi tài xiāngxìn biérén rénmen yídìng yào xiǎoxīn · The police officer just told us that our ward's population keeps growing, and so do the thieves. He says that around the country there are more and more scammers and robbers lately. Many people get taken in because they trust others too easily. People must be careful.

zhiming 我想從年輕人的角度說一下。在交通方面，路口的燈太少了，常常出意外。
wǒ xiǎng cóng niánqīng rén de jiǎodù shuō yíxià zài jiāotōng fāngmiàn lùkǒu de dēng tài shǎo le chángcháng chū yìwài · I'd like to say something from a young person's point of view. When it comes to traffic, the junction doesn't have enough lights, and there are accidents all the time.

zhiming 上個月我在那裡出了車禍。幸虧我很平安，可是我們應該避免這樣子的事再發生，不要讓任何人受傷。
shàng ge yuè wǒ zài nàlǐ chū le chēhuò xìngkuī wǒ hěn píngān kěshì wǒmen yīnggāi bìmiǎn zhèyàngzi de shì zài fāshēng bú yào ràng rènhé rén shòushāng · Last month I had an accident there. Luckily I was fine, but we should stop this from happening again, so nobody gets hurt.

manager li 我同意。我也住在這個里。安全是每個人的責任。
wǒ tóngyì wǒ yě zhù zài zhè ge lǐ ānquán shì měi ge rén de zérèn · I agree. I live in this ward too. Safety is everyone's responsibility.

anna 李經理？您也住在這裡？我以為您住在國外！
Lǐ jīnglǐ nín yě zhù zài zhèlǐ wǒ yǐwéi nín zhù zài guówài · Manager Li? You live here too? I thought you lived abroad!

manager li 我在國外住了十年，去年才回臺灣。我們真是好鄰居！
wǒ zài guówài zhù le shí nián qùnián cái huí Táiwān wǒmen zhēnshì hǎo línjū · I lived abroad for ten years and only came home last year. We really are neighbours!

chapter 3 what should we do?

manager li 我看，我們應該實行新的制度：晚上十一點以後，外邊的人不可以隨便進大樓。這不是欺負外人，是保護大家的利益。

wǒ kàn wǒmen yīnggāi shíxíng xīn de zhìdù wǎnshàng shíyī diǎn yǐhòu wàibiān de rén bù kěyǐ suíbiàn jìn dàlóu zhè bú shì qīfù wài rén shì bǎohù dàjiā de lìyì · I think we should bring in a new system: after 11 pm, people from outside can't just walk into the building. It's not about picking on outsiders: it's about protecting everyone's interests.

meiling 聽起來不錯，可是會不會限制太多？況且很多學生打工，都很晚才回家。

tīngqǐlái búcuò kěshì huì bu huì xiànzhì tài duō kuàngqiě hěn duō xuéshēng dǎgōng dōu hěn wǎn cái huí jiā · Sounds good, but isn't that too many restrictions? And besides, lots of students work part-time and get home late.

auntie wang 住在這裡的人，當然無所謂。至於外邊的人，先在一樓填一張表，寫姓名和性別，辦理一個簡單的手續就好了。

zhù zài zhèlǐ de rén dāngrán wúsuǒwèi zhìyú wàibiān de rén xiān zài yì lóu tián yì zhāng biǎo xiě xìngmíng hé xìngbié bànlǐ yí ge jiǎndān de shǒuxù jiù hǎo le · For people who live here, it makes no difference, of course. As for people from outside, they just fill in a form on the ground floor with their name and sex: a simple formality.

zhiming 所謂「安全」，不只是不讓小偷進來，也是讓大家生活得很安定。人人都平等，老人、青年、外國人都一樣。

suǒwèi ānquán bù zhǐshì bú ràng xiǎotōu jìn lái yě shì ràng dàjiā shēnghuó de hěn āndìng rénrén dōu píngděng lǎorén qīngnián wàiguó rén dōu yíyàng · Safety doesn't only mean keeping thieves out: it means everyone living a settled life. Everyone is equal: old people, young people, foreigners, all the same.

auntie wang 可不是！我們不是敵人，是鄰居。這不是政治，也不是選舉。

kěbúshì wǒmen bú shì dírén shì línjū zhè bú shì zhèngzhì yě bú shì xuǎnjǔ · Exactly! We're not enemies, we're neighbours. This isn't politics, and it isn't an election.

manager li 我想到一個辦法：我們寫一封信給市長，說明大家的意見。人民的意見，市長一定會聽。我來簽名。

wǒ xiǎngdào yí ge bànfǎ wǒmen xiě yì fēng xìn gěi shìzhǎng shuōmíng dàjiā de yìjiàn rénmín de yìjiàn shìzhǎng yídìng huì tīng wǒ lái qiānmíng · I've thought of something: let's write to the mayor and explain our views. The mayor will listen to what the people say. I'll sign it.

auntie wang 好！你看，這樣大家都同意嗎？

hǎo nǐ kàn zhèyàng dàjiā dōu tóngyì ma · Good! What do you think: does everyone agree to this?

chapter 4 looking back

anna 今天的大會好熱鬧，一點也不混亂。王阿姨，您真厲害！
jīntiān de dàhuì hǎo rènao yìdiǎn yě bú hùnluàn Wáng āyí nín zhēn lìhài · Today's meeting was so lively, and not chaotic at all. Auntie Wang, you were brilliant!

auntie wang 我在這裡住了四十年了。我小時候，這裡很窮，這片土地上只有幾間古老的房子，二十坪的房子住十個人！
wǒ zài zhèlǐ zhù le sìshí nián le wǒ xiǎo shíhòu zhèlǐ hěn qióng zhè piàn tǔdì shàng zhǐ yǒu jǐ jiān gǔlǎo de fángzi èrshí píng de fángzi zhù shí ge rén · I've lived here for forty years. When I was little this area was poor: there were just a few old houses on this land, with ten people living in twenty ping!

meiling 說起來，奶奶也常常說以前的事：臺灣是殖民地的時代，後來打仗的日子，還有軍隊在颱風以後來救人。
shuōqǐlái nǎinai yě chángcháng shuō yǐqián de shì Táiwān shì zhímíndì de shídài hòulái dǎzhàng de rìzi hái yǒu jūnduì zài táifēng yǐhòu lái jiù rén · Come to think of it, Grandma often talks about the old days too: when Taiwan was a colony, the years of fighting after that, and the army coming to rescue people after typhoons.

auntie wang 那些人為國家犧牲了很多，對社會有很大的貢獻，都是了不起的人物。現在的生活很平安，我們要好好照顧它。
nàxiē rén wèi guójiā xīshēng le hěn duō duì shèhuì yǒu hěn dà de gòngxiàn dōu shì liǎobùqǐ de rénwù xiànzài de shēnghuó hěn píngān wǒmen yào hǎohǎo zhàogù tā · Those people gave up a lot for the country and contributed so much to society: remarkable people. Life is peaceful now, and we have to look after it.

anna 總之，今天我學到了：在安全方面，人人都有責任，不能說「無所謂」。
zǒngzhī jīntiān wǒ xué dào le zài ānquán fāngmiàn rénrén dōu yǒu zérèn bù néng shuō wúsuǒwèi · Anyway, today I learned that when it comes to safety, everyone has a responsibility: you can't just say "whatever".

meiling 還有：別相信打電話來要錢的騙子！他們最沒有道德了。
hái yǒu bié xiāngxìn dǎdiànhuà lái yào qián de piànzi tāmen zuì méiyǒu dàodé le · And also: don't believe scammers who call asking for money! They're the worst.

auntie wang 說得好！來，今天的早餐我請客，不用錢。你們白吃一次！
shuō de hǎo lái jīntiān de zǎocān wǒ qǐngkè búyòng qián nǐmen bái chī yí cì · Well said! Come on, breakfast is on me today, free of charge. Eat up for nothing, just this once!

chapter 5 a warning about fake phone calls

anna 警察今天告訴大家：最近有很多假電話。打電話的人說自己是銀行的人，或者是警察，要你把錢給他們。
jǐngchá jīntiān gàosù dàjiā zuìjìn yǒu hěn duō jiǎ diànhuà dǎdiànhuà de rén shuō zìjǐ shì yínháng de rén huòzhě shì jǐngchá yào nǐ bǎ qián gěi tāmen · The police told the public today: lately there have been many fake phone calls. The callers say they are from a bank, or are police officers, and ask you to hand over money.

anna 很多老人因為相信了這些話，被他們拿走了不少錢，有人甚至沒有錢吃飯了。
hěn duō lǎorén yīnwèi xiāngxìn le zhèxiē huà bèi tāmen ná zǒu le bùshǎo qián yǒu rén shènzhì méiyǒu qián chī fàn le · Many elderly people believed them and lost a lot of money; some even had no money left for food.

anna 警察說，不管對方是誰，只要叫你給錢，都不要相信。
jǐngchá shuō bùguǎn duìfāng shì shéi zhǐyào jiào nǐ gěi qián dōu bú yào xiāngxìn · The police say that whoever the caller is, if they ask you for money, do not believe them.

anna 如果你不放心，請先掛電話，再問家人，或是打給警察。大家也要告訴家裡的老人，不要把錢給不認識的人。
rúguǒ nǐ bú fàngxīn qǐng xiān guà diànhuà zài wèn jiārén huòshì dǎ gěi jǐngchá dàjiā yě yào gàosù jiā lǐ de lǎorén bú yào bǎ qián gěi bú rènshì de rén · If you're unsure, hang up first, then ask your family or call the police. Please also tell the older people at home not to give money to people they don't know.

A notice, a meeting, three views and a decision: you followed local democracy in Chinese, and got free breakfast.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 74 hobbies and tempers

Describe hobbies, tempers and personalities, and say what something has (or hasn't) to do with with 跟……有關 / 沒有關係.

Looking for a flatmate, a colleague or a friend? You'll need to describe what people are like.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
愛好	àihào	hobby, interest; be keen on	你有什麼愛好？ What are your hobbies?
熱情	rèqíng	warm, enthusiastic; enthusiasm	臺灣人對客人很熱情。 Taiwanese people are very warm towards guests.
男性	nánxìng	male, men	這個工作，男性和女性都可以做。 Both men and women can do this job.
女性	nǚxìng	female, women	我們公司的女性員工比較多。 Our company has more female staff.
活潑	huópō	lively, outgoing	她的妹妹很活潑，一直說話。 Her younger sister is really lively: she never stops talking.
懶	lǎn	lazy	週末我很懶，不想出門。 At weekends I'm lazy and don't want to go out.
夢想	mèngxiǎng	dream; dream of	他的夢想是開一家咖啡店。 His dream is to open a café.
嚴格	yángé	strict	我們的老師很嚴格，可是很關心學生。 Our teacher is strict, but really cares about us.
脾氣	píqì	temper, temperament	他的脾氣很好，從來不生氣。 He's very good-tempered: he never gets angry.
特點	tèdiǎn	feature, characteristic	這家店的特點是東西又便宜又好吃。 What's special about this place is that the food is cheap and good.
今後	jīnhòu	from now on	今後我每天都要運動。 From now on I'm going to exercise every day.
熱心	rèxīn	warm-hearted, eager to help	王|阿姨很熱心，常常幫助鄰居。 Auntie Wang is so kind: she's always helping the neighbours.
粗心	cūxīn	careless	我太粗心了，又忘了帶鑰匙。 I'm so careless: I forgot my keys again.
冷靜	lěngjìng	calm, cool-headed	遇到問題的時候，要先冷靜。 When you hit a problem, stay calm first.
身材	shēncái	figure, build	他常常運動，身材很好。 He works out a lot and is in great shape.

幾乎	jīhū	almost, nearly	我幾乎每天都喝咖啡。 I drink coffee almost every day.
當	dàng	treat as, take for	我把你當{dang4-tw}好朋友。 I think of you as a good friend.
有關	yǒuguān	related to, have to do with	他的工作跟電腦有關。 His job has to do with computers.

pattern 跟……有關 / 跟……沒有關係: have (nothing) to do with

something **跟** **something else** **有關 / 沒有關係**

A 跟 B 有關 means A has to do with B, is related to B. The negative is usually A 跟 B 沒有關係 (has nothing to do with B), or 無關 in writing. Before a noun: 跟工作有關的事 (work-related things).

他的工作跟藝術有關。 **tā de gōngzuò gēn yìshù yǒuguān** His job has something to do with art.

你的脾氣跟天氣有關嗎？ **nǐ de píqì gēn tiānqì yǒuguān ma** Does your mood depend on the weather?

成績跟性別沒有關係。 **chéngjī gēn xìngbié méiyǒu guānxì** Grades have nothing to do with gender.

dialogue flatmate wanted

meiling 安娜，第三間房間空了，我們要找新的室友。我看，先寫一個廣告吧。
Ānnà dì sān jiān fángjiān kōng le wǒmen yào zhǎo xīn de shìyǒu wǒ kàn xiān xiě yí ge guǎnggào ba · Anna, the third room's free, so we need a new flatmate. I think we should write an ad first.

anna 好！男性、女性都可以嗎？
hǎo nánxìng nǚxìng dōu kěyǐ ma · OK! Men and women both?

meiling 都可以。住得好不好跟性別沒有關係，性格才重要。
dōu kěyǐ zhù de hǎo bu hǎo gēn xìngbié méiyǒu guānxì xìnggé cái zhòngyào · Either. Whether you get on has nothing to do with gender: personality is what matters.

anna 對。我希望新室友熱情、活潑，愛好跟藝術有關，像畫畫、音樂什麼的。
duì wǒ xīwàng xīn shìyǒu rèqíng huópō àihào gēn yìshù yǒuguān xiàng huà huà yīnyuè shénmede · Right. I'd like someone warm and lively, with hobbies to do with the arts: painting, music, that kind of thing.

meiling 除了性格以外，還要愛乾淨。上一個室友很懶，幾乎不打掃。
chúle xìnggé yǐwài hái yào ài gānjìng shàng yí ge shìyǒu hěn lǎn jīhū bù dǎsǎo · Apart from personality, they need to be tidy. The last flatmate was lazy and hardly ever cleaned.

anna 難怪你那時候脾氣不太好！
nánguài nǐ nà shíhòu píqì bú tài hǎo · No wonder you were so grumpy back then!

meiling 我那時候不但不冷靜，反而天天生氣。今後我要冷靜一點。
wǒ nà shíhòu búdàn bù lěngjìng fǎnér tiāntiān shēngqì jīnhòu wǒ yào lěngjìng yìdiǎn · Back then, far from staying calm, I got angry every day. From now on I'll be calmer.

anna 另外，房東很嚴格，任何人都不能養狗。
lìngwài fángdōng hěn yángé rènhé rén dōu bù néng yǎng gǒu · Also, the landlord's strict: nobody's allowed a dog.

meiling 我們把小黑當家人，新室友也要喜歡貓。
wǒmen bǎ Xiǎohēi dàng jiārén xīn shìyǒu yě yào xǐhuān māo · We treat Xiaohei as family, so the new flatmate has to like cats too.

anna 我寫好了：「找室友！特點：熱心、不粗心、喜歡貓。夢想跟藝術有關的人最好！」
wǒ xiě hǎo le zhǎo shìyǒu tèdiǎn rèxīn bù cūxīn xǐhuān māo mèngxiǎng gēn yìshù yǒuguān de rén zuìhǎo · Done: "Flatmate wanted! Must be: kind, not careless, a cat lover. Dreams to do with the arts a plus!"

meiling 寫得很好！我們的鄰居人人都很熱心，新室友一定會喜歡這裡。
xiě de hěn hǎo wǒmen de línjū rénrén dōu hěn rèxīn xīn shìyǒu yídìng huì xǐhuān zhèlǐ · Great! Our neighbours are all so kind: the new flatmate is sure to love it here.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

查
chá
look up, check

記
jì
note down; remember

客
kè
guest

熱 rè hot													

good to know · Careful with 當: in 把 A 當 B (treat A as B) it is dàng. In 當老師 (be a teacher) it is dāng. 男性 and 女性 are neutral words for forms, surveys and the news; with friends you'll hear 男生 and 女生, even for adults.

You can now describe exactly who you'd like to live with, and say what has nothing to do with it.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 75 bold or shy?

Describe someone as bold or shy, capable or independent, and say what someone is affected by or popular with using 受 + something + 影響/歡迎.

First impressions, photos, personalities: choosing a flatmate means reading people, and talking about them kindly.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
表情	biǎoqíng	(facial) expression	看他的表情，他好像不太高興。 From his expression, he doesn't look very happy.
獨立	dúlì	independent	她很獨立，什麼事都自己做。 She's very independent and does everything herself.
個性	gèxìng	personality	他們兩個的個性很不一樣。 The two of them have very different personalities.
打扮	dǎbàn	dress up; the way you dress	今天你打扮得好漂亮！ You look lovely today!
長處	chángchù	strength, strong point	每個人都有自己的長處。 Everyone has their own strengths.
大膽	dàdǎn	bold, daring	她很大膽，一個人去國外旅行。 She's bold: she travelled abroad on her own.
膽小	dǎnxiǎo	timid, cowardly	我很膽小，不敢一個人看鬼的電影。 I'm a scaredy-cat: I daren't watch ghost films on my own.
魅力	mèilì	charm, appeal	這個城市很有魅力。 This city has so much charm.
形象	xíngxiàng	image	這件事對公司的形象不太好。 This isn't good for the company's image.
嚴肅	yánsù	serious, stern	經理的表情很嚴肅。 The manager looks very serious.
私人	sīrén	private, personal	這是我私人的事，請別問。 That's my private business: please don't ask.
瘋狂	fēngkuáng	crazy, wild	他瘋狂地{de-tw3}愛上{=(come to)}了滑雪。 He fell madly in love with skiing.
本領	běnlǐng	skill, ability	她的本領很大，什麼都會修。 She's very capable: she can fix anything.
能幹	nénggàn	capable, able	我們的經理又能幹又熱心。 Our manager is capable and warm-hearted.
善於	shànyú	be good at	他很善於跟人溝通。 He's good at communicating with people.
首先	shǒuxiān	first (of all)	首先，我要謝謝大家。 First of all, I'd like to thank everyone.
週	zhōu	week	這個課一週有三堂。 This course has three classes a week.

受	shòu	receive, be subjected to	這部電影很受年輕人歡迎。 This film is very popular with young people.

pattern 受 + something + 影響 / 歡迎: be influenced by, be popular with

someone / something | (很)受 | who / what | (的)影響 / 歡迎

受 means “receive, be subjected to”. 受 + someone + 歡迎 is “popular with”: 很受學生歡迎. 受 + something + (的)影響 is “influenced, affected by”: 受天氣影響. You can add 很 before 受 for “very”.

這家店很受外國人歡迎。 **zhè jiā diàn hěn shòu wàiguó rén huānyíng** This shop is very popular with foreigners.

飛機受颱風影響，不能起飛。 **fēijī shòu táifēng yǐngxiǎng bù néng qǐfēi** The plane can’t take off because of the typhoon.

我受朋友的影響，也開始爬山了。 **wǒ shòu péngyǒu de yǐngxiǎng yě kāishǐ pá shān le** My friends rubbed off on me, and I’ve started hiking too.

dialogue three replies

zhiming 你們的廣告很受歡迎！一週以內就有三個人回信。
nǐmen de guǎnggào hěn shòu huānyíng yì zhōu yǐnèi jiù yǒu sān ge rén huíxìn · Your ad's a hit! Three people have replied within a week.

meiling 首先，我們看第一個人。她說她很膽小，晚上不敢一個人在家。
shǒuxiān wǒmen kàn dì yī ge rén tā shuō tā hěn dǎnxiǎo wǎnshàng bù gǎn yí ge rén zài jiā · First, let's look at the first one. She says she's timid and daren't stay home alone at night.

anna 這樣的話，晚上我們非在家不可。我們常常很晚才回來……
zhèyàng dehuà wǎnshàng wǒmen fēi zài jiā bù kě wǒmen chángcháng hěn wǎn cái huí lái · Then we'd simply have to be home every evening. We often get back late…

zhiming 第二個是男生，個性很大膽，也很開朗。他瘋狂地喜歡爬山，週末都不在家。
dì èr ge shì nánshēng gèxìng hěn dàdǎn yě hěn kāilǎng tā fēngkuáng de xǐhuān pá shān zhōumò dōu bú zài jiā · The second is a guy: bold and cheerful. He's crazy about hiking, never home at weekends.

meiling 週末不在家，我無所謂。第三個呢？
zhōumò bú zài jiā wǒ wúsuǒwèi dì sān ge ne · Him being out at weekends doesn't bother me. And the third?

zhiming 第三個是女生，年齡跟你們差不多。她說自己很獨立，善於做菜，在設計方面也很有本領。
dì sān ge shì nǚshēng niánlíng gēn nǐmen chàbùduō tā shuō zìjǐ hěn dúlì shànyú zuò cài zài shèjì fāngmiàn yě hěn yǒu běnlǐng · The third is a woman, about your age. She says she's independent, a good cook, and very skilled at design.

anna 聽起來很能幹！可是照片上她的表情有點嚴肅。
tīngqǐlái hěn nénggàn kěshì zhàopiàn shàng tā de biǎoqíng yǒudiǎn yánsù · She sounds really capable! But she looks a bit serious in her photo.

meiling 照片只是表面，跟本人不一定一樣。也許她只是不喜歡拍照，也不太愛打扮。
zhàopiàn zhǐshì biǎomiàn gēn běnrén bù yídìng yíyàng yěxǔ tā zhǐshì bù xǐhuān pāizhào yě bú tài ài dǎbàn · A photo is only the surface: people aren't always like their pictures. Maybe she just doesn't like having her picture taken, or dressing up.

zhiming 她還說，她很重視私人的空間，愛好是畫畫。
tā hái shuō tā hěn zhòngshì sīrén de kōngjiān àihào shì huà huà · She also says she values her personal space, and her hobby is painting.

anna 我們也是！我看她做事一定不粗心。每個人都有自己的長處和魅力，我們請她來看房子吧！
wǒmen yě shì wǒ kàn tā zuòshì yídìng bù cūxīn měi ge rén dōu yǒu zìjǐ de chángchù hé mèilì wǒmen qǐng tā lái kàn fángzi ba · So do we! I reckon she's not a careless person. Everyone has their own strengths and charm: let's invite her to see the flat!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

刷
shuā
brush

牙
yá
tooth

櫃
guì
cupboard

音

音
yīn
sound

good to know · 受歡迎 alone is fine too: 這首歌很受歡迎 (this song is very popular). 膽 is the gall bladder, the old seat of courage: 大膽 bold, 膽小 timid, 膽量 guts.

Bold or shy, serious or lively: you can now describe people fairly and kindly.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 76 looks and style

Describe looks, style and manners, and stress how true something is with 可 + 真 / 算是.

"She's REALLY good!": when you want to stress a compliment (or a complaint), Taiwan Mandarin reaches for 可.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
化妝	huàzhuāng	put on make-up	她每天早上化妝要二十分鐘。 She takes twenty minutes to do her make-up every morning.
鬍子	húzi	beard, moustache	我爸爸留了鬍子，看起來老了十歲。 My dad's grown a beard and looks ten years older.
活力	huólì	energy, vitality	年輕人很有活力。 Young people are full of energy.
外表	wàibiǎo	appearance, looks	別只看一個人的外表。 Don't judge people only by their looks.
小氣	xiǎoqì	stingy, petty	別那麼小氣，請大家喝杯咖啡吧。 Don't be so stingy: buy everyone a coffee.
歲數	suìshù	age (of an older person)	奶奶的歲數大了，走路比較慢。 Grandma is getting on, so she walks more slowly.
活躍	huóyuè	active	她在班上很活躍，常常回答問題。 She's very active in class and often answers questions.
模樣	móyàng	look, appearance	他|還是{==still}小時候的模樣，一點也沒變。 He still looks the way he did as a child: he hasn't changed a bit.
天真	tiānzhēn	innocent, naive	你太天真了，他不會還{huan2-tw}錢的。 You're so naive: he's never going to pay you back.
頭腦	tóunǎo	brains, mind	他很有頭腦，做生意很成功。 He's got a good head on his shoulders and does well in business.
溫和	wēnhé	gentle, mild	陳|老師說話很溫和。 Teacher Chen speaks very gently.
好客	hàokè	hospitable	臺南人很好客。 People in Tainan are very hospitable.
熟練	shúliàn	skilled, practised	他做菜做得很熟練。 He's a very practised cook.
周到	zhōudào	thoughtful, considerate	這家飯店的服務很周到。 The service at this hotel is very attentive.
淘氣	táoqì	naughty, mischievous	小黑很淘氣，常常跳到桌子上。 Xiaohei is naughty and keeps jumping on the table.
還有	háiyǒu	and also, besides	我要一杯咖啡，還有一個蛋糕。 I'd like a coffee, and a cake too.

較	jiào	comparatively, than (written)	今年的人數較{jiao4-tw3}去年多。 There are more people this year than last year.
數	shù	number, figure	我心裡有數{shu4-tw3}，你別擔心。 I know what I'm doing: don't worry.

pattern 可 + 真 / 算是: really, truly

someone / something | 可 | 真 + adjective / 算是 + noun

In speech, 可 before 真 or 算是 adds strong emphasis: 她可真能幹！ (she's REALLY capable!), 這可算是最好的 (this really counts as the best). It often comes with an exclamation, a compliment or a mild complaint: 你可真小氣!

今天可真熱！ **jīntiān kě zhēn rè** It's really hot today!

你可真小氣！ **nǐ kě zhēn xiǎoqì** You really are stingy!

他可算是我們班最活躍的學生了。 **tā kě suàn shì wǒmen bān zuì huóyuè de xuéshēng le** He really is the most active student in our class.

dialogue the third applicant

auntie wang 昨天來看房子的那個小姐，怎麼樣？
zuótiān lái kàn fángzi de nà ge xiǎojiě zěnmeyàng · So, the young woman who came to see the flat yesterday: how was she?

meiling 她可真好！說話很溫和，做菜也很熟練，還帶了一盒點心來，很周到。
tā kě zhēn hǎo shuōhuà hěn wēnhé zuò cài yě hěn shúliàn hái dài le yì hé diǎnxīn lái hěn zhōudào · She was really lovely! Gently spoken, a practised cook, and she even brought a box of snacks: so thoughtful.

anna 說到點心，她做的蛋糕可算是我吃過最好吃的了！
shuō dào diǎnxīn tā zuò de dàngāo kě suàn shì wǒ chī guo zuì hǎochī de le · Speaking of snacks, her cake really is the best I've ever had!

auntie wang 那她的外表呢？是什麼模樣？
nà tā de wàibiǎo ne shì shénme móyàng · And her looks? What does she look like?

anna 阿姨，外表不重要啦！她不太化妝，也不太打扮，可是看起來很有活力。
āyí wàibiǎo bú zhòngyào la tā bú tài huàzhuāng yě bú tài dǎbàn kěshì kànqǐlái hěn yǒu huólì · Auntie, looks don't matter! She doesn't wear much make-up or dress up, but she seems full of energy.

auntie wang 不化妝又不會難看。做人啊，老實最重要。
bú huàzhuāng yòu bú huì nánkàn zuòrén a lǎoshí zuì zhòngyào · No make-up doesn't make anyone ugly. In life, being honest is what matters most.

meiling 可是有一個問題：她有一隻狗，很淘氣。她說她的狗很受小朋友歡迎。
kěshì yǒu yí ge wèntí tā yǒu yì zhī gǒu hěn táoqì tā shuō tā de gǒu hěn shòu xiǎopéngyǒu huānyíng · But there's one problem: she has a dog, a naughty one. She says it's very popular with children.

anna 一方面，我們很喜歡她；一方面，房東不讓養狗，小黑也會怕。
yìfāngmiàn wǒmen hěn xǐhuān tā yìfāngmiàn fángdōng bú ràng yǎng gǒu Xiǎohēi yě huì pà · On the one hand, we really like her; on the other, the landlord doesn't allow dogs, and Xiaohei would be scared.

auntie wang 你們兩個太天真了。至於房東，他最討厭狗，我心裡有數，他一定不會同意。
nǐmen liǎng ge tài tiānzhēn le zhìyú fángdōng tā zuì tǎoyàn gǒu wǒ xīn lǐ yǒu shù tā yídìng bú huì tóngyì · You two are so naive. As for the landlord, he can't stand dogs: I know him, he'll never agree.

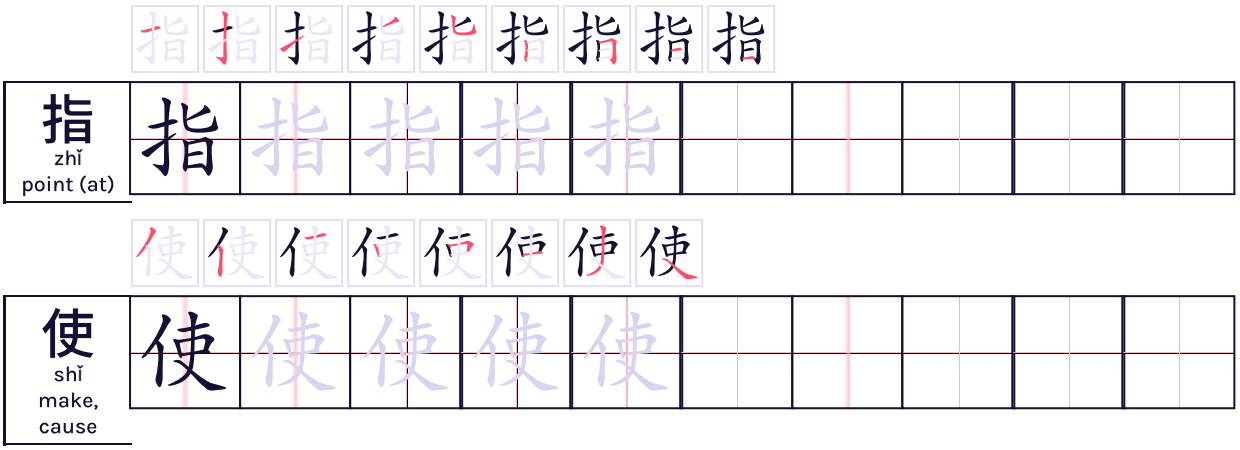
meiling 唉，那我們還得再找。
āi nà wǒmen hái děi zài zhǎo · Sigh, then we'll have to keep looking.

anna 還有，王阿姨，您做的蛋餅可真好吃！再來一份！
háiyǒu Wáng āyí nín zuò de dàn bǐng kě zhēn hǎochī zài lái yí fèn · And Auntie Wang, your egg pancakes really are delicious! One more, please!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

級
jí
grade, level (measure word)

堆
duī
pile, heap (of)



good to know · 可 for emphasis is spoken and lively. Don't confuse it with 可是 (but) or 可以 (can). 歲數 is polite for an older person's age: 您多大歲數了？ For a child: 你幾歲?

Now your compliments really land: 你的中文可真好!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 77 heroes and stubborn types

Describe good and difficult personalities, own up to a mistake, and play something down with ……而已 (that's all).

Everyone makes mistakes at work. Saying "it was only a small slip" and owning up gracefully is a skill in any language.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
英雄	yīngxióng	hero	他救了那個孩子，大家都說他是英雄。 He saved the child, and everyone calls him a hero.
堅定	jiāndìng	firm, determined	她的想法很堅定，誰也改變不了。 Her mind is made up: nobody can change it.
天才	tiāncái	genius	他五歲就會畫畫，真是天才！ He could paint at five: a real genius!
自私	zìsī	selfish	他很自私，從來不幫別人。 He's selfish and never helps anyone.
風趣	fēngqù	witty, humorous	我們的教授很風趣，上課一點也不無聊。 Our professor is witty: his classes are never boring.
高明	gāomíng	brilliant, clever	這個辦法真高明！ What a brilliant idea!
馬虎	mǎhū	careless, sloppy	寫報告不能馬虎。 You can't be sloppy when you write a report.
勤勞	qínláo	hard-working	我外婆很勤勞，每天五點就起床。 My grandma (Mum's mum) is so hard-working: she's up at five every day.
誠懇	chéngkěn	sincere	他很誠懇地{de-tw3}向我道歉。 He apologised to me sincerely.
誠意	chéngyì	sincerity, good faith	我看得出來，他很有誠意。 I can tell he means it.
和氣	héqì	friendly, kindly	那家店的老闆很和氣。 The owner of that shop is really friendly.
暴躁	bàozào	hot-tempered, irritable	他的脾氣很暴躁，一點小事就生氣。 He's hot-tempered: the smallest thing makes him angry.
盲目	mángmù	blind (unthinking)	別盲目地{de-tw3}相信網路上的消息。 Don't blindly believe what you read online.
任性	rènxìng	wilful, headstrong	你別這麼任性，大家都在等你。 Don't be so headstrong: everyone's waiting for you.
疏忽	shūhū	neglect, overlook	對不起，這是我的疏忽。 Sorry, that was my oversight.
如果說	rúguǒshuō	if (we say that)	如果說他是天才，那我就|是笨蛋了！ If he's a genius, then I must be an idiot!

差	chā	difference, gap	這兩個價錢的差{cha1-tw}很大。 There's a big difference between the two prices.
而已	éryǐ	that's all, merely	我只是有點累而已，沒事。 I'm just a bit tired, that's all. I'm fine.

pattern .....而已: that's all, merely

只(是) / 才 / 不過 | a small thing or amount | 而已

而已 goes at the very end and plays something down: "that's all, nothing more". It usually pairs with 只(是), 才 or 不過 earlier in the sentence: 只是一個小錯而已 (just a small mistake).

這只是一個小錯而已，改一下就好了。 **zhè zhǐshì yí ge xiǎo cuò éryǐ gǎi yíxià jiù hǎo le** It's just a small mistake: fix it and that's that.

我們才認識三個月而已。 **wǒmen cái rènshì sān ge yuè éryǐ** We've only known each other three months.

他只是看起來嚴肅而已。 **tā zhǐshì kànqǐlái yánsù éryǐ** He only looks serious, that's all.

dialogue a mistake in the price

manager li 安娜，這份設計的價錢跟客人說的不一樣，差很多。
Ānnà zhè fèn shèjì de jiàqián gēn kèrén shuō de bù yíyàng chà hěn duō · Anna, the price on this design isn't what the client told us: there's a big difference.

anna 對不起，這是我的疏忽，我太馬虎了。
duìbùqǐ zhè shì wǒ de shūhū wǒ tài mǎhū le · I'm sorry, that was my oversight. I was too careless.

manager li 沒關係，只是一個小錯而已。改一下就好了。
méiguānxi zhǐshì yí ge xiǎo cuò éryǐ gǎi yíxià jiù hǎo le · Never mind, it's only a small mistake. Just fix it and that's that.

anna 您不生氣嗎？我以為經理的脾氣很暴躁。
nín bù shēngqì ma wǒ yǐwéi jīnglǐ de píqì hěn bàozào · You're not angry? I thought you had a terrible temper.

manager li 我？我只是看起來嚴肅而已。其實我很和氣的！
wǒ wǒ zhǐshì kànqǐlái yánsù éryǐ qíshí wǒ hěn héqì de · Me? I only look serious, that's all. I'm actually very easy-going!

anna 真的？我太膽小了，平時都不太敢跟您說話。經理，您可真風趣。
zhēnde wǒ tài dǎnxiǎo le píngshí dōu bú tài gǎn gēn nín shuōhuà jīnglǐ nín kě zhēn fēngqù · Really? I'm such a coward: I usually hardly dare talk to you. Manager, you really are funny.

manager li 你很勤勞，也很誠懇，我看得出來你很有誠意。不過，做設計不能盲目地相信別人給的數字。
nǐ hěn qínláo yě hěn chéngkěn wǒ kàn de chū lái nǐ hěn yǒu chéngyì búguò zuò shèjì bù néng mángmù de xiāngxìn biérén gěi de shùzì · You're hard-working and sincere, and I can see you mean well. But in design you can't blindly trust the figures other people give you.

anna 我明白了。首先，我會再檢查一次所有的數字。無論如何，今後我會更小心。
wǒ míngbái le shǒuxiān wǒ huì zài jiǎnchá yí cì suǒyǒu de shùzì wúlùnrúhé jīnhòu wǒ huì gèng xiǎoxīn · I understand. First of all, I'll check all the figures again. Whatever happens, I'll be more careful from now on.

manager li 你改的這個辦法很高明。如果說有什麼問題，就是你太累了。今天早點回家吧！
nǐ gǎi de zhè ge bànfǎ hěn gāomíng rúguǒshuō yǒu shénme wèntí jiù shì nǐ tài lèi le jīntiān zǎodiǎn huí jiā ba · Your fix is clever. If there's any problem at all, it's that you're too tired. Go home early today!

anna 謝謝經理！您簡直是我的英雄！
xièxie jīnglǐ nín jiǎnzhí shì wǒ de yīngxióng · Thank you! You're practically my hero!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



排
pái
line up, arrange in a row



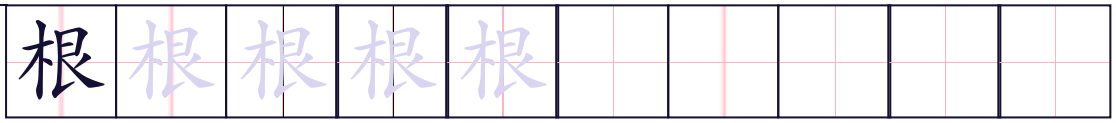
醒
xǐng
wake up, be awake



響
xiǎng
ring, make a sound



根
gēn
(measure word for long thin things)



good to know · As a noun, “difference”, 差 is chā: 這兩個價錢的差很大. As a verb it is chà: 差很多 (there’s a big gap), and it also means “poor, short of”. 這是我的疏忽 (that was my oversight) is the polite, grown-up way to own a mistake at work.

Small slip? Own it, play it down with 而已, and fix it. That’s professional Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 78 haircuts and willpower

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 12 · looks & personality

Talk about haircuts, courage and ambition, and say “some, more or less” with 多少 before a verb.

A new haircut is the perfect excuse for a chat, and 多少 helps you sound modest about what you’ve done.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
中	zhòng	hit; win (a prize)	他一次就猜中{zhong4-tw3}了答案。 He guessed the answer right first time.
髮型	fǎxíng	hairstyle	你換了新的髮型，很好看！ You’ve got a new hairstyle: it looks great!
瘋子	fēngzi	madman; (joking) lunatic	冬天去海邊游泳？你這個瘋子！ Swimming in the sea in winter? You lunatic!
禿	tū	bald	我爸爸的頭有一點禿了。 My dad’s going a bit bald.
壯	zhuàng	strong, sturdy	他每天運動，身體很壯。 He exercises every day and is really strong.
口才	kǒucái	eloquence, way with words	她的口才很好，很適合當律師。 She’s very articulate: she’d make a good lawyer.
老大	lǎodà	eldest child; the boss	我是家裡的老大，下面還有兩個妹妹。 I’m the eldest: I have two younger sisters.
野心	yěxīn	ambition	他很有野心，想當公司的老闆。 He’s very ambitious: he wants to run the company.
自主	zìzhǔ	independent, your own master	孩子長大了，要讓他們自主。 When children grow up, you have to let them make their own decisions.
慎重	shènzhòng	careful, cautious	這是很大的決定，你要慎重。 This is a big decision: think it through.
正經	zhèngjīng	serious, proper	別開玩笑了，說正經的。 Stop joking: let’s be serious.
意志	yìzhì	will, willpower	學一個新的語言，要有很堅定的意志。 Learning a new language takes real willpower.
膽量	dǎnliàng	courage, guts	一個人去爬那座山，真有膽量！ Climbing that mountain on your own takes real guts!
志氣	zhìqì	ambition, aspiration	年輕人要有志氣。 Young people should aim high.
神氣	shénqì	cocky, full of oneself; spirited	他贏了比賽，現在好神氣！ He won the match, and now he’s so full of himself!

來自	láizì	come from	我們班的同學來自十個國家。 Our classmates come from ten countries.
桌	zhuō	(measure word for tables of food or guests)	媽媽做了一桌{zhuo1-tw2}菜。 Mum made a whole table of dishes.
粗	cū	thick; rough	這支筆太粗了，不好寫。 This pen is too thick: it's hard to write with.

pattern 多少 (some, more or less)

someone | 多少 | (也) + verb + 一點 / 一些

多少 before a verb isn't a question: it means "to some extent, at least a little". It often comes with 一點 or 一些 after the verb: 多少吃一點 (eat at least a little). It sounds modest or encouraging.

你多少吃一點吧！ **nǐ duōshǎo chī yìdiǎn ba** Eat at least a little!

學了一年，我多少會說一點中文了。 **xué le yì nián wǒ duōshǎo huì shuō yìdiǎn zhōngwén le** After a year, I can speak a bit of Chinese.

他的話多少有一點道理。 **tā de huà duōshǎo yǒuyìdiǎn dàolǐ** There's something in what he says.

dialogue a new haircut

zhiming 大衛，你換了新髮型！看起來好神氣，好英俊！

Dàwèi nǐ huàn le xīn fǎxíng kànqǐlái hǎo shénqì hǎo yīngjùn · David, you've got a new haircut! You look so pleased with yourself, and so handsome!

david 頭髮太長了，爬山不方便。我爸爸四十歲就禿了，我要好好照顧我的頭髮！

tóufǎ tài cháng le pá shān bù fāngbiàn wǒ bàba sìshí suì jiù tū le wǒ yào hǎohǎo zhàogù wǒ de tóufǎ · My hair was too long for hiking. My dad went bald at forty, so I'm looking after mine!

zhiming 聽說你上個週末去爬玉山了？你真有膽量，也真有本領。

tīngshuō nǐ shàng ge zhōumò qù pá yù shān le nǐ zhēn yǒu dǎnliàng yě zhēn yǒu běnlǐng · I heard you climbed Yushan last weekend? You've got guts, and real ability too.

david 爬山最重要的是意志，身體壯不壯倒是其次。到了山上，那裡的風景美得幾乎讓我哭了！

pá shān zuì zhòngyào de shì yìzhì shēntǐ zhuàng bu zhuàng dàoshì qícì dào le shān shàng nàlǐ de fēngjǐng měi de jīhū ràng wǒ kū le · The main thing in climbing is willpower; whether you're strong comes second. When I got to the top, the view was so beautiful it almost made me cry!

zhiming 可不是！我多少也爬過幾座山，可是玉山我不敢。

kěbúshì wǒ duōshǎo yě pá guo jǐ zuò shān kěshì yù shān wǒ bù gǎn · Too right! I've climbed a few mountains myself, but I wouldn't dare do Yushan.

david 我們這些來自國外的學生，都很有志氣。可是我室友說我是瘋子！

wǒmen zhèxiē láizì guówài de xuéshēng dōu hěn yǒu zhìqì kěshì wǒ shìyǒu shuō wǒ shì fēngzi · Those of us from abroad all aim high. Mind you, my roommate says I'm a lunatic!

zhiming 你室友？你不是一個人住在美玲她們隔壁嗎？

nǐ shìyǒu nǐ bú shì yí ge rén zhù zài Měilíng tāmen gébì ma · Your roommate? Don't you live on your own, next door to Meiling and Anna?

david 上個月搬來一個室友，可是房東下個月要把房子賣了，我得搬出去。所謂「房東」，就是隨時可以叫你搬家的人！

shàng ge yuè bān lái yí ge shìyǒu kěshì fángdōng xià ge yuè yào bǎ fángzi mài le wǒ děi bān chū qù suǒwèi fángdōng jiù shì suíshí kěyǐ jiào nǐ bānjiā de rén · A roommate moved in last month, but now the landlord's selling the flat next month, so I have to move out. A landlord: someone who can make you move whenever they like!

zhiming 找房子要慎重一點，別只看照片。

zhǎo fángzi yào shènzhòng yìdiǎn bié zhǐ kàn zhàopiàn · Be careful when you look for a place: don't just go by the photos.

david 放心，我這次是正經的。我所看到的廣告說，要找喜歡貓的人。我最愛貓了！

fàngxīn wǒ zhè cì shì zhèngjīng de wǒ suǒ kàn dào de guǎnggào shuō yào zhǎo xǐhuān māo de rén wǒ zuì ài māo le · Don't worry, I'm serious this time. The ad I saw says they want someone who likes cats. I love cats!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

據
jù
rely on

永
yǒng
for ever

遠
yuǎn
far



確
què
certain



good to know · 多少 at the end of a question still asks “how much?”: 多少錢? Before a verb, it means “some, at least a little”. 瘋子 between friends is a joke (“you lunatic!”). Don’t use it about anyone who is really ill.

Modest but true: 我多少會說一點中文了. Actually, quite a lot more than a little!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 79 insiders and outsiders

Talk about experts and beginners, character and looks, and say “less than, not even” with 不到 + an amount.

Before a big interview everyone needs a pep talk, and a friend who can say “it’s not even twenty minutes!”

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
高貴	gāoguì	noble, elegant	這件衣服看起來很高貴。 This dress looks very elegant.
內行	nèiháng	expert; know the trade	說到咖啡，她是內行。 When it comes to coffee, she’s an expert.
外行	wàiháng	amateur, layman	對電腦，我完全是外行。 When it comes to computers, I’m a complete amateur.
人格	réngé	character, integrity	我相信他的人格，他不會說假{jia3-tw}話。 I trust his character: he wouldn’t lie.
出身	chūshēn	come from (a family, background)	他出身很窮的家庭。 He comes from a very poor family.
面貌	miànmào	appearance, look (of a place)	十年來，這個城市的面貌改變了很多。 In ten years, the face of this city has changed a lot.
美容院	měiróngyuàn	beauty salon	媽媽每個月去一次美容院。 Mum goes to the beauty salon once a month.
小子	xiǎozi	lad, kid (casual)	你這個小子，又遲到了！ You rascal, late again!
光榮	guāngróng	glorious, honoured	能代表學校參加比賽，我覺得很光榮。 It’s an honour to represent the university in the competition.
崇高	chónggāo	lofty, noble	當醫生是很崇高的工作。 Being a doctor is a noble profession.
品德	pǐndé	moral character	找工作的時候，品德跟能力一樣重要。 When you look for a job, character matters as much as ability.
開明	kāimíng	open-minded, enlightened	我的父母很開明，讓我自己決定。 My parents are open-minded and let me decide for myself.
貼心	tiēxīn	sweet, thoughtful	你還記得我的生日，真貼心！ You remembered my birthday: that’s so sweet!
口紅	kǒuhóng	lipstick	這個顏色的口紅很適合你。 This shade of lipstick really suits you.
重	chóng	again, anew	這篇報告寫得太馬虎了，請你重{chong2-tw}寫。 This report is too sloppy: please write it again.

受到	shòudào	receive, be given	這本書受到很多讀者的喜愛。 This book is loved by many readers.
並且	bìngqiě	and, moreover	他很能幹，並且很誠懇。 He's capable, and sincere too.
不到	bùdào	less than, under	我們班不到十個人。 There are fewer than ten people in our class.

pattern 不到 + amount: less than, not even

something **不到** **an amount (time, money, people)**

不到 + a number or amount means "less than, not even": 不到十個人 (fewer than ten people), 不到五分鐘 (under five minutes). It stresses that the amount is small. Careful: in 找不到 (can't find), 不 and 到 belong to the verb.

面試的時間不到二十分鐘。 **miàn shì de shíjiān búdào èrshí fēnzhōng** The interview is under twenty minutes.

他來臺灣還不到一年，中文已經很好了。 **tā lái Táiwān hái búdào yì nián zhōngwén yǐjīng hěn hǎole** He's been in Taiwan less than a year, and his Chinese is already good.

對我來說，最重要的是工作要有意思。 **duì wǒ lái shuō zuì zhòngyào de shì gōngzuò yào yǒuyìsi** For me, the main thing is that the work is interesting.

dialogue before the interview

meiling 明天的面試很重要。我看，我得來美容院整理一下頭髮。

míngtiān de miàn shì hěn zhòngyào wǒ kàn wǒ děi lái měiróngyuàn zhěnglǐ yíxià tóufǎ · Tomorrow's interview really matters. I think I need to get my hair done at the salon.

anna 你要去面試的是什麼公司？

nǐ yào qù miàn shì de shì shénme gōngsī · What company is the interview with?

meiling 一家化妝品公司。我想換一個工作，可是說到化妝，我完全是外行。

yì jiā huàzhuāngpǐn gōngsī wǒ xiǎng huàn yí ge gōngzuò kěshì shuō dào huàzhuāng wǒ wánquán shì wàiháng · A cosmetics company. I want to change jobs, but when it comes to make-up, I'm a total amateur.

anna 別擔心。對他們來說，最重要的是你的品德和能力。

bié dānxīn duì tāmen lái shuō zuì zhòngyào de shì nǐ de pǐndé hé nénglì · Don't worry. For them, the main thing is your character and ability.

meiling 可是那裡的人都很內行，我又對化妝不感興趣，我怕他們看不起我。

kěshì nàlǐ de rén dōu hěn nèiháng wǒ yòu duì huàzhuāng bù gǎnxìngqù wǒ pà tāmen kànbùqǐ wǒ · But everyone there is an expert, and I'm not even interested in make-up. I'm afraid they'll look down on me.

anna 你的人格好，並且很開明、很貼心，誰會看不起你？

nǐ de réngé hǎo bìngqiě hěn kāimíng hěn tiēxīn shéi huì kànbùqǐ nǐ · You're a good person, open-minded and thoughtful too: who would look down on you?

meiling 你說得對。你看，這支口紅好看嗎？才不到兩百塊。

nǐ shuō de duì nǐ kàn zhè zhī kǒuhóng hǎokàn ma cái búdào liǎngbǎi kuài · You're right. Look, does this lipstick look nice? It's not even two hundred dollars.

anna 很好看！顏色很高貴，很有魅力。

hěn hǎokàn yánsè hěn gāoguì hěn yǒu mèilì · Lovely! It's a very elegant colour, really charming.

meiling 面試不到二十分鐘，可是我多少有點緊張。

miàn shì búdào èrshí fēnzhōng kěshì wǒ duōshǎo yǒudiǎn jǐnzhāng · The interview's under twenty minutes, but I'm still a bit nervous.

anna 別著急，你盼望這個機會很久了。放心！你一定會受到大家的歡迎。能去那麼好的公司，多光榮啊！

bié zhāojí nǐ pànwàng zhè ge jīhuì hěn jiǔ le fàngxīn nǐ yídìng huì shòudào dàjiā de huānyíng néng qù nàme hǎo de gōngsī duō guāngróng a · Don't worry: you've been hoping for a chance like this for ages. Relax! They're going to love you. Getting into such a good company: what an honour!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

摸
mō
touch, feel (with your hand)

碰
pèng
touch, bump



剪
jiǎn
cut (with scissors)



投
tóu
throw, drop in, post

good to know · Don’t mix it up with 找不到 (can’t find): there 不到 is part of the verb. 不到 + an amount is “less than”. 重 has two readings: zhòng (heavy) and chóng (again). 重寫 (chóngxiě) means write again.

Insider or outsider, it takes less than a day to learn the words. Good luck, Meiling!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 80 mission: the new flatmate

Read a flatmate's introduction email, follow a viewing, a house-rules chat and a moving day, and describe people's looks and personalities.

Choosing who you live with is all about character: everything from unit 12 comes back in one week.

chapter 1 an email

meiling 安娜，又有人回信了！是那個喜歡爬山的男生。我念給你聽。
Ānnà yòu yǒu rén huíxìn le shì nà ge xǐhuān pá shān de nánshēng wǒ niàn gěi nǐ tīng · Anna, someone else has replied! It's the guy who likes hiking. I'll read it to you.

meiling 「你們好！我看到你們的廣告了。首先，我介紹一下自己：我來自國外，在臺北念書，今年二十七歲。我的愛好是爬山、看電影，週末常常不在家。我的個性很活潑，也很獨立，並且很愛貓。我的長處是熱情、風趣，缺點是有一點懶。我不太會做菜，可是很勤勞，打掃一點也不馬虎。我現在住的地方，房東要賣了，所以我非搬家不可。房租多少都沒有關係，最重要的是室友脾氣好。希望能跟你們見面！」
nǐmen hǎo wǒ kàn dào nǐmen de guǎnggào le shǒuxiān wǒ jièshào yíxià zìjǐ wǒ láizì guówài zài Táiběi niànshū jīnnián èrshíqī suì wǒ de àihào shì pá shān kàn diànyǐng zhōumò chángcháng bú zài jiā wǒ de gèxìng hěn huópō yě hěn dúlì bìngqiě hěn ài māo wǒ de chángchù shì rèqíng fēngqù quēdiǎn shì yǒuyìdiǎn lǎn wǒ bú tài huì zuò cài kěshì hěn qínláo dǎsǎo yìdiǎn yě bù mǎhū wǒ xiànzài zhù de dìfāng fángdōng yào mài le suǒyǐ wǒ fēi bānjiā bù kě fángzū duōshǎo dōu méiyǒu guānxì zuì zhòngyào de shì shìyǒu píqì hǎo xīwàng néng gēn nǐmen jiànmiàn · "Hello! I saw your ad. First, a bit about me: I'm from abroad, studying in Taipei, 27 this year. My hobbies are hiking and films, and I'm often out at weekends. I'm lively and independent, and I love cats. My strengths: warm and funny. My weak point: a bit lazy. I'm not much of a cook, but I'm hard-working and I'm not sloppy about cleaning. The landlord is selling the place I live in now, so I simply have to move. The rent doesn't matter much: the main thing is good-tempered flatmates. I hope we can meet!"

anna 聽起來很不錯！他的中文寫得很好，看起來很誠懇，也很有誠意。
tīngqǐlái hěn búcuò tā de zhōngwén xiě de hěn hǎo kànqǐlái hěn chéngkěn yě hěn yǒu chéngyì · He sounds great! His Chinese is very good, and he seems sincere and serious about it.

meiling 奇怪，這個人跟大衛好像有點像……爬山、電影、愛貓、房東要賣房子……
qíguài zhè ge rén gēn Dàwèi hǎoxiàng yǒudiǎn xiàng pá shān diànyǐng ài māo fángdōng yào mài fángzi · Funny, he sounds a bit like David… hiking, films, cats, a landlord selling up…

anna 如果說他是大衛，那也太有意思了吧！我們請他星期三來看房子。
rúguǒshuō tā shì Dàwèi nà yě tài yǒuyìsi le ba wǒmen qǐng tā xīngqísān lái kàn fángzi · If that's David, that would be too funny! Let's invite him over on Wednesday.

chapter 2 guess who

david 你們好，我是來看房子的……安娜？美玲？

nǐmen hǎo wǒ shì lái kàn fángzi de Ānnà Měilíng · Hello, I've come to see the flat... huh? Anna? Meiling?

anna 大衛！原來是你！美玲幾乎猜中了！

Dàwèi yuánlái shì nǐ Měilíng jīhū cāi zhòng le · David! So it's you! Meiling practically guessed it!

meiling 你就是那個「個性活潑、愛貓」的人？你換了髮型，表情又這麼神氣，我差點認不出來。

nǐ jiù shì nà ge gèxìng huópō ài māo de rén nǐ huàn le fǎxíng biǎoqíng yòu zhème shénqì wǒ chàdiǎn rèn bu chū lái · So you're the "lively cat-lover"? With your new haircut and that cocky look, I almost didn't recognise you.

david 我在網路上只看到廣告，不知道是你們寫的！這可算是今年最好的消息了！

wǒ zài wǎnglù shàng zhǐ kàn dào guǎnggào bù zhīdào shì nǐmen xiě de zhè kě suàn shì jīnnián zuìhǎo de xiāoxí le · I only saw the ad online: I didn't know you'd written it! That really is the best news of the year!

anna 從你家到我們家，走路不到一分鐘！你可真好命。

cóng nǐ jiā dào wǒmen jiā zǒulù búdào yì fēnzhōng nǐ kě zhēn hǎo mìng · From your place to ours is less than a minute's walk! You really are lucky.

david 對我來說，搬家只要過一個門而已，太方便了！

duì wǒ lái shuō bānjiā zhǐyào guò yí ge mén éryǐ tài fāngbiàn le · For me, moving just means going through one door: so convenient!

chapter 3 living together

meiling 好，我們要正經一點。首先，房東很嚴格，不能養狗。
hǎo wǒmen yào zhèngjīng yìdiǎn shǒuxiān fángdōng hěn yángé bù néng yǎng gǒu · Right, let's be serious. First, the landlord is strict: no dogs.

david 沒問題。我膽小，最怕狗了。我只是看起來壯而已！
méi wèntí wǒ dǎnxiǎo zuì pà gǒu le wǒ zhǐ shì kànqǐlái zhuàng éryǐ · No problem. I'm a coward with dogs. I only look tough, that's all!

anna 第二，大家都很重視私人的空間。房東歲數大了，可是頭腦很清楚，什麼都看得很仔細。進別人的房間以前，要先問一下。
dì èr dàjiā dōu hěn zhòngshì sīrén de kōngjiān fángdōng suìshù dà le kěshì tóunǎo hěn qīngchǔ shénme dōu kàn de hěn zǐxì jìn biérén de fángjiān yǐqián yào xiān wèn yíxià · Second, we all value our personal space. The landlord's getting on, but he's sharp and notices everything. Ask before going into someone's room.

david 當然。我很獨立，也很冷靜，不會隨便發脾氣。我也不留鬍子，早上用浴室很快！
dāngrán wǒ hěn dúlì yě hěn lěngjìng bú huì suíbiàn fāpíqì wǒ yě bù liú húzi zǎoshàng yòng yùshì hěn kuài · Of course. I'm independent and calm, and I don't lose my temper easily. And I don't have a beard, so I'm quick in the bathroom in the morning!

meiling 第三，小黑很淘氣，常常跳到桌子上。你受得了嗎？
dì sān Xiǎohēi hěn táoqì chángcháng tiào dào zhuōzi shàng nǐ shòudeliǎo ma · Third, Xiaohei is naughty and keeps jumping on the table. Can you put up with that?

david 我從小就受我奶奶的影響，最愛貓了。小黑可真可愛！
wǒ cóngxiǎo jiù shòu wǒ nǎinai de yǐngxiǎng zuì ài māo le Xiǎohēi kě zhēn kěài · My grandma got me hooked on cats when I was little. Xiaohei is really adorable!

anna 還有，你很粗心，常常忘了帶鑰匙。今後一定要慎重一點。
háiyǒu nǐ hěn cūxīn chángcháng wàng le dài yàoshi jīnhòu yídìng yào shènzhòng yìdiǎn · And also, you're careless: you're always forgetting your keys. From now on, be more careful.

david 好，我保證！你們放心，我很自主，也很有意志，不會任性，也不會自私。如果說我又忘了，我就請你們吃一桌菜。
hǎo wǒ bǎozhèng nǐmen fàngxīn wǒ hěn zìzhǔ yě hěn yǒu yìzhì bú huì rènxìng yě bú huì zìsī rúguǒshuō wǒ yòu wàng le wǒ jiù qǐng nǐmen chī yì zhuō cài · OK, I promise! Don't worry: I'm my own man, I've got willpower, and I'm neither headstrong nor selfish. If I forget again, I'll treat you to a whole table of dishes.

chapter 4 through one door

zhiming 大衛，你的東西也太多了吧！這些書比我還重！
Dàwèi nǐ de dōngxi yě tài duō le ba zhèxiē shū bǐ wǒ hái zhòng · David, you've got way too much stuff! These books weigh more than I do!

david 大部分是電影和爬山的書，跟我的夢想有關。我瘋狂地愛電影，想當一個導演！
dà bùfen shì diànyǐng hé pá shān de shū gēn wǒ de mèngxiǎng yǒuguān wǒ fēngkuáng de ài diànyǐng xiǎng dāng yí ge dǎoyǎn · Mostly books on films and hiking: they're to do with my dream. I'm crazy about films and I want to be a director!

zhiming 你很有野心，也很有志氣嘛。好，我幫你搬。我是家裡的老大，身材又壯，搬東西是我的本領！
nǐ hěn yǒu yěxīn yě hěn yǒu zhìqì ma hǎo wǒ bāng nǐ bān wǒ shì jiā lǐ de lǎodà shēncái yòu zhuàng bān dōngxi shì wǒ de běnlǐng · You're ambitious, and you aim high. OK, I'll help you carry it. I'm the eldest at home, and I'm built for it: carrying things is my speciality!

auntie wang 你們辛苦了！我做了一桌菜，搬完了大家一起吃。大衛，你外表看起來很嚴肅，其實很溫和嘛。
nǐmen xīnkǔ le wǒ zuò le yì zhuō cài bān wán le dàjiā yìqǐ chī Dàwèi nǐ wàibiǎo kànqǐlái hěn yánsù qíshí hěn wēnhé ma · You've worked so hard! I've made a whole table of food: when you're done, let's all eat together. David, you look so serious, but you're really a softie.

david 王阿姨，您可真熱心，又很好客！
Wáng āyí nín kě zhēn rèxīn yòu hěn hàokè · Auntie Wang, you're so kind, and so hospitable!

auntie wang 你這個小子，嘴巴真甜。你的口才那麼好，以後一定是個能幹的導演。
nǐ zhè ge xiǎozi zuǐba zhēn tián nǐ de kǒucái nàme hǎo yǐhòu yídìng shì ge nénggàn de dǎoyǎn · You rascal, what a sweet talker. With a tongue like that, you'll make a fine director one day.

chapter 5 two pieces of good news

meiling 我也有好消息：我被那家化妝品公司錄取了！面試不到二十分鐘，他們就說要我了。
wǒ yě yǒu hǎo xiāoxí wǒ bèi nà jiā huàzhuāngpǐn gōngsī lùqǔ le miàn shì búdào èrshí fēnzhōng tāmen jiù shuō yào wǒ le · I've got good news too: I got the job at the cosmetics company! The interview was under twenty minutes, and they said yes on the spot.

anna 太好了！他們一定受到你的魅力影響了。那家公司的形象很高貴，你這麼有活力，一定很適合。你可真厲害！
tài hǎo le tāmen yídìng shòudào nǐ de mèilì yǐngxiǎng le nà jiā gōngsī de xíngxiàng hěn gāoguì nǐ zhème yǒu huólì yídìng hěn shìhé nǐ kě zhēn lìhài · Brilliant! They must have fallen for your charm. That company has such an elegant image, and you're so full of energy: you'll fit right in. You really are amazing!

meiling 經理是個內行。她說，對化妝我雖然是外行，可是我的品德和人格最重要。她還送了我一支口紅！能在那裡工作，很光榮。
jīnglǐ shì ge nèiháng tā shuō duì huàzhuāng wǒ suīrán shì wàiháng kěshì wǒ de pǐndé hé réngé zuì zhòngyào tā hái sòng le wǒ yì zhī kǒuhóng néng zài nàlǐ gōngzuò hěn guāngróng · The manager is an expert. She said that although I'm an amateur at make-up, my character matters most. She even gave me a lipstick! It's an honour to work there.

david 我們家有一個設計的天才、一個化妝品公司的新員工，還有一個瘋子導演！
wǒmen jiā yǒu yí ge shèjì de tiāncái yí ge huàzhuāngpǐn gōngsī de xīn yuángōng háiyǒu yí ge fēngzi dǎoyǎn · Our home has a design genius, a new cosmetics employee, and a crazy director!

anna 這個家的特點，就是每個人都很不一樣。可是大家都很貼心。
zhè ge jiā de tèdiǎn jiù shì měi ge rén dōu hěn bù yíyàng kěshì dàjiā dōu hěn tiēxīn · What makes this home special is that everyone is so different. But we all look out for each other.

david 謝謝你們這麼開明，讓一個來自國外的瘋子搬進來。我多少存了一點錢，下個月我請大家去吃大餐！
xièxie nǐmen zhème kāimíng ràng yí ge láizì guówài de fēngzi bān jìn lái wǒ duōshǎo cún le yìdiǎn qián xià ge yuè wǒ qǐng dàjiā qù chī dà cān · Thank you for being so open-minded and letting a lunatic from abroad move in. I've saved a bit, so next month dinner out is on me!

meiling 今後我們就是一家人了。小黑，你看，你有新的英雄了！
jīnhòu wǒmen jiù shì yì jiā rén le Xiǎohēi nǐ kàn nǐ yǒu xīn de yīngxióng le · From now on we're a family. Xiaohei, look: you've got a new hero!

chapter 6 flatmate wanted

anna 找室友！臺北市中心有一間舒服的公寓，離捷運站走路五分鐘。三個房間，現在有兩位女生住，還有一間空房。

zhǎo shìyǒu Táiběi shì zhōngxīn yǒu yì jiān shūfu de gōngyù lí jiéyùn zhàn zǒulù wǔ fēnzhōng sān ge fángjiān xiànzài yǒu liǎng wèi nǚshēng zhù háiyǒu yì jiān kōng fáng · Flatmate wanted! A comfortable flat in central Taipei, five minutes' walk from the MRT station. Three bedrooms, two women live here now and there is one empty room.

anna 房間大約五坪，有一張床、一個衣櫃和一張書桌。窗戶很大，早上很亮。房租一個月一萬兩千塊，水電另外算。

fángjiān dàyuē wǔ píng yǒu yì zhāng chuáng yí ge yīguì hé yì zhāng shūzhuō chuānghu hěn dà zǎoshàng hěn liàng fángzū yí ge yuè yí wàn liǎngqiān kuài shuǐ diàn lìngwài suàn · The room is about five ping, with a bed, a wardrobe and a desk. The window is big and the room is bright in the morning. Rent is twelve thousand a month, with water and electricity extra.

anna 樓下有便利商店，也有一家好吃的早點店，生活很方便。我們白天都要上班，晚上比較安靜。

lóuxià yǒu biànlìshāngdiàn yě yǒu yì jiā hǎochī de zǎodiǎn diàn shēnghuó hěn fāngbiàn wǒmen báitiān dōu yào shàngbān wǎnshàng bǐjiào ānjìng · There is a convenience store downstairs and a good breakfast shop too, so life is very convenient. We both work in the daytime, so it is quieter in the evening.

anna 我們希望你愛乾淨、人好，不要太吵。房東不讓養狗，可是我們有一隻很可愛的貓，叫小黑，所以愛貓的人更好。

wǒmen xīwàng nǐ ài gānjìng rén hǎo bú yào tài chǎo fángdōng bú ràng yǎng gǒu kěshì wǒmen yǒu yì zhī hěn kěài de māo jiào Xiǎohēi suǒyǐ ài māo de rén gèng hǎo · We hope you're tidy, kind and not too noisy. The landlord doesn't allow dogs, but we have a very cute cat called Xiaohei, so cat lovers are even better.

anna 我們喜歡聊天，週末常常一起做飯。如果你有興趣，請寫信告訴我們你是一個什麼樣的人，也說一說你的愛好。我們等你！

wǒmen xǐhuān liáotiān zhōumò chángcháng yìqǐ zuò fàn rúguǒ nǐ yǒu xìngqù qǐng xiě xìn gàosù wǒmen nǐ shì yí ge shénme yàng de rén yě shuō yi shuo nǐ de àihào wǒmen děng nǐ · We love chatting and often cook together at weekends. If you're interested, please write and tell us what kind of person you are and what your hobbies are. We look forward to hearing from you!

A new flatmate, a new job and a full table: you described them all, looks, quirks and kind hearts. Welcome home!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 81 husband and wife

Talk about husbands, wives and relatives, and use V去 (take away) and V過來 (put right, turn back).

Weddings bring the whole family together, with all its names, ties and stories. Today you get the words for it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
妻子	qīzǐ	wife	他的妻子是護士。 His wife is a nurse.
丈夫	zhàngfū	husband	她的丈夫每天做早餐。 Her husband makes breakfast every day.
夫妻	fūqī	husband and wife, couple	他們夫妻都喜歡爬山。 The two of them, husband and wife, both love hiking.
感情	gǎnqíng	feelings; bond, affection	他們兄弟的感情很好。 The brothers are very close.
親戚	qīnqī	relative(s)	過年的時候，親戚都來我家。 At New Year all the relatives come to our house.
動作	dòngzuò	movement, action	這個跳舞的動作很難。 This dance move is hard.
愛人	àirén	sweetheart, beloved	這首歌是他寫給愛人的。 He wrote this song for his sweetheart.
少年	shàonián	youth, teenage boy	他少年的時候很愛踢足球。 As a teenager he loved playing football.
人生	rénshēng	life (one's whole life)	人生很短，要做自己喜歡的事。 Life is short: do what you love.
點頭	diǎntóu	nod; say yes	老師點頭說：「很好。」 The teacher nodded and said, "Very good."
滑	huá	slippery; slide, scroll	下雨的時候，路很滑。 When it rains, the roads are slippery.
複雜	fùzá	complicated	這個問題太複雜了。 This problem is too complicated.
普通	pǔtōng	ordinary, common	我只是一個普通的學生。 I'm just an ordinary student.
趟	tàng	(measure word for trips)	我明天要去銀行一趟。 I need to make a trip to the bank tomorrow.
便利	biànlì	convenient	住在捷運站旁邊很便利。 Living next to an MRT station is very convenient.
偶爾	ǒuěr	once in a while	我偶爾會一個人去看電影。 Once in a while I go to the cinema on my own.
時常	shícháng	often	我時常想起小時候的朋友。 I often think of my childhood friends.

硬	yìng	hard, stiff	這張床太硬了，我睡不好。 This bed is too hard: I can't sleep well.

pattern v去 (take away) and v過來 (put right, turn back)

verb | 去 | or | verb | 過來

After a verb, 去 can mean "away, off": 除去 take away, 拿去 take it (away), 減去 subtract. 過來 after a verb means turning something back to how it should be: 改過來 correct it, 醒過來 come round, 轉過來 turn round (to face you).

這張照片你喜歡就拿去吧。 **zhè zhāng zhàopiàn nǐ xǐhuān jiù ná qù ba** If you like this photo, take it.

這個字寫錯了，我馬上改過來。 **zhè ge zì xiě cuò le wǒ mǎshàng gǎi guò lái** This character is wrong: I'll correct it right away.

請你轉過來，我幫你拍一張照片。 **qǐng nǐ zhuǎn guò lái wǒ bāng nǐ pāi yì zhāng zhàopiàn** Turn round, and I'll take a photo of you.

dialogue a call from tainan

meiling 奶奶剛才打電話來，我姊姊下個月要在臺南結婚！所以我們都得去臺南一趟。
nǎinai gāngcái dǎdiànhuà lái wǒ jiějie xià ge yuè yào zài Táinán jiéhūn suǒyǐ wǒmen dōu děi qù Táinán yí tàng · Grandma just rang: my sister is getting married in Tainan next month! So we all have to make a trip to Tainan.

anna 恭喜！我也可以去嗎？我時常聽你說起姊姊，可是還沒見過她。
gōngxǐ wǒ yě kěyǐ qù ma wǒ shícháng tīng nǐ shuō qǐ jiějie kěshì hái méi jiàn guo tā · Congratulations! Can I come too? I often hear you talk about your sister, but I've never met her.

meiling 當然！奶奶很好客，說你跟大衛都要來。她已經把你們算進去了。
dāngrán nǎinai hěn hàokè shuō nǐ gēn Dàwèi dōu yào lái tā yǐjīng bǎ nǐmen suàn jìn qù le · Of course! Grandma's very hospitable: she says you and David must both come. She's already counted you in.

david 我對臺灣的婚禮完全是外行。兩家的親戚都會來嗎？
wǒ duì Táiwān de hūnlǐ wánquán shì wàiháng liǎng jiā de qīnqī dōu huì lái ma · I'm a complete amateur when it comes to Taiwanese weddings. Do both families' relatives come?

meiling 對，很複雜！我爸爸本來不是很喜歡我姊姊的男朋友，說他沒有野心，後來才點頭的。
duì hěn fùzá wǒ bàba běnlái bú shì hěn xǐhuān wǒ jiějie de nán péngyǒu shuō tā méiyǒu yěxīn hòulái cái diǎntóu de · Yes, it's complicated! At first my dad wasn't very keen on my sister's boyfriend: he said he had no ambition. He only said yes later.

anna 那現在呢？他們的感情怎麼樣？
nà xiànzài ne tāmen de gǎnqíng zěnmeyàng · And now? How are things between them?

meiling 很好！他是銀行的普通職員，可是很勤勞，對我姊姊也很貼心。這跟錢沒有關係。
hěn hǎo tā shì yínháng de pǔtōng zhíyuán kěshì hěn qínláo duì wǒ jiějie yě hěn tiēxīn zhè gēn qián méiyǒu guānxì · Great! He's an ordinary bank clerk, but he's hard-working and really sweet to my sister. It's not about money.

anna 聽起來他做事很周到。
tīngqǐlái tā zuòshì hěn zhōudào · He sounds very thoughtful.

david 那我得把我的硬皮鞋找出來。上次穿了不到一個小時，腳就痛了。
nà wǒ děi bǎ wǒ de yìng píxié zhǎo chū lái shàng cì chuān le búdào yí ge xiǎoshí jiǎo jiù tòng le · Then I'll have to dig out my stiff leather shoes. Last time I wore them for less than an hour and my feet hurt.

meiling 皮鞋不是必須的！你跳舞的動作也很硬，婚禮上不用太正經，只要開心就好。
píxié bú shì bìxū de nǐ tiàowǔ de dòngzuò yě hěn yìng hūnlǐ shàng búyòng tài zhèngjīng zhǐyào kāixīn jiù hǎo · Leather shoes aren't a must! Your dance moves are pretty stiff too. You don't need to be too serious at a wedding: just have fun.

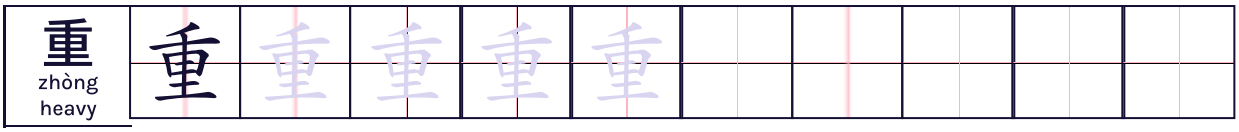
write it trace the grey, then write your own

領
lǐng
collect, receive, draw (money)

結
jié
tie; form (ice, fruit)

增
zēng
increase





good to know · 愛人 in Taiwan is “sweetheart, beloved”, a romantic, slightly old-fashioned word. In mainland China it often means “spouse”. For husband and wife, Taiwan says 先生 / 太太, or 老公 / 老婆 at home. 滑 is “slippery”, and 滑手機 (to scroll through your phone) is everyday Taiwan speech: 別一直滑手機！ New meaning: 必須 can also describe something as “necessary”: 這是必須的 (it’s a must).

You can now talk about couples and relatives, and correct a mistake with 改過來.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 82 bride and groom

Talk about a bride and groom and how they met, and guess from what you see with 看樣子 (it looks like).

Every couple has a story, and every family loves telling it. 看樣子 lets you join in with your own guesses.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
喊	hǎn	shout, call out	媽媽在樓下喊我吃飯。 Mum is calling me down for dinner.
子女	zǐnǚ	sons and daughters, children	他們的子女都在國外工作。 Their children all work abroad.
新郎	xīnláng	groom	新郎今天看起來很緊張。 The groom looks nervous today.
新娘	xīnniáng	bride	新娘穿得好漂亮！ The bride looks gorgeous!
躲	duǒ	hide; avoid	小貓躲在床下面。 The kitten is hiding under the bed.
挑	tiāo	choose, pick	你幫我挑一件衣服吧。 Help me pick something to wear.
成人	chéngrén	adult	你已經是成人了，要自己決定。 You're an adult now: you have to decide for yourself.
親愛	qīnài	dear	親愛的，你今天累不累？ Darling, are you tired today?
親人	qīnrén	family member, loved one	過年的時候，大家都想跟親人在一起。 At New Year everyone wants to be with their family.
分手	fēnshǒu	break up, split up	他們去年分手了。 They broke up last year.
擁抱	yǒngbào	hug, embrace	奶奶給了我一個大大的擁抱。 Grandma gave me a big hug.
隊	duì	team, line (measure word)	我們那一隊贏了。 Our team won.
強	qiáng	strong	他的能力很強。 He's very capable.
停止	tíngzhǐ	stop, halt	因為颱風，明天停止上班上課。 Because of the typhoon, work and school are called off tomorrow.
從此	cóngcǐ	from then on	他搬到臺北，從此很少回家。 He moved to Taipei, and from then on rarely went home.
級	jí	grade, level (measure word)	這次颱風很強，是幾級的？ This typhoon is strong: what grade is it?
平均	píngjūn	average	我們班的平均成績很高。 Our class's average grade is high.

看樣子	kànyàngzi	it looks like, it seems	看樣子他今天不會來了。 It looks like he isn't coming today.
再也	zàiyě	(never) again, (not) any more	從此他們再也沒分開過。 They've never been apart since.

pattern 看樣子: it looks like...

看樣子 **, your guess**

看樣子 (literally "looking at how it looks") opens a guess based on what you can see: the sky, someone's face, a messy room. It usually comes first in the sentence, and the guess follows. It's spoken and very common.

看樣子他今天不會來了。 **kànyàngzi tā jīntiān bú huì lái le** It looks like he's not coming today.

你這麼累，看樣子昨天沒睡好。 **nǐ zhème lèi kànyàngzi zuótiān méi shuì hǎo** You look so tired: it seems you didn't sleep well last night.

新郎一直在笑，看樣子很幸福。 **xīnláng yìzhí zài xiào kànyàngzi hěn xìngfú** The groom can't stop smiling: he looks very happy.

dialogue the couple's story

meiling 你們看，這是我姊姊跟她男朋友。下個月她就是新娘了！

nǐmen kàn zhè shì wǒ jiějie gēn tā nán péngyǒu xià ge yuè tā jiù shì xīnniáng le · Look, this is my sister and her boyfriend. Next month she'll be a bride!

anna 新郎好高，好壯！看樣子他很會運動。

xīnláng hǎo gāo hǎo zhuàng kànyàngzi tā hěn huì yùndòng · The groom's so tall and sturdy! Looks like he's really sporty.

meiling 對，他以前在大學的籃球隊，很強。我姊姊就是去看比賽的時候認識他的。

duì tā yǐqián zài dàxué de lánqiú duì hěn qiáng wǒ jiějie jiù shì qù kàn bǐsài de shíhòu rènshì tā de · Yes, he used to be on the university basketball team, and he was really good. My sister met him when she went to watch a game.

david 那他們從此就在一起了嗎？

nà tāmen cóngcǐ jiù zài yìqǐ le ma · And they've been together ever since?

meiling 沒有，他們分手過一次，因為我姊姊太任性了。要不是我奶奶，他們現在也不會結婚。

méiyǒu tāmen fēnshǒu guo yí cì yīnwèi wǒ jiějie tài rènxìng le yàobúshì wǒ nǎinai tāmen xiànzài yě bú huì jiéhūn · No, they split up once, because my sister was too headstrong. If it weren't for my grandma, they wouldn't be getting married now.

anna 怎麼回事？快說！

zěnme huíshì kuài shuō · What happened? Tell us!

meiling 奶奶請他來家裡吃飯，我姊姊躲在房間裡不出來。奶奶就在外面大聲喊：「親愛的，快出來吃飯！」

nǎinai qǐng tā lái jiā lǐ chī fàn wǒ jiějie duǒ zài fángjiān lǐ bù chū lái nǎinai jiù zài wàimiàn dà shēng hǎn qīnài de kuài chū lái chī fàn · Grandma invited him over for dinner, and my sister hid in her room. So Grandma shouted from outside: "Come out and eat, sweetheart!"

meiling 姊姊一出來，他就給了她一個擁抱。奶奶在旁邊一直點頭。從此他們再也沒分開過。

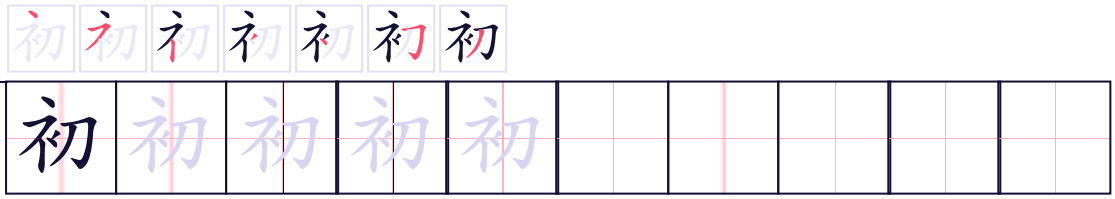
jiějie yì chū lái tā jiù gěi le tā yí ge yǒngbào nǎinai zài pángbiān yìzhí diǎntóu cóngcǐ tāmen zàiyě méi fēnkāi guo · The moment my sister came out, he gave her a hug. Grandma stood there nodding. They've never been apart since.

david 哇，你奶奶真高明！你姊姊一定很受奶奶的影響。

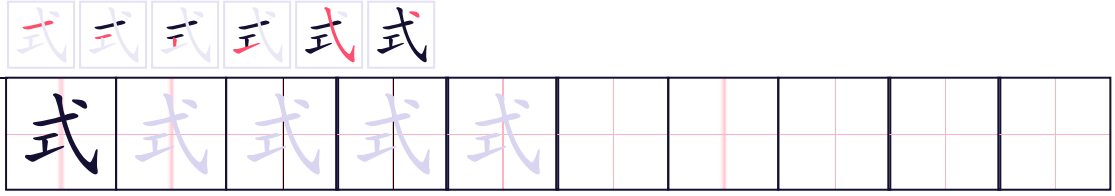
wā nǐ nǎinai zhēn gāomíng nǐ jiějie yídìng hěn shòu nǎinai de yǐngxiǎng · Wow, your grandma's brilliant! Your sister must take after her a lot.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

初
chū
beginning (of a period)



式
shì
style, form





怪
guài
blame; strange

顧
gù
look after, mind

good to know · 親愛的 (dear, darling) opens letters and messages, and couples and parents call each other 親愛的 too. In Taiwan, typhoons and earthquakes are measured in 級 (grade, level). For a strong typhoon, local governments announce 停班停課: no work, no school. New meaning: 必要 can be a noun, “need, necessity”: 沒有必要 (there’s no need).

You can now tell a love story and make a good guess with 看樣子.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 83 getting engaged

Talk about proposals, engagements and babies, and ask about a topic with 關於 (about, concerning).

Engagement customs, who marries into whose family, what people usually do: 關於 lets you ask about any of it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
翻	fān	turn over; flip through	請大家把書翻{fan1-tw2}到第十頁。 Everyone, please turn to page ten.
敲	qiāo	knock, tap	進來以前，請先敲門。 Please knock before you come in.
訂婚	dìnghūn	get engaged	他們去年訂婚，今年結婚。 They got engaged last year and are marrying this year.
嫁	jià	marry (a man)	她嫁給了一個醫生。 She married a doctor.
嬰兒	yīngér	baby, infant	嬰兒在床上睡覺。 The baby is sleeping on the bed.
懷孕	huáiyùn	be pregnant	她懷孕三個月了。 She's three months pregnant.
夫人	fūrén	Mrs, madam (formal)	李|經理的夫人也來了。 Manager Li's wife came too.
求婚	qiúhūn	propose (marriage)	他在海邊向她求婚。 He proposed to her by the sea.
娶	qǔ	marry (a woman)	他娶了一個臺南人。 He married a woman from Tainan.
媳婦	xífù	daughter-in-law	王|阿姨的媳婦很會做菜。 Auntie Wang's daughter-in-law is a great cook.
關於	guānyú	about, concerning	這是一本關於臺灣歷史的書。 This is a book about Taiwanese history.
多數	duōshù	the majority, most	多數人都同意這個想法。 Most people agree with this idea.
看來	kànlái	it seems, apparently	看來你很喜歡臺南。 It seems you really like Tainan.
少數	shǎoshù	a minority, a few	只有少數人不同意。 Only a few people disagreed.
無論	wúlùn	no matter (what, who, how)	無論多忙，他都會打電話回家。 However busy he is, he always calls home.
達到	dádào	reach, achieve	他的中文已經達到很高的程度。 His Chinese has reached a high level.
角	jiǎo	corner; angle	桌子的一角{jiao3-tw2}有一杯茶。 There's a cup of tea on the corner of the table.

通常	tōngcháng	usually	我通常七點起床。 I usually get up at seven.

pattern 關於: about, concerning

關於 | **a topic** | **(的 + noun / , comment)**

關於 + a topic means “about, on the subject of”. Use it before a noun with 的 (關於婚禮的書 a book about weddings), or at the start of a sentence to set the topic (關於這件事，…). It never goes straight after a verb as a verb’s object would.

我想問您一些關於臺灣婚禮的問題。 **wǒ xiǎng wèn nín yìxiē guānyú Táiwān hūnlǐ de wèntí** I’d like to ask you a few questions about Taiwanese weddings.

關於訂婚，每個家庭的習慣都不一樣。 **guānyú dìnghūn, měi ge jiātíng de xíguàn dōu bù yíyàng** When it comes to engagements, every family does things differently.

這是一本關於嬰兒的書。 **zhè shì yì běn guānyú yīngér de shū** This is a book about babies.

dialogue engagements and daughters-in-law

anna 陳老師，下個月我要去參加婚禮。我想問您一些關於臺灣婚禮的問題。
Chénlǎoshī xià ge yuè wǒ yào qù cānjiā hūnlǐ wǒ xiǎng wèn nín yìxiē guānyú Táiwān hūnlǐ de wèntí · Teacher Chen, I'm going to a wedding next month. Could I ask you a few things about Taiwanese weddings?

teacher chen 好啊！在臺灣，結婚是很慎重的事，多數人結婚以前會先訂婚。
hǎo a zài Táiwān jiéhūn shì hěn shènzhòng de shì duōshù rén jiéhūn yǐqián huì xiān dìnghūn · Sure! In Taiwan, marriage is taken very seriously: most people get engaged before they marry.

david 訂婚的時候要做什麼？
dìnghūn de shíhòu yào zuò shénme · What happens at an engagement?

teacher chen 通常新郎的家人會帶禮物到新娘家，表示誠意。以前的人常說「嫁女兒」、「娶媳婦」。
tōngcháng xīnláng de jiārén huì dài lǐwù dào xīnniáng jiā biǎoshì chéngyì yǐqián de rén cháng shuō jià nǚér qǔ xífù · Usually the groom's family brings gifts to the bride's home, to show good faith. People used to say "marry off a daughter" and "take in a daughter-in-law".

anna 媳婦是太太的意思嗎？
xífù shì tàitai de yìsi ma · Does 媳婦 mean wife?

teacher chen 在臺灣，媳婦通常是兒子的太太。我們家的媳婦個個都很能幹！
zài Táiwān xífù tōngcháng shì érzi de tàitai wǒmen jiā de xífù ge ge dōu hěn nénggàn · In Taiwan, 媳婦 usually means your son's wife. The daughters-in-law in our family are all very capable!

david 那求婚呢？現在大家都想要很特別的求婚吧？
nà qiúhūn ne xiànzài dàjiā dōu xiǎng yào hěn tèbié de qiúhūn ba · And proposals? Everyone wants a really special one these days, right?

teacher chen 對，無論是誰都想要特別的。儘管很貴，還是有少數人會請人來幫忙。
duì wúlùn shì shéi dōu xiǎng yào tèbié de jīnguǎn hěn guì háishì yǒu shǎoshù rén huì qǐng rén lái bāngmáng · Yes, whoever you are, you want something special. Even though it's expensive, a few people even hire someone to help.

anna 美玲說，新郎是在她家門口求婚的。他先敲了敲門，手上拿著花，樣子很誠懇。
Měilíng shuō xīnláng shì zài tā jiā ménkǒu qiúhūn de tā xiān qiāo le qiao mén shǒu shàng ná zhe huā yàngzi hěn chéngkěn · Meiling says the groom proposed at her family's front door. He knocked first, holding flowers, and looked very sincere.

teacher chen 你們年輕人可真浪漫！
nǐmen niánqīng rén kě zhēn làngmàn · You young people really are romantic!

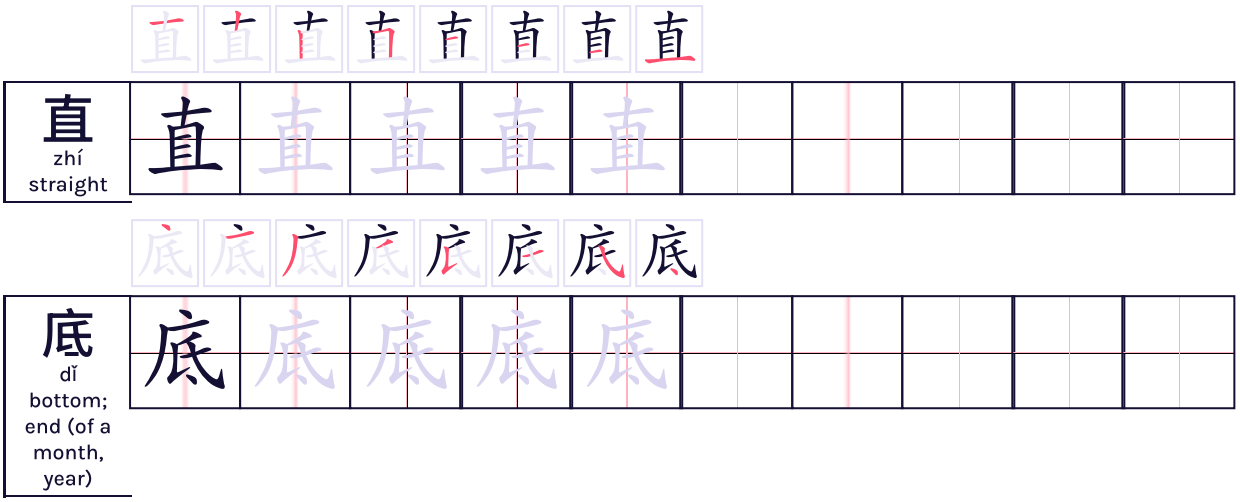
anna 老師，那您跟您先生是怎麼認識的？
lǎoshī nà nín gēn nín xiānshēng shì zěnme rènshì de · Teacher, so how did you and your husband meet?

teacher chen 那是另一個故事了！
nà shì lìng yí ge gùshi le · That's another story!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

預
yù
in advance

助
zhù
help
(formal)



good to know · 嫁 and 娶 are the old pair: a woman 嫁 (marries into a family), a man 娶 (takes a wife). Today everyone can simply say 結婚; 嫁給他 (marry him) is still very common. 夫人 is a formal “Mrs, madam”, for someone else’s wife: 李夫人 Mrs Li. Never use it for your own wife. New meaning: 不如 can be a verb, “not be as good as”: 我不如他 (I’m not as good as him).

You can now ask about any topic with 關於, and follow a talk about engagements and families.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 84 new arrivals

Talk about births, names and family events, and say “fairly, not bad” with 還算 and 還好.

When someone asks “How’s the baby? How was the trip?”, the real answer is often 還好 or 還算不錯.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
代	dài	generation; era	我們這一代的人都很會用網路。 People of our generation are all good with the internet.
卡	kǎ	card; get stuck	我做了一張生日卡送給她。 I made her a birthday card.
取	qǔ	take, fetch; withdraw	我去銀行取錢。 I’m going to the bank to get some money out.
用力	yònglì	with force, hard	請你用力推這個門。 Please push this door hard.
長輩	zhǎngbèi	elder, older relative	跟長輩說話要有禮貌。 Be polite when you talk to your elders.
誕生	dànshēng	be born (formal)	我們家的第一個孫子昨天誕生了。 Our family’s first grandson was born yesterday.
後代	hòudài	descendants, later generations	我們要為後代保護地球。 We must protect the planet for future generations.
少女	shàonǚ	girl, young woman	照片裡的少女是我奶奶。 The girl in the photo is my grandma.
雙胞胎	shuāngbāotāi	twins	這對雙胞胎長得很像。 These twins look very alike.
吻	wěn	kiss	媽媽吻了吻孩子的臉。 Mum kissed her child’s cheek.
葬禮	zànglǐ	funeral	參加葬禮通常要穿黑色的衣服。 People usually wear black to a funeral.
探親	tànqīn	visit one’s family	他每年回英國探親一次。 He goes back to the UK once a year to see his family.
反對	fǎnduì	oppose, object to	我爸媽反對我一個人去旅行。 My parents are against me travelling alone.
考慮	kǎolǜ	consider, think over	這件事讓我考慮一下。 Let me think it over.
失敗	shībài	fail; failure	第一次失敗了，沒關係。 It doesn’t matter if you fail the first time.
下去	xiàqù	go on, continue (after a verb)	你說得很好，說下去。 You’re doing well: go on.
幅	fú	(measure word for paintings)	牆上有一幅很美的畫。 There’s a beautiful painting on the wall.

偷偷	tōutōu	secretly, on the sly	他偷偷地{de-tw3}吃了一塊蛋糕。 He sneaked a piece of cake.

pattern 還 + 算 / 好: fairly, passably, not bad

還 | 算 / 好 / 可以 | (+ adjective)

還 (hái) can soften a judgement to "fairly, reasonably": 還算不錯 pretty good, 還算容易 fairly easy. 還好 alone means "not bad, OK", and it can also mean "luckily". Taiwan speakers use 還好 all the time when they don't want to boast or complain.

今天的考試還算容易。 **jīntiān de kǎoshì hái suàn róngyì** Today's exam was fairly easy.

「工作怎麼樣？」「還好，不太累。」 **gōngzuò zěnmeyàng háihǎo bú tài lèi** "How's work?" "Not bad, not too tiring."

還好你來了，要不然我一個人搬不動。 **háihǎo nǐ lái le yàobùrán wǒ yí ge rén bān bu dòng** Luckily you came: I couldn't have moved it on my own.

dialogue twins in the family

grandma lin 美玲，告訴你一個消息：你叔叔的兒子跟媳婦生了雙胞胎！昨天晚上誕生的。
Měilíng gàosù nǐ yí ge xiāoxí nǐ shúshu de érzi gēn xífù shēng le shuāngbāotāi zuótiān wǎnshàng dànshēng de · Meiling, I've got news: your uncle's son and his wife have had twins! They were born last night.

meiling 真的嗎？太好了！孩子還好嗎？
zhēnde ma tài hǎo le háizi háihǎo ma · Really? That's wonderful! Are the babies OK?

grandma lin 還好，兩個都很健康，一個男生，一個女生。我們林家又多了兩個後代！
háihǎo liǎng ge dōu hěn jiànkāng yí ge nánshēng yí ge nǚshēng wǒmen Lín jiā yòu duō le liǎng ge hòudài · They're fine, both healthy: one boy, one girl. Two more little Lins in the family!

anna 恭喜奶奶！他們取名字了嗎？
gōngxǐ nǎinai tāmen qǔ míngzi le ma · Congratulations, Grandma! Have they chosen names?

grandma lin 還沒。家裡的長輩都想幫忙取，無論是誰都有意見。你叔叔已經考慮好幾天了。
hái méi jiā lǐ de zhǎngbèi dōu xiǎng bāngmáng qǔ wúlùn shì shéi dōu yǒu yìjiàn nǐ shúshu yǐjīng kǎolǜ hǎojǐ tiān le · Not yet. All the elders in the family want to help choose, and everyone has an opinion. Your uncle has been thinking it over for days.

meiling 奶奶，那您想的名字呢？
nǎinai nà nín xiǎng de míngzi ne · Grandma, what about the names you came up with?

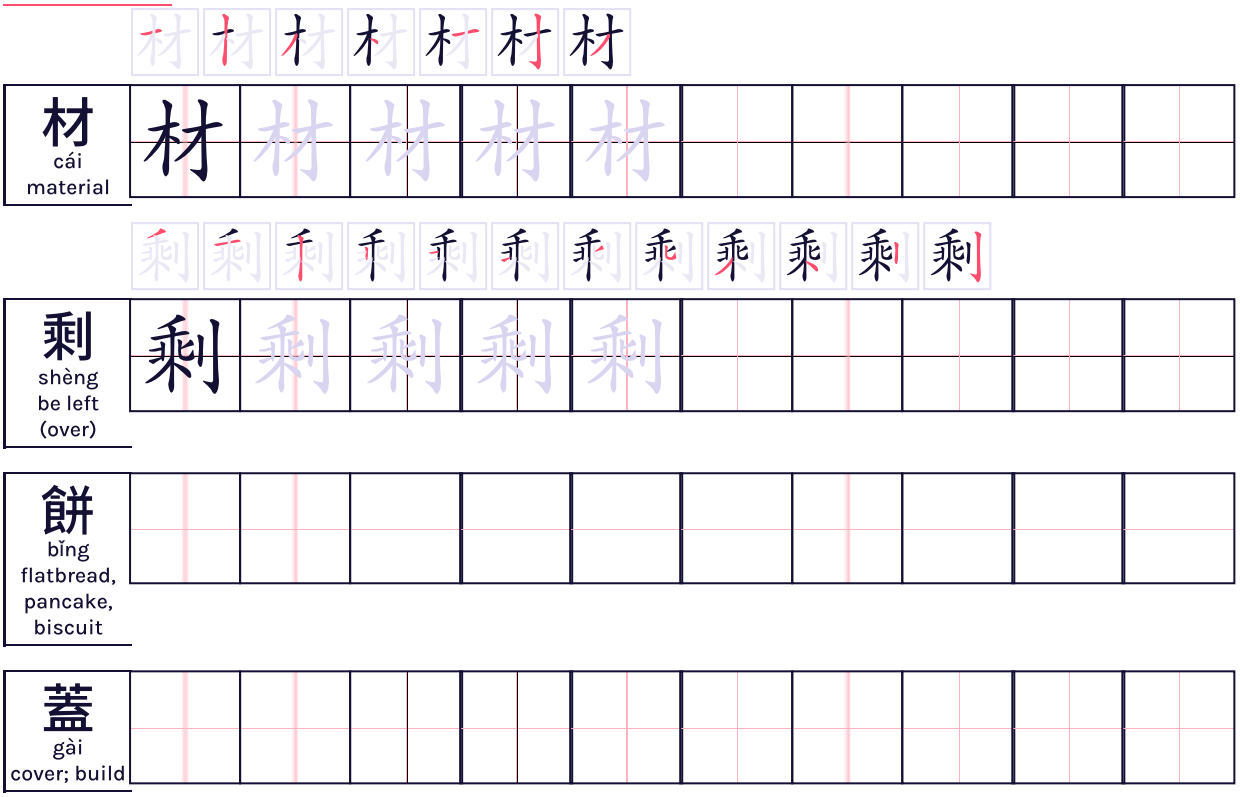
grandma lin 我想了一個，可是年輕人反對，說太老了。他們這一代比較自主，想法跟我們不一樣。
wǒ xiǎng le yí ge kěshì niánqīng rén fǎnduì shuō tài lǎo le tāmen zhè yí dài bǐjiào zìzhǔ xiǎngfǎ gēn wǒmen bù yíyàng · I thought of one, but the young ones are against it: they say it's too old-fashioned. Their generation is more independent, and they don't think like us.

anna 名字而已，慢慢想吧。
míngzi éryǐ mànmàn xiǎng ba · It's only a name: take your time.

grandma lin 對了，我還畫了一幅畫，做成一張卡送給他們。我剛才偷偷吻了吻他們的小臉。
duìle wǒ hái huà le yì fú huà zuò chéng yì zhāng kǎ sòng gěi tāmen wǒ gāngcái tōutōu wěn le wěn tāmen de xiǎo liǎn · Oh, and I painted a picture and made it into a card for them. Just now I sneaked a kiss on their little faces.

meiling 奶奶畫得還算不錯喔！
nǎinai huà de hái suàn búcuò ō · Grandma's paintings are pretty good, you know!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · 下去 after a verb means “carry on”: 說下去 keep talking, 做下去 keep at it, 住下去 stay on. 取名字 is “to choose a name”. In Taiwan, many families still ask an elder or a name expert, and count the strokes of the characters. New meaning: 嘗試 can be a noun, “an attempt, a try”: 一個新的嘗試.

You can now share family news, and answer “how is it?” the Taiwan way: 還好!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 85 the in-laws

Talk about in-laws and living with a big family, and reason with 既然……就…… (since…, then…).

Moving in with a husband's family is still common in Taiwan, and full of good sense like 既然是一家人，就……

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
幹	gàn	do (informal)	這種事我才不幹。 I'm not doing that sort of thing.
吸	xī	breathe in, suck, absorb	請你深深地{de-tw3}吸一口氣。 Please take a deep breath.
全家	quánjiā	the whole family	週末我們全家去海邊。 At the weekend the whole family went to the seaside.
婆婆	pópo	mother-in-law (husband's mum)	她的婆婆對她很好。 Her mother-in-law is very good to her.
寶寶	bǎobao	baby; darling	寶寶睡著了，小聲一點。 The baby's asleep: keep it down.
大哥	dàgē	eldest brother	我大哥在高雄工作。 My eldest brother works in Kaohsiung.
代溝	dàigōu	generation gap	我跟爸爸有一點代溝。 There's a bit of a generation gap between me and my dad.
大嫂	dàsǎo	eldest brother's wife	大嫂做的菜很好吃。 My sister-in-law's cooking is delicious.
公公	gōnggōng	father-in-law (husband's dad)	她的公公每天早上去公園散步。 Her father-in-law goes for a walk in the park every morning.
過世	guòshì	pass away	我外公三年前{qian2-tw2}過世了。 My grandad passed away three years ago.
方	fāng	square	我家有一張方的桌子。 We have a square table at home.
快速	kuàisù	fast, rapid	這個城市變化得很快速。 This city is changing fast.
世紀	shìjì	century	這間房子有一個世紀了。 This house is a century old.
周	zhōu	circuit, lap (measure word)	走公園一周要半個小時。 It takes half an hour to walk once round the park.
既然	jìrán	since, now that	既然你來了，就一起吃飯吧。 Since you're here, let's eat together.
大量	dàliàng	a large amount of	颱風以前，超市賣了大量的水。 Before the typhoon, the supermarkets sold huge amounts of water.
理由	lǐyóu	reason	你有什麼理由不來？ What reason do you have for not coming?

群	qún	group, crowd (measure word)	公園裡有一群小孩在玩。 A bunch of kids are playing in the park.

pattern 既然……就……: since (that's so), then...

既然 | a fact we both accept | , (subject) 就 | what follows

既然 takes a fact that's already true or agreed, and 就 draws the conclusion: "since..., (then)...". Unlike 因為, it's about what we should do now that this is the case, so the second half is often advice, a suggestion or a decision.

既然你不喜歡，就別買了。 **jìrán nǐ bù xǐhuān jiù bié mǎi le** Since you don't like it, don't buy it.

既然是一家人，就不要說「謝謝」了。 **jìrán shì yì jiā rén jiù bú yào shuō xièxie le** Since we're family, there's no need to say thank you.

既然下雨了，我們就在家看電影吧。 **jìrán xiàyǔ le wǒmen jiù zài jiā kàn diànyǐng ba** Since it's raining, let's watch a film at home.

dialogue living with the in-laws

auntie wang 美玲，聽說你姊姊要結婚了？以後要住哪裡？
Měilíng tīngshuō nǐ jiějie yào jiéhūn le yǐhòu yào zhù nǎlǐ · Meiling, I hear your sister is getting married? Where will they live?

meiling 要跟新郎的父母住。他的大哥、大嫂也住在一起，全家有八個人。
yào gēn xīnláng de fùmǔ zhù tā de dàgē dàsǎo yě zhù zài yìqǐ quánjiā yǒu bā ge rén · With the groom's parents. His big brother and his wife live there too: eight people in the family.

anna 這麼多人！她不擔心有代溝嗎？
zhème duō rén tā bù dānxīn yǒu dàigōu ma · That many people! Isn't she worried about a generation gap?

meiling 多少有一點。她的婆婆很傳統，而公公比較開明。
duōshǎo yǒuyìdiǎn tā de pópo hěn chuántǒng ér gōnggōng bǐjiào kāimíng · A bit, maybe. Her mother-in-law is very traditional, while her father-in-law is more open-minded.

auntie wang 我年輕的時候也跟婆婆住，她十年前過世了。她脾氣很暴躁，剛開始很難，後來還算不錯。
wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu yě gēn pópo zhù tā shí nián qián guòshì le tā píqì hěn bàozào gāng kāishǐ hěn nán hòulái hái suàn búcuò · When I was young I lived with my mother-in-law too; she passed away ten years ago. She had a hot temper, so it was hard at first, but later it was fine.

david 那時候您是怎麼做的？
nà shíhòu nín shì zěnme zuò de · How did you manage back then?

auntie wang 既然是一家人，就要多理解對方。她叫我幹的事，只要有理由，我都去做。
jìrán shì yì jiā rén jiù yào duō lǐjiě duìfāng tā jiào wǒ gàn de shì zhǐyào yǒu lǐyóu wǒ dōu qù zuò · Since you're family, you need to understand each other. Whatever she asked me to do, as long as there was a reason, I did it.

meiling 我姊姊說，大嫂人很和氣，還有一個寶寶，很可愛。
wǒ jiějie shuō dàsǎo rén hěn héqì hái yǒu yí ge bǎobao hěn kěài · My sister says her sister-in-law is very friendly, and there's a baby too: really cute.

auntie wang 有寶寶就熱鬧了！一群人坐在方桌旁邊吃飯，多好！
yǒu bǎobao jiù rènao le yì qún rén zuò zài fāng zhuō pángbiān chī fàn duō hǎo · With a baby around it'll be lively! A whole crowd round a square table at dinner: how lovely!

david 在加拿大，多數人結婚以後就自己住了，偶爾才回家探親。
zài Jiānádà duōshù rén jiéhūn yǐhòu jiù zìjǐ zhù le ǒuěr cái huí jiā tànqīn · In Canada, most people live on their own once they marry, and only go home to visit family once in a while.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

玉
yù
jade



米
mǐ
rice
(uncooked)



味
wèi
taste,
flavour;
smell



燒
shāo
burn; cook,
braise; boil

good to know · For a husband's parents, a woman says 婆婆 and 公公 when she talks about them, but she calls them 媽 and 爸 to their face. 大哥 is the eldest brother, and 大嫂 his wife. They're also friendly ways to address an older man or woman: 大哥，請問..... New meaning: 成 can count tenths: 八成 is 80%, 三成 30%. 八成 also means "most likely": 他八成忘了 (he's probably forgotten).

You can now talk about in-laws and reason calmly with 既然.....就.....
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 86 single or married?

Talk about being single or married and arranged dates, and refuse playfully with 才不……呢 (no way!).

Sooner or later, an aunt in Taiwan will want to find you a partner. 我才不去呢！ is how you say no with a grin.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
壓	yā	press, squash	別坐在包包上，會壓到蛋糕！ Don't sit on the bag: you'll squash the cake!
姑丈	gūzhàng	uncle (dad's sister's husband)	我姑丈很會做菜。 My uncle is a great cook.
托兒所	tuōérsuǒ	nursery, daycare	她每天早上送孩子去托兒所。 Every morning she takes her child to nursery.
晚輩	wǎnbèi	younger generation, junior	他對晚輩很照顧。 He looks after the younger ones a lot.
未婚	wèihūn	unmarried, single	他三十五歲，還未婚。 He's thirty-five and still unmarried.
相親	xiàngqīn	go on an arranged date	我媽媽要我去相親。 My mum wants me to go on a blind date.
已婚	yǐhūn	married	這張表要寫已婚還是未婚？ Should I put married or single on this form?
情書	qíngshū	love letter	爺爺寫了很多情書給奶奶。 Grandpa wrote Grandma lots of love letters.
相親相愛	xiāngqīnxiāngài	deeply devoted to each other	他們結婚三十年了，|還是{==still}相親相愛。 They've been married thirty years and are still devoted to each other.
放棄	fàngqì	give up	別放棄，你一定可以的！ Don't give up: you can do it!
目標	mùbiāo	goal, target	我今年的目標是學好中文。 My goal this year is to get good at Chinese.
數量	shùliàng	quantity, number	請告訴我們客人的數量。 Please tell us the number of guests.
哎呀	āiyā	oh dear!, oh no!	哎呀，我忘了帶鑰匙！ Oh no, I forgot my keys!
到期	dàoqí	expire, be due	我的護照下個月到期。 My passport expires next month.
趕緊	gǎnjǐn	hurry up and, quickly	下雨了，趕緊回家吧。 It's raining: let's hurry home.
末	mò	end (of a period)	我月末才有時間。 I'm only free at the end of the month.
軟	ruǎn	soft	這個枕頭很軟。 This pillow is very soft.

咱們	zánmen	we, us (including you)	咱們走吧！ Let's go!

pattern 才 + 不……呢: no way!, as if!

subject | 才 | 不 / 沒 + verb | 呢

才不……呢 is a strong, playful "no": 我才不去呢！ (no way am I going!). It pushes back against what someone just said or expects. With 沒: 我才沒有呢！ (I did not!). Among friends it sounds cheeky; to a boss it can sound rude.

我才不怕呢！ **wǒ cái bú pà ne** As if I'm scared!

「你喜歡他吧？」「我才沒有呢！」 **nǐ xǐhuān tā ba wǒ cái méiyǒu ne** "You like him, don't you?" "I do not!"

這麼貴的東西，我才不買呢。 **zhème guì de dōngxi wǒ cái bù mǎi ne** Something this expensive? No way am I buying it.

dialogue a blind date for zhiming

teacher chen 志明，你姑丈說，他朋友的女兒還未婚，想介紹你們相親。
Zhìmíng nǐ gūzhàng shuō tā péngyǒu de nǚér hái wèihūn xiǎng jièshào nǐmen xiàngqīn · Zhiming, your uncle says a friend of his has a daughter who's single, and he wants to set you two up.

zhiming 相親？我才不去呢！
xiàngqīn wǒ cái bú qù ne · A blind date? No way!

anna 相親是什麼？
xiàngqīn shì shénme · What's 相親?

david 就是長輩介紹兩個未婚的人見面，希望他們以後能訂婚、結婚。
jiù shì zhǎngbèi jièshào liǎng ge wèihūn de rén jiànmiàn xīwàng tāmen yǐhòu néng dìnghūn jiéhūn · It's when elders introduce two single people, hoping they'll get engaged and married one day.

teacher chen 你姑丈跟我就是相親認識的。他第二次見面就求婚了！我們到現在還是相親相愛。
nǐ gūzhàng gēn wǒ jiù shì xiàngqīn rènshì de tā dì èr cì jiànmiàn jiù qiúhūn le wǒmen dào xiànzài háishì xiāngqīnxiāngài · Your uncle and I met on a blind date. He proposed the second time we met! We're still devoted to each other today.

zhiming 哎呀，姑姑，我現在的目標是開自己的公司，沒時間談戀愛。
āiyā gūgu wǒ xiànzài de mùbiāo shì kāi zìjǐ de gōngsī méi shíjiān tán liànài · Oh, Auntie, right now my goal is to start my own company: I've no time for romance.

teacher chen 既然你不想去，我就跟你姑丈說吧。可是你別放棄找對象喔，你已經不是少年了。
jìrán nǐ bù xiǎng qù wǒ jiù gēn nǐ gūzhàng shuō ba kěshì nǐ bié fàngqì zhǎo duìxiàng ō nǐ yǐjīng bú shì shàonián le · Since you don't want to go, I'll tell your uncle. But don't give up looking for someone: you're not a teenager any more.

zhiming 我才不會放棄呢！我只是想自己找。
wǒ cái bú huì fàngqì ne wǒ zhǐshì xiǎng zìjǐ zhǎo · As if I'd give up! I just want to find someone myself.

anna 志明，那你寫過情書嗎？
Zhìmíng nà nǐ xiě guo qíngshū ma · Zhiming, have you ever written a love letter, then?

zhiming 我才沒有呢！……好啦，小時候偷偷寫過一封。
wǒ cái méiyǒu ne hǎo la xiǎo shíhòu tōutōu xiě guo yì fēng · As if! … OK, I secretly wrote one as a kid.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



咬
yǎo
bite

廚
chú
kitchen



刻
kè
carve; a quarter (of an hour)



破
pò
broken, torn; break

good to know · 姑丈 is the husband of your dad's sister (姑姑). Teacher Chen is Zhiming's 姑姑, so her husband is his 姑丈. 咱們 is "we, including you". It comes from the north and sounds friendly and a bit folksy in Taiwan, where 我們 is far more common. New meaning: 出 after a verb means "out", as in making something out: 看出 see, notice; 聽得出 can tell by listening.

You can now talk about single and married life, and say a cheerful "no way!" with 才不……呢.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 87 mission: a wedding in tainan

Read a wedding invitation, follow family talk across three generations, and get through a Taiwanese wedding banquet.

A wedding is the whole unit in one day: couples, in-laws, babies, elders and the aunt who wants you married next.

chapter 1 a message from the bride and groom

meiling 我姊姊把結婚的通知傳給大家了。我念給你們聽。
wǒ jiějie bǎ jiéhūn de tōngzhī chuán gěi dàjiā le wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng · My sister has sent everyone the wedding notice. I'll read it to you.

meiling 「親愛的親人和朋友們：大家好！我們兩個人從大學的時候就在一起，去年訂婚了，這個星期六要在臺南結婚。婚禮中午十二點開始，地點在車站附近的飯店，走路不到五分鐘，交通很便利。無論是長輩還是晚輩，我們都希望大家能來。有小孩的客人不用擔心，飯店有人幫忙照顧嬰兒。新娘的親戚很多，人數請在星期四以前告訴我們，因為飯店要知道桌子的數量。謝謝大家！」
qīnài de qīnrén hé péngyǒumen dàjiā hǎo wǒmen liǎng ge rén cóng dàxué de shíhòu jiù zài yìqǐ qùnián dìnghūn le zhè ge xīngqíliù yào zài Táinán jiéhūn hūnlǐ zhōngwǔ shíèr diǎn kāishǐ dìdiǎn zài chēzhàn fùjìn de fàndiàn zǒulù búdào wǔ fēnzhōng jiāotōng hěn biànlì wúlùn shì zhǎngbèi háishì wǎnbèi wǒmen dōu xīwàng dàjiā néng lái yǒu xiǎohái de kèrén búyòng dānxīn fàndiàn yǒu rén bāngmáng zhàogù yīngér xīnniáng de qīnqī hěn duō rénshù qǐng zài xīngqísì yǐqián gàosù wǒmen yīnwèi fàndiàn yào zhīdào zhuōzi de shùliàng xièxie dàjiā · "Dear family and friends: hello, everyone! We've been together since university, we got engaged last year, and this Saturday we're getting married in Tainan. The wedding starts at twelve noon, at the hotel near the station: less than five minutes' walk, very convenient. Old or young, we hope you can all come. Guests with children needn't worry: the hotel has people to help look after babies. The bride has lots of relatives, so please tell us your numbers by Thursday, because the hotel needs to know how many tables. Thank you, everyone!"

anna 今天就是星期四！哎呀，咱們趕緊告訴她吧。
jīntiān jiù shì xīngqísì āiyā zánmen gǎnjǐn gàosù tā ba · Today is Thursday! Oh no, let's tell her right away.

david 看樣子我得把我的皮鞋找出來了。上次穿它，腳痛了一個星期。
kànyàngzi wǒ děi bǎ wǒ de píxié zhǎo chū lái le shàng cì chuān tā jiǎo tòng le yí ge xīngqí · Looks like I'll have to dig out my leather shoes. Last time I wore them, my feet hurt for a week.

meiling 既然那雙鞋那麼硬，就別穿了，穿普通的就好。
jìrán nà shuāng xié nàme yìng jiù bié chuān le chuān pǔtōng de jiù hǎo · Since those shoes are so stiff, don't wear them: ordinary ones are fine.

meiling 我姊姊說，新郎是在我們家門口求婚的。他先敲了敲門，手上拿著一張卡。
wǒ jiějie shuō xīnláng shì zài wǒmen jiā ménkǒu qiúhūn de tā xiān qiāo le qiao mén shǒu shàng ná zhe yì zhāng kǎ · My sister says the groom proposed at our front door. He knocked first, holding a card.

anna 所以你媽媽說「嫁女兒」，新郎的媽媽說「娶媳婦」，對吧？
suǒyǐ nǐ māma shuō jià nǚér xīnláng de māma shuō qǔ xífù duì ba · So your mum says she's "marrying off a daughter", and the groom's mum says she's "getting a daughter-in-law", right?

anna 我們偶爾去一趟臺南，這次可以多住幾天嗎？
wǒmen ǒuěr qù yí tàng Táinán zhè cì kěyǐ duō zhù jǐ tiān ma · We only go to Tainan once in a while: can we stay a few more days this time?

chapter 2 who's who?

david 美玲，今天的親戚太多了。你先教我，我怕叫錯。
Měilíng jīntiān de qīnqī tài duō le nǐ xiān jiāo wǒ wǒ pà jiào cuò · Meiling, there are so many relatives today. Teach me first: I'm scared I'll get them wrong.

meiling 好。新郎的媽媽是我姊姊的婆婆，他爸爸是她的公公。
hǎo xīnláng de māma shì wǒ jiějie de pópo tā bàba shì tā de gōnggōng · OK. The groom's mum is my sister's mother-in-law, and his dad is her father-in-law.

meiling 新郎的大哥跟大嫂也會來，他們的寶寶才三個月大。
xīnláng de dàgē gēn dàsǎo yě huì lái tāmen de bǎobao cái sān ge yuè dà · The groom's big brother and his wife are coming too: their baby is only three months old.

anna 那陳老師的先生呢？志明叫他什麼？
nà Chén lǎoshī de xiānshēng ne Zhìmíng jiào tā shénme · And Teacher Chen's husband? What does Zhiming call him?

meiling 叫姑丈。好了，我說錯了一個，我改過來：寶寶是四個月大。
jiào gūzhàng hǎole wǒ shuō cuò le yí ge wǒ gǎi guò lái bǎobao shì sì ge yuè dà · 姑丈. Oh, I got one wrong, let me correct it: the baby is four months old.

david 太複雜了！在加拿大，我們都叫名字而已。
tài fùzá le zài Jiānádà wǒmen dōu jiào míngzi éryǐ · Too complicated! In Canada we just use names, that's all.

meiling 你叫名字的話，長輩會覺得你沒禮貌。這就是代溝吧！
nǐ jiào míngzi dehuà zhǎngbèi huì juéde nǐ méi lǐmào zhè jiù shì dàigōu ba · If you used their names, the elders would think you're rude. That's the generation gap for you!

david 我想了半天，還是記不住。
wǒ xiǎng le bàntiān háishì jì bu zhù · I've been going over them for ages and I still can't remember them.

meiling 多數的外國人都記不住，你已經達到很高的程度了！
duōshù de wàiguó rén dōu jì bu zhù nǐ yǐjīng dádào hěn gāo de chéngdù le · Most foreigners can't: you've already reached a really high level!

chapter 3 grandma's love letters

grandma lin 你們來了！快進來。雙胞胎也在這裡，你們看，多可愛！
nǐmen lái le kuài jìn lái shuāngbāotāi yě zài zhèlǐ nǐmen kàn duō kěài · You're here! Come in. The twins are here too: look how cute they are!

anna 他們的臉好軟！奶奶，您剛才是不是偷偷吻了他們？
tāmen de liǎn hǎo ruǎn nǎinai nín gāngcái shì bu shì tōutōu wěn le tāmen · Their faces are so soft! Grandma, did you just sneak them a kiss?

grandma lin 被你看到了！他們是上個月誕生的。我們的子女都是成人了，現在又有了後代。
bèi nǐ kàn dào le tāmen shì shàng ge yuè dànshēng de wǒmen de zǐnǚ dōu shì chéngrén le xiànzài yòu yǒu le hòudài · You caught me! They were born last month. Our children are all grown up, and now there's a new generation.

grandma lin 來，給你們看一樣東西：這是你爺爺以前寫給我的情書。
lái gěi nǐmen kàn yíyàng dōngxi zhè shì nǐ yéye yǐqián xiě gěi wǒ de qíngshū · Here, let me show you something: these are the love letters your grandpa wrote to me.

meiling 哇，爺爺寫了這麼多！你們是怎麼認識的？是相親嗎？
wā yéye xiě le zhème duō nǐmen shì zěnme rènshì de shì xiàngqīn ma · Wow, Grandpa wrote so many! How did you two meet? Was it a blind date?

grandma lin 不是。那時候我是少女，他是少年，我們住在同一條街上。我爸爸本來反對，後來才點頭。
bú shì nà shíhòu wǒ shì shàonǚ tā shì shàonián wǒmen zhù zài tóng yì tiáo jiē shàng wǒ bàba běnlái fǎnduì hòulái cái diǎntóu · No. I was a girl and he was a young lad, and we lived on the same street. My dad was against it at first, and only agreed later.

grandma lin 他五年前過世了。可是我們做夫妻做了五十年，感情一直很好。
tā wǔ nián qián guòshì le kěshì wǒmen zuò fūqī zuò le wǔshí nián gǎnqíng yìzhí hěn hǎo · He passed away five years ago. But we were husband and wife for fifty years, and we were close all along.

grandma lin 那個時候，丈夫跟妻子通常不太說「我愛你」，他就寫信。
nà ge shíhòu zhàngfū gēn qīzǐ tōngcháng bú tài shuō wǒ ài nǐ tā jiù xiě xìn · Back then, husbands and wives didn't usually say "I love you", so he wrote letters.

david 五十年！你們真是相親相愛。
wǔshí nián nǐmen zhēnshì xiāngqīnxiāngài · Fifty years! You really were devoted to each other.

grandma lin 人生很短，有愛人在身邊就是幸福。好了，別哭了，咱們該去飯店了！
rénshēng hěn duǎn yǒu àirén zài shēnbiān jiù shì xìngfú hǎole bié kū le zánmen gāi qù fàndiàn le · Life is short: having the one you love beside you is happiness. Right, no crying: it's time we went to the hotel!

chapter 4 bride, groom and a lot of food

anna 新娘好美！她挑的衣服真漂亮。
xīnniáng hǎo měi tā tiāo de yīfú zhēn piàoliàng · The bride looks gorgeous! The dress she picked is beautiful.

meiling 新郎好緊張，說話的動作都很硬。看樣子他昨天晚上沒睡好。
xīnláng hǎo jǐnzhāng shuōhuà de dòngzuò dōu hěn yìng kànyàngzi tā zuótiān wǎnshàng méi shuì hǎo · The groom is so nervous, he's all stiff when he talks. Looks like he didn't sleep well last night.

anna 看來他們很幸福。你姊姊以前跟他分手過一次，現在誰都看不出來。
kànlái tāmen hěn xìngfú nǐ jiějie yǐqián gēn tā fēnshǒu guo yí cì xiànzài shéi dōu kàn bu chū lái · They look really happy. Your sister broke up with him once, but you'd never guess now.

david 他大學籃球隊的朋友來了一群，平均身高一百九十公分！
tā dàxué lánqiú duì de péngyǒu lái le yì qún píngjūn shēngāo yìbǎijiǔshí gōngfēn · A whole bunch of his friends from the university basketball team are here: they average 190 cm!

grandma lin 新娘快過來！奶奶要給你一個擁抱。
xīnniáng kuài guò lái nǎinai yào gěi nǐ yí ge yǒngbào · Come here, bride! Grandma wants to give you a hug.

anna 菜一直來，數量也太多了！我已經吃不下了。
cài yìzhí lái shùliàng yě tài duō le wǒ yǐjīng chī bu xià le · The dishes keep coming, and there are so many! I can't eat any more.

meiling 臺灣的婚禮就是這樣，會準備大量的菜。還好我穿了比較大的衣服。
Táiwān de hūnlǐ jiù shì zhèyàng huì zhǔnbèi dàliàng de cài háihǎo wǒ chuān le bǐjiào dà de yīfú · That's Taiwanese weddings: they lay on loads of food. Luckily I wore something roomy.

david 大家都在喊「新郎、新娘，親一個！」，新郎想躲到桌子下面去了。
dàjiā dōu zài hǎn xīnláng xīnniáng qīn yí ge xīnláng xiǎng duǒ dào zhuōzi xiàmiàn qù le · Everyone's shouting "Kiss! Kiss!" at the bride and groom, and the groom wants to hide under the table.

anna 地很滑，你們小心一點！
dì hěn huá nǐmen xiǎoxīn yìdiǎn · The floor's slippery: careful, everyone!

chapter 5 who's next?

grandma lin 美玲，你姊姊嫁了，下一個就是你了。你姑丈說他有一個朋友的兒子還未婚……
Měilíng nǐ jiějie jià le xià yí ge jiù shì nǐ le nǐ gūzhàng shuō tā yǒu yí ge péngyǒu de érzi hái wèihūn · Meiling, your sister's married, so you're next. Your uncle says a friend of his has a son who's still single…

meiling 奶奶！我才不去相親呢！我剛開始新的工作，現在的目標是做好工作。
nǎinai wǒ cái bú qù xiàngqīn ne wǒ gāng kāishǐ xīn de gōngzuò xiànzài de mùbiāo shì zuò hǎo gōngzuò · Grandma! No way am I going on a blind date! I've just started a new job: right now my goal is to do it well.

grandma lin 好，好。既然你有理由，我就不說了。可是你可別放棄喔。
hǎo hǎo jìrán nǐ yǒu lǐyóu wǒ jiù bù shuō le kěshì nǐ kě bié fàngqì ō · All right, all right. Since you have your reasons, I won't say any more. But don't you give up, now.

anna 奶奶，關於結婚，您給年輕人什麼建議？
nǎinai guānyú jiéhūn nín gěi niánqīng rén shénme jiànyì · Grandma, what advice would you give young people about marriage?

grandma lin 無論已婚還是未婚，都別停止學習怎麼愛一個人。以後你們要記住奶奶的話！
wúlùn yǐhūn háishì wèihūn dōu bié tíngzhǐ xuéxí zěnme ài yí ge rén yǐhòu nǐmen yào jìzhù nǎinai de huà · Married or single, never stop learning how to love someone. Remember Grandma's words from now on!

grandma lin 我年輕的時候個性很強，跟你爺爺吵架從來沒輸過！
wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu gèxìng hěn qiáng gēn nǐ yéye chǎojià cónglái méi shū guo · When I was young I had a strong personality: I never lost an argument with your grandpa!

david 奶奶，這一趟真好玩。我們還是客人嗎？
nǎinai zhè yí tàng zhēn hǎo wán wǒmen háishì kèrén ma · Grandma, this trip has been such fun. Do we still count as guests?

grandma lin 你們早就是我們的親人了！
nǐmen zǎo jiù shì wǒmen de qīnrén le · You've been family for ages!

meiling 奶奶，以後我會時常回來探親的。
nǎinai yǐhòu wǒ huì shícháng huí lái tànqīn de · Grandma, I'll come back to visit the family more often from now on.

chapter 6 grandma lin's toast

grandma lin 各位親戚朋友，大家好！今天，我的孫女結婚了，我心裡有說不出的高興。
gèwèi qīnqī péngyǒu dàjiā hǎo jīntiān wǒ de sūnnǚ jiéhūn le wǒ xīn lǐ yǒu shuō bu chū de gāoxìng · Dear relatives and friends, hello everyone! Today my granddaughter is getting married, and I am happier than I can say.

grandma lin 我和她爺爺結婚的時候，婚禮很簡單，可是我們在一起過了五十年。我想告訴兩個孩子：婚姻不是一天的事，而是每一天的事。
wǒ hé tā yéye jiéhūn de shíhòu hūnlǐ hěn jiǎndān kěshì wǒmen zài yìqǐ guò le wǔshí nián wǒ xiǎng gàosù liǎng ge háizi hūnyīn bú shì yì tiān de shì ér shì měi yì tiān de shì · When her grandpa and I married, the wedding was very simple, but we spent fifty years together. I want to tell the two of you: a marriage isn't about one day but about every day.

grandma lin 我看著這兩個孩子走了很長的路，才走到今天。他們分開過一次，又回到一起，所以我相信，這是真的愛情。
wǒ kàn zhe zhè liǎng ge háizi zǒu le hěn cháng de lù cái zǒu dào jīntiān tāmen fēnkāi guo yí cì yòu huí dào yìqǐ suǒyǐ wǒ xiāngxìn zhè shì zhēnde àiqíng · I have watched these two young people come a long way to get here. They split up once and came back together, so I believe this is real love.

grandma lin 吵架的時候，想一想當年為什麼愛上對方；累的時候，要記得對方是你最親的人。希望你們互相照顧，互相幫助，也要孝順兩邊的父母。
chǎojià de shíhòu xiǎng yi xiang dāngnián wèishénme ài shàng duìfāng lèi de shíhòu yào jìde duìfāng shì nǐ zuì qīn de rén xīwàng nǐmen hùxiāng zhàogù hùxiāng bāngzhù yě yào xiàoshùn liǎng biān de fùmǔ · When you quarrel, think back to why you fell for each other; when you're tired, remember the other is the person closest to you. I hope you look after and help each other, and are good to both sets of parents.

grandma lin 今天來的客人很多，菜也很多，請大家慢慢吃，慢慢聊，不要客氣。最後，祝新郎新娘幸福一輩子！謝謝大家！
jīntiān lái de kèrén hěn duō cài yě hěn duō qǐng dàjiā mànmàn chī mànmàn liáo bú yào kèqi zuìhòu zhù xīnláng xīnniáng xìngfú yí bèizi xièxie dàjiā · Today we have many guests and lots of food, so please eat and chat slowly and don't stand on ceremony. Finally, I wish the bride and groom a lifetime of happiness! Thank you, everyone!

You followed a whole Taiwanese wedding in Chinese, from invitation to banquet. 恭喜!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 88 regrets and envy

Talk about disappointment, regret and envy, and say “even if” with 即使……也……

A hard first week, a friend who envies you, a decision you regret: feelings need words, and 即使 helps you keep going.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
感到	gǎndào	feel (an emotion)	聽到這個消息，我感到很難過。 I felt very sad when I heard the news.
受不了	shòubùliǎo	can’t stand, can’t take it	今天熱得受不了。 It’s unbearably hot today.
鼓勵	gǔlì	encourage; encouragement	謝謝你一直鼓勵我。 Thank you for always encouraging me.
失望	shīwàng	disappointed	他沒來，我很失望。 He didn’t come, and I was disappointed.
懷疑	huáiyí	doubt, suspect	我懷疑他沒說實話。 I suspect he didn’t tell the truth.
面對	miànduì	face, confront	有問題就要勇敢地{de-tw3}面對。 When there’s a problem, face it bravely.
印象	yìnxiàng	impression	我對臺南的印象很好。 I have a very good impression of Tainan.
放鬆	fàngsōng	relaxed; relax	週末我想在家好好放鬆。 This weekend I want to relax properly at home.
感受	gǎnshòu	feeling; feel, experience	你可以說說你的感受。 You can tell me how you feel.
後悔	hòuhuǐ	regret	我很後悔沒好好念書。 I really regret not studying properly.
巧	qiǎo	coincidental; skilful	好巧！我們又見面了。 What a coincidence! We meet again.
羨慕	xiànmù	envy, admire	我很羨慕你會說三種語言。 I envy you speaking three languages.
藏	cáng	hide, store away	他把錢藏在書裡。 He hid the money in a book.
即使	jíshǐ	even if	即使很忙，他也每天運動。 Even when he’s busy, he exercises every day.
早晨	zǎochén	early morning	早晨的公園很安靜。 The park is very quiet in the early morning.
總共	zǒnggòng	in total, altogether	我們班總共有二十個|人。 There are twenty people in our class altogether.
的確	díquè	indeed, really	這家店的菜的確很好吃。 The food here really is delicious.

固定	gùdìng	fixed, regular	我每天有固定的時間運動。 I have a fixed time to exercise every day.

pattern 即使……也……: even if

即使 | a condition (maybe true) | , (subject) 也 | the result stays

即使 sets up a condition, often an imagined or extreme one, and 也 says the result won't change: "even if..., still...". It's a little more formal than 就算 or 就是……也……, which you already know.

即使很累，她也每天運動。 **jíshǐ hěn lèi tā yě měi tiān yùndòng** Even when she's tired, she exercises every day.

即使失敗了，我也不後悔。 **jíshǐ shībài le wǒ yě bú hòuhuǐ** Even if I fail, I won't regret it.

即使你不說，我也知道你很難過。 **jíshǐ nǐ bù shuō wǒ yě zhīdào nǐ hěn nánguò** Even if you don't say it, I know you're upset.

dialogue after the first week

meiling 我回來了……這個星期我真的受不了了。
wǒ huí lái le zhè ge xīngqí wǒ zhēnde shòubùliǎo le · I'm home... I honestly can't take any more of this week.

anna 怎麼了？來，給你一個擁抱。你不是很喜歡新工作嗎？
zěnme le lái gěi nǐ yí ge yǒngbào nǐ bú shì hěn xǐhuān xīn gōngzuò ma · What's wrong? Come here, have a hug. Don't you love your new job?

meiling 我以為化妝品公司很輕鬆，誰知道每天都要加班！經理對我的報告也很失望。
wǒ yǐwéi huàzhuāngpǐn gōngsī hěn qīngsōng shéi zhīdào měi tiān dōu yào jiābān jīnglǐ duì wǒ de bàogào yě hěn shīwàng · I thought a cosmetics company would be easy, and it turns out there's overtime every day! My manager was disappointed with my report too.

david 你說，經理對你的印象怎麼樣？
nǐ shuō jīnglǐ duì nǐ de yìnxiàng zěnmeyàng · So tell us, what does your manager think of you?

meiling 她說我很認真，可是說話太快，做事也有點馬虎。我開始懷疑自己了。
tā shuō wǒ hěn rènzhēn kěshì shuōhuà tài kuài zuòshì yě yǒudiǎn mǎhū wǒ kāishǐ huáiyí zìjǐ le · She says I'm hard-working, but I talk too fast and I'm a bit careless. I'm starting to doubt myself.

zhiming 第一個星期都是這樣。即使做得不好，也不要放棄。你一定會適應過來的。
dì yī ge xīngqí dōu shì zhèyàng jíshǐ zuò de bù hǎo yě bú yào fàngqì nǐ yídìng huì shìyìng guò lái de · Everyone's first week is like that. Even if it doesn't go well, don't give up. You'll get used to it.

zhiming 其實我很羨慕你。你有固定的工作，而我的公司連辦公室都還沒有。
qíshí wǒ hěn xiànmù nǐ nǐ yǒu gùdìng de gōngzuò ér wǒ de gōngsī lián bàngōngshì dōu hái méiyǒu · Actually, I envy you. You've got a steady job, while my company doesn't even have an office yet.

anna 我們就像你的親人，都會鼓勵你的。有問題就好好面對，你的感受也可以跟我們說。
wǒmen jiù xiàng nǐ de qīnrén dōu huì gǔlì nǐ de yǒu wèntí jiù hǎohǎo miànduì nǐ de gǎnshòu yě kěyǐ gēn wǒmen shuō · We're like family to you, and we'll all cheer you on. Face any problems head-on, and you can tell us how you feel.

david 今天晚上別想工作了，我們好好放鬆一下吧！
jīntiān wǎnshàng bié xiǎng gōngzuò le wǒmen hǎohǎo fàngsōng yíxià ba · Don't think about work tonight: let's really relax!

meiling 好！我才不要在家哭呢！
hǎo wǒ cái bú yào zài jiā kū ne · OK! No way am I staying in and crying!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

壞
huài
broken; bad



煮
zhǔ
boil, cook (in water)

試
shì
try



醋
cù
vinegar

good to know · 受不了 is “can’t stand, can’t take it”: 熱得受不了 unbearably hot. 受得了 is the positive form: 你受得了嗎？ 好巧！ (what a coincidence!) is what you say when you bump into someone you know. New meaning: 初 can be an adverb, “at first, for the first time”, mostly in set phrases: 初來 newly arrived, 初次見面 meeting for the first time.

You can now share a bad week, cheer up a friend and promise “even if…” with 即使.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 89 pressure and courage

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 14 · moods & emotions

Talk about pressure, nerves and courage, and compare with A 有 B 這麼 / 那麼..... (as... as).

Before a big day, you need a friend who says “you’re as ready as anyone”, and the words to say it back.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
壓力	yālì	pressure, stress	考試以前，大家的壓力都很大。 Everyone is under a lot of pressure before exams.
好奇	hàoqí	curious	孩子對什麼都很好奇。 Children are curious about everything.
糟	zāo	bad, in a mess	糟了，我忘了帶錢！ Oh no, I forgot to bring money!
平靜	píngjìng	calm, peaceful	聽到這個消息，他|還是{==still}很平靜。 When he heard the news, he stayed calm.
決心	juéxīn	determination; be determined	我決心今年學會游泳。 I’m determined to learn to swim this year.
期待	qídài	look forward to, expect	我很期待下個月的旅行。 I’m really looking forward to next month’s trip.
勇氣	yǒngqì	courage	說出來需要很大的勇氣。 Saying it out loud takes a lot of courage.
信任	xìnrèn	trust	我信任你，你一定做得到。 I trust you: you can do it.
糟糕	zāogāo	terrible; oh no!	糟糕，要遲到了！ Oh no, we’re going to be late!
情緒	qíngxù	mood, emotions	他今天情緒不太好。 He’s in a bit of a mood today.
猶豫	yóuyù	hesitant	我還在猶豫要|不要去。 I’m still not sure whether to go.
傻	shǎ	silly, foolish	別傻了，他是在開玩笑。 Don’t be silly: he’s joking.
陣	zhèn	spell, burst (measure word)	下午下了一陣雨。 There was a shower in the afternoon.
足夠	zúgòu	enough, sufficient	我們的時間很足夠。 We have plenty of time.
常識	chángshì	common sense	過馬路要小心，這是常識。 Be careful crossing the road: it’s common sense.
棟	dòng	(measure word for buildings)	我們住在那棟大樓。 We live in that building.
估計	gūjì	estimate, reckon	我估計他十分鐘後{hou4-tw2}到。 I reckon he’ll be here in ten minutes.

獲得	huòdé	obtain, win	她獲得了一個獎學金。 She won a scholarship.

pattern a 有 b 這麼 / 那麼……: as… as

A | (沒)有 | B | 這麼 / 那麼 | adjective

A 有 B 那麼 + adjective says A reaches B's level: 弟弟有哥哥那麼高 (the younger brother is as tall as the older one). 沒有 makes it "not as… as", and that's the most common use. 這麼 points to something near (you, here), 那麼 to something further away.

弟弟已經有哥哥那麼高了。 **dìdi yǐjīng yǒu gēge nàme gāo le** The younger brother is already as tall as the older one.

我的中文沒有你這麼好。 **wǒ de zhōngwén méiyǒu nǐ zhème hǎo** My Chinese isn't as good as yours.

今天有昨天那麼冷嗎？ **jīntiān yǒu zuótiān nàme lěng ma** Is today as cold as yesterday?

dialogue the night before

manager li 安娜？這麼晚了，你怎麼還在這裡走來走去？
Ānnà zhème wǎn le nǐ zěnme hái zài zhèlǐ zǒu lái zǒu qù · Anna? It's so late: why are you still pacing up and down here?

anna 李經理，明天要跟客人報告，我壓力好大。
Lǐ jīnglǐ míngtiān yào gēn kèrén bàogào wǒ yālì hǎo dà · Manager Li, I'm presenting to the client tomorrow and I'm under so much pressure.

manager li 我第一次報告的時候，也很緊張。即使是我，現在也會緊張。
wǒ dì yī cì bàogào de shíhòu yě hěn jǐnzhāng jíshǐ shì wǒ xiànzài yě huì jǐnzhāng · When I gave my first presentation I was nervous too. Even now, I still get nervous.

anna 真的嗎？您看起來總是那麼平靜。
zhēnde ma nín kànqǐlái zǒngshì nàme píngjìng · Really? You always look so calm.

anna 我有點猶豫，不知道要不要用那個新的設計。
wǒ yǒudiǎn yóuyù bù zhīdào yào bu yào yòng nà ge xīn de shèjì · I can't make up my mind whether to use the new design.

manager li 我信任你。你準備得很足夠了，頭腦也很清楚，估計客人會很喜歡。
wǒ xìnrèn nǐ nǐ zhǔnbèi de hěn zúgòu le tóunǎo yě hěn qīngchǔ gūjì kèrén huì hěn xǐhuān · I trust you. You've prepared more than enough and you think clearly: I reckon the client will love it.

anna 萬一他們不喜歡呢？我真的開始懷疑自己了。
wànyī tāmen bù xǐhuān ne wǒ zhēnde kāishǐ huáiyí zìjǐ le · What if they don't like it? I'm really starting to doubt myself.

manager li 那也沒那麼糟，再改就好了。所以啦，別想太多。最重要的是勇氣。
nà yě méi nàme zāo zài gǎi jiù hǎo le suǒyǐ la bié xiǎng tài duō zuì zhòngyào de shì yǒngqì · That wouldn't be so bad: you'd just change it. So there you go, don't overthink it. What matters most is courage.

anna 好，我決心用新的設計！謝謝您的鼓勵，我很期待明天了。
hǎo wǒ juéxīn yòng xīn de shèjì xièxie nín de gǔlì wǒ hěn qídài míngtiān le · OK, I'm determined to use the new design! Thanks for the encouragement: now I'm looking forward to tomorrow.

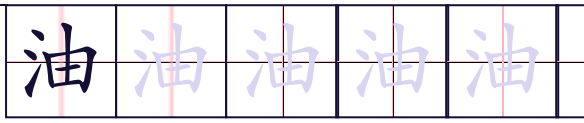
manager li 很好。這棟大樓裡，沒有人有你這麼認真。快去睡覺吧！
hěn hǎo zhè dòng dàlóu lǐ méiyǒu rén yǒu nǐ zhème rènzhēn kuài qù shuìjiào ba · Good. Nobody in this building works as hard as you. Now go to bed!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

醬
jiàng
sauce, paste



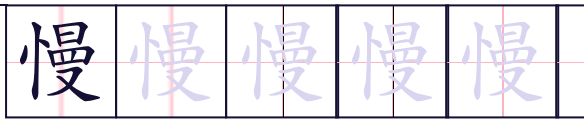
油
yóu
oil, fuel



養
yǎng
raise, keep (animals); support



慢
màn
slow



good to know · 糟糕！ (oh no!) is what you say when something goes wrong. 糟 alone works too: 糟了！很糟 is “really bad”. 壓力很大 (lots of pressure) is one of the most common complaints in Taiwan. 抒壓 / 紓壓 (relieving stress) is a popular advertising word. New meaning: 床 can be a measure word for quilts and blankets: 一床棉被 (one quilt).

You can now talk about pressure and courage, and compare people and places with 有……那麼.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 90 missing someone

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 14 · moods & emotions

Talk about missing people and treasuring what you have, ask “surely not…?” with 難道……嗎 and praise with ……得沒話說.

Living far from home means missing people. These words let you say it, and 難道 and 得沒話說 add real feeling.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
想念	xiǎngniàn	miss (someone)	我很想念我的家人。 I miss my family a lot.
在乎	zàihū	care about, mind	我不在乎別人怎麼想。 I don’t care what other people think.
命運	mìngyùn	fate, destiny	我們能認識，也許是命運。 Maybe it was fate that we met.
捨不得	shěbùde	can’t bear to (part with)	我捨不得離開臺灣。 I can’t bear to leave Taiwan.
熱愛	rèài	love deeply, be passionate about	他熱愛音樂。 He’s passionate about music.
願	yuàn	wish, may (in wishes)	願你天天快樂。 Wishing you happiness every day.
贈	zèng	give (as a gift, formal)	買一個蛋糕，贈一杯咖啡。 Buy a cake and get a free coffee.
贈送	zèngsòng	give as a present, donate	這幅畫是一位老師贈送的。 This painting was a gift from a teacher.
珍惜	zhēnxí	treasure, cherish	我們要珍惜身邊的人。 We should treasure the people around us.
打斷	dǎduàn	interrupt	對不起，打斷一下。 Sorry to interrupt.
反映	fǎnyìng	reflect; report (a problem)	這個問題我會向經理反映。 I’ll raise this problem with the manager.
捨得	shěde	be willing to part with	你捨得花這麼多錢嗎？ Are you really willing to spend that much?
難道	nándào	surely (not)…?	難道你不知道嗎？ Surely you know?
種類	zhǒnglèi	kind, type, variety	這家店的茶種類很多。 This shop has lots of kinds of tea.
暗	àn	dark, dim	房間太暗了，開燈吧。 The room’s too dark: turn on the light.
成為	chéngwéi	become	他想成為一個好老師。 He wants to become a good teacher.
分別	fēnbié	separately; part, say goodbye	我們分別去問老師吧。 Let’s each go and ask the teacher separately.

過程	guòchéng	process, course	學習的過程比結果重要。 The learning process matters more than the result.

pattern 難道……嗎？ : surely not…?, and ……得沒話說: couldn't be better

難道 | something hard to believe | 嗎?

難道……嗎？ is a question that isn't really a question: it shows surprise or disbelief. 難道你不知道嗎? means "Surely you know?". A different pattern for praise: adjective + 得沒話說 says something is so good there's nothing left to say: 好吃得沒話說 (couldn't taste better).

難道你忘了嗎？我們說好今天見面的。 **nándào nǐ wàng le ma wǒmen shuō hǎo jīntiān jiànmiàn de** Don't tell me you forgot? We agreed to meet today.

這麼簡單的事，難道你不會嗎？ **zhème jiǎndān de shì nándào nǐ bú huì ma** Something this easy: surely you can do it?

他的中文好得沒話說。 **tā de zhōngwén hǎo de méi huà shuō** His Chinese couldn't be better.

王阿姨的早餐好吃得沒話說。 **Wáng āyí de zǎocān hǎochī de méi huà shuō** Auntie Wang's breakfasts are just perfect.

dialogue a birthday far away

anna 今天是我媽媽的生日，我好想念她。
jīntiān shì wǒ māma de shēngrì wǒ hǎo xiǎngniàn tā · It's my mum's birthday today, and I miss her so much.

david 難道你不能請假回英國嗎？
nándào nǐ bù néng qǐngjià huí Yīngguó ma · Can't you take some time off and go back to the UK?

anna 飛機票太貴了，而且我捨不得離開這裡的工作。去年在飛機場分別的時候，我媽媽哭了。
fēijī piào tài guì le érqiě wǒ shěbùde líkāi zhèlǐ de gōngzuò qùnián zài fēijīchǎng fēnbié de shíhòu wǒ māma kū le · Plane tickets are too expensive, and I can't bear to leave my job here. When we said goodbye at the airport last year, my mum cried.

meiling 你媽媽一定很在乎你。你送了什麼禮物？
nǐ māma yídìng hěn zàihū nǐ nǐ sòng le shénme lǐwù · Your mum must really care about you. What did you send her?

anna 我寄了兩包臺灣的茶，種類都不一樣，總共花了一千多塊。
wǒ jì le liǎng bāo Táiwān de chá zhǒnglèi dōu bù yíyàng zǒnggòng huā le yìqiān duō kuài · I posted two packets of Taiwanese tea, two different kinds: over a thousand dollars altogether.

david 臺灣的茶好喝得沒話說！可是那麼貴的茶，你捨得送啊？
Táiwān de chá hǎo hē de méi huà shuō kěshì nàme guì de chá nǐ shěde sòng a · Taiwanese tea couldn't be better! But such expensive tea: you could bear to give it away?

meiling 在臺灣，生日吃麵是一個傳統。我們等一下去吃牛肉麵吧！
zài Táiwān shēngrì chī miàn shì yí ge chuántǒng wǒmen děng yíxià qù chī niú ròu miàn ba · In Taiwan, eating noodles on your birthday is a tradition. Let's go for beef noodles in a bit!

david 我熱愛這裡的山，可是也想念加拿大的雪。我們離家都快兩年了。
wǒ rèài zhèlǐ de shān kěshì yě xiǎngniàn Jiānádà de xuě wǒmen lí jiā dōu kuài liǎng nián le · I love the mountains here, but I miss the snow in Canada too. We've been away from home almost two years now.

anna 對不起，打斷一下。其實我很珍惜在臺灣的生活。有時候我覺得，來臺灣是我的命運。
duìbùqǐ dǎduàn yíxià qíshí wǒ hěn zhēnxí zài Táiwān de shēnghuó yǒushíhou wǒ juéde lái Táiwān shì wǒ de mìngyùn · Sorry to interrupt. Actually, I treasure my life in Taiwan. Sometimes I feel that coming here was my destiny.

meiling 你們對我來說，有家人那麼親。來，我們一起跟你媽媽說：「願您天天快樂！」
nǐmen duì wǒ lái shuō yǒu jiārén nàme qīn lái wǒmen yìqǐ gēn nǐ māma shuō yuàn nín tiāntiān kuàilè · To me, you're as close as family. Come on, let's all say to your mum: "Wishing you happiness every day!"

write it trace the grey, then write your own

則
zé
while, whereas (written)

復
fù
return

肯
kěn
be willing to



免
miǎn
be exempt

good to know · 捨不得 is “can’t bear to (part with, leave, spend)”: 捨不得走 can’t bear to leave. 捨得 is the opposite: be willing to give something up. 願 + wish is a lovely formal wish for cards: 願你平安 (may you be safe), 願你天天快樂. New meaning: 傳統 can be a noun, “a tradition”: 這是我們家的傳統.

You can now tell someone you miss them, and praise things with real feeling: 好得沒話說!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 91 lonely, angry, joyful

Talk about loneliness, anger, worry and joy, and compare with 比……來得 + adjective (more… than).

Running your own business is exciting and lonely at the same time. Today you get the words for both.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
充滿	chōngmǎn	be full of	這個房間充滿了陽光。 This room is full of sunshine.
腳步	jiǎobù	footsteps; pace	我聽到了他的腳步聲{sheng1-tw2}。 I heard his footsteps.
語氣	yǔqì	tone (of voice)	他說話的語氣很客氣。 He speaks in a very polite tone.
迷	mí	be crazy about; be lost	他很迷足球。 He's crazy about football.
不安	bùān	uneasy, anxious	他一直沒回來，我心裡很不安。 He still hasn't come back, and I feel uneasy.
期望	qíwàng	expect, hope	父母對他的期望很高。 His parents have high expectations of him.
憤怒	fènnù	furious, angry	聽到這件事，大家都很憤怒。 Everyone was furious when they heard about it.
歡樂	huānlè	joyful, merry	過年的時候，家裡充滿了歡樂。 At New Year the house is full of joy.
痛快	tòngkuài	to one's heart's content, joyful	我們今天玩得很痛快！ We had a brilliant time today!
懷念	huáiniàn	miss, look back fondly on	我很懷念大學的生活。 I really miss university life.
幻想	huànxiǎng	fantasy; daydream	他常常幻想自己很有錢。 He often daydreams about being rich.
寂寞	jímò	lonely	一個人過年很寂寞。 Spending New Year alone is lonely.
專門	zhuānmén	specially; specialised	這是一家專門賣茶的店。 This shop sells only tea.
按時	ànshí	on time, at the set time	請按時吃藥。 Please take your medicine at the right times.
持續	chíxù	continue, go on	大雨會持續到明天。 The heavy rain will go on until tomorrow.
高大	gāodà	tall and big	他長得很高大。 He's tall and well built.
合理	hélǐ	reasonable	這個價錢很合理。 This price is very reasonable.

降	jiàng	fall, drop, lower	明天氣溫會降到十度。 Tomorrow the temperature will drop to ten degrees.

pattern 比……來得 + adjective: more… than

A | 比 | B | 來得 | adjective

比……來得 + adjective is a fuller way to say A 比 B + adjective. 來得 adds weight, a bit like “turns out to be”: 走路比坐公車來得快 (walking is actually quicker than the bus). A and B are often two actions or choices.

自己做飯比在外面吃來得便宜。 **zìjǐ zuò fàn bǐ zài wàimiàn chī lái de piányí** Cooking for yourself is cheaper than eating out.

一個人開公司比我想的來得難。 **yí ge rén kāi gōngsī bǐ wǒ xiǎng de lái de nán** Running a company alone is harder than I thought.

跟朋友一起去，比一個人去來得開心。 **gēn péngyǒu yìqǐ qù bǐ yí ge rén qù lái de kāixīn** Going with friends is more fun than going alone.

dialogue zhiming’s lonely start-up

anna 志明，你最近怎麼了？說話的語氣好像很累。

Zhìmíng nǐ zuìjìn zěnme le shuōhuà de yǔqì hǎoxiàng hěn lèi · Zhiming, what's up lately? You sound really tired.

zhiming 一個人開公司比我想的來得寂寞。每天只有我跟電腦。

yí ge rén kāi gōngsī bǐ wǒ xiǎng de lái de jímò měi tiān zhǐyǒu wǒ gēn diànnǎo · Running a company alone is lonelier than I thought. Every day it's just me and my computer.

anna 難道沒有人幫你嗎？

nándào méiyǒu rén bāng nǐ ma · Surely someone's helping you?

zhiming 有一個朋友專門幫我做設計，可是他不能每天來。昨天還有一個客人很憤怒，說我們的價錢不合理。

yǒu yí ge péngyǒu zhuānmén bāng wǒ zuò shèjì kěshì tā bù néng měi tiān lái zuótiān hái yǒu yí ge kèrén hěn fènnù shuō wǒmen de jiàqián bù hélǐ · A friend does the design work for me, but he can't come every day. And yesterday a customer was furious: he said our prices were unreasonable.

anna 那你怎麼辦？

nà nǐ zěnmebàn · So what did you do?

zhiming 我把價錢降了一點，可是心裡很不安。我最近的情緒很糟。

wǒ bǎ jiàqián jiàng le yìdiǎn kěshì xīn lǐ hěn bùān wǒ zuìjìn de qíngxù hěn zāo · I brought the price down a bit, but I feel uneasy. My mood's been awful lately.

anna 別擔心，你的想法好得沒話說。很多人對你充滿期望，我也很羨慕你的決心。

bié dānxīn nǐ de xiǎngfǎ hǎo de méi huà shuō hěn duō rén duì nǐ chōngmǎn qíwàng wǒ yě hěn xiànmù nǐ de juéxīn · Don't worry, your ideas couldn't be better. Lots of people have high hopes for you, and I envy your determination.

zhiming 我常常懷念在大公司上班的日子。按時下班，大家一起吃飯，好歡樂。

wǒ chángcháng huáiniàn zài dà gōngsī shàngbān de rìzi ànshí xiàbān dàjiā yìqǐ chī fàn hǎo huānlè · I often miss working at a big company. Leaving on time, everyone eating together, such fun.

anna 走吧，我們今天晚上去唱歌，唱個痛快！

zǒu ba wǒmen jīntiān wǎnshàng qù chànggē chàng ge tòngkuài · Come on, let's go singing tonight and sing our hearts out!

zhiming 好！唱歌比一個人在家想問題來得好。

hǎo chànggē bǐ yí ge rén zài jiā xiǎng wèntí lái de hǎo · OK! Singing beats sitting at home alone worrying about problems.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

費
fèi
use up, take a lot of

價
jià
price, value

購
gòu
buy



豆 dòu bean	豆	豆	豆	豆	豆					

good to know · 唱個痛快 (sing to your heart's content): V + 個 + 痛快 means doing something until you're fully satisfied: 玩個痛快, 吃個痛快. 腳步 is "footsteps, pace": 腳步聲 (the sound of footsteps), 加快腳步 (speed up). New meaning: 傳真 can be a verb, "to fax": 請傳真給我. Yes, some Taiwan offices still use fax machines!

You can now talk about loneliness, anger and joy, and compare choices with 比……來得.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 92 admiration and face

Talk about admiration, gratitude and “face”, and express surprise with 竟然 (unexpectedly, actually).

In Taiwan, giving someone face (給面子) matters at work and in families. And when things go better than expected, you need 竟然.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
追	zhuī	chase, run after	小狗在追小貓。 The puppy is chasing the kitten.
衝	chōng	rush, dash	他一|下課就衝出教室。 As soon as class ends he dashes out of the room.
氣氛	qìfēn	atmosphere	這家咖啡店的氣氛很好。 This café has a lovely atmosphere.
看得起	kàndeqǐ	think highly of, respect	謝謝你看得起我。 Thank you for thinking so well of me.
崇拜	chóngbài	worship, idolise	我小時候很崇拜我哥哥。 As a child I idolised my big brother.
感激	gǎnjī	be grateful	我很感激你的幫忙。 I’m very grateful for your help.
面子	miànzi	face, reputation	他很愛面子。 He cares a lot about face.
強迫	qiǎngpò	force, compel	別強迫孩子學鋼琴。 Don’t force children to learn the piano.
嫌	xián	dislike, find fault with	他嫌這件衣服太貴。 He thinks this top is too expensive.
堅決	jiānjué	firm, resolute	她很堅決地{de-tw3}說「不」。 She said “no” firmly.
勉強	miǎnqiǎng	reluctant; force (oneself)	不想去就別勉強。 If you don’t want to go, don’t force yourself.
佩服	pèifú	admire	我很佩服他的勇氣。 I really admire his courage.
忍受	rěnshòu	bear, put up with	我無法忍受這麼吵的地方。 I can’t put up with such a noisy place.
竟然	jìngrán	unexpectedly, actually	他竟然一個人去了花蓮。 He actually went to Hualien on his own.
保持	bǎochí	keep, maintain	我們要保持聯絡。 Let’s keep in touch.
各自	gèzì	each (on their own)	吃完飯，大家各自回家。 After dinner everyone went their own way home.

後果	hòuguǒ	consequence	你想過這樣做的後果嗎？ Have you thought about the consequences?
將要	jiāngyào	be about to, shall	火車將要出發了。 The train is about to leave.

pattern 竟(然): unexpectedly, would you believe

subject **竟然** **something you didn't expect**

竟然 (or just 竟 in writing) goes before the verb and shows that something is surprising: good or bad, it's not what you expected. In English you might say "actually", "would you believe" or just stress the verb: 他竟然來了！ (he actually came!).

客人竟然選了我的設計！ **kèrén jìngrán xuǎn le wǒ de shèjì** Would you believe it, the client chose my design!

這麼簡單的問題，他竟然不會。 **zhème jiǎndān de wèntí tā jìngrán bú huì** Such an easy question, and he couldn't do it.

才三月，天氣竟然這麼熱。 **cái sān yuè tiānqì jìngrán zhème rè** It's only March, and it's amazingly hot.

dialogue how the presentation went

david 安娜，今天的報告怎麼樣？
Ānnà jīntiān de bàogào zěnmeyàng · Anna, how did the presentation go today?

anna 你們不會相信：客人竟然選了我的設計！
nǐmen bú huì xiāngxìn kèrén jìngrán xuǎn le wǒ de shèjì · You won't believe it: the client actually chose my design!

david 太好了！你昨天不是還很不安嗎？
tài hǎo le nǐ zuótiān bú shì hái hěn bùān ma · That's great! Weren't you on edge only yesterday?

anna 一開始，客人嫌顏色太暗，會議的氣氛很緊張。
yì kāishǐ kèrén xián yánsè tài àn huìyì de qìfēn hěn jǐnzhāng · At first the client thought the colours were too dark, and the atmosphere in the meeting was tense.

meiling 那李經理怎麼說？
nà Lǐ jīnglǐ zěnme shuō · So what did Manager Li say?

anna 他很堅決地說，這是最好的設計，不能勉強改。他在客人面前給了我很大的面子。
tā hěn jiānjué de shuō zhè shì zuìhǎo de shèjì bù néng miǎnqiǎng gǎi tā zài kèrén miànqián gěi le wǒ hěn dà de miànzi · He said firmly that it was the best design and shouldn't be changed for the sake of it. He really gave me face in front of the client.

meiling 他真看得起你！
tā zhēn kàndeqǐ nǐ · He really thinks highly of you!

anna 我很感激他，也很佩服他。說真的，我現在有點崇拜他了。
wǒ hěn gǎnjī tā yě hěn pèifú tā shuō zhēnde wǒ xiànzài yǒudiǎn chóngbài tā le · I'm really grateful, and I admire him. Honestly, I sort of hero-worship him now.

david 萬一客人還是不同意呢？那後果就麻煩了。
wànyī kèrén háishì bù tóngyì ne nà hòuguǒ jiù máfan le · What if the client had still disagreed? That would have been trouble.

anna 既然他相信我，我就要保持這個水準。下個月我們將要做一個更大的計畫。
jìrán tā xiāngxìn wǒ wǒ jiù yào bǎochí zhè ge shuǐzhǔn xià ge yuè wǒmen jiāngyào zuò yí ge gèng dà de jìhuà · Since he believes in me, I have to keep up this standard. Next month we're going to do an even bigger project.

meiling 我們今天各自做了一道菜，來慶祝吧！
wǒmen jīntiān gèzì zuò le yí dào cài lái qìngzhù ba · We've each made a dish today: let's celebrate!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

由
yóu
from; by (someone)



或
huò
or



許
xǔ
allow; promise

寬
kuān
wide, loose

good to know · 面子 (face) is your standing in other people's eyes. 給面子 give someone face (respect them in public); 沒面子 lose face; 愛面子 care too much about looking good. 嫌 means "find fault with, dislike": 嫌貴 think it's too expensive, 嫌麻煩 can't be bothered with the hassle. New meaning: 出口 (exit) can be a verb, "to export", and a noun, "exports": 出口電腦 export computers.

You can now praise and thank people, talk about face, and share good surprises with 竟然.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 93 can't be bothered

Talk about laziness, effort and memories, and say what you rely on with 靠(著) (rely on, lean on, by means of).

Lazy Sundays happen. 懶得 lets you admit it, and 靠 lets you say what (or who) gets you through.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
自我	zìwǒ	self; self-centred	他很自我，常常不聽別人的意見。 He's very self-centred and often ignores other people's views.
用心	yòngxīn	attentive; with care	這道菜做得很用心。 This dish was made with real care.
笑容	xiàoróng	smile (noun)	她的笑容很美。 She has a lovely smile.
妙	miào	wonderful, clever	這個主意太妙了！ What a brilliant idea!
巧妙	qiǎomiào	clever, ingenious	這個設計很巧妙。 This design is ingenious.
不顧	bùgù	regardless of, ignore	他不顧大家反對，|還是{==still}去了。 He went anyway, despite everyone's objections.
自願	zìyuàn	voluntary; volunteer	這個工作是我自願的。 I volunteered for this job.
瘋	fēng	crazy, mad	你瘋了嗎？ Are you mad?
可笑	kěxiào	ridiculous, laughable	這個理由太可笑了。 That excuse is ridiculous.
懶得	lǎnde	can't be bothered to	我今天懶得做飯。 I can't be bothered to cook today.
不得已	bùdéyǐ	have no choice	這是不得已的決定。 It was a decision I had no choice about.
靠	kào	rely on; lean on; by	他靠自己的努力買了房子。 He bought a house through his own hard work.
準	zhǔn	accurate	你猜得真準！ You guessed exactly right!
不僅	bùjǐn	not only	這裡不僅便宜，也很乾淨。 It's not only cheap here, it's clean too.
處	chù	place, spot (measure word)	這篇文章有三處錯了。 There are three mistakes in this essay.
關鍵	guānjiàn	key, crux	學語言的關鍵是多說。 The key to learning a language is speaking a lot.
回憶	huíyì	memory; recall	這首歌讓我回憶起小時候。 This song takes me back to my childhood.
漸漸	jiànjiàn	gradually	天氣漸漸冷了。 It's gradually getting colder.

pattern 靠(著): rely on, lean on, by means of

subject | 靠(著) | what you rely on | + verb

靠 is “lean on”, and from there “rely on, depend on, by means of”: 靠自己 rely on yourself, 靠手機找路 find the way with your phone. 靠著 + place is literally leaning: 靠著牆 against the wall. 這件事只能靠你了: it’s all down to you now.

他靠著牆睡著了。 **tā kào zhe qiáng shuìzháo le** He fell asleep leaning against the wall.

我們靠手機地圖找到了餐廳。 **wǒmen kào shǒujī dìtú zhǎo dào le cāntīng** We found the restaurant using the map on our phones.

這件事只能靠你了。 **zhè jiàn shì zhǐ néng kào nǐ le** It’s all down to you now.

dialogue who’s cooking?

meiling 大衛，你怎麼還躺在沙發上？
Dàwèi nǐ zěnme hái tǎng zài shāfā shàng · David, why are you still lying on the sofa?

david 今天是星期天，我懶得出門。
jīntiān shì xīngqítiān wǒ lǎnde chūmén · It’s Sunday: I can’t be bothered to go out.

anna 你竟然一個下午都沒起來！昨天你也說懶得出門。
nǐ jìngrán yí ge xiàwǔ dōu méi qǐlái zuótiān nǐ yě shuō lǎnde chūmén · You haven’t got up all afternoon! Yesterday you said you couldn’t be bothered to go out, too.

david 昨天是不得已，下雨了嘛。畢竟這個星期太累了。
zuótiān shì bùdéyǐ xiàyǔ le ma bìjìng zhè ge xīngqí tài lèi le · Yesterday I had no choice: it was raining. And after all, it’s been an exhausting week.

meiling 下雨就不出門？別傻了！那晚上吃什麼？誰自願做飯？
xiàyǔ jiù bù chūmén bié shǎ le nà wǎnshàng chī shénme shéi zìyuàn zuò fàn · No going out just because it rains? Don’t be silly! So what’s for dinner? Who’s volunteering to cook?

david 我才不做呢！我們靠手機點東西吃就好了。
wǒ cái bú zuò ne wǒmen kào shǒujī diǎn dōngxi chī jiù hǎo le · Not me! Let’s just order food on our phones.

anna 每天靠手機點東西吃，不僅貴，也不健康。這是常識！
měi tiān kào shǒujī diǎn dōngxi chī bùjǐn guì yě bú jiànkāng zhè shì chángshì · Ordering food on your phone every day isn’t just expensive, it’s unhealthy too. That’s common sense!

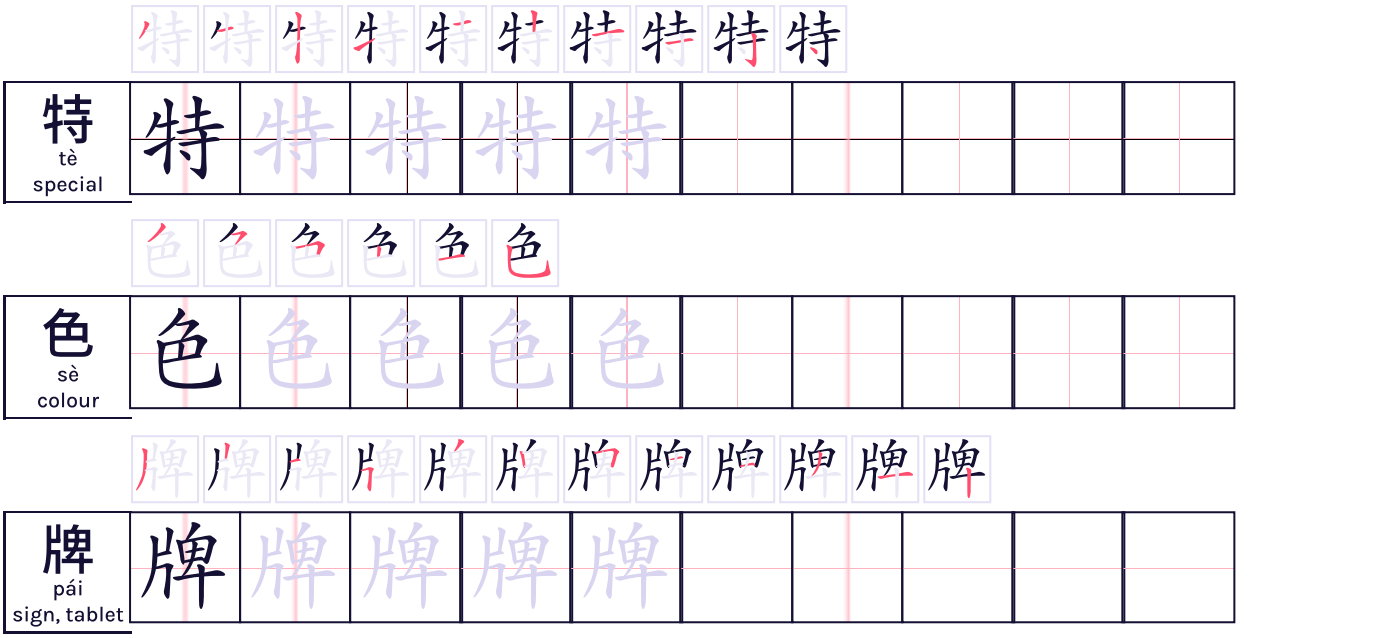
meiling 好吧，我來做。做菜的關鍵是用心，奶奶還教了我一個巧妙的方法。
hǎo ba wǒ lái zuò zuò cài de guānjiàn shì yòngxīn nǎinai hái jiāo le wǒ yí ge qiǎomiào de fāngfǎ · Fine, I’ll cook. The key to cooking is putting your heart into it, and Grandma taught me a clever trick.

david 太妙了！我向你們保證，下次一定換我做。
tài miào le wǒ xiàng nǐmen bǎozhèng xià cì yídìng huàn wǒ zuò · Brilliant! I promise you, next time it’s definitely my turn.

anna 你上次也這麼說，真可笑！你太自我了。
nǐ shàng cì yě zhème shuō zhēn kěxiào nǐ tài zìwǒ le · You said that last time too: ridiculous! You’re so self-centred.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

際
jì
border, occasion



good to know · 懶得 + verb is “can’t be bothered to”: 懶得出門, 懶得做飯. It’s honest and very common. 不得已 is “have no choice”: 這是不得已的 (I had no other option). New meanings: 刺激 can be a verb, “provoke, upset, stimulate”: 別刺激他. And 從 can be an adverb, “ever”, before 不 / 沒: 從不 never, 從沒 never once.

You can now admit you can’t be bothered, say what you rely on with 靠, and still get dinner made.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 94 mission: meiling's bad week

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 14 · moods & emotions

Read a work email, follow a week of ups and downs, and comfort a friend through it.

Everyone has a week where everything goes wrong. Today all of unit 14 comes back in one: pressure, worry, anger, kindness and joy.

chapter 1 a message from the manager

meiling 安娜，你聽聽這封電子郵件，我看了好失望。
Ānnà nǐ tīng ting zhè fēng diànzǐyóujiàn wǒ kàn le hǎo shīwàng · Anna, listen to this email: I'm so disappointed.

meiling 「美玲：你上個星期的報告我看了。你很用心，可是內容不夠清楚。總共十頁，關鍵的地方只有兩頁。客人對我們的期望很高，即使時間不足夠，也要保持我們的水準。下星期三我們將要跟客人開會，請你按時把新的報告給我。有問題請不要猶豫，直接問我。我相信你可以面對這個壓力。經理」
Měilíng nǐ shàng ge xīngqí de bàogào wǒ kàn le nǐ hěn yòngxīn kěshì nèiróng bú gòu qīngchǔ zǒnggòng shí yè guānjiàn de dìfāng zhǐyǒu liǎng yè kèrén duì wǒmen de qíwàng hěn gāo jíshǐ shíjiān bù zúgòu yě yào bǎochí wǒmen de shuǐzhǔn xià xīngqísān wǒmen jiāngyào gēn kèrén kāihuì qǐng nǐ ànshí bǎ xīn de bàogào gěi wǒ yǒu wèntí qǐng bú yào yóuyù zhíjiē wèn wǒ wǒ xiāngxìn nǐ kěyǐ miànduì zhè ge yālì jīnglǐ · "Meiling: I've read your report from last week. You've put a lot of care into it, but the content isn't clear enough. Ten pages in total, and only two cover the key points. The client has high expectations of us: even if time is short, we must keep up our standards. Next Wednesday we're meeting the client, so please get me the new report on time. If you have questions, don't hesitate to ask me. I believe you can handle the pressure. your manager"

anna 她不僅說了問題，也說她相信你。我看，她對你的印象還算不錯。
tā bùjǐn shuō le wèntí yě shuō tā xiāngxìn nǐ wǒ kàn tā duì nǐ de yìnxiàng hái suàn búcuò · She didn't just point out the problems: she said she believes in you too. I think she has a pretty good impression of you.

meiling 可是我估計這個星期每天都要加班了。
kěshì wǒ gūjì zhè ge xīngqí měi tiān dōu yào jiābān le · But I reckon I'll be working overtime every day this week.

meiling 我很後悔沒有早一點開始寫。我好羨慕你們，下班時間都很固定。
wǒ hěn hòuhuǐ méiyǒu zǎo yìdiǎn kāishǐ xiě wǒ hǎo xiànmù nǐmen xiàbān shíjiān dōu hěn gùdìng · I really regret not starting earlier. I envy you all: you finish work at the same time every day.

anna 別懷疑自己，我們都會鼓勵你。
bié huáiyí zìjǐ wǒmen dōu huì gǔlì nǐ · Don't doubt yourself: we're all behind you.

anna 沒關係，我們會幫你。難道你忘了你還有我們嗎？
méiguānxi wǒmen huì bāng nǐ nándào nǐ wàng le nǐ hái yǒu wǒmen ma · Never mind, we'll help you. Surely you haven't forgotten you've got us?

chapter 2 where is xiaohei?

meiling 糟糕！小黑不見了！我加班回來，門開著，小黑就不在了。
zāogāo Xiǎohēi bújiàn le wǒ jiābān huí lái mén kāi zhe Xiǎohēi jiù bú zài le · Oh no! Xiaohei's gone! I came home from overtime, the door was open, and she wasn't here.

david 別急。貓很會藏，小黑可能躲在床下面。
bié jí māo hěn huì cáng Xiǎohēi kěnéng duǒ zài chuáng xiàmiàn · Don't panic. Cats are great at hiding: she might be under the bed.

anna 床下面、沙發後面我都找了，沒有。外面天已經暗了。
chuáng xiàmiàn shāfā hòumiàn wǒ dōu zhǎo le méiyǒu wàimiàn tiān yǐjīng àn le · I've looked under the bed and behind the sofa: nothing. And it's already dark outside.

meiling 我心裡好不安。我真傻，早上竟然沒把門關好！
wǒ xīn lǐ hǎo bùān wǒ zhēn shǎ zǎoshàng jìngrán méi bǎ mén guān hǎo · I feel so uneasy. I'm such an idiot: I didn't even shut the door properly this morning!

david 聽！樓梯那邊有腳步聲……
tīng lóutī nà biān yǒu jiǎobù shēng · Listen! There are footsteps on the stairs...

meiling 小黑？我去追！
Xiǎohēi wǒ qù zhuī · Xiaohei? I'll go after her!

david 美玲，你瘋了，這麼晚別一個人衝出去！是王阿姨，不是貓。
Měilíng nǐ fēng le zhème wǎn bié yí ge rén chōng chū qù shì Wáng āyí bú shì māo · Meiling, are you mad? Don't rush out alone this late! It's Auntie Wang, not the cat.

chapter 3 i can't take any more

meiling 今天下大雨，我的手機掉在地上，壞了！我真的受不了了！
jīntiān xià dà yǔ wǒ de shǒujī diào zài dì shàng huài le wǒ zhēnde shòubùliǎo le · It poured today, and my phone fell on the ground and broke! I really can't take any more!

meiling 雨已經持續下了三天，氣溫也降了，我又憤怒又失望！
yǔ yǐjīng chíxù xià le sān tiān qìwēn yě jiàng le wǒ yòu fènnù yòu shīwàng · It's been raining for three days straight, it's got colder, and I'm furious and fed up!

anna 我看得出來你的情緒很不好。你先坐下，吸一口氣。
wǒ kàn de chū lái nǐ de qíngxù hěn bù hǎo nǐ xiān zuò xià xī yì kǒu qì · I can tell you're really upset. Sit down first and take a breath.

meiling 一個人在臺北，有時候比我想的來得寂寞。我好想念奶奶。
yí ge rén zài Táiběi yǒushíhou bǐ wǒ xiǎng de lái de jímò wǒ hǎo xiǎngniàn nǎinai · Being on my own in Taipei can be lonelier than I expected. I miss Grandma so much.

anna 用我的手機打給她吧。
yòng wǒ de shǒujī dǎ gěi tā ba · Call her on my phone.

grandma lin 美玲啊，先別哭，聽奶奶說完，別打斷我喔。奶奶以前也不是天天都順利，人生就是這樣，有好有壞。
Měilíng a xiān bié kū tīng nǎinai shuō wán bié dǎduàn wǒ ō nǎinai yǐqián yě bú shì tiāntiān dōu shùnlì rénshēng jiù shì zhèyàng yǒu hǎo yǒu huài · Meiling dear, stop crying and hear Grandma out: don't interrupt. Grandma didn't have it easy every day either. That's life: good days and bad.

grandma lin 我年輕的時候也常常幻想，有一天會成為有名的人。現在我最懷念的，是跟你爺爺一起吃早餐的早晨。
wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu yě chángcháng huànxiǎng yǒu yì tiān huì chéngwéi yǒumíng de rén xiànzài wǒ zuì huáiniàn de shì gēn nǐ yéye yìqǐ chī zǎocān de zǎochén · When I was young I often dreamed I'd become someone famous. Now what I miss most are the mornings having breakfast with your grandpa.

grandma lin 你要珍惜身邊在乎你的人。有朋友，就有勇氣。
nǐ yào zhēnxí shēnbiān zàihū nǐ de rén yǒu péngyǒu jiù yǒu yǒngqì · Treasure the people around you who care about you. With friends, you'll find the courage.

grandma lin 把感受說出來，心裡就放鬆了。
bǎ gǎnshòu shuō chū lái xīn lǐ jiù fàngsōng le · Say how you feel, and you'll feel lighter.

meiling 奶奶說話的語氣好平靜，我覺得好多了。
nǎinai shuōhuà de yǔqì hǎo píngjìng wǒ juéde hǎo duō le · Grandma sounds so calm: I feel much better.

chapter 4 a surprise for meiling

anna 美玲這個星期太辛苦了。我們幫她做點什麼吧？
Měilíng zhè ge xīngqí tài xīnkǔ le wǒmen bāng tā zuò diǎn shénme ba · Meiling's had such a tough week. Shall we do something for her?

zhiming 我自願去找小黑。我專門做了一張找貓的海報，貼在每一棟大樓的門口。
wǒ zìyuàn qù zhǎo Xiǎohēi wǒ zhuānmén zuò le yì zhāng zhǎo māo de hǎibào tiē zài měi yí dòng dàlóu de ménkǒu · I'll volunteer to look for Xiaohei. I've made a special lost-cat poster, and I'm putting it up at the door of every building.

david 我們分別準備：我做菜，安娜買花，志明找貓。
wǒmen fēnbié zhǔnbèi wǒ zuò cài Ānnà mǎi huā Zhìmíng zhǎo māo · Let's each do our part: I'll cook, Anna buys flowers, Zhiming finds the cat.

zhiming 這個主意很巧妙！可是我們別強迫她說話，讓她放鬆就好。
zhè ge zhǔyì hěn qiǎomiào kěshì wǒmen bié qiǎngpò tā shuōhuà ràng tā fàngsōng jiù hǎo · That's a clever idea! But let's not force her to talk: just let her relax.

auntie wang 我也贈送一個蛋糕！我們店有很多種類，挑一個她喜歡的。
wǒ yě zèngsòng yí ge dàngāo wǒmen diàn yǒu hěn duō zhǒnglèi tiāo yí ge tā xǐhuān de · And I'll give you a cake! We have lots of kinds at the shop: pick one she likes.

anna 謝謝王阿姨！您做的蛋糕好吃得沒話說。
xièxie Wáng āyí nín zuò de dàngāo hǎochī de méi huà shuō · Thank you, Auntie Wang! Your cakes are just perfect.

auntie wang 你們這些年輕人真不錯，我很佩服你們。這種事一個人忍受，太難了。
nǐmen zhèxiē niánqīng rén zhēn búcuò wǒ hěn pèifú nǐmen zhè zhǒng shì yí ge rén rěnshòu tài nán le · You young people are wonderful: I really admire you. Putting up with something like this on your own is just too hard.

zhiming 我很好奇，她看到的時候會不會哭？我已經很期待了。
wǒ hěn hàoqí tā kàn dào de shíhòu huì bu huì kū wǒ yǐjīng hěn qídài le · I wonder if she'll cry when she sees it? I'm already looking forward to it.

chapter 5 welcome home

meiling 我回來了……哇！花、蛋糕，還有……小黑！
wǒ huí lái le wā huā dàngāo hái yǒu Xiǎohēi · I'm home... wow! Flowers, a cake, and... Xiaohei!

zhiming 好巧，小黑竟然在李經理家！李經理看到海報，就把小黑送來了。
hǎo qiǎo Xiǎohēi jìngrán zài Lǐ jīnglǐ jiā Lǐ jīnglǐ kàn dào hǎibào jiù bǎ Xiǎohēi sòng lái le · What luck: she was at Manager Li's, would you believe! He saw the poster and brought her round.

manager li 小黑靠著我家的門睡了一個晚上。我的確很喜歡小黑，有點捨不得還給你呢。
Xiǎohēi kào zhe wǒ jiā de mén shuì le yí ge wǎnshàng wǒ díquè hěn xǐhuān Xiǎohēi yǒudiǎn shěbùde huán gěi nǐ ne · She slept all night leaning against my door. I really do like her: I almost can't bear to give her back.

meiling 李經理，真的太感激您了！還有，今天經理說我的新報告寫得很好！
Lǐ jīnglǐ zhēnde tài gǎnjī nín le háiyǒu jīntiān jīnglǐ shuō wǒ de xīn bàogào xiě de hěn hǎo · Manager Li, thank you so much! And today my manager said my new report was really good!

david 太妙了！你看，美玲終於有笑容了。
tài miào le nǐ kàn Měilíng zhōngyú yǒu xiàoróng le · Brilliant! Look, Meiling's finally smiling.

david 我就知道！你能靠自己的努力做好，我們都很佩服你。
wǒ jiù zhīdào nǐ néng kào zìjǐ de nǔlì zuò hǎo wǒmen dōu hěn pèifú nǐ · I knew it! You did it through your own hard work: we all admire you.

meiling 以前我很愛面子，不想讓你們知道我有問題，真可笑。這個星期我漸漸學會了面對壓力。
yǐqián wǒ hěn ài miànzi bù xiǎng ràng nǐmen zhīdào wǒ yǒu wèntí zhēn kěxiào zhè ge xīngqí wǒ jiànjiàn xuéhuì le miànduì yālì · I used to care so much about face that I didn't want you to know I had problems: how silly. This week I've slowly learned to face pressure.

meiling 這個星期的壓力，即使再大，現在也都不見了。
zhè ge xīngqí de yālì jíshǐ zài dà xiànzài yě dōu bújiàn le · However much pressure there was this week, it's all gone now.

anna 來，我們吃蛋糕，玩個痛快！這是一個歡樂的晚上。
lái wǒmen chī dàngāo wán ge tòngkuài zhè shì yí ge huānlè de wǎnshàng · Come on, let's eat cake and have a great time! It's a happy night.

meiling 謝謝你們。有你們這麼好的朋友，這就是我最美好的回憶。
xièxie nǐmen yǒu nǐmen zhème hǎo de péngyǒu zhè jiù shì wǒ zuì měihǎo de huíyì · Thank you all. Friends as good as you: that's my happiest memory.

chapter 6 the worst week, the best night

meiling 星期五晚上。這是我上班以來最糟的一個星期。星期一，經理寄給我一封郵件，說我的報告不夠清楚，我難過得睡不著。

xīngqíwǔ wǎnshàng zhè shì wǒ shàngbān yǐlái zuì zāo de yí ge xīngqí xīngqíyī jīnglǐ jì gěi wǒ yì fēng yóujiàn shuō wǒ de bàogào bú gòu qīngchǔ wǒ nánguò de shuìbùzháo · Friday night. This was the worst week since I started work. On Monday my manager sent me an email saying my report wasn't clear enough, and I was too upset to sleep.

meiling 星期二，小黑不見了，我們找了一個晚上。星期三，我的手機掉在地上，壞了。我覺得自己什麼都做不好，差一點哭出來。

xīngqíèr Xiǎohēi bújiàn le wǒmen zhǎo le yí ge wǎnshàng xīngqísān wǒ de shǒujī diào zài dì shàng huài le wǒ juéde zìjǐ shénme dōu zuò bu hǎo chà yìdiǎn kū chū lái · On Tuesday Xiaohei went missing and we searched all night. On Wednesday my phone fell on the ground and broke. I felt I couldn't do anything right and nearly cried.

meiling 可是今天晚上，朋友們給了我一個很大的禮物：花、蛋糕，還有小黑！原來小黑在李經理家，是他看到海報，把小黑送回來的。

kěshì jīntiān wǎnshàng péngyǒumen gěi le wǒ yí ge hěn dà de lǐwù huā dàngāo háiyǒu Xiǎohēi yuánlái Xiǎohēi zài Lǐjīnglǐ jiā shì tā kàn dào hǎibào bǎ Xiǎohēi sòng huí lái de · But tonight my friends gave me a wonderful present: flowers, a cake and Xiaohei! It turns out she was at Manager Li's: he saw the poster and brought her back.

meiling 我才明白，有這麼多人關心我，我一點也不寂寞。工作中有問題，是很正常的事。下個星期，我要重新開始。

wǒ cái míngbái yǒu zhème duō rén guānxīn wǒ wǒ yìdiǎn yě bù jímò gōngzuò zhōng yǒu wèntí shì hěn zhèngcháng de shì xià ge xīngqí wǒ yào chóngxīn kāishǐ · Only then did I realise that with so many people caring about me, I'm not lonely at all. Having problems at work is perfectly normal. Next week, I'll start afresh.

You followed a whole week of feelings in Chinese, and got through it with friends. **好得沒話說!**
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 95 sorry to bother you

Visit someone's home politely, apologise for disturbing them, and say "without A, (no) B" with 不 / 沒(有)……，就……

Being a good guest in Taiwan is an art: knowing when to say 打擾了 and 不好意思 opens doors, literally.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
遇見	yùjiàn	run into, meet	我在超市遇見了老師。 I ran into my teacher at the supermarket.
抱歉	bàoqiàn	sorry, apologetic	抱歉，讓你久等了。 Sorry to keep you waiting.
打招呼	dǎzhāohū	say hello, greet	他看到我，跟我打招呼。 He saw me and said hello.
提醒	tíxǐng	remind	請提醒我明天帶護照。 Please remind me to bring my passport tomorrow.
商量	shāngliáng	discuss, talk over	這件事我們商量一下吧。 Let's talk this over.
支持	zhīchí	support	我的家人都很支持我。 My family all support me.
做客	zuòkè	be a guest, visit	歡迎來我家做客！ You're welcome to visit us at home!
允許	yǔnxǔ	allow, permit	這裡不允許拍照。 Photos aren't allowed here.
祝賀	zhùhè	congratulate	祝賀你考上大學！ Congratulations on getting into university!
友好	yǒuhǎo	friendly	這裡的鄰居都很友好。 The neighbours here are all very friendly.
打擾	dǎrǎo	disturb, bother	對不起，打擾你了。 Sorry to bother you.
階段	jiēduàn	stage, phase	這個計畫現在在第二個階段。 The project is now in its second stage.
經歷	jīnglì	experience; go through	他經歷過很多困難。 He has been through a lot of hardship.
連續	liánxù	in a row, continuous	已經連續下了三天雨。 It's rained three days in a row.
匹	pī	(measure word for horses)	那匹馬跑得很快。 That horse runs very fast.
缺少	quēshǎo	lack, be short of	我們公司缺少有經驗的人。 Our company is short of experienced people.
時期	shíqí	period, era	大學時期，我常常去爬山。 At university I often went hiking.
四處	sìchù	everywhere, all over	他放假的時候喜歡四處旅行。 On holiday he likes to travel all over.

pattern 不 / 沒(有)……，就……: without…, (no)…

不 / 沒(有) A ，就 B

Two close uses. 沒有 A，就(沒有) B: “without A, there’s no B”: 沒有你，就沒有今天的我 (without you I wouldn’t be who I am). And 不 A 就 B: “do B without doing A first”: 他不敲門就進來了 (he came in without knocking), often a complaint.

沒有你的設計，就沒有這個計畫。 **méiyǒu nǐ de shèjì jiù méiyǒu zhè ge jìhuà** Without your design, there’d be no project.

他不敲門就進來了。 **tā bù qiāo mén jiù jìn lái le** He came in without knocking.

不吃早餐就去上班，對身體不好。 **bù chī zǎocān jiù qù shàngbān duì shēntǐ bù hǎo** Going to work without breakfast is bad for you.

dialogue tea at manager li’s

anna 李經理，抱歉，打擾了！

Lǐ jīnglǐ bàoqiàn dǎrǎo le · Manager Li, sorry to disturb you!

manager li 不會不會，快進來。歡迎你來我們家做客！我太太在廚房，等一下過來跟你打招呼。

bú huì bu huì kuài jìn lái huānyíng nǐ lái wǒmen jiā zuòkè wǒ tàitai zài chúfáng děng yíxià guò lái gēn nǐ dǎzhāohū · Not at all, come in. Welcome to our home! My wife's in the kitchen: she'll come and say hello in a minute.

anna 這是一點小東西，祝賀公司的新計畫。剛才在電梯裡遇見王阿姨，她提醒我一定要帶點東西來。

zhè shì yìdiǎn xiǎo dōngxi zhùhè gōngsī de xīn jìhuà gāngcái zài diàntī lǐ yùjiàn Wáng āyí tā tíxǐng wǒ yídìng yào dài diǎn dōngxi lái · Here's a little something, to congratulate you on the company's new project. I ran into Auntie Wang in the lift just now, and she reminded me to bring something.

manager li 王阿姨對大家都很友好。其實沒有你的設計，就沒有這個計畫。公司對你充滿期望。

Wáng āyí duì dàjiā dōu hěn yǒuhǎo qíshí méiyǒu nǐ de shèjì jiù méiyǒu zhè ge jìhuà gōngsī duì nǐ chōngmǎn qíwàng · Auntie Wang is friendly to everyone. Actually, without your design there'd be no project. The company has high hopes for you.

anna 您家的這幅畫好特別，畫的是一匹馬！

nín jiā de zhè fú huà hǎo tèbié huà de shì yì pī mǎ · This painting in your flat is so unusual: it's a horse!

manager li 這是我爸爸畫的。他年輕的時候四處旅行，經歷過很多事。我很佩服他。

zhè shì wǒ bàba huà de tā niánqīng de shíhòu sìchù lǚxíng jīnglì guo hěn duō shì wǒ hěn pèifú tā · My dad painted it. When he was young he travelled all over and went through a lot. I really admire him.

anna 對了，我想跟您商量一件事。下個月我想請兩天假，公司允許嗎？

duìle wǒ xiǎng gēn nín shāngliáng yí jiàn shì xià ge yuè wǒ xiǎng qǐng liǎng tiān jià gōngsī yǔnxǔ ma · Oh, there's something I wanted to discuss with you. Next month I'd like to take two days off: would the company allow it?

manager li 從公司的角度來看，現在是很重要的階段，我們很缺少人。可是我支持你。總之，先把工作安排好就行。

cóng gōngsī de jiǎodù lái kàn xiànzài shì hěn zhòngyào de jiēduàn wǒmen hěn quēshǎo rén kěshì wǒ zhīchí nǐ zǒngzhī xiān bǎ gōngzuò ānpái hǎo jiù xíng · From the company's point of view it's an important stage, and we're short of people. But I support you. Anyway, just get your work organised first.

manager li 我年輕的時候，有一個時期連續三個月都沒休息，結果身體壞了。所以休息也很重要。

wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu yǒu yí ge shíqí liánxù sān ge yuè dōu méi xiūxí jiéguǒ shēntǐ huài le suǒyǐ xiūxí yě hěn zhòngyào · When I was young there was a period when I didn't take a day off for three months in a row, and in the end my health suffered. So rest matters too.

anna 謝謝您，我很感激！即使很忙，我也會把工作做好。

xièxie nín wǒ hěn gǎnjī jíshǐ hěn máng wǒ yě huì bǎ gōngzuò zuò hǎo · Thank you, I'm very grateful! However busy it gets, I'll get the work done.

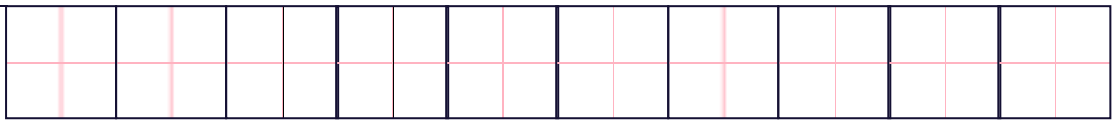
write it trace the grey, then write your own

告 告 告 告 告 告 告

告 gào sue; tell, inform	告	告	告	告	告					



省
shěng
save, economise; leave out



褲
kù
trousers



質
zhí
nature, substance

good to know · 打擾了 (sorry to disturb you) is what you say as you step into someone's home, and 打擾您了 when you leave. The host replies 不會 or 歡迎. Bringing a small gift (fruit, cakes, tea) when visiting is polite in Taiwan. The host may refuse at first: offer again. New meaning: 打 can be a measure word, "a dozen": 一打雞蛋, 一打鉛筆.

You can now visit someone politely, ask a favour and say "without you, no..." with 沒有.....就.....
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 96 getting on together

Agree house rules and talk about getting along, and give strong advice with 千萬 + 要 / 別 (be sure to, whatever you do).

Sharing a flat works when everyone says what matters. 千萬別…… is how you say “whatever you do, don’t…”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
聚餐	jùcān	have a meal together	我們公司每個月聚餐一次。 Our company has a group dinner once a month.
尊重	zūnzhòng	respect	我們要尊重彼此的想法。 We should respect each other’s ideas.
待	dāi	stay; treat (someone)	我在臺南待了一個星期。 I stayed in Tainan for a week.
指出	zhǐchū	point out	謝謝你指出我的錯。 Thanks for pointing out my mistake.
勸	quàn	advise, urge, persuade	我勸他早點休息。 I urged him to get some rest.
相處	xiāngchǔ	get along (with)	我跟室友相處得很好。 I get on really well with my flatmates.
彼此	bǐcǐ	each other	好朋友要彼此幫忙。 Good friends help each other.
催	cuī	hurry, press (someone)	別催我，我馬上就好。 Don’t rush me: I’ll be ready in a moment.
安慰	ānwèi	comfort, console	她哭了，我們去安慰她吧。 She’s crying: let’s go and comfort her.
交往	jiāowǎng	associate with; go out with	他們交往三年了。 They’ve been going out for three years.
千萬	qiānwàn	be sure to, whatever you do	你千萬別忘了！ Whatever you do, don’t forget!
接近	jiējìn	approach; close to	已經接近十二點了。 It’s nearly twelve.
究竟	jiùjìng	actually, on earth (in questions)	你究竟想說什麼？ What on earth are you trying to say?
了	liǎo	finish; (can / can’t) manage	這麼多菜，我一個人吃不了{liao3-tw}。 There’s so much food: I can’t eat it all on my own.
強大	qiángdà	powerful, strong	朋友的支持是很強大的力量。 Friends’ support is a powerful force.
確實	quèshí	true, real; really	他確實很努力。 He really does work hard.
實現	shíxiàn	realise, come true	我希望你的夢想能實現。 I hope your dream comes true.

鬆	sōng	loose, slack	這雙鞋有一點鬆。 These shoes are a bit loose.

pattern 千萬 + 要 / 別: be sure to, whatever you do (don't)

(你) 千萬 要 / 別 / 不要 verb

千萬 (literally "ten thousand times ten thousand") makes advice or a warning very strong: 千萬要小心 (do be careful), 千萬別忘了 (whatever you do, don't forget). It's used for things that really matter, and goes before 要, 別 or 不要.

晚上十一點以後，千萬要小聲一點。 **wǎnshàng shíyī diǎn yǐhòu qiānwàn yào xiǎo shēng yìdiǎn** After 11 pm, be sure to keep the noise down.

千萬別把碗留到第二天！ **qiānwàn bié bǎ wǎn liú dào dì èr tiān** Whatever you do, don't leave the dishes till the next day!

這件事你千萬不要告訴別人。 **zhè jiàn shì nǐ qiānwàn bú yào gàosù biérén** Don't you dare tell anyone about this.

dialogue the flat meeting

meiling 大衛搬來快一個月了，我們來談談怎麼相處吧。

Dàwèi bān lái kuài yí ge yuè le wǒmen lái tán tan zěnme xiāngchǔ ba · David moved in almost a month ago, so let's talk about how we get along.

anna 可以，可是氣氛別太嚴肅喔。

kěyǐ kěshì qìfēn bié tài yánsù ō · Sure, but let's not make it too serious.

david 好。我們彼此尊重，有問題就直接指出來。跟鄰居交往也是一樣。

hǎo wǒmen bǐcǐ zūnzhòng yǒu wèntí jiù zhíjiē zhǐchū lái gēn línjū jiāowǎng yě shì yíyàng · OK. We respect each other, and if there's a problem we just say so. Same goes for getting on with the neighbours.

anna 第一，千萬別把碗留到第二天！

dì yī qiānwàn bié bǎ wǎn liú dào dì èr tiān · Number one: whatever you do, don't leave the dishes till the next day!

meiling 第二，晚上十一點以後千萬要小聲一點，我第二天要上班。

dì èr wǎnshàng shíyī diǎn yǐhòu qiānwàn yào xiǎo shēng yìdiǎn wǒ dì èr tiān yào shàngbān · Number two: after 11 pm, be sure to keep it down. I've got work the next day.

david 我同意。我沒有你們這麼愛乾淨，可是我會努力。不過，你們別一直催我洗快一點啊！

wǒ tóngyì wǒ méiyǒu nǐmen zhème ài gānjìng kěshì wǒ huì nǔlì búguò nǐmen bié yìzhí cuī wǒ xǐ kuài yìdiǎn a · Agreed. I'm not as tidy as you two, but I'll try. But stop telling me to hurry up in the shower!

anna 因為你每天洗一個小時！你究竟在裡面做什麼？

yīnwèi nǐ měi tiān xǐ yí ge xiǎoshí nǐ jiùjìng zài lǐmiàn zuò shénme · Because you're in there an hour every day! What on earth do you do in there?

david 唱歌啊！上次我心情不好，你們勸我早點睡，我反而唱到兩點。

chànggē a shàng cì wǒ xīnqíng bù hǎo nǐmen quàn wǒ zǎodiǎn shuì wǒ fǎnér chàng dào liǎng diǎn · Sing! Last time I was feeling down, you told me to go to bed early, and instead I sang till two.

meiling 那天晚上我們還安慰了你半天，後來又忍受了你兩個小時的歌！

nà tiān wǎnshàng wǒmen hái ānwèi le nǐ bàntiān hòulái yòu rěnshòu le nǐ liǎng ge xiǎoshí de gē · That night we spent ages comforting you, and then put up with two hours of your singing!

david 好啦，我會改。我們每個月聚餐一次吧！任何人有問題，都可以在吃飯的時候說。

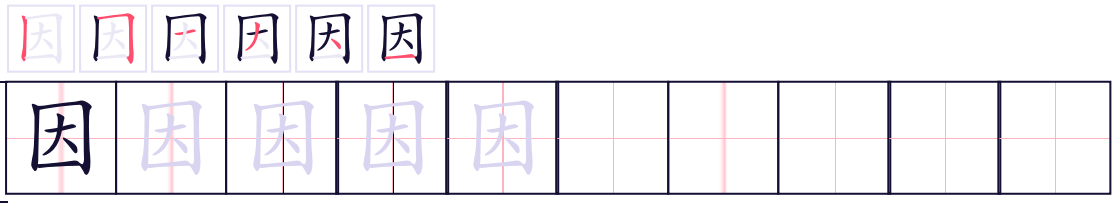
hǎo la wǒ huì gǎi wǒmen měi ge yuè jùcān yí cì ba rènhé rén yǒu wèntí dōu kěyǐ zài chī fàn de shíhòu shuō · All right, I'll change. Let's have a dinner together once a month! Anyone with a problem can bring it up while we eat.

meiling 好主意！可是別點太多菜，上次我們吃不了。

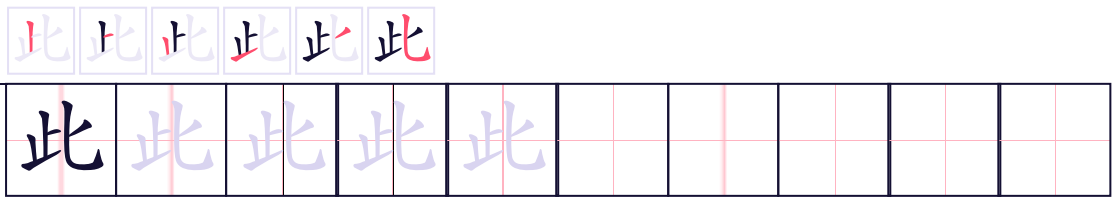
hǎo zhǔyì kěshì bié diǎn tài duō cài shàng cì wǒmen chī bu liǎo · Good idea! But let's not order too much: last time we couldn't finish it.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

因
yīn
cause



此
cǐ
this
(written)



緊
jǐn
tight



票
piào
ticket

good to know · 了 is liǎo here, not le: V得了 / V不了 means “can / can’t manage to”: 吃不了 can’t eat it all, 去不了 can’t make it. 交往 is “to have contact with”, and also “to be going out with someone”: 他們在交往 (they’re seeing each other). New meaning: 代表 can describe something as “typical, representative”: 最能代表臺灣 (says Taiwan like nothing else).

You can now set house rules, give strong advice with 千萬, and keep the peace over a shared dinner. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 97 sharing and welcoming

Welcome a group of visitors and share tips, and urge someone on with 再不……就……了 (if you don't… now, …).

Meeting a group at the airport means hurrying, greeting, gathering everyone and sharing what you know. 再不走就來不及了！ gets everyone moving.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
分享	fēnxiǎng	share	謝謝你跟我們分享你的經驗。 Thank you for sharing your experience with us.
碰見	pèngjiàn	bump into	我在捷運站碰見了老同學。 I bumped into an old classmate at the MRT station.
交換	jiāohuàn	exchange, swap	我們交換一下電話吧。 Let's swap phone numbers.
處	chǔ	get along; deal with	他跟大家都處{chu3-tw}得很好。 He gets on well with everyone.
對待	duìdài	treat (someone)	我們要好好對待客人。 We must treat our guests well.
爭	zhēng	compete, fight for; argue	孩子們爭著要坐前面。 The children are fighting to sit at the front.
落	luò	fall, drop; set (sun)	太陽快落下去了。 The sun is about to set.
抬頭	táitóu	raise one's head, look up	抬頭看，天上有很多星星。 Look up: there are lots of stars.
熟人	shóurén	acquaintance, someone you know	這家店的老闆是我的熟人。 I know the owner of this shop.
迎接	yíngjiē	welcome, meet (on arrival)	我們去車站迎接奶奶。 We're going to the station to meet Grandma.
稱	chēng	call, address; weigh	大家都稱她「王|阿姨」。 Everyone calls her "Auntie Wang".
熱烈	rèliè	warm, enthusiastic (welcome)	熱烈歡迎大家！ A warm welcome to you all!
結論	jiélùn	conclusion	開了兩個小時的會，還是{==still}沒有結論。 Two hours of meeting and still no conclusion.
集中	jízhōng	gather; concentrate	上課的時候要集中精神。 Concentrate in class.
前進	qiánjìn	move forward, advance	車子慢慢地{de-tw3}向前前進。 The car inched forward.

稍	shāo	slightly, a little	請稍等一下。 One moment, please.
實用	shíyòng	practical, useful	這本書很實用。 This book is very practical.
團	tuán	group, tour (measure word)	今天來了一團日本客人。 A tour group from Japan came today.

pattern 再不……就……了: if you don't... now, ...

(subject) 再不 verb ，就 a bad result 了

再不 + verb means "if (you) still don't...": time is running out. The second half, with 就……了, says what will go wrong. It's how you hurry people up, warn them or nag a little: 你再不吃，菜就冷了 (eat now or it'll get cold).

你再不吃，菜就冷了。 **nǐ zài bù chī cài jiù lěng le** If you don't eat now, the food will get cold.

再不出發，就趕不上飛機了！ **zài bù chūfā jiù gǎn bu shàng fēijī le** If we don't set off now, we'll miss the plane!

他再不來，我們就不等了。 **tā zài bù lái wǒmen jiù bù děng le** If he's not here soon, we're not waiting.

dialogue meeting the group

david 安娜，快一點！我們再不出發，就來不及了！
Ānnà kuài yìdiǎn wǒmen zài bù chūfā jiù láibùjí le · Anna, hurry! If we don't leave now, we won't make it!

anna 好啦，好啦。今天的交換學生團有幾個人？
hǎo la hǎo la jīntiān de jiāohuàn xuéshēng tuán yǒu jǐ ge rén · OK, OK. How many people are in the exchange student group today?

david 二十個，都是加拿大的大學生。學校要我們來飛機場迎接他們。
èrshí ge dōu shì Jiānádà de dàxuéshēng xuéxiào yào wǒmen lái fēijīchǎng yíngjiē tāmen · Twenty, all Canadian university students. The university wants us to meet them at the airport.

anna 大家快抬頭，他們出來了！
dàjiā kuài táitóu tāmen chū lái le · Look up, everyone: they're coming out!

david 你看，那個不是我的熟人嗎？我竟然在這裡碰見我高中同學！
nǐ kàn nà ge bú shì wǒ de shóurén ma wǒ jìngrán zài zhèlǐ pèngjiàn wǒ gāozhōng tóngxué · Look, isn't that someone I know? I've actually bumped into my high-school classmate here!

anna 好巧！快去跟他打招呼吧。
hǎo qiǎo kuài qù gēn tā dǎzhāohū ba · What a coincidence! Go and say hello.

david 熱烈歡迎大家來臺灣！請大家先在門口集中，我們一起前進。
rèliè huānyíng dàjiā lái Táiwān qǐng dàjiā xiān zài ménkǒu jízhōng wǒmen yìqǐ qiánjìn · A warm welcome to Taiwan, everyone! Please gather by the door first, and we'll move off together.

anna 我想跟大家分享一些在臺灣生活的實用經驗。比如說，臺灣人常常稱年紀大一點的女生「阿姨」。
wǒ xiǎng gēn dàjiā fēnxiǎng yìxiē zài Táiwān shēnghuó de shíyòng jīngyàn bǐrú shuō Táiwān rén chángcháng chēng niánjì dà yìdiǎn de nǚshēng āyí · I'd like to share some practical tips for living in Taiwan. For example, people here often call older women "auntie".

david 你千萬別說太多，他們剛連續坐了十幾個小時的飛機。
nǐ qiānwàn bié shuō tài duō tāmen gāng liánxù zuò le shí jǐ ge xiǎoshí de fēijī · Whatever you do, don't talk too much: they've just been on a plane for more than ten hours straight.

anna 難道我說話那麼無聊嗎？
nándào wǒ shuōhuà nàme wúliáo ma · Surely I'm not that boring?

david 不是啦！你的中文好得沒話說，看，他們都在爭著跟你拍照呢。
bú shì la nǐ de zhōngwén hǎo de méi huà shuō kàn tāmen dōu zài zhēng zhe gēn nǐ pāizhào ne · Of course not! Your Chinese is brilliant: look, they're all jostling to have their photo taken with you.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

報
bào
report, declare

皮
pí
skin, peel

街
jiē
street



首 shǒu (measure word for songs, poems)	首	首	首	首	首					

good to know · 處 has two readings: chǔ (get along, deal with: 處得很好, 相處) and chù (place: 一處, 好處). “Get along” is chǔ. 熱烈歡迎 (a warm welcome) is what you’ll read on banners at airports, schools and events in Taiwan. New meaning: 當中 can mean “among”: 我們當中 (among us), 學生當中 (among the students).

You can now meet a group, share practical tips and get everyone moving with 再不……就……了.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 98 both sides of the story

Hear both sides of a disagreement and find a middle way, and say "not at all, actually" with 並 + 不 / 沒.

Friends disagree. Saying 我並不是這個意思 (that's not what I meant at all) and finding a compromise keeps friendships strong.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
雙方	shuāngfāng	both sides	雙方都同意了。 Both sides agreed.
收集	shōují	collect, gather	他喜歡收集舊照片。 He likes collecting old photos.
說服	shuìfú	persuade, convince	你說服我了。 You've convinced me.
提起	tíqǐ	mention, bring up	他常常提起他的奶奶。 He often mentions his grandma.
否定	fǒudìng	reject, negate	別急著否定別人的想法。 Don't be quick to reject other people's ideas.
否認	fǒurèn	deny	他否認自己遲到了。 He denied being late.
出席	chūxí	attend (a meeting, event)	明天的會議你會出席嗎？ Will you attend tomorrow's meeting?
發言	fāyán	speak (at a meeting)	會上，每個人都可以發言。 Everyone can speak at the meeting.
接待	jiēdài	receive (guests), host	今天我負責接待客人。 I'm in charge of looking after the guests today.
拜訪	bàifǎng	pay a visit	我明天要去拜訪一位客人。 Tomorrow I'm visiting a client.
場合	chǎnghé	occasion, situation	在正式的場合，要穿正式一點。 Dress more formally on formal occasions.
並	bìng	(not) at all; and also	這個問題並不難。 This problem isn't hard at all.
急忙	jímáng	hurriedly, in a rush	他急忙跑去車站。 He rushed off to the station.
具體	jùtǐ	specific, concrete	請說得具體一點。 Please be a bit more specific.
名稱	míngchēng	name (of a thing, company)	這家公司的名稱很好記。 This company's name is easy to remember.
區別	qūbié	difference; distinguish	這兩個字有什麼區別？ What's the difference between these two characters?

稍微	shāowéi	slightly, a little	請你稍微等一下。 Please wait a moment.
調整	tiáozhěng	adjust	我們得{dei3-tw}調整一下時間。 We need to adjust the time a bit.

pattern 並 + 不 / 沒: not at all (contrary to what you think)

subject | 並 | 不 / 沒(有) | verb / adjective

並 before 不 or 沒 strengthens the "not" and corrects what someone thinks or expects: 他並沒有生氣 (he isn't angry at all, whatever you might think). It's polite and firm, common when clearing up a misunderstanding: 我並不是這個意思 (that's not what I meant at all).

我並不是這個意思。 **wǒ bìng bú shì zhè ge yìsi** That's not what I meant at all.

她說得並不對。 **tā shuō de bìng bú duì** What she said isn't right at all.

價錢並沒有你想的那麼貴。 **jiàqián bìng méiyǒu nǐ xiǎng de nàme guì** The price isn't nearly as high as you think.

dialogue what's in a name?

zhiming 下個月我要去拜訪客人，還要出席一個會議，在會上發言。公司得有一個好名稱，我想收集大家的意見。

xià ge yuè wǒ yào qù bàifǎng kèrén háiyào chūxí yí ge huìyì zài huì shàng fāyán gōngsī děi yǒu yí ge hǎo míngchēng wǒ xiǎng shōují dàjiā de yìjiàn · Next month I'm visiting clients, and I'm attending a meeting where I have to speak. The company needs a good name, so I want to collect everyone's opinions.

anna 好啊，我們來商量一下。

hǎo a wǒmen lái shāngliáng yíxià · Sure, let's talk it over.

david 我覺得「小田」很好，又可愛又簡單！

wǒ juéde xiǎo tián hěn hǎo yòu kěài yòu jiǎndān · I think "Little Field" is great: cute and simple!

meiling 我並不同意。在正式的場合，這個名稱聽起來不太專業。

wǒ bìng bù tóngyì zài zhèngshì de chǎnghé zhè ge míngchēng tīngqǐlái bú tài zhuānyè · I don't agree at all. On formal occasions that name doesn't sound very professional.

david 你別急著否定我的想法嘛！

nǐ bié jí zhe fǒudìng wǒ de xiǎngfǎ ma · Don't be so quick to shoot down my idea!

anna 你們雙方都有道理，別爭了。在名稱方面，關鍵是什麼？

nǐmen shuāngfāng dōu yǒu dàolǐ bié zhēng le zài míngchēng fāngmiàn guānjiàn shì shénme · You both have a point, so stop arguing. When it comes to a name, what's the key thing?

meiling 正式的名稱比可愛的名稱來得專業。比如說「綠田農業」。

zhèngshì de míngchēng bǐ kěài de míngchēng lái de zhuānyè bǐrú shuō lǜ tián nóngyè · A formal name sounds more professional than a cute one. Something like "Green Field Agriculture".

david 可是它們究竟有什麼區別？兩個都有「田」。

kěshì tāmen jiùjìng yǒu shénme qūbié liǎng ge dōu yǒu tián · But what on earth is the difference? They both have "Field".

anna 我們稍微調整一下：正式的場合用「綠田農業」，網路上用「小田」。

wǒmen shāowéi tiáozhěng yíxià zhèngshì de chǎnghé yòng lǜ tián nóngyè wǎnglù shàng yòng xiǎo tián · Let's tweak it a bit: "Green Field Agriculture" for formal occasions, and "Little Field" online.

david 好吧，你們說服我了。叫什麼都無所謂，只要公司成功就好。

hǎo ba nǐmen shuìfú wǒ le jiào shénme dōu wúsuǒwèi zhǐyào gōngsī chénggōng jiù hǎo · All right, you've convinced me. The name doesn't really matter, as long as the company does well.

zhiming 太好了！你們再不決定，我就要叫它「志明公司」了！

tài hǎo le nǐmen zài bù juédìng wǒ jiù yào jiào tā Zhìmíng gōngsī le · Great! If you hadn't decided now, I was going to call it "Zhiming Ltd"!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

旅 旅 旅 旅 旅 旅 旅 旅 旅 旅

旅 lǚ travel	旅	旅	旅	旅	旅					
遊 yóu roam, tour										
護 hù protect										

飛 fēi fly													

good to know · 說服 is read shuìfú: 說 has the old reading shuì here (to persuade). 否定 is to reject or negate an idea; 否認 is to deny a fact (他否認拿了錢). New meaning: 導演 (director) can be a verb, “to direct”: 他導演了很多部電影.

You can now hear both sides, find a compromise and say “not at all” firmly and politely with 並不.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 99 ceremonies and compliments

Take part in a ceremony, give and receive compliments, and say "however..., still..." with 再 + adjective + 也.....

Ceremonies, speeches and thank-yous are where polite Chinese shines, and 再難也..... is how you praise someone who never gives up.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
典禮	diǎnlǐ	ceremony	畢業典禮在禮堂舉行。 The graduation ceremony is in the hall.
誇	kuā	praise; boast	大家都誇她做的菜好吃。 Everyone praised her cooking.
誇獎	kuājiǎng	praise, commend	老師誇獎他很用心。 The teacher praised him for being so attentive.
傳達	chuándá	pass on, convey	請幫我向大家傳達我的感謝。 Please pass on my thanks to everyone.
爭論	zhēnglùn	argue, debate	他們爭論了一個晚上。 They argued all evening.
互助	hùzhù	help each other	鄰居之間要互助。 Neighbours should help each other.
留念	liúniàn	as a keepsake	我們拍張照片留念吧。 Let's take a photo to remember it.
敬禮	jìnglǐ	salute, bow	學生們向老師敬禮。 The students bowed to the teacher.
和好	héhǎo	make up, be reconciled	他們吵架以後很快就和好了。 After their row they soon made up.
敬愛	jìngài	respect and love	敬愛的老師，謝謝您。 Dear teacher, thank you.
靜	jìng	quiet, still	請大家靜一靜。 Quiet, please, everyone.
來源	láiyuán	source, origin	這個消息的來源是哪裡？ Where does this news come from?
難得	nándé	rare, hard to come by	這是一個難得的機會。 It's a rare opportunity.
取得	qǔdé	obtain, achieve	她取得了很好的成績。 She got excellent results.
深刻	shēnkè	deep, profound	這本書給我很深刻的印象。 This book made a deep impression on me.
順序	shùnxù	order, sequence	請按照順序排隊。 Please queue in order.

提前	tíqián	do earlier, bring forward	會議提前到九點了。 The meeting has been brought forward to nine.
完美	wánměi	perfect	今天的天氣很完美。 The weather today is perfect.

pattern 再 + adjective + 也……: however..., still...

再 | adjective | ，(subject) 也 | what doesn't change

再 + adjective, followed by 也, means "however (adjective) it gets, still…": 再忙也要吃飯 (however busy you are, eat). The first half pushes something to the extreme; the second says it makes no difference. The subject can come first: 天氣再冷，他也去游泳.

再難的字，老師也能教得很有趣。 **zài nán de zì lǎoshī yě néng jiāo de hěn yǒuqù** However hard the character, our teacher makes it fun.

天氣再冷，他也每天去游泳。 **tiānqì zài lěng tā yě měi tiān qù yóuyǒng** However cold it is, he goes swimming every day.

工作再累，我也會回家吃晚飯。 **gōngzuò zài lèi wǒ yě huì huí jiā chī wǎn fàn** However tiring work is, I'll still come home for dinner.

dialogue the end-of-term ceremony

david 我們提前一個小時來，竟然還是沒有位子！
wǒmen tíqián yí ge xiǎoshí lái jìngránháishì méiyǒu wèizi · We came an hour early and there still aren't any seats!

anna 今天的氣氛好熱烈！
jīntiān de qìfēn hǎo rèliè · The atmosphere today is so lively!

teacher chen 安娜、大衛，你們來了！今天你們要代表學生發言，準備好了嗎？
Ānnà Dàwèi nǐmen lái le jīntiān nǐmen yào dàibiǎo xuéshēng fāyán zhǔnbèi hǎo le ma · Anna, David, you're here! You're speaking on behalf of the students today: are you ready?

anna 準備好了。我們想傳達大家對您的感謝。
zhǔnbèi hǎo le wǒmen xiǎng chuándá dàjiā duì nín de gǎnxiè · Yes. We want to pass on everyone's thanks to you.

teacher chen 你們別誇我了。這是大家互助的結果。至於發言的順序，你們是第三個。
nǐmen bié kuā wǒ le zhè shì dàjiā hùzhù de jiéguǒ zhìyú fāyán de shùnxù nǐmen shì dì sān ge · Stop flattering me. It's the result of everyone helping each other. As for the order of speakers, you're third.

anna 「敬愛的陳老師：您對我們的影響很深刻。再難的字，您也能教得很有趣。」
jìngài de Chén lǎoshī nín duì wǒmen de yǐngxiǎng hěn shēnkè zài nán de zì nín yě néng jiāo de hěn yǒuqù · "Dear Teacher Chen: you've had a deep influence on us. However hard the character, you make it fun."

david 「有一次我跟同學爭論了一個下午，是老師讓我們和好的。謝謝老師！」
yǒu yí cì wǒ gēn tóngxué zhēnglùn le yí ge xiàwǔ shì lǎoshī ràng wǒmen héhǎo de xièxie lǎoshī · "Once I argued with a classmate for a whole afternoon, and it was you who got us to make up. Thank you!"

teacher chen 謝謝你們。能教到你們這麼好的學生，真難得。
xièxie nǐmen néng jiāo dào nǐmen zhème hǎo de xuéshēng zhēn nándé · Thank you. Having students as good as you is a rare thing.

anna 老師，我們一起拍張照片留念吧！
lǎoshī wǒmen yìqǐ pāi zhāng zhàopiàn liúniàn ba · Teacher, let's take a photo together to remember today!

teacher chen 好！大家稍微往中間站一點，抬頭，一、二、三！
hǎo dàjiā shāowéi wǎng zhōngjiān zhàn yìdiǎn táitóu yī èr sān · OK! Everyone move in towards the middle a bit, heads up: one, two, three!

david 老師，這張照片我會分享給大家。
lǎoshī zhè zhāng zhàopiàn wǒ huì fēnxiǎng gěi dàjiā · Teacher, I'll share this photo with everyone.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

鄉
xiāng
village, countryside

北
běi
north

南
nán
south



往
wǎng
towards

good to know · 誇 and 誇獎 both mean “praise”. When someone praises you, the modest Taiwan reply is 哪裡哪裡 or 過獎了 (you flatter me). 敬愛的 (respected and beloved) opens a speech or letter to a teacher, a grandparent or someone you look up to. New meaning: 打算 (plan to) can be a noun, “plan”: 你有什麼打算？ (what are your plans?).

You can now give a little speech, take a compliment gracefully and say “however hard…” with 再……也……..
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 100 favours and orders

Give and take instructions, ask a friend for a favour, and say “from… to…” and “done by…” with 由.

At work you hand out tasks; with friends you ask favours. 由你負責 (you’re in charge) and 拜託！ (please!) cover both.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
拜拜	bàibài	bye-bye	明天見，拜拜！ See you tomorrow, bye!
吃虧	chīkuī	lose out, be at a disadvantage	不懂規矩，很容易吃虧。 If you don’t know the rules, you lose out easily.
拜託	bàituō	please (a favour); come on!	拜託你幫我一個忙。 Please do me a favour.
不敢當	bùgǎndāng	you flatter me, I don’t deserve it	「你真厲害！」「不敢當。」 “You’re amazing!” “Oh, you flatter me.”
吩咐	fēnfù	instruct, tell (to do)	經理吩咐我把文件準備好。 The manager told me to get the documents ready.
告	gào	sue; tell, inform	他說要告那家公司。 He says he’ll sue that company.
交代	jiāodài	hand over; instruct; explain	你還有什麼要交代的嗎？ Is there anything else you want me to take care of?
廢話	fèihuà	nonsense, idle talk	別說廢話了，快做吧。 Stop talking nonsense and get on with it.
呼	hū	breathe out; call out	他呼了一口氣。 He let out a breath.
口氣	kǒuqì	tone (of voice)	你說話的口氣好像很生氣。 You sound really angry.
由	yóu	from; by (someone)	這件事由我負責。 I’m in charge of this.
精彩	jīngcǎi	brilliant, wonderful	昨天的表演很精彩。 Yesterday’s show was brilliant.
類型	lèixíng	type, kind	你喜歡什麼類型的電影？ What kind of films do you like?
判斷	pànduàn	judge, decide	這件事你自己判斷吧。 Use your own judgement on this.
缺	quē	lack, be short of	我們還缺一個人。 We’re still one person short.
適當	shìdàng	suitable, appropriate	我會找一個適當的時間跟他說。 I’ll find a good moment to tell him.

說不定	shuōbùdìng	maybe, perhaps	說不定他已經到了。 Maybe he's already here.
桶	tǒng	bucket, barrel (measure word)	他提了一桶水。 He carried a bucket of water.

pattern 由……到……: from… to…, and 由 a 做: done by a

由 start / person 到 + end / (來) + verb

由 is a more formal 從: 由一點到三點 (from one to three). It also says who does something: 這件事由你負責 (you're in charge of this), 設計由安娜做 (the design is by Anna). You'll see both on notices, timetables and at work.

這個計畫由你負責。 **zhè ge jìhuà yóu nǐ fùzé** You're in charge of this project.

由下星期一到星期五，每天下午開會。 **yóu xià xīngqíyī dào xīngqíwǔ měi tiān xiàwǔ kāihuì** From next Monday to Friday, there's a meeting every afternoon.

晚飯由大衛做，碗由我洗。 **wǎn fàn yóu Dàwèi zuò wǎn yóu wǒ xǐ** David cooks dinner, and I wash up.

dialogue jobs and a favour

manager li 安娜，這個計畫由你負責。由下星期一到星期五，每天下午開會。
Ānnà zhè ge jìhuà yóu nǐ fùzé yóu xià xīngqíyī dào xīngqíwǔ měi tiān xiàwǔ kāihuì · Anna, you're in charge of this project. From next Monday to Friday, there's a meeting every afternoon.

anna 好的。您還有什麼要交代的嗎？
hǎo de nín hái yǒu shénme yào jiāodài de ma · OK. Anything else you need me to take care of?

manager li 我們還缺一個會拍照的人。你判斷一下，找誰比較適當。這次就靠你了。
wǒmen hái quē yí ge huì pāizhào de rén nǐ pànduàn yíxià zhǎo shéi bǐjiào shìdàng zhè cì jiù kào nǐ le · We're still short of a photographer. Use your judgement and find the right person. It's down to you this time.

anna 我有一個朋友很會拍照，說不定可以幫忙。您吩咐的事，無論如何我都會做好。
wǒ yǒu yí ge péngyǒu hěn huì pāizhào shuōbúdìng kěyǐ bāngmáng nín fēnfù de shì wúlùnrúhé wǒ dōu huì zuò hǎo · I have a friend who's a great photographer: he might be able to help. Whatever you've asked of me, I'll get it done.

anna 喂，志明？拜託你一件事！
wéi Zhìmíng bàituō nǐ yí jiàn shì · Hello, Zhiming? I need a favour!

zhiming 你的口氣這麼急，怎麼了？
nǐ de kǒuqì zhème jí zěnme le · You sound in a hurry: what's up?

anna 抱歉打擾你！你可以幫我們公司拍照嗎？是設計的照片，這種類型你最會拍了。
bàoqiàn dǎrǎo nǐ nǐ kěyǐ bāng wǒmen gōngsī pāizhào ma shì shèjì de zhàopiàn zhè zhǒng lèixíng nǐ zuì huì pāi le · Sorry to bother you! Could you take some photos for our company? Design shots: just the kind you're best at.

zhiming 沒問題！幫朋友，吃虧一點也沒關係。我的照片一定很精彩！
méi wèntí bāng péngyǒu chīkuī yìdiǎn yě méiguānxi wǒ de zhàopiàn yídìng hěn jīngcǎi · No problem! For a friend, I don't mind getting the short end of the stick. My photos will be amazing!

anna 你是我們公司的大明星！
nǐ shì wǒmen gōngsī de dà míngxīng · You're our company's big star!

zhiming 不敢當，不敢當。好，拜拜！
bùgǎndāng bùgǎndāng hǎo bàibài · Oh, you flatter me. OK, bye!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

準
zhǔn
accurate



及
jí
and
(written)

橋
qiáo
bridge

趕
gǎn
hurry; rush
to catch

good to know · 拜託 (please, I'm begging you) is everyday Taiwan Chinese for asking favours. Said with a sigh, 拜託！ also means "oh, come on!". 不敢當 (I don't deserve it) is the polite reply to big praise. 拜拜 is the Taiwan way to say bye-bye. New meaning: 地下 can describe something as "underground", literally or in the sense of "unofficial": 地下街 an underground mall.

Day 100! You can now hand out jobs with 由, ask favours with 拜託, and take praise with 不敢當.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 101 mission: the misunderstanding

Read a message that seems to say one thing, follow a misunderstanding from both sides, and clear it up kindly.

Misunderstandings happen in every flat, office and family. Today all of unit 15 comes back as David gets the wrong end of the stick.

chapter 1 a message on the wrong phone

david 王阿姨，美玲剛才把一封信傳錯了，傳到我的手機上。您聽聽。

Wáng āyí Měilíng gāngcái bǎ yì fēng xìn chuán cuò le chuán dào wǒ de shǒujī shàng nín tīng ting · Auntie Wang, Meiling just sent a message to the wrong person: it came to my phone. Listen.

david 「大家注意：星期六的事千萬別讓大衛知道！聚餐由晚上七點到十點，地點在李經理家，謝謝他允許我們去做客。蛋糕由我負責，安娜負責接待客人，志明拍照。李經理交代，人數要提前告訴他。王阿姨提醒我們，別在家裡說，大衛很會判斷。他如果問起來，就說我們要加班。再不準備，就來不及了！」

dàjiā zhùyì xīngqíliù de shì qiānwàn bié ràng Dàwèi zhīdào jùcān yóu wǎnshàng qī diǎn dào shí diǎn dìdiǎn zài Lǐ jīnglǐ jiā xièxie tā yǔnxǔ wǒmen qù zuòkè dàngāo yóu wǒ fùzé Ānnà fùzé jiēdài kèrén Zhìmíng pāizhào Lǐ jīnglǐ jiāodài rénshù yào tíqián gàosù tā Wáng āyí tíxǐng wǒmen bié zài jiā lǐ shuō Dàwèi hěn huì pànduàn tā rúguǒ wèn qǐlai jiù shuō wǒmen yào jiābān zài bù zhǔnbèi jiù láibùjí le · "Attention, everyone: whatever you do, don't let David find out about Saturday! The dinner is from seven to ten in the evening, at Manager Li's: thanks to him for letting us visit. I'm in charge of the cake, Anna is looking after the guests, Zhiming is taking photos. Manager Li says numbers must reach him in advance. Auntie Wang reminds us not to talk about it at home: David is good at working things out. If he asks, say we're working late. If we don't get ready now, we'll run out of time!"

david 他們要聚餐，竟然不讓我知道！難道他們不想跟我住了嗎？

tāmen yào jùcān jìngrán bú ràng wǒ zhīdào nándào tāmen bù xiǎng gēn wǒ zhù le ma · They're having a dinner and they don't want me to know! Don't they want to live with me any more?

auntie wang 別急著下結論。你判斷事情，要先聽雙方怎麼說。

bié jí zhe xià jiélùn nǐ pànduàn shìqíng yào xiān tīng shuāngfāng zěnme shuō · Don't jump to conclusions. Before you judge something, hear both sides.

david 我們一直很友好，我也很支持她們。我來臺灣的這段時期，經歷了很多事，她們一直都在我身邊。

wǒmen yìzhí hěn yǒuhǎo wǒ yě hěn zhīchí tāmen wǒ lái Táiwān de zhè duàn shíqí jīnglì le hěn duō shì tāmen yìzhí dōu zài wǒ shēnbiān · We've always got on well, and I support them. All this time I've been in Taiwan, through everything, they've been there for me.

auntie wang 你剛搬過去，還在適應的階段。說不定她們在準備什麼精彩的東西呢？

nǐ gāng bān guoqu hái zài shìyìng de jiēduàn shuōbúdìng tāmen zài zhǔnbèi shénme jīngcǎi de dōngxi ne · You've only just moved in: you're still settling in. Maybe they're preparing something wonderful?

david 可是她們連續兩天都很晚回家，四處跑來跑去。上次開會，我們還爭論過洗澡的事。

kěshì tāmen liánxù liǎng tiān dōu hěn wǎn huí jiā sìchù pǎo lái pǎo qù shàng cì kāihuì wǒmen hái zhēnglùn guo xǐzǎo de shì · But they've come home late two days running, rushing about all over the place. And at the last flat meeting we argued about the shower thing.

auntie wang 這種口氣的信，一定是好事。別說廢話了，快吃早餐吧！

zhè zhǒng kǒuqì de xìn yídìng shì hǎo shì bié shuō fèihuà le kuài chī zǎocān ba · A message in that tone has to be good news. Enough nonsense: eat your breakfast!

chapter 2 why has everyone gone quiet?

david 對不起，打擾了。你們在說什麼？
duìbùqǐ dǎrǎo le nǐmen zài shuō shénme · Sorry to interrupt. What are you two talking about?

meiling 沒、沒什麼！我們在分享一些實用的工作經驗。
méi méishénme wǒmen zài fēnxiǎng yìxiē shíyòng de gōngzuò jīngyàn · N-nothing! We're just sharing some practical work tips.

anna 對，我們並沒有在說你。
duì wǒmen bìng méiyǒu zài shuō nǐ · Right, we weren't talking about you at all.

meiling 千萬別誤會，我們只是在交換一些想法。
qiānwàn bié wùhuì wǒmen zhǐshì zài jiāohuàn yìxiē xiǎngfǎ · Don't get the wrong idea: we're just swapping a few ideas.

david 我又沒提起我自己……你們究竟在藏什麼？你手上拿的是什麼？
wǒ yòu méi tíqǐ wǒ zìjǐ nǐmen jiùjìng zài cáng shénme nǐ shǒu shàng ná de shì shénme · I didn't say anything about me... What on earth are you hiding? What's that in your hand?

meiling 是……是公司的文件！我得趕緊回房間工作了。拜拜！
shì shì gōngsī de wénjiàn wǒ děi gǎnjǐn huí fángjiān gōngzuò le bàibài · It's... it's documents for work! I have to rush to my room and work. Bye!

david 美玲沒打招呼，就急忙走了。以前我們彼此什麼都說的。
Měilíng méi dǎzhāohū jiù jímáng zǒu le yǐqián wǒmen bǐcǐ shénme dōu shuō de · Meiling rushed off without a word. We used to tell each other everything.

anna 大衛，你稍微等一下，星期六晚上你有空嗎？……不對，算了，沒事！
Dàwèi nǐ shāowéi děng yíxià xīngqíliù wǎnshàng nǐ yǒukòng ma bú duì suànle méi shì · David, wait a sec, are you free on Saturday evening?... No, forget it, never mind!

david 我不催你們，可是我真的很好奇。
wǒ bù cuī nǐmen kěshì wǒ zhēnde hěn hàoqí · I'm not pushing you, but I'm really curious.

chapter 3 talk it through

manager li 大衛，抱歉，讓你久等了，我剛才去拜訪一個客人。你說有事要跟我商量？
Dàwèi bàoqiàn ràng nǐ jiǔ děng le wǒ gāngcái qù bàifǎng yí ge kèrén nǐ shuō yǒu shì yào gēn wǒ shāngliáng · David, sorry to keep you waiting: I've just been to see a client. You said you wanted to talk something over?

david 李經理，我覺得我的室友不喜歡我了。我想搬家。
Lǐ jīnglǐ wǒ juéde wǒ de shìyǒu bù xǐhuān wǒ le wǒ xiǎng bānjiā · Manager Li, I think my flatmates don't like me any more. I'm thinking of moving out.

manager li 先別急。有什麼具體的理由嗎？
xiān bié jí yǒu shénme jùtǐ de lǐyóu ma · Not so fast. Do you have any specific reason?

david 她們不讓我參加星期六的聚餐，還說在您家。她們否認在說我，可是我一回家，她們就不說話了。
tāmen bú ràng wǒ cānjiā xīngqíliù de jùcān hái shuō zài nín jiā tāmen fǒurèn zài shuō wǒ kěshì wǒ yì huí jiā tāmen jiù bù shuōhuà le · They won't let me come to Saturday's dinner, and they say it's at your place. They deny talking about me, but as soon as I get home they go quiet.

manager li 先別急著否定她們。我在很多場合都碰見過這種事，常常是誤會。
xiān bié jí zhe fǒudìng tāmen wǒ zài hěn duō chǎnghé dōu pèngjiàn guo zhè zhǒng shì chángcháng shì wùhuì · Don't write them off yet. I've seen this kind of thing in lots of situations, and it's often a misunderstanding.

manager li 這個嘛……她們拜託我什麼都別說。我只能勸你：再不高興，也別急著搬家。還有，星期六千萬別去出席別的活動。
zhè ge ma tāmen bàituō wǒ shénme dōu bié shuō wǒ zhǐ néng quàn nǐ zài bù gāoxìng yě bié jí zhe bānjiā háiyǒu xīngqíliù qiānwàn bié qù chūxí biéde huódòng · Well… they've begged me not to say a thing. All I can tell you is: however upset you are, don't rush into moving. And whatever you do, don't go to any other event on Saturday.

manager li 相處的關鍵是尊重，有問題就直接指出來。沒有溝通，就很容易有誤會。
xiāngchǔ de guānjiàn shì zūnzhòng yǒu wèntí jiù zhíjiē zhǐchū lái méiyǒu gōutōng jiù hěn róngyì yǒu wùhuì · The key to getting along is respect: if there's a problem, say so directly. Without talking, misunderstandings come easily.

david 您說服我了。我會跟她們好好談，也會調整自己的態度。
nín shuìfú wǒ le wǒ huì gēn tāmen hǎohǎo tán yě huì tiáozhěng zìjǐ de tàidù · You've convinced me. I'll have a proper talk with them, and adjust my own attitude too.

chapter 4 is it something i did?

david 安娜、美玲，我想跟你們談一談。我是不是做錯了什麼？如果你們不想跟我住，我可以搬走。

Ānnà Měilíng wǒ xiǎng gēn nǐmen tán yi tan wǒ shì bu shì zuò cuò le shénme rúguǒ nǐmen bù xiǎng gēn wǒ zhù wǒ kěyǐ bān zǒu · Anna, Meiling, I want to talk to you. Have I done something wrong? If you don't want to live with me, I can move out.

david 我們的感情確實很好，所以我才這麼難過。

wǒmen de gǎnqíng quèshí hěn hǎo suǒyǐ wǒ cái zhème nánguò · We really are close, which is why I'm so upset.

meiling 什麼？並不是這樣！你怎麼會這麼想？

shénme bìng bú shì zhèyàng nǐ zěnme huì zhème xiǎng · What? That's not it at all! Why would you think that?

david 我看到那封信了。你傳錯了，傳到了我的手機上。

wǒ kàn dào nà fēng xìn le nǐ chuán cuò le chuán dào le wǒ de shǒujī shàng · I saw that message. You sent it to the wrong person: it came to my phone.

anna 啊！美玲，你……真抱歉，大衛，讓你難過了。我們並沒有不喜歡你。

a Měilíng nǐ zhēn bàoqiàn Dàwèi ràng nǐ nánguò le wǒmen bìng méiyǒu bù xǐhuān nǐ · Oh no! Meiling, you… David, we're so sorry we upset you. We don't dislike you at all.

anna 我們在收集一些東西，現在還不能說。對不起，我們應該早一點好好安慰你。

wǒmen zài shōují yìxiē dōngxi xiànzài hái bù néng shuō duìbùqǐ wǒmen yīnggāi zǎo yìdiǎn hǎohǎo ānwèi nǐ · We're collecting a few things, and we can't say yet. Sorry: we should have reassured you sooner.

meiling 我們不能說，可是你千萬要相信我們。星期六晚上七點，你一定要來李經理家。

wǒmen bù néng shuō kěshì nǐ qiānwàn yào xiāngxìn wǒmen xīngqíliù wǎnshàng qī diǎn nǐ yídìng yào lái Lǐ jīnglǐ jiā · We can't tell you, but please, do trust us. On Saturday at seven, you absolutely must come to Manager Li's.

david 所以……我也被邀請了？

suǒyǐ wǒ yě bèi yāoqǐng le · So… I'm invited too?

anna 當然！沒有你，就沒有這個聚餐。來，我們和好吧。

dāngrán méiyǒu nǐ jiù méiyǒu zhè ge jùcān lái wǒmen héhǎo ba · Of course! Without you there'd be no dinner. Come on, let's make up.

david 好，你們不說，我就不問了。

hǎo nǐmen bù shuō wǒ jiù bú wèn le · OK: if you won't say, I won't ask.

chapter 5 happy birthday, david!

zhiming 大家注意，他來了！請大家在門口集中，一、二、三！
dàjiā zhùyì tā lái le qǐng dàjiā zài ménkǒu jízhōng yī èr sān · Everyone, he's here! Gather by the door: one, two, three!

anna 大衛，生日快樂！我們一起來迎接你，熱烈歡迎！
Dàwèi shēngrì kuàilè wǒmen yìqǐ lái yíngjiē nǐ rèliè huānyíng · Happy birthday, David! We're all here to welcome you: a warm welcome!

david 生日？我竟然忘了今天是我的生日！原來你們是在準備這個！今天的客人好多，都是熟人！
shēngrì wǒ jìngrán wàng le jīntiān shì wǒ de shēngrì yuánlái nǐmen shì zài zhǔnbèi zhè ge jīntiān de kèrén hǎo duō dōu shì shóurén · Birthday? I actually forgot it's my birthday! So that's what you were preparing! So many guests, and I know everyone!

manager li 她們怕你在家發現，所以拜託我借她們地方。今天缺什麼，你們就吩咐我吧！
tāmen pà nǐ zài jiā fāxiàn suǒyǐ bàituō wǒ jiè tāmen dìfāng jīntiān quē shénme nǐmen jiù fēnfù wǒ ba · They were worried you'd find out at home, so they asked to borrow my place. If you need anything today, just give me your orders!

auntie wang 大衛，生日快樂！這個蛋糕是我跟美玲一起做的。今天比一場典禮還熱鬧！
Dàwèi shēngrì kuàilè zhè ge dàngāo shì wǒ gēn Měilíng yìqǐ zuò de jīntiān bǐ yì chǎng diǎnlǐ hái rènao · Happy birthday, David! Meiling and I made this cake together. It's livelier than a ceremony in here!

anna 我們收集了你這兩年在臺灣的照片，按照順序，由我來放給大家看。
wǒmen shōují le nǐ zhè liǎng nián zài Táiwān de zhàopiàn ànzhào shùnxù yóu wǒ lái fàng gěi dàjiā kàn · We've collected photos of your two years in Taiwan, and I'm going to show them to everyone in order.

david 太完美了！每一張照片都讓我印象很深刻。你們對待我比家人還好。對不起，我誤會你們了。
tài wánměi le měi yì zhāng zhàopiàn dōu ràng wǒ yìnxiàng hěn shēnkè nǐmen duìdài wǒ bǐ jiārén hái hǎo duìbùqǐ wǒ wùhuì nǐmen le · It's perfect! Every photo brings it all back. You treat me better than family. Sorry I misunderstood you.

meiling 是我把信傳錯了，該說抱歉的是我。請大家靜一靜，大衛要發言！
shì wǒ bǎ xìn chuán cuò le gāi shuō bàoqiàn de shì wǒ qǐng dàjiā jìng yí jìng Dàwèi yào fāyán · I sent the message to the wrong person: I'm the one who should apologise. Quiet, everyone: David's going to make a speech!

david 各位，謝謝大家。大家互助、互相照顧，這是我在臺灣學到最重要的事。能遇見你們，真難得。
gèwèi xièxie dàjiā dàjiā hùzhù hùxiāng zhàogù zhè shì wǒ zài Táiwān xué dào zuì zhòngyào de shì néng yùjiàn nǐmen zhēn nándé · Everyone, thank you. Helping and looking after each other is the most important thing I've learned in Taiwan. Meeting you all is something really special.

zhiming 來，大家抬頭，拍一張照片留念！這種類型的照片我最會拍了。
lái dàjiā táitóu pāi yì zhāng zhàopiàn liúniàn zhè zhǒng lèixíng de zhàopiàn wǒ zuì huì pāi le · Come on, everyone, look up: a photo to remember it! This kind of shot is my speciality.

chapter 6 three tips for flatmates

manager li 和室友相處，有三個小方法。第一，多溝通。有話直說，比一直不說話好得多。住在一起，每天都有小事，所以更要說出來。很多誤會，都是因為大家沒有說清楚。

hé shìyǒu xiāngchǔ yǒu sān ge xiǎo fāngfǎ dì yī duō gōutōng yǒu huà zhí shuō bǐ yìzhí bù shuōhuà hǎo de duō zhù zài yìqǐ měi tiān dōu yǒu xiǎo shì suǒyǐ gèng yào shuō chū lái hěn duō wùhuì dōu shì yīnwèi dàjiā méiyǒu shuō qīngchǔ · There are three small tips for getting along with flatmates. First, communicate more. Saying things straight is far better than staying silent. Living together there are little things every day, so it matters even more to speak up. Many misunderstandings come from not making things clear.

manager li 第二，要尊重對方。每個人都有自己的習慣：有人愛早睡，有人愛晚睡，有人愛乾淨，有人比較隨便。你可以請對方改一改，但是不要要求對方跟你一樣。

dì èr yào zūnzhòng duìfāng měi ge rén dōu yǒu zìjǐ de xíguàn yǒu rén ài zǎo shuì yǒu rén ài wǎn shuì yǒu rén ài gānjìng yǒu rén bǐjiào suíbiàn nǐ kěyǐ qǐng duìfāng gǎi yi gai dànshì bú yào yāoqiú duìfāng gēn nǐ yíyàng · Second, respect the other person. Everyone has their own habits: some like early nights, some late ones, some like things tidy and some are more relaxed. You can ask them to change a little, but don't expect them to be just like you.

manager li 第三，要記得說謝謝。對方幫你倒垃圾、洗碗，說一聲謝謝，不要把它當作應該的。

dì sān yào jìde shuō xièxie duìfāng bāng nǐ dào lèsè xǐ wǎn shuō yì shēng xièxie bú yào bǎ tā dàngzuò yīnggāi de · Third, remember to say thank you. When they take out the rubbish or wash up for you, say thanks and don't take it for granted.

manager li 最後，如果有了問題，別等太久。早一點談，問題就小一點。大家好好相處，家才會溫暖。

zuìhòu rúguǒ yǒu le wèntí bié děng tài jiǔ zǎo yìdiǎn tán wèntí jiù xiǎo yìdiǎn dàjiā hǎohǎo xiāngchǔ jiā cái huì wēnnuǎn · Finally, if a problem comes up, don't wait too long. The sooner you talk, the smaller it will be. If everyone gets along, the home will be a warm one.

You followed a whole misunderstanding in Chinese and cleared it up kindly. That's getting along, in any language.

Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 102 tidying up

Talk about tidying, cleaning and home appliances, and say “all the same, as usual” with 照 + verb.

Sharing a home means sharing the chores, and 照 lets you say that some things happen whatever the weather.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
掃	sǎo	sweep	我每天早上掃地。 I sweep the floor every morning.
鏡子	jìngzi	mirror	浴室的鏡子太小了。 The bathroom mirror is too small.
日常	rìcháng	daily, everyday	日常生活中，我常常用中文。 I use Chinese a lot in daily life.
倆	liǎng	two (people), the two of	我們倆是好朋友。 The two of us are good friends.
收拾	shōushí	tidy up, put in order	出門以前，先把房間收拾好。 Tidy your room before you go out.
電器	diànqì	electrical appliance	這家店賣各種電器。 This shop sells all kinds of electrical goods.
家電	jiādiàn	home appliance	冰箱、洗衣機都是家電。 Fridges and washing machines are home appliances.
社區	shèqū	community, neighbourhood	我們社區有一個小公園。 Our neighbourhood has a little park.
裝飾	zhuāngshì	decorate; decoration	我們用花裝飾客廳。 We decorated the living room with flowers.
保存	bǎocún	keep, preserve; save (a file)	這些老照片要好好保存。 These old photos should be kept carefully.
插	chā	insert, stick in; plug in	冰箱的電插好了嗎？ Is the fridge plugged in?
擋	dǎng	block, keep off	你的車擋住我的路了。 Your car is blocking my way.
安裝	ānzhuāng	install, put in	新的冷氣明天來安裝。 The new air conditioner is being installed tomorrow.
完整	wánzhěng	complete, intact	這本書很舊，可是很完整。 This book is old, but it’s all there.
迅速	xùnsù	fast, rapid	他的中文進步得很迅速。 His Chinese is improving fast.
用處	yòngchù	use, usefulness	這個東西沒什麼用處。 This thing is not much use.
重大	zhòngdà	major, significant	這是一個重大的決定。 This is a major decision.

徹底	chèdǐ	thorough	我們把廚房徹底打掃了一次。 We gave the kitchen a thorough clean.

pattern 照 + verb: all the same, as usual

a condition (rain, illness, no one there) **照** **verb**

照 + verb says that something carries on as normal, whatever happens: 照付 pay all the same, 照去 go anyway, 照開 open as usual. A condition usually comes first: 下雨，我們照去 (it's raining, but we're going anyway).

雖然生病了，他照去上班。 **suīrán shēngbìng le tā zhào qù shàngbān** He was ill, but he went to work all the same.

房東出國了，房租我們照付。 **fángdōng chū guó le fángzū wǒmen zhào fù** The landlord's abroad, but we pay the rent as usual.

你說什麼都沒用，他照做他的。 **nǐ shuō shénme dōu méi yòng tā zhào zuò tā de** Whatever you say, he'll just carry on doing his own thing.

dialogue grandma is coming

meiling 好消息！我奶奶下個月要來臺北，在我們家住一個星期。
hǎo xiāoxí wǒ nǎinai xià ge yuè yào lái Táiběi zài wǒmen jiā zhù yí ge xīngqí · Good news! My grandma is coming to Taipei next month to stay with us for a week.

anna 太好了！可是你看客廳……大衛的東西到處都是，連門都擋住了。
tài hǎo le kěshì nǐ kàn kètīng Dàwèi de dōngxi dàochù dōu shì lián mén dōu dǎng zhù le · Brilliant! But look at the living room… David's things are everywhere: they're even blocking the door.

david 好啦，我會收拾的。奶奶來，我們得好好接待她。
hǎo la wǒ huì shōushí de nǎinai lái wǒmen děi hǎohǎo jiēdài tā · OK, OK, I'll tidy up. With Grandma coming, we've got to host her properly.

meiling 可不是！我看，我們得來一次大掃除了。
kěbúshì wǒ kàn wǒmen děi lái yí cì dàsǎochú le · You can say that again! I think it's time for a big clean.

david 所謂大掃除，就是把所有的東西都收拾一遍嗎？
suǒwèi dàsǎochú jiùshì bǎ suǒyǒu de dōngxi dōu shōushí yí biàn ma · So a "big clean" means tidying absolutely everything?

meiling 對，要徹底打掃。我奶奶最愛乾淨了，不收拾好，她就沒地方睡。
duì yào chèdǐ dǎsǎo wǒ nǎinai zuì ài gānjìng le bù shōushí hǎo tā jiù méi dìfāng shuì · Yes, a thorough one. My grandma loves things spotless: if we don't tidy up, she'll have nowhere to sleep.

david 可是這個週末我要去爬山，而且我的日常用品太多了，放不下……
kěshì zhè ge zhōumò wǒ yào qù pá shān érqiě wǒ de rìcháng yòngpǐn tài duō le fàng bu xià · But I'm going hiking this weekend, and anyway I've got too much everyday stuff: it doesn't fit…

meiling 爬山可以，房間照收拾！
pá shān kěyǐ fángjiān zhào shōushí · Hiking's fine, but you're tidying your room all the same!

anna 那我們分一下：由你負責客廳的電器，我負責掃地和擦鏡子。
nà wǒmen fēn yíxià yóu nǐ fùzé kètīng de diànqì wǒ fùzé sǎo dì hé cā jìngzi · Let's split it up, then: you take care of the appliances in the living room, and I'll sweep and do the mirrors.

david 沒問題，我動作很迅速。這可是一個重大的決定！
méi wèntí wǒ dòngzuò hěn xùnsù zhè kěshì yí ge zhòngdà de juédìng · No problem, I'm quick. This is a major decision, you know!

meiling 我來裝飾奶奶的房間。還有，我的房間由我自己收拾，你們倆千萬別進來！
wǒ lái zhuāngshì nǎinai de fángjiān háiyǒu wǒ de fángjiān yóu wǒ zìjǐ shōushí nǐmen liǎng qiānwàn bié jìn lái · I'll decorate Grandma's room. And my room I'll tidy myself: whatever you two do, don't come in!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

速
sù
speed

周
zhōu
circuit, lap (measure word)

圍
wéi
surround, gather round



迷
mí
be crazy about; be lost

good to know · 大掃除 (dàsǎochú) is the big clean before Lunar New Year: the whole home is scrubbed to sweep out the old year. Any big clean-up gets the name too. 日常 goes before a noun: 日常生活 daily life, 日常用品 everyday things. 倆 means “two (people)” and comes after 我們, 你們, 他們: 我們倆 the two of us.

Rain or shine, you keep learning all the same: 照學! Now you can talk your way through the chores. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 103 glass, quilts and sheets

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 16 · house & home

Sort the recycling, talk about quilts, sheets and glass, and react to surprises with 居然.

Taiwan sorts its rubbish with real care, and every flat has someone who keeps far too many boxes.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
剪刀	jiǎndāo	scissors	可以借我一把剪刀嗎？ Could I borrow a pair of scissors?
玻璃	bōlí	glass	小心，地上有玻璃。 Careful, there's glass on the floor.
回收	huíshōu	recycle; recycling	這些紙都可以回收。 All this paper can be recycled.
被子	bèizi	quilt, duvet	晚上很冷，多蓋一條被子吧。 It's cold at night: put another quilt on.
光線	guāngxiàn	light (in a room)	這個房間的光線很好。 This room gets lovely light.
建築	jiànzhú	building, architecture; build	這棟建築有一百年了。 This building is a hundred years old.
握	wò	grip, hold (in the hand)	他握著我的手說謝謝。 He held my hand and said thank you.
床單	chuángdān	bed sheet	床單要常常洗。 Sheets need washing often.
扇子	shànzi	(hand) fan	這把扇子是奶奶送我的。 Grandma gave me this fan.
場所	chǎngsuǒ	place, venue	公共場所要保持安靜。 Public places should be kept quiet.
拆	chāi	take apart, tear open	他拆開了禮物。 He unwrapped the present.
澆	jiāo	water (plants), pour on	我去給花澆水。 I'm going to water the flowers.
居然	jūrán	to my surprise, actually	他居然忘了我的生日！ He actually forgot my birthday!
嚴	yán	strict, tight	他爸爸管得很嚴。 His dad is very strict with him.
原則	yuánzé	principle	我的原則是不借錢給別人。 My principle is never to lend people money.
紫	zǐ	purple	她穿了一件紫的衣服。 She was wearing something purple.
比例	bǐlì	proportion, ratio	我們班上男生的比例比較高。 Our class has a higher proportion of boys.

沉	chén	sink; heavy	石頭放進水裡就沉下去了。 Put a stone in water and it sinks.

pattern 居然: to my surprise, actually

someone **居然** **something you didn't expect**

居然 goes before the verb and shows surprise: what happened is not what you expected. 他居然來了 means "he actually came (and I never thought he would)". It is often followed by 了 or an exclamation mark.

這麼重要的事，你居然忘了！ **zhème zhòngyào de shì nǐ jūrán wàng le** Something this important, and you actually forgot!

這個舊箱子裡居然有一把扇子。 **zhè ge jiù xiāngzi lǐ jūrán yǒu yì bǎ shànzi** There was a fan in this old box, of all things.

你千萬別把玻璃丟進一般垃圾。 **nǐ qiānwàn bié bǎ bōlí diū jìn yìbān lèsè** Whatever you do, don't throw glass in with the general rubbish.

dialogue david's treasures

anna 大衛，你的房間裡居然有這麼多箱子！
Dàwèi nǐ de fángjiān lǐ jūrán yǒu zhème duō xiāngzi · David, there are so many boxes in your room!

david 它們都有用！我有一個原則：好的箱子不丟。
tāmen dōu yǒuyòng wǒ yǒu yí ge yuánzé hǎo de xiāngzi bù diū · They're all useful! I have a principle: never throw away a good box.

anna 可是都堆到窗戶了，房間的光線都沒了。這個好沉，裡面是什麼？
kěshì dōu duī dào chuānghu le fángjiān de guāngxiàn dōu méi le zhè ge hǎo chén lǐmiàn shì shénme · But they're piled up to the window: there's no light left in here. This one's so heavy: what's in it?

david 我看一下……居然是我去年買的玻璃杯！還有一把扇子，是在一個老建築裡的小店買的。
wǒ kàn yíxià jūrán shì wǒ qùnián mǎi de bōlí bēi háiyǒu yì bǎ shànzi shì zài yí ge lǎo jiànzhú lǐ de xiǎo diàn mǎi de · Let me see... It's the glasses I bought last year! And a fan, from a little shop in an old building.

meiling 明天是回收的日子。紙箱要拆開，玻璃要另外放。臺北的垃圾分類很嚴，你們千萬別放錯。
míngtiān shì huíshōu de rìzi zhǐ xiāng yào chāi kāi bōlí yào lìngwài fàng Táiběi de lèsè fēn lèi hěn yán nǐmen qiānwàn bié fàng cuò · Tomorrow's recycling day. Flatten the boxes and put the glass out separately. Taipei is strict about sorting: whatever you do, don't get it wrong.

david 好啦，別催我，我去拿剪刀。
hǎo la bié cuī wǒ wǒ qù ná jiǎndāo · OK, don't rush me, I'll get the scissors.

anna 美玲，你在洗什麼？
Měilíng nǐ zài xǐ shénme · Meiling, what are you washing?

meiling 奶奶的被子和床單。她喜歡紫的，所以我買了新的紫床單。洗完了，我還要去給花澆水。
nǎinai de bèizi hé chuángdān tā xǐhuān zǐ de suǒyǐ wǒ mǎi le xīn de zǐ chuángdān xǐ wán le wǒ hái yào qù gěi huā jiāo shuǐ · Grandma's quilt and sheets. She likes purple, so I bought new purple sheets. When this is done I still have to water the flowers.

anna 顏色很漂亮！我可以幫你一起裝飾奶奶的房間。
yánsè hěn piàoliàng wǒ kěyǐ bāng nǐ yìqǐ zhuāngshì nǎinai de fángjiān · What a lovely colour! I can help you decorate Grandma's room.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



背
bèi
back (of the body)

偉
wěi
great

簡
jiǎn
simple

鐵
tiě
iron

good to know · 居然 sounds surprised, sometimes a little shocked. 竟然 means the same and is a bit more written. 紫 is an adjective here: 紫的 purple (one), 紫床單 purple sheets. 握 is to grip or hold in your hand: 握手 shake hands, 握好 hold tight.

You actually made it through a whole box of words: 你居然都學會了!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 104 heating and tap water

Talk about heating, walls and tap water, compare homes in the city and the suburbs, and say "anyway, in any case" with 反正.

Taipei winters are damp and chilly indoors, and 反正 is how Taiwanese people shrug and get on with it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
暖氣	nuǎnqì	heating	這家旅館有暖氣嗎？ Does this hotel have heating?
文具	wénjù	stationery	學校旁邊有一家文具店。 There's a stationery shop next to the school.
搖	yáo	shake, wave	喝以前，先搖一搖。 Shake well before drinking.
自來水	zìláishuǐ	tap water	臺北的自來水要煮開了再喝。 In Taipei, boil the tap water before you drink it.
郊外	jiāowài	suburbs, outskirts	週末我們去郊外走走。 Let's go for a walk out of town at the weekend.
角落	jiǎoluò	corner	房間的角落有一張小桌子。 There's a little table in the corner of the room.
牆壁	qiángbì	wall	牆壁上掛著一張照片。 There's a photo on the wall.
住宅	zhùzhái	residence, housing	這裡都是住宅，很安靜。 It's all housing round here: very quiet.
鋪	pū	spread, lay (out)	請把床單鋪好。 Please put the sheet on the bed properly.
倉庫	cāngkù	storeroom, warehouse	舊東西都放在倉庫裡。 The old things are all in the storeroom.
火柴	huǒchái	match (for fire)	家裡有火柴嗎？ Are there any matches in the house?
反正	fǎnzhèng	anyway, in any case	反正我沒事，我陪你去。 I've nothing on anyway: I'll come with you.
下降	xiàjiàng	fall, drop, go down	晚上溫度會下降。 The temperature drops at night.
增長	zēngzhǎng	grow, increase	這個城市的人口一直增長。 This city's population keeps growing.
作為	zuòwéi	as (a role); use as	作為學生，我們應該好好學習。 As students, we should study hard.
薄	bó	thin	這件衣服太薄了，不夠暖和。 This top is too thin: it isn't warm enough.
差距	chājù	gap, disparity	城市和鄉下的差距很大。 The gap between city and countryside is big.

充分	chōngfèn	ample, full; fully	考試以前要有充分的準備。 You need to be fully prepared before an exam.

pattern 反正: anyway, in any case

whatever the situation **反正** **the fact that doesn't change**

反正 means "anyway, whatever happens": the situation may vary, but this fact stays the same, so there's nothing to worry about. It usually starts the clause: 反正我們不急 (we're not in a hurry anyway).

你去不去都可以，反正我要去。 **nǐ qù bu qù dōu kěyǐ fǎnzhèng wǒ yào qù** Come or don't, it's up to you: I'm going anyway.

反正冷的日子不多，多穿一點就好了。 **fǎnzhèng lěng de rìzi bù duō duō chuān yìdiǎn jiù hǎo le** There aren't many cold days anyway: just wear an extra layer.

牆壁的顏色變了，這跟房子太老有關。 **qiángbì de yánsè biàn le zhè gēn fángzi tài lǎo yǒuguān** The walls have changed colour: that's to do with the building being old.

dialogue a cold day indoors

zhiming 好冷！你們家居然沒有暖氣？
hǎo lěng nǐmen jiā jūrán méiyǒu nuǎnqì · It's freezing! You don't have heating?

david 拜託，別說了，我們都快冷死了！
bàituō bié shuō le wǒmen dōu kuài lěng sǐ le · Please, don't remind us: we're freezing!

meiling 臺灣的住宅很少有暖氣。反正冷的日子不多，多穿一點就好了。
Táiwān de zhùzhái hěn shǎo yǒu nuǎnqì fǎnzhèng lěng de rìzi bù duō duō chuān yìdiǎn jiù hǎo le · Hardly any homes in Taiwan have heating. There aren't many cold days anyway: just wear more layers.

david 可是你們看，角落的牆壁好濕，顏色都變了。
kěshì nǐmen kàn jiǎoluò de qiángbì hǎo shī yánsè dōu biàn le · But look: the wall in the corner is really damp, and it's changed colour.

zhiming 這跟房子太老有關，也跟臺北冬天常下雨有關。你們再不處理，奶奶來了就要生病了。
zhè gēn fángzi tài lǎo yǒuguān yě gēn Táiběi dōngtiān cháng xiàyǔ yǒuguān nǐmen zài bù chǔlǐ nǎinai lái le jiù yào shēngbìng le · That's to do with the building being old, and with Taipei raining so much in winter. If you don't deal with it now, your grandma will get ill when she comes.

meiling 我知道。奶奶的床我已經鋪好了，床單也是新的，可是被子太薄，我再加一條。
wǒ zhīdào nǎinai de chuáng wǒ yǐjīng pū hǎo le chuángdān yě shì xīn de kěshì bèizi tài bó wǒ zài jiā yì tiáo · I know. I've already made Grandma's bed, with new sheets, but the quilt is too thin, so I'll add another one.

anna 對了，自來水可以直接喝嗎？
duìle zìláishuǐ kěyǐ zhíjiē hē ma · Oh, by the way, can you drink the tap water straight?

meiling 最好煮開了再喝。郊外有的老住宅，水管更舊。
zuìhǎo zhǔ kāi le zài hē jiāowài yǒude lǎo zhùzhái shuǐ guǎn gèng jiù · Best to boil it first. In some of the old houses in the suburbs, the pipes are even older.

zhiming 說到郊外，我想搬到新北。那裡的房子比較便宜。這幾年新北的人口一直增長，跟臺北的差距越來越小了。
shuō dào jiāowài wǒ xiǎng bān dào Xīnběi nàlǐ de fángzi bǐjiào piányí zhè jǐ nián Xīnběi de rénkǒu yìzhí zēngzhǎng gēn Táiběi de chājù yuèláiyuè xiǎo le · Speaking of out of town, I'd like to move to New Taipei. Houses are cheaper there. Its population keeps growing, and the gap with Taipei gets smaller every year.

david 搬家以前要有充分的準備。我們先把這個倉庫一樣的客廳收拾好吧！
bānjiā yǐqián yào yǒu chōngfèn de zhǔnbèi wǒmen xiān bǎ zhè ge cāngkù yíyàng de kètīng shōushí hǎo ba · You need to prepare properly before you move. Let's tidy up this storeroom of a living room first!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

市 shì — city (in addresses)

卡 kǎ — card; get stuck

碼 mǎ — pile, stack



未
wèi
not yet, not (written)

good to know · 反正 shrugs: “whatever happens, it doesn’t matter, because…”. Don’t confuse it with 其實 (actually, in fact), which corrects what someone thinks. 作為 + a role means “as”: 作為室友 as a flatmate, 作為老師 as a teacher. It also means “use as”: 把這個房間作為倉庫 use this room as a storeroom.

Cold outside, warm words inside. 反正 you’re here: one more day of Chinese done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 105 drawers and candles

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 16 · house & home

Get through a power cut with candles, blankets and string, and say “just won’t, simply” with 就是 + verb or adjective.

Things break at the worst moment, and 就是 is how you say a drawer, a cat or a person simply won’t cooperate.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
移動	yídòng	move, shift	請不要移動桌子。 Please don’t move the tables.
場地	chǎngdì	venue, site	比賽的場地在學校裡。 The match venue is at the school.
住戶	zhùhù	resident, household	這棟大樓有五十個住戶。 This building has fifty households.
抽屜	chōutì	drawer	鑰匙在第二個抽屜裡。 The key is in the second drawer.
墊	diàn	put under, pad; pay for (sb.) for now	椅子太低，下面墊一本書吧。 The chair’s too low: put a book under it.
蠟燭	làzhú	candle	停電了，快點蠟燭。 The power’s gone: light a candle, quick.
毯子	tǎnzi	blanket	冷的話，這裡有毯子。 If you’re cold, there’s a blanket here.
繩子	shéngzi	rope, string	這條繩子不夠長。 This rope isn’t long enough.
縫	féng	sew, stitch	奶奶會縫衣服。 Grandma can sew clothes.
凳子	dèngzi	stool	這張凳子太高了。 This stool is too high.
地毯	dìtǎn	rug, carpet	客廳鋪了一塊地毯。 There’s a rug on the living-room floor.
相互	xiānghù	mutually, each other	鄰居應該相互幫忙。 Neighbours should help one another.
者	zhě	-er, one who (suffix)	這個網站的使用者很多。 This website has lots of users.
作用	zuòyòng	effect, function	這個藥沒什麼作用。 This medicine doesn’t do much.
不然	bùrán	otherwise, or else	快走吧，不然要遲到了。 Let’s go, or we’ll be late.
長度	chángdù	length	這條褲子的長度剛好。 These trousers are just the right length.

充足	chōngzú	plentiful, ample	時間很充足，不用急。 There's plenty of time: no need to hurry.
當初	dāngchū	at that time, originally	當初我不想來，現在很喜歡這裡。 At first I didn't want to come; now I love it here.

pattern 就是 + verb / adjective: just, simply

someone or something | **就是** | **(不/沒) verb, or adjective**

就是 before a verb stresses that something simply is so, often stubbornly: 他就是不聽 (he just won't listen), 抽屜就是打不開 (the drawer just won't open). Before an adjective it points to the one weak spot: 就是小了一點 (it's just a bit small).

我跟他說了很多次，他就是不聽。 **wǒ gēn tā shuō le hěn duō cì tā jiùshì bù tīng** I've told him again and again, but he just won't listen.

這件衣服很好看，就是貴了一點。 **zhè jiàn yīfú hěn hǎokàn jiùshì guì le yìdiǎn** This top looks great: it's just a bit expensive.

我並不是不想幫忙，是真的沒有時間。 **wǒ bìng bú shì bù xiǎng bāngmáng shì zhēnde méiyǒu shíjiān** It's not that I don't want to help: I really don't have the time.

桌子腳就是短了一點，下面墊一本書吧。 **zhuōzi jiǎo jiùshì duǎn le yìdiǎn xiàmiàn diàn yì běn shū ba** The table leg is just a little short: put a book under it.

dialogue lights out

david 怎麼突然停電了？
zěnme túrán tíng diàn le · Why has the power suddenly gone off?

anna 反正我們本來就沒有暖氣。
fǎnzhèng wǒmen běnlái jiù méiyǒu nuǎnqì · Well, we never had any heating anyway.

meiling 王阿姨剛才打電話來說，這次停電是受了大雨的影響，所有的住戶都沒電了。
Wáng āyí gāngcái dǎdiànhuà lái shuō zhè cì tíng diàn shì shòu le dà yǔ de yǐngxiǎng suǒyǒu de zhùhù dōu méi diàn le · Auntie Wang just rang: the heavy rain caused it, and every flat in the building is without power.

anna 蠟燭在哪裡？我記得放在抽屜裡。
làzhú zài nǎlǐ wǒ jìde fàng zài chōutì lǐ · Where are the candles? I remember putting them in a drawer.

david 找到了，可是這個抽屜就是打不開！
zhǎo dào le kěshì zhè ge chōutì jiùshì dǎ bu kāi · Found it, but this drawer just won't open!

meiling 你先把凳子移動到這邊，站上去，用那條繩子拉一下。
nǐ xiān bǎ dèngzi yídòng dào zhè biān zhàn shàng qù yòng nà tiáo shéngzi lā yíxià · Move the stool over here first, stand on it and pull with that bit of string.

david 開了！蠟燭和火柴都在。蠟燭的光多少有點作用。
kāi le làzhú hé huǒchái dōu zài làzhú de guāng duōshǎo yǒudiǎn zuòyòng · It's open! The candles and matches are both here. Candlelight helps a bit, at least.

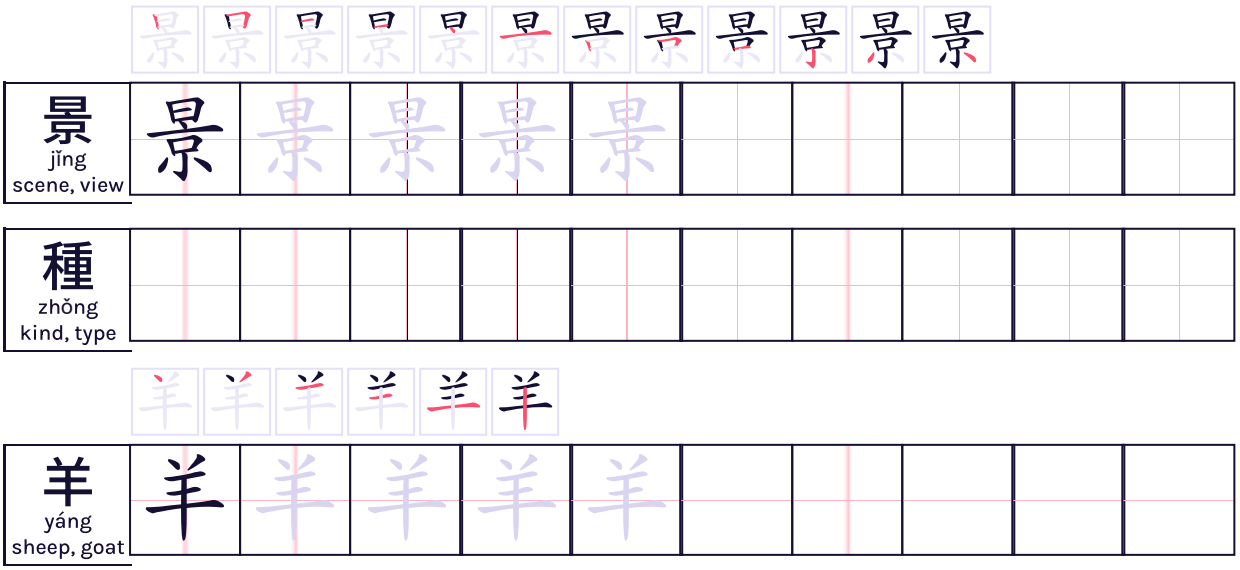
anna 反正停電了也不能打掃，我們休息一下吧。我去拿毯子，不然大家會感冒。
fǎnzhèng tíng diàn le yě bù néng dǎsǎo wǒmen xiūxí yíxià ba wǒ qù ná tǎnzi bùrán dàjiā huì gǎnmào · We can't clean in a power cut anyway, so let's take a break. I'll get some blankets, or we'll all catch cold.

meiling 當初搬進來的時候，我們並沒想到這棟大樓這麼老。
dāngchū bān jìn lái de shíhòu wǒmen bìng méixiǎngdào zhè dòng dàlóu zhème lǎo · When we first moved in, we had no idea this building was so old.

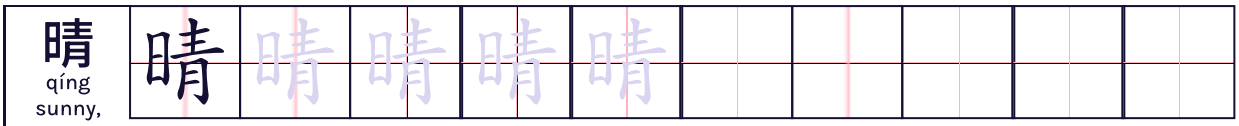
david 老大樓也有好處：住戶都認識，大家會相互幫忙。
lǎo dàlóu yě yǒu hǎochù zhùhù dōu rènshì dàjiā huì xiānghù bāngmáng · Old buildings have their good side: all the residents know each other and help each other out.

meiling 對了，王阿姨說下個月的住戶大會還沒有場地。等電來了，我們的客廳光線充足，可以借給她用。
duìle Wáng āyí shuō xià ge yuè de zhùhù dàhuì hái méiyǒu chǎngdì děng diàn lái le wǒmen de kètīng guāngxiàn chōngzú kěyǐ jiè gěi tā yòng · Oh, and Auntie Wang says next month's residents' meeting still has no venue. Once the power's back, our living room is nice and bright: we could lend it to her.

write it trace the grey, then write your own







good to know · 不然 means “otherwise, or else”: 快走，不然要遲到了 (hurry, or we’ll be late). 要不然 is the same, a little more emphatic. 者 makes “one who…” in written words: 使用者 user, 讀者 reader, 記者 reporter. 當初 is “back then, at the start”, often with regret or surprise.

The lights may go out, but your Chinese just won’t stop: 就是不停!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 106 gas, fans and alleys

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 16 · house & home

Talk about gas, fans, alleys and roadworks, and say “just as expected” with 果然.

In a Taipei alley, the neighbours always know what’s coming, and 果然 is how you say “told you so”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
罐子	guànzi	jar, tin, can	糖放在那個罐子裡。 The sugar is in that jar.
電風扇	diànfēngshàn	electric fan	天氣好熱，把電風扇打開吧。 It’s so hot: turn the fan on.
家事	jiāshì	housework, chores	我們家的家事大家一起做。 In our home, everyone shares the chores.
瓦斯	wǎsī	(cooking) gas	出門以前，記得關瓦斯。 Remember to turn the gas off before you go out.
巷子	xiàngzi	lane, alley	我家在這條巷子裡。 My home is down this lane.
公用	gōngyòng	shared, public (use)	這是大家公用的洗衣機。 This is the shared washing machine.
遷	qiān	move (home, offices)	公司下個月要遷到臺中。 The company is moving to Taichung next month.
旗子	qízi	flag	學校門口有很多旗子。 There are lots of flags at the school gate.
用具	yòngjù	tools, utensils	打掃用具在門後面。 The cleaning things are behind the door.
施工	shīgōng	carry out building work	前面的路在施工，請小心。 There’s roadwork ahead: please be careful.
果然	guǒrán	as expected, sure enough	他說會下雨，果然下了。 He said it would rain, and sure enough, it did.
消失	xiāoshī	disappear, vanish	小貓一下就消失了。 The kitten vanished in a flash.
應當	yīngdāng	should, ought to	做錯了事，應當說對不起。 When you’ve done something wrong, you ought to say sorry.
整體	zhěngtǐ	the whole; overall	整體來說，這次考試不難。 Overall, this exam wasn’t hard.
傍晚	bāngwǎn	early evening, dusk	我們傍晚去河邊走走。 Let’s walk by the river in the early evening.
彩色	cǎisè	colour, in colour	以前的電視不是彩色的。 Televisions used to be black and white.
長久	chángjiǔ	long-lasting, lasting	這不是長久的辦法。 That’s not a long-term solution.

出色	chūsè	outstanding, excellent	她的表現很出色。 She did brilliantly.

pattern 果然: just as expected, sure enough

what someone said or expected **(someone) 果然** **it happened**

果然 says that things turned out exactly as someone said or expected: 他果然來了 (sure enough, he came). It is the opposite of 居然, which is for surprises. Put it before the verb.

王阿姨上個星期就說巷子要施工，果然開始了。 **Wáng āyí shàng ge xīngqí jiù shuō xiàngzi yào shīgōng guǒrán kāishǐ le** Auntie Wang said last week the alley would be dug up, and sure enough, they've started.

大衛再累也要把家事做完。 **Dàwèi zài lèi yě yào bǎ jiāshì zuò wán** However tired David is, he finishes the housework.

你做的菜可真好吃！ **nǐ zuò de cài kě zhēn hǎochī** Your cooking really is delicious!

dialogue roadworks in the alley

david 王阿姨，巷子裡怎麼有這麼多旗子？
Wáng āyí xiàngzi lǐ zěnme yǒu zhème duō qízi · Auntie Wang, why are there so many flags in the alley?

auntie wang 瓦斯公司在施工。旗子上寫著「施工中」，大家走路要小心。今天晚上會停瓦斯。
wǎsī gōngsī zài shīgōng qízi shàng xiě zhe shīgōng zhōng dàjiā zǒulù yào xiǎoxīn jīntiān wǎnshàng huì tíng wǎsī · The gas company is doing work. The flags say "work in progress": everyone needs to watch their step. The gas goes off tonight.

anna 您上個星期就說巷子要施工，果然開始了。那今天晚上就沒有熱水了！
nín shàng ge xīngqí jiù shuō xiàngzi yào shīgōng guǒrán kāishǐ le nà jīntiān wǎnshàng jiù méiyǒu rèshuǐ le · You said last week they'd be digging up the alley, and sure enough, they've started. So no hot water tonight!

auntie wang 對。不過自來水還是有的。你們的大掃除呢？做完了嗎？
duì búguò zìláishuǐ háishì yǒude nǐmen de dàsǎochú ne zuò wán le ma · Right. You'll still have tap water, though. How's your big clean going? Finished?

meiling 快了。整體來說，家裡比以前乾淨多了。大衛的表現可真出色！
kuài le zhěngtǐ lái shuō jiā lǐ bǐ yǐqián gānjìng duō le Dàwèi de biǎoxiàn kě zhēn chūsè · Nearly. All in all, the flat is much cleaner than before. David has been really outstanding!

anna 他連角落都掃得很乾淨！
tā lián jiǎoluò dōu sǎo de hěn gānjìng · He even swept the corners clean!

david 我再累也要把家事做完。只是小黑消失了一個下午，最後在一個罐子後面找到了，可是她就是不肯出來。
wǒ zài lèi yě yào bǎ jiāshì zuò wán zhǐshì Xiǎohēi xiāoshī le yí ge xiàwǔ zuìhòu zài yí ge guànzi hòumiàn zhǎo dào le kěshì tā jiùshì bù kěn chū lái · However tired I am, I finish the chores. Only Xiaohei vanished for a whole afternoon: we found her behind a jar in the end, but she just wouldn't come out.

auntie wang 我的店也是這樣，三十年前從大馬路遷到巷子裡，客人一個也沒有少。
wǒ de diàn yě shì zhèyàng sānshí nián qián cóng dà mǎlù qiān dào xiàngzi lǐ kèrén yí ge yě méiyǒu shǎo · My shop's the same: thirty years ago it moved from the main road into the alley, and I didn't lose a single customer.

anna 為什麼？
wèishénme · How come?

auntie wang 做生意要長久，應當對客人好。鄰居也一樣，要相互幫忙。
zuò shēngyì yào chángjiǔ yīngdāng duì kèrén hǎo línjū yě yíyàng yào xiānghù bāngmáng · If you want a business to last, you should treat your customers well. Same with neighbours: you help each other.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

陰
yīn
cloudy, overcast



草
cǎo
grass

雲
yún
cloud



班
bān
class (group of students)

good to know · 果然 (as expected) and 居然 (surprisingly) look alike but mean opposite things: 他果然來了 he came, as I thought; 他居然來了 he came, which I didn't expect. 瓦斯 (wǎsī) is Taiwan's word for cooking gas, from Japanese gasu; the mainland says 煤氣 or 天然氣. 巷子 is a lane or alley, the heart of every Taipei neighbourhood.

You said you'd keep going, and 果然 here you are. Well done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 107 yard and garden things

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 16 · house & home

Talk about yards, plants and things around the house, and say "… alone" with 光……就……

House-sitting for a friend means learning where everything is, and 光……就…… shows how much there is to do.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
止	zhǐ	stop	這個藥可以止痛。 This medicine stops pain.
保	bǎo	protect, keep; guarantee	這家店的牛肉麵，我保你喜歡。 I promise you'll love the beef noodles here.
棒子	bàngzi	stick, club	他用一根棒子把球打出去。 He hit the ball away with a stick.
帶子	dàizi	tape, strap, ribbon	這個包包的帶子太長了。 The strap on this bag is too long.
花盆	huāpén	flowerpot	門口放了兩個花盆。 There are two flowerpots by the door.
花瓶	huāpíng	vase	桌上的花瓶很漂亮。 The vase on the table is lovely.
看家	kānjiā	look after the house	我們出國的時候，鄰居幫我們看家。 When we're abroad, the neighbours look after the house.
夢到	mèngdào	dream of, dream about	我昨天夢到我在飛。 Last night I dreamt I was flying.
棉被	miánbèi	cotton quilt	冬天要蓋棉被。 In winter you need a thick quilt.
前院	qiányuàn	front yard	孩子們在前院玩。 The children are playing in the front yard.
手電筒	shǒudiàntǒng	torch, flashlight	爬山的時候要帶手電筒。 Take a torch when you go hiking.
後院	hòuyuàn	back yard	後院有一棵大樹。 There's a big tree in the back yard.
形狀	xíngzhuàng	shape	這朵雲的形狀像一隻貓。 This cloud is shaped like a cat.
因素	yīnsù	factor	天氣是一個很重要的因素。 The weather is a very important factor.
冊	cè	(measure word for volumes)	這套書一共有五冊。 This set of books has five volumes.
超出	chāochū	exceed, go beyond	這件事超出了我的能力。 This is beyond what I can do.
單	dān	only, solely	單靠一個人是不夠的。 One person alone isn't enough.

pattern 光……就……: just… alone

光 one part 就 already a lot

光 + one thing + 就 + a big amount says that this one part alone is already a lot, so the whole must be even more: 光房租就要兩萬塊 (the rent alone is twenty thousand). 光 here means “only, just”.

光房租就要兩萬塊。 **guāng fángzū jiù yào liǎng wàn kuài** The rent alone is twenty thousand dollars.

他光吃早餐就吃了一個小時。 **tā guāng chī zǎocān jiù chī le yí ge xiǎoshí** He spent an hour on breakfast alone.

我只是問一下而已，別擔心。 **wǒ zhǐshì wèn yíxià éryǐ bié dānxīn** I was only asking, that’s all: don’t worry.

dialogue house-sitting

teacher chen 謝謝你們來幫我看家。我下個星期要去國外開會，這個家就由你們照顧了。
xièxie nǐmen lái bāng wǒ kānjiā wǒ xià ge xīngqí yào qù guówài kāihuì zhè ge jiā jiù yóu nǐmen zhàogù le · Thank you for house-sitting. I’m off abroad for a conference next week, so the house is in your hands.

david 我就知道老師家很漂亮，果然沒錯！光前院就有二十個花盆。
wǒ jiù zhīdào lǎoshī jiā hěn piàoliàng guǒrán méi cuò guāng qiányuàn jiù yǒu èrshí ge huāpén · I knew your house would be lovely, and I was right! The front yard alone has twenty flowerpots.

teacher chen 後院還有更多，光澆水就要一個小時。單靠下雨是不夠的。
hòuyuàn hái yǒu gèng duō guāng jiāo shuǐ jiù yào yí ge xiǎoshí dān kào xiàyǔ shì bú gòu de · There are even more in the back yard: the watering alone takes an hour. You can’t rely on the rain.

anna 每天都要澆嗎？
měi tiān dōu yào jiāo ma · Do they need watering every day?

teacher chen 天氣是最大的因素。下雨就不用澆，太陽大的話，早上和傍晚都要澆。高的花要用棒子和帶子固定好。
tiānqì shì zuì dà de yīnsù xiàyǔ jiù búyòng jiāo tàiyáng dà dehuà zǎoshàng hé bāngwǎn dōu yào jiāo gāo de huā yào yòng bàngzi hé dàizi gùdìng hǎo · The weather is the main thing. When it rains, no need; when it’s sunny, water in the morning and early evening. Tie the tall flowers to sticks with tape.

david 這些花瓶也很漂亮，形狀都很特別。還有一個是紫的！
zhèxiē huāpíng yě hěn piàoliàng xíngzhuàng dōu hěn tèbié háiyǒu yí ge shì zǐ de · These vases are lovely too, and they’re all such unusual shapes. There’s even a purple one!

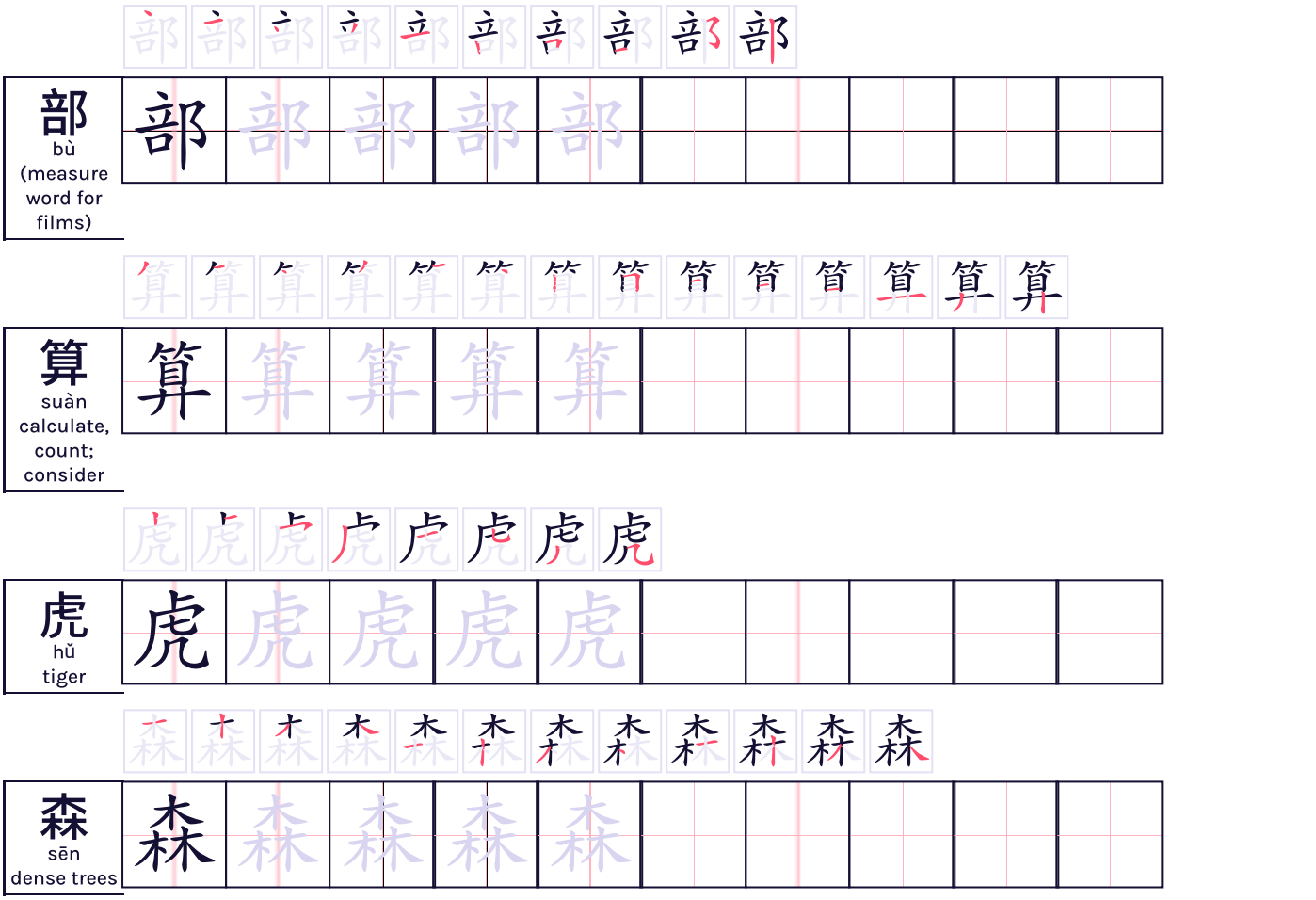
teacher chen 那是我先生做的。晚上院子裡很黑，手電筒在門口。客人的房間有新的棉被，冷的話抽屜裡還有毯子。
nà shì wǒ xiānshēng zuò de wǎnshàng yuànzi lǐ hěn hēi shǒudiàntǒng zài ménkǒu kèrén de fángjiān yǒu xīn de miánbèi lěng dehuà chōutì lǐ hái yǒu tǎnzi · My husband made those. The yard is very dark at night: the torch is by the door. There’s a new quilt in the guest room, and more blankets in the drawer if you’re cold.

anna 老師，您放心。這件事沒有超出我們的能力！
lǎoshī nín fàngxīn zhè jiàn shì méiyǒu chāochū wǒmen de nénglì · Don’t worry, Teacher. This isn’t beyond us!

teacher chen 我沒什麼煩惱，只是擔心這些花而已。書架上的書你們隨便看，一共十冊，我保你們喜歡！
wǒ méishénme fánnǎo zhǐshì dānxīn zhèxiē huā éryǐ shūjià shàng de shū nǐmen suíbiàn kàn yígòng shí cè wǒ bǎo nǐmen xǐhuān · I haven’t a care in the world: I just worry about the flowers, that’s all. Help yourselves to the books on the shelf: ten volumes, and I promise you’ll love them!

anna 老師，祝您開會愉快！拜拜！
lǎoshī zhù nín kāihuì yúkuài bàibài · Teacher, have a good conference! Bye!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · 看家 is kānjiā, with the first tone: “look after the house”. 看 is kān when it means “guard, look after”; in 看書 it is kàn. 冊 is the measure word for volumes of a set: 一共十冊 ten volumes. 單 before a verb means “only, by itself”: 單靠 relying only on.

Today’s words alone would fill a garden. Keep watering them!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 108 mission: spring cleaning

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 16 · house & home

Read a neighbourhood notice and follow a week of cleaning, house-sitting and getting a room ready for a guest.

A home is all the little things: the notice on the lift, the drawer that sticks, the quilt for a guest. Everything from unit 16 comes back in one week.

chapter 1 a notice by the lift

anna 美玲，電梯旁邊貼了一張社區通知，你念給我聽好嗎？
Měilíng diàntī pángbiān tiē le yì zhāng shèqū tōngzhī nǐ niàn gěi wǒ tīng hǎo ma · Meiling, there's a neighbourhood notice by the lift. Could you read it to me?

meiling 「各位住戶好！一、這個星期巷子裡的瓦斯施工會繼續進行。看到旗子的地方，請不要進去。星期四傍晚停瓦斯三個小時，也會停自來水一個小時。二、星期三是回收的日子：紙箱請拆開，玻璃瓶和罐子請另外放。舊家電和不用的電器，請放在一樓公用的倉庫，不要堆在樓梯旁邊，以免擋住路。三、下個月住戶大會的場地是五樓的客廳，謝謝林美玲小姐。感謝大家的配合！」
gèwèi zhùhù hǎo yī zhè ge xīngqí xiàngzi lǐ de wǎsī shīgōng huì jìxù jìnxíng kàn dào qízi de dìfāng qǐng bú yào jìn qù xīngqísì bāngwǎn tíng wǎsī sān ge xiǎoshí yě huì tíng zìláishuǐ yí ge xiǎoshí èr xīngqísān shì huíshōu de rìzi zhǐ xiāng qǐng chāi kāi bōlí píng hé guànzi qǐng lìngwài fàng jiù jiādiàn hé búyòng de diànqì qǐng fàng zài yì lóu gōngyòng de cāngkù bú yào duī zài lóutī pángbiān yǐmiǎn dǎng zhù lù sān xià ge yuè zhùhù dàhuì de chǎngdì shì wǔ lóu de kètīng xièxie Lín Měilíng xiǎojiě gǎnxiè dàjiā de pèihé · "Dear residents, 1. The gas works in the lane continue this week. Please keep out of the areas with flags. On Thursday early evening the gas will be off for three hours and the tap water for one hour. 2. Wednesday is recycling day: please flatten cardboard boxes and put glass bottles and jars out separately. Old appliances and electrical items go in the shared storeroom on the ground floor: please don't pile them up by the stairs, so the way isn't blocked. 3. Next month's residents' meeting will be held in the living room on the fifth floor: thank you, Ms Lin Meiling. Thank you all for your cooperation!"

anna 這個社區管得真嚴。
zhè ge shèqū guǎn de zhēn yán · This neighbourhood is really strict.

meiling 對啊。這裡住宅多，住戶也多，大家要相互配合。
duì a zhèlǐ zhùzhái duō zhùhù yě duō dàjiā yào xiānghù pèihé · It is. There are lots of homes and lots of residents here, so everyone has to cooperate.

anna 星期四傍晚停瓦斯？那天晚上奶奶要洗澡怎麼辦？
xīngqísì bāngwǎn tíng wǎsī nà tiān wǎnshàng nǎinai yào xǐzǎo zěnmebàn · No gas on Thursday evening? What if Grandma wants a bath that night?

meiling 奶奶星期五才到，反正沒關係。
nǎinai xīngqíwǔ cái dào fǎnzhèng méiguānxi · Grandma doesn't arrive till Friday, so it doesn't matter anyway.

anna 王阿姨說施工要做兩個星期，果然還沒做完。
Wáng āyí shuō shīgōng yào zuò liǎng ge xīngqí guǒrán hái méi zuò wán · Auntie Wang said the works would take two weeks, and sure enough, they're not finished yet.

chapter 2 the final push

anna 今天要徹底打掃。我先掃地，再擦鏡子和牆壁。
jīntiān yào chèdǐ dǎsǎo wǒ xiān sǎo dì zài cā jìngzi hé qiángbì · Today it's a thorough clean. I'll sweep first, then wipe the mirrors and walls.

david 我負責家電。冷氣和洗衣機都擦好了，電風扇也收拾好了。
wǒ fùzé jiādiàn lěngqì hé xǐyījī dōu cā hǎo le diànfēngshàn yě shōushí hǎo le · I'm on appliances. The air conditioner and washing machine are wiped, and the fan's been cleaned too.

anna 不用的電器別插著電，很危險。
búyòng de diànqì bié chā zhe diàn hěn wéixiǎn · Don't leave appliances plugged in when they're not in use: it's dangerous.

meiling 大衛，你的箱子呢？你居然都拿去回收了？
Dàwèi nǐ de xiāngzi ne nǐ jūrán dōu ná qù huíshōu le · David, where are your boxes? Did you actually take them all for recycling?

david 只留了一個，是裝玻璃杯的。我的原則改了：沒有用處的東西，就丟。
zhǐ liú le yí ge shì zhuāng bōlí bēi de wǒ de yuánzé gǎi le méiyǒu yòngchù de dōngxi jiù diū · I kept just one, for the glasses. I've changed my principle: if it's no use, it goes.

anna 可是這個抽屜就是打不開。上次停電，我們用繩子才拉開的。
kěshì zhè ge chōutì jiùshì dǎ bu kāi shàng cì tíng diàn wǒmen yòng shéngzi cái lā kāi de · But this drawer still just won't open. Last time, in the power cut, we had to pull it open with string.

david 我來看一下……裡面墊了一本舊書！拿出來就好了。
wǒ lái kàn yíxià lǐmiàn diàn le yì běn jiù shū ná chū lái jiù hǎo le · Let me have a look… There's an old book jammed underneath! Take it out and it's fine.

meiling 角落的地毯也要移動一下，下面的地板好髒。
jiǎoluò de dìtǎn yě yào yídòng yíxià xiàmiàn de dìbǎn hǎo zāng · The rug in the corner needs moving too: the floor under it is filthy.

meiling 剪刀和文具都放進抽屜裡。蠟燭和火柴也放在一起，不然停電又找不到。
jiǎndāo hé wénjù dōu fàng jìn chōutì lǐ làzhú hé huǒchái yě fàng zài yìqǐ bùrán tíng diàn yòu zhǎo bu dào · Put the scissors and stationery in the drawer. And keep the candles and matches together, or we won't find them in the next power cut.

david 好。凳子上的毯子破了，我也已經縫好了。
hǎo dèngzi shàng de tǎnzi pò le wǒ yě yǐjīng féng hǎo le · OK. And the blanket on the stool was torn, but I've already sewn it up.

chapter 3 watering day

david 光前院就澆了四十分鐘！後院還有十幾個花盆。
guāng qiányuàn jiù jiāo le sìshí fēnzhōng hòuyuàn hái yǒu shí jǐ ge huāpén · The front yard alone took forty minutes! There are another dozen pots in the back yard.

anna 昨天下了雨，今天太陽很大，我們照澆。陳老師說，太陽是最大的因素。
zuótiān xià le yǔ jīntiān tàiyáng hěn dà wǒmen zhào jiāo Chén lǎoshī shuō tàiyáng shì zuì dà de yīnsù · It rained yesterday, but today's sunny, so we're watering as usual. Teacher Chen says the sun is the main thing.

david 我昨天晚上夢到這些花都死了，嚇了一跳。
wǒ zuótiān wǎnshàng mèngdào zhèxiē huā dōu sǐ le xià le yí tiào · Last night I dreamt all these flowers had died. It gave me a fright.

anna 別擔心，它們都很好。高的那幾棵，我用棒子和帶子固定好了。
bié dānxīn tāmen dōu hěn hǎo gāo de nà jǐ kē wǒ yòng bàngzi hé dàizi gùdìng hǎo le · Don't worry, they're fine. I've tied the tall ones to sticks.

david 郊外的住宅真好，又安靜又有院子。
jiāowài de zhùzhái zhēn hǎo yòu ānjìng yòu yǒu yuànzi · Houses in the suburbs are great: quiet, and with a yard.

anna 可是交通不方便。作為看家的人，我們每天要坐一個小時的車。這些花對陳老師的作用很大，看到花，她的心情就好。
kěshì jiāotōng bù fāngbiàn zuòwéi kānjiā de rén wǒmen měi tiān yào zuò yí ge xiǎoshí de chē zhèxiē huā duì Chén lǎoshī de zuòyòng hěn dà kàn dào huā tā de xīnqíng jiù hǎo · But getting here isn't easy. As house-sitters, we spend an hour on the bus every day. Still, these flowers mean a lot to Teacher Chen: seeing them puts her in a good mood.

david 你看，這個花瓶的形狀很像小黑！我們拍一張照片給美玲看。
nǐ kàn zhè ge huāpíng de xíngzhuàng hěn xiàng Xiǎohēi wǒmen pāi yì zhāng zhàopiàn gěi Měilíng kàn · Look, this vase is shaped like Xiaohei! Let's take a photo for Meiling.

anna 好。天黑了，手電筒在門口。看家真不容易！
hǎo tiān hēi le shǒudiàntǒng zài ménkǒu kānjiā zhēn bù róngyì · OK. It's getting dark: the torch is by the door. House-sitting isn't easy!

david 書架上的書你看了幾冊？
shūjià shàng de shū nǐ kàn le jǐ cè · How many volumes of the books on the shelf have you read?

anna 三冊了，真的很好看。
sān cè le zhēnde hěn hǎokàn · Three. They're really good.

chapter 4 getting the room ready

meiling 床單和棉被都換好了，床我也鋪好了。奶奶喜歡紫的，我用紫的花裝飾房間，還把我們的彩色照片掛在牆上。

chuángdān hé miánbèi dōu huàn hǎo le chuáng wǒ yě pū hǎo le nǎinai xǐhuān zǐ de wǒ yòng zǐ de huā zhuāngshì fángjiān hái bǎ wǒmen de cǎisè zhàopiàn guà zài qiáng shàng · The sheets and quilt are changed, and I've made the bed. Grandma likes purple, so I've decorated the room with purple flowers and hung our colour photos on the wall.

anna 這個房間的光線很好。還要什麼嗎？

zhè ge fángjiān de guāngxiàn hěn hǎo hái yào shénme ma · This room gets lovely light. Anything else we need?

meiling 晚上會冷，我們又沒有暖氣，棉被也太薄，所以我多放了一條毯子。她以前送我的那把扇子，我也放在桌上了。

wǎnshàng huì lěng wǒmen yòu méiyǒu nuǎnqì miánbèi yě tài bó suǒyǐ wǒ duō fàng le yì tiáo tǎnzi tā yǐqián sòng wǒ de nà bǎ shànzi wǒ yě fàng zài zhuō shàng le · It gets cold at night, we don't have heating and the quilt is too thin, so I've put out an extra blanket. And the fan she gave me years ago is on the table.

david 我安裝了一個新的燈，奶奶晚上起來也看得到。

wǒ ānzhuāng le yí ge xīn de dēng nǎinai wǎnshàng qǐlái yě kàn de dào · I've put in a new lamp, so Grandma can see if she gets up in the night.

anna 打掃用具都收進倉庫了。奇怪，小黑又消失了！……原來在棉被下面。

dǎsǎo yòngjù dōu shōu jìn cāngkù le qíguài Xiǎohēi yòu xiāoshī le yuánlái zài miánbèi xiàmiàn · The cleaning things are all back in the storeroom. Hey, Xiaohei has vanished again! ...Oh, she's under the quilt.

meiling 你們倆真好！當初我還擔心大衛會把家弄得更亂。

nǐmen liǎng zhēn hǎo dāngchū wǒ hái dānxīn Dàwèi huì bǎ jiā nòng de gèng luàn · You two are wonderful! At first I was worried David would make the place even messier.

david 我可算是一個出色的室友吧？

wǒ kě suàn shì yí ge chūsè de shìyǒu ba · I really am an outstanding flatmate, wouldn't you say?

chapter 5 the inspection

grandma lin 哎呀，美玲！你們家居然這麼乾淨！整體來說，比上次好太多了。
āiyā Měilíng nǐmen jiā jūrán zhème gānjìng zhěngtǐ lái shuō bǐ shàng cì hǎo tài duō le · Oh my, Meiling! Your flat is actually spotless! All in all, it's far better than last time.

meiling 奶奶，我就知道您會這麼說。您果然一進門就先看角落！
nǎinai wǒ jiù zhīdào nín huì zhème shuō nín guǒrán yí jìn mén jiù xiān kàn jiǎoluò · Grandma, I knew you'd say that. Sure enough, the first thing you looked at was the corners!

grandma lin 我是老人了，就是愛乾淨。這面鏡子也擦得好亮。
wǒ shì lǎorén le jiùshì ài gānjìng zhè miàn jìngzi yě cā de hǎo liàng · I'm an old woman: I just love things clean. And this mirror is so shiny.

grandma lin 這張老照片保存得真完整！是我年輕的時候在臺南拍的。來，讓奶奶握一下你的手。
zhè zhāng lǎo zhàopiàn bǎocún de zhēn wánzhěng shì wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu zài Táinán pāi de lái ràng nǎinai wò yíxià nǐ de shǒu · This old photo has been kept in perfect condition! It was taken in Tainan when I was young. Come here, let me hold your hand.

david 奶奶，我們的動作很迅速吧？光這個星期就打掃了五天！
nǎinai wǒmen de dòngzuò hěn xùnsù ba guāng zhè ge xīngqí jiù dǎsǎo le wǔ tiān · Grandma, we were quick, weren't we? We cleaned on five days this week alone!

grandma lin 你們辛苦了！一個家要長久，大家應當相互照顧。我這次就像來度假一樣。
nǐmen xīnkǔ le yí ge jiā yào chángjiǔ dàjiā yīngdāng xiānghù zhàogù wǒ zhè cì jiù xiàng lái dù jià yíyàng · You've worked so hard! For a home to last, everyone should look after each other. This visit is like a holiday for me.

anna 奶奶，您坐一下，我去泡茶。
nǎinai nín zuò yíxià wǒ qù pào chá · Grandma, have a seat: I'll make some tea.

chapter 6 weather for the weekend

meiling 以下是週末的天氣報告。星期五，全臺灣大部分的地方都是多雲，白天最高二十八度，晚上會變涼，大約二十二度。
yǐxià shì zhōumò de tiānqì bàogào xīngqíwǔ quán Táiwān dà bùfen de dìfāng dōu shì duō yún báitiān zuì gāo èrshíbā dù wǎnshàng huì biàn liáng dàyuē èrshíèr dù · Here is the weekend weather report. On Friday most of Taiwan will be cloudy, with a daytime high of twenty-eight degrees, cooling to about twenty-two at night.

meiling 星期六，冷空氣會從北方過來，臺北從早上開始下雨，下午雨會越來越大，出門的人請帶傘，路上要小心。
xīngqíliù lěng kōngqì huì cóng běifāng guò lái Táiběi cóng zǎoshàng kāishǐ xiàyǔ xiàwǔ yǔ huì yuèláiyuè dà chūmén de rén qǐng dài sǎn lù shàng yào xiǎoxīn · On Saturday cold air will arrive from the north. Taipei will have rain from the morning, getting heavier in the afternoon, so please take an umbrella and be careful on the roads.

meiling 星期六晚上，雨會更大，還會有大風，沒有事的話，最好不要出門。要出門的人，請多帶一件衣服，因為晚上會比較冷。
xīngqíliù wǎnshàng yǔ huì gèng dà hái huì yǒu dà fēng méiyǒu shì dehuà zuìhǎo bú yào chūmén yào chūmén de rén qǐng duō dài yí jiàn yīfú yīnwèi wǎnshàng huì bǐjiào lěng · On Saturday night the rain will get heavier and there will be strong winds, so if you don't have to go out, it's best to stay in. If you do, please bring an extra layer, as the evening will be colder.

meiling 南部的天氣比較好，星期六大部分時間都是晴天，只是比較熱，要多喝水。
nánbù de tiānqì bǐjiào hǎo xīngqíliù dà bùfen shíjiān dōu shì qíngtiān zhǐshì bǐjiào rè yào duō hē shuǐ · The weather in the south is better, mostly sunny on Saturday but hotter, so drink plenty of water.

meiling 星期日雨會停，天氣慢慢變好，白天二十四度，很適合出去走走。謝謝大家收聽。
xīngqí rì yǔ huì tíng tiānqì mànmàn biàn hǎo báitiān èrshísì dù hěn shìhé chū qù zǒuzǒu xièxie dàjiā shōu tīng · On Sunday the rain will stop and the weather will slowly improve, with a daytime temperature of twenty-four degrees, perfect for a stroll. Thanks for listening.

A clean home and a full head of new words: the whole unit is yours. Grandma Lin would approve!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 109 good food

Talk about food, diet and eating out, take leftovers away and pay the bill, and say “not at all” with 根本 + 不/沒.

Every grandmother checks the fridge, and 根本 is the word for the shocking truth: you don’t cook at all.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
美食	měishí	good food, delicacies	臺南有很多美食。 Tainan has lots of great food.
茶葉	cháyè	tea leaves	這包茶葉是朋友送的。 A friend gave me this packet of tea.
濃	nóng	strong, thick (drinks, smell)	這杯咖啡太濃了。 This coffee is too strong.
切	qiē	cut, slice	我來切水果。 I’ll cut up the fruit.
飲食	yǐnshí	diet, food and drink	生病的時候，飲食要小心。 When you’re ill, be careful what you eat.
過期	guòqí	expire, be out of date	這瓶牛奶過期了。 This milk is past its date.
食品	shípǐn	food (products)	這家超市的食品很新鮮。 The food in this supermarket is very fresh.
乾杯	gānbēi	cheers! drink a toast	為我們的友誼乾杯！ To our friendship: cheers!
熱量	rèliàng	calories, heat (energy)	炸的東西熱量很高。 Fried food is high in calories.
打包	dǎbāo	pack up (leftovers), take away	吃不完的菜可以打包。 You can take home what you can’t finish.
糧食	liángshí	grain, food (supplies)	糧食很珍貴，不要隨便丟。 Food is precious: don’t throw it away.
沖	chōng	make (with hot water); rinse	我沖一杯咖啡給你。 I’ll make you a cup of coffee.
鮮	xiān	fresh, tasty (of seafood)	這條魚很鮮。 This fish is really fresh.
結帳	jiézhàng	pay the bill, check out	請問，在哪裡結帳？ Excuse me, where do I pay?
根本	gēnběn	(not) at all; root, basis	我根本不認識他。 I don’t know him at all.
大型	dàxíng	large(-scale), big	這是一場大型的比賽。 This is a big competition.
定期	dìngqí	regular(ly), at fixed times	我定期檢查身體。 I have regular check-ups.

多半	duōbàn	most, mostly	我的朋友多半是學生。 Most of my friends are students.

pattern 根本 + 不/沒: not at all, simply not

someone | 根本 | 不 / 沒 + verb

根本 before 不 or 沒 makes a strong “not at all”: 我根本不知道 (I had no idea whatsoever), 他根本沒來 (he never even came). It often corrects what someone thinks. As a noun, 根本 means “root, basis”.

他說他來過，其實他根本沒來。 **tā shuō tā lái guo qíshí tā gēnběn méi lái** He says he came, but actually he never came at all.

我七十九歲了，飯照做，菜照買。 **wǒ qīshíjiǔ suì le fàn zhào zuò cài zhào mǎi** I’m seventy-nine, and I still do my own cooking and shopping.

我來臺北還不到一天，就發現這麼多問題！ **wǒ lái Táiběi hái búdào yì tiān jiù fāxiàn zhème duō wèntí** I’ve been in Taipei less than a day, and look at all the problems I’ve found!

dialogue grandma opens the fridge

grandma lin 美玲，你冰箱裡的牛奶早就過期了！光冰箱裡就有十樣過期的東西。
Měilíng nǐ bīngxiāng lǐ de niúnǎi zǎo jiù guòqí le guāng bīngxiāng lǐ jiù yǒu shí yàng guòqí de dōngxi · Meiling, the milk in your fridge went off ages ago! There are ten out-of-date things in the fridge alone.

meiling 啊？我根本沒注意。
a wǒ gēnběn méi zhùyì · What? I hadn't noticed at all.

anna 我們冰箱的作用，就是放過期的東西。
wǒmen bīngxiāng de zuòyòng jiùshì fàng guòqí de dōngxi · Our fridge's job is to store out-of-date food.

grandma lin 這些食品多半都過期了。你們根本不做飯吧？
zhèxiē shípǐn duōbàn dōu guòqí le nǐmen gēnběn bú zuò fàn ba · Most of this food is out of date. You don't cook at all, do you?

david 工作太忙了，家事都做不完，我們多半在外面吃。
gōngzuò tài máng le jiāshì dōu zuò bu wán wǒmen duōbàn zài wàimiàn chī · Work's so busy we can't even keep up with the chores, so we mostly eat out.

grandma lin 外面的東西油，熱量也高。飲食要注意，冰箱也要定期檢查。你們多少也要自己做一點飯。
wàimiàn de dōngxi yóu rèliàng yě gāo yǐnshí yào zhùyì bīngxiāng yě yào dìngqí jiǎnchá nǐmen duōshǎo yě yào zìjǐ zuò yìdiǎn fàn · Food out is oily and full of calories. Watch what you eat, and check the fridge regularly. You should do at least a bit of cooking yourselves.

anna 奶奶，您帶來的茶葉好香！我來沖茶。
nǎinai nín dàilái de cháyè hǎo xiāng wǒ lái chōng chá · Grandma, the tea leaves you brought smell wonderful! I'll make some tea.

grandma lin 這是朋友自己種的茶葉。不要沖得太濃。今天晚上我請你們吃臺北的美食！
zhè shì péngyǒu zìjǐ zhòng de cháyè bú yào chōng de tài nóng jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒ qǐng nǐmen chī Táiběi de měishí · A friend grows this tea herself. Don't make it too strong. Tonight, I'm treating you all to some Taipei food!

david 這家的魚好鮮！奶奶，我們用茶乾杯，歡迎您來臺北！
zhè jiā de yú hǎo xiān nǎinai wǒmen yòng chá gānbēi huānyíng nín lái Táiběi · The fish here is so fresh! Grandma, let's toast with tea, to welcome you to Taipei!

meiling 菜太多了，吃不完，我們打包吧。
cài tài duō le chī bu wán wǒmen dǎbāo ba · There's too much food: let's take the rest home.

grandma lin 好，糧食不能隨便丟。安娜，你別去結帳，今天奶奶請客！
hǎo liángshí bù néng suíbiàn diū Ānnà nǐ bié qù jiézhàng jīntiān nǎinai qǐngkè · Yes, you mustn't waste food. Anna, don't go and pay: tonight Grandma's treat!

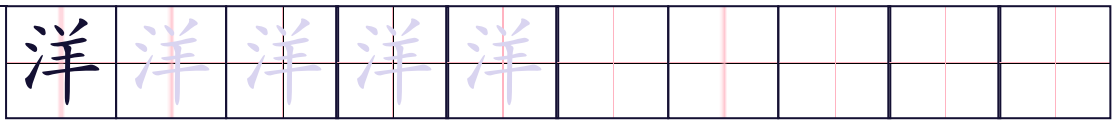
write it trace the grey, then write your own

林
lín
woods

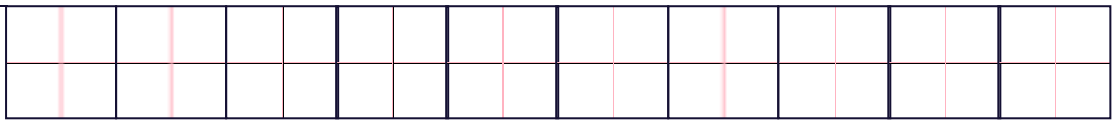
土
tǔ
earth, soil; local, rustic



洋
yáng
ocean



陽
yáng
sun



good to know · 打包 is what you say in a Taiwanese restaurant when you want to take leftovers home: 可以幫我打包嗎？ Many places give you a box for free. 多半 means “most, mostly”: 多半在外面吃 mostly eat out. 定期 means “regular(ly), at fixed times”: 定期檢查 regular check-ups.

Not at all hungry for more words? 根本不可能! See you tomorrow.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 110 spicy and hot

Talk about spicy, hot and frozen food, ingredients and smells, and say "so that" with ……，好……

Cooking together is a Taiwanese family classic, and 好 + verb is the quick way to say why you do something.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
辣椒	làjiāo	chilli (pepper)	我不吃辣椒。 I don't eat chilli.
燙	tàng	scalding hot; burn, scald	小心，湯很燙！ Careful, the soup is very hot!
凍	dòng	frozen, freezing	這塊肉還凍著，等一下再切。 This meat is still frozen: cut it later.
調	tiáo	adjust, mix; season	冷氣太冷了，調高一點吧。 The air con is too cold: turn it up a bit.
成分	chéngfèn	ingredient, component	買東西以前，我會看一下成分。 Before I buy something, I check the ingredients.
含	hán	contain	這種飲料含很多糖。 This drink contains a lot of sugar.
花生	huāshēng	peanut	他不能吃花生。 He can't eat peanuts.
麵粉	miànfěn	flour	做麵包要用麵粉。 You need flour to make bread.
登	dēng	publish (in print); climb	他的文章登在報紙上了。 His article was published in the paper.
吞	tūn	swallow	這顆藥太大了，我吞不下去。 This pill is too big: I can't swallow it.
混	hùn	mix	把糖和水混在一起。 Mix the sugar and the water together.
爛	làn	very soft (cooked); rotten	肉要煮爛一點。 Cook the meat until it's nice and soft.
清淡	qīngdàn	light, not greasy (food)	生病的時候要吃清淡一點。 When you're ill, eat plain food.
氣味	qìwèi	smell, odour	廚房裡有奇怪的氣味。 There's a strange smell in the kitchen.
香腸	xiāngcháng	sausage	夜市的香腸很好吃。 The sausages at the night market are delicious.
動人	dòngrén	moving, touching	這個故事很動人。 This story is very moving.
獨自	dúzì	alone, by oneself	她獨自一個人去旅行。 She went travelling on her own.
高度	gāodù	height; high (degree)	這張桌子的高度剛好。 This table is just the right height.

pattern ……，好……: so that

what you do ，好 what it lets you do

After an action, 好 + verb gives its purpose: “so that, so as to”. 早點睡，好明天早起 (go to bed early so you can get up early). The second part is something you want to make possible. It is short and spoken; 以便 is the written partner.

多包一點，好給王阿姨送去。 **duō bāo yìdiǎn hǎo gěi Wáng āyí sòng qù** Make a few extra, so we can take some to Auntie Wang.

你把地址給我，好寄東西給你。 **nǐ bǎ dìzhǐ gěi wǒ hǎo jì dōngxi gěi nǐ** Give me your address so I can send you things.

我以前根本不會包水餃。 **wǒ yǐqián gēnběn bú huì bāo shuǐjiǎo** I used to have no idea how to make dumplings.

dialogue dumplings from scratch

grandma lin 今天晚上我們自己包水餃。大衛，把麵粉和水混在一起。
jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒmen zìjǐ bāo shuǐjiǎo Dàwèi bǎ miànfěn hé shuǐ hùn zài yìqǐ · Tonight we’re making our own dumplings. David, mix the flour and the water.

david 這樣對嗎？我以前根本不會做這個。
zhèyàng duì ma wǒ yǐqián gēnběn bú huì zuò zhè ge · Like this? I’ve never done this before.

anna 奶奶，這瓶辣椒油含花生嗎？我看一下成分……有。志明不吃花生，我們另外做一點，好讓他也能吃。
nǎinai zhè píng làjiāo yóu hán huāshēng ma wǒ kàn yíxià chéngfèn yǒu Zhìmíng bù chī huāshēng wǒmen lìngwài zuò yìdiǎn hǎo ràng tā yě néng chī · Grandma, does this chilli oil have peanuts in it? Let me check the ingredients… yes. Zhiming doesn’t eat peanuts, so let’s make some separately, so he can have them too.

david 我的要加辣椒！越辣越好。
wǒ de yào jiā làjiāo yuè là yuè hǎo · Mine with chilli! The hotter the better.

grandma lin 我年紀大了，吃得比較清淡。辣不辣，你們自己調。
wǒ niánjì dà le chī de bǐjiào qīngdàn là bu là nǐmen zìjǐ tiáo · I’m getting on, so I eat quite plain food. How spicy you make it is up to you.

meiling 奶奶的飲食很健康，所以身體這麼好。
nǎinai de yǐnshí hěn jiànkāng suǒyǐ shēntǐ zhème hǎo · Grandma eats really healthily: that’s why she’s so fit.

zhiming 好香！連巷口烤香腸的氣味都沒這麼香。
hǎo xiāng lián xiàng kǒu kǎo xiāngcháng de qìwèi dōu méi zhème xiāng · That smells amazing! Even the grilled sausages at the end of the lane don’t smell this good.

grandma lin 水餃剛煮好，很燙，慢慢吃，別一口吞下去。
shuǐjiǎo gāng zhǔ hǎo hěn tàng mànmàn chī bié yì kǒu tūn xiaqu · The dumplings have just come out: they’re scalding. Eat slowly, don’t swallow them whole.

zhiming 奶奶，您居然會自己做皮！
nǎinai nín jūrán huì zìjǐ zuò pí · Grandma, you can actually make the wrappers yourself!

grandma lin 我十六歲就獨自到臺南工作，什麼都得自己做。多包一點，好給王阿姨送去，這些有她的份。
wǒ shíliù suì jiù dúzì dào Táinán gōngzuò shénme dōu děi zìjǐ zuò duō bāo yìdiǎn hǎo gěi Wáng āyí sòng qù zhèxiē yǒu tā de fèn · I went to Tainan to work on my own at sixteen: I had to do everything myself. Let’s make a few extra so we can take some to Auntie Wang: these are her share.

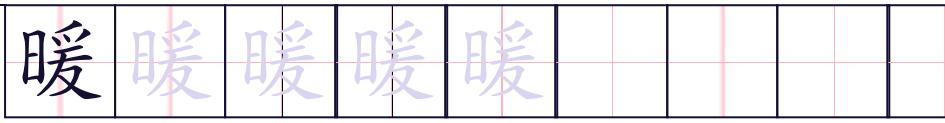
meiling 奶奶的故事好動人。
nǎinai de gùshi hǎo dòngrén · Grandma’s story is so touching.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

產
chǎn
produce, yield



暖
nuǎn
warm; to warm up



石
shí
stone



山
shān
mountain, hill



good to know · 燙 is “scalding hot” to the touch or mouth (小心燙！). 辣 is spicy-hot. For the weather, 熱. 調 here is tiáo, “adjust, mix”: 調味 season, 調冷氣 adjust the air conditioning. In 調查 (investigate) it is diào.

Learn a little every day, 好 you can chat with any grandmother in Taiwan!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 111 stir, fry and mix

Talk about cooking, mixing and nutrition, and compare then and now with 原來 A，如今 B.

Grandparents love to tell you how things used to be, and 原來……，如今…… is how the story goes.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
湯圓	tāngyuán	sweet rice balls	冬天我們喜歡吃湯圓。 We love sweet rice balls in winter.
動手	dòngshǒu	get to work; do it yourself	大家一起動手吧！ Let's all get stuck in!
粥	zhōu	rice porridge, congee	生病的時候，喝點粥吧。 When you're ill, have some rice porridge.
滴	dī	drop; drip	加幾滴醬油就好了。 Just add a few drops of soy sauce.
奶粉	nǎifěn	powdered milk, formula	寶寶要喝奶粉了。 It's time for the baby's bottle.
宴會	yànhuì	banquet, dinner party	公司下個月有一場宴會。 The company has a banquet next month.
肥	féi	fatty (meat); fertile	這塊肉太肥了。 This meat is too fatty.
混合	hùnhé	mix, blend	把兩種顏色混合在一起。 Blend the two colours together.
淋	lín	pour over; get soaked	我忘了帶傘，被雨淋了。 I forgot my umbrella and got soaked.
割	gē	cut	小心，別割到手。 Careful, don't cut your hand.
融化	rónghuà	melt, dissolve	天氣太熱，冰都融化了。 It's so hot the ice has all melted.
煎	jiān	pan-fry	早上我煎了兩個蛋。 I fried two eggs this morning.
拌	bàn	mix, toss	麵要拌一拌才好吃。 Toss the noodles well: they taste better.
蛋白質	dànbáizhí	protein	雞蛋有很多蛋白質。 Eggs have lots of protein.
維生素	wéishēngsù	vitamin	水果有很多維生素。 Fruit has lots of vitamins.
如今	rújīn	nowadays, now	如今很多人用手機付錢。 Nowadays lots of people pay with their phones.
等於	děngyú	equal, be the same as	一加一等於二。 One plus one equals two.
紛紛	fēnfēn	one after another	下雨了，大家紛紛回家。 It started raining, and everyone headed home one after another.

pattern 原來 a，如今 b: it used to be… now

原來 **how it was** ，如今 **how it is now**

原來 (originally, at first) sets up the past, and 如今 (nowadays, now) gives the present: 他原來很瘦，如今胖了很多. 如今 is a little more literary than 現在 and suits stories of change. 以前 can take the place of 原來.

原來我們一家住在鄉下，如今都搬到城市了。 **yuánlái wǒmen yì jiā zhù zài xiāngxià rújīn dōu bān dào chéngshì le** Our family used to live in the countryside; now we've all moved to the city.

以前只有過年才吃得到，如今每天都買得到。 **yǐqián zhǐyǒu guònián cái chī de dào rújīn měi tiān dōu mǎi de dào** You used to get it only at New Year; now you can buy it every day.

寫錯的字，要改過來。 **xiě cuò de zì yào gǎi guò lái** Words you've written wrongly need correcting.

dialogue breakfast at five

grandma lin 早！我煮了粥，還煎了蛋。
zǎo wǒ zhǔ le zhōu hái jiān le dàn · Morning! I've made rice porridge and fried some eggs.

anna 奶奶，您起得好早！
nǎinai nín qǐ de hǎo zǎo · Grandma, you're up so early!

grandma lin 我原來在鄉下天天五點起床，如今住在城市，還是改不過來。
wǒ yuánlái zài xiāngxià tiāntiān wǔ diǎn qǐchuáng rújīn zhù zài chéngshì háishì gǎi bu guò lái · I used to get up at five every day in the countryside. Now I live in the city, and I still can't break the habit.

david 這個粥好香，上面淋了什麼？
zhè ge zhōu hǎo xiāng shàngmiàn lín le shénme · This porridge smells great: what did you pour on top?

grandma lin 幾滴醬油而已。蛋要多吃，有蛋白質。青菜也要吃，有很多維生素。肥肉少吃一點。
jǐ dī jiàngyóu éryǐ dàn yào duō chī yǒu dànbáizhí qīngcài yě yào chī yǒu hěn duō wéishēngsù féi ròu shǎo chī yìdiǎn · Just a few drops of soy sauce. Eat plenty of eggs: they've got protein. And vegetables, full of vitamins. Go easy on fatty meat.

david 那我得少吃香腸了。
nà wǒ děi shǎo chī xiāngcháng le · Then I'd better eat fewer sausages.

grandma lin 晚上我們做湯圓。冬天吃湯圓，就是一家人團圓的意思。
wǎnshàng wǒmen zuò tāngyuán dōngtiān chī tāngyuán jiùshì yì jiā rén tuányuán de yìsi · Tonight we're making sweet rice balls. Eating them in winter means the family is together.

meiling 太好了！我小時候最愛吃湯圓。原來一年只吃一兩次，如今超市天天買得到。
tài hǎo le wǒ xiǎo shíhòu zuì ài chī tāngyuán yuánlái yì nián zhǐ chī yìliǎng cì rújīn chāoshì tiāntiān mǎi de dào · Great! I loved them as a child. We used to have them only once or twice a year; now the supermarket has them every day.

david 反正超市有，我們買就好了吧？
fǎnzhèng chāoshì yǒu wǒmen mǎi jiù hǎo le ba · Well, if the supermarket has them anyway, why don't we just buy some?

grandma lin 自己動手做的比較好吃！我教你們。紅豆湯我來煮。
zìjǐ dòngshǒu zuò de bǐjiào hǎochī wǒ jiāo nǐmen hóngdòu tāng wǒ lái zhǔ · Home-made ones taste better! I'll show you how. I'll make the red bean soup.

grandma lin 我做菜只有一個原則：用心。
wǒ zuò cài zhǐyǒu yí ge yuánzé yòngxīn · I've only got one rule when I cook: put your heart into it.

meiling 你看，大家都紛紛動手了！
nǐ kàn dàjiā dōu fēnfēn dòngshǒu le · Look, everyone's pitching in!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



效 xiào effect

樹 shù tree

龍 lóng dragon

島 dǎo island

good to know · 湯圓 are sweet glutinous rice balls, often in red bean or ginger soup. In Taiwan they are eaten at the winter solstice (冬至, around 22 December) and the Lantern Festival. 煎 is to pan-fry with a little oil (煎蛋 fried egg); 炒 is stir-frying; 炸 deep-frying. 拌 is to mix or toss (拌麵 noodles tossed in sauce).

You used to know a few food words; 如今 you can cook a whole breakfast in Chinese!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 112 lids and pots

Talk about pots, lids, vegetarian food and late-night snacks, and say “in progress” with verb + 中.

Dinner at a teacher’s home is a big honour in Taiwan, and verb + 中 is on every sign and status message.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
素食	sùshí	vegetarian food	這家餐廳只賣素食。 This restaurant serves only vegetarian food.
遞	dì	pass, hand (over)	請把鹽遞給我。 Please pass me the salt.
斷	duàn	break, snap	我的筷子斷了。 My chopsticks have snapped.
扶	fú	support (with the hand)	我扶奶奶上樓梯。 I help Grandma up the stairs.
隔	gé	be apart; after (an interval)	我們隔天再談吧。 Let’s talk about it the next day.
油膩	yóunì	greasy, oily	這道菜太油膩了。 This dish is too greasy.
開動	kāidòng	start eating; set off	菜來了，大家開動吧！ The food’s here: let’s eat!
蓋子	gàizi	lid, cover	這個瓶子的蓋子打不開。 I can’t get the lid off this bottle.
鍋子	guōzi	pot, wok	鍋子裡還有湯。 There’s still some soup in the pot.
蝦子	xiāzi	prawn, shrimp	這些蝦子很新鮮。 These prawns are very fresh.
宵夜	xiāoyè	late-night snack	我們去夜市吃宵夜吧。 Let’s go to the night market for a late-night snack.
味精	wèijīng	MSG (monosodium glutamate)	請不要放味精。 No MSG, please.
蜂蜜	fēngmì	honey	茶裡加一點蜂蜜。 Add a little honey to the tea.
罐頭	guàntou	tinned food, can	颱風來以前，我們買了很多罐頭。 Before the typhoon, we bought lots of tinned food.
瓜子	guāzǐ	(melon or sunflower) seeds	過年的時候，大家一邊聊天一邊吃瓜子。 At New Year, everyone chats and snacks on seeds.
黏	nián	sticky; stick	這個糖好黏！ This sweet is so sticky!
買單	mǎidān	pay the bill	今天我買單。 Today it’s on me.

熬	áo	simmer, stew; endure	這鍋湯熬了三個小時。 This soup has simmered for three hours.

pattern verb + 中: in the middle of, in progress

something **(在) verb** **中**

中 after a two-syllable verb means “in the middle of, in progress”: 施工中 (work in progress), 討論中 (under discussion), 準備中 (being prepared). It is formal and short, so you see it on signs, menus and messages. In speech, 正在 + verb says the same.

這條路施工中，請走別的路。 **zhè tiáo lù shīgōng zhōng qǐng zǒu biéde lù** This road is under construction: please use another route.

比賽還在進行中。 **bǐsài hái zài jìnxíng zhōng** The match is still in progress.

看樣子要下雨了，帶把傘吧。 **kànyàngzi yào xiàyǔ le dài bǎ sǎn ba** It looks like rain: take an umbrella.

dialogue dinner at teacher chen’s

teacher chen 歡迎！我先生在廚房，晚餐準備中，大家先吃點瓜子。
huānyíng wǒ xiānshēng zài chúfáng wǎn cān zhǔnbèi zhōng dàjiā xiān chī diǎn guāzǐ · Welcome! My husband is in the kitchen and dinner is on its way. Have some sunflower seeds first.

david 好香！這是什麼味道？
hǎo xiāng zhè shì shénme wèidào · Smells great! What's that smell?

grandma lin 陳老師，謝謝您請我來。這鍋湯熬了多久？
Chén lǎoshī xièxie nín qǐng wǒ lái zhè guō tāng áo le duō jiǔ · Teacher Chen, thank you for inviting me. How long has this soup been simmering?

teacher chen 三個小時了。看樣子還要再熬一會。蓋子先別打開。
sān ge xiǎoshí le kànyàngzi hái yào zài áo yìhuǐ gàizi xiān bié dǎkāi · Three hours. It looks like it needs a bit longer. Don't take the lid off yet.

david 老師，聽說您吃素食？
lǎoshī tīngshuō nín chī sùshí · Teacher, I hear you're vegetarian?

teacher chen 對，我原來什麼都吃，如今只吃素食。不過你們有蝦子。
duì wǒ yuánlái shénme dōu chī rújīn zhǐ chī sùshí búguò nǐmen yǒu xiāzi · Yes. I used to eat everything; now I only eat vegetarian food. But there are prawns for you.

grandma lin 素食好，不油膩。我年紀大了，太油膩的東西吃不下。
sùshí hǎo bù yóunì wǒ niánjì dà le tài yóunì de dōngxi chī bu xià · Vegetarian food is good: it isn't greasy. At my age, I can't manage anything too oily.

anna 奶奶，我扶您坐好。大衛，遞一付碗筷給奶奶。
nǎinai wǒ fú nín zuò hǎo Dàwèi dì yí fù wǎn kuài gěi nǎinai · Grandma, let me help you sit down. David, pass Grandma a bowl and chopsticks.

david 好……啊，我的筷子斷了！
hǎo a wǒ de kuàizi duàn le · OK... oh no, my chopsticks have snapped!

teacher chen 沒關係，抽屜裡還有。好，菜都上桌了，大家開動吧！我們家的菜不放味精。
méiguānxi chōutì lǐ hái yǒu hǎo cài dōu shàng zhuō le dàjiā kāidòng ba wǒmen jiā de cài bú fàng wèijīng · Never mind, there are more in the drawer. Right, the food's on the table: let's eat! We don't use MSG at home.

david 這些蝦子煎得真好！
zhèxiē xiāzi jiān de zhēn hǎo · These prawns are perfectly pan-fried!

grandma lin 這個甜點好黏，好好吃！是加了蜂蜜嗎？
zhè ge tiándiǎn hǎo nián hǎo hǎochī shì jiā le fēngmì ma · This dessert is so sticky and so good! Did you put honey in it?

teacher chen 對，我把蜂蜜跟糖混合在一起。
duì wǒ bǎ fēngmì gēn táng hùnhé zài yìqǐ · Yes, I mixed honey and sugar together.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

田
tián
field
(farmland)

獅
shī
lion

貓
māo
cat

膚
fū
skin

good to know · 開動 is what you say before you start eating, like “let’s eat!”. The host often says it first; 大家開動吧！ 宵夜 is the late-night snack, a Taiwanese institution: night markets, convenience stores and 24-hour breakfast shops all serve it.

Your Chinese: 進行中, and going very well. Let’s eat!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 113 snacks and drinks

Order snacks and drinks, talk about picky eaters and old shops, and pass on what you've heard with 據說.

Every old shop in Taipei has a story, and 據說 is how you tell it without swearing it's true.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
端	duān	carry (level, in both hands)	他端了一碗湯過來。 He brought over a bowl of soup.
膩	nì	sick of; too rich	天天吃麵，我吃膩了。 Noodles every day: I'm sick of them.
菠菜	bōcài	spinach	菠菜要多吃。 You should eat plenty of spinach.
冷飲	lěngyǐn	cold drink	夏天的冷飲店生意很好。 Cold-drink shops do great business in summer.
梨子	lízi	pear	這個梨子很甜。 This pear is very sweet.
桃子	táozi	peach	夏天的桃子最好吃。 Summer peaches are the best.
鮮奶	xiānnǎi	fresh milk	我每天早上喝一杯鮮奶。 I drink a glass of fresh milk every morning.
下午茶	xiàwǔchá	afternoon tea	我們去喝下午茶吧。 Let's go for afternoon tea.
鹽巴	yánbā	salt	湯裡少放一點鹽巴。 Go easy on the salt in the soup.
飲	yǐn	drink (written)	週末我們去飲茶。 At the weekend we're going for dim sum.
偏食	piānshí	picky about food	小孩子偏食，不吃青菜。 The kid is a fussy eater and won't eat vegetables.
蝦米	xiāmǐ	dried shrimp	這道菜放了蝦米，很香。 This dish has dried shrimp in it: really fragrant.
黃豆	huángdòu	soybean	豆漿是黃豆做的。 Soy milk is made from soybeans.
綠豆	lǜdòu	mung bean	夏天喝綠豆湯很舒服。 Mung bean soup is lovely in summer.
據說	jùshuō	it is said, reportedly	據說這家店很有名。 They say this shop is famous.
典型	diǎnxíng	typical; model, type	這是典型的臺灣早餐。 This is a typical Taiwanese breakfast.
副	fù	(measure word: pair, set)	我買了一副新眼鏡。 I bought a new pair of glasses.

個別	gèbié	individual, isolated	這只是個別的情況。 This is just an isolated case.

pattern 據說: they say, reportedly

據說 **what you've heard**

據說 starts a sentence with something you've heard or read but can't vouch for yourself: 據說他回國了 (apparently he's gone back home). It is a little more formal than 聽說. To say who said it, use 據 + source + 說: 據老闆說 (according to the owner).

據說他已經回國了。 **jùshuō tā yǐjīng huí guó le** Apparently he's already gone back home.

我在看一本關於臺灣美食的書。 **wǒ zài kàn yì běn guānyú Táiwān měishí de shū** I'm reading a book about Taiwanese food.

老闆說，新的口味還在研究中。 **lǎobǎn shuō xīn de kǒuwèi hái zài yánjiù zhōng** The owner says new flavours are still being worked on.

dialogue an old dessert shop

meiling 奶奶，這家店據說開了五十年了。
nǎinai zhè jiā diàn jùshuō kāi le wǔshí nián le · Grandma, they say this shop has been open fifty years.

anna 網路上有一篇關於這家店的文章：「該店的綠豆湯是典型的老臺北味道。」
wǎnglù shàng yǒu yì piān guānyú zhè jiā diàn de wénzhāng gāi diàn de lǜdòu tāng shì diǎnxíng de lǎo Táiběi wèidào · There's an article about it online: "The shop's mung bean soup is the typical taste of old Taipei."

grandma lin 我看一下……哎呀，我那副眼鏡忘在家裡了。
wǒ kàn yíxià āiyā wǒ nà fù yǎnjìng wàng zài jiā lǐ le · Let me see... oh dear, I've left my glasses at home.

meiling 老闆端來了！綠豆湯，還有鮮奶茶。
lǎobǎn duān lái le lǜdòu tāng háiyǒu xiānnǎi chá · Here comes the owner! Mung bean soup, and fresh milk tea.

anna 快喝吧，綠豆湯裡的冰都快融化了！
kuài hē ba lǜdòu tāng lǐ de bīng dōu kuài rónghuà le · Drink up: the ice in the mung bean soup is almost melted!

grandma lin 冷飲少喝一點，對身體不好。
lěngyǐn shǎo hē yìdiǎn duì shēntǐ bù hǎo · Go easy on the cold drinks: they're not good for you.

anna 那您喝熱的。這裡也有熱的梨子湯，還有用黃豆做的豆漿。
nà nín hē rè de zhèlǐ yě yǒu rè de lízi tāng háiyǒu yòng huángdòu zuò de dòujiāng · Then have something hot. They've got hot pear soup too, and soy milk made from soybeans.

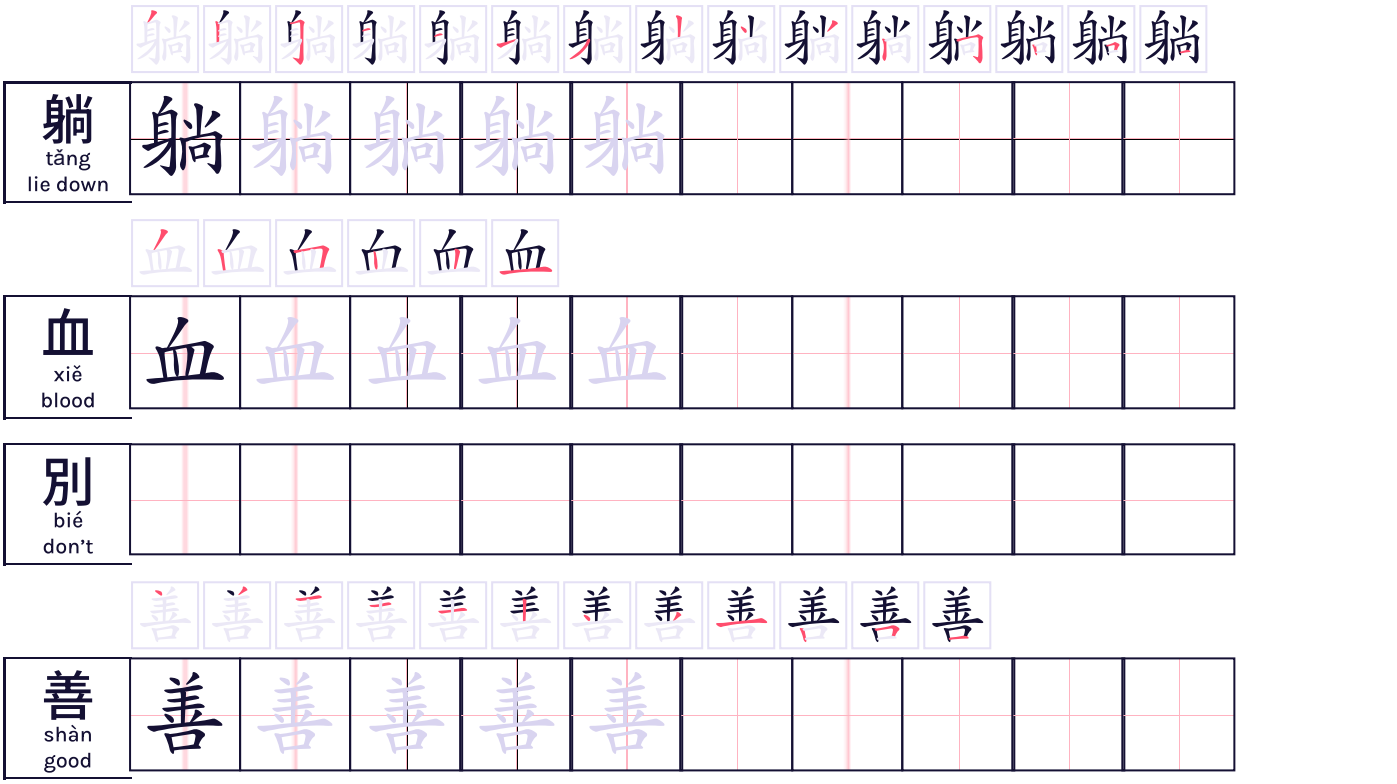
grandma lin 嗯，果然很好喝！煮綠豆湯的時候，加一點鹽巴，會更甜。別告訴別人！
en guǒrán hěn hǎo hē zhǔ lǜdòu tāng de shíhòu jiā yìdiǎn yánbā huì gèng tián bié gàosù biérén · Mmm, as good as they say! When you make mung bean soup, add a pinch of salt and it tastes sweeter. Don't tell anyone!

meiling 奶奶，您熱不熱？我這裡有扇子。
nǎinai nín rè bu rè wǒ zhèlǐ yǒu shànzi · Grandma, are you hot? I've got a fan here.

meiling 可惜大衛沒來。不過他很偏食，菠菜不吃，蝦米也不吃。
kěxí Dàwèi méi lái búguò tā hěn piānshí bōcài bù chī xiāmǐ yě bù chī · Shame David didn't come. Mind you, he's a fussy eater: no spinach, no dried shrimp.

anna 天天吃甜的，我也會膩。下次我們去吃飲茶吧，點心很多。
tiāntiān chī tián de wǒ yě huì nì xià cì wǒmen qù chī yǐn chá ba diǎnxīn hěn duō · I'd get sick of sweet things every day too. Let's go for dim sum next time: there's loads to choose from.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · 據說 and 聽說 both pass on hearsay. 聽說 is everyday (I heard); 據說 sounds more like news or a guidebook (reportedly, it is said). 膩 is "sick of (something)" or "too rich": 吃膩了 had too much of it. 飲 is the written "drink": 冷飲 cold drinks, 飲茶 dim sum.

據說 people who learn a little every day go far. You're living proof!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 114 mission: grandma lin's kitchen

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 17 · cooking & eating

Follow a market trip, a family cooking session and a dinner party, and read a handwritten recipe.

Food is how Taiwanese families say "I love you": everything from unit 17 comes back around one table.

chapter 1 shopping with grandma

grandma lin 今天晚上我請王阿姨、陳老師和志明來家裡吃飯，好謝謝大家。菜要在這裡買，傳統市場的東西比較鮮。
jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒ qǐng Wáng āyí Chén lǎoshī hé Zhìmíng lái jiā lǐ chī fàn hǎo xièxie dàjiā cài yào zài zhèlǐ mǎi chuántǒng shìchǎng de dōngxi bǐjiào xiān · Tonight I'm inviting Auntie Wang, Teacher Chen and Zhiming to dinner, to say thank you to everyone. We'll buy the food here: things at a traditional market are fresher.

david 大型超市不是比較方便嗎？
dàxíng chāoshì bú shì bǐjiào fāngbiàn ma · Isn't a big supermarket more convenient?

grandma lin 超市的食品多半是罐頭和冷凍的。你看這些蝦子，還在動呢！
chāoshì de shípǐn duōbàn shì guàntou hé lěng dòng de nǐ kàn zhèxiē xiāzi hái zài dòng ne · Supermarket food is mostly tins and frozen stuff. Look at these prawns: they're still moving!

anna 奶奶，菠菜、黃豆、綠豆都買了。據說這家的香腸很有名，要不要買？老闆說，他們的香腸還登過報紙。
nǎinai bōcài huángdòu lǜdòu dōu mǎi le jùshuō zhè jiā de xiāngcháng hěn yǒumíng yào bu yào mǎi lǎobǎn shuō tāmen de xiāngcháng hái dēng guo bàozhǐ · Grandma, we've got the spinach, soybeans and mung beans. They say this stall's sausages are famous: shall we get some? The stallholder says their sausages have even been in the papers.

grandma lin 買兩條。再買幾個桃子和梨子，飯後吃。
mǎi liǎng tiáo zài mǎi jǐ ge táozi hé lízi fàn hòu chī · Get two. And a few peaches and pears for after dinner.

david 辣椒呢？我根本不能沒有辣椒！
làjiāo ne wǒ gēnběn bù néng méiyǒu làjiāo · What about chillies? I simply can't live without chillies!

grandma lin 好，好，給你買一包。花生不要買，志明不吃。瓜子和蜂蜜家裡還有，不用買。
hǎo hǎo gěi nǐ mǎi yì bāo huāshēng bú yào mǎi Zhìmíng bù chī guāzǐ hé fēngmì jiā lǐ hái yǒu búyòng mǎi · All right, all right, a bag for you. No peanuts, though: Zhiming doesn't eat them. We've still got sunflower seeds and honey at home: no need to buy any.

chapter 2 grandma's kitchen

grandma lin 大衛，你切菠菜。安娜，把麵粉和水混合在一起。美玲，雞湯你來熬，蓋子別打開。
Dàwèi nǐ qiē bōcài Ānnà bǎ miànfěn hé shuǐ hùnhé zài yìqǐ Měilíng jī tāng nǐ lái áo gàizi bié dǎkāi · David, you chop the spinach. Anna, mix the flour and water. Meiling, you're on the chicken soup: keep the lid on.

meiling 好香！整個廚房都是湯的氣味。奶奶，湯的味道您來調。
hǎo xiāng zhěng ge chúfáng dōu shì tāng de qìwèi nǎinai tāng de wèidào nín lái tiáo · Smells amazing! The whole kitchen smells of soup. Grandma, you do the seasoning.

grandma lin 肉要煮爛一點。鹽放進去，一下就融化了。安娜，菠菜燙好了，加一點醬油拌一拌。
ròu yào zhǔ làn yìdiǎn yán fàng jìn qù yíxià jiù rónghuà le Ānnà bōcài tàng hǎo le jiā yìdiǎn jiàngyóu bàn yi ban · The meat needs to be really tender. Put the salt in and it dissolves straight away. Anna, the spinach is blanched: add a little soy sauce and toss it.

meiling 奶奶，鍋子好燙！
nǎinai guōzi hǎo tàng · Grandma, the pot's really hot!

grandma lin 小心，用布拿。湯裡不放味精，只加一點鹽巴，好讓味道清淡一點。
xiǎoxīn yòng bù ná tāng lǐ bú fàng wèijīng zhǐ jiā yìdiǎn yánbā hǎo ràng wèidào qīngdàn yìdiǎn · Careful, use a cloth. No MSG in the soup, just a little salt, so it stays light.

anna 魚要煎嗎？
yú yào jiān ma · Shall I fry the fish?

grandma lin 對，煎好了再淋幾滴醬油。肥肉不要放太多，太油膩了，熱量也高。
duì jiān hǎo le zài lín jǐ dī jiàngyóu féi ròu bú yào fàng tài duō tài yóunì le rèliàng yě gāo · Yes, and once it's fried, pour a few drops of soy sauce over it. Don't put in too much fatty meat: it's too greasy, and full of calories.

david 哎呀！我差點割到手。
āiyā wǒ chàdiǎn gē dào shǒu · Ouch! I nearly cut my hand.

grandma lin 慢慢切，不急。我原來在臺南一個人做十個人的飯，如今有你們幫忙，太幸福了！
mànmàn qiē bù jí wǒ yuánlái zài Táinán yí ge rén zuò shí ge rén de fàn rújīn yǒu nǐmen bāngmáng tài xìngfú le · Slowly, there's no rush. In Tainan I used to cook for ten people on my own; now I've got you lot to help. I'm so lucky!

anna 奶奶，我扶您坐一下，您站了一個下午了。把糖和醋混在一起，淋在魚上，對嗎？
nǎinai wǒ fú nín zuò yíxià nín zhàn le yí ge xiàwǔ le bǎ táng hé cù hùn zài yìqǐ lín zài yú shàng duì ma · Grandma, let me help you sit down: you've been on your feet all afternoon. Mix the sugar and vinegar and pour it over the fish, right?

meiling 門口貼一張「晚餐準備中」吧，不然大衛會一直來偷吃。
ménkǒu tiē yì zhāng wǎn cān zhǔnbèi zhōng ba bùrán Dàwèi huì yìzhí lái tōu chī · Let's put a "dinner in progress" sign on the door, so David stops sneaking in for snacks.

chapter 3 a table full of friends

auntie wang 哇，這麼多菜！簡直是一場宴會！
wā zhème duō cài jiǎnzhí shì yì chǎng yànhuì · Wow, look at all this food! It's a proper banquet!

grandma lin 大家別客氣，開動吧！陳老師，這幾個是素食，沒有放肉。
dàjiā bié kèqi kāidòng ba Chén lǎoshī zhè jǐ ge shì sùshí méiyǒu fàng ròu · Don't be shy, everyone: let's eat! Teacher Chen, these dishes are vegetarian: no meat in them.

teacher chen 謝謝您，想得真周到。大衛，你居然在吃菠菜！你不是很偏食嗎？
xièxie nín xiǎng de zhēn zhōudào Dàwèi nǐ jūrán zài chī bōcài nǐ bú shì hěn piānshí ma · Thank you, that's so thoughtful. David, you're actually eating spinach! Aren't you a fussy eater?

david 我原來不吃，如今是我自己切的，當然要吃！
wǒ yuánlái bù chī rújīn shì wǒ zìjǐ qiē de dāngrán yào chī · I didn't used to, but I chopped it myself, so of course I'm eating it!

zhiming 來，大家用茶乾杯！謝謝奶奶！大衛，把那盤蝦子遞給我。陳老師，這是典型的臺灣菜吧？
lái dàjiā yòng chá gānbēi xièxie nǎinai Dàwèi bǎ nà pán xiāzi dì gěi wǒ Chén lǎoshī zhè shì diǎnxíng de Táiwān cài ba · Come on, everyone, raise your teacups! Thank you, Grandma! David, pass me those prawns. Teacher Chen, this is typical Taiwanese food, isn't it?

teacher chen 對。臺北的美食再多，也比不上奶奶做的菜。這頓飯的熱量，等於我一個星期吃的！
duì Táiběi de měishí zài duō yě bǐ bú shàng nǎinai zuò de cài zhè dùn fàn de rèliàng děngyú wǒ yí ge xīngqí chī de · Yes. However much great food Taipei has, nothing beats Grandma's cooking. The calories in this meal are a whole week's worth for me!

auntie wang 這個湯是用了多少時間熬的？我們那邊的人吃了，都紛紛說要學。
zhè ge tāng shì yòng le duōshǎo shíjiān áo de wǒmen nà biān de rén chī le dōu fēnfēn shuō yào xué · How long did this soup simmer? Everyone at our end of the table wants to learn how.

grandma lin 三個小時。我年輕的時候，這些菜根本吃不起，如今大家都吃得到，糧食要珍惜。
sān ge xiǎoshí wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu zhèxiē cài gēnběn chī bu qǐ rújīn dàjiā dōu chī de dào liángshí yào zhēnxí · Three hours. When I was young, we couldn't afford dishes like these at all. Now everyone can have them: never waste food.

anna 奶奶，您的話好動人。菜太多了，我們幫王阿姨打包一點，好讓她明天吃。
nǎinai nín de huà hǎo dòngrén cài tài duō le wǒmen bāng Wáng āyí dǎbāo yìdiǎn hǎo ràng tā míngtiān chī · Grandma, that's so touching. There's too much food: let's pack some up for Auntie Wang, so she can have it tomorrow.

auntie wang 我帶了湯圓當甜點。飯後，志明來沖茶，用奶奶帶來的茶葉。
wǒ dài le tāngyuán dāng tiándiǎn fàn hòu Zhìmíng lái chōng chá yòng nǎinai dàilái de cháyè · I've brought sweet rice balls for dessert. After dinner, Zhiming can make tea, with the tea leaves Grandma brought.

zhiming 吃完了，我們去買宵夜吧？
chī wán le wǒmen qù mǎi xiāoyè ba · After this, shall we go and get a late-night snack?

meiling 吃得這麼飽，你居然還想吃宵夜！
chī de zhème bǎo nǐ jūrán hái xiǎng chī xiāoyè · After all this food, you actually want a late-night snack!

chapter 4 grandma's recipe

meiling 奶奶早上回臺南了。冰箱上有一張她寫的紙條，我念給你們聽。
nǎinai zǎoshàng huí Táinán le bīngxiāng shàng yǒu yì zhāng tā xiě de zhǐ tiáo wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng · Grandma went back to Tainan this morning. There's a note from her on the fridge: I'll read it to you.

meiling 「孩子們：謝謝你們這一個星期的照顧。我留下一個綠豆湯的做法：綠豆洗乾淨，放進鍋子裡，加水，用小火熬一個小時，熬到綠豆開了，再加糖和一點點鹽巴。熱的冷的都好喝，可是冷飲別喝太多。剩下的綠豆，放進罐子裡封好，好不讓螞蟻進去。冰箱要定期檢查，過期的食品要丟。你們的飲食多半在外面，記得多吃青菜、多喝茶，茶不要沖得太濃。愛你們的奶奶。」
háizimen xièxie nǐmen zhè yí ge xīngqí de zhàogù wǒ liú xià yí ge lǜdòu tāng de zuòfǎ lǜdòu xǐ gānjìng fàng jìn guōzi lǐ jiā shuǐ yòng xiǎo huǒ áo yí ge xiǎoshí áo dào lǜdòu kāi le zài jiā táng hé yìdiǎndiǎn yánbā rè de lěng de dōu hǎo hē kěshì lěngyǐn bié hē tài duō shèngxià de lǜdòu fàng jìn guànzi lǐ fēng hǎo hǎo bú ràng mǎyǐ jìn qù bīngxiāng yào dìngqí jiǎnchá guòqí de shípǐn yào diū nǐmen de yǐnshí duōbàn zài wàimiàn jìde duō chī qīngcài duō hē chá chá bú yào chōng de tài nóng ài nǐmen de nǎinai · "Dear children, thank you for looking after me this week. Here's how to make mung bean soup: wash the mung beans, put them in a pot with water and simmer on a low heat for an hour, until the beans split, then add sugar and a tiny pinch of salt. It's good hot or cold, but don't drink too many cold drinks. Seal the leftover beans in a jar so the ants can't get in. Check the fridge regularly and throw out anything past its date. You eat out most of the time, so remember to eat plenty of vegetables and drink tea, but not too strong. With love, Grandma."

anna 奶奶想得真周到。我也吃膩了外面的東西，以後每個人都要自己動手。
nǎinai xiǎng de zhēn zhōudào wǒ yě chī nì le wàimiàn de dōngxi yǐhòu měi ge rén dōu yào zìjǐ dòngshǒu · Grandma thinks of everything. I'm sick of eating out too: from now on, everyone cooks.

david 我們今天晚上就來做綠豆湯吧！我來端碗。做不好也沒關係，我隔天再做一次。
wǒmen jīntiān wǎnshàng jiù lái zuò lǜdòu tāng ba wǒ lái duān wǎn zuò bu hǎo yě méiguānxi wǒ gé tiān zài zuò yí cì · Let's make mung bean soup tonight! I'll carry the bowls. If it doesn't turn out, never mind: I'll make it again the next day.

meiling 好啊。不過大衛，你根本不會煮，你只會吃！
hǎo a búguò Dàwèi nǐ gēnběn bú huì zhǔ nǐ zhǐ huì chī · Sure. But David, you can't cook at all: you can only eat!

david 據說會吃的人，也會學做菜！
jùshuō huì chī de rén yě huì xué zuò cài · They say people who love eating learn to cook too!

chapter 5 a morning at the market

teacher chen 「傳統市場的早晨」天還沒亮，市場裡已經很熱鬧了。
chuántǒng shìchǎng de zǎochén tiān hái méi liàng shìchǎng lǐ yǐjīng hěn rènao le · "A Morning at the Traditional Market." It isn't even light yet, and the market is already busy.

teacher chen 老闆們把菠菜、桃子和梨子一籃一籃擺好，旁邊的魚和蝦子還在動。這裡的東西多半是當天送來的，所以比大型超市的食品新鮮。
lǎobǎnmen bǎ bōcài táozi hé lízi yì lán yì lán bǎi hǎo pángbiān de yú hé xiāzi hái zài dòng zhèlǐ de dōngxi duōbàn shì dàngtiān sòng lái de suǒyǐ bǐ dàxíng chāoshì de shípǐn xīnxian · The stallholders set out basket after basket of spinach, peaches and pears, and the fish and prawns beside them are still moving. Most of the goods are delivered the same day, so they are fresher than the food in a big supermarket.

teacher chen 走進市場，你會聞到煎餅、香腸和水果的味道。老闆大聲叫賣，客人一邊看，一邊問價錢。這樣的熱鬧，在安靜的大型超市是看不到的。
zǒu jìn shìchǎng nǐ huì wén dào jiān bǐng xiāngcháng hé shuǐguǒ de wèidào lǎobǎn dà shēng jiào mài kèrén yì biān kàn yì biān wèn jiàqián zhèyàng de rènao zài ānjìng de dàxíng chāoshì shì kàn búdào de · Walk in and you smell fried pancakes, sausages and fruit. The stallholders call out, and customers look and ask the price. You won't see this kind of bustle in a quiet big supermarket.

teacher chen 市場裡的老闆認識每一位客人，知道誰不吃肉、誰不能吃花生，買菜的時候還會多送一把辣椒。這樣的熱情，是超市比不上的。
shìchǎng lǐ de lǎobǎn rènshi měi yí wèi kèrén zhīdào shéi bù chī ròu shéi bù néng chī huāshēng mǎi cài de shíhòu hái huì duō sòng yì bǎ làjiāo zhèyàng de rèqíng shì chāoshì bǐ bú shàng de · The stallholders know every customer: who doesn't eat meat, who can't eat peanuts, and they'll throw in an extra handful of chillies when you shop. A supermarket can't match that warmth.

teacher chen 不過，如今年輕人多半在大型超市買東西，傳統市場的生意一天不如一天。有人說，市場是一個城市的記憶。要是大家定期去逛逛，這份傳統就能留下來。
búguò rújīn niánqīng rén duōbàn zài dàxíng chāoshì mǎi dōngxi chuántǒng shìchǎng de shēngyì yì tiān bùrú yì tiān yǒu rén shuō shìchǎng shì yí ge chéngshì de jìyì yàoshi dàjiā dìngqí qù guàng guang zhè fèn chuántǒng jiù néng liú xialai · But nowadays most young people shop in big supermarkets, and business at the traditional market gets worse by the day. Some say a market is a city's memory. If everyone went to look round regularly, this tradition could survive.

From the market to the table, you followed it all in Chinese. Grandma Lin would be proud: 開動吧!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 115 cash or card?

Talk about saving, spending and paying by card, and add one more reason with 再說 (besides, what's more).

A first pay packet comes with big decisions, and 再說 is how you pile up the reasons for (or against) buying.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
浪費	làngfèi	waste	別浪費時間了。 Stop wasting time.
收費	shōufèi	charge (a fee)	這個停車場怎麼收費？ How much does this car park charge?
費	fèi	use up, take a lot of	這件事很費時間。 This takes a lot of time.
商場	shāngchǎng	mall, shopping centre	週末商場裡的人很多。 The mall is packed at weekends.
降價	jiàngjià	cut prices, go down in price	這台電腦降價了。 This computer has come down in price.
會員	huìyuán	member (of a club, shop)	會員買東西比較便宜。 Members pay less.
存款	cúnkuǎn	savings, bank deposit	我的存款不多。 I haven't got much in savings.
信用	xìnyòng	credit; trustworthiness	做生意一定要有信用。 In business you have to keep your word.
日用品	rìyòngpǐn	everyday items, daily necessities	我去超市買一些日用品。 I'm going to the supermarket for some everyday things.
賠	péi	compensate, pay for (damage)	你弄壞了，要賠。 You broke it, so you pay for it.
滾	gǔn	roll; boil	球滾到桌子下面了。 The ball rolled under the table.
節約	jiéyuē	save, economise	我們要節約用水。 We should save water.
值	zhí	be worth	這個舊手錶值多少錢？ What's this old watch worth?
再說	zàishuō	besides, what's more	太晚了，再說我也累了。 It's too late, and besides, I'm tired.
構成	gòuchéng	make up, constitute	這三個部分構成一個完整的故事。 These three parts make up one complete story.
灰色	huīsè	grey	我喜歡灰色的外套。 I like grey coats.
尖	jiān	pointed, sharp	這把刀很尖，小心。 This knife is very sharp: careful.

週年	zhōunián	anniversary (… years on)	今天是我們結婚十週年。 Today is our tenth wedding anniversary.

pattern 再說: besides, what's more

a first reason ，再說 **one more reason (often with 也)**

再說 adds a further reason, usually the clincher: 太貴了，再說我也不需要 (too expensive, and besides, I don't need it). The second clause often has 也. On its own, 再說吧 means "let's see about it later".

那家餐廳太遠了，再說也不便宜。 **nà jiā cāntīng tài yuǎn le zàishuō yě bù piányí** That restaurant is too far, and it isn't cheap either.

既然你不舒服，就早點休息吧。 **jìrán nǐ bù shūfu jiù zǎodiǎn xiūxí ba** Since you're not feeling well, get an early night.

這家店的東西還算便宜。 **zhè jiā diàn de dōngxi hái suàn piányí** Things in this shop are fairly cheap.

dialogue payday

meiling 我上班一個月了，今天拿到錢了！
wǒ shàngbān yí ge yuè le jīntiān ná dào qián le · I've been at work a month, and today I got paid!

anna 恭喜！既然拿到錢了，就請我喝咖啡吧！
gōngxǐ jìrán ná dào qián le jiù qǐng wǒ hē kāfēi ba · Congratulations! Since you've been paid, you can buy me a coffee!

meiling 咖啡可以，下午茶就算了。
kāfēi kěyǐ xiàwǔchá jiù suànle · Coffee, OK; afternoon tea, forget it.

meiling 光房租就付了一半。我要節約，不能浪費。
guāng fángzū jiù fù le yíbàn wǒ yào jiéyuē bù néng làngfèi · The rent alone took half of it. I need to save, not waste it.

anna 據說這家商場下個星期有週年大拍賣，很多東西都降價。
jùshuō zhè jiā shāngchǎng xià ge xīngqí yǒu zhōunián dà pāimài hěn duō dōngxi dōu jiàngjià · Apparently this mall has its anniversary sale next week: lots of things will be reduced.

meiling 那我要不要辦一張信用卡？
nà wǒ yào bu yào bàn yì zhāng xìnyòngkǎ · So should I get a credit card?

anna 你的存款夠嗎？信用卡很方便，可是容易亂花錢。再說，有的銀行還要收費。
nǐ de cúnkuǎn gòu ma xìnyòngkǎ hěn fāngbiàn kěshì róngyì luàn huā qián zàishuō yǒude yínháng hái yào shōufèi · Have you got enough savings? Credit cards are handy, but it's easy to overspend. Besides, some banks charge a fee.

meiling 也是。那我辦這家商場的會員卡就好了。會員買日用品比較便宜。
yě shì nà wǒ bàn zhè jiā shāngchǎng de huìyuán kǎ jiù hǎo le huìyuán mǎi rìyòngpǐn bǐjiào piányí · Fair point. Then I'll just get this mall's membership card. Members get everyday things cheaper.

meiling 你看，這件灰色的外套還算便宜，值不值得買？
nǐ kàn zhè jiàn huīsè de wàitào hái suàn piányí zhí bu zhíde mǎi · Look, this grey coat is fairly cheap. Is it worth buying?

anna 你已經有三件灰色的外套了！再說，天氣也快熱了。
nǐ yǐjīng yǒu sān jiàn huīsè de wàitào le zàishuō tiānqì yě kuài rè le · You've already got three grey coats! Besides, it'll be warm soon.

meiling 哎呀，罐頭滾下去了！壞了要賠嗎？
āiyā guàntou gǔn xiaqu le huài le yào péi ma · Oh no, a tin's rolled off! Do I have to pay if it's damaged?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

代
dài
generation; era

無
wú
no, without (written)

造
zào
build, make

把
bǎ
(moves the object before the verb)

good to know · Taiwan's department stores hold a huge anniversary sale (週年慶) every autumn, with discounts, gifts and queues at the doors before opening. 費 as a verb means "use up a lot of": 費時間 time-consuming, 費電 uses a lot of electricity. 值 is "be worth": 值多少錢? what's it worth?

It's free, it takes twenty minutes, and 再說, it's fun: see you tomorrow!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 116 discounts and brands

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 18 · money & shopping

Shop for a suit and tie, read a shop's offers, talk about brands and discounts, and sum up with 以上 (the above, that's all).

Shops, notices and speeches all wrap up with 以上, and a good suit at a good price is worth the words.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
寶	bǎo	treasure	這家小店真是個寶。 This little shop is a real gem.
折扣	zhékòu	discount	會員有折扣嗎？ Do members get a discount?
名牌	míngpái	famous brand, designer label	她不喜歡買名牌。 She doesn't like buying designer labels.
退	tuì	return (goods); move back	這件衣服太小了，我想退。 This top is too small: I want to return it.
西裝	xīzhuāng	suit (Western-style)	他今天穿了一套西裝。 He's wearing a suit today.
節省	jiéshěng	save, cut down on	坐捷運可以節省時間。 Taking the MRT saves time.
挑選	tiāoxuǎn	choose, pick out	你慢慢挑選，不用急。 Take your time choosing: no rush.
光臨	guānglín	visit (a shop; polite)	歡迎光臨！ Welcome! (in shops)
消費	xiāofèi	consumption; spend, consume	年輕人的消費越來越高。 Young people are spending more and more.
包裝	bāozhuāng	packaging; wrap, pack	這個禮物的包裝很漂亮。 This present is beautifully wrapped.
領帶	lǐngdài	tie, necktie	這條領帶跟西裝很配。 This tie goes well with the suit.
優惠	yōuhuì	special offer; discounted	這個星期有什麼優惠？ What are this week's offers?
廣	guǎng	wide, broad	他交友很廣。 He has friends everywhere.
過度	guòdù	excessive; over-	過度運動對身體不好。 Too much exercise is bad for you.
回頭	huítóu	turn round; later, come back	我們回頭再來。 We'll come back later.
屆	jiè	(measure word: session, year)	這是第十屆比賽。 This is the tenth competition.
巨大	jùdà	huge, enormous	颱風造成了巨大的影響。 The typhoon had a huge impact.

立即	lìjí	immediately, at once	收到信以後，請立即回答。 Please reply as soon as you get the letter.

pattern 以上: the above, that's all

a list, a talk, a report | **以上** | **(就是……) / 由以上可知……**

以上 can point back to everything just said or listed: 以上就是我的報告 (that's my report), 以上優惠 (the offers above). 由以上可知 means "from the above we can see" and leads to a conclusion. You know 以上 as "over, more than" (十八歲以上); here it means "the above".

以上是我們這個星期的優惠。 **yǐshàng shì wǒmen zhè ge xīngqí de yōuhuì** Those are this week's offers.

名牌太貴了，再說我也不需要。 **míngpái tài guì le zàishuō wǒ yě bù xūyào** Brand names are too expensive, and anyway I don't need one.

我才不要穿西裝呢！ **wǒ cái bú yào chuān xīzhuāng ne** No way am I wearing a suit!

dialogue a suit for david

david 下個星期是公司第十屆的設計比賽，李經理說要穿西裝。我根本沒有西裝！
xià ge xīngqí shì gōngsī dì shí jiè de shèjì bǐsài Lǐ jīnglǐ shuō yào chuān xīzhuāng wǒ gēnběn méiyǒu xīzhuāng · Next week is the company's tenth design competition, and Manager Li says I have to wear a suit. I don't even own one!

meiling 在正式的場合，穿西裝比較適當。走，我們去商場幫你挑選一套。這家店在打折。
zài zhèngshì de chǎnghé chuān xīzhuāng bǐjiào shìdàng zǒu wǒmen qù shāngchǎng bāng nǐ tiāoxuǎn yí tào zhè jiā diàn zài dǎzhé · On formal occasions a suit is more appropriate. Come on, let's go to the mall and pick one out for you. This shop has a sale on.

anna 你看門口寫的：「本週優惠：一、西裝打折。二、領帶買一送一。三、免費包裝。以上優惠，立即開始！」
nǐ kàn ménkǒu xiě de běn zhōu yōuhuì yī xīzhuāng dǎzhé èr lǐngdài mǎi yí sòng yī sān miǎnfèi bāozhuāng yǐshàng yōuhuì lìjí kāishǐ · Look at the sign by the door: "This week's offers: 1. Suits reduced. 2. Ties: buy one, get one free. 3. Free gift-wrapping. All offers start now!"

david 名牌的西裝太貴了，我要節省一點。
míngpái de xīzhuāng tài guì le wǒ yào jiéshěng yìdiǎn · Designer suits are too expensive: I need to save a bit.

meiling 這套怎麼樣？顏色很適合你。再說，現在有優惠。
zhè tào zěnmeyàng yánsè hěn shìhé nǐ zàishuō xiànzài yǒu yōuhuì · How about this one? The colour really suits you. And it's on offer right now.

david 灰色的我很喜歡。要是不合適，可以退嗎？
huīsè de wǒ hěn xǐhuān yàoshì bù héshì kěyǐ tuì ma · I like the grey one. If it doesn't fit, can I return it?

anna 可以，七天內可以退。你再挑一條領帶，反正買一送一。
kěyǐ qī tiān nèi kěyǐ tuì nǐ zài tiāo yì tiáo lǐngdài fǎnzhèng mǎi yí sòng yī · Yes, within seven days. Pick a tie too: it's buy one, get one free anyway.

david 我一次買這麼多，算不算過度消費？會不會太浪費了？
wǒ yí cì mǎi zhème duō suàn bu suàn guòdù xiāofèi huì bu huì tài làngfèi le · Buying this much in one go: is that overspending? Isn't it a waste?

meiling 才不算呢！你又不是天天買西裝。
cái bú suàn ne nǐ yòu bú shì tiāntiān mǎi xīzhuāng · Not at all! It's not as if you buy suits every day.

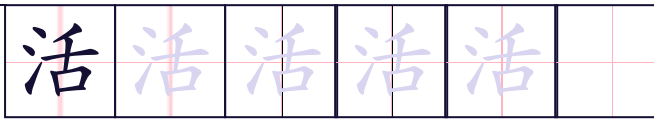
anna 這家店的選擇很廣，東西也不貴，真是個寶！我們回頭再來。
zhè jiā diàn de xuǎnzé hěn guǎng dōngxi yě bú guì zhēnshì ge bǎo wǒmen huítóu zài lái · This shop has a wide choice and it isn't expensive: what a find! We'll come back another time.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

傷
shāng
injury, wound; hurt



活
huó
alive, living



命
mìng
life; fate



醉
zuì
drunk



good to know · In shops you'll hear 歡迎光臨 (welcome) as you walk in and 謝謝光臨 as you leave. You don't need to answer; a smile or a nod is fine. 屆 counts sessions and graduating years: 第十屆 the tenth (competition, conference), 第一屆畢業生 the first year to graduate.

以上 is today's lesson. You look sharp in your new words!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 117 taxes and bills

Talk about clients, prices, bills and taxes, and set a condition with 除非……(否則)…… (unless).

Work and bills both come with conditions, and 除非 is how you say what must happen first.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
客戶	kèhù	client, customer	我下午要見一位客戶。 I'm meeting a client this afternoon.
花費	huāfèi	spending, cost; spend	出國念書的花費很大。 Studying abroad costs a lot.
富	fù	rich, wealthy	這個國家很富。 This country is very rich.
稅	shuì	tax	五月要交稅。 Taxes are due in May.
手工	shǒugōng	handwork; hand-made	這是手工做的包包。 This bag is hand-made.
漲	zhǎng	rise, go up	房租又漲了。 The rent has gone up again.
漲價	zhǎngjià	go up in price	最近什麼都漲價了。 Everything has gone up lately.
帳單	zhàngdān	bill	這個月的電話帳單很貴。 This month's phone bill is expensive.
款式	kuǎnshì	style, design	這家店的款式很新。 This shop has the latest styles.
背心	bèixīn	waistcoat, vest	天氣有點涼，穿件背心吧。 It's a bit chilly: put a waistcoat on.
尺寸	chǐcùn	size, measurements	這雙鞋有我的尺寸嗎？ Do these shoes come in my size?
出售	chūshòu	sell, offer for sale	這棟房子正在出售。 This house is for sale.
除非	chúfēi	unless, only if	除非你去，否則我不去。 I'm not going unless you go.
廣大	guǎngdà	vast; numerous (people)	這本書受到廣大讀者的歡迎。 This book is loved by a huge number of readers.
化	huà	melt; change, turn into	冰都化了。 The ice has all melted.
忽略	hūlüè	overlook, neglect	這個小問題很容易被忽略。 This little problem is easy to overlook.
結構	jiégòu	structure	這篇文章的結構很清楚。 This essay is clearly structured.
客觀	kèguān	objective	我們要客觀地{de-tw3}看這個問題。 We need to look at this problem objectively.

pattern 除非……(否則)……: unless

除非 | the one condition | ，否則 / 不然 | what happens otherwise

除非 names the only condition that changes things: 除非你去，否則我不去 (I won't go unless you do). The second part, with 否則 or 不然 (otherwise), says what happens if the condition isn't met. You can also drop 否則 and use 都 or 才: 除非下大雨，我們都要去.

除非大家少開冷氣，否則電費會更貴。 **chúfēi dàjiā shǎo kāi lěngqì fǒuzé diàn fèi huì gèng guì** Unless everyone uses the air con less, the electricity bill will go up even more.

以上是這位客戶的要求。 **yǐshàng shì zhè wèi kèhù de yāoqiú** Those are this client's requirements.

把尺寸寫清楚，好客人買對。 **bǎ chǐcùn xiě qīngchǔ hǎo kèrén mǎi duì** Write the sizes clearly so customers buy the right one.

dialogue a new client

manager li 安娜，這位新客戶做手工的背心，想在網路上出售。
Ānnà zhè wèi xīn kèhù zuò shǒugōng de bèixīn xiǎng zài wǎnglù shàng chūshòu · Anna, this new client makes hand-made waistcoats and wants to sell them online.

anna 他們的款式很特別，不輸給名牌。網站的結構要簡單一點，好客人容易找到尺寸。
tāmen de kuǎnshì hěn tèbié bù shū gěi míngpái wǎngzhàn de jiégòu yào jiǎndān yìdiǎn hǎo kèrén róngyì zhǎo dào chǐcùn · Their designs are really special: as good as any designer label. The website should have a simple layout, so customers can find their size easily.

manager li 對，尺寸千萬不能忽略，否則客人買了又要退。他們說布又漲價了，所以今年的花費比去年高。
duì chǐcùn qiānwàn bù néng hūlüè fǒuzé kèrén mǎi le yòu yào tuì tāmen shuō bù yòu zhǎngjià le suǒyǐ jīnnián de huāfèi bǐ qùnián gāo · Right, whatever you do, don't overlook the sizes, or customers will buy and send things back. They say cloth has gone up again, so their costs are higher than last year.

anna 我覺得他們的背心一定會賣得很好。
wǒ juéde tāmen de bèixīn yídìng huì mài de hěn hǎo · I think their waistcoats are bound to sell well.

manager li 我們要客觀一點。你說會賣得好，有什麼根據？
wǒmen yào kèguān yìdiǎn nǐ shuō huì mài de hǎo yǒu shénme gēnjù · Let's be objective. You say they'll sell well: on what grounds?

anna 現在廣大的年輕人都喜歡手工的東西。
xiànzài guǎngdà de niánqīng rén dōu xǐhuān shǒugōng de dōngxi · Young people in general love hand-made things these days.

manager li 有道理。可是除非東西真的好，否則網站做得再漂亮也沒用。好，以上的意見都很好，下個星期給客戶看。
yǒu dàolǐ kěshì chúfēi dōngxi zhēnde hǎo fǒuzé wǎngzhàn zuò de zài piàoliàng yě méi yòng hǎo yǐshàng de yìjiàn dōu hěn hǎo xià ge xīngqí gěi kèhù kàn · Fair point. But unless the product is really good, the prettiest website in the world won't help. Right, those are all good ideas: we'll show the client next week.

anna 好，我會把您的意見傳達給客戶。
hǎo wǒ huì bǎ nín de yìjiàn chuándá gěi kèhù · OK, I'll pass your comments on to the client.

meiling 安娜，你回來了！這個月的帳單來了，電費又漲了！
Ānnà nǐ huí lái le zhè ge yuè de zhàngdān lái le diàn fèi yòu zhǎng le · Anna, you're back! This month's bills are here, and the electricity has gone up again!

david 除非大家少開冷氣，否則下個月還會更貴。
chúfēi dàjiā shǎo kāi lěngqì fǒuzé xià ge yuè hái huì gèng guì · Unless we all use the air con less, it'll be even more next month.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

輕
qīng
light (in weight)



更
gèng
even more



收
shōu
receive, accept; put away

齒
chǐ
tooth

good to know · 漲 is "go up" for prices and water: 漲價 prices rise, 房租漲了 the rent went up. Its opposite is 降價 (day 115). Taiwan files income tax in May, and many people do it online in a few minutes.

除非 you stop, 否則 you'll keep getting better. And you won't stop!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 118 loans and jewellery

Talk about rings, loans, interest and transfers, and give a judgement with 從 / 以……來看 (judging by).

Big plans need a cool look at the numbers, and 從……來看 is how you weigh the evidence out loud.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
金錢	jīnqián	money	金錢不是最重要的。 Money isn't the most important thing.
銀	yín	silver	這個戒指是銀的。 This ring is silver.
戒指	jièzhǐ	ring (jewellery)	她手上戴著一個戒指。 She's wearing a ring.
棉	mián	cotton	棉的衣服比較舒服。 Cotton clothes are more comfortable.
珍珠	zhēnzhū	pearl	她送媽媽一個珍珠戒指。 She gave her mum a pearl ring.
折	zhé	fold; (price) discount	請把衣服折好。 Please fold the clothes neatly.
街頭	jiētóu	the streets	週末街頭有很多人在表演。 At weekends lots of people perform in the streets.
採購	cǎigòu	purchase (for a company)	公司要用的東西，都是他去採購。 He does all the purchasing for the company.
貸款	dàikuǎn	loan; take out a loan	他跟銀行貸款買房子。 He took out a bank loan to buy a flat.
匯款	huìkuǎn	transfer money, wire	我明天去銀行匯款。 I'm going to the bank tomorrow to transfer some money.
利息	lìxí	interest (on money)	這家銀行的利息比較高。 This bank pays higher interest.
支出	zhīchū	spending; pay out	這個月的支出太多了。 We've spent too much this month.
廣泛	guǎngfàn	wide-ranging, extensive	他的興趣很廣泛。 He has wide interests.
緩慢	huǎnmàn	slow	車子緩慢地{de-tw3}往前開。 The car crept forward.
忽視	hūshì	ignore, overlook	別忽視身體的問題。 Don't ignore health problems.
盡量	jìnliàng	as far as possible	我會盡量早一點回家。 I'll try to get home early.
寬度	kuāndù	width	這條路的寬度不夠。 This road isn't wide enough.

靈活	línghuó	flexible, nimble	他的頭腦很靈活。 He's quick-witted.

pattern 從 / 以……來看: judging by, from the point of view of

從 / 以 | the evidence or angle | 來看, | your judgement

從 + something + 來看 means "judging by, looking at it from": 從他的表情來看 (judging by his face). 以 + something + 來看 is the more written version: 以現在的情況來看 (the way things stand). Then comes your conclusion.

從這個價錢來看，這家店不算貴。 **cóng zhè ge jiàqián lái kàn zhè jiā diàn bú suàn guì** Judging by this price, this shop isn't expensive.

即使利息高，我也想試試。 **jíshǐ lìxí gāo wǒ yě xiǎng shì shi** Even if the interest is high, I want to give it a go.

除非你有很多存款，否則一開始的支出會很大。 **chúfēi nǐ yǒu hěn duō cúnkuǎn fǒuzé yì kāishǐ de zhīchū huì hěn dà** Unless you have lots of savings, the costs at the start will be heavy.

dialogue a ring and a loan

meiling 下個月是我媽媽的生日，我想買一個戒指給她。

xià ge yuè shì wǒ māma de shēngrì wǒ xiǎng mǎi yí ge jièzhǐ gěi tā · It's my mum's birthday next month, and I want to buy her a ring.

anna 銀的還是金的？

yín de háishì jīn de · Silver or gold?

meiling 銀的就好。我媽媽喜歡珍珠，這個有一顆小珍珠，很好看。戒指的寬度剛好，不會太寬。大小可以改嗎？她的手指比較細。

yín de jiù hǎo wǒ māma xǐhuān zhēnzhū zhè ge yǒu yì kē xiǎo zhēnzhū hěn hǎokàn jièzhǐ de kuāndù gānghǎo bú huì tài kuān dàxiǎo kěyǐ gǎi ma tā de shǒuzhǐ bǐjiào xì · Silver's fine. Mum loves pearls, and this one has a little pearl: so pretty. The band is just the right width, not too chunky. Can it be resized? Her fingers are quite slim.

anna 她一定會很喜歡。你慢慢挑選，不用急。

tā yídìng huì hěn xǐhuān nǐ mànmàn tiāoxuǎn búyòng jí · She'll love it. Take your time choosing: no rush.

zhiming 從這個價錢來看，這家店不算貴。對了，我有一個消息：我想開公司了！可是得跟銀行貸款。

cóng zhè ge jiàqián lái kàn zhè jiā diàn bú suàn guì duìle wǒ yǒu yí ge xiāoxí wǒ xiǎng kāi gōngsī le kěshì děi gēn yínháng dàikuǎn · Judging by the price, this shop isn't expensive. Oh, and I've got news: I'm going to start my company! But I'll need a bank loan.

anna 利息高嗎？

lìxí gāo ma · Is the interest high?

zhiming 不算低。可是即使利息高，我也想試試。

bú suàn dī kěshì jíshǐ lìxí gāo wǒ yě xiǎng shì shi · Not exactly low. But even if it is, I want to give it a go.

anna 除非你有很多存款，否則一開始的支出會很大。我也是，每個月要匯款回英國，付學生貸款。

chúfēi nǐ yǒu hěn duō cúnkuǎn fǒuzé yì kāishǐ de zhīchū huì hěn dà wǒ yě shì měi ge yuè yào huìkuǎn huí Yīngguó fù xuéshēng dàikuǎn · Unless you've got lots of savings, the costs at the start will be heavy. Same for me: every month I send money back to the UK for my student loan.

zhiming 我原來想一個人做，如今找到兩個朋友，我們共同出錢。公司要用的東西，我自己去採購，盡量節省。

wǒ yuánlái xiǎng yí ge rén zuò rújīn zhǎo dào liǎng ge péngyǒu wǒmen gòngtóng chū qián gōngsī yào yòng de dōngxi wǒ zìjǐ qù cǎigòu jìnliàng jiéshěng · I meant to do it alone at first; now I've found two friends and we're putting in the money together. I'll buy what the company needs myself, and save wherever I can.

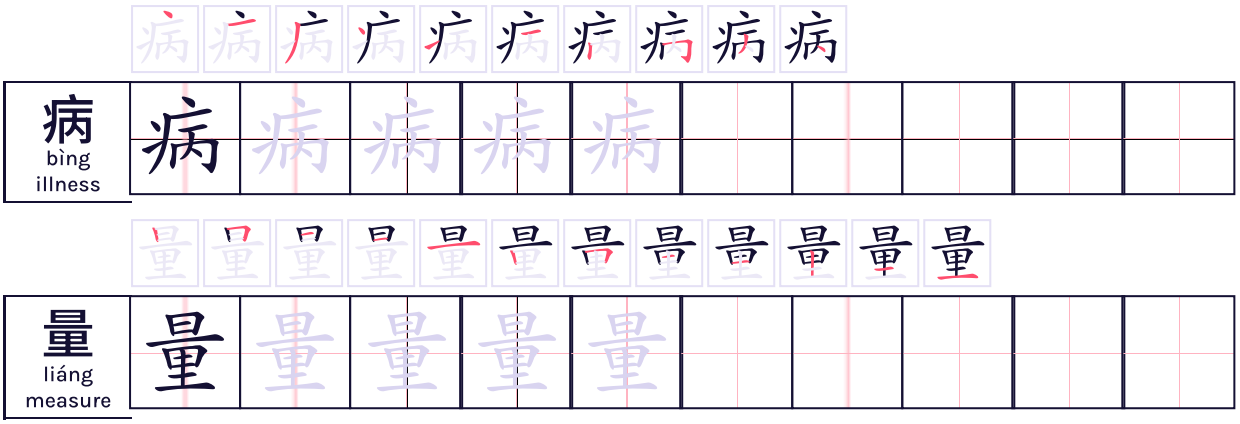
meiling 你的想法很靈活，可是千萬別忽視金錢的問題。

nǐ de xiǎngfǎ hěn línghuó kěshì qiānwàn bié hūshì jīnqián de wèntí · You're flexible, but whatever you do, don't ignore the money side.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

淚
lèi
tear
(written)

毛
máo
ten cents
(measure
word)



good to know · 從……來看 and 從……的角度來看 (day 65) both mean “from the point of view of”. 看起來 is simpler: “it looks like”. 盡量 (as far as possible) also appears as 儘量 (tomorrow’s word): 盡量節省 save as much as you can.

從 your progress 來看, you’re doing brilliantly. Keep going!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 119 popular or not?

Pick up an online order, talk about what's in and what's not, and say "count as, more or less" with 算(是).

Online shopping is a national sport in Taiwan, and 算是 lets you judge a bargain without overclaiming.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
熱門	rèmén	popular, in demand	這是最近最熱門的電影。 This is the most popular film at the moment.
櫃臺	guìtái	counter, front desk	請到櫃臺結帳。 Please pay at the counter.
富裕	fùyù	well-off, prosperous	這裡的人生活很富裕。 People here are well off.
冷門	lěngmén	unpopular, niche	這種工作很冷門。 There isn't much demand for this kind of work.
訂購	dìnggòu	order, place an order	我在網路上訂購了一本書。 I ordered a book online.
縮水	suōshuǐ	shrink (in the wash)	這件毛衣洗了就縮水了。 This jumper shrank in the wash.
攤子	tānzi	stall, stand	夜市有很多賣吃的攤子。 The night market has lots of food stalls.
靴子	xuēzi	boots	冬天我喜歡穿靴子。 I like wearing boots in winter.
鈔票	chāopiào	banknote	我只|有一張大鈔票。 I've only got a big note.
支票	zhīpiào	cheque	現在很少人用支票。 Few people use cheques now.
衣裳	yīshang	clothes (old-fashioned)	奶奶說：「多穿件衣裳。」 Grandma says, "Put another layer on."
鑽石	zuànshí	diamond	這顆鑽石很貴。 This diamond is very expensive.
算是	suànshì	count as, more or less	這個價錢算是便宜了。 That price counts as cheap.
光明	guāngmíng	bright, promising	我們的未來很光明。 We have a bright future.
灰	huī	grey; dust, ash	書架上都是灰。 The bookshelf is covered in dust.
建	jiàn	build	這座橋是十年前{qian2-tw2}建的。 This bridge was built ten years ago.
儘量	jǐnliàng	as far as possible	我會儘量幫你。 I'll help you as much as I can.
類似	lèisì	similar	我以前也遇到過類似的問題。 I've had a similar problem before.

pattern 算(是): count as, more or less

something | **算(是) / 不算** | **a description or category**

算是 says that something can be counted as, or more or less is, a certain thing: 這個價錢算是便宜了 (for that price, it counts as cheap). It softens your judgement. 算 alone works the same way, and the negative is 不算: 這不算貴 (that's not expensive, really).

這不算貴。 **zhè bú suàn guì** That's not really expensive.

從價錢來看，這雙靴子算是很便宜了。 **cóng jiàqián lái kàn zhè shuāng xuēzi suànshì hěn piányí le** Judging by the price, these boots are pretty cheap.

我們的辦公室沒有那棟大樓那麼漂亮。 **wǒmen de bàngōngshì méiyǒu nà dòng dàlóu nàme piàoliàng** Our office isn't as nice as that building.

dialogue a parcel and a plan

anna 我在網路上訂購了一雙靴子，今天到了。我去櫃臺拿。
wǒ zài wǎnglù shàng dìnggòu le yì shuāng xuēzi jīntiān dào le wǒ qù guìtái ná · I ordered some boots online and they came today. I'll get them from the counter.

zhiming 冬天快過去了，你現在才買靴子？
dōngtiān kuài guoqu le nǐ xiànzài cái mǎi xuēzi · Winter's nearly over, and you're only buying boots now?

anna 現在打折，算是很便宜了。我只有一張一千塊的鈔票，可以嗎？……好，付好了。
xiànzài dǎzhé suànshì hěn piányí le wǒ zhǐ yǒu yì zhāng yìqiān kuài de chāopiào kěyǐ ma hǎo fù hǎo le · They're reduced now, so they're pretty cheap. I've only got a thousand-dollar note: is that OK?… Right, paid.

anna 可是上次買的毛衣，洗了一次就縮水了。
kěshì shàng cì mǎi de máoyī xǐ le yí cì jiù suōshuǐ le · Mind you, the jumper I bought last time shrank after one wash.

zhiming 從價錢來看，網路上的東西有時候跟夜市攤子的類似。
cóng jiàqián lái kàn wǎnglù shàng de dōngxi yǒushíhou gēn yèshì tānzi de lèisì · Judging by the prices, things online are sometimes like the stuff on night-market stalls.

anna 你的公司怎麼樣了？貸款辦好了嗎？
nǐ de gōngsī zěnmeyàng le dàikuǎn bàn hǎo le ma · How's your company going? Have you sorted out the loan?

zhiming 還在準備中。利息比我想的高，而且我們的產品，在臺灣算是冷門的。
hái zài zhǔnbèi zhōng lìxí bǐ wǒ xiǎng de gāo érqiě wǒmen de chǎnpǐn zài Táiwān suànshì lěngmén de · Still getting ready. The interest is higher than I thought, and our product is a bit niche in Taiwan.

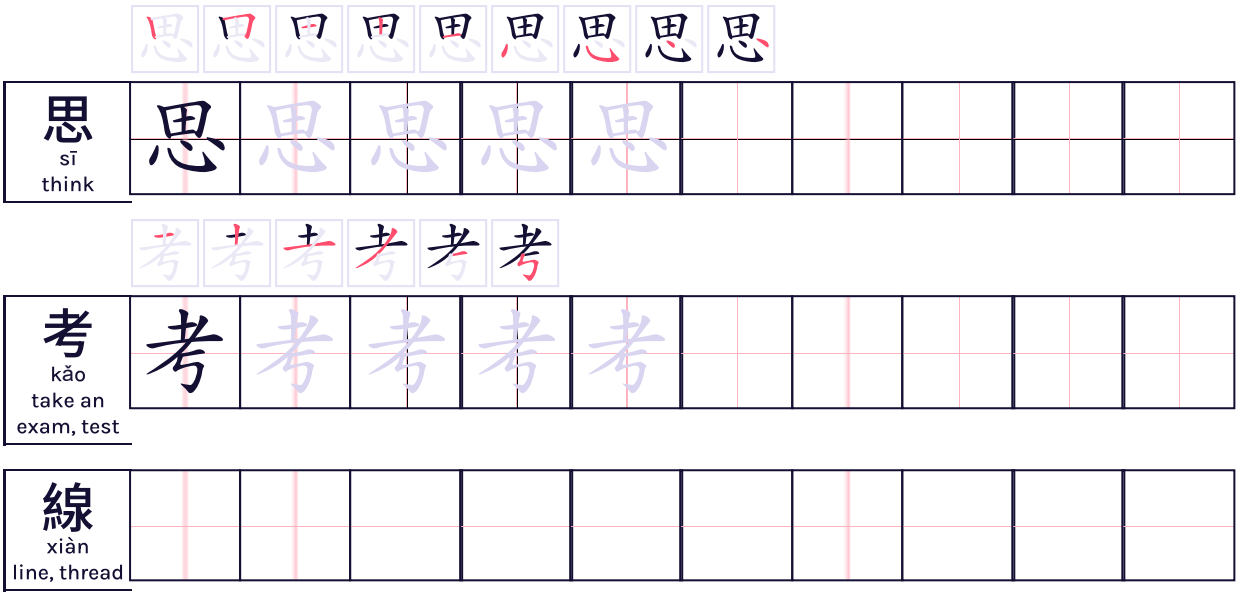
anna 冷門不一定不好。我覺得你們的未來很光明。
lěngmén bù yídìng bù hǎo wǒ juéde nǐmen de wèilái hěn guāngmíng · Niche isn't necessarily bad. I think you've got a bright future.

zhiming 你看，那棟新建的大樓好漂亮，像鑽石一樣。住在那裡的人都很富裕吧。
nǐ kàn nà dòng xīn jiàn de dàlóu hǎo piàoliàng xiàng zuànshí yíyàng zhù zài nàlǐ de rén dōu hěn fùyù ba · Look, that new building is gorgeous: it sparkles like a diamond. The people living there must be well off.

anna 以後你的辦公室也會有那棟大樓那麼漂亮！
yǐhòu nǐ de bàngōngshì yě huì yǒu nà dòng dàlóu nàme piàoliàng · One day your office will be as nice as that building!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

進
jìn
enter, go in



good to know · In Taiwan you can have online orders sent to any convenience store and pay at the counter when you pick them up: 店到店 (store to store). 衣裳 (yīshang) is an old-fashioned word for clothes, the kind grandparents use; everyday speech says 衣服. 鑽石 is a diamond: 這顆鑽石好大!

You're not a beginner any more: after 119 days, you 算是 a real Chinese speaker!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 120 bargain hunters

Haggle at a stall, talk about sales, freebies and bank accounts, and use verb + 下 for "take, set down, keep" (買下, 寫下, 留下).

A night market is the place to try your luck on price, and verb + 下 is how you seal the deal.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
揮	huī	wave	她跟我揮手說再見。 She waved goodbye to me.
撿	jiǎn	pick up (from the ground)	他在路上撿到一個錢包。 He found a wallet in the street.
攤位	tānwèi	stall, booth	這個攤位的牛肉麵很有名。 The beef noodles at this stall are famous.
小販	xiǎofàn	street vendor, hawker	路邊有很多小販。 There are lots of hawkers by the road.
港幣	gǎngbì	Hong Kong dollar	我還有一些港幣。 I've still got some Hong Kong dollars.
開戶	kāihù	open an (bank) account	我想在這家銀行開戶。 I'd like to open an account at this bank.
鈕扣	niǔkòu	button	我的鈕扣掉了。 One of my buttons has come off.
球鞋	qiúxié	trainers, sports shoes	我買了一雙新球鞋。 I bought new trainers.
殺價	shājià	haggle, bargain	在這裡買東西可以殺價。 You can haggle here.
式樣	shìyàng	style, design	這雙鞋的式樣很特別。 These shoes have an unusual design.
售	shòu	sell (written)	電影票已經售完了。 The film tickets are sold out.
算帳	suànzhàng	do the accounts; settle up	每個月底，我都會算帳。 I do my accounts at the end of every month.
銷路	xiāolù	market, sales (for goods)	這種產品的銷路很好。 This product sells well.
贈品	zèngpǐn	free gift	買兩本書，送一個贈品。 Buy two books and get a free gift.
規律	guīlǜ	pattern, regularity; regular	他的生活很有規律。 He leads a very regular life.
具備	jùbèi	have, possess (conditions)	他具備這個工作需要的能力。 He has the abilities this job needs.
連忙	liánmáng	hurriedly, at once	看到老師來了，他連忙站起來。 When he saw the teacher coming, he jumped to his feet.

pattern verb + 下: take, set down, keep (買下, 寫下, 留下)

verb (買, 寫, 留, 記, 拍) 下 (what is kept, fixed or left)

下 after a verb can mean that something is now fixed, kept or left in place: 買下 buy (and it's yours), 寫下 / 記下 write or note down, 留下 leave behind, 拍下 capture on camera. It sounds more decisive than the verb alone.

我把他說的話都記下了。 **wǒ bǎ tā shuō de huà dōu jì xià le** I noted down everything he said.

一千二算是很便宜了，快買下吧！ **yìqiānèr suànshì hěn piányí le kuài mǎi xià ba** Twelve hundred is pretty cheap: snap them up!

難道你沒在機場換錢嗎？ **nándào nǐ méi zài jīchǎng huàn qián ma** Don't tell me you didn't change money at the airport?

這個攤位的東西便宜得沒話說。 **zhè ge tānwèi de dōngxi piányí de méi huà shuō** Things at this stall couldn't be cheaper.

dialogue night-market deals

david 這雙球鞋的式樣好特別！老闆說，一雙一千五。

zhè shuāng qiúxié de shìyàng hǎo tèbié lǎobǎn shuō yì shuāng yìqiānwǔ · These trainers are so unusual! The stallholder says fifteen hundred a pair.

anna 這種球鞋現在很熱門。

zhè zhǒng qiúxié xiànzài hěn rèmén · These trainers are really popular right now.

meiling 據說在這個夜市可以殺價。你試試。

jùshuō zài zhè ge yèshì kěyǐ shājià nǐ shì shi · They say you can haggle at this night market. Give it a try.

david 老闆，算便宜一點嘛！……他說一千二，還送一雙襪子當贈品。

lǎobǎn suàn piányí yìdiǎn ma tā shuō yìqiānèr hái sòng yì shuāng wàzi dāng zèngpǐn · Come on, boss, a bit cheaper! ...He says twelve hundred, and he'll throw in a pair of socks.

anna 一千二算是很便宜了，快買下吧！

yìqiānèr suànshì hěn piányí le kuài mǎi xià ba · Twelve hundred is pretty cheap: snap them up!

david 好，我買下了！這個攤位的東西便宜得沒話說。

hǎo wǒ mǎi xià le zhè ge tānwèi de dōngxi piányí de méi huà shuō · Done, they're mine! Things at this stall couldn't be cheaper.

meiling 我也想買一雙靴子，可是這裡沒有我的尺寸。

wǒ yě xiǎng mǎi yì shuāng xuēzi kěshì zhèlǐ méiyǒu wǒ de chǐcùn · I'd like some boots too, but there aren't any in my size here.

anna 哎呀，我外套的鈕扣掉了。

āiyā wǒ wàitào de niǔkòu diào le · Oh no, a button's come off my coat.

meiling 別動，我幫你撿起來。……你看，志明在那邊揮手！

bié dòng wǒ bāng nǐ jiǎn qǐlai nǐ kàn Zhìmíng zài nà biān huī shǒu · Don't move, I'll pick it up for you. ...Look, Zhiming's waving over there!

zhiming 你們也在這裡！我剛出差回來，口袋裡還有很多港幣。

nǐmen yě zài zhèlǐ wǒ gāng chūchāi huí lái kǒudài lǐ hái yǒu hěn duō gǎngbì · You're here too! I've just got back from a work trip, and my pocket's still full of Hong Kong dollars.

anna 夜市只收臺灣的鈔票喔。

yèshì zhǐ shōu Táiwān de chāopiào ō · The night market only takes Taiwanese banknotes, you know.

meiling 難道你沒在機場換錢嗎？

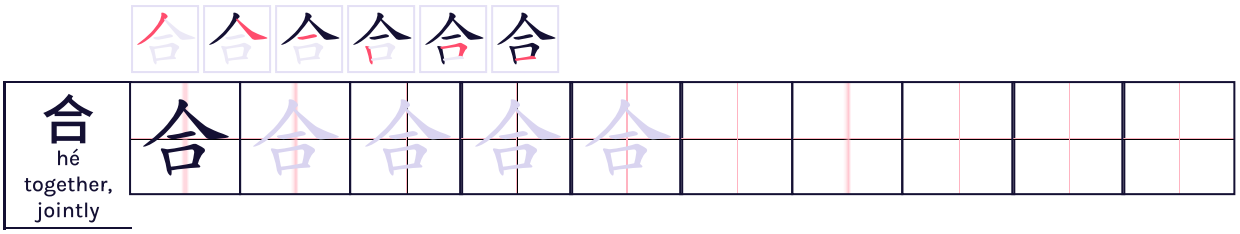
nándào nǐ méi zài jīchǎng huàn qián ma · Don't tell me you didn't change money at the airport?

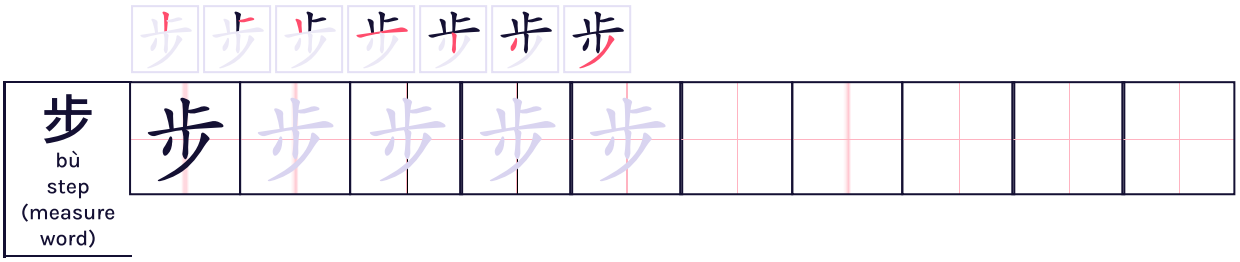
zhiming 忘了。對了，明天我要去銀行幫公司開戶，以後每個月都要自己算帳了。小販都說，東西要有銷路，得具備兩個條件：東西好，價錢對。

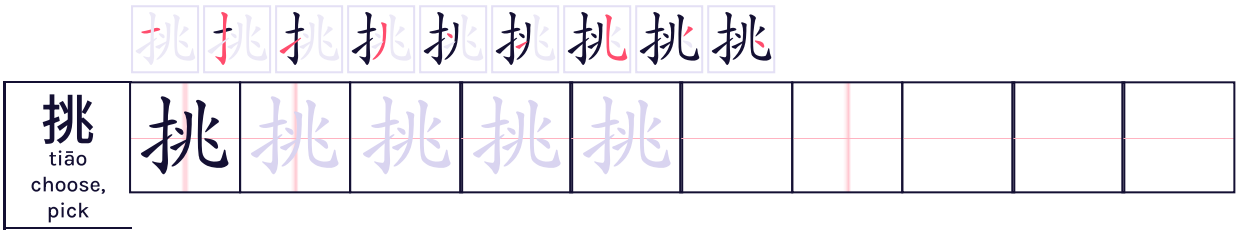
wàng le duìle míngtiān wǒ yào qù yínháng bāng gōngsī kāihù yǐhòu měi ge yuè dōu yào zìjǐ suànzhàng le xiǎofàn dōu shuō dōngxi yào yǒu xiāolù děi jùbèi liǎng ge tiáojiàn dōngxi hǎo jiàqián duì · Forgot. Oh, and tomorrow I'm opening a bank account for the company, so from now on I'll do the accounts myself every month. The stallholders all say that for things to sell, you need two things: a good product and the right price.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

處
chù
place, spot (measure word)







good to know · Haggling (殺價, literally “kill the price”) is not normal in most Taiwanese shops or food stalls. Clothes stalls and markets are where a polite 算便宜一點嘛 might work. 售 is the written “sell”: 售完 sold out, 出售 for sale. In speech, 賣.

Write it down: 寫下 today’s words, and they’re yours to keep!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 121 mission: the anniversary sale

Read a sale flyer, plan a shopping budget, survive the queue and the crowds, and count up what everyone spent.

Taiwan's anniversary sales are a shopping marathon: everything from unit 18 comes back in one long weekend.

chapter 1 read all about it

meiling 週年大拍賣的廣告來了！我念給你們聽。
zhōunián dà pāimài de guǎnggào lái le wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng · The anniversary sale flyer has come! I'll read it to you.

meiling 「歡迎光臨本商場！第二十屆週年大拍賣，星期五到星期日。一、名牌西裝、靴子、球鞋，全部打八折。二、會員消費三千元，立即送贈品，包裝也不收費。三、珍珠、鑽石和銀的戒指，折扣更大。四、日用品和家電全部降價，買二送一。以上優惠，除非商品已經售完，否則到星期日都有。所有出售的商品，不合適的七天內可以退。」
huānyíng guānglín běn shāngchǎng dì èrshí jiè zhōunián dà pāimài xīngqíwǔ dào xīngqí rì yī míngpái xīzhuāng xuēzi qiúxié quánbù dǎ bā zhé èr huìyuán xiāofèi sānqiān yuán lìjí sòng zèngpǐn bāozhuāng yě bù shōufèi sān zhēnzhū zuànshí hé yín de jièzhǐ zhékòu gèng dà sì rìyòngpǐn hé jiādiàn quánbù jiàngjià mǎi èr sòng yī yīshàng yōuhuì chúfēi shāngpǐn yǐjīng shòu wán fǒuzé dào xīngqí rì dōu yǒu suǒyǒu chūshòu de shāngpǐn bù héshì de qǐ tiān nèi kěyǐ tuì · "Welcome to our store! Our 20th anniversary sale runs Friday to Sunday. 1. Designer suits, boots and trainers: everything 20% off. 2. Members who spend 3,000 dollars get a free gift on the spot, and gift-wrapping is free of charge. 3. Even bigger discounts on pearls, diamonds and silver rings. 4. Everyday goods and home appliances: all reduced, buy two, get one free. All the above offers run until Sunday unless the goods sell out. Any item sold can be returned within seven days if it doesn't suit."

david 第二十屆！那算是很老的百貨公司了。
dì èrshí jiè nà suànshì hěn lǎo de bǎihuògōngsī le · The 20th! That makes it a pretty old department store.

anna 以上的東西，我都不需要。再說，我們也得節約。
yǐshàng de dōngxi wǒ dōu bù xūyào zàishuō wǒmen yě děi jiéyuē · I don't need any of that. And besides, we need to save.

chapter 2 doing the sums

meiling 我們來算帳吧。這個月的帳單來了，電費又漲了，房租也漲價了。
wǒmen lái suànzhàng ba zhè ge yuè de zhàngdān lái le diàn fèi yòu zhǎng le fángzū yě zhǎngjià le · Let's do the sums. This month's bills are here: the electricity has gone up again, and so has the rent.

david 光這兩個就花費了一大筆錢。我的存款不多了。
guāng zhè liǎng ge jiù huāfèi le yí dà bǐ qián wǒ de cúnkuǎn bù duō le · Those two alone cost a fortune. My savings are running low.

meiling 五月還要交稅。金錢的問題，千萬不能忽視。
wǔ yuè hái yào jiāo shuì jīnqián de wèntí qiānwàn bù néng hūshì · And taxes are due in May. Whatever we do, we can't ignore money.

anna 所以我們要客觀一點。從這個月的支出來看，除非真的需要，否則不買。我這個月還要匯款回英國。
suǒyǐ wǒmen yào kèguān yìdiǎn cóng zhè ge yuè de zhīchū lái kàn chúfēi zhēnde xūyào fǒuzé bù mǎi wǒ zhè ge yuè hái yào huìkuǎn huí Yīngguó · So let's be objective. Judging by this month's spending, we don't buy anything unless we really need it. And I've got to send money back to the UK this month.

meiling 同意。過度消費就是浪費。不過大衛的領帶算是需要吧？
tóngyì guòdù xiāofèi jiùshì làngfèi búguò Dàwèi de lǐngdài suànshì xūyào ba · Agreed. Overspending is just waste. But David's tie counts as a need, doesn't it?

david 對！上次只買了一條，我還需要一條灰色的。再說，有八折。
duì shàng cì zhǐ mǎi le yì tiáo wǒ hái xūyào yì tiáo huīsè de zàishuō yǒu bā zhé · Yes! Last time I only got one, and I need a grey one too. And besides, it's 20% off.

anna 好，我們每個人寫下要買的東西，儘量不要超出。
hǎo wǒmen měi ge rén xiě xià yào mǎi de dōngxi jǐnliàng bú yào chāochū · OK, let's each write down what we want to buy, and try not to go over.

chapter 3 before the doors open

zhiming 哇，人這麼多！據說有人早上六點就來排隊了。
wā rén zhème duō jùshuō yǒu rén zǎoshàng liù diǎn jiù lái páiduì le · Wow, so many people! Apparently some got here at six this morning to queue.

meiling 週年大拍賣在臺灣是很熱門的事。你看，門口那個巨大的廣告！
zhōunián dà pāimài zài Táiwān shì hěn rèmén de shì nǐ kàn ménkǒu nà ge jùdà de guǎnggào · Anniversary sales are a big deal in Taiwan. Look at that huge advert by the doors!

david 那不是王阿姨嗎？她在跟我們揮手！
nà bú shì Wáng āyí ma tā zài gēn wǒmen huī shǒu · Isn't that Auntie Wang? She's waving at us!

auntie wang 你們也來了！我每年都來，買日用品最節省。哎，安娜，你的鈔票掉了！
nǐmen yě lái le wǒ měi nián dōu lái mǎi rìyòngpǐn zuì jiéshěng āi Ānnà nǐ de chāopiào diào le · You're here too! I come every year: it's the best way to save on everyday things. Hey, Anna, you've dropped your money!

anna 謝謝您！還好您看到了，差點就沒了。
xièxie nín háihǎo nín kàn dào le chàdiǎn jiù méi le · Thank you! Lucky you saw it: that was close.

auntie wang 你看，那些小販比我還早，攤位都擺好了。臺灣人越來越富裕了，二十年前沒有這麼多人來買。
nǐ kàn nàxiē xiǎofàn bǐ wǒ hái zǎo tānwèi dōu bǎi hǎo le Táiwān rén yuèláiyuè fùyù le èrshí nián qián méiyǒu zhème duō rén lái mǎi · Look, those street vendors beat me to it: their stalls are all set up. People in Taiwan are better off these days: twenty years ago there weren't this many shoppers.

david 門口的攤子在賣球鞋，可以殺價嗎？
ménkǒu de tānzi zài mài qiúxié kěyǐ shājià ma · There's a stall by the door selling trainers. Can you haggle?

meiling 百貨公司裡面不能殺價，外面的攤子可以試試。
bǎihuògōngsī lǐmiàn bù néng shājià wàimiàn de tānzi kěyǐ shì shi · Not inside the department store, but you can try at the stalls outside.

zhiming 我今天是來採購的，要買一些禮物給公司的客戶。
wǒ jīntiān shì lái cǎigòu de yào mǎi yìxiē lǐwù gěi gōngsī de kèhù · I'm here on business today: I need to buy some gifts for my company's clients.

chapter 4 sale fever

david 這條灰色的領帶，式樣跟我上次買的類似，可是更便宜。我買下了！
zhè tiáo huīsè de lǐngdài shìyàng gēn wǒ shàng cì mǎi de lèisì kěshì gèng piányí wǒ mǎi xià le · This grey tie is a similar style to the one I bought last time, but cheaper. Mine!

meiling 安娜，你看這件棉的背心，款式很特別。尺寸也剛好。背心的鈕扣也很可愛。你慢慢挑選，不用急。
Ānnà nǐ kàn zhè jiàn mián de bèixīn kuǎnshì hěn tèbié chǐcùn yě gānghǎo bèixīn de niǔkòu yě hěn kěài nǐ mànmàn tiāoxuǎn búyòng jí · Anna, look at this cotton waistcoat: what an unusual style. And just the right size. The waistcoat's buttons are lovely too. Take your time choosing: no rush.

anna 是手工的嗎？洗了以後會不會縮水？
shì shǒugōng de ma xǐ le yǐhòu huì bu huì suōshuǐ · Is it hand-made? Will it shrink in the wash?

meiling 不會，這個牌子的品質很好。這種顏色有點冷門，所以折扣比較大，算是撿到寶了！
bú huì zhè ge páizi de pǐnzhí hěn hǎo zhè zhǒng yánsè yǒudiǎn lěngmén suǒyǐ zhékòu bǐjiào dà suànshì jiǎn dào bǎo le · No, this brand is good quality. This colour isn't very popular, so the discount is bigger: it's a real find!

zhiming 櫃臺說，刷這家銀行的信用卡，還有優惠。可是我只有現金……可以用港幣嗎？開玩笑的！
guìtái shuō shuā zhè jiā yínháng de xìnyòngkǎ hái yǒu yōuhuì kěshì wǒ zhǐ yǒu xiànjīn kěyǐ yòng gǎngbì ma kāiwánxiào de · The counter says there's an extra discount if you pay with this bank's credit card. But I've only got cash... can I pay in Hong Kong dollars? Just kidding!

auntie wang 現金也好，不會亂花錢！
xiànjīn yěhǎo bú huì luàn huā qián · Cash is good too: you won't overspend!

anna 這雙靴子的頭太尖了，我不要。
zhè shuāng xuēzi de tóu tài jiān le wǒ bú yào · The toes on these boots are too pointy: not for me.

auntie wang 我買了兩件衣裳給我孫子，又便宜又好看！
wǒ mǎi le liǎng jiàn yīshang gěi wǒ sūnzi yòu piányí yòu hǎokàn · I've bought two little outfits for my grandson: cheap and pretty!

chapter 5 the final bill

meiling 我們來算一下誰花了多少……我花了一千二，大衛一千五，安娜八百。
wǒmen lái suàn yíxià shéi huā le duōshǎo wǒ huā le yìqiānèr Dàwèi yìqiānwǔ Ānnà bābǎi · Let's see who spent what... I spent 1,200, David 1,500 and Anna 800.

anna 由以上可知，我們都沒有過度消費！
yóu yǐshàng kě zhī wǒmen dōu méiyǒu guòdù xiāofèi · From the above, we can conclude that none of us overspent!

david 志明呢？他買了那麼多禮物。
Zhìmíng ne tā mǎi le nàme duō lǐwù · What about Zhiming? He bought so many gifts.

meiling 他剛剛打電話來說：公司在銀行開戶了，貸款也下來了，利息不算高。他說，從客戶的反應來看，產品的銷路應該不錯。
tā gānggāng dǎdiànhuà lái shuō gōngsī zài yínháng kāihù le dàikuǎn yě xiàlái le lìxí bú suàn gāo tā shuō cóng kèhù de fǎnyìng lái kàn chǎnpǐn de xiāolù yīnggāi búcuò · He's just rung: the company's bank account is open, the loan has come through, and the interest isn't too high. He says, judging by his clients' reactions, the product should sell well.

anna 太好了！他的公司具備了所有的條件，未來一定很光明。
tài hǎo le tā de gōngsī jùbèi le suǒyǒu de tiáojiàn wèilái yídìng hěn guāngmíng · Brilliant! His company has everything it needs: its future must be bright.

david 再說，他有我們這些朋友！下次週年大拍賣，我們再一起去。
zàishuō tā yǒu wǒmen zhèxiē péngyǒu xià cì zhōunián dà pāimài wǒmen zài yìqǐ qù · And besides, he's got us as friends! Next anniversary sale, let's all go again.

meiling 「新聞說，週年大拍賣昨天結束了。三天來進商場的客人超過兩萬人，比去年多了一成。」
xīnwén shuō zhōunián dà pāimài zuótiān jiéshù le sān tiān lái jìn shāngchǎng de kèrén chāoguò liǎng wàn rén bǐ qùnián duō le yì chéng · "The news says the anniversary sale ended yesterday. More than twenty thousand customers came into the store over the three days, ten per cent more than last year."

meiling 「名牌西裝、球鞋和日用品最熱門。有的客人早上六點就在門口排隊，只為了買到打折的東西。結帳的時候，最長要排一個小時。」
míngpái xīzhuāng qiúxié hé rìyòngpǐn zuì rèmén yǒude kèrén zǎoshàng liù diǎn jiù zài ménkǒu páiduì zhǐ wèile mǎi dào dǎzhé de dōngxi jiézhàng de shíhòu zuì cháng yào pái yí ge xiǎoshí · "Brand-name suits, trainers and everyday goods were the most popular. Some customers queued at the door from six in the morning, just to get the discounted things. At the checkout, the wait was up to an hour."

meiling 「不過，有人提醒大家，打折不等於省錢。很多人本來只想買一件，結果被優惠和贈品吸引，花費比原來多了一倍。過度消費的結果，是帳單越來越高，存款越來越少。」
búguò yǒu rén tíxǐng dàjiā dǎzhé bù děngyú shěngqián hěn duō rén běnlái zhǐ xiǎng mǎi yí jiàn jiéguǒ bèi yōuhuì hé zèngpǐn xīyǐn huāfèi bǐ yuánlái duō le yí bèi guòdù xiāofèi de jiéguǒ shì zhàngdān yuèláiyuè gāo cúnkuǎn yuèláiyuè shǎo · "However, someone reminds everyone that a discount doesn't mean saving money. Many people only meant to buy one thing, but the offers and free gifts drew them in, and they spent twice as much as planned. The result of overspending is bigger bills and smaller savings."

meiling 「這個人建議，出門以前先寫好要買的東西，想好要花多少錢。除非真的需要，否則不要為了折扣多買。」
zhè ge rén jiànyì chūmén yǐqián xiān xiě hǎo yào mǎi de dōngxi xiǎng hǎo yào huā duōshǎo qián chúfēi zhēnde xūyào fǒuzé bú yào wèile zhékòu duō mǎi · "This person suggests writing down what you need before you go out and deciding how much to spend. Unless you really need it, don't buy extra just for the discount."

meiling 「買回去的東西如果不合適，可以退，但是要帶著發票。聽說下個月商場還會有一次小拍賣，這次沒買到的人，可以到時候再來。」
mǎi huí qù de dōngxi rúguǒ bù héshì kěyǐ tuì dànshì yào dài zhe fāpiào tīngshuō xià ge yuè shāngchǎng hái huì yǒu yí cì xiǎo pāimài zhè cì méi mǎi dào de rén kěyǐ dào shíhòu zài lái · "If what you bought doesn't suit you, you can return it, but you must bring the receipt. They say the store will have a small sale next month, so people who missed out this time can come then."

You read the flyer, did the sums and survived the queue, all in Chinese. That counts as a real win: 算是撿到寶了!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 122 departures

Talk about flights, passengers and destinations, and say “to this day” with 至今.

Airports are where trips start and stories begin: and “I still remember it to this day” is how every good travel story goes.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
機票	jīpiào	plane ticket	暑假的機票很貴，最好早一點買。 Plane tickets are expensive in the summer holidays: buy them early.
進入	jìnrù	enter, go into	進入捷運站以後，不能吃東西。 Once you’re inside the MRT station, you can’t eat.
外地	wàidì	another place, out of town	他是外地人，對臺北不熟。 He’s not from here, so he doesn’t know Taipei well.
乘客	chéngkè	passenger	請乘客準備好票。 Passengers, please have your tickets ready.
道路	dàolù	road, way	颱風以後，很多道路都不能走了。 After the typhoon, lots of roads were closed.
目的地	mùdìdì	destination	請問，這班飛機的目的地是哪裡？ Excuse me, where is this flight going?
入	rù	enter, go in	這個門只能出，不能入。 This door is exit only: no way in.
國籍	guójí	nationality	表上要寫你的國籍和名字。 On the form, write your nationality and name.
老家	lǎojiā	home town, family home	過年的時候，我們都回老家。 At Chinese New Year, we all go back to our home town.
錯過	cuòguò	miss (a chance, a train)	他睡過{guo4-tw}頭，錯過了飛機。 He overslept and missed his flight.
前方	qiánfāng	ahead, in front	前方的路在施工，請小心。 There are road works ahead: please be careful.
外出	wàichū	go out	外出的時候，記得帶手機。 Remember your phone when you go out.
導遊	dǎoyóu	tour guide	這位導遊對臺灣的歷史很了解。 This guide knows a lot about Taiwan’s history.
至今	zhìjīn	to this day, until now	那次旅行，我至今還記得。 I still remember that trip.
臨時	línshí	temporary; at the last minute	我臨時有事，今天晚上不能去了。 Something’s come up, so I can’t make it tonight.
模糊	móhú	blurry, unclear	照片太模糊了，看不清楚是誰。 The photo is too blurry: you can’t tell who it is.
批	pī	batch, group (measure word)	乘客一批一批地{de-tw3}出來了。 The passengers came out group after group.

全面	quánmiàn	complete, all-round	車子出發以前，要全面檢查一次。 Before the car sets off, it needs a full check.

pattern 至今: to this day, until now

something in the past **至今** **還 / 仍然 / 都 / 沒 + verb**

至今 means “up to now, to this day”. It sits before the verb and often comes with 還, 仍然 or a negative: 至今還記得 (still remember it today), 至今沒有人知道 (nobody knows even now). It sounds a little more serious than 到現在.

他來臺灣三年了，至今還沒去過南部。 **tā lái Táiwān sān nián le zhìjīn hái méi qù guo nánbù** He’s been in Taiwan for three years and still hasn’t been to the south.

這個問題，至今沒有人能回答。 **zhè ge wèntí zhìjīn méiyǒu rén néng huídá** To this day, nobody can answer this question.

那位導遊說的故事，我至今都忘不了。 **nà wèi dǎoyóu shuō de gùshi wǒ zhìjīn dōu wàng bu liǎo** I still can’t forget the stories that tour guide told.

dialogue welcome back!

anna 大衛！你終於出來了！乘客一批一批地出來，就是沒有你。
Dàwèi nǐ zhōngyú chū lái le chéngkè yì pī yì pī de chū lái jiùshì méiyǒu nǐ · David! Finally! The passengers came out group after group, but no you.

david 對不起！我在加拿大錯過了第一班飛機，只好臨時換了一班。
duìbùqǐ wǒ zài Jiānádà cuòguò le dì yī bān fēijī zhǐhǎo línshí huàn le yì bān · Sorry! I missed my first flight in Canada, so I had to switch to another one at the last minute.

anna 你竟然會錯過飛機？……你的模樣都變了，還留了鬍子！
nǐ jìngrán huì cuòguò fēijī nǐ de móyàng dōu biàn le hái liú le húzi · You missed a plane? … You look different: you've grown a beard!

david 別說了。下飛機以前還要填表：國籍、目的地什麼的。我累得眼睛都模糊了，差點寫錯。
bié shuō le xià fēijī yǐqián háiyào tián biǎo guójí mùdìdì shénmede wǒ lèi de yǎnjīng dōu móhú le chàdiǎn xiě cuò · Don't ask. Before landing you have to fill in a form too: nationality, destination and so on. I was so tired my eyes went blurry, and I nearly got it wrong.

anna 這次回老家，家人都好嗎？
zhè cì huí lǎojiā jiārén dōu hǎo ma · How was everyone back home this time?

david 都很好。我奶奶說，我第一次坐飛機哭了整整十個小時，她至今還記得。
dōu hěn hǎo wǒ nǎinai shuō wǒ dì yī cì zuò fēijī kū le zhěng zhěng shí ge xiǎoshí tā zhìjīn hái jìde · All good. My grandma says I cried for ten whole hours on my first flight: she still remembers it.

anna 對了，美玲說暑假想跟大家去外地玩。她還說要做一個全面的計畫。
duìle Měilíng shuō shǔjià xiǎng gēn dàjiā qù wàidì wán tā hái shuō yào zuò yí ge quánmiàn de jìhuà · Oh, right: Meiling says she wants to go out of town with everyone in the summer holidays. She even says she'll make a complete plan.

david 好啊！請志明當導遊，他對臺灣的道路最熟了。
hǎo a qǐng Zhìmíng dāng dǎoyóu tā duì Táiwān de dàolù zuì shóu le · Great! Let's get Zhiming to be our guide: he knows Taiwan's roads best.

anna 前方就是捷運站。進入捷運站以後不能吃東西喔。坐捷運比坐計程車來得快，再說也比較便宜。
qiánfāng jiù shì jiéyùn zhàn jìnrù jiéyùn zhàn yǐhòu bù néng chī dōngxi ō zuò jiéyùn bǐ zuò jìchéngchē lái de kuài zàishuō yě bǐjiào piányí · The MRT station is just ahead. No eating once you're inside the station, OK? The MRT is quicker than a taxi, and it's cheaper too.

david 外出旅行，最幸福的就是有朋友在機場等你。我把這句話寫下，送給你！
wàichū lǚxíng zuì xìngfú de jiù shì yǒu péngyǒu zài jīchǎng děng nǐ wǒ bǎ zhè jù huà xiě xià sòng gěi nǐ · The best thing about travelling is a friend waiting for you at the airport. I'll write that down and give it to you!

anna 不敢當！走吧，我們回家。
bùgǎndāng zǒu ba wǒmen huí jiā · Oh, you flatter me! Come on, let's go home.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

戰
zhàn
fight

存
cún
save, deposit; store

獨
dú
alone, only



拉
lā
pull

good to know · In 一批一批地出來 (coming out group after group), 地 joins the doubled measure word to the verb. 老家 is your family's home town, the place you go back to: 回老家 go home (to your parents' town). 家鄉 and 故鄉 are a little more poetic.

Tickets, passengers, destinations: you can now follow the airport in Chinese. The trip starts here.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 123 routes and destinations

Plan a route, say where places are and how long a journey takes, and say “can’t help but” with 不免.

Every road trip starts with a map on the table and someone saying “wait, which way round?”

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
首都	shǒudū	capital (city)	很多人不知道加拿大的首都在哪裡。 Lots of people don’t know where Canada’s capital is.
街道	jiēdào	street	這裡的街道很乾淨。 The streets here are very clean.
靠近	kàojìn	be near; approach	我想住靠近海邊的地方。 I want to stay somewhere near the sea.
路線	lùxiàn	route	我們先決定路線吧。 Let’s decide on the route first.
到達	dàodá	arrive, reach	下午三點以前，我們可以到達花蓮嗎？ Can we get to Hualien before three in the afternoon?
四周	sìzhōu	all around	旅館四周都是山。 The hotel is surrounded by mountains.
預訂	yùdìng	book, reserve	暑假的旅館一定要事先預訂。 In the summer holidays you must book hotels in advance.
返回	fǎnhuí	return, go back	最後，我們從臺中返回臺北。 Finally, we go back to Taipei from Taichung.
前往	qiánwǎng	head for, go to	我們明天從花蓮前往高雄。 Tomorrow we head from Hualien to Kaohsiung.
繞	rào	go around; detour	前方施工，我們得{dei3-tw}繞路。 There are road works ahead: we’ll have to take a detour.
長途	chángtú	long-distance	長途開車很累。 Long drives are tiring.
位於	wèiyú	be located (in, at)	花蓮位於臺灣東部。 Hualien is in the east of Taiwan.
行人	xíngrén	pedestrian	開車要小心行人。 Watch out for pedestrians when you drive.
例外	lìwài	exception; be an exception	每個人都要早上七點起床，誰也不例外。 Everyone has to get up at seven: no exceptions.
難以	nányǐ	hard to (do)	花蓮的風景美得難以形容。 Hualien’s scenery is too beautiful for words.
強度	qiángdù	intensity, strength	這個颱風的強度比上次的弱。 This typhoon is weaker than the last one.

缺乏	quēfá	lack, be short of	我們缺乏長途旅行的經驗。 We have no experience of long trips.
事先	shìxiān	in advance, beforehand	要來的話，請事先告訴我。 If you're coming, let me know in advance.
不免	bùmiǎn	can't help but, it's only natural that	第一次長途開車，大家不免有點緊張。 Driving a long way for the first time, everyone can't help feeling a bit nervous.

pattern 不免: can't help but, it's only natural that

a situation **(someone)** **不免** **a feeling or result (有點緊張, 擔心)**

不免 (bùmiǎn) says that, in this situation, a feeling or result is only natural and hard to avoid: 第一次出國，不免有點緊張 (going abroad for the first time, you can't help being a bit nervous). It goes before the verb or adjective, usually with 有點, 會 or 要. In everyday speech you can also say 總會 or 難免; the examples give the everyday version beside each 不免 sentence.

路線這麼長，大家不免擔心太累。 **lùxiàn zhème cháng dàjiā bùmiǎn dānxīn tài lèi** With a route this long, everyone naturally worries it'll be too tiring.

一個人去外地，家人不免有點不放心。 **yí ge rén qù wàidì jiārén bùmiǎn yǒudiǎn bú fàngxīn** When you go somewhere on your own, your family can't help worrying a little.

我們缺乏長途旅行的經驗，難以事先想到每一件事。 **wǒmen quēfá chángtú lǚxíng de jīngyàn nányǐ shìxiān xiǎngdào měi yí jiàn shì** We have no experience of long trips, so it's hard to think of everything in advance.

dialogue which way round?

zhiming 我們先決定路線吧。從臺北出發，先前往花蓮，再往南走。
wǒmen xiān juédìng lùxiàn ba cóng Táiběi chūfā xiān qiánwǎng Huālián zài wǎng nán zǒu · Let's decide on the route first. We leave from Taipei, head to Hualien first, then go south.

anna 我們先把目的地都寫下來。
wǒmen xiān bǎ mùdìdì dōu xiě xià lái · Let's write down all the destinations first.

david 我來臺灣快兩年了，至今還沒去過東部，太期待了！
wǒ lái Táiwān kuài liǎng nián le zhìjīn hái méi qù guo dōngbù tài qídài le · I've been in Taiwan almost two years and I've still never been to the east. I can't wait!

meiling 然後到達高雄，再去臺南看我奶奶。最後從臺中返回臺北。
ránhòu dàodá Gāoxióng zài qù Táinán kàn wǒ nǎinai zuìhòu cóng Táizhōng fǎnhuí Táiběi · Then we get to Kaohsiung and go to Tainan to see my grandma. Finally we come back to Taipei from Taichung.

anna 繞著臺灣走一趟，這條路線一定很長吧？我們都缺乏長途開車的經驗。
rào zhe Táiwān zǒu yí tàng zhè tiáo lùxiàn yídìng hěn cháng ba wǒmen dōu quēfá chángtú kāichē de jīngyàn · Going all the way round Taiwan: that must be a really long route. None of us have much experience of long drives.

meiling 是啊，第一次開這麼遠的車，大家不免有點緊張。
shì a dì yī cì kāi zhème yuǎn de chē dàjiā bùmiǎn yǒudiǎn jǐnzhāng · Yes, it's our first time driving this far, so we're all bound to feel a bit nervous.

zhiming 別擔心，我們靠火車和租的車。開車的強度不會太高，一天最多四個小時。
bié dānxīn wǒmen kào huǒchē hé zū de chē kāichē de qiángdù bú huì tài gāo yì tiān zuìduō sì ge xiǎoshí · Don't worry: we'll rely on trains and a hire car. The driving won't be too intense: four hours a day at most.

meiling 旅館要事先預訂。我想住靠近海邊的地方，四周安靜一點。
lǚguǎn yào shìxiān yùdìng wǒ xiǎng zhù kàojìn hǎi biān de dìfāng sìzhōu ānjìng yìdiǎn · We need to book hotels in advance. I want to stay somewhere near the sea, with some peace and quiet around.

david 花蓮的街道上行人多嗎？我想走路去夜市的攤位吃東西。
Huālián de jiēdào shàng xíngrén duō ma wǒ xiǎng zǒulù qù yèshì de tānwèi chī dōngxi · Are there many people out walking in Hualien's streets? I want to walk to the night-market stalls to eat.

zhiming 晚上很多。花蓮的風景美得難以形容，你們一定會愛上那裡。
wǎnshàng hěn duō Huālián de fēngjǐng měi de nányǐ xíngróng nǐmen yídìng huì ài shàng nàlǐ · In the evening, lots. The scenery in Hualien is too beautiful for words: you're going to love it.

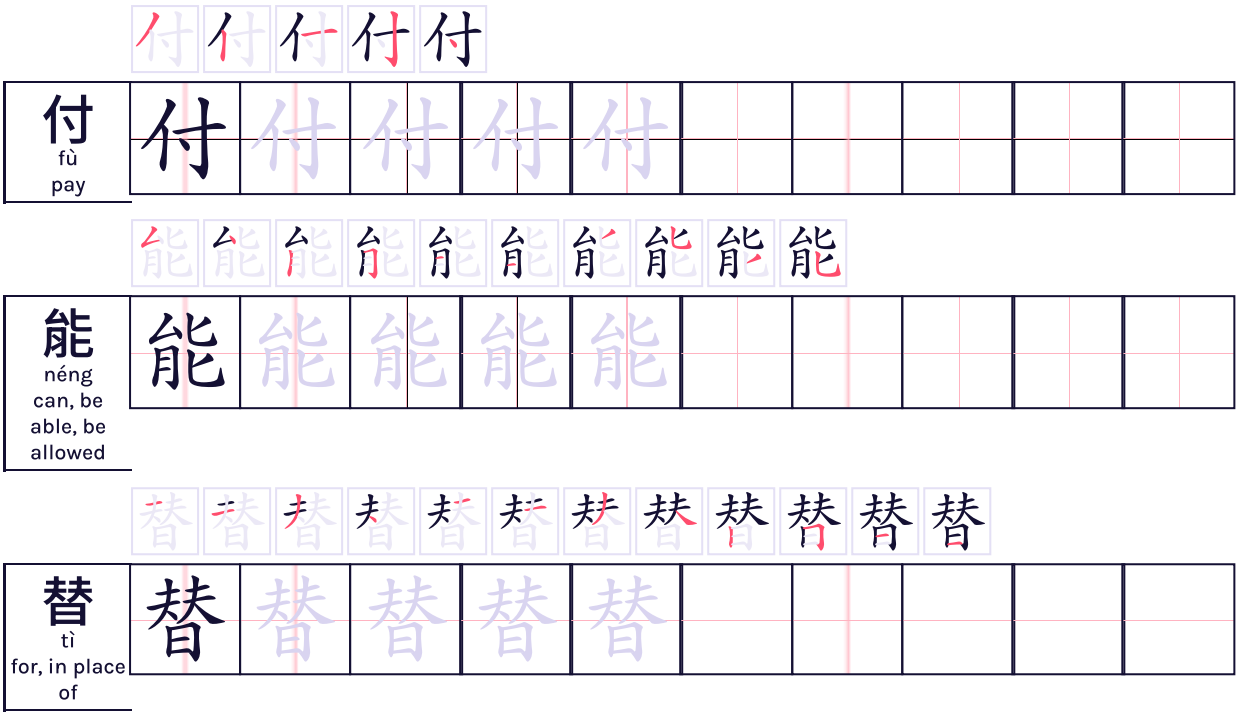
anna 那每天早上七點出發，誰都不能例外喔，大衛！別再錯過了！
nà měi tiān zǎoshàng qī diǎn chūfā shéi dōu bù néng lìwài ō Dàwèi bié zài cuòguò le · So we leave at seven every morning, and nobody's an exception, David! Don't miss it this time!

david 七點？你瘋了嗎？
qī diǎn nǐ fēng le ma · Seven? Are you mad?

zhiming 以上就是我的計畫。大家都同意的話，我們就這麼決定了！
yǐshàng jiù shì wǒ de jìhuà dàjiā dōu tóngyì dehuà wǒmen jiù zhème juédìng le · That's my plan. If everyone agrees, it's settled!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

肚 dù belly



good to know · 位於 (be located in) and 前往 (head for) are written, careful words: you'll see them on signs, maps and in announcements. In speech: 在 and 去. Taiwan's round-the-island trip has its own word, 環島. People do it by train, car, scooter and even by bike.

Routes, destinations, detours: you can plan a whole trip in Chinese now. The map is ready!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 124 customs and itineraries

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 19 · on the road

Read an itinerary, talk about customs, imports and drivers, and say “I’d rather…” with 寧願……也(不)要.

Every trip has a moment where someone says “I’d rather take the train than…”: now you can say it too.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
海外	hǎiwài	overseas	從海外寄來的東西，要先檢查。 Things sent from overseas have to be checked first.
進口	jìnkǒu	import	這家店賣很多進口的水果。 This shop sells lots of imported fruit.
故鄉	gùxiāng	home town, homeland	過年以前，大家陸續回故鄉了。 Before New Year, people go back to their home towns one after another.
區域	qūyù	area, region	停車的區域在大門右邊。 The parking area is to the right of the front door.
駕駛	jiàshǐ	drive; driver	這次旅行，志明是我們的駕駛。 On this trip, Zhiming is our driver.
汽油	qìyóu	petrol, gasoline	現在汽油很貴。 Petrol is expensive now.
海關	hǎiguān	customs	他的東西被海關留下了。 His things were held at customs.
行程	xíngchéng	itinerary, schedule	明天的行程排得太滿了。 Tomorrow’s schedule is too packed.
裡頭	lǐtou	inside	箱子裡頭是什麼？ What’s inside the box?
旅行社	lǚxíngshè	travel agency	旅行社把行程寄來了。 The travel agency has sent the itinerary.
內部	nèibù	inside, interior	這輛車外部很舊，可是內部很新。 This car is old on the outside but new inside.
外部	wàibù	outside, exterior	這棟房子的外部很漂亮。 The outside of this building is lovely.
運輸	yùnshū	transport	汽油和運輸的費用都算在裡頭了。 Petrol and transport costs are all included.
陸續	lùxù	one after another	朋友們陸續到了，我們出發吧！ Our friends are arriving one by one: let’s go!
鬧	nào	make a fuss, make a racket	小黑，你別鬧了！ Xiaohei, stop making a fuss!
強烈	qiángliè	strong, intense	下午的陽光很強烈，記得戴帽子。 The afternoon sun is strong: remember to wear a hat.

如同	rútóng	be like, as if	王|阿姨對我們如同家人一樣。 Auntie Wang treats us just like family.
寧願	níngyuàn	would rather	我寧願坐火車，也不要開車。 I'd rather take the train than drive.

pattern 寧願……也(不)要……: would rather

someone | 寧願 | the choice you accept | 也要 / 也不要 | what you want / refuse

寧願 A，也不要 B: "I'd rather A than B": A isn't great, but B is worse. 寧願 A，也要 B: "I'll put up with A, as long as I get B". 寧可 is a more formal twin of 寧願 that you'll meet later. On its own, 我寧願不去 is "I'd rather not go".

我寧願坐火車，也不要自己開車。 **wǒ níngyuàn zuò huǒchē yě bú yào zìjǐ kāichē** I'd rather take the train than drive myself.

他寧願住遠一點，也要住在安靜的地方。 **tā níngyuàn zhù yuǎn yìdiǎn yě yào zhù zài ānjìng de dìfāng** He'd rather live a bit further out, as long as it's somewhere quiet.

要我一個人去海關？我寧願不去。 **yào wǒ yí ge rén qù hǎiguān wǒ níngyuàn bú qù** Go to customs on my own? I'd rather not.

dialogue the itinerary

meiling 旅行社把行程寄來了，我念給你們聽：「第一天，臺北前往花蓮；第二天，花蓮海邊區域自由活動……」
lǚxíngshè bǎ xíngchéng jì lái le wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng dì yī tiān Táiběi qiánwǎng Huālián dì èr tiān Huālián hǎi biān qūyù zìyóu huódòng · The travel agency has sent the itinerary. I'll read it out: "Day one, Taipei to Hualien. Day two, free time in the Hualien seaside area…"

anna 每天都去三四個地方？行程排得過滿了吧！我寧願少去幾個地方，也不要每天都那麼趕。
měi tiān dōu qù sānsì ge dìfāng xíngchéng pái de guò mǎn le ba wǒ níngyuàn shǎo qù jǐ ge dìfāng yě bú yào měi tiān dōu nàme gǎn · Three or four places every day? That's too packed! I'd rather see fewer places than rush around every day.

meiling 旅館已經預訂好了，都靠近海邊。
lǚguǎn yǐjīng yùdìng hǎo le dōu kàojìn hǎi biān · The hotels are already booked, all near the sea.

david 我回來了！我媽從加拿大寄來的東西，被海關留下了。
wǒ huí lái le wǒ mā cóng Jiānádà jì lái de dōngxi bèi hǎiguān liú xià le · I'm back! The stuff my mum sent from Canada has been held at customs.

meiling 為什麼？裡頭是什麼？
wèishénme lǐtou shì shénme · Why? What's inside?

david 一些我故鄉吃的東西。海關說，進口的食物要先檢查，除非有證明，否則不能拿走。
yìxiē wǒ gùxiāng chī de dōngxi hǎiguān shuō jìnkǒu de shíwù yào xiān jiǎnchá chúfēi yǒu zhèngmíng fǒuzé bù néng ná zǒu · Some food from my home town. Customs say imported food has to be checked first, and I can't take it unless I have the paperwork.

meiling 海關很嚴，誰都不能例外。
hǎiguān hěn yán shéi dōu bù néng lìwài · Customs are strict: nobody's an exception.

anna 從海外寄來的東西常常這樣，你一定有點生氣吧？
cóng hǎiwài jì lái de dōngxi chángcháng zhèyàng nǐ yídìng yǒudiǎn shēngqì ba · Things sent from overseas often get held like that. You must be a bit annoyed.

david 還好。對了，旅行的時候，誰當駕駛？
háihǎo duìle lǚxíng de shíhòu shéi dāng jiàshǐ · It's OK. Oh, by the way: on the trip, who's driving?

meiling 志明開。我寧願坐後面睡覺，也不要開車！
Zhìmíng kāi wǒ níngyuàn zuò hòumiàn shuìjiào yě bú yào kāichē · Zhiming. I'd rather sleep in the back than drive!

anna 現在汽油那麼貴，開車的費用不低吧？再說我們要長途開車。
xiànzài qìyóu nàme guì kāichē de fèiyòng bù dī ba zàishuō wǒmen yào chángtú kāichē · Petrol is so expensive now: driving won't be cheap, will it? Besides, we'll be driving long distances.

meiling 旅行社說，汽油和運輸的費用都算在裡頭了。小黑，你別鬧了！王阿姨會照顧你，如同在家一樣。
lǚxíngshè shuō qìyóu hé yùnshū de fèiyòng dōu suàn zài lǐtou le Xiǎohēi nǐ bié nào le Wáng āyí huì zhàogù nǐ rútóng zài jiā yíyàng · The agency says petrol and transport are all included. Xiaohei, stop making a fuss! Auntie Wang will look after you: it'll be just like being at home.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

筆
bǐ
pen, pencil

習
xí
practise

語
yǔ
language



所
suǒ
(measure for schools); what (所 + verb)

good to know · 駕駛 is both “to drive” (written: 小心駕駛 drive carefully) and “driver” (駕駛先生). In speech, “to drive” is 開車 and “the driver” often 司機. In Taiwan, 海關 checks are strict on meat, fruit and plants: even a sandwich with ham in it can mean a fine.

“I’d rather…” is one of the most useful things to say on any trip. 寧願 is yours now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 125 ports and sightseeing

Talk about harbours, crowds and sightseeing, and say “not necessarily” with 不見得.

Travel is full of “everyone says…”, and 不見得 is the polite way to say “maybe not”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
空中	kōngzhōng	in the air, in the sky	從空中看，臺北很漂亮。 Taipei looks beautiful from the air.
人行道	rénxíngdào	pavement, sidewalk	騎機車不可以騎上人行道。 You mustn’t ride a scooter onto the pavement.
觀光	guānguāng	go sightseeing; tourism	很多外國人來臺灣觀光。 Lots of foreigners come to Taiwan as tourists.
一帶	yīdài	the area (around)	港口一帶都是來觀光的人。 The harbour area is full of sightseers.
入境	rùjìng	enter a country	旅客正在排隊入境。 The travellers are queuing at immigration.
輪子	lúnzi	wheel	你箱子的輪子掉了！ A wheel has come off your case!
陪同	péitóng	accompany	老人出國，最好有家人陪同。 When elderly people travel abroad, it’s best if family go with them.
預定	yùdìng	schedule, plan (for)	輪船預定十點出發。 The boat is due to leave at ten.
港口	gǎngkǒu	harbour, port	高雄的港口很大。 Kaohsiung’s harbour is huge.
運送	yùnsòng	carry, ship (goods)	這些水果是從南部運送來的。 This fruit was shipped up from the south.
高峰	gāofēng	peak	上下班是交通的高峰時間。 Commuting hours are peak traffic time.
擁擠	yǒngjǐ	crowded	週末早上的火車也這麼擁擠！ Even the Saturday-morning train is this crowded!
輪船	lúnchuán	ship, steamer	輪船預定十點出發。 The ship is due to leave at ten.
矛盾	máodùn	torn, contradictory	要|不要請假？她心裡很矛盾。 Should she take the time off? She’s torn.
哪怕	nǎpà	even if	哪怕下雨，我們也要去。 Even if it rains, we’re going.
前途	qiántú	future, prospects	這個工作很有前途。 This job has great prospects.
上下	shàngxià	about, or so (after a number)	那位導遊看起來三十歲上下。 That guide looks about thirty.

不見得	bùjiànde	not necessarily	貴的旅館不見得比較舒服。 An expensive hotel isn't necessarily more comfortable.

pattern 不見得: not necessarily, i doubt it

what people think **不見得** **is true**

不見得 means "not necessarily, not always": it gently doubts what someone assumes. Put it before the verb or adjective (貴的不見得好), or say it alone as a reply: 我看不見得 (I'm not so sure). It's softer than 不是.

人多的餐廳不見得好吃。 **rén duō de cāntīng bújiànde hǎochī** A busy restaurant isn't necessarily good.

今天出發，不見得買得到船票。 **jīntiān chūfā bújiànde mǎi de dào chuán piào** If we go today, we won't necessarily get boat tickets.

「他一定會來吧？」「不見得。他最近很忙。」 **tā yídìng huì lái ba bújiànde tā zuìjìn hěn máng** "He'll definitely come, won't he?" "Not necessarily. He's been busy lately."

dialogue a day at the harbour

david 週末早上的火車也這麼擁擠！乘客一批一批地上車。
zhōumò zǎoshàng de huǒchē yě zhème yǒngjǐ chéngkè yì pī yì pī de shàng chē · Even the weekend morning train is this crowded! Passengers are getting on in waves.

anna 現在是旅遊的高峰嘛，外出的人特別多。你看，港口一帶都是來觀光的人。從人數來看，今天的船票不見得買得到。
xiànzài shì lǚyóu de gāofēng ma wàichū de rén tèbié duō nǐ kàn gǎngkǒu yídài dōu shì lái guānguāng de rén cóng rénshù lái kàn jīntiān de chuán piào bújiànde mǎi de dào · It's peak travel season: lots of people are out and about. Look, the whole harbour area is full of sightseers. Judging by the crowds, we won't necessarily get boat tickets today.

david 別擔心，我昨天在網路上買好了。輪船預定十點出發。
bié dānxīn wǒ zuótiān zài wǎnglù shàng mǎi hǎo le lúnchuán yùdìng shí diǎn chūfā · Don't worry, I bought them online yesterday. The boat is due to leave at ten.

anna 太好了！沒有票就不能上船。哎呀，你箱子的輪子掉了！
tài hǎo le méiyǒu piào jiù bù néng shàng chuán āiyā nǐ xiāngzi de lúnzi diào le · Great! No ticket, no boat. Oops, a wheel has come off your case!

david 裡頭是我的照相機。哪怕只有一天，我也要拍很多照片。
lǐtou shì wǒ de zhàoxiàngjī nǎpà zhǐyǒu yì tiān wǒ yě yào pāi hěn duō zhàopiàn · My camera's in there. Even if it's only one day, I want to take loads of photos.

anna 你看那條大船，上面的人都是從海外來觀光的，正在排隊入境。
nǐ kàn nà tiáo dà chuán shàngmiàn de rén dōu shì cóng hǎiwài lái guānguāng de zhèng zài páiduì rùjìng · Look at that big ship: the people on it have all come from overseas to sightsee, and they're queuing to go through immigration.

david 旁邊那些船在運送水果嗎？對了，美玲說她很矛盾。工作才開始不久，請那麼多天假，不知道對前途好不好。
pángbiān nàxiē chuán zài yùnsòng shuǐguǒ ma duìle Měilíng shuō tā hěn máodùn gōngzuò cái kāishǐ bùjiǔ qǐng nàme duō tiān jià bù zhīdào duì qiántú hǎo bu hǎo · Are those boats beside it carrying fruit? By the way, Meiling says she's torn. She's only just started her job, and she doesn't know if taking so many days off is good for her future.

anna 請假不見得是壞事。我寧願她好好休息，也不要她每天加班到半夜。
qǐngjià bújiànde shì huài shì wǒ níngyuàn tā hǎohǎo xiūxí yě bú yào tā měi tiān jiābān dào bànyè · Taking time off isn't necessarily a bad thing. I'd rather she had a proper rest than worked late every night.

david 那我們回去以後一起勸她。快走吧，人行道上人太多了，我們得早一點去排隊。
nà wǒmen huí qù yǐhòu yìqǐ quàn tā kuài zǒu ba rénxíngdào shàng rén tài duō le wǒmen děi zǎo yìdiǎn qù páiduì · Then let's talk her round together when we get back. Come on, the pavement's packed: we need to queue early.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

程
chéng
route, order

章
zhāng
chapter
(measure
word)

讀
dú
read (aloud); study



堂
táng
(measure word for lessons); hall

good to know · 上下 after a number means “about, or so”: 三十歲上下 about thirty, 一百人上下 around a hundred people. 左右 works the same way. 哪怕 (even if) always pairs with 也 or 都: 哪怕只有一天，我也要去.

Crowds, harbours, boats: and a polite 不見得 for when everyone is a bit too sure. Nice sailing!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 126 upstream, downstream

Talk about rivers, guides, guesthouses and getting lost, and say “never again” with 再也不 / 再也沒.

Every group has one hike where the leader gets everyone lost, and someone says “never again!”

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
州	zhōu	state, prefecture	美國有五十個州。 The USA has fifty states.
來回	láihuí	go there and back; round trip	來回要五個小時。 It’s five hours there and back.
一旁	yīpáng	at the side	我們先在一旁休息一下。 Let’s rest at the side for a bit.
帶路	dàilù	lead the way	你來帶路，我們跟著你。 You lead the way and we’ll follow.
動身	dòngshēn	set off	我們明天早上六點動身。 We set off at six tomorrow morning.
客房	kèfáng	guest room	天黑以前一定要回到客房。 We must be back at the guesthouse before dark.
中途	zhōngtú	halfway, on the way	我們中途休息了兩次。 We stopped twice on the way.
對岸	duìàn	the other bank, opposite shore	河的對岸有一家小店。 There’s a little shop on the other side of the river.
上游	shàngyóu	upstream	我們往上游走吧。 Let’s walk upstream.
下游	xiàyóu	downstream	下游的水比較多。 There’s more water downstream.
內地	nèidì	inland, the interior	加拿大內地的冬天特別冷。 Winters in inland Canada are especially cold.
赴	fù	go to, attend (formal)	明天我還要赴一個朋友的約。 Tomorrow I’ve also got to meet a friend.
迷失	míshī	lose (one’s way)	我們在山裡迷失了方向。 We lost our way in the mountains.
面臨	miànlín	face, be faced with	我們面臨一個大問題。 We’re faced with a big problem.
偶然	ǒurán	by chance, accidental	一個偶然的機會，我認識了她。 I met her by chance.
悄悄	qiǎoqiǎo	quietly, on the quiet	他悄悄地{de-tw3}走了。 He left without a sound.

深夜	shēnyè	late at night	我們到的時候，已經深夜了。 By the time we arrived, it was late at night.
適用	shìyòng	apply, be valid for	請問，這張票週末也適用嗎？ Excuse me, is this ticket valid at weekends too?

pattern 再也不 / 再也沒: never again, not any more

someone | 再也不 | verb (+ 了) | / 再也沒 | verb (+ 過)

再也不 + verb is a firm “never again” about the future or a habit: 我再也不遲到了 (I’ll never be late again). 再也沒 + verb looks back: since then, it never happened again: 我再也沒見過他. Note the order: 再也 comes first, then 不 or 沒.

吃過那家的麵，我再也不想吃別的店了。 chī guo nà jiā de miàn wǒ zàiyě bù xiǎng chī biéde diàn le
After eating that place’s noodles, I never want to eat anywhere else.

那本書借給他以後，我就再也沒看到了。 nà běn shū jiè gěi tā yǐhòu wǒ jiù zàiyě méi kàn dào le After I lent him that book, I never saw it again.

我們面臨一個問題：天快黑了，可是再也找不到那條路了。 wǒmen miànlín yí ge wèntí tiān kuài hēi le kěshì zàiyě zhǎo bu dào nà tiáo lù le We had a problem: it was nearly dark, and we just couldn’t find that path any more.

dialogue david leads the way

david 跟我走！我來帶路，絕對不會錯。
gēn wǒ zǒu wǒ lái dàilù juéduì bú huì cuò · Follow me! I'll lead the way: we can't go wrong.

zhiming 你千萬別走錯。來回要五個小時，天黑以前一定要回到客房。明天我還要赴一個朋友的約。
nǐ qiānwàn bié zǒu cuò láihuí yào wǔ ge xiǎoshí tiān hēi yǐqián yídìng yào huí dào kèfáng míngtiān wǒ háiyào fù yí ge péngyǒu de yuē · Whatever you do, don't take a wrong turn. It's five hours there and back, and we have to be at the guesthouse before dark. Tomorrow I've got to meet a friend, too.

anna 我們已經走了三個小時了，怎麼還沒到達那座橋？
wǒmen yǐjīng zǒu le sān ge xiǎoshí le zěnme hái méi dàodá nà zuò qiáo · We've been walking for three hours: how come we haven't reached that bridge yet?

david 嗯……河的對岸好像跟剛才不一樣。我們是在往上游走，還是往下游走？
en hé de duìàn hǎoxiàng gēn gāngcái bù yíyàng wǒmen shì zài wǎng shàngyóu zǒu háishì wǎng xiàyóu zǒu · Hmm… the other bank looks different from before. Are we walking upstream or downstream?

zhiming 大衛，我們好像迷失方向了。
Dàwèi wǒmen hǎoxiàng míshī fāngxiàng le · David, I think we've lost our way.

anna 天越來越暗，地圖上的路線都很模糊。
tiān yuèláiyuè àn dìtú shàng de lùxiàn dōu hěn móhú · It's getting darker, and the routes on the map are hard to make out.

david 對不起……加拿大內地的山我爬過很多次，可是那裡的路跟這裡的不一樣，那些方法在這裡不適用。
duìbùqǐ Jiānádà nèidì de shān wǒ pá guo hěn duō cì kěshì nàlǐ de lù gēn zhèlǐ de bù yíyàng nàxiē fāngfǎ zài zhèlǐ bú shìyòng · Sorry… I've climbed loads of mountains in inland Canada, but the trails there are different: what works there doesn't work here.

anna 沒關係，第一次走這條路，不免會走錯。
méiguānxi dì yī cì zǒu zhè tiáo lù bùmiǎn huì zǒu cuò · Never mind: first time on this path, it's only natural to go wrong.

zhiming 算了，這也算是一次經驗。我們先在一旁休息，看一下地圖。
suànle zhè yě suànshì yí cì jīngyàn wǒmen xiān zài yìpáng xiūxí kàn yíxià dìtú · Never mind, this counts as experience too. Let's rest at the side for a bit and look at the map.

anna 終於到了！都已經深夜了，老闆還悄悄地給我們開了門。
zhōngyú dào le dōu yǐjīng shēnyè le lǎobǎn hái qiāoqiāo de gěi wǒmen kāi le mén · We made it at last! It's the middle of the night, and the owner still quietly let us in.

david 我再也不帶路了！
wǒ zàiyě bú dàilù le · I'm never leading the way again!

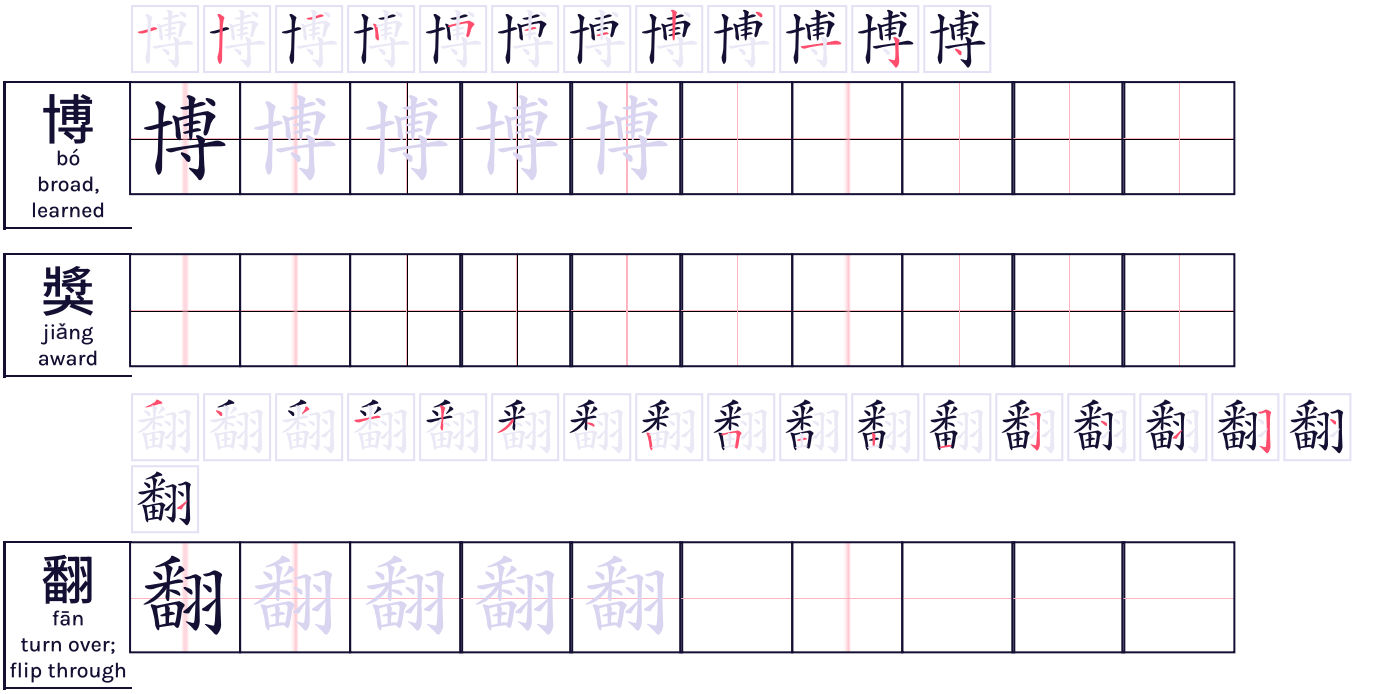
zhiming 我們繞了好久，來回走了八個小時！
wǒmen rào le hǎo jiǔ láihuí zǒu le bā ge xiǎoshí · We went round and round: eight hours there and back!

anna 你帶路不見得不好，下次記得先看地圖就好。
nǐ dàilù bújiànde bù hǎo xià cì jìde xiān kàn dìtú jiù hǎo · You're not necessarily a bad guide. Just remember to look at the map first next time.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

技 技 技 技 技 技 技

技 jì skill	技	技	技	技	技					



good to know · 悄悄 (quietly, on the quiet) usually comes with 地: 悄悄地走了 left without a sound. 赴 (go to, attend) is a formal word: 赴約 keep an appointment, 赴宴 attend a banquet. 赴朋友的約 puts the friend inside.

Upstream, downstream, lost and found: and now you can promise “never again” in Chinese. (David won’t keep it.)
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 127 traffic jam!

Talk about traffic jams, delays and city streets, and say “while” with 一面……一面……

The first hour of every road trip is spent in traffic: now you can complain about it in Chinese.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
塞車	sāichē	traffic jam; jammed	星期五晚上，鬧區常常塞車。 Downtown is often jammed on Friday evenings.
零件	língjiàn	spare part, component	車子壞了，在等零件。 The car has broken down and is waiting for a part.
度過	dùguò	spend (time), get through	我在臺南度過了很快樂的一個月。 I spent a very happy month in Tainan.
誤點	wùdiǎn	be delayed (trains, planes)	今天的火車都誤點了。 All the trains are delayed today.
半路	bànlù	halfway, on the way	我們在半路上遇到大雨。 We got caught in heavy rain on the way.
超重	chāozhòng	be overweight	你的行李超重了，得{dei3-tw}多付錢。 Your luggage is overweight: you’ll have to pay extra.
車票	chēpiào	(bus, train) ticket	我的車票是下午三點的。 My ticket is for three in the afternoon.
大街	dàjiē	main street, avenue	大街上的路燈都亮了。 The street lights are on along the main road.
鬧區	nàoqū	downtown, busy district	這家店在鬧區，很好找。 This shop is downtown, so it’s easy to find.
轉向	zhuǎnxiàng	turn, change direction	前面塞車，我們轉向走別的路吧。 There’s a jam ahead: let’s turn off and go another way.
走道	zǒudào	aisle, corridor	請不要把行李放在走道上。 Please don’t leave your luggage in the aisle.
路燈	lùdēng	street light	這條路晚上沒有路燈，很暗。 This road has no street lights at night: it’s very dark.
明確	míngquè	clear, definite	志明給了我們很明確的路線。 Zhiming gave us a very clear route.
盆	pén	pot, basin (measure word)	王|阿姨送了我們一盆花。 Auntie Wang gave us a pot of flowers.
其餘	qíyú	the rest, the others	一個人開車，其餘的人可以睡覺。 One person drives and the rest can sleep.
事物	shìwù	thing(s), things in the world	旅行讓我們看到很多新的事物。 Travel lets us see lots of new things.
一面	yīmiàn	while, at the same time	他一面開車，一面聽廣播。 He listens to the radio while he drives.

pattern 一面……一面……: while, at the same time

someone | 一面 | action 1 | 一面 | action 2

一面 A 一面 B: doing A and B at the same time, like 一邊……一邊……. It sounds a little more written, and works well for longer actions and for doing one thing while saying another. Both verbs need the same person doing them.

她一面工作，一面上課。 **tā yímiàn gōngzuò yímiàn shàngkè** She works and takes classes at the same time.

我們一面走，一面聊天。 **wǒmen yímiàn zǒu yímiàn liáotiān** We chatted as we walked.

他一面說「沒問題」，一面看時間。 **tā yímiàn shuō méi wèntí yímiàn kàn shíjiān** He said “no problem” while looking at his watch.

dialogue stuck in taipei

meiling 大街上的路燈都亮了，我們還在臺北！
dàjiē shàng de lùdēng dōu liàng le wǒmen hái zài Táiběi · The street lights are on, and we're still in Taipei!

david 現在是下班時間嘛，路上的車特別多。
xiànzài shì xiàbān shíjiān ma lù shàng de chē tèbié duō · It's the evening rush hour, after all: there's loads of traffic.

zhiming 星期五晚上的鬧區就是這樣。我一面開車，一面聽廣播，聽一下前面怎麼了。
xīngqíwǔ wǎnshàng de nàoqū jiù shì zhèyàng wǒ yímiàn kāichē yímiàn tīng guǎngbò tīng yíxià qiánmiàn zěnme le · Downtown on a Friday evening is always like this. I'll listen to the radio while I drive and find out what's happening ahead.

david 廣播說，前方有一輛車壞了，在等零件。
guǎngbò shuō qiánfāng yǒu yí liàng chē huài le zài děng língjiàn · The radio says a car's broken down up ahead and is waiting for a spare part.

anna 那我們轉向，從旁邊的街道走吧？
nà wǒmen zhuǎnxiàng cóng pángbiān de jiēdào zǒu ba · Shall we turn off, then, and take the side streets?

zhiming 好主意。再不轉，我們就要在車上度過整個晚上了！
hǎo zhǔyì zài bù zhuǎn wǒmen jiù yào zài chē shàng dùguò zhěng ge wǎnshàng le · Good idea. If we don't turn now, we'll be spending the whole night in the car!

meiling 還好我們沒坐火車。新聞說，今天的火車都誤點了。我朋友買了車票，在半路上等了一個多小時。
háihǎo wǒmen méi zuò huǒchē xīnwén shuō jīntiān de huǒchē dōu wùdiǎn le wǒ péngyǒu mǎi le chēpiào zài bànlù shàng děng le yí ge duō xiǎoshí · Good thing we didn't take the train. The news says all the trains are delayed today. A friend of mine bought a ticket and was stuck halfway for over an hour.

anna 志明的路線很明確：今天晚上只要到花蓮就好。他開車，其餘的人可以睡覺。
Zhìmíng de lùxiàn hěn míngquè jīntiān wǎnshàng zhǐ yào dào Huālián jiù hǎo tā kāichē qíyú de rén kěyǐ shuìjiào · Zhiming's route is clear: tonight we just need to reach Hualien. He drives, and the rest of us can sleep.

david 我睡不著。我要一面看窗外，一面把路上的事物都拍下。
wǒ shuìbùzháo wǒ yào yímiàn kàn chuāng wài yímiàn bǎ lù shàng de shìwù dōu pāi xià · I can't sleep. I want to look out of the window and photograph everything along the way.

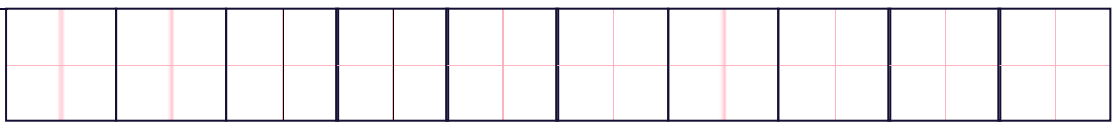
meiling 在車上等了一個小時，我心裡只有恨！我再也不在星期五晚上出門了！
zài chē shàng děng le yí ge xiǎoshí wǒ xīn lǐ zhǐyǒu hèn wǒ zàiyě bú zài xīngqíwǔ wǎnshàng chūmén le · An hour in a traffic jam: my heart is full of hatred! I'm never going out on a Friday evening again!

anna 別鬧了，美玲！
bié nào le Měilíng · Stop making a fuss, Meiling!

zhiming 別生氣，車子動了！花蓮，我們來了！
bié shēngqì chēzi dòng le Huālián wǒmen lái le · Don't be cross: we're moving! Hualien, here we come!

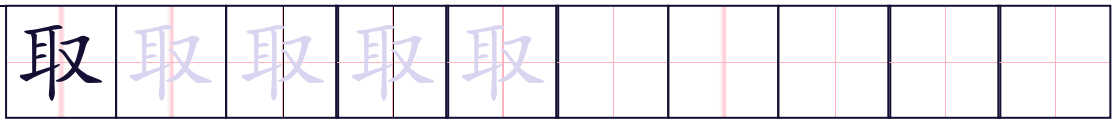
write it trace the grey, then write your own

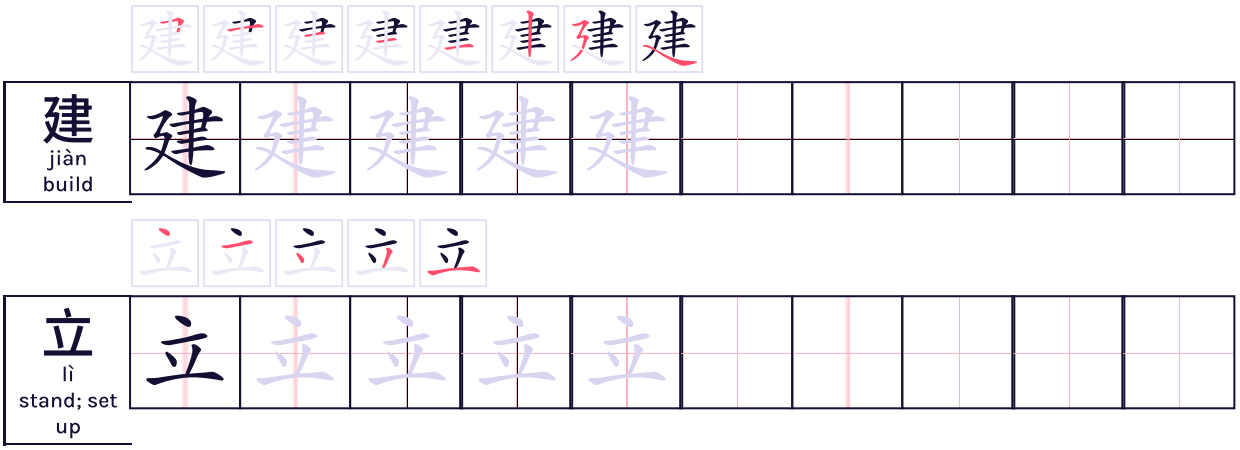
專
zhuān
single, focused





取
qǔ
take, fetch; withdraw





good to know · 塞車 is Taiwan's everyday word for a traffic jam (literally "stuffed with cars"); on the mainland you'll also hear 堵車. 誤點 is what trains and planes do when they're late: 火車誤點了. For people, say 遲到.

You drove through a whole Friday-night jam in Chinese. The open road starts tomorrow!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 128 mission: the round-the-island trip

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 19 · on the road

Read a guesthouse notice and follow a five-day trip round Taiwan: roads, harbours, traffic, family and the way home.

Going round the island is a Taiwanese rite of passage: the whole of unit 19 comes back on one road trip.

chapter 1

anna 我們昨天深夜才到，我一進客房就睡著了。你們看，門口有一張通知。
wǒmen zuótiān shēnyè cái dào wǒ yí jìn kèfáng jiù shuìzháo le nǐmen kàn ménkǒu yǒu yì zhāng tōngzhī · We only got in late last night: I fell asleep the moment I walked into the room. Look, there's a notice by the door.

meiling 我念給大家聽：「各位客人好：一、早餐七點到九點，在一樓。二、晚上十一點以後就關門了，深夜返回的客人，請事先打電話給櫃臺，誰都不能例外。三、外出的時候，請把鑰匙留在櫃臺。四、這一帶的道路晚上很暗，行人請走人行道。五、停車的區域在大門右邊。六、前往港口和車站的公車，每半個小時一班；需要導遊陪同的客人，請事先預訂。以上，謝謝大家！」
wǒ niàn gěi dàjiā tīng gèwèi kèrén hǎo yī zǎocān qī diǎn dào jiǔ diǎn zài yì lóu èr wǎnshàng shíyī diǎn yǐhòu jiù guān mén le shēnyè fǎnhuí de kèrén qǐng shìxiān dǎdiànhuà gěi guìtái shéi dōu bù néng lìwài sān wàichū de shíhòu qǐng bǎ yàoshi liú zài guìtái sì zhè yídài de dàolù wǎnshàng hěn àn xíngrén qǐng zǒu rénxíngdào wǔ tíng chē de qūyù zài dàmén yòubiān liù qiánwǎng gǎngkǒu hé chēzhàn de gōngchē měi bàn ge xiǎoshí yì bān xūyào dǎoyóu péitóng de kèrén qǐng shìxiān yùdìng yǐshàng xièxie dàjiā · I'll read it out: "Dear guests: 1. Breakfast is from seven to nine, on the ground floor. 2. The front door is locked after 11 pm: guests coming back late must phone reception in advance, no exceptions. 3. When you go out, please leave your key at reception. 4. The roads around here are dark at night: pedestrians, please use the pavement. 5. Parking is to the right of the front door. 6. Buses to the harbour and the station run every half hour; guests who would like a guide to go with them, please book in advance. That's all: thank you!"

david 原來晚上十一點以後不能進來！昨天老闆悄悄地給我們開門，真不好意思。
yuánlái wǎnshàng shíyī diǎn yǐhòu bù néng jìn lái zuótiān lǎobǎn qiǎoqiǎo de gěi wǒmen kāi mén zhēn bùhǎoyìsi · So you can't get in after eleven! The owner quietly let us in last night: how embarrassing.

zhiming 今天的行程很明確：上午去海邊，下午動身前往南部。
jīntiān de xíngchéng hěn míngquè shàngwǔ qù hǎi biān xiàwǔ dòngshēn qiánwǎng nánbù · Today's plan is clear: the beach this morning, then we set off south in the afternoon.

anna 花蓮四周都是山和海，美得難以形容。可是今天的陽光很強烈，大家記得戴帽子！
Huālián sìzhōu dōu shì shān hé hǎi měi de nányǐ xíngróng kěshì jīntiān de yángguāng hěn qiángliè dàjiā jìde dài màozi · Hualien is all mountains and sea: it's too beautiful for words. But the sun is strong today, so remember your hats, everyone!

chapter 2

zhiming 我一面開車，一面聽你們聊天，一點都不累。
wǒ yímiàn kāichē yímiàn tīng nǐmen liáotiān yìdiǎn dōu bú lèi · I'm driving and listening to you lot chat: I'm not tired at all.

meiling 左邊是海，右邊是山。我寧願在這裡多住幾天，也不要回臺北上班！
zuǒbiān shì hǎi yòubiān shì shān wǒ níngyuàn zài zhèlǐ duō zhù jǐ tiān yě bú yào huí Táiběi shàngbān · Sea on the left, mountains on the right. I'd rather stay here a few more days than go back to work in Taipei!

david 從空中看，這條路一定很漂亮。這條路線比西部的高速公路來得慢，可是風景好太多了。
cóng kōngzhōng kàn zhè tiáo lù yídìng hěn piàoliàng zhè tiáo lùxiàn bǐ xībù de gāosù gōnglù lái de màn kěshì fēngjǐng hǎo tài duō le · This road must look amazing from the air. The route is slower than the motorway in the west, but the scenery is so much better.

anna 前方有一批騎腳踏車的人！他們是繞著臺灣騎的吧？
qiánfāng yǒu yì pī qí jiǎotàchē de rén tāmen shì rào zhe Táiwān qí de ba · There's a group of cyclists up ahead! Are they riding round Taiwan?

zhiming 應該是。長途騎車的強度很高，缺乏休息的話，很容易受傷。
yīnggāi shì chángtú qí chē de qiángdù hěn gāo quēfá xiūxí dehuà hěn róngyì shòushāng · Probably. Long-distance cycling is tough: if you don't rest enough, it's easy to get hurt.

meiling 哎呀，汽油快用光了！我們中途得找地方加油。
āiyā qìyóu kuài yòng guāng le wǒmen zhōngtú děi zhǎo dìfāng jiāyóu · Oh no, we're nearly out of petrol! We'll have to find somewhere to fill up on the way.

david 我來帶路！……算了，我再也不帶路了。
wǒ lái dàilù suànle wǒ zàiyě bú dàilù le · I'll show the way! …On second thoughts, I'm never leading the way again.

zhiming 放心，我是駕駛，路我熟。半路上有加油的地方，就在靠近海邊的地方。這次我們絕對不會迷失方向。
fàngxīn wǒ shì jiàshǐ lù wǒ shóu bànlù shàng yǒu jiāyóu de dìfāng jiù zài kàojìn hǎi biān de dìfāng zhè cì wǒmen juéduì bú huì míshī fāngxiàng · Relax, I'm the driver and I know the road. There's a petrol station halfway, near the sea. This time we definitely won't get lost.

chapter 3

david 高雄的港口好大！那條大輪船是運送什麼的？
Gāoxióng de gǎngkǒu hǎo dà nà tiáo dà lúnchuán shì yùnsòng shénme de · Kaohsiung's harbour is huge! What does that big ship carry?

zhiming 進口的汽車和零件。很多東西從海外運輸到臺灣，都要經過這裡的海關。
jìnkǒu de qìchē hé língjiàn hěn duō dōngxi cóng hǎiwài yùnshū dào Táiwān dōu yào jīngguò zhèlǐ de hǎiguān · Imported cars and spare parts. Lots of goods shipped to Taiwan from overseas go through customs here.

anna 旁邊那條船的乘客正在陸續入境，帶他們的導遊看起來五十歲上下。港口一帶都是來觀光的人，人行道上好擁擠。
pángbiān nà tiáo chuán de chéngkè zhèng zài lùxù rùjìng dài tāmen de dǎoyóu kànqǐlái wǔshí suì shàngxià gǎngkǒu yídài dōu shì lái guānguāng de rén rénxíngdào shàng hǎo yǒngjǐ · The passengers on the ship next to it are coming ashore one after another: their guide looks about fifty. The whole harbour area is full of sightseers: the pavement is packed.

meiling 週末是高峰嘛。哪怕人再多，我們也要去吃海鮮！
zhōumò shì gāofēng ma nǎpà rén zài duō wǒmen yě yào qù chī hǎixiān · It's peak time at weekends. However crowded it is, we're having seafood!

david 我在網路上看到一家很有名的店。可是，人多的店不見得好吃……
wǒ zài wǎnglù shàng kàn dào yì jiā hěn yǒumíng de diàn kěshì rén duō de diàn bújiànde hǎochī · I saw a really famous place online. But a busy restaurant isn't necessarily a good one…

zhiming 這家我吃過，至今還忘不了它的味道。相信我！吃完我們就動身，預定四點到達臺南。
zhè jiā wǒ chī guo zhìjīn hái wàng bu liǎo tā de wèidào xiāngxìn wǒ chī wán wǒmen jiù dòngshēn yùdìng sì diǎn dàodá Táinán · I've eaten there, and I still can't forget the taste. Trust me! After we eat we'll set off: we're due in Tainan at four.

chapter 4

grandma lin 你們來了！從高雄來回才一個多小時，怎麼這麼晚？
nǐmen lái le cóng Gāoxióng láihuí cái yí ge duō xiǎoshí zěnme zhème wǎn · You're here! Kaohsiung is barely an hour away: why are you so late?

meiling 奶奶，半路上塞車，我們在大街上等了半個小時。
nǎinai bànlù shàng sāichē wǒmen zài dàjiē shàng děng le bàn ge xiǎoshí · Grandma, there was a traffic jam halfway, and we were stuck on the main road for half an hour.

grandma lin 臺南的街道小，車子多，週末的鬧區都這樣。來，先喝杯茶。
Táinán de jiēdào xiǎo chēzi duō zhōumò de nàoqū dōu zhèyàng lái xiān hē bēi chá · Tainan's streets are small and there are lots of cars: downtown is always like this at weekends. Come, have some tea first.

david 奶奶，這裡是您的老家嗎？
nǎinai zhèlǐ shì nín de lǎojiā ma · Grandma, is this where your family comes from?

grandma lin 不是，我的老家在鄉下。我十六歲來臺南工作，在這裡度過了六十多年，臺南就像我的第二個故鄉。門口那兩盆花，是美玲的爺爺種的。他走了以後，我再也沒換過。
bú shì wǒ de lǎojiā zài xiāngxià wǒ shíliù suì lái Táinán gōngzuò zài zhèlǐ dùguò le liùshí duō nián Táinán jiù xiàng wǒ de dì èr ge gùxiāng ménkǒu nà liǎng pén huā shì Měilíng de yéye zhòng de tā zǒu le yǐhòu wǒ zàiyě méi huàn guo · No, my family home is in the countryside. I came to Tainan to work at sixteen and I've spent over sixty years here: Tainan is like a second home town to me. Those two pots of flowers by the door were planted by Meiling's grandpa. Since he passed away, I've never changed them.

grandma lin 美玲，工作的事，你還矛盾嗎？你的前途很重要，可是身體更重要。
Měilíng gōngzuò de shì nǐ hái máodùn ma nǐ de qiántú hěn zhòngyào kěshì shēntǐ gèng zhòngyào · Meiling, are you still torn about work? Your future matters, but your health matters more.

meiling 不矛盾了。這次出來玩，我想清楚了：偶爾休息一下，不見得是壞事。
bù máodùn le zhè cì chū lái wán wǒ xiǎng qīngchǔ le ǒuěr xiūxí yíxià bújiànde shì huài shì · Not any more. On this trip I've worked it out: taking a break now and then isn't necessarily a bad thing.

anna 大衛坐在一旁，一面吃奶奶做的菜，一面說「太好吃了」，已經說了十次了！
Dàwèi zuò zài yìpáng yímiàn chī nǎinai zuò de cài yímiàn shuō tài hǎochī le yǐjīng shuō le shí cì le · David is sitting at the side eating Grandma's cooking and saying "so good!": that's ten times now!

chapter 5

meiling 公司臨時要我明天去上班，我得先坐火車回去。我的車票是下午三點的。
gōngsī línshí yào wǒ míngtiān qù shàngbān wǒ děi xiān zuò huǒchē huí qù wǒ de chēpiào shì xiàwǔ sān diǎn de · Work has suddenly asked me to come in tomorrow, so I have to go back first by train. My ticket is for three o'clock.

zhiming 車站在鬧區，這時候一定塞車。我們早一點轉向，走別的路。
chēzhàn zài nàoqū zhè shíhòu yídìng sāichē wǒmen zǎo yìdiǎn zhuǎnxiàng zǒu biéde lù · The station is downtown: there'll be traffic now for sure. Let's turn off early and take another road.

anna 火車又誤點了二十分鐘！美玲，你坐靠走道的位子，下車比較方便。
huǒchē yòu wùdiǎn le èrshí fēnzhōng Měilíng nǐ zuò kào zǒudào de wèizi xià chē bǐjiào fāngbiàn · The train's twenty minutes late again! Meiling, take an aisle seat: it's easier to get off.

david 下個月我要回加拿大，我的箱子已經超重了，輪子都快掉了。裡頭都是臺灣的東西！
xià ge yuè wǒ yào huí Jiānádà wǒ de xiāngzi yǐjīng chāozhòng le lúnzi dōu kuài diào le lǐtou dōu shì Táiwān de dōngxi · Next month I'm going back to Canada, and my case is already overweight: the wheels are about to come off. It's full of things from Taiwan!

zhiming 你上次錯過了飛機，這次千萬別再錯過！機票要早一點買。
nǐ shàng cì cuòguò le fēijī zhè cì qiānwàn bié zài cuòguò jīpiào yào zǎo yìdiǎn mǎi · You missed your flight last time: whatever you do, don't miss it this time! Buy your plane ticket early.

david 上次錯過了飛機，這次我不免有點緊張，所以機票早就買好了。
shàng cì cuòguò le fēijī zhè cì wǒ bùmiǎn yǒudiǎn jǐnzhāng suǒyǐ jīpiào zǎo jiù mǎi hǎo le · After missing the flight last time, I can't help being a bit nervous this time, so I bought the ticket ages ago.

meiling 這次在外地玩了五天，看到了好多新的事物。我至今還不相信，我們真的繞著臺灣走了一趟！
zhè cì zài wàidì wán le wǔ tiān kàn dào le hǎo duō xīn de shìwù wǒ zhìjīn hái bù xiāngxìn wǒmen zhēnde rào zhe Táiwān zǒu le yí tàng · Five days out of town, and so many new things. I still can't believe we really went all the way round Taiwan!

anna 回到臺北的時候，大街上的路燈都亮了。車子要還，可是還以前要全面檢查一次。
huí dào Táiběi de shíhòu dàjiē shàng de lùdēng dōu liàng le chēzi yào huán kěshì huán yǐqián yào quánmiàn jiǎnchá yí cì · By the time we get back to Taipei, the street lights will be on. We have to return the car, and before that it needs a full check.

david 這是我在臺灣最好的記憶。下次的目的地是哪裡？其餘的地方，我們明年再去吧！
zhè shì wǒ zài Táiwān zuìhǎo de jìyì xià cì de mùdìdì shì nǎlǐ qíyú de dìfāng wǒmen míngnián zài qù ba · This is my best memory of Taiwan. Where are we going next time? The rest of the island can wait till next year!

chapter 6 weather and traffic

zhiming 「各位早安，現在是天氣和交通時間。」

gèwèi zǎoān xiànzài shì tiānqì hé jiāotōng shíjiān · "Good morning, everyone. It's time for the weather and traffic."

zhiming 「今天北部多雲，下午會下一點雨，氣溫在二十度到二十五度之間。中部和南部天氣不錯，陽光很大，出門的人記得戴帽子，也要多喝水。」

jīntiān běibù duō yún xiàwǔ huì xià yìdiǎn yǔ qìwēn zài èrshí dù dào èrshíwǔ dù zhījiān zhōngbù hé nánbù tiānqì búcuò yángguāng hěn dà chūmén de rén jìde dài màozi yě yào duō hē shuǐ · "Today it will be cloudy in the north, with a little rain in the afternoon, and temperatures between twenty and twenty-five degrees. The centre and south have good weather and strong sun, so remember a hat if you go out, and drink plenty of water."

zhiming 「公路上，往南的車很多，在臺中附近，車子開得很慢。往北的車子不算多，不過下午三點以後，進臺北以前的路可能會塞車。要回臺北的朋友，最好早一點動身。」

gōnglù shàng wǎng nán de chē hěn duō zài Táizhōng fùjìn chēzi kāi de hěn màn wǎng běi de chēzi bú suàn duō búguò xiàwǔ sān diǎn yǐhòu jìn Táiběi yǐqián de lù kěnéng huì sāichē yào huí Táiběi de péngyǒu zuìhǎo zǎo yìdiǎn dòngshēn · "On the road, there are many cars heading south, and near Taichung they are moving slowly. There aren't so many going north, but after three o'clock the road before Taipei may be jammed. If you're going back to Taipei, it's best to set off early."

zhiming 「山上的路不寬，開車要小心，也要注意路上的行人和腳踏車。如果覺得累了，請找地方休息，不要一直開。」

shān shàng de lù bù kuān kāichē yào xiǎoxīn yě yào zhùyì lù shàng de xíngrén hé jiǎotàchē rúguǒ juéde lèi le qǐng zhǎo dìfāng xiūxí bú yào yìzhí kāi · "Mountain roads are not wide, so drive carefully and watch out for pedestrians and bicycles. If you feel tired, please find somewhere to rest instead of driving non-stop."

zhiming 「今天是假日的最後一天，回家的人很多。上路以前，請先檢查輪胎和汽油，也請不要開得太快。祝大家一路平安。」

jīntiān shì jiàrì de zuìhòu yì tiān huí jiā de rén hěn duō shàng lù yǐqián qǐng xiān jiǎnchá lúntāi hé qìyóu yě qǐng bú yào kāi de tài kuài zhù dàjiā yí lù píngān · "Today is the last day of the holiday and many people are going home. Before you set out, please check your tyres and petrol, and don't drive too fast. We wish you all a safe journey."

Five days, four friends, one island, and every word of unit 19. You went all the way round. 一路順風!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 129 climate and countryside

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 20 · nature & weather

Talk about climate, seasons and the countryside, and say “every single one” with 沒有一個不……的.

Weather is everyone’s favourite small talk, and the countryside is where Taiwan shows off its seasons.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
氣候	qìhòu	climate	臺灣的氣候很溫暖。 Taiwan’s climate is warm.
大自然	dàzìrán	nature	我最喜歡大自然了。 I love nature more than anything.
葉子	yèzi	leaf	秋天的時候，葉子都紅了。 In autumn, the leaves all turn red.
煙	yān	smoke	遠遠的有|一點白{bai2-tw}煙。 There’s a little white smoke far away.
四季	sìjì	the four seasons	那裡四季的景色都不一樣。 The scenery there changes with every season.
景色	jǐngsè	scenery, view	山上的景色好美。 The view from the mountain is gorgeous.
江	jiāng	(big) river	江上有幾條小船。 There are a few small boats on the river.
農村	nóngcūn	farming village, countryside	這個農村的人都很熱情。 The people in this village are very warm.
寒冷	hánlěng	cold, freezing	臺灣的冬天並不寒冷。 Taiwan’s winters aren’t really cold.
零下	língxià	below zero	加拿大的冬天常常零下二十度。 Canadian winters are often twenty below.
樹林	shùlín	woods, forest	秋天的時候，樹林裡的葉子都紅了。 In autumn, the leaves in the woods all turn red.
鮮花	xiānhuā	fresh flowers	春天的時候，到處都是鮮花。 In spring there are flowers everywhere.
鄉村	xiāngcūn	countryside, village	鄉村的生活很安靜。 Country life is very quiet.
天空	tiānkōng	sky	今天的天空好藍。 The sky is so blue today.
預報	yùbào	forecast	天氣預報說，明天會變冷。 The forecast says it’ll get colder tomorrow.
始終	shǐzhōng	all along, from start to finish	他始終不習慣臺灣的熱天氣。 He’s never got used to Taiwan’s heat.
碎	suì	break into pieces, smash	杯子掉在地上，碎了。 The cup fell on the floor and smashed.

突出	túchū	outstanding; stand out	她的成績很突出。 Her results are outstanding.

pattern 沒有一個不……的: every single one

group	沒有一個 (一家, 一張...)	不	verb / adjective	的

Two negatives make a strong yes: 沒有一個不喜歡的 “there isn’t one who doesn’t like it”, so everyone does. Change the measure word to fit the noun: 沒有一家不好吃的 (every restaurant is good), 沒有一張不漂亮的 (every photo is beautiful). The 的 at the end is part of the pattern.

這條街上的店，沒有一家不好吃的。 **zhè tiáo jiē shàng de diàn méiyǒu yì jiā bù hǎochī de** Every shop on this street is delicious.

我的朋友沒有一個不喜歡小黑的。 **wǒ de péngyǒu méiyǒu yí ge bù xǐhuān Xiǎohēi de** Every one of my friends loves Xiaohei.

來過花蓮的人，沒有一個不說那裡美的。 **lái guo Huālián de rén méiyǒu yí ge bù shuō nàlǐ měi de** Everyone who’s been to Hualien says it’s beautiful.

dialogue a new project

manager li 安娜，有一個農村請我們設計觀光的廣告。你有興趣嗎？
Ānnà yǒu yí ge nóngcūn qǐng wǒmen shèjì guānguāng de guǎnggào nǐ yǒu xìngqù ma · Anna, a farming village has asked us to design adverts to bring in visitors. Interested?

anna 當然有！我最喜歡大自然了。
dāngrán yǒu wǒ zuì xǐhuān dàzìrán le · Of course! I love nature more than anything.

manager li 很好。那裡坐車來回要七八個小時，可是很值得。他們說，那裡四季的景色都不一樣：春天有鮮花，秋天樹林裡都是紅葉子。
hěn hǎo nàlǐ zuò chē láihuí yào qībā ge xiǎoshí kěshì hěn zhíde tāmen shuō nàlǐ sìjì de jǐngsè dōu bù yíyàng chūntiān yǒu xiānhuā qiūtiān shùlín lǐ dōu shì hóng yèzi · Good. It's seven or eight hours there and back by car, but it's worth it. They say the scenery is different in every season: flowers in spring, red leaves all through the woods in autumn.

anna 他們寄來的照片我看了，沒有一張不漂亮的。藍藍的天空，遠遠的有一點白煙。
tāmen jì lái de zhàopiàn wǒ kàn le méiyǒu yì zhāng bú piàoliàng de lán lán de tiānkōng yuǎn yuǎn de yǒu yìdiǎn bái yān · I've looked at the photos they sent: every single one is beautiful. Blue sky, and a little white smoke far away.

manager li 我小時候在鄉村長大，那裡的天空，至今還是我看過最藍的。我們的設計要讓鄉村的特色更突出。
wǒ xiǎo shíhòu zài xiāngcūn zhǎngdà nàlǐ de tiānkōng zhìjīn háishì wǒ kàn guo zuì lán de wǒmen de shèjì yào ràng xiāngcūn de tèsè gèng túchū · I grew up in the countryside, and the sky there is still the bluest I've ever seen. Our design needs to make the countryside's character stand out more.

anna 那我們應該先去那裡走一走。什麼時候動身？
nà wǒmen yīnggāi xiān qù nàlǐ zǒu yi zou shénme shíhòu dòngshēn · Then we should go and walk around there first. When do we set off?

manager li 下個星期去。天氣預報說會變冷，山上的風很大，你帶件外套。
xià ge xīngqí qù tiānqì yùbào shuō huì biàn lěng shān shàng de fēng hěn dà nǐ dài jiàn wàitào · Next week. The forecast says it's getting colder, and it's windy up in the hills: bring a jacket.

anna 我是英國人，天氣再冷也不怕！再說，臺灣的冬天並不寒冷。
wǒ shì Yīngguó rén tiānqì zài lěng yě bú pà zàishuō Táiwān de dōngtiān bìng bù hánlěng · I'm British: however cold it gets, I can take it! Besides, Taiwan's winters aren't cold at all.

manager li 你的同學大衛也這麼說嗎？
nǐ de tóngxué Dàwèi yě zhème shuō ma · Does your classmate David say that too?

anna 他說，加拿大冬天常常零下二十度，所以他始終不習慣臺灣的熱天氣。
tā shuō Jiānádà dōngtiān chángcháng língxià èrshí dù suǒyǐ tā shǐzhōng bù xíguàn Táiwān de rè tiānqì · He says Canadian winters are often twenty below, so he's never got used to Taiwan's heat.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

深
shēn
deep; dark (colour)

珍
zhēn
treasure



演
yǎn
act, play (a role)

參
cān
take part, consult

good to know · 白 alone needs care: 白煙 is white smoke (bái). 煙 is smoke and also tobacco; to smoke is a different word. 江 is a big river (長江, the Yangtze). Taiwan's rivers are mostly called 溪 or 河.

Seasons, skies and every-single-one: you can describe a whole landscape in Chinese now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 130 wild animals

Talk about animals, deserts and forests, and say who you get on with and what you can't manage with V得來 / V不來.

"We get on well" and "I can't handle spicy food" are two of the most useful things you'll ever say.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
猴子	hóuzi	monkey	那隻猴子把我的帽子拿走了！ That monkey has taken my hat!
洞	dòng	hole, cave	小心，地上有一個大洞！ Careful, there's a big hole in the ground!
竹子	zhúzi	bamboo	熊貓在吃竹子。 The panda is eating bamboo.
沙子	shāzi	sand	大象用鼻子把沙子丟在背上。 The elephant throws sand on its back with its trunk.
生長	shēngzhǎng	grow	竹子生長得很快。 Bamboo grows very fast.
霧	wù	fog, mist	早上的霧好大。 It was very foggy this morning.
愛護	àihù	take good care of, cherish	我們要愛護大自然。 We should take care of nature.
翅膀	chìbǎng	wing	那隻蝴蝶的翅膀是藍的。 That butterfly has blue wings.
蝴蝶	húdié	butterfly	這裡的蝴蝶，沒有一隻不漂亮的。 Every single butterfly here is beautiful.
尾巴	wěibā	tail	這隻猴子的尾巴好長！ This monkey's tail is so long!
大象	dàxiàng	elephant	那兩隻大象看起來很合得來。 Those two elephants seem to get on well.
地面	dìmiàn	the ground	下過雨，地面很滑。 It's rained, and the ground is slippery.
河流	héliú	river(s)	沙漠裡很少有河流。 There are few rivers in the desert.
沙漠	shāmò	desert	沙漠裡很少下雨。 It hardly ever rains in the desert.
種子	zhǒngzǐ	seed	鳥會把種子帶到很遠的地方。 Birds carry seeds a long way.
合得來	hédelái	get on well	我跟新室友很合得來。 I get on really well with my new flatmate.
手段	shǒuduàn	means, method, trick	做生意不能用不好的手段。 In business, you mustn't use dirty tricks.
隨手	suíshǒu	as you go, in passing	請隨手關燈。 Please switch off the light as you leave.

pattern V得來 / V不來: get on, manage, can't take

someone | verb (合, 談, 吃, 做) | 得來 / 不來

V得來 says you can do something comfortably, or that people fit together; V不來 says you can't. 合得來 and 談得來 are about people (get on well, talk easily), 吃不來 is food you can't take, 做不來 is work you can't handle. The verb comes first: 我吃不來, not 我不吃來.

我們兩個很談得來，一聊就聊了三個小時。 **wǒmen liǎng ge hěn tán de lái yì liáo jiù liáo le sān ge xiǎoshí** The two of us really click: once we start talking, it's three hours.

這種工作我做不來。 **zhè zhǒng gōngzuò wǒ zuò bu lái** I can't handle this kind of work.

他跟誰都合得來。 **tā gēn shéi dōu hédelái** He gets on with everyone.

dialogue at the zoo

meiling 早上的霧好大，現在終於看得到大象了！
zǎoshàng de wù hǎo dà xiànzài zhōngyú kàn de dào dàxiàng le · It was so foggy this morning: at last we can see the elephants!

david 你看，大象用鼻子把沙子丟在背上，好聰明。
nǐ kàn dàxiàng yòng bízi bǎ shāzi diū zài bèi shàng hǎo cōngmíng · Look, the elephant is throwing sand on its back with its trunk. So clever.

anna 那兩隻大象一直在一起，看起來很合得來。
nà liǎng zhī dàxiàng yìzhí zài yìqǐ kànqǐlái hěn hédelái · Those two elephants stay together all the time: they look like they get on well.

meiling 熊貓在吃竹子！聽說熊貓每天都由同一個人照顧。
xióngmāo zài chī zhúzi tīngshuō xióngmāo měi tiān dōu yóu tóng yí ge rén zhàogù · The pandas are eating bamboo! They're looked after by the same keeper every day.

anna 這裡的竹子都是從別的地方運送來的嗎？
zhèlǐ de zhúzi dōu shì cóng biéde dìfāng yùnsòng lái de ma · Is all this bamboo shipped in from somewhere else?

anna 我最喜歡這裡的蝴蝶。這麼多蝴蝶，沒有一隻不漂亮的。你看，那隻的翅膀是藍的！
wǒ zuì xǐhuān zhèlǐ de húdié zhème duō húdié méiyǒu yì zhī bú piàoliàng de nǐ kàn nà zhī de chìbǎng shì lán de · I love the butterflies here best. So many, and every single one is beautiful. Look, that one has blue wings!

meiling 可是地面上有人隨手丟的垃圾。這樣太不愛護環境了！
kěshì dìmiàn shàng yǒu rén suíshǒu diū de lèsè zhèyàng tài bú àihù huánjìng le · But someone's dropped litter on the ground. That's no way to look after the environment!

david 在加拿大，亂丟垃圾的人一定會被大家教訓一頓。這是最有用的手段！
zài Jiānádà luàn diū lèsè de rén yídìng huì bèi dàjiā jiàoxùn yí dùn zhè shì zuì yǒuyòng de shǒuduàn · In Canada, anyone who drops litter is sure to get a telling-off from everyone. It's the most effective method!

anna 還好其餘的地方都很乾淨。
háihǎo qíyú de dìfāng dōu hěn gānjìng · Luckily everywhere else is clean.

anna 大衛，那隻猴子一直看著你。你們好像很談得來！
Dàwèi nà zhī hóuzi yìzhí kàn zhe nǐ nǐmen hǎoxiàng hěn tán de lái · David, that monkey keeps looking at you. You two seem to really click!

david 才不是！那隻猴子把我的帽子拿走了！
cái bú shì nà zhī hóuzi bǎ wǒ de màozi ná zǒu le · No way! That monkey has taken my hat!

meiling 那隻猴子悄悄地跑到你後面，我們都沒看到！
nà zhī hóuzi qiǎoqiǎo de pǎo dào nǐ hòumiàn wǒmen dōu méi kàn dào · That monkey crept up behind you: none of us saw it!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

概
gài
general



察
chá
examine



向
xiàng
towards, to



退
tuì
return (goods); move back



good to know · Animals get their own “it” in Taiwan’s writing: 牠 (with the animal radical), a word you’ll meet later. In speech it sounds the same as 他 and 她: tā. 請隨手關燈 (please switch off the light as you go) and 請隨手關門 are classic notices in Taiwan’s offices and toilets.

Elephants, butterflies and one cheeky monkey: and now you can say who you click with. 你跟中文很合得來!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 131 earthquakes and moonlight

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 20 · nature & weather

Talk about earthquakes, darkness and moonlight, and say what something is used as with 把……作為……

In Taiwan, the ground shakes now and then: knowing what to say (and where to meet) matters.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
地震	dìzhèn	earthquake; have an earthquake	地震了！大家快躲到桌子下面！ Earthquake! Everyone under the table!
潮濕	cháoshī	damp, humid	浴室很潮濕，容易有細菌。 The bathroom is damp, so germs breed easily.
燃燒	ránshāo	burn	蠟燭在燃燒。 The candle is burning.
保留	bǎoliú	keep, preserve	這棵老樹要保留下來。 This old tree should be kept.
黑暗	hēiàn	dark, darkness	停電了，四周一片黑暗。 The power's gone: it's pitch dark all around.
影子	yǐngzi	shadow	在月光下，我們的影子好長。 In the moonlight, our shadows are so long.
月光	yuèguāng	moonlight	今天晚上的月光好亮。 The moonlight is so bright tonight.
砍	kǎn	chop, cut down	這棵老樹不要砍。 Don't cut down this old tree.
挖	wā	dig	工人在路上挖了一個大洞。 The workers have dug a big hole in the road.
露	lù	show, come out	月亮從雲後面露出來了。 The moon has come out from behind the clouds.
細菌	xìjùn	bacteria, germs	飯前{qian2-tw2}要洗手，手上有很多細菌。 Wash your hands before eating: hands carry lots of germs.
大地	dàdì	the land, the earth	月光下的大地好安靜。 The land is so quiet in the moonlight.
暖	nuǎn	warm; to warm up	喝杯熱茶，暖一暖。 Have a cup of hot tea and warm up.
梅花	méihuā	plum blossom	冬天的時候，梅花開了。 In winter, the plum trees blossom.
分布	fēnbù	be spread, distributed	臺灣的地震大多分布在東部。 Most of Taiwan's earthquakes happen in the east.
束	shù	bunch (measure word)	他送了我一束花。 He gave me a bunch of flowers.

隨意	suíyì	as you like, casual	大家隨意坐。 Sit wherever you like, everyone.
唯一	wéiyī	only, sole	你是唯一不怕的人！ You're the only one who isn't scared!

pattern 把 a v為 b: take a as b, name a as b

someone 把 A 作為 B

把 A + verb + 為 B turns A into B by deciding, choosing or using: 把公園作為見面的地方 (use the park as the meeting place). Other verbs work the same way in the news and formal writing: 定為 dìngwéi (set as), 選為 xuǎnwéi (elect as), 稱為 chēngwéi (call). In 為 here the reading is wéi. In speech you'll also hear 把 A 當作 B.

地震的時候，我們把公園門口作為見面的地方。 **dìzhèn de shíhòu wǒmen bǎ gōngyuán ménkǒu zuòwéi jiànmiàn de dìfāng** In an earthquake, we'll use the park entrance as our meeting point.

他們把這棟老房子保留下來，作為咖啡店。 **tāmen bǎ zhè dòng lǎo fángzi bǎoliú xialai zuòwéi kāfēi diàn** They kept the old house and turned it into a café.

他把設計作為一生的工作。 **tā bǎ shèjì zuòwéi yìshēng de gōngzuò** He has made design his life's work.

dialogue the night the flat shook

meiling 地震了！大家快起來，躲到桌子下面！
dìzhèn le dàjiā kuài qǐlai duǒ dào zhuōzi xiàmiàn · Earthquake! Everyone up, get under the table!

david 搖得好厲害……停電了，四周一片黑暗。
yáo de hǎo lìhài tíng diàn le sìzhōu yí piàn hēiàn · It's really shaking... The power's gone: it's pitch dark all around.

anna 我好緊張，外面有人在喊！
wǒ hǎo jǐnzhāng wàimiàn yǒu rén zài hǎn · I'm so nervous: someone's shouting outside!

meiling 別怕，我有蠟燭。你們看，蠟燭在燃燒，我們的影子在牆上動。
bié pà wǒ yǒu làzhú nǐmen kàn làzhú zài ránshāo wǒmen de yǐngzi zài qiáng shàng dòng · Don't worry, I've got candles. Look: the candle's burning, and our shadows are moving on the wall.

anna 在英國，我從來沒碰過地震。美玲，你是唯一不怕的人！
zài Yīngguó wǒ cónglái méi pèng guo dìzhèn Měilíng nǐ shì wéiyī bú pà de rén · I've never been in an earthquake in Britain. Meiling, you're the only one who isn't scared!

meiling 我從小就習慣了。臺灣的地震很多，大多分布在東部。這次只是小地震。
wǒ cóngxiǎo jiù xíguàn le Táiwān de dìzhèn hěn duō dà duō fēnbù zài dōngbù zhè cì zhǐshì xiǎo dìzhèn · I've been used to it since I was little. Taiwan has lots of earthquakes, mostly in the east. This was only a small one.

david 我寧願睡在公園，也不要在十樓碰到地震！
wǒ níngyuàn shuì zài gōngyuán yě bú yào zài shí lóu pèngdào dìzhèn · I'd rather sleep in the park than be on the tenth floor in an earthquake!

anna 大衛，你不是英雄嗎？
Dàwèi nǐ bú shì yīngxióng ma · David, aren't you supposed to be the hero?

anna 那我們把公園門口作為大家見面的地方吧。下次地震，我們就在那裡見。
nà wǒmen bǎ gōngyuán ménkǒu zuòwéi dàjiā jiànmiàn de dìfāng ba xià cì dìzhèn wǒmen jiù zài nàlǐ jiàn · Then let's make the park entrance our meeting point. Next earthquake, we meet there.

meiling 好。電來了！來，喝杯熱茶，暖一暖。大家隨意坐。
hǎo diàn lái le lái hē bēi rè chá nuǎn yi nuǎn dàjiā suíyì zuò · OK. The power's back! Here, have a cup of hot tea and warm up. Sit wherever you like.

david 你們看窗外！月光下的大地好安靜，好像什麼都沒發生過。
nǐmen kàn chuāng wài yuèguāng xià de dàdì hǎo ānjìng hǎoxiàng shénme dōu méi fāshēng guo · Look out of the window! The land is so quiet in the moonlight, as if nothing had happened.

anna 反正睡不著，我們聊到早晨吧！
fǎnzhèng shuìbùzháo wǒmen liáo dào zǎochén ba · We can't sleep anyway: let's talk till morning!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

漢
hàn
Han
(Chinese)

義
yì
righteousness,
sense

詞
cí
word



管
guǎn
be in charge of, look after

good to know · Taiwan's earthquake drill: 趴下、掩護、穩住 (drop, cover, hold on). Phones get loud alerts a few seconds before strong shaking. 露 here is lù (come out, show): 露出來. In everyday speech some words say lòu, like 露臉.

Darkness, moonlight and a meeting point: you're ready for a Taiwanese night, shaky or not.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 132 farms and fields

Talk about farms, fields and village life, and give an honest opinion with 老實說 and 怎麼說呢.

Honest opinions are hard in any language. 老實說 and 怎麼說呢 buy you a second to say them kindly.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
老鼠	lǎoshǔ	mouse, rat	有一隻老鼠從田裡跑出來了！ A mouse just ran out of the field!
摔	shuāi	fall, trip over; throw down	路上都是泥，小心別摔了。 The path is all mud: careful you don't fall.
逃	táo	run away, escape	老鼠從田裡逃|走了。 The mouse ran off out of the field.
泥	ní	mud	我的褲子都是泥了。 My trousers are covered in mud.
農產品	nóngchǎnpǐn	farm produce	這些農產品都是天然的。 These farm products are all natural.
小麥	xiǎomài	wheat	那邊田裡種{zhong4-tw2}的是小麥。 That field over there is wheat.
狼	láng	wolf	在加拿大的高原上，有時候看得到狼。 On the plateaus in Canada, you can sometimes see wolves.
蜜蜂	mìfēng	bee	老實說，我有點怕蜜蜂。 To be honest, I'm a bit scared of bees.
天然	tiānrán	natural	這裡的蜂蜜是天然的。 The honey here is natural.
銅	tóng	copper, bronze	這個老鐘是銅的。 This old bell is made of copper.
繁殖	fánzhí	breed, reproduce	老鼠繁殖得很快。 Mice breed very fast.
野	yě	wild	路邊開滿了野花。 The roadside is full of wild flowers.
高原	gāoyuán	plateau, highland	高原上的天空特別藍。 The sky is especially blue on the plateau.
煤	méi	coal	以前鄉下的人用煤作為燃料。 People in the country used to burn coal.
燃料	ránliào	fuel	汽油是一種燃料。 Petrol is a kind of fuel.
撲滅	pūmiè	put out (a fire)	大家一起把火撲滅了。 Everyone put the fire out together.
彎	wān	bent, curved, winding	一條彎彎的路通到山上。 A winding path leads up the hill.
老實說	lǎoshíshuō	to be honest	老實說，我不太喜歡這個顏色。 To be honest, I don't really like this colour.

pattern 老實說 / 怎麼說呢: to be honest; how can i put it

老實說,	your honest opinion	怎麼說呢.....	something hard to put into words

老實說 (to be honest) comes before an opinion the other person may not expect: 老實說，我有點怕. 怎麼說呢 (how can I put it) buys time when a feeling is hard to describe or the truth needs a soft landing: 怎麼說呢.....還可以. Both open the sentence, followed by a pause.

老實說，這個設計還不夠好。 **lǎoshíshuō zhè ge shèjì hái bú gòu hǎo** To be honest, this design isn't good enough yet.

「你喜歡鄉下嗎？」「怎麼說呢……安靜是安靜，可是晚上有點無聊。」 **nǐ xǐhuān xiāngxià ma zěnme shuō ne ānjìng shì ānjìng kěshì wǎnshàng yǒudiǎn wúliáo** "Do you like the countryside?" "How can I put it... it's quiet all right, but a bit dull in the evening."

老實說，我有點怕蜜蜂。 **lǎoshíshuō wǒ yǒudiǎn pà mìfēng** To be honest, I'm a bit scared of bees.

dialogue mud and honey

manager li 這裡跟我長大的地方很像。那邊田裡種的是小麥。
zhèlǐ gēn wǒ zhǎngdà de dìfāng hěn xiàng nà biān tián lǐ zhòng de shì xiǎomài · This place is a lot like where I grew up. Over there, that field is wheat.

anna 空氣好新鮮，我覺得充滿活力！小心！下過雨，路上都是泥……啊！我摔了！
kōngqì hǎo xīnxian wǒ juéde chōngmǎn huólì xiǎoxīn xià guo yǔ lù shàng dōu shì ní a wǒ shuāi le · The air is so fresh: I feel full of energy! Careful! It's rained, and the path is all mud... Ah! I've fallen over!

manager li 你沒事吧？褲子都是泥了。
nǐ méi shì ba kùzi dōu shì ní le · Are you OK? Your trousers are covered in mud.

anna 沒關係，我照走。哎呀，有一隻老鼠從田裡逃走了！
méiguānxi wǒ zhào zǒu āiyā yǒu yì zhī lǎoshǔ cóng tián lǐ táo zǒu le · Never mind, I'll keep going. Oh! A mouse just ran off out of the field!

manager li 鄉下老鼠多。你看那些蜜蜂，這裡的蜂蜜很有名，是天然的農產品。
xiāngxià lǎoshǔ duō nǐ kàn nàxiē mìfēng zhèlǐ de fēngmì hěn yǒumíng shì tiānrán de nóngchǎnpǐn · There are lots of mice in the country. Look at those bees: the honey here is famous, a natural farm product.

anna 老實說，我有點怕蜜蜂。
lǎoshíshuō wǒ yǒudiǎn pà mìfēng · To be honest, I'm a bit scared of bees.

manager li 我小時候，鄉下的人用煤作為燃料。有一次，鄰居的廚房燒起來了，大家一起把火撲滅了。
wǒ xiǎo shíhòu xiāngxià de rén yòng méi zuòwéi ránliào yǒu yí cì línjū de chúfáng shāo qǐlai le dàjiā yìqǐ bǎ huǒ pūmiè le · When I was little, people in the country used coal as fuel. Once a neighbour's kitchen caught fire, and everyone put it out together.

anna 鄰居互助，真好。那這次的廣告，我們可以把蜂蜜作為這裡的特色。
línjū hùzhù zhēn hǎo nà zhè cì de guǎnggào wǒmen kěyǐ bǎ fēngmì zuòwéi zhèlǐ de tèsè · Neighbours helping each other: how lovely. So for this advert, we could make honey the village's special feature.

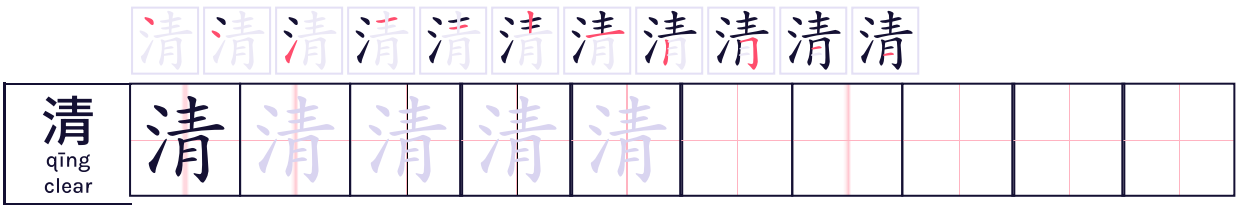
manager li 好主意。可是天然的東西不見得好賣……怎麼說呢，城市的人要的是一個故事。
hǎo zhǔyì kěshì tiānrán de dōngxi bújiànde hǎo mài zěnme shuō ne chéngshì de rén yào de shì yí ge gùshi · Good idea. But natural products don't necessarily sell well... how can I put it, city people want a story.

anna 那我們就說一個故事：一條彎彎的路、野花、蜜蜂，還有一個摔得全身都是泥的英國人！
nà wǒmen jiù shuō yí ge gùshi yì tiáo wān wān de lù yě huā mìfēng háiyǒu yí ge shuāi de quánshēn dōu shì ní de Yīngguó rén · Then let's tell one: a winding path, wild flowers, bees, and a British girl covered in mud!

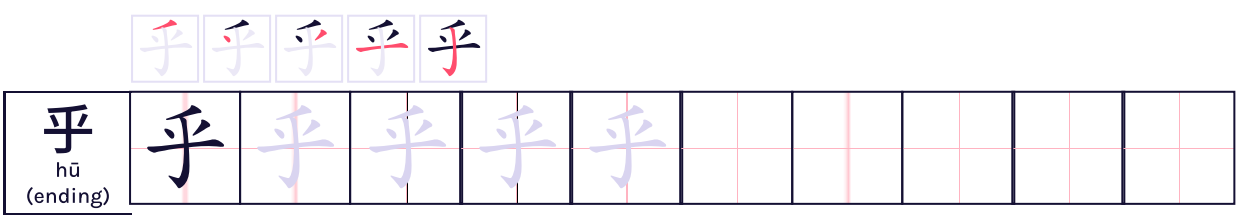
manager li 好！這個故事一定很精彩。
hǎo zhè ge gùshi yídìng hěn jīngcǎi · Great! That story will be brilliant.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

清 qīng clear



乎 hū (ending)



議 yì discuss													
業 yè trade, work													

good to know · 老實說 has a twin, 說實話 (to tell the truth). Both warn the listener that an honest, maybe unwelcome opinion is coming. In 一千萬 (ten million) the split is 一千 + 萬, not 千萬 (whatever you do).

Mud, bees and honest opinions: you can talk about the countryside, and be kind about it. 老實說，你很棒!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 133 waterfalls and wildlife

Talk about farms, waterfalls and the weather service, and draw a conclusion with 這麼說 (so that means...).

When someone tells you news, 這麼說 lets you check what it means for you: so we can't go, then?

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
悶熱	mēnrè	hot and stuffy, muggy	今天好悶熱，一點風都沒有。 It's so muggy today: not a breath of wind.
圍	wéi	surround, gather round	那些鵝把我圍起來了！ The geese have surrounded me!
痕跡	hénjī	mark, trace	地上有很大的痕跡。 There are big marks on the ground.
氣象	qìxiàng	weather (science), meteorology	我的手機上有氣象的消息。 There's a weather alert on my phone.
海峽	hǎixiá	strait	臺灣海峽的風很大。 It's very windy over the Taiwan Strait.
瀑布	pùbù	waterfall	我們去瀑布那裡涼快一下吧。 Let's go and cool off at the waterfall.
鵝	é	goose	那隻大鵝在追我！ That big goose is chasing me!
棉花	miánhuā	cotton	這片田以前種{zhong4-tw2}棉花。 This field used to grow cotton.
泥土	nítǔ	soil, earth	泥土上有很多小痕跡。 There are lots of little marks in the soil.
農場	nóngchǎng	farm	這個農場飼養了很多鵝。 This farm keeps a lot of geese.
田野	tiányě	fields, open country	田野上都是鮮花。 The fields are full of flowers.
廢物	fèiwù	waste; useless person	農場的廢物都放回泥土裡。 The farm's waste all goes back into the soil.
野獸	yěshòu	wild animal, beast	這是野獸的痕跡嗎？ Are these the tracks of a wild animal?
飼養	sìyǎng	raise, keep (animals)	這個農場飼養了兩百多隻鵝。 This farm keeps over two hundred geese.
淨化	jìnghuà	purify	樹林可以淨化空氣。 Woods help to clean the air.
屬於	shǔyú	belong to	這個農村屬於花蓮。 This village is part of Hualien.

體驗	tǐyàn	experience (first-hand)	我們可以體驗一下農場的生活。 We can try farm life for a bit.
無數	wúshù	countless	水裡有無數的小魚。 There are countless little fish in the water.

pattern 這麼說: so that means, in that case

what someone tells you **這麼說，** **your conclusion (often a question)**

這麼說 opens your conclusion from what you've just heard: "so that means…". It often ends in a question to check you've understood: 這麼說，你明天不來了？ It can show surprise, too: 這麼說，你們早就認識了！

「這家店星期一休息。」「這麼說，今天吃不到了。」 **zhè jiā diàn xīngqíyī xiūxí zhème shuō jīntiān chī bu dào le** "This place is closed on Mondays." "So we can't eat here today."

「我在臺灣住了十年。」「這麼說，你比我還了解臺灣！」 **wǒ zài Táiwān zhù le shí nián zhème shuō nǐ bǐ wǒ hái liǎojiě Táiwān** "I've lived in Taiwan for ten years." "So you know Taiwan better than I do!"

這麼說，颱風週末會到東部？ **zhème shuō táifēng zhōumò huì dào dōngbù** So that means the typhoon will reach the east this weekend?

dialogue a weekend on the farm

meiling 今天好悶熱！看完農場，我們去瀑布那裡涼快一下吧。
jīntiān hǎo mēnrè kàn wán nóngchǎng wǒmen qù pùbù nàlǐ liángkuài yíxià ba · It's so hot and sticky today! After the farm, let's go and cool off at the waterfall.

david 好！這裡的空氣比鬧區好多了。
hǎo zhèlǐ de kōngqì bǐ nàoqū hǎo duō le · Great! The air here is much better than downtown.

anna 這個農場飼養了兩百多隻鵝，我們可以體驗一下農場的生活。
zhè ge nóngchǎng sìyǎng le liǎngbǎi duō zhī é wǒmen kěyǐ tǐyàn yíxià nóngchǎng de shēnghuó · This farm keeps over two hundred geese, and we can try farm life for a bit.

david 哇，那些鵝把我圍起來了！那隻大鵝在追我！
wā nàxiē é bǎ wǒ wéi qǐlai le nà zhī dà é zài zhuī wǒ · Whoa, the geese have surrounded me! That big one is chasing me!

meiling 誰叫你手上拿著吃的！老實說，我也有點怕鵝。
shéi jiào nǐ shǒu shàng ná zhe chī de lǎoshíshuō wǒ yě yǒudiǎn pà é · Serves you right for holding food! To be honest, I'm a bit scared of geese too.

anna 這片田野以前種棉花，現在種菜。農場的廢物也不丟，都放回泥土裡。
zhè piàn tiányě yǐqián zhòng miánhuā xiànzài zhòng cài nóngchǎng de fèiwù yě bù diū dōu fàng huí nítǔ lǐ · These fields used to grow cotton; now it's vegetables. The farm doesn't throw its waste away either: it all goes back into the soil.

meiling 這裡的農產品都是天然的，像那邊的蜜蜂做的蜂蜜。
zhèlǐ de nóngchǎnpǐn dōu shì tiānrán de xiàng nà biān de mìfēng zuò de fēngmì · The produce here is all natural, like the honey from those bees over there.

david 你們看，地上有很大的痕跡……是野獸的嗎？是狼嗎？
nǐmen kàn dì shàng yǒu hěn dà de hénjī shì yěshòu de ma shì láng ma · Look, there are big tracks on the ground… Are they from a wild animal? A wolf?

meiling 怎麼說呢……那是鵝的。大衛，你居然怕一隻鵝！
zěnme shuō ne nà shì é de Dàwèi nǐ jūrán pà yì zhī é · How can I put it… they're the geese's. David, you're actually scared of a goose!

david 瀑布好美！水裡有無數的小魚。我再也不想回城市了。
pùbù hǎo měi shuǐ lǐ yǒu wúshù de xiǎo yú wǒ zàiyě bù xiǎng huí chéngshì le · The waterfall is gorgeous! There are countless little fish in the water. I never want to go back to the city.

anna 我的手機上有氣象的消息：有一個颱風在海上，週末可能會到東部。
wǒ de shǒujī shàng yǒu qìxiàng de xiāoxí yǒu yí ge táifēng zài hǎi shàng zhōumò kěnéng huì dào dōngbù · There's a weather alert on my phone: a typhoon is out at sea and might reach the east coast at the weekend.

david 這麼說，我們下個週末來拍照的計畫……
zhème shuō wǒmen xià ge zhōumò lái pāizhào de jìhuà · So that means our plan to come back and take photos next weekend…

anna 別擔心，颱風的路線還不明確。
bié dānxīn táifēng de lùxiàn hái bù míngquè · Don't worry: the typhoon's path isn't clear yet.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

職
zhí
post, duty

廠
chǎng
works, plant

責
zé
duty



任
rèn
let, allow; as you like

good to know · Taiwan's weather service is the 中央氣象署 (Central Weather Administration). Its typhoon warnings are the ones everyone watches. 這麼說 can also be literal: "say it like this". As an opener with a comma, it's always "so that means…".

Geese, waterfalls and weather warnings: you've followed a whole weekend on a farm. 這麼說，你準備好了!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 134 autumn and winter skies

Talk about seasons, night skies and the environment, and say “in other words” with (也/那/這)就是說.

就是說 is how you sum up, explain and check: three things every conversation needs.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
農藥	nóngyào	pesticide	這裡的菜不用農藥。 The vegetables here are grown without pesticides.
沙	shā	sand	海邊的沙都濕了。 The sand at the beach is all wet.
蠶	cán	silkworm	這個農場也養蠶。 This farm keeps silkworms too.
冬季	dōngjì	winter (season)	冬季在山上，看得到很多星星。 In winter, up in the mountains, you can see lots of stars.
廢氣	fèiqì	exhaust fumes	汽車的廢氣讓空氣變髒了。 Car exhaust makes the air dirty.
花草	huācǎo	flowers and plants	她很喜歡種{zhong4-tw2}花草。 She loves growing plants.
浪	làng	wave	海邊的浪好大。 The waves are huge at the beach.
秋季	qiūjì	autumn (season)	秋季的遊客最|多。 Autumn brings the most visitors.
山地	shāndì	mountain area, hilly land	臺灣的山地很多。 Taiwan is very mountainous.
夜景	yèjǐng	night view, city lights	臺北的夜景真漂亮。 Taipei is beautiful at night.
氣息	qìxí	breath; feel, air (of a place)	空氣裡都是大自然的氣息。 The air smells of nature.
麻雀	máquè	sparrow	一隻麻雀停在窗戶上。 A sparrow has landed on the window.
星光	xīngguāng	starlight	城市裡的星光不多。 There isn’t much starlight in the city.
雪花	xuěhuā	snowflake	雪花一片一片地{de-tw3}下來了。 Snowflakes are falling one by one.
隨	suí	follow; be up to (someone)	去不去，隨你們。 Go or not: it’s up to you.
統計	tǒngjì	statistics; count up	我把統計的數字放進去了。 I’ve put the figures in.

就是說	jiùshìshuō	that is to say, in other words	他是我媽媽的弟弟，也就是說，他是我舅舅。 He's my mum's younger brother: in other words, my uncle.

pattern (也/那/這)就是說: in other words, that means

a fact | 也就是說 / 那就是說 / 這就是說 | what it means, in plain words

就是說 restates or explains what was just said: 他是我媽媽的弟弟，也就是說，他是我舅舅. 也就是說 is the most common; 那就是說 draws a consequence ("that means…"), and 這就是說 points back at what was just said. Use it to sum up, or to check you've understood.

他是我媽媽的弟弟，也就是說，他是我舅舅。 **tā shì wǒ māma de dìdi yě jiùshìshuō tā shì wǒ jiùjiu**
He's my mum's younger brother: in other words, he's my uncle.

這家店只收現金，也就是說，不能刷卡。 **zhè jiā diàn zhǐ shōu xiànjīn yě jiùshìshuō bù néng shuākǎ**
This shop only takes cash: in other words, no cards.

「我下個月回加拿大。」「那就是說，你不能跟我一起過生日了？」 **wǒ xià ge yuè huí Jiānádà nà jiùshìshuō nǐ bù néng gēn wǒ yìqǐ guò shēngrì le** "I'm going back to Canada next month." "That means you can't spend my birthday with me?"

dialogue on the roof

zhiming 臺北的夜景真漂亮。星光雖然不多，可是燈光很多。
Táiběi de yèjǐng zhēn piàoliàng xīngguāng suīrán bù duō kěshì dēngguāng hěn duō · Taipei at night is beautiful. Not many stars, but lots of lights.

meiling 冬季在山上，看得到很多星星。
dōngjì zài shān shàng kàn de dào hěn duō xīngxing · In winter, up in the mountains, you can see loads of stars.

zhiming 鄉下沒有廢氣，晚上一片黑暗，星星特別亮。
xiāngxià méiyǒu fèiqì wǎnshàng yí piàn hēiàn xīngxing tèbié liàng · In the countryside there are no fumes, and at night it's pitch dark, so the stars are really bright.

anna 今天李經理看了我的設計，他很喜歡。我還把統計的數字放進去了：那個農村秋季的遊客最多。
jīntiān Lǐ jīnglǐ kàn le wǒ de shèjì tā hěn xǐhuān wǒ hái bǎ tǒngjì de shùzì fàng jìn qù le nà ge nóngcūn qiūjì de yóukè zuì duō · Today Manager Li looked at my design, and he loves it. I put the figures in too: the village gets the most visitors in autumn.

zhiming 他們真的不用農藥嗎？
tāmen zhēnde búyòng nóngyào ma · Do they really not use pesticides?

anna 真的。他們養蠶、種花草，不用農藥。也就是說，那裡的菜和蜂蜜都是天然的，空氣裡都是大自然的氣息。
zhēnde tāmen yǎng cán zhòng huācǎo búyòng nóngyào yě jiùshìshuō nàlǐ de cài hé fēngmì dōu shì tiānrán de kōngqì lǐ dōu shì dàzìrán de qìxí · Really. They keep silkworms and grow flowers, without pesticides. In other words, the vegetables and honey are all natural, and the air smells of nature.

meiling 這麼說，你們下個週末還要去花蓮拍照？
zhème shuō nǐmen xià ge zhōumò hái yào qù Huālián pāizhào · So that means you're going to Hualien next weekend to take photos?

anna 對，可是颱風在海上。那就是說，我們可能去不了。
duì kěshì táifēng zài hǎi shàng nà jiùshìshuō wǒmen kěnéng qù bu liǎo · Yes, but the typhoon is out at sea. That means we might not be able to go.

meiling 颱風來的時候，瀑布那邊一定很危險。
táifēng lái de shíhòu pùbù nà biān yídìng hěn wéixiǎn · When the typhoon comes, it'll be dangerous by the waterfall.

zhiming 颱風的路線隨時在變。反正你們還沒買車票，週末再決定吧。去不去，隨你們。
táifēng de lùxiàn suíshí zài biàn fǎnzhèng nǐmen hái méi mǎi chēpiào zhōumò zài juédìng ba qù bu qù suí nǐmen · A typhoon's path changes all the time. You haven't bought tickets anyway, so decide at the weekend. Go or not: it's up to you.

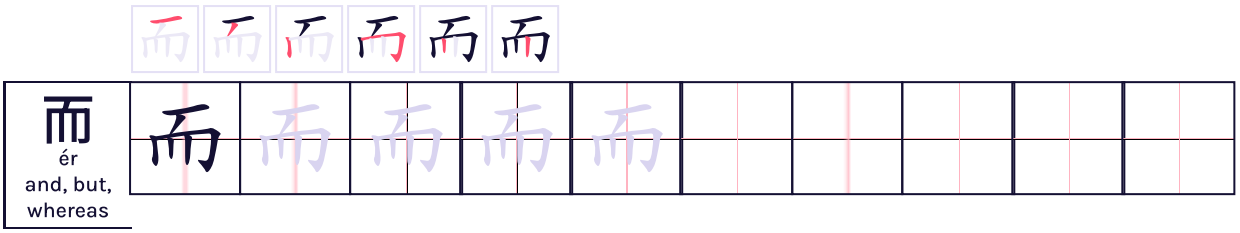
meiling 我們一面喝茶，一面看夜景，好幸福。你們看，一隻麻雀停在窗戶上。
wǒmen yímiàn hē chá yímiàn kàn yèjǐng hǎo xìngfú nǐmen kàn yì zhī máquè tíng zài chuānghu shàng · Drinking tea while we look at the city lights: this is bliss. Look, a sparrow has landed on the window.

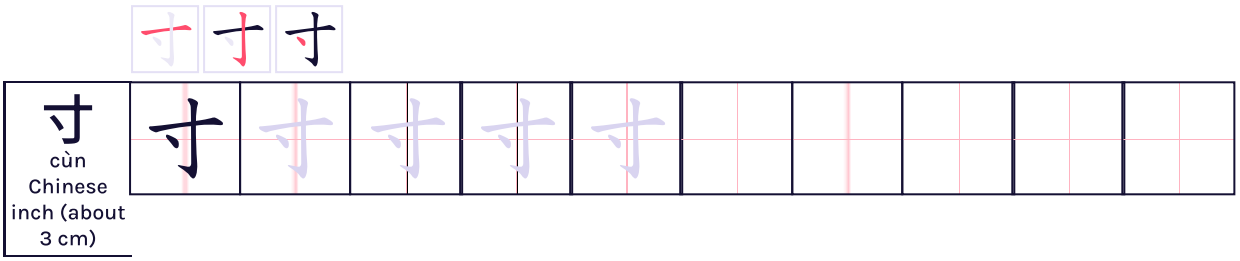
anna 我想到英國的冬天，雪花一片一片地下來……臺灣的冬天看不到。
wǒ xiǎngdào Yīngguó de dōngtiān xuěhuā yí piàn yí piàn de xiàlái Táiwān de dōngtiān kàn bu dào · I'm thinking of British winters, with snowflakes falling one by one… You don't see that in Taiwan's winters.

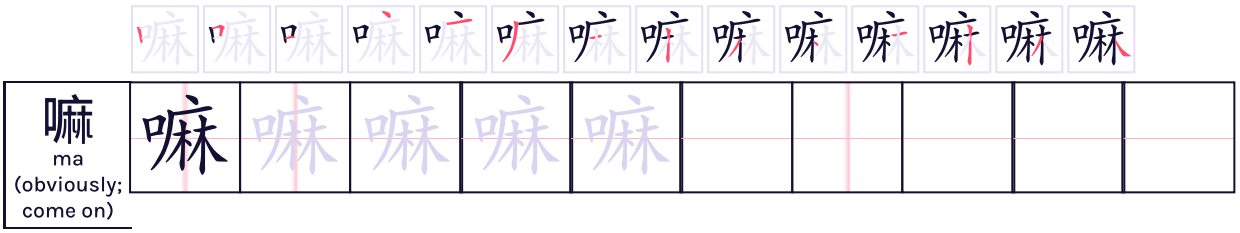
zhiming 雪花看不到，可是梅花看得到喔。冬天山上的梅花很美。
xuěhuā kàn bu dào kěshì méihuā kàn de dào ō dōngtiān shān shàng de méihuā hěn měi · No snowflakes, but you can see plum blossom: it's beautiful in the mountains in winter.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

務
wù
affair







good to know · 也就是說 is the safest choice when you explain or sum up: you'll hear it in lectures, meetings and the news all the time. 隨 + person means "up to (them)": 隨你 it's up to you, 隨便 whatever, as you like.

Seasons, stars and summing up: 也就是說, you're ready for the typhoon weekend.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 135 mission: typhoon on the east coast

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 20 · nature & weather

Read a typhoon warning and follow a stormy weekend on a farm: the forecast, the photo shoot, the night of the storm, the clean-up and the finished posters.

Typhoons are part of life in Taiwan: everything from unit 20, weather, nature and farm life, comes back in one wild weekend.

chapter 1

meiling 氣象的消息出來了，我念給你們聽：「颱風消息：這個颱風的強度越來越強，目前在花蓮東方的海上，可能星期六晚上到達東部。花蓮一帶的山地和海邊，風浪會很大，請大家不要到海邊和河流附近。農場和農村的朋友，請事先保護好農產品和飼養的雞鴨。颱風期間，外出請小心，注意路上的樹和招牌。」

qìxiàng de xiāoxí chū lái le wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng táifēng xiāoxí zhè ge táifēng de qiángdù yuèláiyuè qiáng mùqián zài Huālián dōngfāng de hǎi shàng kěnéng xīngqíliù wǎnshàng dàodá dōngbù Huālián yídài de shāndì hé hǎi biān fēng làng huì hěn dà qǐng dàjiā bú yào dào hǎi biān hé héliú fùjìn nóngchǎng hé nóngcūn de péngyǒu qǐng shìxiān bǎohù hǎo nóngchǎnpǐn hé sìyǎng de jī yā táifēng qíjiān wàichū qǐng xiǎoxīn zhùyì lù shàng de shù hé zhāopái · The weather service has put out its news: I'll read it to you. "Typhoon news: this typhoon is getting stronger. It is now at sea east of Hualien and may reach the east coast on Saturday night. In the mountains and on the coast around Hualien, wind and waves will be strong: please stay away from the sea and from rivers. Friends on farms and in villages, please protect your produce and your animals in advance. During the typhoon, take care if you go out, and watch for trees and shop signs."

anna 氣象預報說，颱風的路線還不明確。

qìxiàng yùbào shuō táifēng de lùxiàn hái bù míngquè · The forecast says the typhoon's path still isn't clear.

david 加拿大的氣候很寒冷，冬天常常零下二十度，可是從來沒有颱風。

Jiānádà de qìhòu hěn hánlěng dōngtiān chángcháng língxià èrshí dù kěshì cónglái méiyǒu táifēng · Canada's climate is cold, often twenty below in winter, but there are never typhoons.

david 這麼說，我們還去不去？

zhème shuō wǒmen hái qù bu qù · So that means... are we still going?

anna 颱風星期六晚上才到。也就是說，我們星期六上午還可以拍照，下午就回旅館。

táifēng xīngqíliù wǎnshàng cái dào yě jiùshìshuō wǒmen xīngqíliù shàngwǔ hái kěyǐ pāizhào xiàwǔ jiù huí lǚguǎn · The typhoon only arrives on Saturday night. In other words, we can still take photos on Saturday morning and be back at the hotel by the afternoon.

zhiming 我開車送你們。老實說，我也想去農場體驗一下。

wǒ kāichē sòng nǐmen lǎoshíshuō wǒ yě xiǎng qù nóngchǎng tǐyàn yíxià · I'll drive you. To be honest, I'd like to try the farm too.

meiling 好！可是千萬別到海邊去。去不去河邊，也不能隨你們！

hǎo kěshì qiānwàn bié dào hǎi biān qù qù bu qù hé biān yě bù néng suí nǐmen · Great! But whatever you do, don't go near the sea. And going to the river isn't up to you either!

chapter 2

anna 天空還是藍的，一點霧都沒有。我們快點拍！

tiānkōng háishì lán de yìdiǎn wù dōu méiyǒu wǒmen kuài diǎn pāi · The sky's still blue, and there's no mist at all. Let's shoot quickly!

meiling 田野上的鮮花、遠遠的樹林和山，還有一點白煙……你拍的照片，沒有一張不好看的。

tiányě shàng de xiānhuā yuǎn yuǎn de shùlín hé shān háiyǒu yìdiǎn bái yān nǐ pāi de zhàopiàn méiyǒu yì zhāng bù hǎokàn de · Flowers in the fields, the woods and hills far off, a little white smoke... every single photo you've taken is lovely.

zhiming 安娜，你跟這裡的大自然很合得來嘛。

Ānnà nǐ gēn zhèlǐ de dàzìrán hěn hédelái ma · Anna, you and nature here really get on, don't you?

anna 怎麼說呢……在這裡，我覺得比在城市舒服。四季的景色都不一樣，花草也都是天然的，不用農藥。

zěnme shuō ne zài zhèlǐ wǒ juéde bǐ zài chéngshì shūfu sìjì de jǐngsè dōu bù yíyàng huācǎo yě dōu shì tiānrán de búyòng nóngyào · How can I put it... I feel more at home here than in the city. The scenery changes every season, and the plants are all natural, no pesticides.

anna 那邊種的是小麥和棉花，竹子後面就是那個瀑布。

nà biān zhòng de shì xiǎomài hé miánhuā zhúzi hòumiàn jiù shì nà ge pùbù · Over there it's wheat and cotton, and the waterfall is just behind the bamboo.

meiling 鄉村的空氣真好，沒有城市的廢氣。這些樹林可以淨化空氣。

xiāngcūn de kōngqì zhēn hǎo méiyǒu chéngshì de fèiqì zhèxiē shùlín kěyǐ jìnghuà kōngqì · The country air is so good: none of the city's exhaust fumes. These woods clean the air.

david 農場的人說，他們也養蠶。蠶繁殖得很快，一年可以養好幾次。

nóngchǎng de rén shuō tāmen yě yǎng cán cán fánzhí de hěn kuài yì nián kěyǐ yǎng hǎojǐ cì · The farm people say they keep silkworms too. Silkworms breed fast: you can raise several batches a year.

david 農場的人把鵝都圍起來了，蜜蜂的箱子也搬進屋子裡了。他們說，颱風以前要做的事很多。

nóngchǎng de rén bǎ é dōu wéi qǐlai le mìfēng de xiāngzi yě bān jìn wūzi lǐ le tāmen shuō táifēng yǐqián yào zuò de shì hěn duō · The farm people have penned in all the geese and carried the beehives indoors. They say there's a lot to do before a typhoon.

zhiming 好悶熱，一點風都沒有。以前的人說，颱風來以前，常常是這樣。

hǎo mēnrè yìdiǎn fēng dōu méiyǒu yǐqián de rén shuō táifēng lái yǐqián chángcháng shì zhèyàng · It's so hot and sticky: not a breath of wind. People used to say it's often like this before a typhoon.

meiling 你們看，麻雀都飛走了，蝴蝶也不見了。那些鳥好像知道颱風要來了。

nǐmen kàn máquè dōu fēi zǒu le húdié yě bújiàn le nàxiē niǎo hǎoxiàng zhīdào táifēng yào lái le · Look, the sparrows have all flown off, and the butterflies are gone too. The birds seem to know a typhoon is coming.

chapter 3

david 風好大！窗外的樹一直在搖，雨打在窗戶上，好像有人在敲門。
fēng hǎo dà chuāng wài de shù yìzhí zài yáo yǔ dǎ zài chuānghu shàng hǎoxiàng yǒu rén zài qiāo mén · The wind is so strong! The trees outside keep swaying, and the rain on the windows sounds like someone knocking.

meiling 停電了！四周一片黑暗。
tíng diàn le sìzhōu yí piàn hēiàn · The power's gone! It's pitch dark all around.

anna 我帶了蠟燭。你們看，蠟燭在燃燒，我們的影子在牆上，好像幾隻大猴子。
wǒ dài le làzhú nǐmen kàn làzhú zài ránshāo wǒmen de yǐngzi zài qiáng shàng hǎoxiàng jǐ zhī dà hóuzi · I brought candles. Look, the candle's burning, and our shadows on the wall look like big monkeys.

zhiming 老實說，我在臺灣長大，可是第一次在鄉下過颱風，有點怕。
lǎoshíshuō wǒ zài Táiwān zhǎngdà kěshì dì yī cì zài xiāngxià guò táifēng yǒudiǎn pà · To be honest, I grew up in Taiwan, but it's my first typhoon in the countryside, and I'm a bit scared.

anna 窗外沒有月光，也看不到夜景。我們來說故事吧！
chuāng wài méiyǒu yuèguāng yě kàn bu dào yèjǐng wǒmen lái shuō gùshi ba · There's no moonlight outside, and no view of the lights. Let's tell stories!

david 我先來：在加拿大的高原上，我看過一隻野狼。那是我第一次那麼怕野獸。
wǒ xiān lái zài Jiānádà de gāoyuán shàng wǒ kàn guo yì zhī yě láng nà shì wǒ dì yī cì nàme pà yěshòu · Me first: up on a plateau in Canada, I once saw a wild wolf. It was the first time I'd been that scared of a wild animal.

meiling 我不怕野獸，我最怕地震！
wǒ bú pà yěshòu wǒ zuì pà dìzhèn · I'm not scared of wild animals: earthquakes are what scare me most!

zhiming 我奶奶說，以前鄉下的人用煤作為燃料。有一次颱風，鄰居的廚房燒起來了，大家在大雨中把火撲滅了。
wǒ nǎinai shuō yǐqián xiāngxià de rén yòng méi zuòwéi ránliào yǒu yí cì táifēng línjū de chúfáng shāo qǐlai le dàjiā zài dà yǔ zhōng bǎ huǒ pūmiè le · My grandma says people in the country used to burn coal. Once, in a typhoon, a neighbour's kitchen caught fire, and everyone put it out in the pouring rain.

meiling 聽！外面有東西碎了！
tīng wàimiàn yǒu dōngxi suì le · Listen! Something outside just smashed!

david 別怕，可能只是一盆花。這種天氣，誰都不能出去，也就是說，我們只能在這裡聊天。
bié pà kěnéng zhǐshì yì pén huā zhè zhǒng tiānqì shéi dōu bù néng chū qù yě jiùshìshuō wǒmen zhǐ néng zài zhèlǐ liáotiān · Don't worry, it's probably just a flowerpot. Nobody can go out in weather like this: in other words, all we can do is chat.

anna 唯一的好消息是，照片都拍好了！我們把今天晚上作為「颱風故事會」吧。
wéiyī de hǎo xiāoxí shì zhàopiàn dōu pāi hǎo le wǒmen bǎ jīntiān wǎnshàng zuòwéi táifēng gùshi huì ba · The only good news is that the photos are all done! Let's make tonight our "typhoon story night".

chapter 4

meiling 颱風走了！天空好藍，大地好安靜，空氣裡都是雨後的氣息。
táifēng zǒu le tiānkōng hǎo lán dàdì hǎo ānjìng kōngqì lǐ dōu shì yǔ hòu de qìxí · The typhoon's gone! The sky is so blue, the land so quiet, and the air smells of rain.

david 可是地面上都是泥，路上還有一棵樹倒了。小心，別摔了！
kěshì dìmiàn shàng dōu shì ní lù shàng hái yǒu yì kē shù dǎo le xiǎoxīn bié shuāi le · But the ground is all mud, and there's a tree down across the road. Careful you don't slip!

meiling 屋子裡好潮濕，我們開窗吧，要不然會有細菌。
wūzi lǐ hǎo cháoshī wǒmen kāi chuāng ba yàobùrán huì yǒu xìjùn · It's so damp indoors: let's open the windows, or we'll get germs.

anna 田邊的路彎彎的，到處都是沙子和洞。
tián biān de lù wān wān de dàochù dōu shì shāzi hé dòng · The path by the fields winds about, and there's sand and holes everywhere.

zhiming 我們幫農場的人把那棵樹砍開吧。田裡的水太多了，也要挖開泥土，讓水流出去。
wǒmen bāng nóngchǎng de rén bǎ nà kē shù kǎn kāi ba tián lǐ de shuǐ tài duō le yě yào wā kāi nítǔ ràng shuǐ liú chū qù · Let's help the farm people chop up that tree. And there's too much water in the fields: we need to dig through the mud so it can drain away.

anna 鵝呢？鵝都還在嗎？
é ne é dōu hái zài ma · And the geese? Are they all still there?

david 都在，沒有一隻不在的！可是泥土上有好多小痕跡，是老鼠逃走的時候留下的。
dōu zài méiyǒu yì zhī bú zài de kěshì nítǔ shàng yǒu hǎo duō xiǎo hénjī shì lǎoshǔ táo zǒu de shíhòu liú xià de · All there, every single one! But there are lots of little tracks in the mud: the mice left them when they ran away.

meiling 蜜蜂的箱子也都好好的，一點都沒壞。這就是說，今年的蜂蜜還有！
mìfēng de xiāngzi yě dōu hǎohǎo de yìdiǎn dōu méi huài zhè jiùshìshuō jīnnián de fēngmì hái yǒu · The beehives have all survived too, not a scratch. That means there'll still be honey this year!

zhiming 大家辛苦了。我們把這些廢物放在一旁，農場的人會處理。
dàjiā xīnkǔ le wǒmen bǎ zhèxiē fèiwù fàng zài yìpáng nóngchǎng de rén huì chǔlǐ · Good work, everyone. Let's put this waste to one side: the farm people will deal with it.

anna 太陽露出來了，好暖！我們要愛護大自然，也要隨手把垃圾帶走。
tàiyáng lù chū lái le hǎo nuǎn wǒmen yào àihù dàzìrán yě yào suíshǒu bǎ lèsè dài zǒu · The sun's come out: so warm! We should look after nature, and take our rubbish with us.

meiling 你們看，有一隻蝴蝶停在我手上，翅膀還是濕的。
nǐmen kàn yǒu yì zhī húdié tíng zài wǒ shǒu shàng chìbǎng háishì shī de · Look, a butterfly has landed on my hand: its wings are still wet.

chapter 5

manager li 安娜，聽說你們碰到颱風了？大家都好嗎？

Ānnà tīngshuō nǐmen pèngdào táifēng le dàjiā dōu hǎo ma · Anna, I hear you ran into the typhoon? Is everyone OK?

anna 都好。老實說，我們一點也沒睡，可是照片都拍好了。

dōu hǎo lǎoshíshuō wǒmen yìdiǎn yě méi shuì kěshì zhàopiàn dōu pāi hǎo le · Everyone's fine. To be honest, we didn't sleep a wink, but the photos are all done.

manager li 這些照片，沒有一張不美的。我們把這張作為廣告的主要照片吧：颱風前的天空，顏色很突出。

zhèxiē zhàopiàn méiyǒu yì zhāng bù měi de wǒmen bǎ zhè zhāng zuòwéi guǎnggào de zhǔyào zhàopiàn ba táifēng qián de tiānkōng yánsè hěn túchū · Every single one of these is beautiful. Let's make this one the main photo for the advert: the sky before the typhoon, the colours really stand out.

anna 我還寫了一段話：「農村的四季：春天的鮮花，秋季的葉子，冬季的星光。這裡屬於大自然，也屬於你。」

wǒ hái xiě le yí duàn huà nóngcūn de sìjì chūntiān de xiānhuā qiūjì de yèzi dōngjì de xīngguāng zhèlǐ shǔyú dàzìrán yě shǔyú nǐ · I've written a line too: "Four seasons in the village: spring flowers, autumn leaves, winter starlight. This place belongs to nature, and to you."

manager li 這麼說，颱風也幫了我們的忙？

zhème shuō táifēng yě bāng le wǒmen de máng · So the typhoon helped us out, then?

anna 可以這麼說！我們始終相信，再大的颱風也會過去。統計說，那裡秋季的遊客最多。我還想在廣告上放一束梅花，冬季的時候那裡梅花很多。

kěyǐ zhème shuō wǒmen shǐzhōng xiāngxìn zài dà de táifēng yě huì guòqù tǒngjì shuō nàlǐ qiūjì de yóukè zuì duō wǒ hái xiǎng zài guǎnggào shàng fàng yí shù méihuā dōngjì de shíhòu nàlǐ méihuā hěn duō · You could say that! We always believed that even the biggest typhoon would pass. The figures say the village gets most visitors in autumn. I'd also like a bunch of plum blossom in the advert: there's lots of it there in winter.

manager li 好。整個設計隨意一點，不要太滿。也就是說，這次的設計快可以交給客戶了。辛苦了，安娜！

hǎo zhěng ge shèjì suíyì yìdiǎn bú yào tài mǎn yě jiùshìshuō zhè cì de shèjì kuài kěyǐ jiāo gěi kèhù le xīnkǔ le Ānnà · Good. Keep the whole design relaxed, not too crowded. In other words, this design is nearly ready for the client. Great work, Anna!

chapter 6 the weekend on the farm

anna 「星期一晚上，晴」

xīngqíyī wǎnshàng qíng · “Monday night. Sunny.”

anna 颱風已經離開了，今天的臺北天空特別藍。我坐在窗邊，想起這個週末在農場度過的兩天。

táifēng yǐjīng líkāi le jīntiān de Táiběi tiānkōng tèbié lán wǒ zuò zài chuāng biān xiǎng qǐ zhè ge zhōumò zài nóngchǎng dùguò de liǎng tiān · The typhoon has gone, and today the sky over Taipei is especially blue. I’m sitting by the window, thinking about the two days we spent on the farm this weekend.

anna 星期六早上，天氣好得讓人難以相信颱風要來了。我們趕著拍照：田野在陽光下亮亮的，遠處的山又高又綠。到了晚上，風越來越大，雨打在窗戶上，外面一片黑暗。停電以後，我們點起蠟燭，在牆上看自己的影子，一直說故事說到很晚。

xīngqíliù zǎoshàng tiānqì hǎo de ràng rén nányǐ xiāngxìn táifēng yào lái le wǒmen gǎn zhe pāizhào tiányě zài yángguāng xià liàng liàng de yuǎn chù de shān yòu gāo yòu lǜ dào le wǎnshàng fēng yuèláiyuè dà yǔ dǎ zài chuānghu shàng wàimiàn yí piàn hēiàn tíng diàn yǐhòu wǒmen diǎn qǐ làzhú zài qiáng shàng kàn zìjǐ de yǐngzi yìzhí shuō gùshi shuō dào hěn wǎn · On Saturday morning the weather was so good it was hard to believe a typhoon was coming. We hurried to take photos: the fields were bright in the sun, and the mountains in the distance were tall and green. By night the wind grew stronger, rain beat on the windows, and outside it was pitch dark. After the power cut we lit candles, watched our shadows on the wall, and told stories until late.

anna 星期天早上，農場亂成一團：樹倒了，田裡都是泥，到處是沙子和洞。可是大家沒有放棄，一起把樹砍開，挖開泥土，讓水流出去。鵝和蜜蜂都沒事，農場的人高興得不得了。

xīngqítiān zǎoshàng nóngchǎng luàn chéng yì tuán shù dào le tián lǐ dōu shì ní dàochù shì shāzi hé dòng kěshì dàjiā méiyǒu fàngqì yìqǐ bǎ shù kǎn kāi wā kāi nítǔ ràng shuǐ liú chū qù é hé mìfēng dōu méi shì nóngchǎng de rén gāoxìng de bùdéliǎo · On Sunday morning the farm was in chaos: a tree was down, the fields were full of mud, and there was sand and there were holes everywhere. But nobody gave up. Together we chopped up the tree and dug away the mud to let the water out. The geese and bees were fine, and the farm people were delighted.

anna 這次我發現，大自然很美，也很可怕，而人在困難的時候，會互相幫忙。我想把這兩種感覺都放進海報裡。

zhè cì wǒ fāxiàn dàzìrán hěn měi yě hěn kěpà ér rén zài kùnnán de shíhòu huì hùxiāng bāngmáng wǒ xiǎng bǎ zhè liǎng zhǒng gǎnjué dōu fàng jìn hǎibào lǐ · This time I found that nature is beautiful and also frightening, and that people help each other when things are hard. I want to put both feelings into the poster.

Forecast, storm, clean-up, posters: a whole typhoon weekend in Chinese. **颱風過去了，你的中文更強了!**
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 136 in hospital

Talk about being in hospital, temperatures and injections, and say “as, along with” with 隨著.

Visiting a friend in hospital is when you most want the right words, and the kindest ones.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
出院	chūyuàn	leave hospital	沒問題的話，後天就能出院。 If everything’s fine, he can go home the day after tomorrow.
住院	zhùyuàn	be in hospital	他昨天晚上住院了。 He was admitted to hospital last night.
量	liáng	measure	護士每四個小時來量一次體溫。 A nurse takes his temperature every four hours.
力氣	lìqì	strength	我現在一點力氣都沒有。 I’ve got no strength at all right now.
大夫	dàifū	doctor	大夫說，要多休息。 The doctor says to get plenty of rest.
難受	nánshòu	feel unwell, feel awful	我發燒了，好難受。 I’ve got a fever: I feel awful.
體溫	tǐwēn	(body) temperature	隨著體溫下降，他的力氣也回來了。 As his temperature came down, his strength came back.
衛生	wèishēng	hygienic, clean	這家醫院很乾淨，也很衛生。 This hospital is clean and hygienic.
造	zào	build, make	這家醫院是五十年前{qian2-tw2}造的。 This hospital was built fifty years ago.
打針	dǎzhēn	give / have an injection	護士剛給我打針，好痛。 The nurse just gave me an injection: it hurt.
隨著	suízhe	as, along with	隨著天氣變冷，感冒的人越來越多。 As it gets colder, more and more people catch colds.
無限	wúxiàn	endless, unlimited	父母對孩子的愛是無限的。 Parents’ love for their children knows no limits.
性質	xìngzhí	nature, character (of a thing)	這兩種病的性質不一樣。 These two illnesses are different in nature.
意識	yìshì	consciousness, awareness	他燒得很高，意識都不太清楚了。 His fever was so high he was barely conscious.
有利	yǒulì	beneficial, good for	多休息對身體有利。 Plenty of rest is good for your body.
轉變	zhuǎnbiàn	change, transform	你的態度要轉變一下。 Your attitude needs to change.
哎喲	āiyāo	ouch, oh dear	哎喲，好痛！ Ouch, that hurts!

不成	bùchéng	won't do, not OK	你不休息不成！ You have to rest: not resting is not an option!

pattern 隨著: as, along with

隨著 | a change (天氣變冷, 年紀越來越大) | , | another change that follows

隨著 A, B: as A changes, B changes with it. A is a change or a process (天氣變冷, 時間過去, 科技的進步), and B usually has 越來越, 也 or 慢慢. It opens the sentence and sounds a little formal, so it's common in writing and the news.

隨著科技的進步，生活越來越方便。 **suízhe kējì de jìnbù shēnghuó yuèláiyuè fāngbiàn** As technology advances, life gets more and more convenient.

隨著體溫慢慢下降，他的力氣也回來了。 **suízhe tǐwēn mànmàn xiàjiàng tā de lìqì yě huí lái le** As his temperature slowly came down, his strength came back too.

隨著秋天來了，山上的葉子都紅了。 **suízhe qiūtiān lái le shān shàng de yèzi dōu hóng le** With autumn here, the leaves on the mountain have all turned red.

dialogue visiting zhiming

teacher chen 志明發燒三天了，就是不肯去看醫生。結果昨天晚上燒到近四十度，意識都不太清楚了，只好住院。

Zhìmíng fāshāo sān tiān le jiùshì bù kěn qù kàn yīshēng jiéguǒ zuótiān wǎnshàng shāo dào jìn sìshí dù yìshì dōu bú tài qīngchǔ le zhǐhǎo zhùyuàn · Zhiming had a fever for three days and simply refused to see a doctor. In the end, last night it hit nearly forty degrees and he was barely conscious, so he had to be admitted.

meiling 果然！颱風那天他在雨裡搬東西，我就知道他會生病。

guǒrán táifēng nà tiān tā zài yǔ lǐ bān dōngxi wǒ jiù zhīdào tā huì shēngbìng · I knew it! The day of the typhoon he was carrying things in the rain: I knew he'd get ill.

zhiming 哎喲，你們來了。護士剛給我打針，好痛。我現在一點力氣都沒有，好難受。

āiyāo nǐmen lái le hùshì gāng gěi wǒ dǎzhēn hǎo tòng wǒ xiànzài yìdiǎn lìqì dōu méiyǒu hǎo nánshòu · Ow, you're here. The nurse just gave me an injection: it hurt. I've got no strength at all, I feel awful.

meiling 都怪你自己不注意身體！

dōu guài nǐ zìjǐ bú zhùyì shēntǐ · It's your own fault for not looking after yourself!

anna 大夫怎麼說？

dàifū zěnme shuō · What did the doctor say?

teacher chen 大夫說，感冒變嚴重了，可是不是什麼嚴重的病。護士每四個小時來量一次體溫。檢查的結果明天出來，沒問題的話，後天就能出院。

dàifū shuō gǎnmào biàn yánzhòng le kěshì bú shì shénme yánzhòng de bìng hùshì měi sì ge xiǎoshí lái liáng yí cì tǐwēn jiǎnchá de jiéguǒ míngtiān chū lái méi wèntí dehuà hòutiān jiù néng chūyuàn · The doctor says his cold got worse, but it's nothing serious. A nurse takes his temperature every four hours. The test results come out tomorrow, and if they're fine, he can go home the day after.

meiling 也就是說，你下個星期就能回去上班了？

yě jiùshìshuō nǐ xià ge xīngqí jiù néng huí qù shàngbān le · So that means you can go back to work next week?

zhiming 應該可以。隨著體溫慢慢下降，我覺得好多了。這裡的護士，沒有一個不親切的。

yīnggāi kěyǐ suízhe tǐwēn mànmàn xiàjiàng wǒ juéde hǎo duō le zhèlǐ de hùshì méiyǒu yí ge bù qīnqiè de · Should be. As my temperature comes down, I feel much better. Every one of the nurses here is lovely.

meiling 護士都那麼溫和，難怪你喜歡住院！

hùshì dōu nàme wēnhé nánguài nǐ xǐhuān zhùyuàn · The nurses are all so gentle: no wonder you like being in hospital!

anna 這家醫院是五十年前造的，可是很乾淨，也很衛生。

zhè jiā yīyuàn shì wǔshí nián qián zào de kěshì hěn gānjìng yě hěn wèishēng · This hospital was built fifty years ago, but it's very clean and hygienic.

teacher chen 志明，你以為你的力氣是無限的嗎？以後再不舒服，你不去看醫生不成！你的態度要轉變一下。

Zhìmíng nǐ yǐwéi nǐ de lìqì shì wúxiàn de ma yǐhòu zài bù shūfu nǐ bú qù kàn yīshēng bùchéng nǐ de tàidù yào zhuǎnbiàn yíxià · Zhiming, do you think your strength is unlimited? Next time you feel unwell, not seeing a doctor is not an option! Your attitude needs to change.

zhiming 知道了，姑姑。看到大家來看我，我好感動。多休息對身體有利，我會好好休息的。

zhīdào le gūgu kàn dào dàjiā lái kàn wǒ wǒ hǎo gǎndòng duō xiūxí duì shēntǐ yǒulì wǒ huì hǎohǎo xiūxí de · Got it, Auntie. Seeing you all here, I'm so touched. Rest is good for me: I'll rest properly.

anna 等你出院，我們聚餐慶祝吧！

děng nǐ chūyuàn wǒmen jùcān qìngzhù ba · When you're out of hospital, let's have a dinner to celebrate!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



像
xiàng
be like, look like

擔
dān
carry

喔
ō
oh (I see; reminder)

規
guī
rule, compass

good to know · New meaning: 結果 as a noun, “result, outcome”: 檢查的結果 the test results. You know it as a joining word, “in the end, as a result”. 就是 can mean “simply, just (won’t)”: 他就是不肯去. Don’t confuse it with 就是 “even if”. 大夫 (dàifū) is an older, warmer word for doctor. In Taiwan most people say 醫生.

Temperatures, injections and a kind word for a friend in bed: and as your Chinese grows, so does what you can say. 早日康復，志明!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 137 breathing and muscles

Talk about breathing, muscles and small injuries, and say what follows from a plan with 這樣一來.

Every good plan comes with a “that way…”: 這樣一來 is how you sell it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
呼吸	hūxī	breathe; breathing	跑步的時候，要注意呼吸。 Mind your breathing when you run.
傷	shāng	injury, wound; hurt	你們看，傷還在！ Look, the bruise is still there!
病情	bìngqíng	(patient’s) condition	大夫說，他的病情已經好了。 The doctor says he has recovered.
過敏	guòmǐn	allergic	我對花草過敏。 I’m allergic to plants.
腰	yāo	waist, lower back	搬箱子的時候，我傷到腰了。 I hurt my back lifting boxes.
大腦	dànǎo	brain	運動對大腦也很好。 Exercise is good for your brain too.
疾病	jíbìng	disease, illness	常常運動，可以減少很多疾病。 Regular exercise prevents lots of illnesses.
肌肉	jīròu	muscle	運動以前先拉一拉肌肉。 Stretch your muscles before exercise.
人體	réntǐ	the human body	運動對人體的好處很多。 Exercise does the body a lot of good.
撞	zhuàng	bump into, crash into	我昨天撞到頭了。 I bumped my head yesterday.
顯得	xiǎnde	look, appear (to be)	你今天顯得很有精神。 You look full of energy today.
延長	yáncháng	extend, lengthen	我們每週延長一公里。 We add a kilometre every week.
疑問	yíwèn	question, doubt	我有一個疑問。 I have a question.
原本	yuánběn	originally, at first	我原本也想跑。 I meant to run too.
早已	zǎoyǐ	long ago, already	我早已決定了。 I made up my mind long ago.
擺脫	bǎituō	get rid of, break free from	我要擺脫每天坐在電腦前面的生活。 I want to get away from a life sitting at a computer all day.
不當	bùdàng	improper, wrong	搬箱子的方法不當，很容易傷到腰。 Lifting boxes the wrong way can easily hurt your back.

策略	cèlüè	strategy	我們要有策略。 We need a strategy.
這樣一來	zhèyàngyīlái	that way, as a result	多走路，這樣一來，就不用另外運動了。 Walk more: that way, you don't need extra exercise.

pattern 這樣一來: that way, as a result

an action or change **，這樣一來，** **the result (就 / 也 + verb)**

這樣一來 means "once this happens, then…": it introduces the result of the step you just mentioned. Use it to explain a plan (先熱身，這樣一來就不容易受傷) or what a change led to. The second half often has 就 or 也.

運動以前先拉一拉肌肉，這樣一來，就不容易受傷了。 **yùndòng yǐqián xiān lā yi la jīròu zhèyàngyìlái jiù bù róngyì shòushāng le** Stretch your muscles before exercise: that way, you're less likely to get hurt.

他搬到公司附近，這樣一來，每天多睡了一個小時。 **tā bān dào gōngsī fùjìn zhèyàngyìlái měi tiān duō shuì le yí ge xiǎoshí** He moved near the office, and as a result he gets an extra hour's sleep every day.

我們每週延長一公里，這樣一來，三個月就能跑二十公里。 **wǒmen měi zhōu yáncháng yì gōnglǐ zhèyàngyìlái sān ge yuè jiù néng pǎo èrshí gōnglǐ** We'll add a kilometre every week: that way, in three months we can run twenty.

dialogue a big idea in the park

david 志明，你出院以後，身體怎麼樣？今天顯得很有精神。
Zhìmíng nǐ chūyuàn yǐhòu shēntǐ zěnmeyàng jīntiān xiǎnde hěn yǒu jīngshén · Zhiming, how are you since you came out of hospital? You look full of energy today.

zhiming 好多了。大夫說病情已經好了，可是我一跑步，呼吸就有點困難。
hǎo duō le dàifū shuō bìngqíng yǐjīng hǎo le kěshì wǒ yì pǎobù hūxī jiù yǒudiǎn kùnnán · Much better. The doctor says I've recovered, but as soon as I run, breathing's a bit hard.

anna 我原本也想跑，可是上個星期搬箱子的方法不當，腰受傷了。
wǒ yuánběn yě xiǎng pǎo kěshì shàng ge xīngqí bān xiāngzi de fāngfǎ búdàng yāo shòushāng le · I meant to run too, but I lifted some boxes the wrong way last week and hurt my back.

david 我昨天也撞到頭了。你們看，傷還在！不過大腦沒問題。
wǒ zuótiān yě zhuàng dào tóu le nǐmen kàn shāng hái zài búguò dànǎo méi wèntí · I bumped my head yesterday too. Look, the bruise is still there! But my brain's fine.

meiling 大衛，你真像一個淘氣的小孩！
Dàwèi nǐ zhēn xiàng yí ge táoqì de xiǎohái · David, you're just like a naughty little kid!

meiling 隨著天氣變涼，跑步越來越舒服了。我們下個月一起參加二十一公里的跑步比賽吧？
suízhe tiānqì biàn liáng pǎobù yuèláiyuè shūfu le wǒmen xià ge yuè yìqǐ cānjiā èrshíyī gōnglǐ de pǎobù bǐsài ba · Now the weather's cooling down, running gets nicer and nicer. Shall we all enter a 21-kilometre race next month?

anna 光聽到「二十一公里」，我就累了！
guāng tīng dào èrshíyī gōnglǐ wǒ jiù lèi le · Just hearing "twenty-one kilometres" makes me tired!

zhiming 別擔心，我們慢慢來。你的意志很堅定，一定可以的。
bié dānxīn wǒmen mànmàn lái nǐ de yìzhì hěn jiāndìng yídìng kěyǐ de · Don't worry, we'll take it slowly. You're strong-willed: you can do it.

david 我們要有策略：先每天跑三公里，然後每週延長一點。運動以前先拉一拉肌肉，這樣一來，就不容易受傷了。
wǒmen yào yǒu cèlüè xiān měi tiān pǎo sān gōnglǐ ránhòu měi zhōu yáncháng yìdiǎn yùndòng yǐqián xiān lā yi la jīròu zhèyàngyìlái jiù bù róngyì shòushāng le · We need a strategy: three kilometres a day first, then a bit more every week. And stretch before running: that way we won't get hurt so easily.

anna 我有一個疑問：我對花草過敏，在公園跑步沒問題嗎？
wǒ yǒu yí ge yíwèn wǒ duì huācǎo guòmǐn zài gōngyuán pǎobù méi wèntí ma · I have a question: I'm allergic to plants. Is it OK for me to run in the park?

zhiming 有問題儘管問醫生。我早已決定了：我要擺脫每天坐在電腦前面的生活。運動對人體的好處太多了。
yǒu wèntí jǐnguǎn wèn yīshēng wǒ zǎoyǐ juédìng le wǒ yào bǎituō měi tiān zuò zài diànnǎo qiánmiàn de shēnghuó yùndòng duì réntǐ de hǎochù tài duō le · Feel free to ask a doctor about it. I made up my mind long ago: I'm getting away from a life sitting at a computer all day. Exercise does the body so much good.

meiling 我們四個人很合得來，一起練習一定很有意思！
wǒmen sì ge rén hěn hédelái yìqǐ liànxí yídìng hěn yǒuyìsi · The four of us get on so well: training together is going to be fun!

david 那就這麼決定了！誰都不能說懶得起床喔！
nà jiù zhème juédìng le shéi dōu bù néng shuō lǎnde qǐchuáng ō · That's settled, then! Nobody's allowed to say they can't be bothered to get up!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

需
xū
need
(written)

農
nóng
farming

總
zǒng
always;
after all

訓
xùn
instruct

good to know · 傷 is both a noun (an injury, a bruise: 傷還在) and a verb ending (受傷, 傷到腰). 腰 is your lower back and waist: 腰痛 back pain. 原本 and 早已 are a little more written than 本來 and 早就: 原本想跑 (meant to run), 早已決定 (decided long ago).

Breathing, muscles, a plan: 這樣一來, you're ready to start training.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 138 emergency!

Talk about the emergency room, operations and hospital wards, and say what makes someone feel something with 使.

In an emergency you need clear words fast, and afterwards the words to comfort someone.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
病房	bìngfáng	(hospital) ward	她要在病房住兩天。 She'll stay on the ward for two days.
急診	jízhěn	emergency (department); emergency treatment	我們快去急診！ Let's get to A&E, quick!
伸	shēn	stretch (out)	她的手不能伸直。 She can't straighten her arm.
手術	shǒushù	operation, surgery	手術本身不難。 The operation itself isn't difficult.
醫學	yīxué	medicine (the science)	醫學真進步。 Medicine has come such a long way.
消化	xiāohuà	digest	太油的東西，不好消化。 Very oily food is hard to digest.
緊急	jǐnjí	urgent, emergency	這是緊急的狀況！ This is an emergency!
門診	ménzhěn	outpatient clinic	請問，門診幾點開始？ Excuse me, what time do outpatient clinics start?
使	shǐ	make, cause	這個消息使我很難過。 This news made me very sad.
相似	xiāngsì	similar	這兩個病人的狀況很相似。 These two patients are in a similar condition.
要不	yàobù	how about; otherwise	要不我們先回去，明天再來？ How about we go home now and come back tomorrow?
一再	yīzài	again and again	她一再說她沒事。 She kept saying she was fine.
預計	yùjì	expect, be expected to	手術預計明天早上做。 The operation is expected to be tomorrow morning.
窄	zhǎi	narrow	走道又窄又擁擠。 The corridor is narrow and crowded.
狀況	zhuàngkuàng	condition, situation	手的狀況不太好。 The arm isn't in good shape.
本身	běnshēn	itself	手術本身不難。 The operation itself isn't difficult.
不許	bùxǔ	not allowed	這幾天不許您工作！ You're not allowed to work for the

			next few days!
超越	chāoyuè	surpass, beat	我們的目標是超越自己。 Our goal is to beat our own best.

pattern 使 + someone + feeling / verb: make (someone feel...)

a cause **使** **someone** **a feeling or result (放心, 難過, 更愛護...)**

使 works like 讓 in "make someone feel or do": 這個消息使我很難過 (this news made me sad). It's a little more written and serious than 讓, so you meet it in reports, speeches and the news. The cause comes first, often a thing or an event rather than a person.

長時間看電腦，使眼睛很累。 **cháng shíjiān kàn diànnǎo shǐ yǎnjīng hěn lèi** Looking at a computer for hours tires your eyes.

這次的經驗使他更愛護身體。 **zhè cì de jīngyàn shǐ tā gèng àihù shēntǐ** This experience made him take better care of his body.

運動使人快樂。 **yùndòng shǐ rén kuàilè** Exercise makes people happy.

dialogue a night in the emergency room

meiling 這是緊急的狀況！王阿姨在店裡摔了，手不能伸直。我們快去急診！
zhè shì jǐnjí de zhuàngkuàng Wáng āyí zài diàn lǐ shuāi le shǒu bù néng shēn zhí wǒmen kuài qù jízhěn · This is an emergency! Auntie Wang slipped in the shop and can't straighten her arm. Let's get to A&E, quick!

anna 這麼晚了，急診還是這麼多人。走道又窄又擁擠。
zhème wǎn le jízhěn háishì zhème duō rén zǒudào yòu zhǎi yòu yǒngjǐ · It's this late and A&E is still packed. The corridor is narrow and crowded.

meiling 阿姨，您的腰也受傷了嗎？
āyí nín de yāo yě shòushāng le ma · Auntie, have you hurt your back too?

auntie wang 哎喲……我沒事，我沒事，你們不用陪我。
āiyāo wǒ méi shì wǒ méi shì nǐmen búyòng péi wǒ · Ow… I'm fine, I'm fine, you don't need to stay with me.

meiling 阿姨，您一再說沒事，可是您的臉色好白。大夫說，手的狀況不太好，需要一個小手術，預計明天早上做。
āyí nín yízài shuō méi shì kěshì nín de liǎnsè hǎo bái dàifū shuō shǒu de zhuàngkuàng bú tài hǎo xūyào yí ge xiǎo shǒushù yùjì míngtiān zǎoshàng zuò · Auntie, you keep saying you're fine, but you're so pale. The doctor says your arm isn't in good shape: it needs a small operation, probably tomorrow morning.

auntie wang 手術？我明天還要開店呢！
shǒushù wǒ míngtiān hái yào kāi diàn ne · An operation? I've still got to open the shop tomorrow!

anna 阿姨，這幾天不許您工作！大夫說，手術本身不難，可是要在病房住兩天，以後再去門診檢查。今天病人太多，醫院把這個房間作為臨時的病房。
āyí zhè jǐ tiān bùxǔ nín gōngzuò dàifū shuō shǒushù běnshēn bù nán kěshì yào zài bìngfáng zhù liǎng tiān yǐhòu zài qù ménzhěn jiǎnchá jīntiān bìngrén tài duō yīyuàn bǎ zhè ge fángjiān zuòwéi línshí de bìngfáng · Auntie, you're not allowed to work for the next few days! The doctor says the operation itself isn't difficult, but you'll stay on the ward for two days and then go back to outpatients for a check-up. There are so many patients tonight that the hospital is using this room as a temporary ward.

auntie wang 醫學真進步。以前這種傷，要好久才會好。
yīxué zhēn jìnbù yǐqián zhè zhǒng shāng yào hǎo jiǔ cái huì hǎo · Medicine has come such a long way. In the old days an injury like this took ages to heal.

anna 對，病房也很衛生。
duì bìngfáng yě hěn wèishēng · Yes, and the ward is very clean.

anna 我有一個朋友，狀況跟您很相似。手術以後很快就好了。
wǒ yǒu yí ge péngyǒu zhuàngkuàng gēn nín hěn xiāngsì shǒushù yǐhòu hěn kuài jiù hǎo le · A friend of mine was in a very similar situation. She recovered really quickly after the operation.

auntie wang 你們真好。醫院的飯不好消化，明天幫我帶一碗粥來，好不好？
nǐmen zhēn hǎo yīyuàn de fàn bù hǎo xiāohuà míngtiān bāng wǒ dài yì wǎn zhōu lái hǎo bu hǎo · You're so good to me. Hospital food is hard to digest: will you bring me a bowl of congee tomorrow?

meiling 當然好！您的笑使我們放心多了。要不我們先回去，明天早上再來？等您好了，來看我們跑步比賽！我們的目標是超越自己。
dāngrán hǎo nín de xiào shǐ wǒmen fàngxīn duō le yàobù wǒmen xiān huí qù míngtiān zǎoshàng zài lái děng nín hǎo le lái kàn wǒmen pǎobù bǐsài wǒmen de mùbiāo shì chāoyuè zìjǐ · Of course! Seeing you smile has put our minds at rest. How about we head home now and come back in the morning? When you're better, come and watch our race! Our goal is to beat our own best.

auntie wang 好吧，我聽你們的。你們跑步也要小心，別像我一樣受傷喔！
hǎo ba wǒ tīng nǐmen de nǐmen pǎobù yě yào xiǎoxīn bié xiàng wǒ yíyàng shòushāng ō · All right, I'll do as you say. And be careful when you run: don't get hurt like me!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

資
zī
means, funds

源
yuán
source



計
jì
plan

系
xì
(university) department



good to know · In Taiwan, 119 is the number for fire and ambulance, 110 for the police. In hospital, 急診 is A&E and 門診 the outpatient clinics. 要不 at the start of a sentence makes a soft suggestion: 要不我們先回去？ (how about we go home first?).

Emergencies, wards, a bowl of congee: you can look after a friend in Chinese now. 早日康復，王阿姨! Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 139 sleep and medicine

Talk about sleep, energy and medicine, and say who does something with 由 + someone + verb.

"Who's in charge?" comes up everywhere, at home, at work and at the doctor's: 由 is the tidy way to say it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
睡眠	shuìmián	sleep	睡眠不好，白天就沒有精力。 If you don't sleep well, you've no energy during the day.
藥物	yàowù	medication, drugs	藥物不能隨便吃。 You shouldn't take medication casually.
中藥	zhōngyào	Chinese medicine	中藥好苦。 Chinese medicine is so bitter.
精力	jīnglì	energy, vigour	又要上班，又要練跑步，精力不夠。 Working and training at the same time: there isn't enough energy.
不良	bùliáng	poor, bad (formal)	我最近睡眠不良。 I've been sleeping badly lately.
平衡	pínghéng	balance	工作和休息要平衡。 Work and rest need to be in balance.
消極	xiāojí	negative, passive	你千萬不要太消極！ Whatever you do, don't be too negative!
補充	bǔchōng	replenish, add (to)	多吃水果，補充一下精力。 Eat more fruit to top up your energy.
移	yí	move, shift	我幫你把床移到窗戶旁邊。 I'll help you move your bed next to the window.
閉	bì	close (eyes, mouth)	每天晚上一閉上眼睛，就想到工作。 Every night, the moment I close my eyes, I think about work.
撐	chēng	hold up, keep going	我快撐不下去了。 I can barely keep going.
顯然	xiǎnrán	obviously, clearly	顯然，你最近太累了。 You've obviously been too tired lately.
一致	yīzhì	unanimous, in agreement	大家的意見一致嗎？ Are we all agreed?
運用	yùnyòng	use, apply	學了新的字，要多運用。 When you learn new characters, use them a lot.
章	zhāng	chapter (measure word)	這本書的第三章講睡眠。 Chapter three of this book is about sleep.
主觀	zhǔguān	subjective	這只是我主觀的想法。 That's just my personal view.
不止	bùzhǐ	not only, more than	這不止是幫忙。 This is more than help.
初步	chūbù	first, preliminary	這是我們初步的計畫。 This is our first plan.

pattern 由 + someone + verb: by, up to (someone)

a job or decision | 由 | someone | (來) + verb

由 + person + verb says who does the job or makes the decision: 這件事由我負責 (I'm in charge of this), 路線由公司決定 (the company decides the route). The task usually comes first. 由 sounds organised and a little formal: it's the language of plans, rules and notices.

這件事由我負責。 **zhè jiàn shì yóu wǒ fùzé** I'm in charge of this.

比賽的路線由公司決定。 **bǐsài de lùxiàn yóu gōngsī juédìng** The company decides the race route.

奶奶的中藥由大夫開，不能自己買。 **nǎinai de zhōngyào yóu dàifū kāi bù néng zìjǐ mǎi** Grandma's Chinese medicine is prescribed by a doctor: you can't buy it yourself.

dialogue grandma's orders

grandma lin 美玲，你怎麼了？顯然沒睡好。
Měilíng nǐ zěnme le xiǎnrán méi shuì hǎo · Meiling, what's the matter? You obviously haven't slept.

meiling 奶奶，我最近睡眠不良。每天晚上一閉上眼睛，就想到工作。我快撐不下去了。
nǎinai wǒ zuìjìn shuìmián bùliáng měi tiān wǎnshàng yí bì shàng yǎnjīng jiù xiǎngdào gōngzuò wǒ kuài chēng bu xiaqu le · Grandma, I've been sleeping badly. Every night, the moment I close my eyes, I think about work. I can barely keep going.

grandma lin 你又要上班，又要練跑步，精力當然不夠。工作和休息要平衡。
nǐ yòu yào shàngbān yòu yào liàn pǎobù jīnglì dāngrán bú gòu gōngzuò hé xiūxí yào pínghéng · You're working and training for a race: of course you're out of energy. Work and rest need to be in balance.

meiling 老實說，我有時候想放棄比賽。我是不是太消極了？
lǎoshíshuō wǒ yǒushíhou xiǎng fàngqì bǐsài wǒ shì bu shì tài xiāojí le · To be honest, sometimes I want to give up the race. Am I being too negative?

david 別這麼說，你已經跑了那麼多公里了！
bié zhème shuō nǐ yǐjīng pǎo le nàme duō gōnglǐ le · Don't say that: you've already run loads of kilometres!

anna 不會。怎麼說呢……我覺得你只是太累了。不過，這只是我主觀的想法。
bú huì zěnme shuō ne wǒ juéde nǐ zhǐshì tài lèi le búguò zhè zhǐshì wǒ zhǔguān de xiǎngfǎ · No. How can I put it… I think you're just too tired. But that's only my personal view.

grandma lin 奶奶給你帶了中藥。可是藥物不能隨便吃，要由大夫來看，大夫說了算。
nǎinai gěi nǐ dài le zhōngyào kěshì yàowù bù néng suíbiàn chī yào yóu dàifū lái kàn dàifū shuō le suàn · Grandma's brought you some Chinese medicine. But you can't just take medicine: a doctor needs to see you first, and the doctor decides.

meiling 中藥好苦，我根本不想吃！
zhōngyào hǎo kǔ wǒ gēnběn bù xiǎng chī · Chinese medicine is so bitter: I really don't want to take it!

grandma lin 加一點蜂蜜就不苦了。我原本也不愛吃。
jiā yìdiǎn fēngmì jiù bù kǔ le wǒ yuánběn yě bú ài chī · Add a little honey and it isn't bitter. I didn't like it at first either.

anna 初步的計畫：美玲每天十一點以前睡覺，多補充水和水果，週末不練跑步。大家意見一致嗎？
chūbù de jìhuà Měilíng měi tiān shíyī diǎn yǐqián shuìjiào duō bǔchōng shuǐ hé shuǐguǒ zhōumò bú liàn pǎobù dàjiā yìjiàn yízhì ma · Plan, first version: Meiling goes to bed before eleven every night, drinks more water and eats more fruit, and doesn't train at weekends. Are we all agreed?

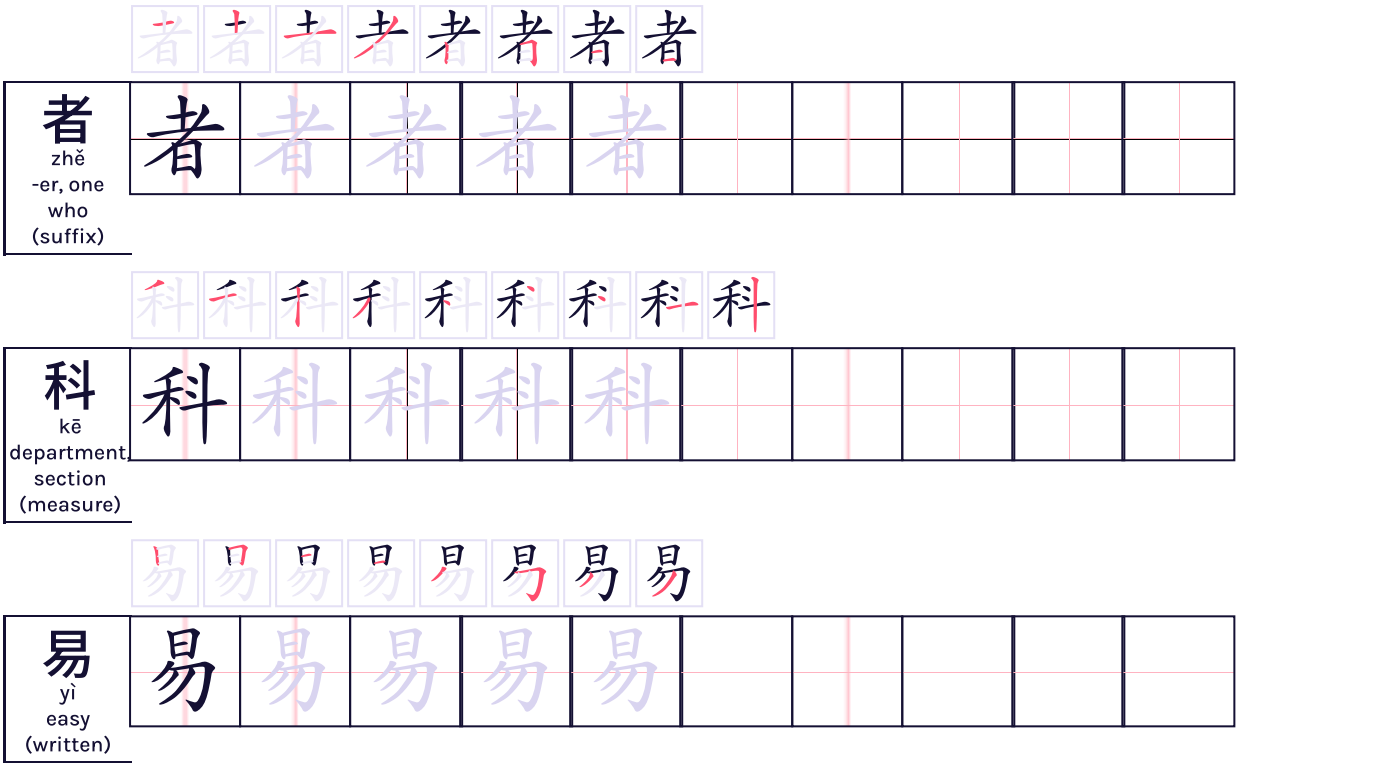
david 一致！美玲，我幫你把床移到窗戶旁邊，早上有太陽，起床比較容易。
yízhì Měilíng wǒ bāng nǐ bǎ chuáng yí dào chuānghu pángbiān zǎoshàng yǒu tàiyáng qǐchuáng bǐjiào róngyì · Agreed! Meiling, I'll help you move your bed next to the window: with the morning sun, it's easier to get up.

meiling 你們真好。這不止是幫忙，你們使我覺得好溫暖。
nǐmen zhēn hǎo zhè bùzhǐ shì bāngmáng nǐmen shǐ wǒ juéde hǎo wēnnuǎn · You're all so kind. This isn't just help: you make me feel so cared for.

grandma lin 你們都要擺脫壞習慣，晚上別看手機。
nǐmen dōu yào bǎituō huài xíguàn wǎnshàng bié kàn shǒujī · You all need to break your bad habits: no phones at night.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

統
tǒng
unite



good to know · Many people in Taiwan see both Western doctors and practitioners of Chinese medicine; prescriptions for 中藥 (often powders) are covered by the national health insurance. 不止 means “more than, not only”: 這不止是幫忙 (this is more than help). Don’t mix it up with 不只, which works the same way in speech.

Sleep, energy, balance: and a whole plan made by your friends, 由大家決定. Sweet dreams, Meiling!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 140 inflammation and blood types

Talk about health checks, blood types and inflammation, and read notices written with 將 (will; = 把).

Company notices, signs and the news all speak in 將: once you can read it, written Chinese opens up.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
生存	shēngcún	survive; survival	人沒有水，就不能生存。 People can't survive without water.
水分	shuǐfèn	water content, moisture	跑步的時候要補充水分。 Stay hydrated when you run.
肥胖	féipàng	overweight, obese	肥胖會帶來很多疾病。 Being overweight brings many illnesses.
發炎	fāyán	be inflamed	我的眼睛有一點發炎。 My eye is a bit inflamed.
吐	tǔ	be sick, vomit; spit	跑完以後，我差點吐了。 After the run I nearly threw up.
血型	xiěxíng	blood type	你是什麼血型？ What's your blood type?
招手	zhāoshǒu	wave (your hand)	她在對面向我招手。 She's waving to me from across the road.
服	fú	take (medicine)	這個藥一天服三次。 Take this medicine three times a day.
肺	fèi	lung	跑步對肺很好。 Running is good for your lungs.
捕	bǔ	catch, capture	貓會捕老鼠。 Cats catch mice.
踩	cǎi	step on	對不起，我踩到你的腳了！ Sorry, I stepped on your foot!
將	jiāng	will (written); = 把 (written)	公司將在下個月舉辦跑步比賽。 The company will hold a running race next month.
斜	xié	slanting, crooked	這張照片拍斜了。 This photo is crooked.
億	yì	a hundred million	全世界有好幾億人喜歡跑步。 Hundreds of millions of people love running.
用不著	yòngbùzháo	no need to	用不著擔心。 There's no need to worry.
再三	zàisān	again and again	大夫再三說，要多運動。 The doctor keeps telling me to exercise more.
逐漸	zhújiàn	gradually	天氣將逐漸變冷。 The weather will gradually get colder.

遲	chí	late	報名千萬不要遲了！ Whatever you do, don’t sign up late!

pattern 將: will (written); 將 + object = 把

someone | 將 | verb (will…) | or 將 + object + verb (= 把)

In notices, the news and formal writing, 將 does two jobs. Before a verb it means “will, is going to”: 公司將舉辦比賽. Before an object it works like 把: 請將垃圾丟進垃圾桶 (please put your rubbish in the bin). In speech you’d say 會 and 把.

本公司將在十二月舉辦健康檢查。 **běn gōngsī jiāng zài shíèr yuè jǔbàn jiànkāng jiǎnchá** Our company will hold health checks in December.

請將垃圾丟進垃圾桶。 **qǐng jiāng lèsè diū jìn lèsè tǒng** Please put your rubbish in the bin.

請將報名的表交給李經理。 **qǐng jiāng bàomíng de biǎo jiāo gěi Lǐ jīnglǐ** Please hand the sign-up form to Manager Li.

dialogue health-check week

manager li 安娜，你看公司的通知了嗎？我念一下：「各位同事：本公司將在下星期一舉辦健康檢查，請大家當天早上不要吃東西。另外，公司將在十二月參加臺北的跑步比賽，報名由公司負責，請有興趣的同事將名字交給李經理。報名千萬不要遲了！」

Ānnà nǐ kàn gōngsī de tōngzhī le ma wǒ niàn yíxià gèwèi tóngshì běn gōngsī jiāng zài xià xīngqíyī jǔbàn jiànkāng jiǎnchá qǐng dàjiā dàngtiān zǎoshàng bú yào chī dōngxi lìngwài gōngsī jiāng zài shíèr yuè cānjiā Táiběi de pǎobù bǐsài bàomíng yóu gōngsī fùzé qǐng yǒu xìngqù de tóngshì jiāng míngzi jiāo gěi Lǐ jīnglǐ bàomíng qiānwàn bú yào chí le · Anna, have you seen the company notice? I'll read it: "Dear colleagues: the company will hold health checks next Monday. Please don't eat anything that morning. Also, in December the company will take part in a running race in Taipei. The company will handle registration: colleagues who are interested, please give your name to Manager Li. Don't be late signing up!"

anna 太好了！我早就在練習了。

tài hǎo le wǒ zǎo jiù zài liànxí le · Brilliant! I've been training for ages already.

manager li 這麼說，你一定要參加了？我也想參加。大夫再三說，我有點肥胖，用不著擔心，可是要多運動。

zhème shuō nǐ yídìng yào cānjiā le wǒ yě xiǎng cānjiā dàifū zàisān shuō wǒ yǒudiǎn féipàng yòngbùzháo dānxīn kěshì yào duō yùndòng · So you're definitely in? I'd like to join too. The doctor keeps telling me I'm a bit overweight: nothing to worry about, but I should exercise more.

anna 您的精力那麼好，一定沒問題！我上次跑太快，跑完差點吐了。人又多，我一直踩到別人的腳。

nín de jīnglì nàme hǎo yídìng méi wèntí wǒ shàng cì pǎo tài kuài pǎo wán chàdiǎn tǔ le rén yòu duō wǒ yìzhí cǎi dào biérén de jiǎo · You've got so much energy: you'll be fine! Last time I ran too fast and nearly threw up at the end. And it was so crowded I kept treading on people's feet.

manager li 跑步要逐漸增加，好讓肺和肌肉慢慢習慣。對了，安娜，你是什麼血型？

pǎobù yào zhújiàn zēngjiā hǎo ràng fèi hé jīròu mànmàn xíguàn duìle Ānnà nǐ shì shénme xiěxíng · You should build up gradually, so your lungs and muscles can get used to it. Oh, by the way, Anna: what's your blood type?

anna 我不知道！在臺灣，大家好像都很重視血型。很多人說，看血型就知道一個人的個性。

wǒ bù zhīdào zài Táiwān dàjiā hǎoxiàng dōu hěn zhòngshì xiěxíng hěn duō rén shuō kàn xiěxíng jiù zhīdào yí ge rén de gèxìng · I don't know! In Taiwan everyone seems to care about blood types. Lots of people say your blood type tells you someone's personality.

manager li 那不是絕對的。老實說，我覺得血型跟個性沒有關係。

nà bú shì juéduì de lǎoshíshuō wǒ juéde xiěxíng gēn gèxìng méiyǒu guānxì · That's not absolute. To be honest, I don't think blood type has anything to do with personality.

anna 我也覺得那是很主觀的說法。

wǒ yě juéde nà shì hěn zhǔguān de shuōfǎ · I think it's a very subjective idea too.

anna 經理，您的眼睛怎麼紅紅的？

jīnglǐ nín de yǎnjīng zěnme hóng hóng de · Manager Li, why are your eyes so red?

manager li 有一點發炎。大夫給了我藥，一天服三次。這樣一來，跑步比賽以前就會好了。

yǒuyìdiǎn fāyán dàifū gěi le wǒ yào yì tiān fú sān cì zhèyàngyìlái pǎobù bǐsài yǐqián jiù huì hǎo le · A bit of an infection. The doctor gave me medicine: three times a day. That way, I'll be better before the race.

anna 經理，您要注意睡眠，眼睛才會好得快。

jīnglǐ nín yào zhùyì shuìmián yǎnjīng cái huì hǎo de kuài · Manager, make sure you get enough sleep, and your eye will heal faster.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

軍
jūn
army, troops



尺
chǐ
ruler

噢
ō
oh
(understanding)



池
chí
pool

good to know · 本公司 (our company) and 將 (will) are the voice of every Taiwanese notice. Read them aloud with a straight face! 血 reads xiě in Taiwan in many words (血型 xiěxíng); the mainland says xuè.

Notices in 將, health checks, blood types: you can read the company noticeboard now. 加油!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 141 viruses and infections

Talk about colds, viruses and infections, and push back with 又 + 不/沒 (it's not as if...).

"It's not as if I've got a fever!" is what every stubborn patient says: now you can say it, and answer it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
死亡	sǐwáng	die; death	很多病毒離開人體以後，很快就死亡了。 Many viruses die soon after leaving the body.
腦袋	nǎodài	head	我的腦袋好重。 My head feels so heavy.
喉嚨	hóulóng	throat	我的喉嚨好痛。 My throat really hurts.
肝	gān	liver	睡得太少，對肝也不好。 Too little sleep is bad for your liver, too.
病毒	bìngdú	virus	感冒的病毒傳染得很快。 Cold viruses spread very fast.
傳染	chuánrǎn	infect, be contagious	感冒會傳染給別人。 Colds spread to other people.
感染	gǎnrǎn	be infected, catch	你被感染了！ You've caught it!
鼻涕	bítì	runny nose, snot	我的鼻涕一直流。 My nose won't stop running.
補	bǔ	mend; make up; build up	我買了一些水果，給你補一補。 I've bought some fruit to build you up.
採	cǎi	pick, gather	他們在山上採茶。 They're picking tea in the hills.
闖	chuǎng	rush, charge (into)	騎機車千萬別闖紅燈。 Whatever you do on a scooter, don't run a red light.
形式	xíngshì	form, format	比賽有兩種形式：十公里和二十一公里。 The race comes in two forms: 10 km and 21 km.
依據	yījù	basis; according to	依據文章的說法，要常常洗手。 According to the article, we should wash our hands often.
有力	yǒulì	strong, powerful (argument)	你們的理由很有力。 Your arguments are convincing.
贊成	zànchéng	agree with, approve	我贊成美玲。 I'm with Meiling.
重量	zhòngliàng	weight	背包的重量不能超過三公斤。 The backpack mustn't weigh more than three kilos.

綜合	zònghé	combine; comprehensive	綜合大家的意見，我們週末再跑。 Putting everyone's views together, we'll run at the weekend.

pattern 又 + 不 / 沒: but it's not as if...

someone	又不 / 又沒	verb (the reason the other person forgot)	, (so why...?)

又 before 不 or 沒 adds a "come on, it's not as if..." feeling: it reminds someone of a fact that makes their worry, order or complaint pointless. 你又沒做錯 (it's not as if you did anything wrong), 我又不是小孩子 (I'm not a child, you know). The next part is often a question: 為什麼...? 怕什麼?

我又沒發燒，為什麼不能跑？ **wǒ yòu méi fāshāo wèishénme bù néng pǎo** It's not as if I have a fever: why can't I run?

怕什麼？他又不會生氣。 **pà shénme tā yòu bú huì shēngqì** What are you afraid of? It's not as if he'll be angry.

你又不是醫生，怎麼知道沒問題？ **nǐ yòu bú shì yīshēng zěnme zhīdào méi wèntí** You're not a doctor: how do you know it's fine?

dialogue david has a cold

david 我的喉嚨好痛，鼻涕一直流，腦袋也好重。可是今天我照跑！

wǒ de hóulóng hǎo tòng bítì yìzhí liú nǎodài yě hǎo zhòng kěshì jīntiān wǒ zhào pǎo · My throat hurts, my nose won't stop running and my head feels heavy. But I'm running today all the same!

meiling 你被感染了！最近公司裡很多人感冒，病毒傳染得很快。

nǐ bèi gǎnrǎn le zuìjìn gōngsī lǐ hěn duō rén gǎnmào bìngdú chuánrǎn de hěn kuài · You've caught it! Loads of people at work have colds: the virus spreads really fast.

david 我又沒發燒，只是一點小感冒。我又不是小孩子！

wǒ yòu méi fāshāo zhǐshì yìdiǎn xiǎo gǎnmào wǒ yòu bú shì xiǎoháizi · It's not as if I've got a fever: it's just a little cold. I'm not a child, you know!

anna 你一再說沒事，可是聲音都變了。

nǐ yízài shuō méi shì kěshì shēngyīn dōu biàn le · You keep saying you're fine, but your voice has changed.

anna 大夫說，生病的時候要休息，不要勉強。你原來每天睡八個小時，如今每天只睡五個小時。睡得太少，對肝也不好。

dàifū shuō shēngbìng de shíhòu yào xiūxí bú yào miǎnqiǎng nǐ yuánlái měi tiān shuì bā ge xiǎoshí rújīn měi tiān zhǐ shuì wǔ ge xiǎoshí shuì de tài shǎo duì gān yě bù hǎo · The doctor says rest when you're ill, don't push it. You used to sleep eight hours a night; now you only get five. Too little sleep is bad for your liver, too.

meiling 也就是說，你的身體太累了。公司也說了：「感冒的同事請將工作帶回家，在家休息。」

yě jiùshìshuō nǐ de shēntǐ tài lèi le gōngsī yě shuō le gǎnmào de tóngshì qǐng jiāng gōngzuò dài huí jiā zài jiā xiūxí · In other words, your body is worn out. Even the company says: "Colleagues with colds, please take your work home and rest there."

anna 綜合大家的意見：休息兩天，週末再跑。我贊成美玲。

zònghé dàjiā de yìjiàn xiūxí liǎng tiān zhōumò zài pǎo wǒ zànchéng Měilíng · Putting everyone's views together: two days' rest, then run at the weekend. I'm with Meiling.

david 好吧……你們的理由很有力，我聽你們的。

hǎo ba nǐmen de lǐyóu hěn yǒulì wǒ tīng nǐmen de · OK... your arguments are convincing. I'll do as you say.

meiling 這才對嘛！要不，比賽的時候撐不下去怎麼辦？

zhè cái duì ma yàobù bǐsài de shíhòu chēng bu xiaqu zěnmebàn · That's more like it! Otherwise, what if you can't keep going in the race?

meiling 藥房距離這裡只有五分鐘，我去幫你買藥，順便買一些剛採下來的水果，給你補一補。

yàofáng jùlí zhèlǐ zhǐyǒu wǔ fēnzhōng wǒ qù bāng nǐ mǎi yào shùnbiàn mǎi yìxiē gāng cǎi xialai de shuǐguǒ gěi nǐ bǔ yi bu · The pharmacy is only five minutes from here. I'll get you some medicine, and some freshly picked fruit too, to build you up.

anna 我看了一篇文章，依據文章的說法，很多病毒離開人體以後，很快就死亡了。所以要常常洗手！

wǒ kàn le yì piān wénzhāng yījù wénzhāng de shuōfǎ hěn duō bìngdú líkāi réntǐ yǐhòu hěn kuài jiù sǐwáng le suǒyǐ yào chángcháng xǐ shǒu · I read an article: according to it, lots of viruses die soon after they leave the body. So wash your hands often!

david 好，我先閉上眼睛睡一下。

hǎo wǒ xiān bì shàng yǎnjīng shuì yíxià · OK, I'll close my eyes and have a sleep.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

功 功 功 功 功

功
gōng
effect, work

器
qì
device

網
wǎng
net; the web

眾
zhòng
crowd

good to know · 又 + 不/沒 can sound a bit sharp: say it with a smile among friends (我又不是小孩子!), and avoid it with your boss. Taiwan's pharmacies (藥房, 藥局) are everywhere, and pharmacists will often suggest something for a cold without a prescription.

Colds, viruses and a stubborn flatmate: you held your own. 又不難，對吧?
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 142 mission: training for the marathon

Read a race notice and follow three weeks of training: plans, a scare, rest and food, and race day.

Training for a race touches every part of the body, and every word of unit 21 comes back on the way to the finish.

chapter 1

anna 比賽的通知來了！我念給大家聽：「各位朋友好：今年的臺北秋季跑步比賽，將在十二月八日早上六點開始。比賽有兩種形式：十公里和二十一公里。出發的地方距離捷運站只有五分鐘。一、比賽當天，請在五點半以前到達。二、背包的重量最好不要超過三公斤。三、身體不舒服、發燒或是感冒的人，千萬不要勉強參加。四、路上有大夫和學醫學的學生，緊急的時候，請向他們招手。五、有幾段路比較窄，請不要推擠，也不許闖進汽車的路。以上，祝大家順利！」

bǐsài de tōngzhī lái le wǒ niàn gěi dàjiā tīng gèwèi péngyǒu hǎo jīnnián de Táiběi qiūjì pǎobù bǐsài jiāng zài shíèr yuè bā rì zǎoshàng liù diǎn kāishǐ bǐsài yǒu liǎng zhǒng xíngshì shí gōnglǐ hé èrshíyī gōnglǐ chūfā de dìfāng jùlí jiéyùn zhàn zhǐyǒu wǔ fēnzhōng yī bǐsài dàngtiān qǐng zài wǔ diǎn bàn yǐqián dàodá èr bēibāo de zhòngliàng zuìhǎo bú yào chāoguò sān gōngjīn sān shēntǐ bù shūfu fāshāo huòshì gǎnmào de rén qiānwàn bú yào miǎnqiǎng cānjiā sì lù shàng yǒu dàifū hé xué yīxué de xuéshēng jǐnjí de shíhòu qǐng xiàng tāmen zhāoshǒu wǔ yǒu jǐ duàn lù bǐjiào zhǎi qǐng bú yào tuī jǐ yě bùxǔ chuǎng jìn qìchē de lù yǐshàng zhù dàjiā shùnlì · The race notice is here! I'll read it out: "Dear friends: this year's Taipei autumn race will start at 6 am on 8 December. There are two races: 10 km and 21 km. The start is only five minutes from the MRT station. 1. On race day, please arrive by 5.30. 2. Backpacks should weigh no more than 3 kg. 3. If you feel unwell, have a fever or have caught a cold, please don't push yourself to take part. 4. There will be doctors and medical students along the route: in an emergency, wave to them. 5. Some stretches are narrow: please don't push, and running into the road is not allowed. That's all: good luck, everyone!"

david 這麼說，還有三個星期。我的感冒早已好了，可以開始練了！

zhème shuō hái yǒu sān ge xīngqí wǒ de gǎnmào zǎoyǐ hǎo le kěyǐ kāishǐ liàn le · So that means three weeks to go. My cold is long gone: I can start training!

meiling 大衛，你的喉嚨還痛嗎？還有鼻涕嗎？要是還有病毒，會傳染給大家。

Dàwèi nǐ de hóulóng hái tòng ma hái yǒu bítì ma yàoshì hái yǒu bìngdú huì chuánrǎn gěi dàjiā · David, does your throat still hurt? Is your nose still running? If you've still got the virus, you'll pass it on to everyone.

david 都好了！我的腦袋也很清楚。

dōu hǎo le wǒ de nǎodài yě hěn qīngchǔ · All better! My head's clear too.

meiling 隨著比賽越來越近，大家都練得越來越認真了。

suízhe bǐsài yuèláiyuè jìn dàjiā dōu liàn de yuèláiyuè rènzhēn le · As the race gets closer, everyone's training harder and harder.

zhiming 我原本只想跑十公里，可是我改變主意了：我要跑二十一公里！

wǒ yuánběn zhǐ xiǎng pǎo shí gōnglǐ kěshì wǒ gǎibiàn zhǔyì le wǒ yào pǎo èrshíyī gōnglǐ · I was only going to run the ten, but I've changed my mind: I'm doing the twenty-one!

anna 你上個月才出院，不許勉強！大家的意見一致嗎？

nǐ shàng ge yuè cái chūyuàn bùxǔ miǎnqiǎng dàjiā de yìjiàn yízhì ma · You only came out of hospital last month: no pushing yourself! Do we all agree?

zhiming 放心，我的體溫正常，力氣也回來了。大夫說，運動對我的身體有利。

fàngxīn wǒ de tǐwēn zhèngcháng lìqì yě huí lái le dàifū shuō yùndòng duì wǒ de shēntǐ yǒulì · Don't worry: my temperature's normal and my strength is back. The doctor says exercise is good for me.

anna 好吧。顯然你已經完全擺脫感冒了。

hǎo ba xiǎnrán nǐ yǐjīng wánquán bǎituō gǎnmào le · All right. You've obviously shaken off that cold completely.

chapter 2

david 我們的策略：先拉一拉肌肉，然後慢慢跑，注意呼吸。每週延長兩公里，這樣一來，就不容易受傷。
wǒmen de cèlüè xiān lā yi la jīròu ránhòu mànmàn pǎo zhùyì hūxī měi zhōu yáncháng liǎng gōnglǐ zhèyàngyìlái jiù bù róngyì shòushāng · Our strategy: stretch first, then run slowly, minding our breathing. Two more kilometres every week: that way we won't get injured so easily.

manager li 大夫再三說我有點肥胖，所以我也來了！不過我的腰有一點傷，用不著跑太快吧？
dàifū zàisān shuō wǒ yǒudiǎn féipàng suǒyǐ wǒ yě lái le búguò wǒ de yāo yǒuyìdiǎn shāng yòngbùzháo pǎo tài kuài ba · The doctor keeps saying I'm a bit overweight, so here I am! But my back is a little sore: no need to run too fast, right?

anna 經理，用不著跑快，跑完就好。您今天顯得很有精神！我對花草過敏，所以大夫給了我一種藥物，一天服兩次。
jīnglǐ yòngbùzháo pǎo kuài pǎo wán jiù hǎo nín jīntiān xiǎnde hěn yǒu jīngshén wǒ duì huācǎo guòmǐn suǒyǐ dàifū gěi le wǒ yì zhǒng yàowù yì tiān fú liǎng cì · Manager Li, no need to be fast: just finish. You look full of energy today! I'm allergic to plants, so the doctor has given me some medication: twice a day.

manager li 我有一個疑問：跑得慢的人怎麼辦？
wǒ yǒu yí ge yíwèn pǎo de màn de rén zěnmebàn · I have a question: what about the slow runners?

david 依據大家的狀況，我們分成兩組。綜合來看，這樣最好。
yījù dàjiā de zhuàngkuàng wǒmen fēn chéng liǎng zǔ zònghé lái kàn zhèyàng zuìhǎo · Based on how everyone's doing, we'll split into two groups. All things considered, that's best.

meiling 我贊成！你的理由很有力。
wǒ zànchéng nǐ de lǐyóu hěn yǒulì · I agree! That's a convincing argument.

zhiming 跑步對人體的好處太多了：對肺好，對大腦也好，還可以減少很多疾病。
pǎobù duì réntǐ de hǎochù tài duō le duì fèi hǎo duì dànǎo yě hǎo hái kěyǐ jiǎnshǎo hěn duō jíbìng · Running does the body so much good: it's good for your lungs and your brain, and it prevents lots of illnesses.

meiling 哎喲，我的腳！我又沒跑多遠，怎麼這麼難受？
āiyāo wǒ de jiǎo wǒ yòu méi pǎo duō yuǎn zěnme zhème nánshòu · Ow, my feet! It's not as if I've run far: why does it hurt so much?

david 你的鞋子不對，跑的方法也不當。新的鞋子由我來幫你選！
nǐ de xiézi bú duì pǎo de fāngfǎ yě búdàng xīn de xiézi yóu wǒ lái bāng nǐ xuǎn · Your shoes are wrong, and so is the way you run. I'll help you choose new shoes!

chapter 3

david 昨天跑步的時候，我踩到一塊石頭，撞到了一棵樹，現在腳好痛。
zuótiān pǎobù de shíhòu wǒ cǎi dào yí kuài shítou zhuàng dào le yì kē shù xiànzài jiǎo hǎo tòng · Running yesterday, I stepped on a stone, crashed into a tree, and now my foot really hurts.

anna 所以我們今天來門診。這不是緊急的狀況，不用去急診。
suǒyǐ wǒmen jīntiān lái ménzhěn zhè bú shì jǐnjí de zhuàngkuàng búyòng qù jízhěn · That's why we've come to outpatients today. It's not an emergency: no need for A&E.

david 大夫說，初步的檢查結果沒問題，不用手術，也不用住院，只是要休息三天。這家醫院很衛生，病房也很新，聽說是去年造的。
dàifū shuō chūbù de jiǎnchá jiéguǒ méi wèntí búyòng shǒushù yě búyòng zhùyuàn zhǐshì yào xiūxí sān tiān zhè jiā yīyuàn hěn wèishēng bìngfáng yě hěn xīn tīngshuō shì qùnián zào de · The doctor says the first check-up results are fine: no operation and no need to stay in. I just have to rest for three days. This hospital is so clean, and the wards are new: I hear it was built last year.

anna 太好了！大夫還一再說，腳要是不能伸直，就要再來。預計三天以後就能跑了。上次王阿姨的狀況跟你很相似，現在她的手已經好多了。
tài hǎo le dàifū hái yízài shuō jiǎo yàoshì bù néng shēn zhí jiù yào zài lái yùjì sān tiān yǐhòu jiù néng pǎo le shàng cì Wáng āyí de zhuàngkuàng gēn nǐ hěn xiāngsì xiànzài tā de shǒu yǐjīng hǎo duō le · Great! The doctor also kept saying that if you can't straighten your foot, you have to come back. You should be able to run in three days. Auntie Wang was in a similar state last time, and her arm is much better now.

david 可是只剩兩個星期了。要不，我放棄二十一公里，改跑十公里？
kěshì zhǐ shèng liǎng ge xīngqí le yàobù wǒ fàngqì èrshíyī gōnglǐ gǎi pǎo shí gōnglǐ · But there are only two weeks left. How about I give up the twenty-one and do the ten instead?

anna 跑幾公里由你決定。可是你千萬不要太消極！大夫的話使我放心多了。
pǎo jǐ gōnglǐ yóu nǐ juédìng kěshì nǐ qiānwàn bú yào tài xiāojí dàifū de huà shǐ wǒ fàngxīn duō le · How far you run is up to you. But don't be too negative! What the doctor said has really put my mind at rest.

chapter 4

auntie wang 我出院了！你們練得這麼辛苦，阿姨請你們吃早餐，補充一下精力。
wǒ chūyuàn le nǐmen liàn de zhème xīnkǔ āyí qǐng nǐmen chī zǎocān bǔchōng yíxià jīnglì · I'm out of hospital! You've been training so hard: breakfast is on me, to get your energy back.

meiling 阿姨，您的手好了嗎？不許您太累喔！您的蛋餅好好吃，也好消化！
āyí nín de shǒu hǎo le ma bùxǔ nín tài lèi ō nín de dàn bǐng hǎo hǎochī yě hǎo xiāohuà · Auntie, is your arm better? You're not allowed to overdo it! Your egg pancakes are delicious, and easy on the stomach!

auntie wang 好多了，大夫的手術做得很好。醫學真進步！美玲，你的臉色也好多了。
hǎo duō le dàifū de shǒushù zuò de hěn hǎo yīxué zhēn jìnbù Měilíng nǐ de liǎnsè yě hǎo duō le · Much better: the doctor did a great operation. Medicine has come so far! Meiling, you look much better too.

meiling 我的睡眠好多了。我每天十一點閉上眼睛，一下就睡著了。奶奶的中藥好苦，可是很有用。
wǒ de shuìmián hǎo duō le wǒ měi tiān shíyī diǎn bì shàng yǎnjīng yíxià jiù shuìzháo le nǎinai de zhōngyào hǎo kǔ kěshì hěn yǒuyòng · I'm sleeping much better. Every night at eleven I close my eyes and I'm out like a light. Grandma's Chinese medicine is so bitter, but it works.

zhiming 跑步的時候要多喝水，補充水分。這樣一來，就不容易吐，也不容易累。
pǎobù de shíhòu yào duō hē shuǐ bǔchōng shuǐfèn zhèyàngyìlái jiù bù róngyì tǔ yě bù róngyì lèi · Drink plenty of water when you run, to stay hydrated. That way you're less likely to be sick or get tired.

auntie wang 對。吃得不好，營養不良，就沒有力氣跑。阿姨幫你們補一補！
duì chī de bù hǎo yíngyǎng bùliáng jiù méiyǒu lìqì pǎo āyí bāng nǐmen bǔ yi bu · Right. If you don't eat well, you won't have the energy to run. Let me feed you up!

zhiming 我讀了一本跑步的書，第五章說，跑步的時候要多運用呼吸的方法。睡不好，對肝和肺也不好。
wǒ dú le yì běn pǎobù de shū dì wǔ zhāng shuō pǎobù de shíhòu yào duō yùnyòng hūxī de fāngfǎ shuì bu hǎo duì gān hé fèi yě bù hǎo · I read a book about running: chapter five says you should use breathing techniques when you run. And poor sleep is bad for your liver and lungs.

david 我的腳好了！我又沒受很重的傷，休息三天就好了。
wǒ de jiǎo hǎo le wǒ yòu méi shòu hěn zhòng de shāng xiūxí sān tiān jiù hǎo le · My foot's better! It's not as if it was a serious injury: three days' rest and it was fine.

auntie wang 這只是阿姨主觀的想法：跑步不止是運動，也是一種生活方式。你們的工作和休息平衡了，身體和心情也都變好了。比賽那天，阿姨在路邊給你們加油！
zhè zhǐshì āyí zhǔguān de xiǎngfǎ pǎobù bùzhǐ shì yùndòng yě shì yì zhǒng shēnghuó fāngshì nǐmen de gōngzuò hé xiūxí pínghéng le shēntǐ hé xīnqíng yě dōu biàn hǎo le bǐsài nà tiān āyí zài lù biān gěi nǐmen jiāyóu · This is just Auntie's own view: running isn't only exercise, it's a way of life. Your work and rest are in balance now, and your bodies and spirits are better for it. On race day, I'll be by the road cheering you on!

chapter 5

zhiming 我跑完了！原來我上個月還在住院，如今居然跑完了二十一公里！
wǒ pǎo wán le yuánlái wǒ shàng ge yuè hái zài zhùyuàn rújīn jūrán pǎo wán le èrshíyī gōnglǐ · I finished! Last month I was still in hospital, and now I've actually run twenty-one kilometres!

meiling 我也是！最後五公里我差點撐不下去，可是想到大家，我就一直跑。
wǒ yě shì zuìhòu wǔ gōnglǐ wǒ chàdiǎn chēng bu xiaqu kěshì xiǎngdào dàjiā wǒ jiù yìzhí pǎo · Me too! In the last five kilometres I nearly couldn't go on, but thinking of all of you kept me running.

david 你們看，王阿姨和陳老師在那邊向我們招手！
nǐmen kàn Wáng āyí hé Chén lǎoshī zài nà biān xiàng wǒmen zhāoshǒu · Look, Auntie Wang and Teacher Chen are waving to us over there!

teacher chen 你們跑得真好！志明，你的病情完全好了？
nǐmen pǎo de zhēn hǎo Zhìmíng nǐ de bìngqíng wánquán hǎo le · You ran so well! Zhiming, are you completely better?

zhiming 完全好了，姑姑。這次比賽使我明白：最重要的不是贏別人，是超越自己。
wánquán hǎo le gūgu zhè cì bǐsài shǐ wǒ míngbái zuì zhòngyào de bú shì yíng biérén shì chāoyuè zìjǐ · Completely, Auntie. This race has taught me: what matters most isn't beating other people, it's beating yourself.

manager li 我也跑完了十公里！我比大家遲了一個小時，可是我對自己有無限的信心了。
wǒ yě pǎo wán le shí gōnglǐ wǒ bǐ dàjiā chí le yí ge xiǎoshí kěshì wǒ duì zìjǐ yǒu wúxiàn de xìnxīn le · I finished the ten kilometres too! I was an hour behind everyone, but now I have endless faith in myself.

meiling 哎呀，我給大家拍的照片拍斜了！
āiyā wǒ gěi dàjiā pāi de zhàopiàn pāi xié le · Oh no, the photo I took of everyone is crooked!

teacher chen 全世界有好幾億人喜歡跑步，今天你們也加入了！跑步使你們的身體逐漸變好。
quán shìjiè yǒu hǎojǐ yì rén xǐhuān pǎobù jīntiān nǐmen yě jiārù le pǎobù shǐ nǐmen de shēntǐ zhújiàn biàn hǎo · Hundreds of millions of people around the world love running, and today you joined them! Running is gradually making you all healthier.

anna 我們四個人，沒有一個沒跑完的！明年，我們一起跑更長的比賽吧？
wǒmen sì ge rén méiyǒu yí ge méi pǎo wán de míngnián wǒmen yìqǐ pǎo gèng cháng de bǐsài ba · All four of us finished, every single one! Next year, shall we run an even longer race together?

chapter 6 running and resting

teacher chen 「跑步與休息」很多人以為，練得越多，跑得越好。其實，休息和運動一樣重要。
pǎobù yǔ xiūxí hěn duō rén yǐwéi liàn de yuè duō pǎo de yuè hǎo qíshí xiūxí hé yùndòng yíyàng zhòngyào · "Running and Resting." Many people think the more you train, the better you run. In fact, rest matters as much as exercise.

teacher chen 跑步的時候，肌肉會受一點小傷。睡得好，身體才有機會把傷養好，肌肉也才會變得更有力氣。睡眠不足的人，容易覺得累，也容易感冒。大夫說，每天最好睡七到八個小時。
pǎobù de shíhòu jīròu huì shòu yìdiǎn xiǎo shāng shuì de hǎo shēntǐ cái yǒu jīhuì bǎ shāng yǎng hǎo jīròu yě cái huì biàn de gèng yǒu lìqì shuìmián bùzú de rén róngyì juéde lèi yě róngyì gǎnmào dàifū shuō měi tiān zuìhǎo shuì qī dào bā ge xiǎoshí · When you run, your muscles pick up small injuries. Only if you sleep well does your body get the chance to repair them, and only then do the muscles grow stronger. People who don't sleep enough get tired easily and catch colds easily. Doctors say it's best to sleep seven to eight hours a night.

teacher chen 吃的東西也很重要。跑步以前，不要吃得太飽，不然肚子會不舒服；跑完以後，要多喝水，還要補充蛋白質和維生素，讓身體恢復精力。
chī de dōngxi yě hěn zhòngyào pǎobù yǐqián bú yào chī de tài bǎo bùrán dùzi huì bù shūfu pǎo wán yǐhòu yào duō hē shuǐ háiyào bǔchōng dànbáizhí hé wéishēngsù ràng shēntǐ huīfù jīnglì · What you eat matters too. Before a run, don't eat too much, or your stomach will be uncomfortable; afterwards, drink plenty of water and top up on protein and vitamins so your body recovers its energy.

teacher chen 還有，一個星期最好跑三天，休息兩天，不要天天跑。要是腳痛了，就先休息幾天，必要的時候去看大夫。每個人的身體狀況不一樣，不可以勉強。聽身體的聲音，才可以跑得遠，跑得久。
háiyǒu yí ge xīngqí zuìhǎo pǎo sān tiān xiūxí liǎng tiān bú yào tiāntiān pǎo yàoshì jiǎo tòng le jiù xiān xiūxí jǐ tiān bìyào de shíhòu qù kàn dàifū měi ge rén de shēntǐ zhuàngkuàng bù yíyàng bù kěyǐ miǎnqiǎng tīng shēntǐ de shēngyīn cái kěyǐ pǎo de yuǎn pǎo de jiǔ · Also, it's best to run three days a week and rest two, rather than run every day. If your foot hurts, rest for a few days first, and see a doctor if you need to. Everyone's body is different, so don't push too hard. Listen to your body, and you'll run far and for a long time.

From a hospital bed to the finish line: every word of unit 21, and three weeks of courage. 你也超越了自己!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 143 internal medicine

Tell someone what the doctor said, describe sleeplessness, dizziness and itching, and sum things up with 基本上 (basically).

Sooner or later everyone needs a clinic in Taiwan: knowing which department to choose and how to report back saves a lot of worry.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
壽命	shòumìng	life span	現在人的壽命比以前長多了。 People live much longer now than they used to.
中毒	zhòngdú	be poisoned	他吃了不新鮮的海鮮，中毒了。 He ate some seafood that wasn't fresh and got food poisoning.
內科	nèikē	internal medicine	感冒發燒，要看{=see}內科。 For a cold or a fever, you see a doctor of internal medicine.
外科	wàikē	surgery (department)	他的腳受傷了，得{dei3-tw}去看外科。 He's hurt his foot, so he has to go to surgery.
癢	yǎng	itchy	被蚊子咬了，好癢！ I've been bitten by a mosquito. It's so itchy!
暈	yūn	dizzy	我早上起來頭很暈。 My head was spinning when I got up this morning.
針	zhēn	needle; injection	護士說：「這一針不會痛。」 The nurse said, "This injection won't hurt."
捲	juǎn	roll up	請把褲子捲起來。 Please roll up your trousers.
搶救	qiǎngjiù	rescue, give emergency care	醫生搶救了兩個小時，病人終於醒了。 The doctors worked on him for two hours, and the patient finally came round.
失眠	shīmián	have insomnia, can't sleep	我最近常常失眠。 I often can't sleep these days.
基本上	jīběnshàng	basically	你的身體基本上沒有問題。 Basically, there's nothing wrong with you.
處處	chùchù	everywhere, in every way	春天的臺北處處都是花。 In spring there are flowers all over Taipei.
耽誤	dānwù	delay, hold up	對不起，耽誤你的時間了。 Sorry to have taken up your time.
惡劣	èliè	bad, nasty, harsh	天氣很惡劣，飛機不能起飛。 The weather's terrible: planes can't take off.
工夫	gōngfu	time, effort	他花{hua1-tw2}了很多工夫才學會。 It took him a lot of effort to learn it.
橫	héng	horizontal, across	請在這裡畫一條橫線。 Please draw a horizontal line here.

解	jiě	untie; solve	他把繩子解開了。 He untied the rope.
立場	lìchǎng	standpoint, position	我了解你的立場。 I understand where you're coming from.

pattern 基本上: basically, on the whole

基本上 | (，) | the general picture | (只是 / 可是 + the exception)

基本上 sums up the big picture and leaves room for small exceptions, like "basically" or "on the whole". It goes at the start of the sentence or right after the subject. The exception often follows with 只是 or 可是.

你的身體基本上沒有問題，只是太累了。 **nǐ de shēntǐ jīběnshàng méiyǒu wèntí zhǐshì tài lèi le** Basically you're healthy: you're just overtired.

我基本上每天都走路上班。 **wǒ jīběnshàng měi tiān dōu zǒulù shàngbān** I walk to work pretty much every day.

基本上，這個計畫可以，可是時間有點緊。 **jīběnshàng zhè ge jìhuà kěyǐ kěshì shíjiān yǒudiǎn jǐn** On the whole the plan works, but the timing's a bit tight.

dialogue what the doctor said

meiling 你回來了！醫生怎麼說？

nǐ huí lái le yīshēng zěnme shuō · You're back! What did the doctor say?

anna 他說我基本上沒什麼問題，只是太累了。

tā shuō wǒ jīběnshàng méishénme wèntí zhǐshì tài lèi le · He says there's basically nothing wrong with me: I'm just exhausted.

meiling 你天天失眠，白天又頭暈，我真的很擔心。隨著考試越來越近，你也越來越緊張了。

nǐ tiāntiān shīmián báitiān yòu tóu yūn wǒ zhēnde hěn dānxīn suízhe kǎoshì yuèláiyuè jìn nǐ yě yuèláiyuè jǐnzhāng le · You can't sleep, you're dizzy all day... I've been really worried. The closer the exams get, the more stressed you are.

anna 醫生笑著說：「這樣下去，會影響你的壽命喔！」

yīshēng xiào zhe shuō zhèyàng xiàqù huì yǐngxiǎng nǐ de shòumìng ō · The doctor laughed and said, "Carry on like this and it'll shorten your life!"

meiling 醫生再三提醒，你一定要聽！那你腿上那麼癢，是怎麼回事？

yīshēng zàisān tíxǐng nǐ yídìng yào tīng nà nǐ tuǐ shàng nàme yǎng shì zěnmehuíshì · The doctor keeps warning you, so you must listen! And why are your legs so itchy?

anna 他叫我把褲子捲起來看了看，說是過敏，開了一點藥。還好不用打一針！

tā jiào wǒ bǎ kùzi juǎn qǐlai kàn le kan shuō shì guòmǐn kāi le yìdiǎn yào háihǎo búyòng dǎ yì zhēn · He had me roll up my trousers, said it's an allergy and gave me some medicine. Luckily no injection!

meiling 藥一天要吃幾次？

yào yì tiān yào chī jǐ cì · How many times a day do you take the medicine?

anna 一天三次。醫院今天好忙，急診那邊，醫生正在搶救一個病人。

yì tiān sān cì yīyuàn jīntiān hǎo máng jízhěn nà biān yīshēng zhèng zài qiǎngjiù yí ge bìngrén · Three times a day. The hospital was so busy today: in A&E, doctors were trying to save a patient.

meiling 最近很多人被感染了，你也要小心。站在朋友的立場，我一定要說：你得少工作一點！

zuìjìn hěn duō rén bèi gǎnrǎn le nǐ yě yào xiǎoxīn zhàn zài péngyǒu de lìchǎng wǒ yídìng yào shuō nǐ děi shǎo gōngzuò yìdiǎn · Lots of people have caught something lately, so you be careful too. As your friend, I have to say it: you need to work less!

anna 可是李經理的計畫還在進行中，我不想耽誤大家。

kěshì Lǐ jīnglǐ de jìhuà hái zài jìnxíng zhōng wǒ bù xiǎng dānwù dàjiā · But Manager Li's project is still in progress, and I don't want to hold everyone up.

meiling 工作又不會跑掉！據說睡覺以前看電腦，最容易失眠。今天晚上不可以看電腦，十一點就睡覺。

gōngzuò yòu bú huì pǎo diào jùshuō shuìjiào yǐqián kàn diànnǎo zuì róngyì shīmián jīntiān wǎnshàng bù kěyǐ kàn diànnǎo shíyī diǎn jiù shuìjiào · It's not as if the work's going anywhere! They say screens before bed are the surest way to lose sleep. No screens tonight: bed at eleven.

anna 好吧，我贊成。

hǎo ba wǒ zànchéng · All right, I agree.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

藝
yì
skill, art

術
shù
technique

內
nèi
within, inside



片
piàn
slice, piece (flat)

good to know · In a Taiwan hospital you register (掛號) for a department first: 內科 for illnesses, 外科 for injuries and operations, plus 牙科, 眼科 and more. 工夫 is time and effort (花工夫, 沒工夫); kung fu, the martial art, is written 功夫.

Now you can come home from the doctor and tell your friends exactly what happened, the basics and the details.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 144 heart and nerves

Talk about the heart, blood and nerves, describe symptoms and a check-up, and give yourself or someone as an example with 就 (for one).

When a friend or colleague has a health scare, you want to ask the right questions and pass on the doctor's news clearly.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
症狀	zhèngzhuàng	symptom	感冒有哪些症狀？ What are the symptoms of a cold?
腫	zhǒng	swollen	我的腳腫了，走路很痛。 My foot is swollen and it hurts to walk.
骨頭	gútou	bone	還好骨頭沒斷。 Luckily the bone isn't broken.
神經	shénjīng	nerve	牙齒的神經很多，所以牙痛很難受。 Teeth have lots of nerves, so toothache is awful.
血管	xiěguǎn	blood vessel	多運動對{=for}心臟和血管都很好。 Exercise is good for your heart and blood vessels.
血液	xiěyè	blood	醫生要檢查我的血液。 The doctor wants to test my blood.
心臟	xīnzàng	heart (the organ)	他的心臟不太好，不能做劇烈的運動。 His heart isn't great, so he can't do hard exercise.
疲勞	píláo	tired, fatigued	看電腦太久，眼睛會疲勞。 Your eyes get tired if you look at a screen too long.
後退	hòutuì	step back, go backwards	請大家後退一步。 Everyone, please take a step back.
冒	mào	give off; brave (the rain)	他冒著大雨來看我。 He came to see me through the pouring rain.
噴	pēn	spray, spout	她在身上噴了一點香水。 She put on a little perfume.
純	chún	pure	這瓶果汁很純，沒有加糖。 This juice is pure, with no added sugar.
大致	dàzhì	roughly; general	檢查的結果{=results}大致正常。 The test results are normal on the whole.
番	fān	(measure) a round, a spell	醫生把我仔細檢查了一番。 The doctor gave me a thorough examination.
構造	gòuzào	structure, how it's built	人的眼睛構造很複雜。 The human eye has a very complex structure.
接下來	jiēxiàlái	next, after that	接下來，請你躺在床上。 Next, please lie down on the bed.

劇烈	jùliè	intense, violent	剛吃完飯，不要做劇烈運動。 Don't do hard exercise straight after a meal.
列	liè	(measure) for trains, rows	這列火車是開{=run}往臺南的。 This train is going to Tainan.

pattern 就 (for one): 我的朋友就很喜歡

a general statement , **one example (person / thing)** **就** **what is true of it**

After a general statement, 就 picks out one concrete case that proves it, or goes against it: "X, for one, …". Say it with a little stress on the example. It sits right before the verb or adjective.

運動對身體很好。我外公就每天走路，九十歲了還很健康。 **yùndòng duì shēntǐ hěn hǎo wǒ wàigōng jiù měi tiān zǒulù jiǔshí suì le hái hěn jiànkāng** Exercise is good for you. My grandpa, for one, walks every day, and he's still healthy at ninety.

大家都喜歡香水，我就不喜歡，噴一點就頭暈。 **dàjiā dōu xǐhuān xiāngshuǐ wǒ jiù bù xǐhuān pēn yìdiǎn jiù tóu yūn** Everyone likes perfume, but not me: one spray and I feel dizzy.

這個辦法不一定有用，上次就沒用。 **zhè ge bànfǎ bù yídìng yǒuyòng shàng cì jiù méi yòng** This method doesn't always work. Last time, for one, it didn't.

dialogue the man who never gets ill

david 安娜，李經理今天沒來，他去醫院了。
Ānnà Lǐ jīnglǐ jīntiān méi lái tā qù yīyuàn le · Anna, Manager Li isn't in today. He's gone to the hospital.

anna 什麼？他不是說，大家都常常生病，他就從來不生病嗎？
shénme tā bú shì shuō dàjiā dōu chángcháng shēngbìng tā jiù cónglái bù shēngbìng ma · What? Doesn't he always say everyone else gets ill, but he never does?

david 他說最近很疲勞，昨天開會的時候，心臟很不舒服。
tā shuō zuìjìn hěn píláo zuótiān kāihuì de shíhòu xīnzàng hěn bù shūfu · He says he's been exhausted lately, and his heart felt strange in yesterday's meeting.

anna 那很嚴重！他連吃飯的工夫都沒有。還有什麼症狀？
nà hěn yánzhòng tā lián chī fàn de gōngfu dōu méiyǒu hái yǒu shénme zhèngzhuàng · That's serious! He never even has time to eat. Any other symptoms?

david 沒有了。他今天早上冒著大雨去醫院，醫生給他檢查了血液和血管。
méiyǒu le tā jīntiān zǎoshàng mào zhe dà yǔ qù yīyuàn yīshēng gěi tā jiǎnchá le xiěyè hé xiěguǎn · No. He went to the hospital in the pouring rain this morning, and they checked his blood and blood vessels.

anna 結果呢？
jiéguǒ ne · And the results?

david 大致正常。醫生說是工作太多，神經太緊張。接下來兩個星期，不能做劇烈運動，也不能加班。
dàzhì zhèngcháng yīshēng shuō shì gōngzuò tài duō shénjīng tài jǐnzhāng jiēxiàlái liǎng ge xīngqí bù néng zuò jùliè yùndòng yě bù néng jiābān · Normal on the whole. The doctor says it's overwork and stress. For the next two weeks: no hard exercise and no overtime.

anna 這樣一來，我們的計畫怎麼辦？
zhèyàngyìlái wǒmen de jìhuà zěnmebàn · So what happens to our project?

david 別擔心，計畫我會先處理。工作再忙，也不能耽誤看病。
bié dānxīn jìhuà wǒ huì xiān chǔlǐ gōngzuò zài máng yě bù néng dānwù kànbìng · Don't worry, I'll handle the project for now. However busy work gets, you can't put off seeing a doctor.

manager li 喂，大衛？我基本上沒事了！醫生給我上了一課，講心臟的構造，講了半個小時。報告寄給我吧。
wéi Dàwèi wǒ jīběnshàng méi shì le yīshēng gěi wǒ shàng le yí kè jiǎng xīnzàng de gòuzào jiǎng le bàn ge xiǎoshí bàogào jì gěi wǒ ba · Hello, David? I'm basically fine! The doctor gave me a whole lecture on how the heart works: half an hour. Send me the report.

david 李經理，醫生不是說不能加班嗎？
Lǐ jīnglǐ yīshēng bú shì shuō bù néng jiābān ma · Manager Li, didn't the doctor say no overtime?

manager li 好啦好啦，我聽你的。
hǎo la hǎo la wǒ tīng nǐ de · All right, all right: I'll do as you say.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

館
guǎn
hall, building

角
jiǎo
corner; angle



歌
gē
song

戲
xì
play, show, drama

good to know · 血 is xiě in Taiwan in words like 血管, 血液 and 流血; you will hear xuè on the mainland. 一番 after a verb means a thorough go at something: 檢查一番, 打扮一番, 研究一番.

Heart, blood, nerves and a stubborn boss: you can follow a health scare from the first worry to the all-clear.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 145 tired eyes, dry mouth

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 22 · at the hospital

Talk about tired eyes, sitting too long and staying alert, and add a further point with 此外 (besides, in addition).

Exam season means long days at a desk: you can now describe what it does to you and pass on advice point by point.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
近視	jìnshì	short-sighted	我有點近視，開車要戴眼鏡。 I'm a bit short-sighted, so I wear glasses to drive.
清醒	qīngxǐng	awake, clear-headed	喝了咖啡以後，我清醒多了。 I'm much more awake after that coffee.
舌頭	shétou	tongue	醫生說：「請把舌頭伸出來。」 The doctor said, "Stick out your tongue, please."
循環	xúnhuán	circulate; circulation	多走路，血液循環會比較好。 Walk more and your circulation will improve.
口水	kǒushuǐ	saliva	看到這些菜，我都流口水了。 Seeing all this food makes my mouth water.
刺	cì	prick, stab; sting	我的手被花刺到了。 I pricked my hand on the flower.
跌	dié	fall, drop	這個月菜的價錢跌了不少。 Vegetable prices have dropped quite a bit this month.
疲倦	píjuàn	weary, worn out	他看起來很疲倦。 He looks worn out.
屁股	pìgǔ	bottom, behind	坐了一整天，屁股好痛！ I've been sitting all day, and my bum hurts!
器官	qìguān	organ (of the body)	心臟和肺都是重要的器官。 The heart and lungs are vital organs.
此外	cǐwài	besides, in addition	每天要多喝水。此外，也要早點睡。 Drink plenty of water every day. Besides that, go to bed earlier.
分散	fēnsàn	scattered, distracted	一邊工作一邊看手機，|注意力{==attention}很容易分散。 If you check your phone while you work, it's easy to lose focus.
怪不得	guàibùde	no wonder	你昨天沒睡，怪不得這麼累。 You didn't sleep last night: no wonder you're so tired.
戶	hù	(measure) household	這棟大樓住了三十戶人家。 Thirty households live in this building.
驚人	jīngrén	amazing, astonishing	他的進步很驚人。 His progress is amazing.

來臨	láilín	arrive, come (formal)	夏天來臨了，天氣越來越熱。 Summer is here, and it's getting hotter and hotter.
流動	liúdòng	flow; move around	打開窗戶，讓空氣流動一下。 Open the window and let some air in.
明亮	míngliàng	bright, well-lit	看書的地方要明亮一點。 Where you read should be nice and bright.

pattern 此外: besides, in addition

point one 。 **此外** ， **point two (often with 也 / 還)**

此外 (literally "outside this") adds one more point after you have made one: "besides, in addition". It starts the new sentence or clause and often brings 也 or 還 with it. It is a little formal; in chat 還有 or 再說 do the same job. The written 除此之外 means the same, and you will meet it soon.

這家醫院很大，醫生也很好。此外，交通也很方便。 **zhè jiā yīyuàn hěn dà yīshēng yě hěn hǎo cǐwài jiāotōng yě hěn fāngbiàn** This hospital is big and the doctors are good. Besides, it's easy to get to.

運動可以使身體更健康。此外，也能使心情變好。 **yùndòng kěyǐ shǐ shēntǐ gèng jiànkāng cǐwài yě néng shǐ xīnqíng biàn hǎo** Exercise makes your body healthier. It also puts you in a better mood.

讀書的地方要明亮。此外，空氣也要流動。 **dúshū de dìfāng yào míngliàng cǐwài kōngqì yě yào liúdòng** Where you study should be bright. And it needs fresh air, too.

dialogue ten hours in the library

teacher chen 大衛，你怎麼了？看起來很疲倦。
Dàwèi nǐ zěnme le kànqǐlái hěn píjuàn · David, what's wrong? You look worn out.

david 考試快來臨了，我每天在圖書館坐十個小時。
kǎoshì kuài láilín le wǒ měi tiān zài túshūguǎn zuò shí ge xiǎoshí · Exams are nearly here. I sit in the library ten hours a day.

anna 他的屁股都坐痛了！昨天他還在桌上睡著了，口水流到書上。
tā de pìgǔ dōu zuò tòng le zuótiān tā hái zài zhuō shàng shuìzháo le kǒushuǐ liú dào shū shàng · He's sat so long his bum hurts! Yesterday he even fell asleep on the desk and drooled on his book.

teacher chen 怪不得你的臉色這麼差。坐太久，血液循環不好。此外，眼睛也會很疲勞。
guàibùde nǐ de liǎnsè zhème chà zuò tài jiǔ xiěyè xúnhuán bù hǎo cǐwài yǎnjīng yě huì hěn píláo · No wonder you look so pale. Sitting too long is bad for your circulation. And your eyes get tired too.

david 對，我有點近視，眼睛又乾又痛。
duì wǒ yǒudiǎn jìnshì yǎnjīng yòu gān yòu tòng · Yes, I'm a bit short-sighted, and my eyes are dry and sore.

anna 他的眼睛還有點腫。
tā de yǎnjīng hái yǒudiǎn zhǒng · His eyes are a bit puffy too.

teacher chen 眼睛是很重要的器官。讀書的地方要明亮，空氣要流動。此外，每一個小時要站起來走一走。再說，你一邊讀書一邊看手機，注意力很容易分散。
yǎnjīng shì hěn zhòngyào de qìguān dúshū de dìfāng yào míngliàng kōngqì yào liúdòng cǐwài měi yí ge xiǎoshí yào zhàn qǐlai zǒu yi zou zàishuō nǐ yì biān dúshū yì biān kàn shǒujī zhùyìlì hěn róngyì fēnsàn · Your eyes are precious organs. Study somewhere bright, with fresh air. Besides that, get up and walk around every hour. What's more, if you check your phone while you study, it's easy to lose focus.

david 老師怎麼知道我一直看手機？
lǎoshī zěnme zhīdào wǒ yìzhí kàn shǒujī · How do you know I keep checking my phone?

anna 老師的判斷一向都很準！
lǎoshī de pànduàn yíxiàng dōu hěn zhǔn · Teacher's guesses are always spot on!

teacher chen 我的學生就都是這樣！
wǒ de xuéshēng jiù dōu shì zhèyàng · All my students do, for one!

anna 老師，喝咖啡能使人清醒嗎？
lǎoshī hē kāfēi néng shǐ rén qīngxǐng ma · Teacher, does coffee keep you alert?

teacher chen 能，可是喝太多會失眠。大衛的進步已經很驚人了，今天晚上早點睡吧！
néng kěshì hē tài duō huì shīmián Dàwèi de jìnbù yǐjīng hěn jīngrén le jīntiān wǎnshàng zǎodiǎn shuì ba · It does, but too much and you won't sleep. David's progress is already amazing. Get an early night tonight!

david 好！今天晚上我要好好休息，讓神經放鬆一下。
hǎo jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒ yào hǎohǎo xiūxí ràng shénjīng fàngsōng yíxià · OK! Tonight I'll rest properly and let my nerves unwind.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

風
fēng
wind

畢
bì
finish



局
jú
(measure) a game, a set

團
tuán
group, tour (measure word)

good to know · 怪不得 and 難怪 both mean “no wonder”: 怪不得你這麼累 = 難怪你這麼累. 跌 is dié in Taiwan (diē on the mainland): people 跌倒 (fall over), prices 跌 (drop).

Point one, and then 此外 point two: you can now give advice in clear, tidy steps.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 146 cancer and smoking

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 22 · at the hospital

Talk about smoking, cancer and prescriptions, and say what something means to someone with 對於 (regarding; for).

Health habits are a big topic in families: you can now tell a story of someone giving something up, and say how it looks from their side.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
浮	fú	float	幾片葉子浮在水上。 A few leaves are floating on the water.
夾	jiá	pick up (with chopsticks); clip	奶奶用筷子夾了一塊{=(piece)}肉給我。 Grandma picked up a piece of meat for me with her chopsticks.
模仿	mófǎng	imitate, copy	小孩子喜歡模仿大人。 Children love copying grown-ups.
昏迷	hūnmí	be unconscious, in a coma	他昏迷了兩天|才醒過來。 He was unconscious for two days before he came round.
尿	niào	urine; pee	醫生要檢查我的尿。 The doctor wants to test my urine.
癌症	áizhèng	cancer	很多癌症都跟吸菸有關。 Many cancers are linked to smoking.
拳頭	quántou	fist	護士說：「請握一下拳頭。」 The nurse said, “Make a fist, please.”
吸菸	xīyān	smoke (tobacco)	這裡不可以吸菸。 You can’t smoke here.
藥方	yàofāng	prescription	這是醫生開的藥方。 This is the prescription the doctor wrote.
鮮血	xiānxiě	blood (fresh, red)	他切菜切到手，流了不少鮮血。 He cut his hand chopping vegetables and lost quite a bit of blood.
注射	zhùshè	inject	這種藥要用注射的。 This medicine is given by injection.
對於	duìyú	regarding, towards	對於這個問題，你有什麼看法？ What do you think about this question?
次數	cìshù	number of times	他吸菸的次數越來越少了。 He’s smoking less and less often.
頂	dǐng	(measure) for hats	這頂帽子很適合你。 This hat really suits you.
管道	guǎndào	channel, way; pipe	我們可以通過很多管道找到資料。 We can find information through lots of channels.
近來	jìnlái	recently, lately	你近來身體好嗎？ How have you been keeping lately?

理	lǐ	pay attention to, respond	我跟他說話，他都不理我。 I talk to him, and he just ignores me.
輪流	lúnliú	take turns	我們輪流照顧奶奶。 We take turns looking after Grandma.

pattern 對於: regarding; 對於……來說: as far as ... is concerned

對於 | someone / something | (來說) | , | your comment

對於 is a slightly formal 對: “regarding, towards”. 對於 + topic, then your comment: 對於這件事，我沒有意見. Add 來說 after a person to give their point of view: 對於老人來說 (for old people). In writing you will also see 對於……而言 and 就……而言 with the same meaning.

對於這件事，我沒有意見。 **duìyú zhè jiàn shì wǒ méiyǒu yìjiàn** I have no opinion on this.

對於學生來說，時間比錢更重要。 **duìyú xuéshēng láishuō shíjiān bǐ qián gèng zhòngyào** For students, time matters more than money.

這位醫生對於病人很有耐心。 **zhè wèi yīshēng duìyú bìngrén hěn yǒu nàixīn** This doctor is very patient with her patients.

dialogue thirty years of smoking

zhiming 你的茶。小心，茶葉還浮在上面。
nǐ de chá xiǎoxīn cháyè hái fú zài shàngmiàn · Your tea. Careful, the leaves are still floating on top.

anna 謝謝！你今天怎麼這麼高興？
xièxie nǐ jīntiān zěnme zhème gāoxìng · Thanks! Why are you so cheerful today?

zhiming 我爸終於不吸菸了！他吸了三十年。
wǒ bà zhōngyú bù xīyān le tā xī le sānshí nián · My dad has finally stopped smoking! He smoked for thirty years.

anna 太好了！吸菸對每個器官都不好。以前你們不是一直勸他嗎？
tài hǎo le xīyān duì měi ge qìguān dōu bù hǎo yǐqián nǐmen bú shì yìzhí quàn tā ma · That's great! Smoking is bad for every organ. Didn't you all keep trying to talk him out of it?

zhiming 對啊，我們全家人輪流勸他，可是他都不理我們。我媽說，最後還是要由他自己決定。
duì a wǒmen quán jiārén lúnliú quàn tā kěshì tā dōu bù lǐ wǒmen wǒ mā shuō zuìhòu háishì yào yóu tā zìjǐ juédìng · Yes, the whole family took turns, but he just ignored us. Mum said in the end it had to be his own decision.

anna 那他為什麼突然不吸了？
nà tā wèishénme túrán bù xī le · So why did he suddenly stop?

zhiming 近來他的一個老朋友檢查出癌症，在醫院昏迷了好幾天。我爸去看他，回來以後就不吸了。
jìnlái tā de yí ge lǎo péngyǒu jiǎnchá chū áizhèng zài yīyuàn hūnmí le hǎojǐ tiān wǒ bà qù kàn tā huí lái yǐhòu jiù bù xī le · Recently an old friend of his was diagnosed with cancer and was unconscious in hospital for days. Dad went to see him, and he hasn't smoked since.

anna 對於一個吸了三十年的人來說，這真的不容易。他的意志真驚人。
duìyú yí ge xī le sānshí nián de rén láishuō zhè zhēnde bù róngyì tā de yìzhì zhēn jīngrén · For someone who's smoked for thirty years, that's really not easy. His willpower is amazing.

zhiming 以前他一天吸二十根。現在他握著拳頭說：「一根也不吸！」還模仿電視上的醫生說話。
yǐqián tā yì tiān xī èrshí gēn xiànzài tā wò zhe quántou shuō yì gēn yě bù xī hái mófǎng diànshì shàng de yīshēng shuōhuà · He used to smoke twenty a day. Now he clenches his fist and says, "Not one!" He even imitates the doctors on TV.

anna 你爸的口才真好！你們真的找了很多管道幫他。我們為你爸爸乾杯吧——用茶！
nǐ bà de kǒucái zhēn hǎo nǐmen zhēnde zhǎo le hěn duō guǎndào bāng tā wǒmen wèi nǐ bàba gānbēi ba yòng chá · Your dad has quite a way with words! You really tried every way to help him. Let's drink to your dad: with tea!

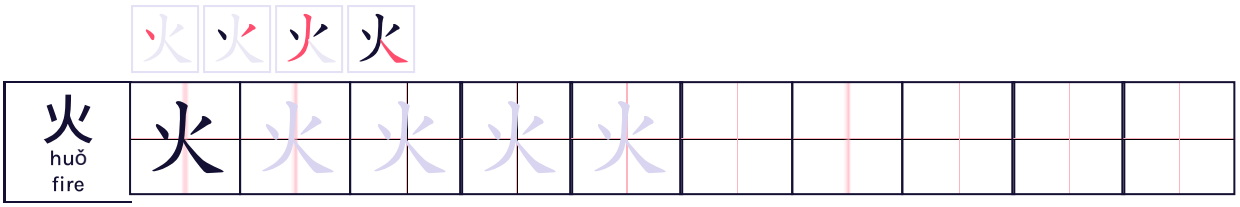
write it trace the grey, then write your own

連
lián
even (連……都)

唱 唱 唱 唱 唱 唱 唱 唱 唱 唱 唱

唱
chàng
sing

窮
qióng
poor



good to know · Signs say 禁止吸菸 or 請勿吸菸; in speech people say 抽菸. In Taiwan, 菸 is tobacco and 煙 is smoke. Since 2009, smoking has been banned in indoor public places in Taiwan, including restaurants, cafés and offices.

You can now tell a story of change and say what it means for the person living it: 對於他來說, not easy, but done.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 147 surgery

Talk about falls, fainting and operations, say what you would rather do with 寧可, and say what something is taken as with 以……作為…… (以……為……).

When bad news comes from far away, you need words fast: what happened, how serious it is, and what you are going to do.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
立	lì	stand; set up	新年的時候，我立下{=(set down)}了一個目標。 At New Year I set myself a goal.
披	pī	drape over the shoulders	外面很冷，披一件外套吧。 It's cold out: put a jacket round your shoulders.
醫	yī	treat, cure	這種病醫得好嗎？ Can this illness be cured?
大便	dàbiàn	stool, poo	醫生問我大便正常不正常。 The doctor asked if my bowel movements were normal.
大腿	dàtuǐ	thigh	她跌倒的時候傷到了大腿。 She hurt her thigh when she fell.
跌倒	diédǎo	fall over	地很滑，小心別跌倒。 The floor's slippery: careful you don't fall.
害處	hàichù	harm, disadvantage	吸菸對身體有很多害處。 Smoking does a lot of harm to your body.
昏倒	hūndǎo	faint	天氣太熱，有一個人在路上昏倒了。 It was so hot that someone fainted in the street.
開刀	kāidāo	have / do an operation	我爸爸下{=next}個月要開刀。 My dad is having an operation next month.
輕傷	qīngshāng	minor injury	還好他只受了輕傷。 Luckily he was only slightly hurt.
大都	dàdōu	mostly, for the most part	早上來看病的大都是老人。 The patients in the morning are mostly elderly.
對立	duìlì	opposed, at odds	這兩種看法是對立的。 These two views are opposed.
符號	fúhào	symbol, sign	這個符號是什麼意思？ What does this symbol mean?
毫無	háowú	without the least	他對運動毫無興趣。 He has no interest whatsoever in sport.
間接	jiànjiē	indirect	這件事跟我有間接的關係。 This has something to do with me, indirectly.
局	jú	(measure) a game, a set	我們再打一局吧！ Let's play one more game!
落後	luòhòu	fall behind; backward	他生病了一個月，功課落後了很多。 He was ill for a month and fell a long way behind with his schoolwork.

寧可	níngkě	would rather	我寧可多等一個小時，也要看這位醫生。 I'd rather wait another hour: I want to see this doctor.

pattern 以……作為……: take … as … (written 以……為……)

以 | A | 作為 | B (例子 / 目標 / 重點 / 中心)

以 A 作為 B means "take A as B": as an example, a goal, the main thing. Written Chinese shortens 作為 to 為 (wéi): 以臺灣為例 (take Taiwan as an example), 以健康為目標 (aim for good health), 以學生為主 (mainly students). In speech, 拿 A 當 B says the same thing.

我們以健康作為目標，每天走路。 **wǒmen yǐ jiànkāng zuòwéi mùbiāo měi tiān zǒulù** Our goal is good health, so we walk every day.

老師以我的報告作為例子，告訴大家怎麼寫。 **lǎoshī yǐ wǒ de bàogào zuòwéi lìzi gàosù dàjiā zěnme xiě** The teacher used my report as an example to show everyone how to write.

奶奶一直以家人作為生活的中心。 **nǎinai yìzhí yǐ jiārén zuòwéi shēnghuó de zhōngxīn** Grandma's life has always revolved around her family.

dialogue a call from tainan

meiling 安娜！我媽剛才打電話來，我奶奶在浴室跌倒了！
Ānnà wǒ mā gāngcái dǎdiànhuà lái wǒ nǎinai zài yùshì diédǎo le · Anna! My mum just called. My grandma fell in the bathroom!

anna 什麼？她現在怎麼樣？有沒有昏倒？
shénme tā xiànzài zěnmeyàng yǒu méiyǒu hūndǎo · What? How is she? Did she pass out?

meiling 沒有，她很清醒，還跟醫生開玩笑。可是她傷到了大腿，骨頭斷了，要開刀。
méiyǒu tā hěn qīngxǐng hái gēn yīshēng kāiwánxiào kěshì tā shāng dào le dàtuǐ gútou duàn le yào kāidāo · No, she's wide awake and joking with the doctors. But she's hurt her thigh: the bone's broken and she needs an operation.

david 外科醫生怎麼說？對於老人來說，開刀危險嗎？
wàikē yīshēng zěnme shuō duìyú lǎorén láishuō kāidāo wéixiǎn ma · What does the surgeon say? For an old person, is an operation dangerous?

meiling 醫生說，除非她自己不想開刀，否則這是最好的辦法。他們將在明天早上給她開刀。
yīshēng shuō chúfēi tā zìjǐ bù xiǎng kāidāo fǒuzé zhè shì zuì hǎo de bànfǎ tāmen jiāng zài míngtiān zǎoshàng gěi tā kāidāo · The doctor says unless she refuses, it's the best option. They'll operate tomorrow morning.

anna 現在的醫學很進步，一定醫得好。開這種刀的老人，大都恢復得不錯。
xiànzài de yīxué hěn jìnbù yídìng yī de hǎo kāi zhè zhǒng dāo de lǎorén dàdōu huīfù de búcuò · Medicine is so advanced now: they'll fix it. Older people mostly recover well from this kind of operation.

meiling 都怪我！上次我送她的那雙拖鞋太滑了。這是我間接害的……
dōu guài wǒ shàng cì wǒ sòng tā de nà shuāng tuōxié tài huá le zhè shì wǒ jiànjiē hài de · It's all my fault! The slippers I gave her last time are too slippery. I sort of caused this…

anna 這又不是你的錯！你要回臺南嗎？
zhè yòu bú shì nǐ de cuò nǐ yào huí Táinán ma · It's not as if it's your fault! Are you going back to Tainan?

meiling 要。我寧可請假，工作落後一點，也要回去陪她。
yào wǒ níngkě qǐngjià gōngzuò luòhòu yìdiǎn yě yào huí qù péi tā · Yes. I'd rather take leave and fall a bit behind at work: I want to be with her.

anna 好，這個星期我們就以照顧奶奶作為最重要的事，工作的事先放一放。
hǎo zhè ge xīngqí wǒmen jiù yǐ zhàogù nǎinai zuòwéi zuì zhòngyào de shì gōngzuò de shì xiān fàng yi fang · OK. This week let's make looking after Grandma the most important thing and put work on hold for now.

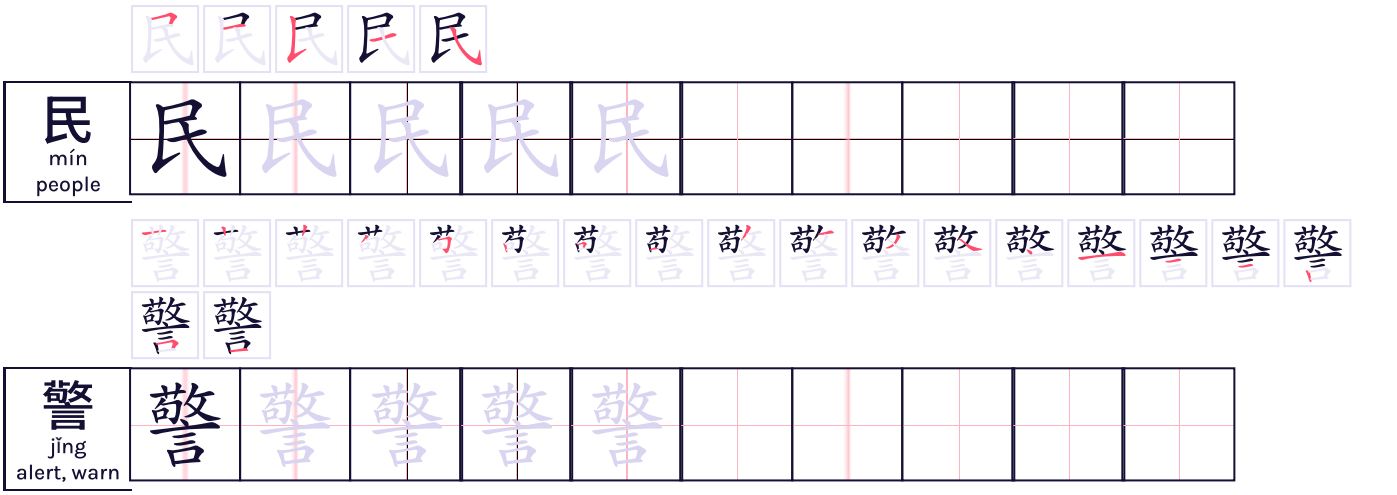
david 我幫你們買火車票。外面在下雨，天氣很惡劣，出門的時候披一件外套。
wǒ bāng nǐmen mǎi huǒchē piào wàimiàn zài xiàyǔ tiānqì hěn èliè chūmén de shíhòu pī yí jiàn wàitào · I'll buy your train tickets. It's raining out and the weather's awful, so throw on a coat when you go.

anna 謝謝！就算要冒著大雨，我們也要今天出發。
xièxie jiùsuàn yào mào zhe dà yǔ wǒmen yě yào jīntiān chūfā · Thanks! Even if we have to brave the rain, we're leaving today.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

圓
yuán
round

王
wáng
king



good to know · 開刀 is the everyday word for an operation, used by doctors and patients alike; 手術 is the formal one. In Taiwan, family members usually stay with a patient in hospital, or hire a carer (看護), to help with meals and washing.

Bad news, a quick decision and friends who help: you can now talk through a family emergency in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 148 small injuries, big ones

Talk about injuries big and small, fill in a hospital form, and ask the written "whether" with 是否.

Hospital forms and nurses' questions are full of 是否: now you can read them and answer for someone you love.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
蹲	dūn	squat	他蹲在地上找鑰匙。 He squatted down to look for his keys.
埋	mái	bury	小狗把骨頭埋在院子裡。 The puppy buried a bone in the garden.
下巴	xiàbā	chin	他跌倒的時候撞到了下巴。 He hit his chin when he fell.
小便	xiǎobiàn	pee, urinate	開刀以後，她小便正常嗎？ Is she passing urine normally after the operation?
小腿	xiǎotuǐ	calf (of the leg)	跑完步，我的小腿很痛。 My calves hurt after the run.
藥水	yàoshuǐ	liquid medicine, lotion	護士在我的腳上擦了一點藥水。 The nurse dabbed some lotion on my foot.
重傷	zhòngshāng	serious injury; badly hurt	這次車禍有兩個人受了重傷。 Two people were badly hurt in the accident.
維他命	wéitāmìng	vitamin	我每天吃一粒維他命。 I take a vitamin pill every day.
心跳	xīntiào	heartbeat, heart rate	我緊張的時候心跳很快。 My heart races when I'm nervous.
吸食	xīshí	take (drugs), inhale	吸食毒品對身體的害處很大。 Taking drugs does great harm to the body.
是否	shìfǒu	whether, if (formal)	請告訴醫生，您是否對藥物過敏。 Please tell the doctor whether you are allergic to any medicine.
代價	dàijià	price, cost (of doing sth)	不睡覺的代價就|是第二天很累。 The price of not sleeping is being exhausted the next day.
乾脆	gāncuì	just, simply; straightforward	雨太大了，我們乾脆不去了。 It's pouring: let's just not go.
嘿	hēi	hey!	嘿，你也在這裡！ Hey, you're here too!
健全	jiànquán	sound, well-developed	這家{=(measure word)}醫院的制度很健全。 This hospital is very well run.
卷	juǎn	(measure) a roll	家裡只剩一卷衛生紙了。 There's only one roll of toilet paper left at home.

粒	lì	(measure) a grain, a pill	這種藥一次吃兩粒。 Take two of these pills at a time.

pattern 是否: whether (written)

someone / something | 是否 | verb / adjective

是否 (literally “yes or no”) is the written way to ask or report a yes-no question: it replaces 是不是, 有沒有 and V不V. It goes before the verb or adjective, and the sentence takes no 嗎. You see it on forms, notices and in the news.

請問您是否吃過早飯？ **qǐngwèn nín shìfǒu chī guo zǎo fàn** Have you had breakfast?

醫生問他是否吸食過毒品。 **yīshēng wèn tā shìfǒu xīshí guo dúpǐn** The doctor asked whether he had ever taken drugs.

我不知道奶奶明天是否能出院。 **wǒ bù zhīdào nǎinai míngtiān shìfǒu néng chūyuàn** I don’t know whether Grandma can leave hospital tomorrow.

dialogue grandma gives the orders

meiling 奶奶！開刀開得順利嗎？
nǎinai kāidāo kāi de shùnlì ma · Grandma! Did the operation go well?

grandma lin 嘿，你們怎麼都跑來了？我只是跌了一下。
hēi nǐmen zěnme dōu pǎo lái le wǒ zhǐshì dié le yíxià · Hey, what are you all doing here? I only had a little fall.

meiling 奶奶，我們一聽到消息就急忙趕來了。
nǎinai wǒmen yì tīng dào xiāoxí jiù jímáng gǎn lái le · Grandma, we rushed here the moment we heard.

anna 奶奶，您受了重傷，我們當然要來。
nǎinai nín shòu le zhòngshāng wǒmen dāngrán yào lái · Grandma, you were badly hurt. Of course we came.

grandma lin 什麼重傷？又不是什麼大事！醫生說，從檢查的結果來看，開刀很成功。
shénme zhòngshāng yòu bú shì shénme dà shì yīshēng shuō cóng jiǎnchá de jiéguǒ lái kàn kāidāo hěn chénggōng · Badly hurt? It's not as if it's a big deal! The doctor says, judging by the tests, the operation went well.

meiling 醫生剛才又檢查了一番。護士問我，您是否對藥物過敏，是否有心臟病。我都不知道！
yīshēng gāngcái yòu jiǎnchá le yì fān hùshì wèn wǒ nín shìfǒu duì yàowù guòmǐn shìfǒu yǒu xīnzàng bìng wǒ dōu bù zhīdào · The doctor has just given you another check-up. The nurse asked me whether you're allergic to any medicine, and whether you have heart trouble. I had no idea!

grandma lin 我身體好得很，心跳比你們年輕人還穩定！
wǒ shēntǐ hǎo de hěn xīntiào bǐ nǐmen niánqīng rén hái wěndìng · I'm as fit as a fiddle. My heartbeat is steadier than you young people's!

anna 奶奶，您這麼健康，一定會活到一百歲！
nǎinai nín zhème jiànkāng yídìng huì huó dào yìbǎi suì · Grandma, you're so healthy: you'll live to a hundred!

anna 這家醫院的制度很健全，護士也很專業。我們還買了水果、毛巾和兩卷衛生紙。
zhè jiā yīyuàn de zhìdù hěn jiànquán hùshì yě hěn zhuānyè wǒmen hái mǎi le shuǐguǒ máojīn hé liǎng juǎn wèishēngzhǐ · This hospital is really well run, and the nurses are so professional. We also brought fruit, towels and two rolls of toilet paper.

meiling 還有維他命，一天吃一粒。醫生說，以後您不能蹲在地上洗衣服了。
háiyǒu wéitāmìng yì tiān chī yí lì yīshēng shuō yǐhòu nín bù néng dūn zài dì shàng xǐ yīfú le · And vitamins: one a day. The doctor says you can't squat on the floor to do the washing any more.

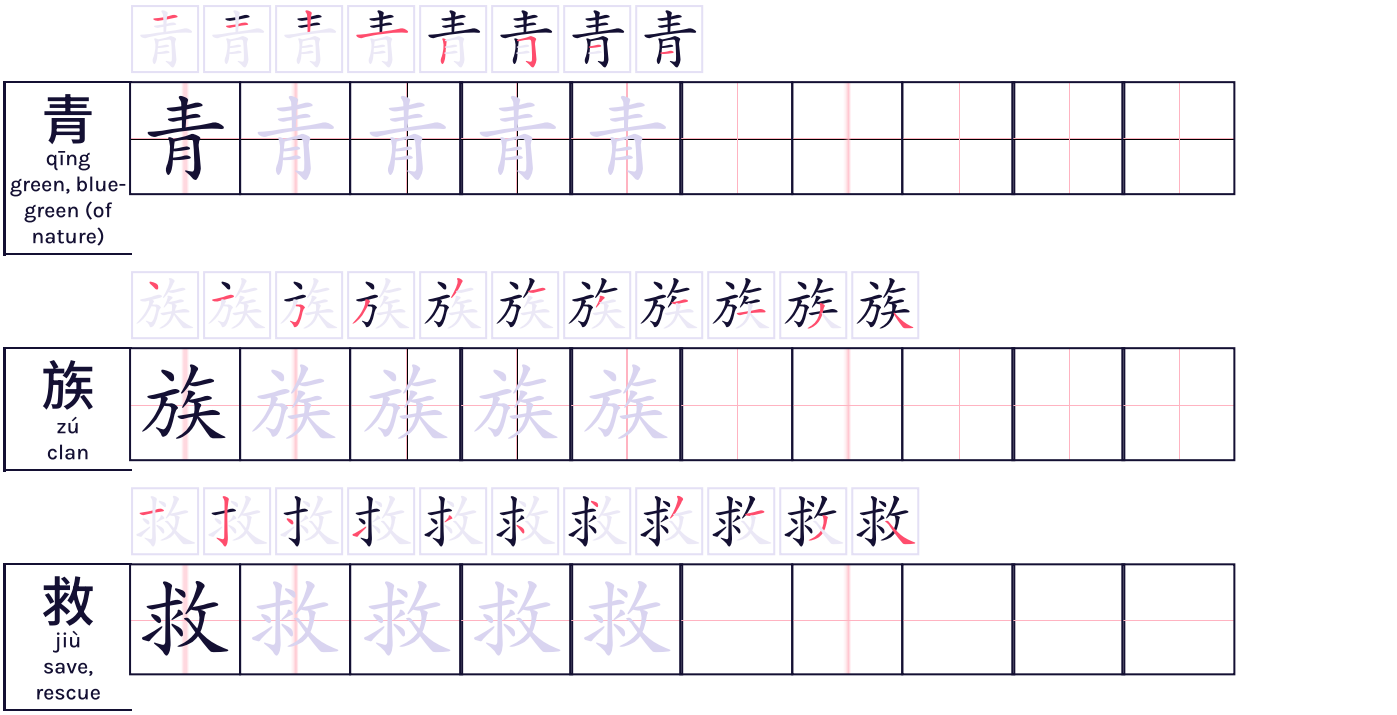
grandma lin 唉，這就是不小心的代價。我院子裡剛埋了一些種子，誰幫我澆水呢？
āi zhè jiù shì bù xiǎoxīn de dàijià wǒ yuànzi lǐ gāng mái le yìxiē zhǒngzi shéi bāng wǒ jiāo shuǐ ne · Oh dear, that's the price of being careless. I've just planted some seeds in the garden. Who's going to water them?

meiling 我們乾脆輪流回家澆水吧！您就好好休息。
wǒmen gāncuì lúnliú huí jiā jiāo shuǐ ba nín jiù hǎohǎo xiūxí · We'll just take turns going home to water them! You get some proper rest.

grandma lin 好，就這麼決定。你們倆真貼心。
hǎo jiù zhème juédìng nǐmen liǎng zhēn tiēxīn · Good, that's settled. You two are so sweet.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

律
lǜ
law



good to know · 是否 turns up on every form: 是否有過敏? (any allergies?) 是否吸菸? (do you smoke?). Tick 是 for yes, 否 for no. 維他命 is what you ask for at the pharmacy; 維生素 is the word on the label and in textbooks.

Forms, nurses and one very stubborn grandma: you can now understand and answer the questions that matter in a hospital.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 149 mission: grandma lin in hospital

Read a hospital ward notice, follow a doctor's report, and talk a patient through recovery, visits and going home.

A week in hospital with someone you love uses every word of this unit: symptoms, forms, medicine, and a lot of patience.

chapter 1 a notice on the wall

meiling 安娜，牆上有一張病房的通知。你念給我聽，我一邊幫奶奶整理東西。
Ānnà qiáng shàng yǒu yì zhāng bìngfáng de tōngzhī nǐ niàn gěi wǒ tīng wǒ yì biān bāng nǎinai zhěnglǐ dōngxi · Anna, there's a ward notice on the wall. Read it out to me while I sort out Grandma's things.

anna 「親愛的病人和家人：一、病房內不可吸菸。二、每次來看病人，最多兩個人。三、如果病人頭暈、昏倒、心跳不正常，或是流出鮮血，請立刻告訴護士。四、護士每天早上量體溫，檢查血液和尿。請告訴護士，病人是否能自己小便、大便。五、醫生開的藥方，請按照時間吃，一次一粒。請不要自己買維他命或中藥給病人吃。六、內科在二樓，外科在三樓。七、晚上九點以後請保持安靜，不要耽誤病人休息。」
qīnài de bìngrén hé jiārén yī bìngfáng nèi bù kě xīyān èr měi cì lái kàn bìngrén zuìduō liǎng ge rén sān rúguǒ bìngrén tóu yūn hūndǎo xīntiào bú zhèngcháng huòshì liú chū xiānxiě qǐng lìkè gàosù hùshì sì hùshì měi tiān zǎoshàng liáng tǐwēn jiǎnchá xiěyè hé niào qǐng gàosù hùshì bìngrén shìfǒu néng zìjǐ xiǎobiàn dàbiàn wǔ yīshēng kāi de yàofāng qǐng ànzhào shíjiān chī yí cì yí lì qǐng bú yào zìjǐ mǎi wéitāmìng huò zhōngyào gěi bìngrén chī liù nèikē zài èr lóu wàikē zài sān lóu qī wǎnshàng jiǔ diǎn yǐhòu qǐng bǎochí ānjìng bú yào dānwù bìngrén xiūxí · "Dear patients and families: 1. No smoking anywhere on the ward. 2. At most two visitors per patient at a time. 3. If a patient feels dizzy, faints, has an abnormal heartbeat or is bleeding, tell a nurse at once. 4. Nurses take temperatures and test blood and urine every morning. Please tell the nurse whether the patient can pass urine and open their bowels unaided. 5. Take the medicine the doctor prescribes on time, one pill at a time. Please don't buy vitamins or Chinese medicine for patients yourself. 6. Internal medicine is on the second floor, surgery on the third. 7. After 9 pm please keep quiet so patients can rest."

meiling 糟糕，我昨天給奶奶帶了維他命。不過這家醫院的制度真健全，什麼都寫得很清楚。
zāogāo wǒ zuótiān gěi nǎinai dài le wéitāmìng búguò zhè jiā yīyuàn de zhìdù zhēn jiànquán shénme dōu xiě de hěn qīngchǔ · Oops, I brought Grandma vitamins yesterday. Still, this hospital is really well organised: everything's spelled out.

grandma lin 我聽到了！我又不吸菸，也不昏倒，這些規矩跟我毫無關係。
wǒ tīng dào le wǒ yòu bù xīyān yě bù hūndǎo zhèxiē guījǔ gēn wǒ háowú guānxì · I heard that! I don't smoke and I don't faint: these rules have nothing to do with me.

anna 奶奶，第七條就跟您有關係：晚上九點以後不能打電話給您的朋友。
nǎinai dì qī tiáo jiù gēn nín yǒu guānxì wǎnshàng jiǔ diǎn yǐhòu bù néng dǎdiànhuà gěi nín de péngyǒu · Grandma, rule seven, for one, does concern you: no phoning your friends after nine.

grandma lin 那我晚上失眠，誰陪我說話？
nà wǒ wǎnshàng shīmián shéi péi wǒ shuōhuà · Then who'll talk to me when I can't sleep at night?

chapter 2 what the doctor said

grandma lin 美玲，剛才醫生跟你說了什麼？我的耳朵不好，只聽到「接下來」。
Měilíng gāngcái yīshēng gēn nǐ shuō le shénme wǒ de ěrduo bù hǎo zhǐ tīng dào jiēxiàlái · Meiling, what did the doctor just tell you? My ears aren't good: I only caught "next".

meiling 他說，開刀基本上很成功。大腿的骨頭沒問題，只是小腿還有一點腫。他還仔細檢查了一番，說神經也沒有受傷。
tā shuō kāidāo jīběnshàng hěn chénggōng dàtuǐ de gútou méi wèntí zhǐshì xiǎotuǐ hái yǒuyìdiǎn zhǒng tā hái zǐxì jiǎnchá le yì fān shuō shénjīng yě méiyǒu shòushāng · He said the operation went well, basically. The thigh bone is fine, but your lower leg is still a bit swollen. He gave you a thorough check, too, and says there's no nerve damage.

anna 還好那天奶奶沒有昏迷，也沒撞到下巴。腫是正常的症狀嗎？
háihǎo nà tiān nǎinai méiyǒu hūnmí yě méi zhuàng dào xiàbā zhǒng shì zhèngcháng de zhèngzhuàng ma · Thank goodness Grandma didn't black out or hit her chin that day. Is swelling a normal symptom?

meiling 大致是正常的。躺太久，血液循環不好。所以護士每天要給奶奶注射一針，保護血管。
dàzhì shì zhèngcháng de tǎng tài jiǔ xiěyè xúnhuán bù hǎo suǒyǐ hùshì měi tiān yào gěi nǎinai zhùshè yì zhēn bǎohù xiěguǎn · More or less normal. Lying down too long is bad for circulation, so the nurse gives Grandma an injection every day to protect her blood vessels.

grandma lin 還有，我的腿好癢！
háiyǒu wǒ de tuǐ hǎo yǎng · And my leg itches like mad!

meiling 醫生說，癢表示傷在變好。可是不能抓，可以擦一點藥水。
yīshēng shuō yǎng biǎoshì shāng zài biàn hǎo kěshì bù néng zhuā kěyǐ cā yìdiǎn yàoshuǐ · The doctor says itching means it's healing. But no scratching: you can put a bit of lotion on.

grandma lin 那我是否能明天就出院？
nà wǒ shìfǒu néng míngtiān jiù chūyuàn · So may I leave hospital tomorrow?

meiling 不行。接下來一個星期，您不能做任何劇烈的動作，要慢慢地學走路。
bù xíng jiēxiàlái yí ge xīngqí nín bù néng zuò rènhé jùliè de dòngzuò yào mànmàn de xué zǒulù · No. For the next week you mustn't make any sudden movements, and you'll slowly learn to walk again.

grandma lin 我寧可在家慢慢學，也不想在這裡吃醫院的飯！
wǒ níngkě zài jiā mànmàn xué yě bù xiǎng zài zhèlǐ chī yīyuàn de fàn · I'd rather learn slowly at home than eat hospital food here!

chapter 3 grandma won't eat

grandma lin 你們看，這是什麼湯？幾片菜浮在水上，一點味道也沒有。我的舌頭都沒感覺了。整天躺著，屁股也好痛！

nǐmen kàn zhè shì shénme tāng jǐ piàn cài fú zài shuǐ shàng yìdiǎn wèidào yě méiyǒu wǒ de shétou dōu méi gǎnjué le zhěng tiān tǎng zhe pìgǔ yě hǎo tòng · Look at this: what kind of soup is it? A few bits of veg floating in water, no taste at all. My tongue has gone numb. And lying here all day makes my bottom ache!

meiling 奶奶，醫院的飯比較清淡，對於病人來說比較好。至少不會中毒！

nǎinai yīyuàn de fàn bǐjiào qīngdàn duìyú bìngrén láishuō bǐjiào hǎo zhìshǎo bú huì zhòngdú · Grandma, hospital food is plain because it's better for patients. At least it won't poison you!

grandma lin 清淡可以，可是不能沒有味道！你們等著，我來模仿一下那個護士。

qīngdàn kěyǐ kěshì bù néng méiyǒu wèidào nǐmen děng zhe wǒ lái mófǎng yíxià nà ge hùshì · Plain is fine, but not tasteless! Just watch, I'll do that nurse for you.

grandma lin 「林奶奶，今天您是否有大便？是否有小便？是否有好好吃飯？」一天問三次！我請她打開窗戶，讓空氣流動一下，她都不理我。

Línnǎinai jīntiān nín shìfǒu yǒu dàbiàn shìfǒu yǒu xiǎobiàn shìfǒu yǒu hǎohǎo chī fàn yì tiān wèn sān cì wǒ qǐng tā dǎkāi chuānghu ràng kōngqì liúdòng yíxià tā dōu bù lǐ wǒ · "Grandma Lin, have you opened your bowels today? Have you passed urine? Have you eaten properly?" Three times a day! I asked her to open the window to let some air in, and she ignored me.

anna 奶奶，您模仿得太像了！我笑到流口水了。

nǎinai nín mófǎng de tài xiàng le wǒ xiào dào liú kǒushuǐ le · Grandma, that's spot on! I'm laughing so hard I'm drooling.

meiling 我們帶了純果汁和您最愛吃的魚。我幫您夾一塊。

wǒmen dài le chún guǒzhī hé nín zuì ài chī de yú wǒ bāng nín jiá yí kuài · We've brought pure juice and your favourite fish. I'll pick you out a piece.

grandma lin 這才對嘛！昨天晚上我又失眠了，今天很疲倦。吃了這個，我清醒多了。

zhè cái duì ma zuótiān wǎnshàng wǒ yòu shīmián le jīntiān hěn píjuàn chī le zhè ge wǒ qīngxǐng duō le · That's more like it! I couldn't sleep again last night and I'm worn out today. That's woken me up.

anna 吃完飯，我們打一局牌吧。不過您要坐好，不能亂動。

chī wán fàn wǒmen dǎ yì jú pái ba búguò nín yào zuò hǎo bù néng luàn dòng · After lunch, let's play a game of cards. But you have to sit properly and keep still.

chapter 4 two more visitors

david 林奶奶好！我們坐早上那列火車來的。這頂帽子是送您的，出院的時候戴。
Línnǎinai hǎo wǒmen zuò zǎoshàng nà liè huǒchē lái de zhè dǐng màozi shì sòng nín de chūyuàn de shíhòu dài · Hello, Grandma Lin! We came on the morning train. This hat is for you, to wear when you leave hospital.

zhiming 此外，還有我媽媽做的雞湯。她說一定要讓您喝。
cǐwài háiyǒu wǒ māma zuò de jī tāng tā shuō yídìng yào ràng nín hē · Plus there's chicken soup from my mum. She says you absolutely must drink it.

grandma lin 你們冒著大雨跑來，真是好孩子。志明，你爸爸近來好嗎？還吸菸嗎？
nǐmen mào zhe dà yǔ pǎo lái zhēnshì hǎo háizi Zhìmíng nǐ bàba jìnlái hǎo ma hái xīyān ma · Coming all this way in the pouring rain: you're good kids. Zhiming, how's your dad lately? Still smoking?

zhiming 不吸了！他的朋友檢查出癌症以後，他就知道吸菸的害處了。以前一天二十根，現在吸菸的次數是零。
bù xī le tā de péngyǒu jiǎnchá chū áizhèng yǐhòu tā jiù zhīdào xīyān de hàichù le yǐqián yì tiān èrshí gēn xiànzài xīyān de cìshù shì líng · He's stopped! After his friend was diagnosed with cancer, he understood how harmful smoking is. He used to smoke twenty a day; now it's zero.

grandma lin 怪不得你今天這麼高興。不吸菸，壽命會長一點。我就從來不吸，所以這麼健康！
guàibùde nǐ jīntiān zhème gāoxìng bù xīyān shòumìng huì cháng yìdiǎn wǒ jiù cónglái bù xī suǒyǐ zhème jiànkāng · No wonder you're so cheerful today. Give up smoking and you live longer. I, for one, never smoked: that's why I'm so healthy!

david 我們坐了四個小時的車，有點疲勞，可是聽說您受了重傷，一定要來。
wǒmen zuò le sì ge xiǎoshí de chē yǒudiǎn píláo kěshì tīngshuō nín shòu le zhòngshāng yídìng yào lái · We've been travelling for four hours and we're a bit tired, but when we heard you were badly hurt, we had to come.

grandma lin 什麼重傷？只是輕傷！
shénme zhòngshāng zhǐshì qīngshāng · Badly hurt? It's only a minor injury!

meiling 奶奶，可是您現在躺在醫院裡啊……
nǎinai kěshì nín xiànzài tǎng zài yīyuàn lǐ a · Grandma, but you're lying in a hospital bed right now…

grandma lin 那是跌倒，不是生病！醫生說，我的心臟和血管比很多年輕人還好，進步得很驚人。
nà shì diédǎo bú shì shēngbìng yīshēng shuō wǒ de xīnzàng hé xiěguǎn bǐ hěn duō niánqīng rén hái hǎo jìnbù de hěn jīngrén · That was a fall, not an illness! The doctor says my heart and blood vessels are better than plenty of young people's, and my progress is amazing.

david 我們四個人可以輪流來看您。這個星期我們以照顧您作為最重要的事！
wǒmen sì ge rén kěyǐ lúnliú lái kàn nín zhè ge xīngqí wǒmen yǐ zhàogù nín zuòwéi zuì zhòngyào de shì · The four of us can take turns visiting. This week, looking after you comes first!

chapter 5 a hospital announcement

anna 「各位病人和家人請注意，這裡是醫院的廣播。」

gèwèi bìngrén hé jiārén qǐng zhùyì zhèlǐ shì yīyuàn de guǎngbò · "Attention, patients and families. This is the hospital announcement."

anna 「為了讓病人好好休息，來看病人的時間改為下午兩點到八點，每次最多兩個人。晚上九點以後，請保持安靜，也請不要打電話。」

wèile ràng bìngrén hǎohǎo xiūxí lái kàn bìngrén de shíjiān gǎi wéi xiàwǔ liǎng diǎn dào bā diǎn měi cì zuìduō liǎng ge rén wǎnshàng jiǔ diǎn yǐhòu qǐng bǎochí ānjìng yě qǐng bú yào dǎdiànhuà · "So that patients can rest properly, visiting hours are changed to 2 pm to 8 pm, with at most two visitors at a time. After 9 pm, please keep quiet and don't make phone calls."

anna 「感冒的季節又到了。從下個星期一開始，醫院每天上午九點到十一點，為老人和小孩注射，不用排隊。請到一樓櫃臺。」

gǎnmào de jìjié yòu dào le cóng xià ge xīngqíyī kāishǐ yīyuàn měi tiān shàngwǔ jiǔ diǎn dào shí yìdiǎn wèi lǎorén hé xiǎohái zhùshè búyòng páiduì qǐng dào yì lóu guìtái · "Cold season is here again. From next Monday, the hospital will give injections to the elderly and children every day from 9 to 11 am, with no queue. Please go to the counter on the first floor."

anna 「出院的病人，離開以前請先到櫃臺拿藥，聽護士說明回家以後要注意的事：按時吃藥，多休息，不要做劇烈的運動。如果發燒、頭暈，或是傷口很痛，請立刻回醫院。」

chūyuàn de bìngrén líkāi yǐqián qǐng xiān dào guìtái ná yào tīng hùshì shuōmíng huí jiā yǐhòu yào zhùyì de shì ànshí chī yào duō xiūxí bú yào zuò jùliè de yùndòng rúguǒ fāshāo tóu yūn huòshì shāng kǒu hěn tòng qǐng lìkè huí yīyuàn · "Patients who are leaving hospital, please first collect your medicine at the counter and listen to the nurse explain what to watch out for at home: take your medicine on time, rest a lot, and avoid strenuous exercise. If you get a fever or feel dizzy, or the wound hurts a lot, please come straight back to the hospital."

anna 「醫院的停車場在大樓後面，只有病人和照顧病人的家人可以使用。請大家不要把車停在路邊，以免擋住救護車。謝謝大家的合作，祝各位早日恢復健康。」

yīyuàn de tíngchēchǎng zài dàlóu hòumiàn zhǐyǒu bìngrén hé zhàogù bìngrén de jiārén kěyǐ shǐyòng qǐng dàjiā bú yào bǎ chē tíng zài lù biān yǐmiǎn dǎng zhù jiùhùchē xièxie dàjiā de hézuò zhù gèwèi zǎorì huīfù jiànkāng · "The hospital car park is behind the building, for patients and the family members caring for them only. Please don't park by the roadside, so you don't block the ambulances. Thank you for your cooperation, and we wish you all a speedy recovery."

chapter 6 new rules at home

meiling 奶奶，到家了！外面有風，您先披一件外套。
nǎinai dào jiā le wàimiàn yǒu fēng nín xiān pī yí jiàn wàitào · We're home, Grandma! It's windy: put a jacket round your shoulders first.

grandma lin 嘿，我的院子！你們看，我埋的種子都長出來了！
hēi wǒ de yuànzi nǐmen kàn wǒ mái de zhǒngzǐ dōu zhǎng chū lái le · Hey, my garden! Look, the seeds I planted have all come up!

anna 我們在浴室的地上鋪了一塊不會滑的地毯，牆上也貼了一張紙，寫著「小心地滑」。燈也換了，現在很明亮。客廳的地毯也捲起來了。
wǒmen zài yùshì de dì shàng pū le yí kuài bú huì huá de dìtǎn qiáng shàng yě tiē le yì zhāng zhǐ xiě zhe xiǎoxīn dì huá dēng yě huàn le xiànzài hěn míngliàng kètīng de dìtǎn yě juǎn qǐlai le · We've put a non-slip mat on the bathroom floor and stuck a notice on the wall: "Caution: slippery floor". We changed the light too, so it's nice and bright now. And we've rolled up the living-room rug.

meiling 還有，您以後不能蹲著洗衣服了。乾脆用洗衣機吧！
háiyǒu nín yǐhòu bù néng dūn zhe xǐ yīfú le gāncuì yòng xǐyījī ba · And from now on, no squatting to do the washing. Just use the washing machine!

grandma lin 好，好。這次跌倒的代價太大了。我立下一個目標：每天走路三十分鐘，一個月以後去爬山！
hǎo hǎo zhè cì diédǎo de dàijià tài dà le wǒ lì xià yí ge mùbiāo měi tiān zǒulù sānshí fēnzhōng yí ge yuè yǐhòu qù pá shān · All right, all right. That fall cost me a lot. I'm setting myself a goal: walk thirty minutes a day, and go hiking in a month!

anna 奶奶，爬山是不是太劇烈了？
nǎinai pá shān shì bu shì tài jùliè le · Grandma, isn't hiking a bit too strenuous?

grandma lin 站在奶奶的立場，這一點也不劇烈！好了，美玲，你的工作已經落後了，明天就回臺北吧。
zhàn zài nǎinai de lìchǎng zhè yìdiǎn yě bú jùliè hǎole Měilíng nǐ de gōngzuò yǐjīng luòhòu le míngtiān jiù huí Táiběi ba · From Grandma's point of view, it's not strenuous at all! Now then, Meiling, you're behind with your work: go back to Taipei tomorrow.

meiling 好。可是您每天都要打電話給我。說好了喔！
hǎo kěshì nín měi tiān dōu yào dǎdiànhuà gěi wǒ shuōhǎole ō · OK. But you have to call me every day. Promise!

A notice, a doctor's report, a stubborn patient and a happy homecoming: you followed it all in Chinese. Grandma Lin would be proud!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 150 team sports

Talk about team sports, training and scoring, and say where something comes from or how it came about with 經由……而來.

Office sports days, school teams, a game in the park: sport is how a lot of friendships in Taiwan start.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
假期	jiàqí	holiday, vacation	這個假期你打算做什麼？ What are you planning to do these holidays?
球隊	qiúduì	(sports) team	我們的球隊今天贏了！ Our team won today!
得分	défēn	score (points)	這場比賽，她得分最|多。 She scored the most points in this match.
排球	páiqiú	volleyball	我們週末在海邊打排球。 We play volleyball by the sea at weekends.
隊員	duìyuán	team member	排球|隊有十二個隊員。 A volleyball team has twelve players.
贏得	yíngdé	win, gain	這家{=(measure word)}店用好服務贏得|了客人的心。 This shop has won its customers' hearts with good service.
鍛鍊	duànliàn	exercise, build up	他每天早上跑步鍛鍊身體。 He runs every morning to keep fit.
飄	piāo	flutter, float (in the air)	旗子在風中飄。 The flag flutters in the wind.
染	rǎn	dye	她把頭髮染成紅色了。 She dyed her hair red.
鑽	zuān	squeeze through, drill	小貓鑽到床下面去了。 The kitten squeezed under the bed.
備	bèi	prepare, have ready	開會要用的東西都已經備好|了。 Everything we need for the meeting is ready.
上述	shàngshù	the above-mentioned	上述的問題，我們明天再討論。 We'll discuss the above questions tomorrow.
探討	tàntǎo	explore, look into	這本書探討了現代人的壓力。 This book looks at the stresses of modern life.
誤	wù	by mistake; miss	他誤把我的傘拿走了。 He took my umbrella by mistake.
以往	yǐwǎng	the past, before	跟以往比起來，今年的夏天比較熱。 This summer is hotter than in past years.
贊同	zàntóng	agree with, approve of	我贊同你的看法。 I agree with you.
轉機	zhuǎnjī	change planes	去加拿大，我們要在日本轉機。 To get to Canada, we change planes in Japan.

扁	biǎn	flat	這個排球扁了，不能用了。 This volleyball has gone flat: it's no good any more.

pattern 經由……而來: come about through, come by way of

something	(是)經由	a route, a process, people	而來(的)

經由 means "by way of, through": a place, a channel or a process. 經由……而來 says where something came from or how it came about: 經由討論而來 (came out of a discussion). It is formal, at home in reports and speeches; in chat people say 是從……來的.

很多中文詞是經由日本而來的。 **hěn duō zhōngwén cí shì jīngyóu Rìběn érlái de** Many Chinese words came in by way of Japan.

這次的隊員，大都是經由朋友介紹而來的。 **zhè cì de duìyuán dàdōu shì jīngyóu péngyǒu jièshào érlái de** Most of this year's players came through friends.

他的經驗是經由多年的工作而來的。 **tā de jīngyàn shì jīngyóu duō nián de gōngzuò érlái de** His experience comes from years of work.

dialogue sports day!

manager li 大家好！下個月公司要舉辦第一次運動會，每個部門都要參加。
dàjiā hǎo xià ge yuè gōngsī yào jǔbàn dì yī cì yùndòng huì měi ge bùmén dōu yào cānjiā · Morning, everyone! Next month the company is holding its first sports day, and every department has to take part.

anna 這個想法是經由大家討論而來的吧？上個月開會的時候，我們就有人提過。
zhè ge xiǎngfǎ shì jīng yóu dàjiā tǎolùn ér lái de ba shàng ge yuè kāihuì de shíhòu wǒmen jiù yǒu rén tí guo · This idea came out of everyone's discussion, didn't it? Someone mentioned it at last month's meeting.

david 運動會？請問是否每個人都要參加？
yùndòng huì qǐngwèn shìfǒu měi ge rén dōu yào cānjiā · A sports day? Does everyone have to join in?

manager li 基本上是。那天雖然是星期六，可是不算假期，是上班時間。有排球、籃球，還有很多小比賽。上述的事情，我都在信裡寫下了。
jīběnshàng shì nà tiān suīrán shì xīngqíliù kěshì bú suàn jiàqí shì shàngbān shíjiān yǒu páiqiú lánqiú háiyǒu hěn duō xiǎo bǐsài shàngshù de shìqíng wǒ dōu zài xìn lǐ xiě xià le · Basically, yes. Although that day is a Saturday, it's not a holiday: it counts as working time. There's volleyball, basketball and lots of little contests. I've put all of that in my email.

anna 我們設計部可以組一個排球隊嗎？
wǒmen shèjì bù kěyǐ zǔ yí ge páiqiú duì ma · Can the design team put together a volleyball team?

manager li 當然。不過工廠的同事每天搬東西，最會鍛鍊身體。以往公司打球，都是他們贏得比賽。
dāngrán búguò gōngchǎng de tóngshì měi tiān bān dōngxi zuì huì duànliàn shēntǐ yǐwǎng gōngsī dǎ qiú dōu shì tāmen yíngdé bǐsài · Of course. But our factory colleagues lift things all day: they're the fittest. Whenever the company played sport before, they were the ones who won.

david 那我們的前途不太光明……我打排球打得很差，球一來，我就想鑽到地下去。
nà wǒmen de qiántú bú tài guāngmíng wǒ dǎ páiqiú dǎ de hěn chà qiú yì lái wǒ jiù xiǎng zuān dào dì xiàqù · Then our prospects don't look bright… I'm terrible at volleyball: when the ball comes, I want to dig a hole and hide.

anna 別怕，球又不會咬你！你不用得分，站在後面就好。我們週末去公園練習，好不好？
bié pà qiú yòu bú huì yǎo nǐ nǐ búyòng défēn zhàn zài hòumiàn jiù hǎo wǒmen zhōumò qù gōngyuán liànxí hǎo bu hǎo · Don't be scared, the ball won't bite! You don't have to score: just stand at the back. Shall we practise in the park at the weekend?

david 我贊同！我還要把頭髮染成我們隊的顏色。
wǒ zàntóng wǒ háiyào bǎ tóufǎ rǎn chéng wǒmen duì de yánsè · I'm in! And I'll dye my hair our team colour.

manager li 好主意。飲料和毛巾，公司會備好。大衛，你下星期去加拿大出差，要在日本轉機，別誤了回來的飛機！
hǎo zhǔyì yǐnliào hé máojīn gōngsī huì bèi hǎo Dàwèi nǐ xià xīngqí qù Jiānádà chūchāi yào zài Rìběn zhuǎnjī bié wù le huí lái de fēijī · Good idea. The company will provide drinks and towels. David, you're off to Canada next week, changing planes in Japan: don't miss your flight back!

david 放心！這次我一定準時。
fàngxīn zhè cì wǒ yídìng zhǔnshí · Don't worry! This time I'll definitely be on time.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

炸 zhá deep-fry

禍 huò disaster, trouble

搶
qiǎng
rob, grab; rush to

簽
qiān
sign

good to know · 運動會 (sports day) is a big event at every Taiwanese school, and many companies hold one too, often with tug-of-war and relay races. 上述 (the above-mentioned) is an email and report word: 上述問題, 上述時間. In speech, say 剛才說的.

Teams, training and a little rivalry: you can now talk about sport the way colleagues do at the water cooler.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 151 champions and referees

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 23 · sport & free time

Follow a match: who's leading, what the referee said, who won, and turn the story round with 然而 (however).

Watching a big match together is half the fun of sport, and you want to cheer, argue with the referee and tell the story afterwards.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
彈	tán	play (piano, guitar); bounce	她會彈鋼琴，也會彈吉他。 She plays the piano and the guitar.
勝利	shènglì	win; victory	我們終於勝利了！ We've won at last!
領先	lǐngxiān	lead, be ahead	現在我們領先五分{=points}。 We're five points ahead now.
裁判	cáipàn	referee, umpire	裁判說這一球不算。 The referee says that point doesn't count.
冠軍	guànjūn	champion, first place	我們隊拿到了冠軍！ Our team won the championship!
勝	shèng	win, beat	我們三比一勝了他們。 We beat them three to one.
跳高	tiàogāo	high jump	他跳高跳得很好。 He's very good at the high jump.
牽	qiān	lead (by the hand)	媽媽牽著孩子的手過馬路。 The mother leads her child across the road by the hand.
轉身	zhuǎnshēn	turn round	他轉身就走了。 He turned round and left.
然而	rán'ér	however	我們很努力。然而，|還是{==still}輸了。 We tried hard. However, we still lost.
日後	rìhòu	in future, later on	這些經驗對{=for}你日後的工作很有用。 This experience will help you in your future work.
神奇	shénqí	magical, amazing	這種藥真神奇，吃了馬上就不痛了。 This medicine is amazing: the pain went straight away.
透	tòu	through, completely	下{xia4-tw}大雨，我全身都濕透了。 It poured, and I got soaked to the skin.
顯著	xiǎnzhù	marked, notable	他的中文有了顯著的進步。 His Chinese has improved markedly.
一一	yīyī	one by one	他把客人一一介紹給我。 He introduced the guests to me one by one.
遭到	zāodào	suffer, meet with	這個計畫遭到很多人反對。 The plan met with a lot of opposition.

足以	zúyǐ	be enough to	這些錢不足以買一輛車。 This little bit of money isn't enough to buy a car.
背面	bèimiàn	the back, reverse side	請在照片的背面寫上名字。 Please write your name on the back of the photo.

pattern 然而: however

what you expect | 。/， | 然而 | ， | what really happened

然而 means "however": it turns the story against what you expected. It starts the second sentence or clause, often followed by a comma. It is written and formal, like a news report; in chat you would say 可是 or 不過.

這個計畫很好，然而遭到很多人反對。 **zhè ge jìhuà hěn hǎo ránér zāodào hěn duō rén fǎnduì** The plan was good. However, a lot of people opposed it.

大家都說他會勝。然而，結果完全相反。 **dàjiā dōu shuō tā huì shèng ránér jiéguǒ wánquán xiāngfǎn** Everyone said he would win. In the end, though, it was quite the opposite.

她以前練跳高。然而，現在她打排球。 **tā yǐqián liàn tiàogāo ránér xiànzài tā dǎ páiqiú** She used to do the high jump. Now, however, she plays volleyball.

dialogue the big match

meiling 快來看！臺灣隊連贏了三場，今天贏了就是冠軍！
kuài lái kàn Táiwān duì lián yíng le sān chǎng jīntiān yíng le jiù shì guànjūn · Come and watch! Taiwan have won three in a row, and if they win today, they're champions!

david 嘿，現在是誰領先？
hēi xiànzài shì shéi lǐngxiān · Hey, who's ahead?

anna 臺灣隊領先兩分。然而，對方的球隊很強，還是很難說。
Táiwān duì lǐngxiān liǎng fēn ránér duìfāng de qiúduì hěn qiáng háishì hěn nán shuō · Taiwan are two points up. Still, the other team are strong: it's hard to say.

meiling 裁判！那一球應該是我們的！
cáipàn nà yì qiú yīnggāi shì wǒmen de · Ref! That point should be ours!

david 你看那個隊員，她轉身就把球打過去了，太神奇了！
nǐ kàn nà ge duìyuán tā zhuǎnshēn jiù bǎ qiú dǎ guoqu le tài shénqí le · Look at that player: she spun round and hit it straight back. Amazing!

anna 這一局，她一個人得分最多。
zhè yì jú tā yí ge rén défēn zuìduō · She's scored more points than anyone this set.

anna 聽說她以前是練跳高的，跳得特別高。
tīngshuō tā yǐqián shì liàn tiàogāo de tiào de tèbié gāo · Apparently she used to do the high jump: she can jump really high.

meiling 最後一球……贏了！我們勝利了！
zuìhòu yì qiú yíng le wǒmen shènglì le · Last point… they've won! Victory!

david 我的心跳到現在還很快！
wǒ de xīntiào dào xiànzài hái hěn kuài · My heart's still racing!

david 這次贏得冠軍，足以讓全臺灣高興好幾天。
zhè cì yíngdé guànjūn zúyǐ ràng quán Táiwān gāoxìng hǎojǐ tiān · Winning the title this time will keep the whole of Taiwan happy for days.

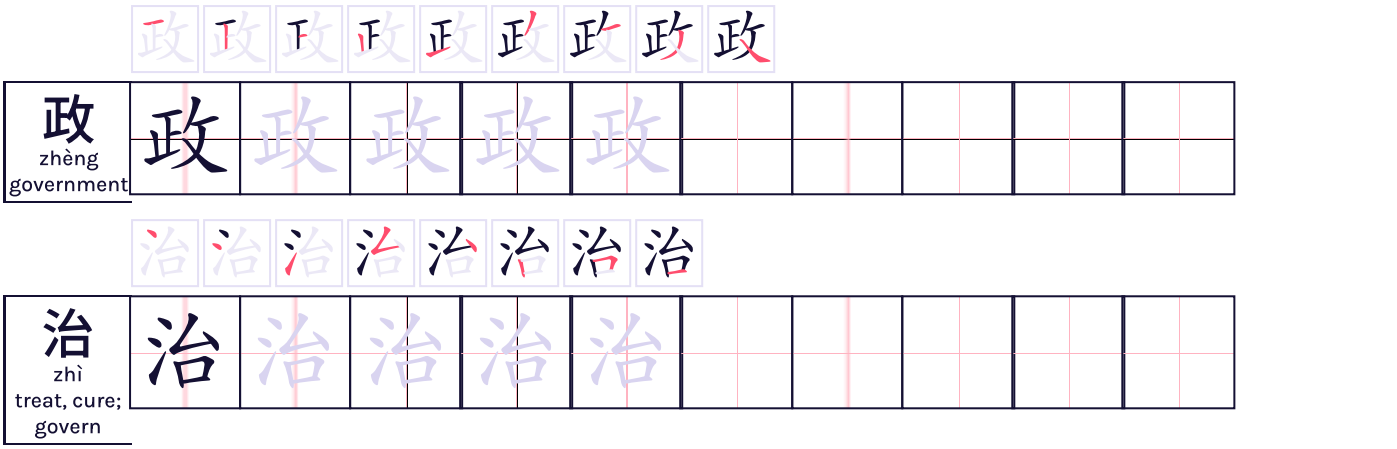
anna 經由這場比賽，日後一定有更多女生想打排球。
jīngyóu zhè chǎng bǐsài rìhòu yídìng yǒu gèng duō nǚshēng xiǎng dǎ páiqiú · Thanks to this match, more girls will want to play volleyball in future.

meiling 我就想！明天開始，我也要跟你們一起練習。
wǒ jiù xiǎng míngtiān kāishǐ wǒ yě yào gēn nǐmen yìqǐ liànxí · I do, for one! From tomorrow I'm practising with you.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

放
fàng
put, place

制
zhì
make rules



good to know · Cheer like a Taiwanese fan: 加油！(go!), 好球！(great shot!), and the chant 臺灣隊加油! 勝 and 敗 are the written pair for win and lose; in chat you'll hear 贏 and 輸.

Leads, comebacks and a referee to shout at: you can now follow a match and tell the story with a proper twist.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 152 the great outdoors

Talk about outdoor fun, rowing and martial arts, and say two things are about the same with A 跟 B 相當.

Weekends in Taiwan mean getting out of the city: lakes, rivers and mountains are never far away.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
享受	xiǎngshòu	enjoy	週末我喜歡在家享受安靜的時間。 At weekends I like to enjoy some quiet time at home.
休閒	xiūxián	leisure; relax	你平常有什麼休閒活動？ What do you usually do in your free time?
戶外	hùwài	outdoors	天氣好的時候，我們常常去戶外走走。 When the weather's nice we often go for walks outdoors.
跳遠	tiàoyuǎn	long jump	她在跳遠比賽中拿了第一名。 She came first in the long jump.
選手	xuǎnshǒu	athlete, competitor	他是國家隊的選手。 He's on the national team.
划	huá	row, paddle	我們在湖上划船。 We went rowing on the lake.
瞧	qiáo	look (at)	你瞧，那邊有一隻鳥！ Look, there's a bird over there!
塞	sāi	stuff, squeeze in	他把衣服都塞進背包裡了。 He stuffed all his clothes into his backpack.
拖	tuō	drag, pull; delay	這件事不能再拖了。 This can't be put off any longer.
睜	zhēng	open (the eyes)	早上我睜開眼睛，已經九點了。 When I opened my eyes this morning, it was already nine.
捉	zhuō	catch	孩子們在河邊捉魚。 The children are catching fish by the river.
奔	bēn	run, rush	小狗一看到我，就向我奔過來。 As soon as the puppy saw me, it came rushing towards me.
武術	wǔshù	martial arts	他從小學武術。 He has learned martial arts since he was small.
數目	shùmù	number, amount	這個數目不太對，請再算一次。 This figure isn't quite right: please work it out again.
消除	xiāochú	get rid of, remove	運動可以消除壓力。 Exercise can get rid of stress.
圓滿	yuánmǎn	successful, satisfactory	活動圓滿結束了。 The event ended successfully.
暗中	ànzhōng	secretly, behind the scenes	他暗中幫了我很多忙。 He helped me a lot behind the scenes.

標誌	biāozhì	sign, symbol, logo	這個標誌表示不能停車。 This sign means no parking.

pattern a 跟 b 相當: about the same as

A | 跟 / 和 | B | 相當

相當 as a verb means “match, be about equal”. A 跟 B 相當 says two things are about the same in size, price, level or strength. You can name what you compare: A 的價錢跟 B 相當. Before an adjective, 相當 is the adverb “quite”: 相當好.

他的身高跟我相當。 **tā de shēngāo gēn wǒ xiāngdāng** He’s about my height.

這兩家店的價錢相當。 **zhè liǎng jiā diàn de jiàqián xiāngdāng** These two shops cost about the same.

划一個小時船的熱量，跟跑一個小時相當。 **huá yí ge xiǎoshí chuán de rèliàng gēn pǎo yí ge xiǎoshí xiāngdāng** An hour’s rowing burns about the same energy as an hour’s running.

dialogue a race on the lake

zhiming 天快亮了！大家快起來，我們去湖上划船。

tiān kuài liàng le dàjiā kuài qǐlai wǒmen qù hú shàng huá chuán · It's nearly light! Everyone up: we're going rowing on the lake.

david 我還睜不開眼睛……乾脆讓我再睡十分鐘吧。

wǒ hái zhēng bu kāi yǎnjīng gāncuì ràng wǒ zài shuì shí fēnzhōng ba · I can't even open my eyes yet… Just let me sleep ten more minutes.

meiling 大衛，你的背包怎麼塞了這麼多東西？

Dàwèi nǐ de bēibāo zěnme sāi le zhème duō dōngxi · David, why have you stuffed so much into your backpack?

david 吃的、喝的、外套、維他命……在戶外，什麼都要帶！

chī de hē de wàitào wéitāmìng zài hùwài shénme dōu yào dài · Food, drinks, a jacket, vitamins… outdoors, you bring everything!

anna 你們瞧，湖上已經有人在划船了。

nǐmen qiáo hú shàng yǐjīng yǒu rén zài huá chuán le · Look, people are already rowing on the lake.

meiling 湖上的小船好像浮在雲上，好神奇！

hú shàng de xiǎo chuán hǎoxiàng fú zài yún shàng hǎo shénqí · The little boats look as if they're floating on the clouds. Magical!

zhiming 划一個小時船，跟跑一個小時相當。我學過武術，力氣大，誰要跟我比？

huá yí ge xiǎoshí chuán gēn pǎo yí ge xiǎoshí xiāngdāng wǒ xué guo wǔshù lìqì dà shéi yào gēn wǒ bǐ · An hour's rowing is about the same as an hour's running. I've done martial arts, I'm strong: who'll race me?

david 我！我是加拿大人，從小就在湖上划船。每年假期都划。

wǒ wǒ shì Jiānádà rén cóngxiǎo jiù zài hú shàng huá chuán měi nián jiàqí dōu huá · Me! I'm Canadian: I've been rowing on lakes since I was little. Every holiday.

meiling 我看你們兩個的速度相當，不知道誰會贏。

wǒ kàn nǐmen liǎng ge de sùdù xiāngdāng bù zhīdào shéi huì yíng · I reckon you two are about as fast as each other. Who knows who'll win?

anna 在戶外運動，最能消除壓力。此外，空氣也特別好。這是我來臺灣以後，至今最享受的一個早上。

zài hùwài yùndòng zuì néng xiāochú yālì cǐwài kōngqì yě tèbié hǎo zhè shì wǒ lái Táiwān yǐhòu zhìjīn zuì xiǎngshòu de yí ge zǎoshàng · Exercise outdoors is the best way to beat stress. And the air is wonderful. This is the best morning I've had since I came to Taiwan.

meiling 開始了！大衛領先……志明追上來了！

kāishǐ le Dàwèi lǐngxiān Zhìmíng zhuī shàng lái le · They're off! David's ahead… Zhiming's catching up!

zhiming 結果呢？我們一起到！比賽圓滿結束，大家去吃早餐！

jiéguǒ ne wǒmen yìqǐ dào bǐsài yuánmǎn jiéshù dàjiā qù chī zǎocān · And the result? A dead heat! The race ends happily: breakfast, everyone!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

類
lèi
kind, type (measure word)

何
hé
how

殺
shā
kill

爭
zhēng
compete, fight for; argue

good to know · 相當 has two jobs: verb “match” (A 跟 B 相當) and adverb “quite” (相當好, 相當貴). Look at what follows it. 瞧 is a lively “look!”: 你瞧 to point something out, 瞧不起 to look down on someone.

Lakes, races and a breakfast at sunrise: you can now plan and describe a day in the great outdoors. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 153 leisure time

Talk about hobbies, clubs and amateur sport, and read fractions, percentages and the written 的 with 之.

Surveys, news reports and posters are full of 之: 三分之一, 百分之二十. Now you can read the numbers and talk about what people do for fun.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
閒	xián	idle, free, not busy	我最近很閒，可以去找你。 I'm not busy these days: I can come and see you.
娛樂	yúlè	entertainment	看電影是我最喜歡的娛樂。 Going to the cinema is my favourite entertainment.
釣魚	diàoyú	go fishing	爺爺週末常常去河邊釣魚。 Grandpa often goes fishing by the river at weekends.
俱樂部	jùlèbù	club	我參加了一個網球俱樂部。 I've joined a tennis club.
射	shè	shoot; shine (light)	陽光從窗戶射進房間裡。 Sunlight shines into the room through the window.
散	sàn	break up, scatter	下課以後，同學們都散了。 After class, everyone went their separate ways.
歇	xiē	rest, take a break	走累了，我們在這裡歇一下吧。 We're tired from walking: let's rest here a bit.
業餘	yèyú	amateur, spare-time	她是業餘選手，不是職業選手。 She's an amateur, not a professional.
拔	bá	pull out	他去看|牙醫{==dentist}，拔了一顆牙。 He went to the dentist and had a tooth out.
奔跑	bēnpǎo	run (fast, freely)	孩子們在草地上奔跑。 The children are running about on the grass.
之	zhī	(written 的)	百分{=parts}之八十的人都贊同。 Eighty per cent of people agree.
起初	qǐchū	at first, originally	起初我不喜歡這個工作，後來越來越喜歡了。 At first I didn't like this job, but I've come to like it more and more.
絲	sī	silk; thread; a trace	這件衣服是絲做的。 This top is made of silk.
突破	túpò	breakthrough; break through	他今年在工作上有了很大的突破。 He's made a big breakthrough at work this year.
原先	yuánxiān	originally, at first	原先的計畫是去臺中，後來改了。 The original plan was to go to Taichung, but it changed.
正面	zhèngmiàn	front; positive	他總是用正面的態度看事情。 He always looks on the bright side.

主張	zhǔzhāng	advocate; view, position	他主張多走路，少開車。 He's all for walking more and driving less.
笨重	bènzhòng	heavy, cumbersome	這張桌子太笨重了，我們搬不動。 This table is too heavy and awkward for us to move.
分之	fēnzhī	(in fractions) of … parts	三分之一的同事喜歡釣魚。 A third of my colleagues like fishing.
百分之	bǎifēnzhī	per cent (百分之五 = 5%)	百分之九十的人都贊同這個主張。 Ninety per cent of people support this idea.

pattern 之 (written 的): 三分之一, 百分之五, 成長之路

number of parts | 分之 | how many of them

之 is the old written 的. You meet it every day in fractions and percentages: 三分之一 is "of three parts, one" (a third), 百分之五 is 5%. Notice the order: the whole comes first. It also turns up in set phrases: 之一 (one of), 成長之路 (the road of growing up).

公司一半以上的人週末都在家休息；三分之一的人喜歡運動。 **gōngsī yíbàn yǐshàng de rén zhōumò dōu zài jiā xiūxí sān fēnzhī yī de rén xǐhuān yùndòng** Over half the company stay home at weekends; a third like sport.

這本書寫的是一個選手的成長之路。 **zhè běn shū xiě de shì yí ge xuǎnshǒu de chéngzhǎng zhī lù** This book is about an athlete's journey growing up.

釣魚是我爸爸最大的娛樂之一。 **diàoyú shì wǒ bàba zuì dà de yúlè zhī yī** Fishing is one of my dad's great pleasures.

dialogue the hobby survey

david 李經理，休閒活動的調查結果出來了，數目我都確認過了。
Lǐ jīnglǐ xiūxián huódòng de diàochá jiéguǒ chū lái le shùmù wǒ dōu quèrèn guo le · Manager Li, the hobby survey results are in, and I've checked all the numbers.

manager li 好，請說。
hǎo qǐng shuō · Go on, then.

david 公司一共六十個人。三分之一的人週末喜歡在家休息，看電視是最大的娛樂。百分之二十的人喜歡運動，特別是戶外運動。
gōngsī yígòng liùshí ge rén sān fēnzhī yī de rén zhōumò xǐhuān zài jiā xiūxí kàn diànshì shì zuì dà de yúlè bǎifēnzhī èrshí de rén xǐhuān yùndòng tèbié shì hùwài yùndòng · There are sixty of us. A third like to rest at home at weekends: TV is their main entertainment. Twenty per cent like sport, especially outdoor sport.

anna 還有呢？
háiyǒu ne · What else?

david 有五個人參加了釣魚俱樂部，三個人是業餘的足球選手，兩個人在學武術。還有一個人每天在公園奔跑十公里，是誰呢？
yǒu wǔ ge rén cānjiā le diàoyú jùlèbù sān ge rén shì yèyú de zúqiú xuǎnshǒu liǎng ge rén zài xué wǔshù háiyǒu yí ge rén měi tiān zài gōngyuán bēnpǎo shí gōnglǐ shì shéi ne · Five people are in a fishing club, three are amateur footballers and two are learning martial arts. And one person runs ten kilometres in the park every day. Guess who?

anna 起初我以為是你，可是你這麼閒……
qǐchū wǒ yǐwéi shì nǐ kěshì nǐ zhème xián · At first I thought it was you, but you're so idle…

david 瞧你說的！我週末也很忙，要拖地、洗衣服……
qiáo nǐ shuō de wǒ zhōumò yě hěn máng yào tuō dì xǐ yīfú · Listen to you! I'm busy at weekends too: mopping the floor, doing the laundry…

manager li 是我。我原先主張運動會只有跑步和排球。然而看了這個結果，我覺得大家需要一些輕鬆的比賽。
shì wǒ wǒ yuánxiān zhǔzhāng yùndòng huì zhǐyǒu pǎobù hé páiqiú ránér kàn le zhè ge jiéguǒ wǒ juéde dàjiā xūyào yìxiē qīngsōng de bǐsài · It's me. I originally wanted sports day to be just races and volleyball. But seeing these results, I think people need some easier games.

anna 對於很少運動的人來說，拔河最好玩。不用跑，大家一起拉就好。
duìyú hěn shǎo yùndòng de rén láishuō báhé zuì hǎo wán búyòng pǎo dàjiā yìqǐ lā jiù hǎo · For people who rarely exercise, tug-of-war is the most fun. No running: everyone just pulls together.

manager li 好主意！兩隊的力氣要相當，才好看。這是我們公司的一個突破！
hǎo zhǔyì liǎng duì de lìqì yào xiāngdāng cái hǎokàn zhè shì wǒmen gōngsī de yí ge túpò · Good idea! The two teams need to be evenly matched to make it fun. This is a breakthrough for our company!

anna 拔河可以消除壓力，大家一定會很享受。
báhé kěyǐ xiāochú yālì dàjiā yídìng huì hěn xiǎngshòu · Tug-of-war gets rid of stress: everyone will love it.

david 李經理真是一個很正面的領導。好，今天就到這裡，散會！
Lǐ jīnglǐ zhēnshì yí ge hěn zhèngmiàn de lǐngdǎo hǎo jīntiān jiù dào zhèlǐ sàn huì · Manager Li, you really are a positive leader. Right, that's all for today: meeting over!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

德 德 德 德 德 德 德 德 德 德 德 德 德 德 德

德
dé
virtue

騙
piàn
cheat, deceive, scam

隊
duì
team, line (measure word)

亂
luàn
messy

good to know · Fractions put the whole first: 四分之三 is three quarters (“of four parts, three”). 百分之百 is 100%, “totally”. 領導 as a noun (a leader, the leadership) is formal; in a Taiwanese office people usually just say 老闆, 主管 or the person’s title.

Thirds, percentages and one surprising runner: you can now read a survey and talk about how people spend their free time.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 154 races and games

Talk about races, beaches and defence, and say one thing can't compare with another with 比不上.

Friendly rivalry is half of sport: who's faster, who's stronger, and who's just making excuses.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
敗	bài	lose, be defeated	我們隊敗給了他們。 Our team lost to them.
奪	duó	seize; win (a title)	她奪下{=(V下: take)}了這次比賽的冠軍。 She took the title in this competition.
沙灘	shātān	beach	我們在沙灘上打排球。 We played volleyball on the beach.
賽跑	sàipǎo	race (on foot)	我們來賽跑，看誰先到！ Let's race and see who gets there first!
溜冰	liūbīng	skate	冬天的時候，我們去溜冰。 In winter we go skating.
望	wàng	gaze, look into the distance	她望著窗外，一句話也不說。 She gazed out of the window without a word.
印	yìn	print	我要把這份報告印出來。 I need to print this report.
防守	fángshǒu	defend; defence	他們的防守很好，我們很難得分。 Their defence is strong: it's hard for us to score.
賭	dǔ	gamble, bet	比賽的時候不可以賭錢。 No betting on the matches.
撥	bō	dial; push aside	有問題，請撥這個號碼。 If you have a problem, please dial this number.
清晨	qīngchén	early morning	清晨的公園很安靜。 The park is quiet in the early morning.
艘	sāo	(measure) for boats	海上有兩艘船。 There are two boats out at sea.
塑膠	sùjiāo	plastic	我們少用塑膠袋吧。 Let's use fewer plastic bags.
雜	zá	mixed, miscellaneous	抽屜裡的東西太雜了，很難找。 There's so much stuff in the drawer, it's hard to find anything.
證實	zhèngshí	confirm, prove	這個消息已經證實了。 The news has been confirmed.
足	zú	full, a whole; enough	我足足等了兩個小時！ I waited a whole two hours!
罷了	bàle	that's all, merely	我只是隨便說說罷了。 I was only saying it, that's all.

便	biàn	then (written 就)	他一到家，便開始做飯。 As soon as he got home, he started cooking.

pattern 比不上: can't compare with

A 比不上 B

比不上 is the "can't" form of 比得上 (can compare with): A 比不上 B means A isn't as good as B, A is no match for B. You can say in what: 跑步，我比不上他. It is a little more modest and personal than A 不如 B.

我的中文比不上他。 **wǒ de zhōngwén bǐbúshàng tā** My Chinese is nowhere near as good as his.

在家做的菜，比不上媽媽做的。 **zài jiā zuò de cài bǐbúshàng māma zuò de** My home cooking can't compare with Mum's.

這家店的咖啡比不上那家。 **zhè jiā diàn de kāfēi bǐbúshàng nà jiā** This café's coffee isn't a patch on that one's.

dialogue races at dawn

zhiming 清晨的沙灘人不多，正好練習。我們先來賽跑！

qīngchén de shātān rén bù duō zhènghǎo liànxí wǒmen xiān lái sàipǎo · The beach is quiet at dawn: perfect for training. Let's start with a race!

david 跑步我比不上志明。可是溜冰，我一定贏。

pǎobù wǒ bǐbúshàng Zhìmíng kěshì liūbīng wǒ yídìng yíng · I'm no match for Zhiming at running. But skating, I'd win for sure.

meiling 這裡又沒有冰！好，跑到那面旗子，看誰先到。

zhèlǐ yòu méiyǒu bīng hǎo pǎo dào nà miàn qízi kàn shéi xiān dào · There isn't any ice here! Right: run to that flag, and see who gets there first.

anna 我來當裁判。預備……開始！

wǒ lái dāng cáipàn yùbèi kāishǐ · I'll be the referee. Ready... go!

meiling 我贏了！大衛，你敗給我了！

wǒ yíng le Dàwèi nǐ bài gěi wǒ le · I won! David, you lost to me!

david 我只是昨天沒睡好罷了。而且我的鞋子太笨重了。

wǒ zhǐshì zuótiān méi shuì hǎo bàle érqiě wǒ de xiézi tài bènzhòng le · I just didn't sleep well last night, that's all. And my shoes are too heavy.

meiling 不過，你今天跑得比上次快，算是一個突破。

búguò nǐ jīntiān pǎo de bǐ shàng cì kuài suànshì yí ge túpò · Still, you ran faster than last time: that counts as a breakthrough.

anna 大衛，你的速度比不上美玲，可是你的防守很好。打排球的時候，你就在後面防守吧。

Dàwèi nǐ de sùdù bǐbúshàng Měilíng kěshì nǐ de fángshǒu hěn hǎo dǎ páiqiú de shíhòu nǐ jiù zài hòumiàn fángshǒu ba · David, you're not as fast as Meiling, but your defending is good. In volleyball, you can defend at the back.

meiling 我剛才撥電話給公司，確認了運動會的日期：下個月五號。我也把練習的時間表印出來了。

wǒ gāngcái bō diànhuà gěi gōngsī quèrèn le yùndòng huì de rìqí xià ge yuè wǔ hào wǒ yě bǎ liànxí de shíjiānbiǎo yìn chū lái le · I just phoned the company and confirmed the sports day date: the fifth of next month. And I've printed out the training schedule.

zhiming 我們足足練習了兩個小時，歇一下吧。你們寧可多練習，也不要在運動會上輸給工廠那一隊！

wǒmen zú zú liànxí le liǎng ge xiǎoshí xiē yíxià ba nǐmen níngkě duō liànxí yě bú yào zài yùndòng huì shàng shū gěi gōngchǎng nà yí duì · We've trained for a full two hours: let's take a break. Better to practise more than lose to the factory team on the day!

david 沒問題，我們要奪下冠軍！

méi wèntí wǒmen yào duó xià guànjūn · No problem: we're going to take the title!

zhiming 對！工廠那一隊起初也很弱，後來才變強的。我們也可以。

duì gōngchǎng nà yí duì qǐchū yě hěn ruò hòulái cái biàn qiáng de wǒmen yě kěyǐ · Right! The factory team were weak at first too; they only got strong later. We can do it as well.

anna 走以前，我們把沙灘上的垃圾撿一撿吧。好雜，有塑膠瓶、紙，還有玻璃。

zǒu yǐqián wǒmen bǎ shātān shàng de lèsè jiǎn yi jian ba hǎo zá yǒu sùjiāo píng zhǐ háiyǒu bōlí · Before we go, let's pick up the rubbish on the beach. There's all sorts: plastic bottles, paper and glass.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

偷
tōu
steal

毒
dú
poison; poisonous

選
xuǎn
choose, pick; elect

腐
fǔ
rot

good to know · 比得上 / 比不上 work like other potential verbs: 吃得完 / 吃不完. Questions use 比得上..... 嗎? 罷了 at the end of a sentence plays things down, like 而已: 我只是問問罷了 (I was only asking).

Races, excuses and a clean beach: you can now compare, tease and train like a team.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 155 chess and tai chi

Talk about tai chi, chess and quiet hobbies, and say where things come from with 來自 / 出自 and where they are with 位於 (V自, V於).

Hobbies and their stories (where they come from, who does them) are a great way into a conversation with older Taiwanese.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
閃	shǎn	dodge; flash	車來了，他趕快閃到旁邊。 A car came, and he quickly jumped aside.
載	zài	carry, give a lift	我騎機車載你去車站吧。 I'll give you a lift to the station on my scooter.
桌球	zhuōqiú	table tennis	下班以後我們去打桌球。 Let's play table tennis after work.
太極拳	tàijíquán	tai chi	公園裡有很多老人在打太極拳。 Lots of older people do tai chi in the park.
下棋	xiàqí	play chess	爺爺喜歡跟朋友下棋。 Grandpa likes playing chess with his friends.
登山	dēngshān	climb mountains, hike	他是登山俱樂部的會員。 He's a member of a hiking club.
釣	diào	fish (with a hook)	我今天釣到了一條大魚。 I caught a big fish today.
棋	qí	chess, board game	這副棋是爺爺留下來的。 This chess set was left to us by Grandpa.
集郵	jíyóu	collect stamps	我爸爸從小就喜歡集郵。 My dad has loved collecting stamps since he was a boy.
自	zì	from (written)	這句話出自一本老書。 This saying comes from an old book.
圈	quān	(measure) a circle, a lap	我每天在公園跑五圈。 I run five laps of the park every day.
牠	tā	it (animals)	這隻貓很怕人，你別碰牠。 This cat is scared of people: don't touch it.
為何	wèihé	why (formal)	他為何沒來？ Why didn't he come?
引發	yǐnfā	trigger, set off	這個問題引發了很多討論。 This question set off a lot of discussion.
重心	zhòngxīn	centre of gravity; focus	打太極拳的時候，重心要放低。 In tai chi, keep your centre of gravity low.
阻礙	zǔài	hinder; obstacle	語言不會阻礙我們做朋友。 Language won't stop us being friends.
半數	bànshù	half (the number)	半數的同事都參加了。 Half of my colleagues took part.

pattern v自 / v於: 來自, 出自; 位於, 屬於

something	來 / 出 + 自	the source	· 位 / 屬 / 善 + 於	place / owner / skill

Written Chinese glues 自 (from) and 於 (at, in, to) onto a verb. 來自 is “come from”, 出自 “come out of (a book, a person)”. 位於 is “be located in”, 屬於 “belong to”, 善於 “be good at”. In speech the same ideas are 從……來, 在, 是……的; later you will also meet 畢業於 (graduated from).

這句話出自一本老書。 **zhè jù huà chū zì yì běn lǎo shū** This saying comes from an old book.

大衛來自加拿大。 **Dàwèi láizì Jiānádà** David comes from Canada.

這副棋屬於爺爺，不屬於我。 **zhè fù qí shǔyú yéye bù shǔyú wǒ** This chess set belongs to Grandpa, not to me.

王阿姨善於打太極拳，也善於做菜。 **Wáng āyí shànyú dǎ tàijíquán yě shànyú zuò cài** Auntie Wang is good at tai chi, and at cooking too.

dialogue sunday in the park

auntie wang 安娜，早！清晨在公園打太極拳最舒服了。來跟我們一起打吧。
Ānnà zǎo qīngchén zài gōngyuán dǎ tàijíquán zuì shūfu le lái gēn wǒmen yìqǐ dǎ ba · Morning, Anna! Early morning in the park is the best time for tai chi. Come and join us.

anna 好啊！太極拳是不是來自中國？
hǎo a tàijíquán shì bu shì láizì Zhōngguó · I'd love to! Does tai chi come from China?

auntie wang 對，太極拳來自中國，已經有幾百年了。打的時候，重心要放低，動作要慢。
duì tàijíquán láizì Zhōngguó yǐjīng yǒu jǐ bǎi nián le dǎ de shíhòu zhòngxīn yào fàng dī dòngzuò yào màn · Yes, it comes from China and it's hundreds of years old. Keep your centre of gravity low and move slowly.

anna 我做得是否正確？
wǒ zuò de shìfǒu zhèngquè · Am I doing it right?

auntie wang 不錯！不過你比不上那位老先生，他打了三十年了。你看，打太極拳的人不見得都是老人，半數是年輕人。
búcuò búguò nǐ bǐbúshàng nà wèi lǎo xiānshēng tā dǎ le sānshí nián le nǐ kàn dǎ tàijíquán de rén bújiànde dōu shì lǎorén bànshù shì niánqīng rén · Not bad! But you're no match for that old gentleman: he's been at it thirty years. And look: not everyone doing tai chi is old. Half of them are young.

david 王阿姨早！我騎機車載志明來的，他在那邊打桌球。安娜，小心，球！
Wáng āyí zǎo wǒ qí jīchē zài Zhìmíng lái de tā zài nà biān dǎ zhuōqiú Ānnà xiǎoxīn qiú · Morning, Auntie Wang! I brought Zhiming on my scooter: he's playing table tennis over there. Anna, look out, the ball!

anna 還好我閃得快！
háihǎo wǒ shǎn de kuài · Good thing I ducked in time!

david 上次在沙灘上賽跑，我敗給了美玲。今天打桌球，我一定要贏！
shàng cì zài shātān shàng sàipǎo wǒ bài gěi le Měilíng jīntiān dǎ zhuōqiú wǒ yídìng yào yíng · Last time, on the beach, I lost a race to Meiling. Today at table tennis I'm going to win!

auntie wang 我先生在樹下下棋。他說下棋可以鍛鍊大腦，太極拳可以鍛鍊身體。那隻小狗又來了，牠每天都來看我們打太極拳。
wǒ xiānshēng zài shù xià xiàqí tā shuō xiàqí kěyǐ duànliàn dànǎo tàijíquán kěyǐ duànliàn shēntǐ nà zhī xiǎo gǒu yòu lái le tā měi tiān dōu lái kàn wǒmen dǎ tàijíquán · My husband is playing chess under the tree. He says chess trains the brain and tai chi trains the body. Oh, that puppy's back: it comes to watch us every day.

anna 牠坐在那裡望著我們，好可愛。
tā zuò zài nàlǐ wàng zhe wǒmen hǎo kěài · It sits there gazing at us. So cute.

david 牠還沒有名字嗎？我來命名：就叫「太極」！
tā hái méiyǒu míngzi ma wǒ lái mìng míng jiù jiào Tàijí · Hasn't it got a name yet? I'll name it: let's call it "Tai Chi"!

auntie wang 好名字！來，大家跟著我，先在公園走一圈。
hǎo míngzi lái dàjiā gēn zhe wǒ xiān zài gōngyuán zǒu yì quān · Good name! Come on, everyone follow me: first a lap of the park.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

敗
bài
lose, be defeated

且
qiě
and also (written)

嚴
yán
strict, tight



粗
cū
thick; rough

good to know · Taiwan calls table tennis 桌球; 乒乓球 is understood too. In Taiwan, 撞球 is pool or billiards. 牠 is “it” for animals, 它 for things; all are read tā, and in speech you can’t hear the difference.

Tai chi, chess and a puppy called Tai Chi: you can now chat about where hobbies come from and who loves them.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 156 mission: the company sports day

Read a sports day notice, follow a volleyball final, a tug-of-war and a prize-giving, and talk about winning, losing and having fun.

A company sports day packs a whole unit into one day: teams, races, referees, hobbies and a lot of cheering.

chapter 1 manager li's email

david 李經理寄來運動會的通知了，我念給大家聽。
Lǐ jīnglǐ jì lái yùndòng huì de tōngzhī le wǒ niàn gěi dàjiā tīng · Manager Li has sent the sports day notice. I'll read it out.

david 「各位同事：明天的運動會在河邊的運動場舉行，位於公司對面。早上八點報名，請不要遲到。比賽有：排球、賽跑、跳高、跳遠、桌球和拔河。此外，王阿姨的太極拳俱樂部會來表演。公司會備好飲料，可是請自己帶水瓶，少用塑膠杯。比賽的時候不可以賭錢。冠軍隊可以多放一天假。上述的事情，如果有問題，請撥我的電話。祝大家玩得開心！李經理」
gèwèi tóngshì míngtiān de yùndòng huì zài hé biān de yùndòng chǎng jǔxíng wèiyú gōngsī duìmiàn zǎoshàng bā diǎn bàomíng qǐng bú yào chídào bǐsài yǒu páiqiú sàipǎo tiàogāo tiàoyuǎn zhuōqiú hé báhé cǐwài Wáng āyí de tàijíquán jùlèbù huì lái biǎoyǎn gōngsī huì bèi hǎo yǐnliào kěshì qǐng zìjǐ dài shuǐ píng shǎo yòng sùjiāo bēi bǐsài de shíhòu bù kěyǐ dǔ qián guànjūn duì kěyǐ duō fàng yì tiān jià shàngshù de shìqíng rúguǒ yǒu wèntí qǐng bō wǒ de diànhuà zhù dàjiā wán de kāixīn Lǐjīnglǐ · "Dear colleagues: tomorrow's sports day is at the sports ground by the river, opposite the office. Sign in at 8 am: please don't be late. Events: volleyball, a running race, high jump, long jump, table tennis and tug-of-war. Auntie Wang's tai chi club will also give a demonstration. The company will provide drinks, but please bring your own water bottle and use fewer plastic cups. No betting on the events. The winning team gets an extra day off. If you have questions about any of the above, call me. Have fun! Manager Li"

anna 多放一天假？那我們非贏不可！
duō fàng yì tiān jià nà wǒmen fēi yíng bù kě · An extra day off? Then we simply have to win!

david 我已經把頭髮染成藍色了。你瞧，跟我們隊的旗子一樣！
wǒ yǐjīng bǎ tóufǎ rǎn chéng lánsè le nǐ qiáo gēn wǒmen duì de qízi yíyàng · I've already dyed my hair blue. Look: it matches our team flag!

anna 滿好看的！可是李經理要是看到了……
mǎn hǎokàn de kěshì Lǐ jīnglǐ yàoshì kàn dào le · It looks pretty good! But if Manager Li sees it…

david 我剛才打電話問過了，明天運動場可以用。通知我也印出來了，貼在門口。
wǒ gāngcái dǎdiànhuà wèn guo le míngtiān yùndòng chǎng kěyǐ yòng tōngzhī wǒ yě yìn chū lái le tiē zài ménkǒu · I just phoned to check: we can use the sports ground tomorrow. And I've printed the notice and put it up by the door.

chapter 2 on your marks

manager li 各位早！以往我們只是一起工作，今天我們一起享受運動。這個運動會的想法，是經由大家討論而來的。
gèwèi zǎo yǐwǎng wǒmen zhǐshì yìqǐ gōngzuò jīntiān wǒmen yìqǐ xiǎngshòu yùndòng zhè ge yùndòng huì de xiǎngfǎ shì jīngyóu dàjiā tǎolùn érlái de · Morning, everyone! Until now we've only worked together; today we enjoy sport together. The idea for this sports day came from all of you.

david 李經理今天看起來好年輕，像一個選手。
Lǐ jīnglǐ jīntiān kànqǐlái hǎo niánqīng xiàng yí ge xuǎnshǒu · Manager Li looks so young today, like an athlete.

anna 聽說他每天清晨都在公園奔跑十公里，一直在暗中鍛鍊身體。
tīngshuō tā měi tiān qīngchén dōu zài gōngyuán bēnpǎo shí gōnglǐ yìzhí zài ànzhōng duànliàn shēntǐ · Apparently he runs ten kilometres in the park every morning at dawn: he's been secretly training.

meiling 安娜、大衛，加油！我跟志明來給你們加油了！
Ānnà Dàwèi jiāyóu wǒ gēn Zhìmíng lái gěi nǐmen jiāyóu le · Go, Anna! Go, David! Zhiming and I have come to cheer you on!

zhiming 你們看，那些是工廠的隊員。三分之一的人都比我還高！
nǐmen kàn nàxiē shì gōngchǎng de duìyuán sān fēnzhī yī de rén dōu bǐ wǒ hái gāo · Look, those are the factory players. A third of them are taller than me!

auntie wang 大家好！打太極拳的時候，重心要放低，眼睛要睜開，慢慢地轉身。
dàjiā hǎo dǎ tàijíquán de shíhòu zhòngxīn yào fàng dī yǎnjīng yào zhēng kāi mànmàn de zhuǎnshēn · Hello, everyone! In tai chi, keep your centre of gravity low, keep your eyes open, and turn slowly.

anna 王阿姨的俱樂部，半數以上都是年輕人！你們瞧，連小狗「太極」也來了。
Wáng āyí de jùlèbù bànshù yǐshàng dōu shì niánqīng rén nǐmen qiáo lián xiǎo gǒu Tàijí yě lái le · More than half of Auntie Wang's club are young! Look, even the puppy Tai Chi has come.

david 牠為何也來了？
tā wèihé yě lái le · Why has it come too?

auntie wang 牠每天都跟我們在公園走三圈，現在牠也是我們的隊員了！
tā měi tiān dōu gēn wǒmen zài gōngyuán zǒu sān quān xiànzài tā yě shì wǒmen de duìyuán le · It walks three laps of the park with us every day: it's one of our members now!

david 我們的身高比不上他們。然而，我們有速度！
wǒmen de shēngāo bǐbúshàng tāmen ránér wǒmen yǒu sùdù · We can't match them for height. But we've got speed!

chapter 3 set point

meiling 現在是工廠隊領先三分。他們的防守太好了，我們很難得分。
xiànzài shì gōngchǎng duì lǐngxiān sān fēn tāmen de fángshǒu tài hǎo le wǒmen hěn nán défēn · The factory team are three points ahead. Their defence is so good: it's hard for us to score.

anna 球飛過來，我趕快閃開了。旗子在風中飄，大家都在喊加油！
qiú fēi guò lái wǒ gǎnkuài shǎn kāi le qízi zài fēng zhōng piāo dàjiā dōu zài hǎn jiāyóu · The ball flew at me and I ducked. The flags are flapping in the wind, and everyone's shouting "come on!"

zhiming 裁判！那個球扁了，不能用了。
cáipàn nà ge qiú biǎn le bù néng yòng le · Ref! That ball's gone flat: it's no good.

anna 換了新球以後，大衛一轉身就把球打過去了！
huàn le xīn qiú yǐhòu Dàwèi yì zhuǎnshēn jiù bǎ qiú dǎ guoqu le · With the new ball, David spun round and hit it straight over!

meiling 太神奇了！我們連拿了四分！
tài shénqí le wǒmen lián ná le sì fēn · Amazing! Four points in a row!

david 最後一球……我們贏了！我們勝了工廠隊！
zuìhòu yì qiú wǒmen yíng le wǒmen shèng le gōngchǎng duì · Last point… we won! We beat the factory team!

manager li 以往都是工廠隊贏，今天你們贏得很漂亮。你們的進步很顯著！
yǐwǎng dōu shì gōngchǎng duì yíng jīntiān nǐmen yíngdé hěn piàoliàng nǐmen de jìnbù hěn xiǎnzhù · The factory team always used to win. Today you won in style. You've improved enormously!

anna 下了一場大雨，我們全身都濕透了，可是太值得了！
xià le yì chǎng dà yǔ wǒmen quánshēn dōu shī tòu le kěshì tài zhíde le · There was a downpour and we're soaked to the skin, but it was so worth it!

manager li 你們的球隊奪下了冠軍，我很驕傲！
nǐmen de qiúduì duó xià le guànjūn wǒ hěn jiāoào · You've taken the title: I'm proud of you!

chapter 4 pull!

zhiming 拔河開始了！兩隊的力氣相當，不知道誰會贏。
báhé kāishǐ le liǎng duì de lìqì xiāngdāng bù zhīdào shéi huì yíng · The tug-of-war's starting! The teams are evenly matched: who knows who'll win?

david 這條繩子好笨重！
zhè tiáo shéngzi hǎo bènzhòng · This rope is so heavy!

meiling 哎喲，大衛跌倒了，還把李經理也拖下去了！
āiyāo Dàwèi diédǎo le hái bǎ Lǐ jīnglǐ yě tuō xiaqu le · Oops, David's fallen over, and he's pulled Manager Li down with him!

manager li 沒事，沒事！我們敗了，可是我玩得很開心。
méi shì méi shì wǒmen bài le kěshì wǒ wán de hěn kāixīn · I'm fine, I'm fine! We lost, but I had a great time.

anna 接下來是賽跑。李經理，您是否要參加？
jiēxiàlái shì sàipǎo Lǐ jīnglǐ nín shìfǒu yào cānjiā · Next is the race. Manager Li, are you going to take part?

manager li 當然！我每天都在練。我比不上年輕人，可是不會輸給大衛。
dāngrán wǒ měi tiān dōu zài liàn wǒ bǐbúshàng niánqīng rén kěshì bú huì shū gěi Dàwèi · Of course! I train every day. I'm no match for the youngsters, but I won't lose to David.

david 我只是剛才跌倒了罷了！
wǒ zhǐshì gāngcái diédǎo le bàle · I only fell over just now, that's all!

zhiming 李經理一跑起來，便像一陣風。他足足領先大衛五十公尺！
Lǐ jīnglǐ yì pǎo qǐlai biàn xiàng yí zhèn fēng tā zú zú lǐngxiān Dàwèi wǔshí gōngchǐ · Once Manager Li gets going, he's like the wind. He's a good fifty metres ahead of David!

meiling 旁邊的老先生們在下棋，也都站起來看了。
pángbiān de lǎo xiānshēngmen zài xiàqí yě dōu zhàn qǐlai kàn le · Even the old gentlemen playing chess at the side stood up to watch.

zhiming 有一位老先生說，他年輕的時候也是跑步選手，現在只喜歡下棋、集郵和釣魚。
yǒu yí wèi lǎo xiānshēng shuō tā niánqīng de shíhòu yě shì pǎobù xuǎnshǒu xiànzài zhǐ xǐhuān xiàqí jíyóu hé diàoyú · One old gentleman says he used to be a runner when he was young; now he just likes chess, stamps and fishing.

chapter 5 champions

manager li 今天的運動會圓滿結束了！我們來一一念出今天的冠軍。
jīntiān de yùndòng huì yuánmǎn jiéshù le wǒmen lái yīyī niàn chū jīntiān de guànjūn · Today's sports day has been a great success! Let's read out today's winners one by one.

manager li 排球冠軍：設計部！跳高、跳遠：工廠隊。賽跑……是我。
páiqiú guànjūn shèjì bù tiàogāo tiàoyuǎn gōngchǎng duì sàipǎo shì wǒ · Volleyball champions: the design team! High jump and long jump: the factory team. The race... that was me.

david 李經理，您原來這麼會跑！我們設計部可以多放一天假嗎？
Lǐ jīnglǐ nín yuánlái zhème huì pǎo wǒmen shèjì bù kěyǐ duō fàng yì tiān jià ma · Manager Li, so you're a real runner! Does the design team get the extra day off?

manager li 可以。起初我只想讓大家消除壓力，然而今天的收穫比我想的多。
kěyǐ qǐchū wǒ zhǐ xiǎng ràng dàjiā xiāochú yālì ránér jīntiān de shōuhuò bǐ wǒ xiǎng de duō · Yes. At first I just wanted everyone to blow off some steam, but today gave us more than I expected.

anna 我贊同！以前我不認識工廠的同事，今天我們變成了朋友。日後一起工作，一定更順利。
wǒ zàntóng yǐqián wǒ bú rènshì gōngchǎng de tóngshì jīntiān wǒmen biànchéng le péngyǒu rìhòu yìqǐ gōngzuò yídìng gèng shùnlì · I agree! I didn't know our factory colleagues before; today we became friends. Working together will be easier from now on.

zhiming 李經理，您業餘時間還喜歡做什麼？
Lǐ jīnglǐ nín yèyú shíjiān hái xǐhuān zuò shénme · Manager Li, what else do you do in your spare time?

manager li 我原先喜歡登山和溜冰，後來太忙了。現在我最大的娛樂是跑步。這句話出自我的醫生：跑步可以消除壓力。
wǒ yuánxiān xǐhuān dēngshān hé liūbīng hòulái tài máng le xiànzài wǒ zuì dà de yúlè shì pǎobù zhè jù huà chū zì wǒ de yīshēng pǎobù kěyǐ xiāochú yālì · I used to love hiking and skating, but then I got too busy. Now my favourite pastime is running. That line comes from my doctor: running beats stress.

david 我最近很閒。假期我想去花蓮划船、釣魚，希望能釣到一條大魚！
wǒ zuìjìn hěn xián jiàqí wǒ xiǎng qù Huālián huá chuán diàoyú xīwàng néng diào dào yì tiáo dà yú · I'm not very busy these days. In the holidays I want to go rowing and fishing in Hualien: I hope I catch a big fish!

anna 這次的運動會是公司的一個突破，大家的態度都很正面。
zhè cì de yùndòng huì shì gōngsī de yí ge túpò dàjiā de tàidù dōu hěn zhèngmiàn · This sports day was a breakthrough for the company: everyone was so positive.

manager li 所以我主張，明年再辦一次！
suǒyǐ wǒ zhǔzhāng míngnián zài bàn yí cì · So I propose we do it again next year!

manager li 下次開會，我們來探討怎麼把運動會辦得更好。
xià cì kāihuì wǒmen lái tàntǎo zěnme bǎ yùndòng huì bàn de gèng hǎo · At the next meeting, let's look at how to make sports day even better.

meiling 明年我也要來，我要參加排球隊！
míngnián wǒ yě yào lái wǒ yào cānjiā páiqiú duì · I'm coming next year too: I want to be on the volleyball team!

chapter 6 autumn timetable

meiling 「運動中心，秋季課表」歡迎大家來運動！以下是這個秋天的上課時間。
yùndòng zhōngxīn qiūjì kè biǎo huānyíng dàjiā lái yùndòng yǐxià shì zhè ge qiūtiān de shàngkè shíjiān · "Sports Centre, Autumn Timetable." Everyone is welcome to come and exercise! Here are the class times for this autumn.

meiling 「排球班：星期二和星期四晚上七點到九點，在二樓球場。剛開始學的人先練習發球和接球，球打得不錯的人可以參加比賽。」
páiqiú bān xīngqíèr hé xīngqísì wǎnshàng qī diǎn dào jiǔ diǎn zài èr lóu qiúchǎng gāng kāishǐ xué de rén xiān liànxí fā qiú hé jiē qiú qiú dǎ de búcuò de rén kěyǐ cānjiā bǐsài · "Volleyball class: Tuesday and Thursday evenings, 7 to 9 pm, on the court on the second floor. Beginners practise serving and receiving first; those who play well can enter matches."

meiling 「太極拳班：星期一、三、五早上六點半到七點半，在公園旁邊。這個班適合老人，也適合剛開始運動的人，不需要特別的衣服。」
tàijíquán bān xīngqíyī sān wǔ zǎoshàng liù diǎn bàn dào qī diǎn bàn zài gōngyuán pángbiān zhè ge bān shìhé lǎorén yě shìhé gāng kāishǐ yùndòng de rén bù xūyào tèbié de yīfú · "Tai chi class: Monday, Wednesday and Friday mornings, 6.30 to 7.30, next to the park. This class suits older people as well as anyone just starting to exercise, and you don't need special clothes."

meiling 「桌球班：每個星期六上午，分成大人班和小孩班。每一桌最多四個人，輪流打球，老師會在旁邊告訴你怎麼拿球拍。」
zhuōqiú bān měi ge xīngqíliù shàngwǔ fēn chéng dàrén bān hé xiǎohái bān měi yì zhuō zuìduō sì ge rén lúnliú dǎ qiú lǎoshī huì zài pángbiān gàosù nǐ zěnme ná qiú pāi · "Table tennis class: every Saturday morning, split into an adults' class and a children's class. Each table has at most four people, who take turns playing, and the teacher will stand beside you and show you how to hold the bat."

meiling 「報名的方法：到一樓櫃臺填表，或者上網。每個班收費八百元，可以先試上一次，不喜歡就不用付錢。球、毛巾和水，請自己帶。每次上課，請早一點到。」
bàomíng de fāngfǎ dào yì lóu guìtái tián biǎo huòzhě shàngwǎng měi ge bān shōufèi bābǎi yuán kěyǐ xiān shì shàng yí cì bù xǐhuān jiù búyòng fù qián qiú máojīn hé shuǐ qǐng zìjǐ dài měi cì shàngkè qǐng zǎo yìdiǎn dào · "How to sign up: fill in a form at the counter on the first floor, or go online. Each class costs 800 dollars, and you can try one session first and pay nothing if you don't like it. Please bring your own ball, towel and water. For every class, please arrive a little early."

A notice, a final, a tug-of-war and a boss who runs like the wind: you followed a whole sports day in Chinese. Champions!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 157 notes and exams

Talk about notes, exams and marks, and give directions or go along with someone with 順著 (along, following).

Exams are a big part of student life in Taiwan, and so is the walk home afterwards to talk them over.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
筆記	bǐjì	notes	上課的時候，我都會做筆記。 I always take notes in class.
懂得	dǒngde	understand, know how to	他很懂得照顧自己。 He really knows how to look after himself.
放學	fàngxué	finish school (for the day)	孩子們四點放學。 The children finish school at four.
分數	fēnshù	mark, score; fraction	這次考試的分數不太好。 My mark in this exam wasn't great.
教學	jiàoxué	teach; teaching	陳|老師的教學很有意思。 Teacher Chen's teaching is really interesting.
流利	liúlì	fluent	她的中文說得很流利。 She speaks fluent Chinese.
舉例	jǔlì	give an example	請你舉例說明一下。 Could you explain with an example?
筆試	bǐshì	written exam	今天的筆試考得還不錯。 Today's written exam went quite well.
口語	kǒuyǔ	spoken language	我的口語比閱讀好。 My speaking is better than my reading.
入學	rùxué	start school, enrol	他今年九月入學。 He starts school this September.
碩士	shuòshì	master's degree; MA	安娜正在念{=study}碩士。 Anna is doing a master's.
普通話	pǔtōnghuà	Mandarin (as named in China)	他說的普通話很標準。 His Mandarin is very standard.
合格	hégé	qualified, up to standard	這次考試，大家都合格了。 Everyone passed this exam.
詞典	cídiǎn	dictionary	不懂的字，可以查詞典。 You can look up words you don't know in a dictionary.
發抖	fādǒu	tremble, shiver	天氣好冷，我冷得發抖。 It's so cold I'm shivering.
順	shùn	along; smooth	順著這條路走，就到學校了。 Follow this road and you'll come to the school.
朝	cháo	towards, facing	他朝我走過來。 He walked towards me.

黃昏	huánghūn	dusk	黃昏的時候，我們在河邊散步。 At dusk we went for a walk by the river.
熬夜	áoyè	stay up late, pull an all-nighter	我昨天熬夜念書。 I stayed up studying last night.

pattern 順(著): along, following

順著 | a road / a river / someone's wishes | verb

順 is "go with the flow". 順著 + a road or river means "along, following": 順著河邊走. 順著 + someone's idea means "go along with": 順著他的意思. 著 can be dropped in short phrases: 順路 (on the way).

順著河邊走，就能看到那家書店。 **shùn zhe hé biān zǒu jiù néng kàn dào nà jiā shūdiàn** Walk along the river and you'll see the bookshop.

別生氣了，我們就順著他的意思吧。 **bié shēngqì le wǒmen jiù shùn zhe tā de yìsi ba** Don't get upset: let's just go along with what he wants.

順著這個方向走十分鐘就到了。 **shùn zhe zhè ge fāngxiàng zǒu shí fēnzhōng jiù dào le** Go this way for ten minutes and you're there.

dialogue after the exam

anna 今天的筆試終於考完了！我緊張得差點昏倒，手到現在還在發抖。

jīntiān de bǐshì zhōngyú kǎo wán le wǒ jǐnzhāng de chàdiǎn hūndǎo shǒu dào xiànzài hái zài fādǒu · Today's written exam is finally over! I was so nervous I nearly fainted, and my hands are still shaking.

david 你考得怎麼樣？

nǐ kǎo de zěnmeyàng · How did you do?

anna 作文還好，可是有一題要舉例，我想了很久。

zuòwén háihǎo kěshì yǒu yì tí yào jǔlì wǒ xiǎng le hěn jiǔ · The essay was OK, but one question asked for an example, and I thought for ages.

david 那一題我也不會。不過考完了，就別理它了！

nà yì tí wǒ yě bú huì búguò kǎo wán le jiù bié lǐ tā le · I couldn't do that one either. But it's over now: forget about it!

david 我昨天熬夜念書，我再也不熬夜了！陳老師說得對，上課要一面聽，一面做筆記。

wǒ zuótiān áoyè niànshū wǒ zàiyě bù áoyè le Chén lǎoshī shuō de duì shàngkè yào yímiàn tīng yímiàn zuò bǐjì · I stayed up all night studying yesterday. Never again! Teacher Chen is right: in class, listen and take notes at the same time.

anna 下星期還有口語考試。不過你的中文已經很流利了，一定會合格。考試的時候，把重心放在發音上就好。

xià xīngqí hái yǒu kǒuyǔ kǎoshì búguò nǐ de zhōngwén yǐjīng hěn liúlì le yídìng huì hégé kǎoshì de shíhòu bǎ zhòngxīn fàng zài fāyīn shàng jiù hǎo · There's the speaking exam next week. But your Chinese is already fluent: you'll pass for sure. In the exam, just focus on your pronunciation.

david 我常常用普通話的說法，因為我的第一個老師來自中國大陸。

wǒ chángcháng yòng pǔtōnghuà de shuōfǎ yīnwèi wǒ de dì yī ge lǎoshī láizì Zhōngguó dàlù · I often use mainland expressions, because my first teacher came from mainland China.

anna 在臺灣，大家說「國語」。不過意思一樣，大家都懂得。很多大陸的說法，也是經由電視而來的。

zài Táiwān dàjiā shuō guóyǔ búguò yìsi yíyàng dàjiā dōu dǒngde hěn duō dàlù de shuōfǎ yě shì jīngyóu diànshì érlái de · In Taiwan, people say 國語 for Mandarin. But it means the same, and everyone understands. Lots of mainland expressions came over by way of TV, too.

david 天快黑了。我們順著河邊走回去吧，黃昏的河邊最漂亮。你看，還有人在釣魚。

tiān kuài hēi le wǒmen shùn zhe hé biān zǒu huí qù ba huánghūn de hé biān zuì piàoliàng nǐ kàn háiyǒu rén zài diàoyú · It's getting dark. Let's walk back along the river: it's at its prettiest at dusk. Look, there are still people fishing.

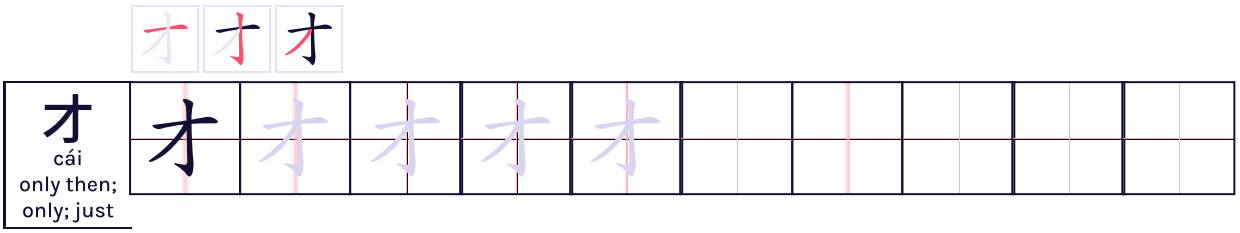
anna 好，順便去書店買一本詞典。我的那本太舊了。

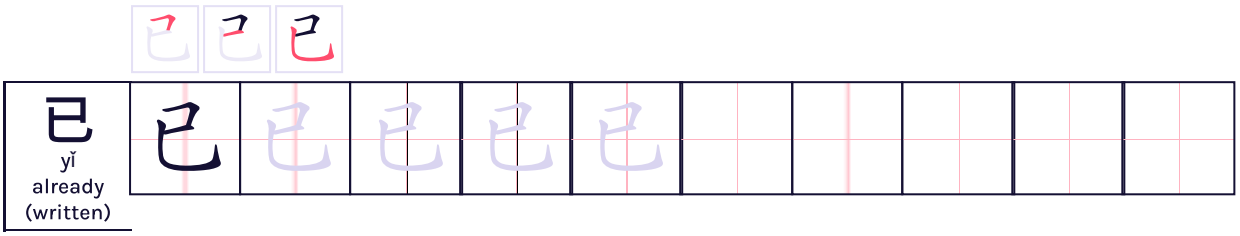
hǎo shùnbiàn qù shūdiàn mǎi yì běn cídiǎn wǒ de nà běn tài jiù le · OK, and let's stop at the bookshop for a dictionary on the way. Mine is too old.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

較
jiào
comparatively, than (written)

雄
xióng
brave, male





good to know · Mandarin has several names: 國語 in Taiwan, 普通話 on the mainland, 華語 in Singapore and in Taiwan's language centres, and 中文 for the language in general. 分數 (marks) is fēnshù; the same word, with 數 shù, also means a fraction.

Notes, exams, marks and a walk along the river: you can now talk about student life in Taiwan.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 158 grammar and essays

Talk about writing, vocabulary and levels, and compare with a reference point using 與……比起來 (與……相比).

Every learner wants to know how they're doing: compared with last year, compared with others, compared with the level they aim for.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
系	xì	(university) department	我是中文系的學生。 I'm a student in the Chinese department.
準確	zhǔnquè	accurate, exact	他的發音很準確。 His pronunciation is very accurate.
及格	jígé	pass (an exam)	六十|分{=points}才及格。 You need sixty to pass.
寫作	xiězuò	writing; write	我的寫作還要多練習。 My writing needs more practice.
論文	lùnwén	thesis, paper	安娜的碩士論文寫完了嗎？ Has Anna finished her master's thesis?
註冊	zhùcè	register, enrol	開學以前要先註冊。 You have to register before term starts.
初級	chūjí	elementary, beginner	我上的是初級中文課。 I'm in a beginners' Chinese class.
學歷	xuélì	education, qualifications	這個工作需要碩士學歷。 This job requires a master's degree.
中級	zhōngjí	intermediate	她的中文已經是中級了。 Her Chinese is already intermediate.
詞彙	cíhuì	vocabulary	多看書可以增加詞彙。 Reading more builds your vocabulary.
字母	zìmǔ	letter (of an alphabet)	英文有二十六個字母。 English has twenty-six letters.
分析	fēnxī	analyse; analysis	請你分析一下這個問題。 Please analyse this problem.
語音	yǔyīn	speech sounds, pronunciation	這本書的語音練習很有用。 The pronunciation exercises in this book are really useful.
集	jí	(measure) episode; collect	這個節目一共有三十集。 This programme has thirty episodes.
遲早	chízǎo	sooner or later	只要努力，你遲早會成功。 Keep working and you'll succeed sooner or later.
反覆	fǎnfù	repeatedly, over and over	這個字我反覆練習了很多次。 I practised this character over and over.

裂	liè	crack, split	杯子裂了，不能用了。 The cup's cracked: it can't be used.

pattern (a) 與 b 相比 / 與 b 比起來: compared with b

與 / 跟 **B** **比起來 (相比)** **，A + comment**

與 B 比起來 sets B as the reference point, then says how A looks next to it: 與去年比起來，今年…… 與 is the written 跟. In formal writing you will see the shorter 與 B 相比 (xiāngbǐ) with the same meaning: 與去年相比. Put A first or after the comma.

與去年比起來，今年的考試難多了。 **yǔ qùnián bǐqǐlái jīnnián de kǎoshì nán duō le** This year's exam is much harder than last year's.

與其他學生比起來，她的發音很準確。 **yǔ qítā xuéshēng bǐqǐlái tā de fāyīn hěn zhǔnquè** Compared with the other students, her pronunciation is very accurate.

臺南的生活與臺北比起來，慢多了。 **Táinán de shēnghuó yǔ Táiběi bǐqǐlái màn duō le** Life in Tainan is much slower than in Taipei.

dialogue chapter one

anna 陳老師，這是我論文的第一章。我的教授說，我的寫作還不夠準確。
Chén lǎoshī zhè shì wǒ lùnwén de dì yī zhāng wǒ de jiàoshòu shuō wǒ de xiězuò hái bú gòu zhǔnquè · Teacher Chen, this is the first chapter of my thesis. My professor says my writing isn't precise enough yet.

teacher chen 我看一下……與去年比起來，你的寫作進步了很多，詞彙也很豐富。然而，有些句子太長了。
wǒ kàn yíxià yǔ qùnián bǐqǐlái nǐ de xiězuò jìnbù le hěn duō cíhuì yě hěn fēngfù ránér yǒu xiē jùzi tài cháng le · Let me see... Compared with last year, your writing has improved a lot, and your vocabulary is rich. But some sentences are too long.

anna 我反覆改了好幾次，也查了詞典，可是越改越長。
wǒ fǎnfù gǎi le hǎojǐ cì yě chá le cídiǎn kěshì yuè gǎi yuè cháng · I've rewritten it several times and checked the dictionary, but it just gets longer.

teacher chen 你可以先分析一下句子的結構：主要的意思是什麼？其他的可以放在下一句。
nǐ kěyǐ xiān fēnxī yíxià jùzi de jiégòu zhǔyào de yìsi shì shénme qítā de kěyǐ fàng zài xià yí jù · Analyse the structure first: what's the main point? The rest can go in the next sentence.

anna 我是初級的時候，從來不敢寫長句子。現在是中級了，反而寫太長。
wǒ shì chūjí de shíhòu cónglái bù gǎn xiě cháng jùzi xiànzài shì zhōngjí le fǎnér xiě tài cháng · When I was a beginner, I never dared write long sentences. Now I'm intermediate, I write them too long instead.

teacher chen 這很正常。中文沒有字母，每個字都要記，你已經很了不起了。
zhè hěn zhèngcháng zhōngwén méiyǒu zìmǔ měi ge zì dōu yào jì nǐ yǐjīng hěn liǎobùqǐ le · That's normal. Chinese has no alphabet: you have to learn every character. You're doing brilliantly.

anna 還有，我的語音也要多練習。下星期就是口語考試了。
háiyǒu wǒ de yǔyīn yě yào duō liànxí xià xīngqí jiùshì kǒuyǔ kǎoshì le · And I need to work on my pronunciation too. The speaking exam is next week.

teacher chen 多看臺灣的電視節目，一天看一集也好，看的時候做一點筆記。只要每天練習，你遲早會寫得又短又清楚。
duō kàn Táiwān de diànshì jiémù yì tiān kàn yì jí yěhǎo kàn de shíhòu zuò yìdiǎn bǐjì zhǐyào měi tiān liànxí nǐ chízǎo huì xiě de yòu duǎn yòu qīngchǔ · Watch more Taiwanese TV: even one episode a day helps, and take a few notes as you watch. Practise every day, and sooner or later you'll write short, clear sentences.

anna 謝謝老師！您的教學方法對我幫助很大。
xièxie lǎoshī nín de jiàoxué fāngfǎ duì wǒ bāngzhù hěn dà · Thank you! Your way of teaching has helped me so much.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

髮
fà
hair

野
yě
wild

神
shén
god, deity (in myths)



貌
mào
appearance

good to know · 及格 (pass) and 不及格 (fail): in Taiwan the pass mark is usually 60 out of 100. You will meet the written 與 B 相比 in reports and news: 與去年相比，今年的遊客多了兩成.

Compared with last year? A long way further. You can now talk about your own progress, honestly and kindly.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 159 tutoring and research

Talk about tutoring, extra classes and research, and describe a route along a road or river with 沿著.

Tutoring and research are part of student life in Taiwan, and so is getting lost on the way to an archive.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
學者	xuézhě	scholar	他是一位有名的學者。 He's a well-known scholar.
指導	zhǐdǎo	guide, supervise	我的論文是陳|教授指導的。 My thesis is supervised by Professor Chen.
學術	xuéshù	academic; learning	這是一本學術書，不太好懂。 This is an academic book: it's not easy to read.
報到	bàodào	register, check in	新同學明天早上九點報到。 New students register at nine tomorrow morning.
記載	jìzài	record, put down in writing	這本老書記載了臺南的歷史。 This old book records the history of Tainan.
化學	huàxué	chemistry	我中學的時候最怕化學。 At secondary school, chemistry scared me most.
抄	chāo	copy (by hand)	考試的時候不可以抄別人的答案。 You mustn't copy other people's answers in an exam.
解答	jiědá	answer, explain	老師耐心地{de-tw3}解答我們的問題。 The teacher patiently answers our questions.
補課	bǔkè	make up a class	老師生病了，下{=next}星期補課。 The teacher is ill: we'll make up the class next week.
補習	bǔxí	take extra classes	很多學生放學以後去補習。 Lots of students go to extra classes after school.
輔導	fǔdǎo	tutor, coach; counsel	她每個星期輔導兩個小學生。 She tutors two primary school children every week.
改正	gǎizhèng	correct, put right	有錯就要馬上改正。 If you make a mistake, correct it straight away.
科目	kēmù	(school) subject	你最喜歡哪個科目？ What's your favourite subject?
糾正	jiūzhèng	correct (someone)	老師糾正了我的發音。 The teacher corrected my pronunciation.
沿	yán	along	沿著河邊走，就能看到學校。 Walk along the river and you'll see the school.

待會	dāihuì	in a moment, later	我待會再打{=call}給你。 I'll call you back in a bit.
反面	fǎnmiàn	reverse side; the opposite	答案寫在紙的反面。 The answers are on the back of the sheet.
甲	jiǎ	A, first (in a list)	甲班的同學比較多。 Class A has more students.

pattern 沿(著): along (a road, a river)

沿著 | a road / a river / the coast | verb (走, 開, 騎...)

沿著 + a line in space (a road, a river, a coast, a wall) means "along it". Then comes the movement: 走, 開車, 騎車. You often see 沿 alone in set phrases and on signs: 沿路 (all along the way), 沿海 (along the coast).

沿著這條街走，你會看到很多老店。 **yán zhe zhè tiáo jiē zǒu nǐ huì kàn dào hěn duō lǎo diàn** Walk along this street and you'll see lots of old shops.

我們沿著河邊騎腳踏車。 **wǒmen yán zhe hé biān qí jiǎotàchē** We cycled along the river.

沿著海邊開車，風景很美。 **yán zhe hǎi biān kāichē fēngjǐng hěn měi** Driving along the coast, the scenery is beautiful.

dialogue the tutor and the researcher

auntie wang 大衛，我孫子在甲班，英文又不及格了，二十六個字母都記不住。你可以輔導他嗎？一個星期一次就好。

Dàwèi wǒ sūnzi zài jiǎ bān yīngwén yòu bù jígé le èrshíliù ge zìmǔ dōu jì bu zhù nǐ kěyǐ fǔdǎo tā ma yí ge xīngqí yī cì jiù hǎo · David, my grandson's in class A, and he's failed English again: he can't even remember the twenty-six letters. Could you tutor him? Once a week is enough.

david 沒問題！他的英文是初級還是中級？最喜歡哪個科目？

méi wèntí tā de yīngwén shì chūjí háishì zhōngjí zuì xǐhuān nǎ ge kēmù · No problem! Is his English beginner or intermediate? And what's his favourite subject?

auntie wang 初級吧。他最喜歡化學，他說化學比英文有意思多了。

chūjí ba tā zuì xǐhuān huàxué tā shuō huàxué bǐ yīngwén yǒuyìsi duō le · Beginner, I'd say. He loves chemistry: he says it's much more interesting than English.

david 那我用化學舉例，教他英文。待會我就去找他。

nà wǒ yòng huàxué jǔlì jiāo tā yīngwén dāihuì wǒ jiù qù zhǎo tā · Then I'll use chemistry for the examples when I teach him English. I'll go and see him in a bit.

anna 我今天要去圖書館找資料、做筆記。那裡有一本老書，記載了很多老店的歷史，對我的論文很有用。

wǒ jīntiān yào qù túshūguǎn zhǎo zīliào zuò bǐjì nàlǐ yǒu yì běn lǎo shū jìzài le hěn duō lǎo diàn de lìshǐ duì wǒ de lùnwén hěn yǒuyòng · I'm going to the library today to find material and take notes. There's an old book there recording the history of lots of old shops: really useful for my thesis.

auntie wang 圖書館在哪裡？

túshūguǎn zài nǎlǐ · Where's the library?

anna 沿著河邊走二十分鐘就到了。我的指導教授說，那裡的學術資料是全臺北最多的。

yán zhe hé biān zǒu èrshí fēnzhōng jiù dào le wǒ de zhǐdǎo jiàoshòu shuō nàlǐ de xuéshù zīliào shì quán Táiběi zuì duō de · Twenty minutes' walk along the river. My supervisor says it has the most academic material in Taipei.

david （一個小時以後）王阿姨，我把英文寫在紙的正面，化學寫在反面，他都記住了。他的問題我也一一解答了。不過他一直糾正我的中文！

yí ge xiǎoshí yǐhòu Wáng āyí wǒ bǎ yīngwén xiě zài zhǐ de zhèngmiàn huàxué xiě zài fǎnmiàn tā dōu jìzhù le tā de wèntí wǒ yě yīyī jiědá le búguò tā yìzhí jiūzhèng wǒ de zhōngwén · (An hour later) Auntie Wang, I wrote the English on the front of the paper and the chemistry on the back, and he remembered it all. I answered all his questions one by one, too. But he kept correcting my Chinese!

anna 看來，他的語音比你準確！

kànlái tā de yǔyīn bǐ nǐ zhǔnquè · Looks like his pronunciation is more accurate than yours!

auntie wang 這叫互相學習。他寫錯的地方，你幫他改正；你說錯的地方，他幫你改正。

zhè jiào hùxiāng xuéxí tā xiě cuò de dìfāng nǐ bāng tā gǎizhèng nǐ shuō cuò de dìfāng tā bāng nǐ gǎizhèng · That's called learning from each other. You correct his mistakes, and he corrects yours.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

院

院
yuàn
courtyard, institution

並
bìng
(not) at all; and also



妻
qī
wife

雜
zá
mixed, miscellaneous

good to know · 補習 (extra classes) is a huge part of school life in Taiwan: many students go to evening classes in English, maths and science. Exam papers in Taiwan sometimes label versions 甲 and 乙 (A and B), and old grading used 甲, 乙, 丙. Answers can be on the 反面 (back) of the sheet.

A tutor, a researcher and a river path: you can now talk about learning from books, teachers and each other.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 160 degrees and dorms

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 24 · learning & research

Talk about degrees, dorms and student clubs, and give the reason behind something with (之)所以……，是因為……

Graduation is a big moment, and people love to ask why: why that university, why that subject, why that club.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
學位	xuéwèi	(academic) degree	他拿到了碩士學位。 He got his master's degree.
口音	kǒuyīn	accent	你的中文有|一點英國口音。 Your Chinese has a slight British accent.
升學	shēngxué	go on to further study	他高中畢業以後，打算升學。 He plans to go on studying after high school.
檔案	dǎngàn	file (paper or computer)	請把檔案寄給我。 Please send me the file.
成語	chéngyǔ	idiom, set phrase	中文有很多四個字的成語。 Chinese has lots of four-character idioms.
測驗	cèyàn	test, quiz	明天有一個小測驗。 There's a little quiz tomorrow.
公立	gōnglì	public (school)	這是一所公立大學。 This is a public university.
缺席	quēxí	absent	他今天缺席了。 He was absent today.
志願	zhìyuàn	wish; choice (in applications)	這所大學是我的第一志願。 This university is my first choice.
寢室	qǐnshì	dorm room	我的寢室住了四個人。 Four of us share my dorm room.
社團	shètuán	(student) club, society	你參加了什麼社團？ Which clubs have you joined?
目錄	mùlù	table of contents, catalogue	先看目錄，再找你要的那一章。 Check the contents first, then find the chapter you need.
公式	gōngshì	formula	這個數學公式很難記。 This maths formula is hard to remember.
鋼筆	gāngbǐ	fountain pen	爺爺送了我一支鋼筆。 Grandpa gave me a fountain pen.
大力	dàlì	vigorously, strongly	學校大力支持學生的社團活動。 The school strongly supports student clubs.
粉紅	fěnhóng	pink	她穿了一件粉紅的裙子。 She's wearing a pink skirt.

即將	jíjiāng	about to, soon	新學期即將開始。 The new term is about to begin.
美妙	měimiào	wonderful, beautiful	這首歌真美妙。 This song is wonderful.

pattern (之)所以……，是因為……: the reason why … is that …

someone / something | 之所以 | result | ，是因為 | reason

Usually Chinese gives the reason first: 因為……，所以…… 之所以……，是因為…… turns it round: the result comes first, then the reason, with a little weight on it, like “the reason why … is that …”. The subject goes before 之所以. In everyday speech people more often say 因為……所以…… or ……，是因為……

他之所以缺席，是因為生病了。 tā zhīsuǒyǐ quēxí shì yīnwèi shēngbìng le The reason he was absent is that he was ill.

她之所以選公立大學，是因為學費比較便宜。 tā zhīsuǒyǐ xuǎn gōnglì dàxué shì yīnwèi xuéfèi bǐjiào piányí She chose a public university because the fees are lower.

我之所以想升學，是因為我想多學一點。 wǒ zhīsuǒyǐ xiǎng shēngxué shì yīnwèi wǒ xiǎng duō xué yìdiǎn I want to go on studying because I want to learn more.

dialogue meiling’s old campus

meiling 這就是我以前的寢室！四個人住一間，很小，可是我們四個都很合得來。考試以前，大家互相抄筆記。

zhè jiù shì wǒ yǐqián de qǐnshì sì ge rén zhù yì jiān hěn xiǎo kěshì wǒmen sì ge dōu hěn hédelái kǎoshì yǐqián dàjiā hùxiāng chāo bǐjì · This was my old dorm room! Four of us in one room. Tiny, but we all got on brilliantly. Before exams, we'd copy each other's notes.

david 我入學的時候也住寢室。你為什麼選這所大學？

wǒ rùxué de shíhòu yě zhù qǐnshì nǐ wèishénme xuǎn zhè suǒ dàxué · I lived in a dorm too when I started. Why did you choose this university?

meiling 我之所以選這所大學，是因為它是我的第一志願。而且這是公立大學，學費比較便宜。

wǒ zhīsuǒyǐ xuǎn zhè suǒ dàxué shì yīnwèi tā shì wǒ de dì yī zhìyuàn érqiě zhè shì gōnglì dàxué xuéfèi bǐjiào piányí · The reason I chose it is that it was my first choice. And it's a public university, so the fees are lower.

anna 你參加過什麼社團？

nǐ cānjiā guo shénme shètuán · Which clubs were you in?

meiling 我參加了唱歌的社團。學校大力支持社團活動，每年都有美妙的音樂會。我們系百分之八十的同學，現在都找到工作了。

wǒ cānjiā le chànggē de shètuán xuéxiào dàlì zhīchí shètuán huódòng měi nián dōu yǒu měimiào de yīnyuè huì wǒmen xì bǎifēnzhī bāshí de tóngxué xiànzài dōu zhǎo dào gōngzuò le · A singing club. The university really supports clubs: there's a wonderful concert every year. And eighty per cent of my department have found jobs now.

david 你們看，那邊的學生都穿著粉紅的衣服。

nǐmen kàn nà biān de xuéshēng dōu chuān zhe fěnhóng de yīfú · Look, the students over there are all in pink.

meiling 那是今年的畢業生！我一邊上班，一邊念書，有好幾次缺席，不過今天終於要拿學位了。

nà shì jīnnián de bìyèshēng wǒ yì biān shàngbān yì biān niànshū yǒu hǎojǐ cì quēxí búguò jīntiān zhōngyú yào ná xuéwèi le · That's this year's graduates! I worked while I studied and missed class quite a few times, but today I finally get my degree.

anna 恭喜你！奶奶一定很高興。

gōngxǐ nǐ nǎinai yídìng hěn gāoxìng · Congratulations! Grandma must be so happy.

meiling 她送了我一支鋼筆。她說：「上班以後，也要記得多學習。」大衛，你的碩士即將念完了，你打算升學嗎？

tā sòng le wǒ yì zhī gāngbǐ tā shuō shàngbān yǐhòu yě yào jìde duō xuéxí Dàwèi nǐ de shuòshì jíjiāng niàn wán le nǐ dǎsuàn shēngxué ma · She gave me a fountain pen. She said, "Keep learning even when you're working." David, your master's is nearly done: are you going on to a doctorate?

david 還不知道。我之所以還沒決定，是因為我也很想工作。不過我遲早要做決定。

hái bù zhīdào wǒ zhīsuǒyǐ hái méi juédìng shì yīnwèi wǒ yě hěn xiǎng gōngzuò búguò wǒ chízǎo yào zuò juédìng · I don't know yet. The reason I haven't decided is that I really want to work too. But I'll have to decide sooner or later.

meiling 不急。待會我們去吃飯，慢慢聊。

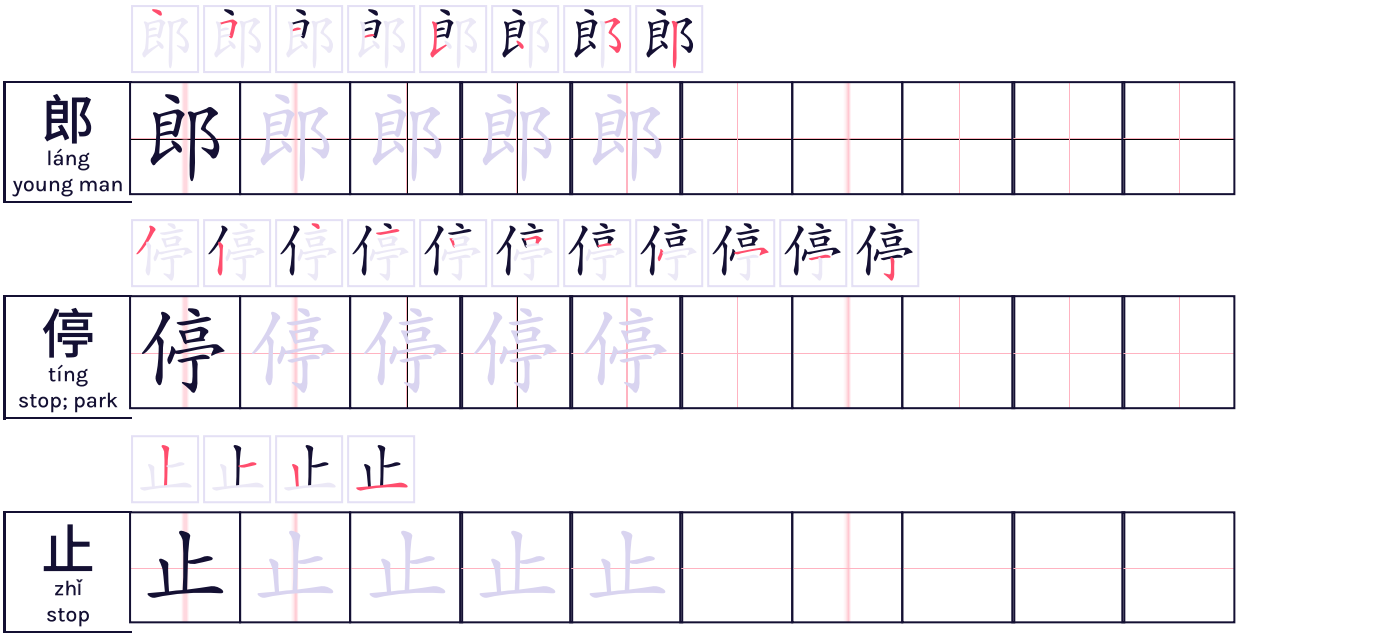
bù jí dāihuì wǒmen qù chī fàn mànmàn liáo · No rush. We'll go and eat in a bit and talk it over.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

喊 喊 喊 喊 喊 喊 喊 喊 喊 喊 喊 喊 喊

喊
hǎn
shout, call out

喊 喊 喊 喊 喊



good to know · In Taiwan, students list their 志願 (choices) of universities and departments, and their exam results decide where they go. 皮 meaning “naughty, cheeky” is very Taiwanese: 他好皮喔！ is said with a smile.

Dorms, clubs and a degree at last: you can now ask people why they made their choices, and tell them the reasons behind yours.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 161 private and public schools

Talk about public and private schools, cram schools and exam papers, and say what something rests on with 憑 (on the strength of).

Schools and exams are a favourite topic of conversation in Taiwan, and everyone has an opinion about cram schools.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
補習班	bǔxíbān	cram school	臺灣有很多補習班。 Taiwan has lots of cram schools.
動詞	dòngcí	verb	「吃」是一個動詞。 “Eat” is a verb.
國中	guózhōng	junior high school	我妹妹今年上國中。 My little sister starts junior high this year.
考卷	kǎojuàn	exam paper	老師在改{=mark}考卷。 The teacher is marking exam papers.
生詞	shēngcí	new word (in a lesson)	這課有二十個生詞。 This lesson has twenty new words.
研究所	yánjiùsuǒ	graduate school	他在研究所念{=study}碩士。 He’s doing a master’s at graduate school.
私立	sīlì	private (school)	這是一所私立學校。 This is a private school.
文憑	wénpíng	diploma	有文憑不一定找得到工作。 A diploma doesn’t guarantee you a job.
學業	xuéyè	studies, schoolwork	她一邊工作，一邊完成學業。 She finished her studies while working.
盯	dīng	stare at, keep an eye on	媽媽每天盯著我做功課。 Mum watches me do my homework every day.
班長	bānzhǎng	class monitor	大家選他當{=as}班長。 Everyone chose him as class monitor.
布告	bùgào	notice (posted up)	學校貼了一張布告。 The school has put up a notice.
錯字	cuòzì	wrongly written character, typo	你的作文有三個錯字。 Your essay has three wrong characters.
國立	guólì	national (university)	他念的是國立大學。 He goes to a national university.
開課	kāikè	start a course; teach a course	這門{=(measure word)}課下{=next}學期才開課。 This course won’t start until next term.
憑	píng	on the strength of; with	憑這張票可以進去。 You can get in with this ticket.

耗	hào	use up, consume	這個工作很耗時間。 This job eats up a lot of time.
極其	jíqí	extremely	這個問題極其重要。 This question is extremely important.

pattern 憑: on the strength of

憑 | a ticket / your ability / evidence | result

憑 + noun says what something rests on or is allowed by: a ticket, an ID, your own hard work. 憑票入場 (admission by ticket) is on every event sign. 憑什麼 means “what gives you the right?”, and can sound angry.

他憑自己的努力，考上了研究所。 **tā píng zìjǐ de nǔlì kǎo shàng le yánjiùsuǒ** He got into graduate school through his own hard work.

憑這張卡，在學校的書店買書可以打折。 **píng zhè zhāng kǎ zài xuéxiào de shūdiàn mǎi shū kěyǐ dǎzhé** With this card, you get a discount at the campus bookshop.

你憑什麼說我錯了？ **nǐ píng shénme shuō wǒ cuò le** What makes you say I’m wrong?

dialogue long days at junior high

auntie wang 我孫子今年上國中了。每天放學還要去補習班，晚上十點才回家。週末學校還要補課。

wǒ sūnzi jīnnián shàng guózhōng le měi tiān fàngxué háiyào qù bǔxíbān wǎnshàng shí diǎn cái huí jiā zhōumò xuéxiào háiyào bǔkè · My grandson started junior high this year. After school he goes to cram school every day, and he's not home till ten. And at weekends the school runs make-up classes.

anna 這麼晚？在英國，學生放學就回家了。

zhème wǎn zài Yīngguó xuéshēng fàngxué jiù huí jiā le · That late? In the UK, students just go home after school.

zhiming 在臺灣，這很平常。我國中的時候也天天補習。

zài Táiwān zhè hěn píngcháng wǒ guózhōng de shíhòu yě tiāntiān bǔxí · In Taiwan that's normal. I went to cram school every day at junior high too.

auntie wang 他的老師盯得很緊。每天都有小測驗，考卷上有一個錯字，就要寫十次。

tā de lǎoshī dīng de hěn jǐn měi tiān dōu yǒu xiǎo cèyàn kǎojuàn shàng yǒu yí ge cuòzì jiù yào xiě shí cì · His teacher keeps a close eye on him. There's a little quiz every day, and one wrong character on a test means writing it out ten times.

anna 那他學業的壓力一定非常大。他最怕哪個科目？

nà tā xuéyè de yālì yídìng fēicháng dà tā zuì pà nǎ ge kēmù · The pressure from his studies must be enormous. Which subject does he dread most?

auntie wang 數學。那些公式他怎麼記都記不住。他媽媽說，憑他現在的成績，考不上好高中。

shùxué nàxiē gōngshì tā zěnme jì dōu jì bu zhù tā māma shuō píng tā xiànzài de chéngjī kǎo bu shàng hǎo gāozhōng · Maths. However hard he tries, he can't remember the formulas. His mum says with his marks as they are, he won't get into a good high school.

zhiming 憑分數決定一個人，我不太贊同。我國中的分數也不好，現在不是也開了自己的公司嗎？

píng fēnshù juédìng yí ge rén wǒ bú tài zàntóng wǒ guózhōng de fēnshù yě bù hǎo xiànzài bú shì yě kāi le zìjǐ de gōngsī ma · I don't really agree with judging people by their marks. My marks weren't good at junior high either, and haven't I started my own company?

anna 私立大學跟國立大學，哪個比較好？

sīlì dàxué gēn guólì dàxué nǎ ge bǐjiào hǎo · Which is better, private universities or national ones?

zhiming 不一定。私立大學的設備好，可是學費貴；國立大學比較難考。可是有文憑不一定找得到好工作。

bù yídìng sīlì dàxué de shèbèi hǎo kěshì xuéfèi guì guólì dàxué bǐjiào nán kǎo kěshì yǒu wénpíng bù yídìng zhǎo de dào hǎo gōngzuò · It depends. Private universities have good facilities but high fees; national universities are harder to get into. And a diploma doesn't guarantee a good job.

anna 我覺得，有沒有學位不是最重要的，重要的是你喜歡做什麼。

wǒ juéde yǒu méiyǒu xuéwèi bú shì zuì zhòngyào de zhòngyào de shì nǐ xǐhuān zuò shénme · I don't think having a degree is the most important thing: what matters is what you love doing.

auntie wang 不過上星期，老師把他的作文作為例子，給全班看！他說他以後要升學，念研究所。

búguò shàng xīngqí lǎoshī bǎ tā de zuòwén zuòwéi lìzi gěi quán bān kàn tā shuō tā yǐhòu yào shēngxué niàn yánjiùsuǒ · But last week the teacher used his essay as an example for the whole class! Now he says he wants to go on studying, all the way to graduate school.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

訂
dìng
book, order, reserve

誕
dàn
birth

雙
shuāng
pair (of)

壓
yā
press, squash

good to know · Taiwan's school ladder: 國小 (6 years), 國中 (3 years), 高中 (3 years), then 大學. 研究所 is graduate school. 憑票入場 (admission by ticket only) and 憑證 (on presentation of ID) are common sign words.

Schools, cram schools, diplomas and a proud grandmother: you can now join one of Taiwan's favourite debates.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 162 school life

Talk about oral exams, school buses and notice boards, and give a written cause with 因為……而……

Exam day nerves are universal: now you can describe them, and explain causes the way reports and teachers do.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
跨	kuà	step across; span	這座橋跨過一條大河。 This bridge spans a big river.
考取	kǎoqǔ	pass an entrance exam (into)	她考取了國立大學。 She got into a national university.
課外	kèwài	extracurricular	學校有很多課外活動。 The school has lots of extracurricular activities.
口試	kǒushì	oral exam	明天的口試，我很緊張。 I'm nervous about tomorrow's oral exam.
師母	shīmǔ	teacher's wife	師母做的菜很好吃。 Our teacher's wife is a great cook.
暑期	shǔqí	summer (vacation)	我暑期要去打工。 I'm doing a summer job this summer.
校車	xiàochē	school bus	我每天坐校車上學。 I take the school bus every day.
校友	xiàoyǒu	alumnus, fellow graduate	他是我們學校的校友。 He's a graduate of our school.
造句	zàojù	make a sentence	請用這個詞造句。 Please make a sentence with this word.
紙張	zhǐzhāng	paper (in general)	請大家節省紙張。 Please everyone save paper.
准考證	zhǔnkǎozhèng	exam admission ticket	考試那天，別忘了帶准考證。 Don't forget your admission ticket on exam day.
布告欄	bùgàolán	notice board	考試的時間貼在布告欄上。 The exam times are on the notice board.
語調	yǔdiào	intonation, tone of voice	他說話的語調很溫柔。 He speaks in a gentle voice.
粉筆	fěnbǐ	chalk	老師用粉筆在黑板上寫字。 The teacher writes on the blackboard with chalk.
原子筆	yuánzǐbǐ	ballpoint pen	可以借我一支原子筆嗎？ Could I borrow a ballpoint pen?
噸	dūn	ton, tonne	這輛車有兩噸重。 This car weighs two tonnes.
何必	hébì	why bother, there's no need	你何必這麼生氣？ There's no need to get so angry.

pattern 因(為).....而.....: because of ... (written)

someone / something	因為	cause	而	result (a verb)

因為 + cause + 而 + result is the written way of saying "because of X, Y happened", in one clause. 而 links the cause to a verb: 因為下雨而取消 (cancelled because of the rain). In writing, 因為 is often shortened to 因; in speech, use 因為.....所以.....

很多人因為塞車而遲到。 **hěn duō rén yīnwèi sāichē ér chídào** Lots of people were late because of the traffic.

他因為考取了國立大學而非常高興。 **tā yīnwèi kǎoqǔ le guólì dàxué ér fēicháng gāoxìng** He was thrilled to get into a national university.

學校因為大家節省紙張而少用了一噸紙。 **xuéxiào yīnwèi dàjiā jiéshěng zhǐzhāng ér shǎo yòng le yí dùn zhǐ** Because everyone saved paper, the school used a tonne less.

dialogue the missing ticket

david 糟糕，我的准考證不見了！
zāogāo wǒ de zhǔnkǎozhèng bújiàn le · Oh no, my admission ticket's gone!

anna 別急。你看布告欄上寫著：沒有准考證，憑護照也可以進去口試。
bié jí nǐ kàn bùgàolán shàng xiě zhe méiyǒu zhǔnkǎozhèng píng hùzhào yě kěyǐ jìn qù kǒushì · Don't panic. Look, the notice board says: without an admission ticket, you can still do the oral exam with your passport.

david 太好了！老實說，我昨天因為太緊張而睡不著，一直在背生詞。
tài hǎo le lǎoshíshuō wǒ zuótiān yīnwèi tài jǐnzhāng ér shuìbùzháo yìzhí zài bèi shēngcí · Phew! To be honest, I was so nervous I couldn't sleep last night: I kept going over new words.

teacher chen 你何必這麼緊張？你的中文已經很好了。
nǐ hébì zhème jǐnzhāng nǐ de zhōngwén yǐjīng hěn hǎo le · Why be so nervous? Your Chinese is already very good.

david 怎麼說呢……我怕一緊張，語調就不自然，動詞也會用錯。
zěnme shuō ne wǒ pà yì jǐnzhāng yǔdiào jiù bú zìrán dòngcí yě huì yòng cuò · How can I put it... I'm afraid that when I'm nervous, my intonation sounds wrong and I use the wrong verbs.

teacher chen 說慢一點就好。口試很簡單：先介紹自己，再用幾個詞造句。你也可以用一兩個成語。
shuō màn yìdiǎn jiù hǎo kǒushì hěn jiǎndān xiān jièshào zìjǐ zài yòng jǐ ge cí zàojù nǐ yě kěyǐ yòng yìliǎng ge chéngyǔ · Just speak a little more slowly. The oral exam is simple: introduce yourself, then make sentences with a few words. You could use an idiom or two as well.

anna 考完以後，我們的指導教授請大家去他家吃飯。聽說師母做的菜很好吃！
kǎo wán yǐhòu wǒmen de zhǐdǎo jiàoshòu qǐng dàjiā qù tā jiā chī fàn tīngshuō shīmǔ zuò de cài hěn hǎochī · After the exam, our supervisor has invited us all to his place for dinner. Apparently his wife is a fantastic cook!

teacher chen 那太好了！還有，我們學校的一個校友來自加拿大，他暑期要回來教課外活動。大衛，你可以認識他。
nà tài hǎo le háiyǒu wǒmen xuéxiào de yí ge xiàoyǒu láizì Jiānádà tā shǔqí yào huí lái jiāo kèwài huódòng Dàwèi nǐ kěyǐ rènshì tā · Lovely! And one of our alumni, from Canada, is coming back to teach extracurricular activities this summer. David, you should meet him.

david 好！那我們走吧。啊，我的准考證在這裡，夾在書裡！
hǎo nà wǒmen zǒu ba a wǒ de zhǔnkǎozhèng zài zhèlǐ jiá zài shū lǐ · Great! Let's go, then. Oh, here's my admission ticket, stuck in my book!

anna 下次考試以前，我要盯著你把東西準備好。
xià cì kǎoshì yǐqián wǒ yào dīng zhe nǐ bǎ dōngxi zhǔnbèi hǎo · Before the next exam, I'm keeping an eye on you till you've got everything ready.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

棄
qì
abandon

標
biāo
mark



呀
ya
(lively ending: oh, ah)



鼓
gǔ
drum

good to know · Students call their teacher's wife 師母, a respectful, warm title; a female teacher's husband is 師丈. 噸 (tonne) is read dùn in Taiwan: 兩噸重 weighs two tonnes. Please save 紙張 (paper) and print on both sides!

Lost tickets, nerves and a happy ending: you can now talk about exam day, and explain causes like a report.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 163 mission: the thesis deadline

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 24 · learning & research

Read a graduate school notice and follow a week of thesis writing, corrections, a computer crisis and an oral exam.

A thesis deadline brings every study word together: notices, libraries, corrections, nerves and, at the end, a degree.

chapter 1 an email from the graduate school

anna 研究所寄來一封信。美玲，你幫我聽聽，我有沒有看錯。
yánjiùsuǒ jì lái yì fēng xìn Měilíng nǐ bāng wǒ tīng ting wǒ yǒu méiyǒu kàn cuò · The graduate school has sent an email. Meiling, listen and tell me if I've read it right.

anna 「各位碩士班同學：一、論文請在本週五下午五點以前，交到研究所辦公室。二、請交兩本論文和一份檔案，前面要有目錄。三、口試的時間會貼在布告欄上，請準時報到。四、口試合格的同學，才能拿到碩士學位。五、口試缺席的同學，下學期要重新註冊。六、請大家節省紙張，兩面都印。有問題請撥研究所的電話。」
gèwèi shuòshì bān tóngxué yī lùnwén qǐng zài běn zhōu wǔ xiàwǔ wǔ diǎn yǐqián jiāo dào yánjiùsuǒ bàngōngshì èr qǐng jiāo liǎng běn lùnwén hé yí fèn dǎngàn qiánmiàn yào yǒu mùlù sān kǒushì de shíjiān huì tiē zài bùgàolán shàng qǐng zhǔnshí bàodào sì kǒushì hégé de tóngxué cái néng ná dào shuòshì xuéwèi wǔ kǒushì quēxí de tóngxué xià xuéqí yào chóngxīn zhùcè liù qǐng dàjiā jiéshěng zhǐzhāng liǎng miàn dōu yìn yǒu wèntí qǐng bō yánjiùsuǒ de diànhuà · "Dear master's students: 1. Hand in your thesis to the graduate school office before 5 pm this Friday. 2. Submit two bound copies and one digital file, with a table of contents at the front. 3. Oral exam times will be posted on the notice board: please report on time. 4. Only students who pass the oral exam will receive their master's degree. 5. Students absent from the oral exam must re-register next term. 6. Please save paper and print on both sides. If you have questions, call the graduate school."

meiling 你沒看錯，就是這個星期五。你寫完了嗎？
nǐ méi kàn cuò jiù shì zhè ge xīngqíwǔ nǐ xiě wán le ma · You read it right: it's this Friday. Have you finished?

anna 還有兩章！我的手都在發抖了。
hái yǒu liǎng zhāng wǒ de shǒu dōu zài fādǒu le · Two chapters to go! My hands are shaking.

meiling 我記得你剛來臺灣的時候，每天晚上都在背生詞、準備測驗。
wǒ jìde nǐ gāng lái Táiwān de shíhòu měi tiān wǎnshàng dōu zài bèi shēngcí zhǔnbèi cèyàn · I remember when you'd just arrived in Taiwan: every night you were learning new words and revising for quizzes.

anna 對，那時候我的中文還是初級，現在已經是中級了。
duì nà shíhòu wǒ de zhōngwén háishì chūjí xiànzài yǐjīng shì zhōngjí le · Yes, back then my Chinese was beginner level; now it's intermediate.

meiling 你之所以這麼緊張，是因為你太想寫好了。何必這樣？你遲早會寫完的。
nǐ zhīsuǒyǐ zhème jǐnzhāng shì yīnwèi nǐ tài xiǎng xiě hǎo le hébì zhèyàng nǐ chízǎo huì xiě wán de · The reason you're so stressed is that you want it to be perfect. Why do that to yourself? You'll finish sooner or later.

anna 希望是早，不是遲！
xīwàng shì zǎo bú shì chí · Let's hope it's sooner, not later!

chapter 2 one more source

david 我們沿著河邊走去圖書館吧，順便讓你清醒一下。
wǒmen yán zhe hé biān zǒu qù túshūguǎn ba shùnbiàn ràng nǐ qīngxǐng yíxià · Let's walk to the library along the river: it'll wake you up, too.

anna 我需要一本學術書。有一位學者記載了臺北老店的招牌，對我的分析很重要。
wǒ xūyào yì běn xuéshù shū yǒu yí wèi xuézhě jìzài le Táiběi lǎo diàn de zhāopái duì wǒ de fēnxī hěn zhòngyào · I need an academic book. A scholar recorded the signs of Taipei's old shops: it's important for my analysis.

david 我也要找一本詞典。我的口語還好，可是寫作的詞彙不夠。
wǒ yě yào zhǎo yì běn cídiǎn wǒ de kǒuyǔ háihǎo kěshì xiězuò de cíhuì bú gòu · I need a dictionary too. My speaking is OK, but my writing vocabulary isn't enough.

anna 找到了！可是這本書不能借出去，只能在這裡看。
zhǎo dào le kěshì zhè běn shū bù néng jiè chū qù zhǐ néng zài zhèlǐ kàn · Found it! But it can't be borrowed: you can only read it here.

david 那你做筆記吧。不過別整段抄，要用自己的話寫。
nà nǐ zuò bǐjì ba búguò bié zhěng duàn chāo yào yòng zìjǐ de huà xiě · Then take notes. But don't copy whole passages: write it in your own words.

anna 我知道。我的指導教授說過，抄別人的句子，代價很大。
wǒ zhīdào wǒ de zhǐdǎo jiàoshòu shuō guo chāo biérén de jùzi dàijià hěn dà · I know. My supervisor told us: copying other people's sentences costs you dearly.

david 你看布告欄上的布告：暑期開課，有寫作班和語音班。老師是我們研究所的一個校友，教課外的寫作課。
nǐ kàn bùgàolán shàng de bùgào shǔqí kāikè yǒu xiězuò bān hé yǔyīn bān lǎoshī shì wǒmen yánjiùsuǒ de yí ge xiàoyǒu jiāo kèwài de xiězuò kè · Look at the notice on the board: summer courses, writing and pronunciation. The teacher is one of our graduate school alumni, teaching an extracurricular writing class.

anna 旁邊那所公立國中的學生，放學以後都來這裡念書。與補習班比起來，這裡安靜多了。
pángbiān nà suǒ gōnglì guózhōng de xuéshēng fàngxué yǐhòu dōu lái zhèlǐ niànshū yǔ bǔxíbān bǐqǐlái zhèlǐ ānjìng duō le · The kids from the state junior high next door all come here to study after school. It's much quieter here than at cram school.

david （黃昏的時候）你看，太陽朝山後面下去了。我們順著河邊回家吧。
huánghūn de shíhòu nǐ kàn tàiyáng cháo shān hòumiàn xiàqù le wǒmen shùn zhe hé biān huí jiā ba · (At dusk) Look, the sun's going down behind the hills. Let's follow the river home.

chapter 3 line by line

teacher chen 安娜，與第一章比起來，這兩章寫得準確多了。
Ānnà yǔ dì yī zhāng bǐqǐlái zhè liǎng zhāng xiě de zhǔnquè duō le · Anna, compared with chapter one, these two are much more precise.

anna 真的嗎？我反覆改了好幾次。
zhēnde ma wǒ fǎnfù gǎi le hǎojǐ cì · Really? I rewrote them over and over.

teacher chen 不過這裡有三個錯字，我幫你糾正了。還有，這個動詞用得不對，這個成語也不太自然。
búguò zhèlǐ yǒu sān ge cuòzì wǒ bāng nǐ jiūzhèng le háiyǒu zhè ge dòngcí yòng de bú duì zhè ge chéngyǔ yě bú tài zìrán · But there are three wrong characters here: I've corrected them. And this verb isn't right, and this idiom doesn't sound natural.

anna 我馬上改正。老師，您可以舉例說明一下嗎？
wǒ mǎshàng gǎizhèng lǎoshī nín kěyǐ jǔlì shuōmíng yíxià ma · I'll correct them right away. Could you show me with an example?

teacher chen 可以。你看，我把對的句子寫在紙的反面了。
kěyǐ nǐ kàn wǒ bǎ duì de jùzi xiě zài zhǐ de fǎnmiàn le · Of course. Look, I've written the correct sentences on the back of the sheet.

anna 謝謝老師！我初級的時候，連一個句子都造不好，現在居然在寫論文。
xièxie lǎoshī wǒ chūjí de shíhòu lián yí ge jùzi dōu zào bu hǎo xiànzài jūrán zài xiě lùnwén · Thank you! When I was a beginner I couldn't even make one sentence properly, and now I'm writing a thesis.

teacher chen 我以前在國立大學的中文系教學。有一個學生，每次考卷上都有錯字，我天天盯著他改。後來他考取了研究所，現在是很有名的學者。
wǒ yǐqián zài guólì dàxué de zhōngwén xì jiàoxué yǒu yí ge xuéshēng měi cì kǎojuàn shàng dōu yǒu cuòzì wǒ tiāntiān dīng zhe tā gǎi hòulái tā kǎoqǔ le yánjiùsuǒ xiànzài shì hěn yǒumíng de xuézhě · I used to teach in the Chinese department of a national university. One student had wrong characters on every exam paper, and I made him correct them every day. Later he got into graduate school, and now he's a well-known scholar.

teacher chen 憑你的努力，這是應該的。你的學業一直很好，一定沒問題。
píng nǐ de nǔlì zhè shì yīnggāi de nǐ de xuéyè yìzhí hěn hǎo yídìng méi wèntí · With all your hard work, it's no surprise. Your studies have always gone well: you'll be fine.

chapter 4 the file that vanished

anna 糟糕！我的電腦壞了，論文的檔案不見了！
zāogāo wǒ de diànnǎo huài le lùnwén de dǎngàn bújiàn le · Oh no! My computer's broken and my thesis file has gone!

meiling 怎麼了？你不是說寫論文比化學的公式還難嗎？
zěnme le nǐ bú shì shuō xiě lùnwén bǐ huàxué de gōngshì hái nán ma · What's wrong? Didn't you say writing a thesis is harder than chemistry formulas?

anna 現在更難了！寫論文極其耗時間，現在檔案也沒了！
xiànzài gèng nán le xiě lùnwén jíqí hào shíjiān xiànzài dǎngàn yě méi le · It's even harder now! A thesis eats up so much time, and now the file's gone too!

david 別急。你是否把檔案寄給過自己？
bié jí nǐ shìfǒu bǎ dǎngàn jì gěi guo zìjǐ · Don't panic. Did you ever email the file to yourself?

anna 寄過……可是那是上個星期的。
jì guo kěshì nà shì shàng ge xīngqí de · I did… but that was last week's.

david 我來試試。這種問題我解決過很多次。你待會先吃一點宵夜。
wǒ lái shì shi zhè zhǒng wèntí wǒ jiějué guo hěn duō cì nǐ dāihuì xiān chī yìdiǎn xiāoyè · Let me try. I've sorted out this kind of problem lots of times. Have a late-night snack while you wait.

meiling 我買了你最愛吃的雞排，還有一杯熱茶。
wǒ mǎi le nǐ zuì ài chī de jīpái háiyǒu yì bēi rè chá · I got your favourite fried chicken, and a hot tea.

david 找到了！你的電腦每十分鐘就保存一次。最新的檔案在這裡！
zhǎo dào le nǐ de diànnǎo měi shí fēnzhōng jiù bǎocún yí cì zuì xīn de dǎngàn zài zhèlǐ · Found it! Your computer saves every ten minutes. The latest file is right here!

anna 大衛，你太神奇了！我因為太害怕而差點哭了。
Dàwèi nǐ tài shénqí le wǒ yīnwèi tài hàipà ér chàdiǎn kū le · David, you're a miracle worker! I was so scared I almost cried.

meiling 明天早上，我們一起去印論文。簽名的時候，你要用原子筆、粉紅的筆，還是奶奶送我的那支鋼筆？用鋼筆吧，好運氣！
míngtiān zǎoshàng wǒmen yìqǐ qù yìn lùnwén qiānmíng de shíhòu nǐ yào yòng yuánzǐbǐ fěnhóng de bǐ háishì nǎinai sòng wǒ de nà zhī gāngbǐ yòng gāngbǐ ba hǎo yùnqì · Tomorrow morning we'll go and print it together. To sign it, do you want a ballpoint, a pink pen, or the fountain pen Grandma gave me? Use the fountain pen: for luck!

chapter 5 master anna

david 你的口試時間貼在布告欄上了：十點，第三教室。別忘了帶准考證……喔，口試不用准考證！

nǐ de kǒushì shíjiān tiē zài bùgàolán shàng le shí diǎn dì sān jiàoshì bié wàng le dài zhǔnkǎozhèng ō kǒushì búyòng zhǔnkǎozhèng · Your oral exam time is on the notice board: ten o'clock, room three. Don't forget your admission ticket... oh, you don't need one for an oral exam!

anna 我好緊張。我的語調會不會很奇怪？口音會不會太重？

wǒ hǎo jǐnzhāng wǒ de yǔdiào huì bu huì hěn qíguài kǒuyīn huì bu huì tài zhòng · I'm so nervous. Will my intonation sound strange? Will my accent be too strong?

david 你的中文說得很流利。說慢一點就好。

nǐ de zhōngwén shuō de hěn liúlì shuō màn yìdiǎn jiù hǎo · Your Chinese is fluent. Just speak a little slowly.

anna （一個小時以後）我合格了！教授說，我的論文是今年最好的研究之一！

yí ge xiǎoshí yǐhòu wǒ hégé le jiàoshòu shuō wǒ de lùnwén shì jīnnián zuì hǎo de yánjiù zhī yī · (An hour later) I passed! The professor says my thesis is one of the best pieces of research this year!

anna 教授叫我用一個成語造句，還問我為什麼選這個科目。他說，學歷和文憑不是最重要的，重要的是研究。

jiàoshòu jiào wǒ yòng yí ge chéngyǔ zàojù hái wèn wǒ wèishénme xuǎn zhè ge kēmù tā shuō xuélì hé wénpíng bú shì zuì zhòngyào de zhòngyào de shì yánjiù · The professor asked me to make a sentence with an idiom, and why I chose this subject. He said qualifications and diplomas aren't what matters most: the research is.

meiling 恭喜你！你終於拿到碩士學位了！

gōngxǐ nǐ nǐ zhōngyú ná dào shuòshì xuéwèi le · Congratulations! You've finally got your master's degree!

anna 晚上我的指導教授請我們去他家吃飯。師母做了一大桌菜。

wǎnshàng wǒ de zhǐdǎo jiàoshòu qǐng wǒmen qù tā jiā chī fàn shīmǔ zuò le yí dà zhuō cài · Tonight my supervisor has invited us to his home for dinner. His wife has made a huge spread.

david 那你下一步呢？你的第一志願是什麼：升學念博士，還是去輔導學生寫論文？

nà nǐ xià yí bù ne nǐ de dì yī zhìyuàn shì shénme shēngxué niàn bóshì háishì qù fǔdǎo xuéshēng xiě lùnwén · So what's next? What's your first choice: a doctorate, or tutoring students with their theses?

anna 先好好睡三天！其他的事，以後再說。

xiān hǎohǎo shuì sān tiān qítā de shì yǐhòu zài shuō · First, three days of proper sleep! Everything else can wait.

chapter 6 summer courses

david 「暑期開課！」你想把中文寫得更好嗎？你想把口語說得更流利嗎？

shǔqí kāikè nǐ xiǎng bǎ zhōngwén xiě de gèng hǎo ma nǐ xiǎng bǎ kǒuyǔ shuō de gèng liúlì ma · “Summer courses!” Do you want your written Chinese to get better? Do you want your spoken Chinese to be more fluent?

david 這個夏天，研究所的校友開了兩個班。寫作班教你怎麼寫句子、怎麼寫段落，也教你怎麼寫一篇完整的文章。語音班教你怎麼說得準確，也教你用自然的語調說話。

zhè ge xiàtiān yánjiùsuǒ de xiàoyǒu kāi le liǎng ge bān xiězuò bān jiāo nǐ zěnme xiě jùzi zěnme xiě duàn luò yě jiāo nǐ zěnme xiě yì piān wánzhěng de wénzhāng yǔyīn bān jiāo nǐ zěnme shuō de zhǔnquè yě jiāo nǐ yòng zìrán de yǔdiào shuōhuà · This summer, a graduate-school alumnus is opening two classes. The writing class teaches you how to write sentences and paragraphs, and also how to write a whole essay. The pronunciation class teaches you to speak accurately and to use a natural tone.

david 每個班有十位學生，上課的時間是星期二和星期四的晚上，每次兩個小時，一共八個星期。老師會看你寫的每一個字，聽你說的每一句話，並且告訴你哪裡可以改正。

měi ge bān yǒu shí wèi xuéshēng shàngkè de shíjiān shì xīngqíèr hé xīngqísì de wǎnshàng měi cì liǎng ge xiǎoshí yígòng bā ge xīngqí lǎoshī huì kàn nǐ xiě de měi yí ge zì tīng nǐ shuō de měi yí jù huà bìngqiě gàosù nǐ nǎlǐ kěyǐ gǎizhèng · Each class has ten students and meets on Tuesday and Thursday evenings for two hours, for eight weeks in all. The teacher will look at every character you write, listen to every sentence you say, and tell you what can be corrected.

david 報名的人如果是研究所的學生，可以得到八折的優惠。位子不多，想參加的同學，請盡快到辦公室報名。學校的圖書館也會開到晚上十點，讓大家下課以後可以查資料。歡迎大家來！

bàomíng de rén rúguǒ shì yánjiùsuǒ de xuéshēng kěyǐ dédào bā zhé de yōuhuì wèizi bù duō xiǎng cānjiā de tóngxué qǐng jìn kuài dào bàngōngshì bàomíng xuéxiào de túshūguǎn yě huì kāi dào wǎnshàng shí diǎn ràng dàjiā xiàkè yǐhòu kěyǐ chá zīliào huānyíng dàjiā lái · Students of the graduate school who sign up get a 20 per cent discount. Places are few, so anyone who wants to join should come to the office and sign up as soon as possible. The library will also stay open until 10 pm so you can look things up after class. Everyone is welcome!

A notice, a library, a red pen, a lost file and a pass: you followed a whole thesis week in Chinese. Congratulations, Master Anna!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 164 economy and income

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 25 · the workplace

Talk about the economy, income and competition, and say “as a result” with 因而 and “there’s no need to” with 無須.

Pay, jobs and the economy come up in every office and every taxi: 因而 and 無須 are how the news and your boss say it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
發展	fāzhǎn	develop; development	這幾年臺灣的科技發展得很快。 Taiwan’s technology has developed fast in recent years.
技術	jìshù	technology, technique, skill	這位師傅的技術很好，什麼都會修。 This repairman is very skilled: he can fix anything.
經濟	jīngjì	economy; economic	最近經濟不太好，很多人很少出去吃飯。 The economy isn’t great lately: lots of people rarely eat out.
競爭	jìngzhēng	compete; competition	現在找工作，競爭很激烈。 Competition for jobs is fierce these days.
收入	shōurù	income	他的收入不高，可是生活很快樂。 He doesn’t earn much, but he lives happily.
賺	zhuàn	earn, make (money)	他週末去打工賺錢。 He does part-time work at weekends to earn money.
名單	míngdān	list of names	你的名字不在名單上。 Your name isn’t on the list.
休假	xiūjià	take time off; be on leave	我下個月要休假一個星期。 I’m taking a week off next month.
辦事	bànshì	run errands, get things done	我下午要去銀行辦事。 I’ve got to go to the bank this afternoon to sort something out.
證件	zhèngjiàn	ID, identity documents	進去以前，請拿出你的證件。 Please show your ID before you go in.
取消	qǔxiāo	cancel	因為颱風，明天的飛機都取消了。 Because of the typhoon, tomorrow’s flights are all cancelled.
師傅	shīfù	master (skilled worker)	師傅，這個冷氣還能修嗎？ Can this air conditioner still be fixed?
單位	dānwèi	unit; organisation, department	請問您是哪個單位的？ Excuse me, which organisation are you from?
工資	gōngzī	wages, pay	這份工作的工資不高。 This job doesn’t pay well.
因而	yīnér	as a result, so (written)	他生病了，因而沒來上課。 He was ill, so he missed class.

猛	měng	fierce, violent, strong	今天的風很猛，出門要小心。 The wind is really strong today: be careful when you go out.
普及	pǔjí	widespread, common; popularise	現在網路很普及，在山上也能上網。 The internet is everywhere now: you can get online even in the mountains.
時時	shíshí	constantly, all the time	媽媽時時提醒我多穿一點衣服。 Mum keeps reminding me to wrap up warm.
無須	wúxū	there's no need to (formal)	這次的會議取消了，你無須準備。 This meeting has been cancelled, so you don't need to prepare.

pattern 因而: as a result · 無須: there's no need to

a cause **，因而** **the result** **·無須 + verb**

因而 joins a cause to its result inside one sentence: 雨太大，比賽因而取消了. It's a written, news-and-report word; in chat people say 所以. 無須 + verb means "there's no need to", a formal 不用 / 不必: 無須擔心 (no need to worry).

這家店的東西又好又便宜，因而客人越來越多。 **zhè jiā diàn de dōngxi yòu hǎo yòu piányí yīnér kèrén yuèláiyuè duō** This shop is good and cheap, so it gets more customers all the time.

物價漲了，工資卻沒漲，大家因而覺得錢不夠用。 **wùjià zhǎng le gōngzī què méi zhǎng dàjiā yīnér juéde qián bú gòu yòng** Prices have gone up but wages haven't, so people feel their money doesn't go far enough.

這次的會議取消了，你無須準備。 **zhè cì de huìyì qǔxiāo le nǐ wúxū zhǔnbèi** This meeting has been cancelled, so you don't need to prepare.

很多年輕人因為工作而搬到臺北。 **hěn duō niánqīng rén yīnwèi gōngzuò ér bān dào Táiběi** Many young people move to Taipei because of work.

dialogue the shortlist

manager li 大家早。有個好消息：那家茶葉公司要做新廣告，我們進了最後的名單。
dàjiā zǎo yǒu ge hǎo xiāoxí nà jiā cháyè gōngsī yào zuò xīn guǎnggào wǒmen jìn le zuìhòu de míngdān · Morning, everyone. Good news: that tea company wants a new advert, and we've made the final shortlist.

david 太好了！名單上還有哪幾家？
tài hǎo le míngdān shàng háiyǒu nǎ jǐ jiā · Brilliant! Who else is on the list?

manager li 另外兩家都是大公司，技術比我們好，人也比我們多，競爭會很激烈。
lìngwài liǎng jiā dōu shì dà gōngsī jìshù bǐ wǒmen hǎo rén yě bǐ wǒmen duō jìngzhēng huì hěn jīliè · The other two are big companies with better technology and more people than us. It's going to be tough competition.

anna 這麼說，我們得拿出最好的設計。我先分析一下那兩家公司以前的廣告。
zhème shuō wǒmen děi ná chū zuìhǎo de shèjì wǒ xiān fēnxī yíxià nà liǎng jiā gōngsī yǐqián de guǎnggào · So that means we have to come up with our very best design. I'll start by analysing those two companies' earlier adverts.

manager li 沒錯。下星期五就要交，因而這兩個星期大家的休假都得取消。
méi cuò xià xīngqíwǔ jiù yào jiāo yīnér zhè liǎng ge xīngqí dàjiā de xiūjià dōu děi qǔxiāo · Exactly. It's due next Friday, so all leave for the next two weeks is cancelled.

david 也就是說，我下個週末去花蓮的休假……
yě jiùshìshuō wǒ xià ge zhōumò qù Huālián de xiūjià · In other words, my weekend in Hualien…

manager li 對不起，大衛。不過，如果這次成功了，對公司的發展很重要，大家的收入也會跟著增加。
duìbùqǐ Dàwèi búguò rúguǒ zhè cì chénggōng le duì gōngsī de fāzhǎn hěn zhòngyào dàjiā de shōurù yě huì gēn zhe zēngjiā · Sorry, David. But if we pull this off, it matters a lot for the company's growth, and everyone's income will go up too.

anna 經理，我星期三下午得去辦事，我的證件下個月就到期了。辦這種事很耗時間。
jīnglǐ wǒ xīngqísān xiàwǔ děi qù bànshì wǒ de zhèngjiàn xià ge yuè jiù dàoqí le bàn zhè zhǒng shì hěn hào shíjiān · Manager Li, I need to sort something out on Wednesday afternoon: my ID card expires next month. That sort of thing eats up time.

manager li 去吧，這種事不能等。大家也無須太緊張。我們不用什麼都順著客戶，要做出自己的特色。
qù ba zhè zhǒng shì bù néng děng dàjiā yě wúxū tài jǐnzhāng wǒmen búyòng shénme dōu shùn zhe kèhù yào zuò chū zìjǐ de tèsè · Go ahead, that can't wait. And no need to be too nervous, everyone. We don't have to go along with the client on everything: let's show what makes us different.

david 那我把時間表貼在布告欄上。
nà wǒ bǎ shíjiānbiǎo tiē zài bùgàolán shàng · Then I'll put the schedule up on the notice board.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

疑
yí
doubt

印
yìn
print

鬆
sōng
loose, slack



奇
qí
strange, unusual

good to know · 師傅 is the respectful way to address a skilled worker: the repairman, the cook, the driver. Say it like a title: 師傅，請問…… 無須 is a formal 不用. You'll see it in notices: 無須預約 (no booking needed).

Income, competition, cancelled leave: you can now follow the Monday meeting and the evening news. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 165 jobs and careers

Talk about jobs, careers and the job market, and say "do B for the sake of A" with 為了 A 而 B.

Whether you're hiring, job hunting or just chatting, people talk about what they do and why they do it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
買賣	mǎimài	buying and selling, business	他在市場做小買賣。 He runs a little business at the market.
人才	réncái	talented person, talent	公司很需要這樣的人才。 The company really needs talented people like that.
名片	míngpiàn	business card	這是我的名片，有問題請打給我。 Here's my card: call me if anything comes up.
獎金	jiǎngjīn	bonus; prize money	今年的獎金比去年多。 This year's bonus is bigger than last year's.
人員	rényuán	staff, personnel	工作人員會告訴你怎麼走。 The staff will tell you the way.
辦公	bàngōng	do office work, work (at a desk)	他今天在家辦公。 He's working from home today.
從事	cóngshì	work in, be engaged in	他從事教育工作二十年了。 He's worked in education for twenty years.
效率	xiàolǜ	efficiency	他工作很有效率。 He works very efficiently.
各行各業	gèhánggèyè	every line of work, all trades	各行各業都需要人才。 Every line of work needs talented people.
行業	hángyè	industry, line of work	你從事哪個行業？ What line of work are you in?
就業	jiùyè	get a job, be employed	今年大學生的就業情況不錯。 The job situation for graduates is good this year.
人力	rénlì	manpower, labour	我們公司人力不夠，大家都很忙。 We're short-staffed, so everyone is busy.
失業	shīyè	lose one's job, be unemployed	他失業半年了，還在找工作。 He's been out of work for six months and is still looking.
資格	zīgé	qualification(s), the right to	滿十八歲才有資格開車。 You're only allowed to drive once you're eighteen.
抹	mǒ	wipe; spread, apply	麵包上抹一點奶油。 Spread a little butter on the bread.
探	tàn	stick out (the head); visit; explore	他從窗戶探出頭來。 He stuck his head out of the window.

其	qí	its, his, her, their (written)	每個人都有其長處。 Everyone has their strengths.
視野	shìyě	field of view; outlook, horizons	多去旅行可以打開視野。 Travelling more broadens your horizons.

pattern 為了 a 而 b: do b for the sake of a

someone | 為了 | the goal | 而 | what they do

為了 + goal + 而 + action says that someone does something for a purpose. 而 links the goal to the action and makes the sentence sound more careful and written. Without 而 it's everyday speech: 為了家人努力工作.

她為了學中文而來臺灣。 **tā wèile xué zhōngwén ér lái Táiwān** She came to Taiwan to learn Chinese.

他們公司上個月關了，他因而失業了。 **tāmen gōngsī shàng ge yuè guān le tā yīnér shīyè le** His company closed last month, so he lost his job.

這是他的名片，你無須客氣，直接打給他。 **zhè shì tā de míngpiàn nǐ wúxū kèqi zhíjiē dǎ gěi tā** Here's his business card. Don't be shy: just call him.

他念過設計，也做過五年，完全有資格做這個工作。 **tā niàn guo shèjì yě zuò guo wǔ nián wánquán yǒu zīgé zuò zhè ge gōngzuò** He studied design and has five years' experience: he's fully qualified for this job.

dialogue a friend of a friend

meiling 你回來得好晚！還在為那個茶葉廣告忙嗎？

nǐ huí lái de hǎo wǎn hái zài wèi nà ge cháyè guǎnggào máng ma · You're back so late! Still busy with that tea advert?

anna 對啊。這個工作太大，人力不夠，經理想找一個人來幫兩個星期。而且這次的競爭很激烈。

duì a zhè ge gōngzuò tài dà rénlì bú gòu jīnglǐ xiǎng zhǎo yí ge rén lái bāng liǎng ge xīngqí érqiě zhè cì de jìngzhēng hěn jīliè · Yes. It's a huge job and we're short of people, so Manager Li wants someone to help out for two weeks. And the competition is fierce this time.

meiling 我有個朋友是做設計的，很有能力，他是我大學的校友。他們公司上個月關了，他因而失業了。

wǒ yǒu ge péngyǒu shì zuò shèjì de hěn yǒu nénglì tā shì wǒ dàxué de xiàoyǒu tāmen gōngsī shàng ge yuè guān le tā yīnér shīyè le · I've got a friend who's a designer, a really capable one: we went to the same university. His company closed last month, so he's out of work.

anna 真可惜。他從事設計工作多久了？

zhēn kěxí tā cóngshì shèjì gōngzuò duō jiǔ le · What a shame. How long has he been working in design?

meiling 五年了。他為了多學一點而換過好幾個行業的工作：廣告、雜誌，甚至做過買賣，視野很廣。

wǔ nián le tā wèile duō xué yìdiǎn ér huàn guo hǎojǐ ge hángyè de gōngzuò guǎnggào zázhì shènzhì zuò guo mǎimài shìyě hěn guǎng · Five years. He's worked in several industries just to learn more: advertising, magazines, he even ran a little business. He sees the big picture.

anna 聽起來是個人才！經理很重視效率，他做事快嗎？工資的要求高不高？

tīngqǐlái shì ge réncái jīnglǐ hěn zhòngshì xiàolǜ tā zuòshì kuài ma gōngzī de yāoqiú gāo bu gāo · He sounds like a real find! Manager Li cares a lot about efficiency. Is he quick? And does he want a high salary?

meiling 很快，效率很高。工資的事，你們可以跟他談。這是他的名片，你無須客氣，直接打給他。

hěn kuài xiàolǜ hěn gāo gōngzī de shì nǐmen kěyǐ gēn tā tán zhè shì tā de míngpiàn nǐ wúxū kèqi zhíjiē dǎ gěi tā · Very quick, very efficient. You can discuss pay with him. Here's his card. Don't be shy: just call him.

anna 太好了！明天我就拿給經理看。如果成了，我請你吃飯。

tài hǎo le míngtiān wǒ jiù ná gěi jīnglǐ kàn rúguǒ chéng le wǒ qǐng nǐ chī fàn · Fantastic! I'll show it to Manager Li tomorrow. If it works out, dinner's on me.

meiling 吃飯就不用了，你們的獎金分我一點就好！

chī fàn jiù búyòng le nǐmen de jiǎngjīn fēn wǒ yìdiǎn jiù hǎo · Forget dinner: just give me a share of your bonus!

anna 好啊！反正這個月我們連休假都沒有，也沒時間花錢。

hǎo a fǎnzhèng zhè ge yuè wǒmen lián xiūjià dōu méiyǒu yě méi shíjiān huā qián · Deal! We don't even get any time off this month, so there's no time to spend it anyway.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

陣
zhèn
spell, burst (measure word)

識
shì
knowledge

棟
dòng
(measure word for buildings)



送
sòng
give (as a gift); take, deliver

good to know · Business cards still matter in Taiwan: give and take a 名片 with both hands, and read it before you put it away. 其 is the written “its, his, their”: 其好處 its advantages. 其中 (among them) and 其他 (other) are built on it.

Hiring, job hunting, talking careers: you can now say not only what people do but why they do it.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 166 projects and tasks

Talk about projects, tasks and who does what, and say "once..., then..." with 一旦.....就.....

Every project starts with a kick-off meeting: who leads, who does what, and what happens once a decision is made.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
專家	zhuānjiā	expert, specialist	這位專家很了解臺灣的茶。 This expert knows a lot about Taiwanese tea.
業務	yèwù	business, (sales) work	他負責公司的業務，常常去見客戶。 He handles the company's business and often meets clients.
結合	jiéhé	combine, bring together	這道菜結合了中西的特色。 This dish combines Chinese and Western touches.
升級	shēngjí	upgrade; move up a level	我的手機該升級了。 My phone is due for an upgrade.
忙碌	mánglù	busy, bustling	城市的生活很忙碌。 City life is hectic.
秘書	mìshū	secretary	經理的秘書很能幹。 The manager's secretary is very capable.
項目	xiàngmù	item; event (in sport)	游泳是他最喜歡的比賽項目。 Swimming is his favourite event.
主持	zhǔchí	host, chair, preside over	今天的會議由經理主持。 The manager is chairing today's meeting.
分配	fēnpèi	assign, allocate, share out	老師把工作分配給每個學生。 The teacher gave each student a task.
盡力	jìnlì	do one's best	我會盡力的。 I'll do my best.
展開	zhǎnkāi	launch, get under way; spread out	比賽明天正式展開。 The competition officially gets under way tomorrow.
執行	zhíxíng	carry out, implement	這個計畫由他執行。 He's the one carrying out this plan.
待遇	dàiyù	pay and conditions; treatment	這家公司的待遇很好。 This company offers good pay and conditions.
簽	qiān	sign	請您在這裡簽一下。 Could you sign here, please?
磨	mó	grind; rub, wear down	走了一天，我的腳都磨破了。 After walking all day, my feet are rubbed raw.
一旦	yīdàn	once, the moment that	一旦出發，就不能回頭了。 Once we set off, there's no turning back.

齊	qí	all present, complete; even, neat	人都到齊了，我們開始吧。 Everyone's here: let's begin.
四方	sìfāng	square; all directions	他買了一張四方的桌子。 He bought a square table.

pattern 一旦……就……: once..., then...

一旦 **something happens** **，就** **the result**

一旦 means "once, the moment that": 一旦 + a change, then 就 + what follows from it. It often warns about something serious or hard to undo: 一旦開始，就不能停下來 (once you start, you can't stop).

一旦開始，就不能停下來。 **yídàn kāishǐ jiù bù néng tíng xialai** Once you start, you can't stop.

一旦方向決定了，我們就馬上展開工作。 **yídàn fāngxiàng juédìng le wǒmen jiù mǎshàng zhǎnkāi gōngzuò** Once the direction is set, we'll start work straight away.

隨著年輕人的口味改變，喝茶的方式也在改變。 **suízhe niánqīng rén de kǒuwèi gǎibiàn hē chá de fāngshì yě zài gǎibiàn** As young people's tastes change, the way they drink tea is changing too.

dialogue kick-off

manager li 人都到齊了嗎？好，我們開始。今天由我主持。
rén dōu dào qí le ma hǎo wǒmen kāishǐ jīntiān yóu wǒ zhǔchí · Is everyone here? Right, let's begin. I'll chair today.

manager li 先介紹一下，這是我們的新同事，他會跟我們一起工作兩個星期。他從事設計五年了，昨天已經簽好了。
xiān jièshào yíxià zhè shì wǒmen de xīn tóngshì tā huì gēn wǒmen yìqǐ gōngzuò liǎng ge xīngqí tā cóngshì shèjì wǔ nián le zuótiān yǐjīng qiān hǎo le · First, an introduction: this is our new colleague, who'll be working with us for two weeks. He's been in design for five years, and he signed yesterday.

manager li 我們來分配工作。客戶的業務經理說，他們希望把傳統的茶跟年輕人的生活結合起來，讓公司的形象升級。
wǒmen lái fēnpèi gōngzuò kèhù de yèwù jīnglǐ shuō tāmen xīwàng bǎ chuántǒng de chá gēn niánqīng rén de shēnghuó jiéhé qǐlai ràng gōngsī de xíngxiàng shēngjí · Let's divide up the work. The client's sales manager says they want to bring traditional tea into young people's lives and give the company's image an upgrade.

anna 隨著年輕人的口味改變，喝茶的方式也在改變。我們可以從這裡開始。
suízhe niánqīng rén de kǒuwèi gǎibiàn hē chá de fāngshì yě zài gǎibiàn wǒmen kěyǐ cóng zhèlǐ kāishǐ · As young people's tastes change, the way they drink tea is changing too. We could start from there.

manager li 好主意。一旦方向決定了，我們就馬上展開工作。安娜負責設計，大衛負責跟客戶聯絡。
hǎo zhǔyì yídàn fāngxiàng juédìng le wǒmen jiù mǎshàng zhǎnkāi gōngzuò Ānnà fùzé shèjì Dàwèi fùzé gēn kèhù liánluò · Good idea. Once the direction is set, we start straight away. Anna is in charge of design; David handles contact with the client.

david 那執行的部分呢？我們的人力夠嗎？
nà zhíxíng de bùfen ne wǒmen de rénlì gòu ma · And who carries it out? Have we got enough people?

manager li 新同事跟安娜一起執行。秘書會告訴大家每個項目什麼時候要完成。這兩個星期，效率最重要。
xīn tóngshì gēn Ānnà yìqǐ zhíxíng mìshū huì gàosù dàjiā měi ge xiàngmù shénme shíhòu yào wánchéng zhè liǎng ge xīngqí xiàolǜ zuì zhòngyào · Our new colleague works on it with Anna. The secretary will tell everyone when each item is due. For the next two weeks, efficiency is everything.

anna 這兩個星期一定很忙碌，不過我們會盡力。
zhè liǎng ge xīngqí yídìng hěn mánglù búguò wǒmen huì jìnlì · These two weeks are going to be hectic, but we'll do our best.

david 如果成功了，我們有獎金嗎？
rúguǒ chénggōng le wǒmen yǒu jiǎngjīn ma · If we win it, do we get a bonus?

manager li 當然有！對了，客戶還請了一位茶葉專家。這個星期五他會帶我們沿著山路上去，看他們種茶的地方。
dāngrán yǒu duìle kèhù hái qǐng le yí wèi cháyè zhuānjiā zhè ge xīngqíwǔ tā huì dài wǒmen yán zhe shān lù shàng qù kàn tāmen zhòng chá de dìfāng · Of course! Oh, and the client has brought in a tea expert. On Friday he'll take us up the mountain road to see where they grow their tea.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

腳
jiǎo
foot

漸
jiàn
gradually



呼
hū
breathe out; call out



支
zhī
(measure word for long thin things)

good to know · 項目 is an item on a list or one part of a plan: 比賽項目 (the events at a sports meet). For a whole project, Taiwan often says 專案 or 計畫. 人到齊了 (everyone's here) is how every Taiwanese meeting and dinner starts: 齊 means "all present, complete".

Who chairs, who designs, who carries it out, and what happens once you decide: you can now run a kick-off meeting.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 167 costs and profits

Talk about costs, profits and running a business, and ask "how?" in the written way with 如何.

Rising prices and shrinking profits are everyday talk in Taiwan's small shops, and 如何 is the "how" of headlines and reports.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
製造	zhìzào	make, manufacture	這台機器是臺灣製造的。 This machine was made in Taiwan.
辭職	cízhí	resign, quit (a job)	他上個月辭職了。 He quit his job last month.
勞動	láodòng	(physical) labour, work	他每天在田裡勞動。 He works in the fields every day.
退出	tuìchū	withdraw from, drop out of	他受傷了，只好退出比賽。 He got hurt, so he had to drop out of the competition.
成本	chéngběn	cost (of making something)	做這種包包的成本很高。 It costs a lot to make bags like these.
風險	fēngxiǎn	risk	投資一定有風險。 Investing always carries risk.
經營	jīngyíng	run, manage (a business)	他們家經營一家小咖啡店。 His family runs a little café.
利潤	lìrùn	profit	這筆買賣的利潤不高。 There isn't much profit in this deal.
欠	qiàn	owe	我還欠他一頓飯。 I still owe him a meal.
損失	sǔnshī	loss; lose	這次颱風造成的損失很大。 This typhoon caused heavy losses.
營業	yíngyè	do business, be open	這家店二十四小時營業。 This shop is open 24 hours a day.
產	chǎn	produce, yield	這座山產很好的茶。 This mountain produces excellent tea.
產量	chǎnliàng	output, yield	今年水果的產量比較少。 The fruit harvest is smaller this year.
如何	rúhé	how; how about (written)	你覺得這個想法如何？ What do you think of this idea?
弄錯	nòngcuò	get wrong, mix up	對不起，我弄錯你的名字了。 Sorry, I got your name wrong.
青	qīng	green, blue-green (of nature)	春天到了，山都青了。 Spring is here, and the hills have turned green.
縮短	suōduǎn	shorten, cut down	新的捷運縮短了上班的時間。 The new MRT line has cut commuting time.

脫離	tuōlí	break away from, get out of	醫生說他已經脫離危險了。 The doctor says he's out of danger.

pattern 如何: how, how about (written)

如何 **+ verb** **· 你覺得如何?**

如何 is the written word for 怎麼 / 怎麼樣. Before a verb it asks "how": 如何降低成本 (how to cut costs). At the end of a question it asks "how about it?": 你覺得如何? You'll see it in headlines, reports and polite emails.

你覺得這個設計如何？ **nǐ juéde zhè ge shèjì rúhé** What do you think of this design?

我們必須想想，如何縮短營業時間又不讓老客人失望。 **wǒmen bìxū xiǎng xiang rúhé suōduǎn yíngyè shíjiān yòu bú ràng lǎo kèrén shīwàng** We need to work out how to cut opening hours without letting regular customers down.

成本漲了，價錢也得漲。這樣一來，客人會不會變少？ **chéngběn zhǎng le jiàqián yě děi zhǎng zhèyàngyìlái kèrén huì bu huì biàn shǎo** Costs are up, so prices have to go up too. Will that mean fewer customers?

那家公司因為成本太高，已經退出了臺灣市場。 **nà jiā gōngsī yīnwèi chéngběn tài gāo yǐjīng tuìchū le Táiwān shìchǎng** That company has pulled out of the Taiwan market because its costs were too high.

dialogue the price of eggs

auntie wang 早！今天吃什麼？蛋餅今天要多五塊，對不起啊。

zǎo jīntiān chī shénme dàn bǐng jīntiān yào duō wǔ kuài duìbùqǐ a · Morning! What'll it be? Egg pancakes are five dollars more today, sorry.

david 怎麼了？

zěnme le · What's happened?

auntie wang 天氣太熱，雞蛋的產量少了很多。我用的都是臺灣產的蛋，價錢一直漲，成本越來越高。

tiānqì tài rè jī dàn de chǎnliàng shǎo le hěn duō wǒ yòng de dōu shì Táiwān chǎn de dàn jiàqián yìzhí zhǎng chéngběn yuèláiyuè gāo · It's been so hot that egg production has dropped a lot. I only use Taiwanese eggs, and the price keeps going up, so my costs get higher and higher.

anna 這樣一來，利潤不就更少了？

zhèyàngyìlái lìrùn bú jiù gèng shǎo le · So doesn't that mean even less profit?

auntie wang 是啊。在店裡幫我的那個女生上個月也辭職了，現在什麼都我一個人做，連勞動節都沒休息。現在各行各業都缺人。

shì a zài diàn lǐ bāng wǒ de nà ge nǚshēng shàng ge yuè yě cízhí le xiànzài shénme dōu wǒ yí ge rén zuò lián láodòng jié dōu méi xiūxí xiànzài gèhánggèyè dōu quē rén · It does. And the girl who helped me in the shop quit last month, so now I do everything myself. I didn't even take Labour Day off. Every line of work is short of staff these days.

anna 做買賣真不容易。

zuò mǎimài zhēn bù róngyì · Running a business really isn't easy.

david 那阿姨有沒有想過縮短營業時間？

nà āyí yǒu méiyǒu xiǎng guo suōduǎn yíngyè shíjiān · Have you thought about shorter opening hours, Auntie?

auntie wang 有啊。我之所以還沒決定，是因為很多老客人早上六點就來了。

yǒu a wǒ zhī suǒyǐ hái méi juédìng shì yīnwèi hěn duō lǎo kèrén zǎoshàng liù diǎn jiù lái le · I have. The reason I haven't decided is that lots of my regulars come in at six in the morning.

david 那可以早上請一個人來幫忙，把工作分配一下。

nà kěyǐ zǎoshàng qǐng yí ge rén lái bāngmáng bǎ gōngzuò fēnpèi yíxià · Then you could get someone in to help in the mornings and share the work out.

anna 報紙上有一篇文章：「小店如何降低成本」。我念給您聽？

bàozhǐ shàng yǒu yì piān wénzhāng xiǎo diàn rúhé jiàngdī chéngběn wǒ niàn gěi nín tīng · There's an article in the paper: "How small shops can cut costs." Shall I read it to you?

auntie wang 好啊。不過我經營這家店快三十年了，什麼風險都見過，一點小損失不怕。

hǎo a búguò wǒ jīngyíng zhè jiā diàn kuài sānshí nián le shénme fēngxiǎn dōu jiàn guo yìdiǎn xiǎo sǔnshī bú pà · Go on. Mind you, I've run this shop for nearly thirty years: I've seen every kind of risk, and a small loss doesn't scare me.

david 阿姨，你弄錯了，多找了我五十塊。

āyí nǐ nòngcuò le duō zhǎo le wǒ wǔshí kuài · Auntie, you've made a mistake: you gave me fifty dollars too much change.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

歷
lì
go through



享
xiǎng
enjoy

換
huàn
change, swap



迎
yíng
greet, welcome

good to know · 退出 is “withdraw from”: 退出市場 (pull out of a market), 退出比賽 (drop out of a competition). 勞動節 (Labour Day) is May 1, a day off for most workers in Taiwan, but small shops often stay open.

Costs, profits, risks and losses: you can now talk business with any shop owner, and read the headline that asks 如何.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 168 trade and sales

Talk about trade, sales and how goods are made, and say "it won't go so far as…" with 不至於.

From farm to shelf, every product has a story, and 不至於 is how you calm a worried colleague without overpromising.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
推動	tuīdòng	push forward, promote	他們努力推動環保。 They work hard to promote environmental protection.
產業	chǎnyè	industry	科技產業對臺灣很重要。 The tech industry is very important to Taiwan.
貨物	huòwù	goods, cargo	這些貨物明天要送到臺中。 These goods have to go to Taichung tomorrow.
加工	jiāgōng	process (raw materials)	茶葉要經過加工，才能喝。 Tea leaves have to be processed before you can drink them.
交易	jiāoyì	deal, trade; trade	這筆交易成了！ The deal is done!
銷售	xiāoshòu	sell; sales	他在公司負責銷售。 He's in charge of sales at the company.
製作	zhìzuò	make, produce	這部電影製作了三年。 This film took three years to make.
繁榮	fánróng	prosperous, booming	這個城市越來越繁榮。 This city is getting more and more prosperous.
含量	hánliàng	content (how much something contains)	這種飲料的糖含量很高。 This drink has a high sugar content.
農民	nóngmín	farmer(s)	今年天氣好，農民都很高興。 The weather's been good this year, and the farmers are happy.
排列	páiliè	arrange, put in order	請把名字照順序排列。 Please put the names in order.
變動	biàndòng	change, fluctuation; change	最近菜的價錢變動很大。 Vegetable prices have been going up and down a lot lately.
加速	jiāsù	speed up, accelerate	車子開始加速了。 The car started to speed up.
踏	tà	step on, tread	他踏上了回家的路。 He set off on the road home.
偏偏	piānpiān	of all things, just (when); insist on	我沒帶傘，偏偏下雨了。 I didn't bring an umbrella, and of course it rained.
三角形	sānjiǎoxíng	triangle	這塊蛋糕是三角形的。 This slice of cake is triangular.

外觀	wàiguān	outward look, appearance	這台車的外觀很漂亮。 This car looks great from the outside.
完善	wánshàn	complete, well developed	這個計畫還不夠完善。 This plan isn't thorough enough yet.

pattern 不至於: not go so far as to, not that bad

something **不至於** **a worse result**

不至於 says that a situation won't get as bad as someone fears: 不至於不及格 (not so bad that I'll fail). Alone, 不至於！ answers a worried question: "It won't come to that." It often ends with 吧 for a softer guess.

我們會輸給大公司嗎？不至於。 **wǒmen huì shū gěi dà gōngsī ma bú zhìyú** Will we lose to the big companies? It won't come to that.

下一點雨，比賽不至於取消吧。 **xià yìdiǎn yǔ bǐsài bú zhìyú qǔxiāo ba** A bit of rain surely won't get the match cancelled.

年輕人常常憑包裝選東西。 **niánqīng rén chángcháng píng bāozhuāng xuǎn dōngxi** Young people often choose things by the packaging.

好的設計能使年輕人注意到他們的茶。 **hǎo de shèjì néng shǐ niánqīng rén zhùyì dào tāmen de chá** A good design can make young people notice their tea.

dialogue down the mountain

david 今天偏偏下雨，山路好滑，我差點踏空。
jīntiān piānpiān xiàyǔ shān lù hǎo huá wǒ chàdiǎn tà kōng · Of all days, it had to rain. The path was so slippery I nearly missed my footing.

anna 不過很值得。我第一次看到茶葉是怎麼加工、製作的。
búguò hěn zhíde wǒ dì yī cì kàn dào cháyè shì zěnme jiāgōng zhìzuò de · But it was worth it. It's the first time I've seen how tea is processed and made.

david 種茶的人說，採茶是很辛苦的勞動。
zhòng chá de rén shuō cǎi chá shì hěn xīnkǔ de láodòng · The tea grower said picking tea is really hard work.

manager li 專家說，以前這裡的茶葉產業很繁榮，產量很大，很多貨物從這裡賣到國外。
zhuānjiā shuō yǐqián zhèlǐ de cháyè chǎnyè hěn fánróng chǎnliàng hěn dà hěn duō huòwù cóng zhèlǐ mài dào guówài · The expert said the tea industry here used to boom: output was huge, and lots of goods went abroad from these hills.

david 可是現在的年輕人很少喝熱茶了，都喝冰的飲料。
kěshì xiànzài de niánqīng rén hěn shǎo hē rè chá le dōu hē bīng de yǐnliào · But young people hardly drink hot tea any more. It's all iced drinks.

anna 他們的茶很好，可是外觀太老了。年輕人常常憑包裝選東西。
tāmen de chá hěn hǎo kěshì wàiguān tài lǎo le niánqīng rén chángcháng píng bāozhuāng xuǎn dōngxi · Their tea is great, but the packaging looks old-fashioned. Young people often choose by the packaging.

manager li 沒錯。好的設計能使年輕人注意到他們的茶。那如何讓他們買呢？
méi cuò hǎo de shèjì néng shǐ niánqīng rén zhùyì dào tāmen de chá nà rúhé ràng tāmen mǎi ne · Exactly. A good design can make young people notice the tea. So how do we get them to buy it?

anna 我們可以把茶包做成三角形的，外面畫上山和農民，把傳統的茶跟新設計結合起來。
wǒmen kěyǐ bǎ chá bāo zuò chéng sānjiǎoxíng de wàimiàn huà shàng shān hé nóngmín bǎ chuántǒng de chá gēn xīn shèjì jiéhé qǐlai · We could make triangular tea bags, with the mountains and the farmers drawn on the outside: traditional tea and new design together.

manager li 不錯。不過價錢不能太高，茶葉的價錢變動很大。而且包裝太貴，利潤就少了。
búcuò búguò jiàqián bù néng tài gāo cháyè de jiàqián biàndòng hěn dà érqiě bāozhuāng tài guì lìrùn jiù shǎo le · Not bad. But the price can't be too high: tea prices go up and down a lot. And if the packaging costs too much, the profit shrinks.

david 經理，你覺得我們會輸給那兩家大公司嗎？
jīnglǐ nǐ juéde wǒmen huì shū gěi nà liǎng jiā dà gōngsī ma · Manager Li, do you think we'll lose to those two big companies?

manager li 不至於。我們的想法已經很完善了，只是要再加速一點。
bú zhìyú wǒmen de xiǎngfǎ yǐjīng hěn wánshàn le zhǐshì yào zài jiāsù yìdiǎn · It won't come to that. Our idea is already well rounded: we just need to pick up the pace a bit.

david 那明天一早，我們就開始畫新的包裝。
nà míngtiān yì zǎo wǒmen jiù kāishǐ huà xīn de bāozhuāng · Then first thing tomorrow, we start drawing the new packaging.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

典 典 典 典 典 典 典 典

典
diǎn
rite, standard

傳
chuán
pass on, send



精
jīng
refined, essence

鏡
jìng
mirror, lens

good to know · 偏偏 is “of all things, just when you didn’t want it”: 今天偏偏下雨. It can also mean “insist on (doing the opposite)”: 他偏偏不聽. Triangular tea bags (三角茶包) hold whole leaves better than flat ones, which is why many Taiwanese tea brands use them.

From the farm to the factory to the shop: you can now follow a product’s journey and reassure a nervous team.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 169 innovation and engineering

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 25 · the workplace

Talk about innovation, engineering and new technology, and give ranges of prices and dates with A 至 B.

Price lists, opening hours and project plans all use the written 至 for “from… to…”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
派	pài	send, dispatch	公司派他去日本工作。 The company sent him to work in Japan.
創新	chuàngxīn	innovate; innovation	這家公司很重視創新。 This company puts a lot of weight on innovation.
薪水	xīnshuǐ	salary, pay	他的薪水不高，可是工作很有意思。 His salary isn’t high, but the work is interesting.
上升	shàngshēng	rise, go up	今天的氣溫上升了不少。 The temperature has gone up quite a bit today.
推廣	tuīguǎng	promote, popularise	他們在學校推廣運動。 They promote sport in schools.
工程	gōngchéng	engineering; construction project	這條路的工程還沒完成。 The roadworks here aren’t finished yet.
開發	kāifā	develop (products, land)	他們正在開發新的產品。 They’re developing a new product.
人工	réngōng	manual work; man-made	這些衣服都是人工做的。 These clothes are all handmade.
先進	xiānjìn	advanced	這家醫院的機器很先進。 This hospital has very advanced equipment.
應用	yìngyòng	apply, put to use	學了新東西，要會應用。 When you learn something new, you have to be able to use it.
機構	jīgòu	institution, organisation	他在一家研究機構工作。 He works at a research institute.
資本	zīběn	capital	開公司需要資本。 Starting a company takes capital.
危機	wéijī	crisis	公司遇到了危機。 The company has hit a crisis.
拼命	pīnmìng	with all one’s might, desperately	他拼命跑，|還是{==still}沒趕上公車。 He ran like mad but still missed the bus.
伸手	shēnshǒu	reach out a hand	他伸手拿桌子上的書。 He reached for the book on the table.
至	zhì	to, until (written); reach	我們星期一至星期五上班。 We work Monday to Friday.

塌	tā	collapse, cave in	雨太大，山上的路塌了。 The rain was so heavy that the mountain road collapsed.

pattern a 至 b: from a to b (prices, dates, times)

A 至 B

至 is the written “to” in a range: 七點至兩點 (seven to two), 一千至兩千元 (one to two thousand dollars). In speech people say 到. You’ll read it on price lists, opening hours, notices and plans.

簡單的網站要兩至三個星期，複雜的要四至六個星期。 **jiǎndān de wǎngzhàn yào liǎng zhì sān ge xīngqí fùzá de yào sì zhì liù ge xīngqí** A simple website takes two to three weeks; a complicated one, four to six.

這個工程由一家大公司負責。 **zhè ge gōngchéng yóu yì jiā dà gōngsī fùzé** This construction project is run by a big company.

別急，不至於來不及。 **bié jí bú zhìyú láibùjí** Don’t panic: it won’t be too late.

dialogue a late-night visitor

zhiming 這麼晚還在拼命？我帶了宵夜來。
zhème wǎn hái zài pīnmìng wǒ dài le xiāoyè lái · Still slaving away this late? I've brought a midnight snack.

anna 你來得正好！客戶想在廣告裡介紹他們的新技術。
nǐ lái de zhènghǎo kèhù xiǎng zài guǎnggào lǐ jièshào tāmen de xīn jìshù · Perfect timing! The client wants to show off their new technology in the advert.

david 他們跟一個研究機構一起開發了一種先進的機器，可以代替人工採茶，還能縮短加工的時間。
tāmen gēn yí ge yánjiù jīgòu yìqǐ kāifā le yì zhǒng xiānjìn de jīqì kěyǐ dàitì réngōng cǎi chá hái néng suōduǎn jiāgōng de shíjiān · They've developed an advanced machine with a research institute: it can pick tea instead of people, and cut processing time too.

zhiming 聽起來很創新。這種技術能應用在很多地方，也能推動整個產業。
tīngqǐlái hěn chuàngxīn zhè zhǒng jìshù néng yìngyòng zài hěn duō dìfāng yě néng tuīdòng zhěng ge chǎnyè · Sounds really innovative. That kind of technology could be used in lots of places, and push the whole industry forward.

anna 我們想在廣告上放一個網站，讓大家看機器怎麼工作。做一個網站大概要多久？
wǒmen xiǎng zài guǎnggào shàng fàng yí ge wǎngzhàn ràng dàjiā kàn jīqì zěnme gōngzuò zuò yí ge wǎngzhàn dàgài yào duō jiǔ · We want to put a website in the advert so people can see how the machine works. How long does a website take?

zhiming 簡單的兩至三個星期，複雜的要四至六個星期。
jiǎndān de liǎng zhì sān ge xīngqí fùzá de yào sì zhì liù ge xīngqí · A simple one, two to three weeks. A complicated one, four to six.

david 可是我們只剩下一個星期了！
kěshì wǒmen zhǐ shèngxià yí ge xīngqí le · But we've only got a week left!

anna 而且網站的外觀要跟廣告一樣。
érqiě wǎngzhàn de wàiguān yào gēn guǎnggào yíyàng · And the website has to look the same as the advert.

zhiming 別急，不至於來不及。先做一個簡單的，我們公司可以派一個技術人員來幫忙。
bié jí bú zhìyú láibùjí xiān zuò yí ge jiǎndān de wǒmen gōngsī kěyǐ pài yí ge jìshù rényuán lái bāngmáng · Don't panic, it won't be too late. Start with a simple one: my company can send a technician to help.

david 太好了！我拿一盒茶給你喝……啊！塌了！
tài hǎo le wǒ ná yì hé chá gěi nǐ hē a tā le · Brilliant! Let me get you a box of tea... argh! The whole pile's come down!

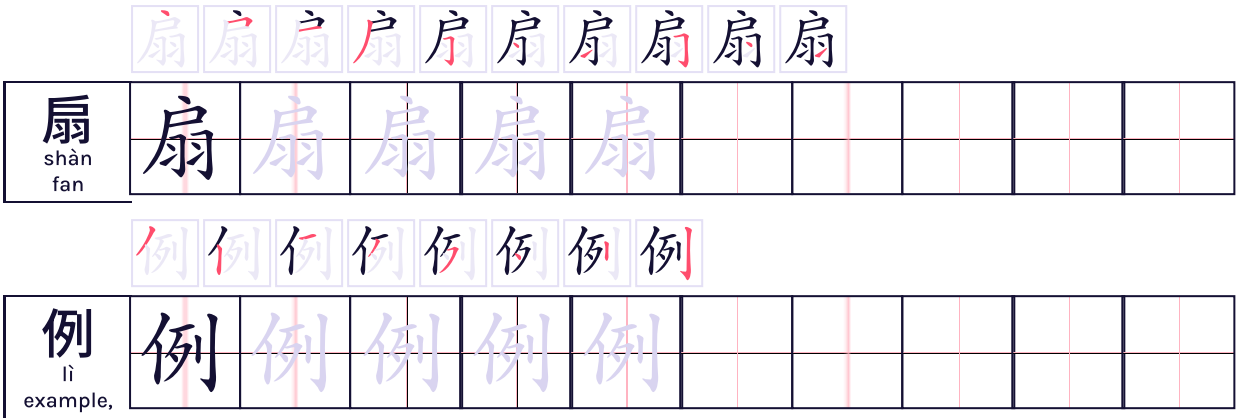
anna 大衛，你又伸手拿最上面的盒子！
Dàwèi nǐ yòu shēnshǒu ná zuì shàngmiàn de hézi · David, you reached for the box on top again!

zhiming 你們辦公室的盒子堆得太高了。
nǐmen bàngōngshì de hézi duī de tài gāo le · You've stacked the boxes far too high in your office.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

社
shè
society, group

刀
dāo
knife, blade



good to know · 斤 (catty) is still the unit for tea, fruit and meat at Taiwan's markets: one 台斤 is 600 grams. 危機 is a crisis; 轉機 is a turn for the better. A popular saying: 危機就是轉機 (a crisis is also a chance).

Prices, hours and project plans: with 至 you can now read any range, and talk tech with an engineer. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 170 mission: the big presentation

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 25 · the workplace

Read a client's email, follow a practice run, a late-night crisis and a business presentation, and talk about jobs, costs, sales and new technology.

A big pitch brings the whole workplace together: money, people, tasks and technology. Everything from unit 25 comes back in one week.

chapter 1 the client writes

manager li 大家都到齊了嗎？好，今天開始最後一週。大衛，你先說。
dàjiā dōu dào qí le ma hǎo jīntiān kāishǐ zuìhòu yì zhōu Dàwèi nǐ xiān shuō · Is everyone here? Right, the last week starts today. David, you first.

david 經理，茶葉公司的秘書寄來一封電子郵件，我念給大家聽。
jīnglǐ cháyè gōngsī de mìshū jì lái yì fēng diànzǐyóujiàn wǒ niàn gěi dàjiā tīng · Manager Li, the tea company's secretary has sent an email. I'll read it out.

david 「李經理您好：本公司這次的新廣告，最後的名單上共有三家公司，貴公司是其中之一。三家公司將在星期五下午兩點至五點到本公司報告，每家四十分鐘，貴公司排在第二。當天由我們的業務經理主持，也會請一位茶葉專家參加。電腦我們會準備好，無須自己帶。本公司的辦公大樓在捷運站旁邊，進大樓時請帶證件，也請帶名片。如有問題，請與我聯絡。茶葉公司業務部秘書」
Lǐjīnglǐ nín hǎo běn gōngsī zhè cì de xīn guǎnggào zuìhòu de míngdān shàng gòng yǒu sān jiā gōngsī guì gōngsī shì qízhōng zhī yī sān jiā gōngsī jiāng zài xīngqíwǔ xiàwǔ liǎng diǎn zhì wǔ diǎn dào běn gōngsī bàogào měi jiā sìshí fēnzhōng guì gōngsī pái zài dì èr dàngtiān yóu wǒmen de yèwù jīnglǐ zhǔchí yě huì qǐng yí wèi cháyè zhuānjiā cānjiā diànnǎo wǒmen huì zhǔnbèi hǎo wúxū zìjǐ dài běn gōngsī de bàngōng dàlóu zài jiéyùn zhàn pángbiān jìn dàlóu shí qǐng dài zhèngjiàn yě qǐng dài míngpiàn rú yǒu wèntí qǐng yǔ wǒ liánluò cháyè gōngsī yèwù bù mìshū · "Dear Manager Li, there are three companies on the final shortlist for our new advert, and yours is one of them. The three companies will present at our offices on Friday between 2 and 5 pm, forty minutes each; you are second. Our sales manager will chair, and a tea expert will also attend. We will provide a computer, so there is no need to bring your own. Our office building is next to the MRT station; please bring ID to enter, and your business cards. If you have any questions, please contact me. The secretary, Sales Department, the tea company"

anna 第二個？還好不是第一個。
dì èr ge háihǎo bú shì dì yī ge · Second? At least we're not first.

manager li 四十分鐘不長。一旦超過時間，他們就會覺得我們沒有效率。
sìshí fēnzhōng bù cháng yídàn chāoguò shíjiān tāmen jiù huì juéde wǒmen méiyǒu xiàolǜ · Forty minutes isn't long. Once we run over, they'll think we're inefficient.

manager li 我們人力不多，來分配一下：安娜報告設計，大衛說明成本和利潤，問題由我回答。新同事負責執行網站的部分。
wǒmen rénlì bù duō lái fēnpèi yíxià Ānnà bàogào shèjì Dàwèi shuōmíng chéngběn hé lìrùn wèntí yóu wǒ huídá xīn tóngshì fùzé zhíxíng wǎngzhàn de bùfen · We're a small team, so let's divide it up: Anna presents the design, David explains costs and profits, and I take the questions. Our new colleague handles the website.

david 那我得把每個項目的數字再算一次，不能弄錯。
nà wǒ děi bǎ měi ge xiàngmù de shùzì zài suàn yí cì bù néng nòngcuò · Then I'd better go through the figures for every item again. We can't get anything wrong.

anna 這個星期一定很忙碌，不過我們會盡力的！
zhè ge xīngqí yídìng hěn mánglù búguò wǒmen huì jìnlì de · This week's going to be hectic, but we'll give it everything!

chapter 2 slow down

manager li 安娜，先練習一次。就當我是客戶。
Ānnà xiān liànxí yí cì jiù dàng wǒ shì kèhù · Anna, let's have a practice run. Pretend I'm the client.

anna 好。各位好！這幾年，隨著經濟發展，各行各業的競爭都很激烈，茶葉這個行業也一樣。以前，臺灣的茶葉產業很繁榮，很多貨物從山上賣到國外。
hǎo gèwèi hǎo zhè jǐ nián suízhe jīngjì fāzhǎn gèhánggèyè de jìngzhēng dōu hěn jīliè cháyè zhè ge hángyè yě yíyàng yǐqián Táiwān de cháyè chǎnyè hěn fánróng hěn duō huòwù cóng shān shàng mài dào guówài · OK. Good afternoon, everyone! In recent years, as the economy has grown, competition has got tougher in every industry, and the tea business is no exception. Taiwan's tea industry used to boom: lots of goods went from these mountains to the rest of the world.

anna 臺灣的茶很好，然而很多年輕人不喝熱茶了。我們要如何讓他們重新愛上臺灣茶呢？
Táiwān de chá hěn hǎo ránér hěn duō niánqīng rén bù hē rè chá le wǒmen yào rúhé ràng tāmen chóngxīn ài shàng Táiwān chá ne · Taiwanese tea is excellent, and yet many young people have stopped drinking hot tea. How can we make them fall in love with Taiwanese tea again?

manager li 停。「如何」用得很好，可是你說得太快了。慢一點。
tíng rúhé yòng de hěn hǎo kěshì nǐ shuō de tài kuài le màn yìdiǎn · Stop. Good use of 如何, but you're going too fast. Slow down.

anna 對不起，我太緊張了。
duìbùqǐ wǒ tài jǐnzhāng le · Sorry, I'm too nervous.

manager li 無須緊張。你為了這個設計而忙了兩個星期，沒有人比你更了解它。
wúxū jǐnzhāng nǐ wèile zhè ge shèjì ér máng le liǎng ge xīngqí méiyǒu rén bǐ nǐ gèng liǎojiě tā · There's no need to be. You've spent two weeks on this design: nobody knows it better than you.

manager li 大衛，數字呢？這種茶的產量和價錢的變動，你都查了嗎？
Dàwèi shùzì ne zhè zhǒng chá de chǎnliàng hé jiàqián de biàndòng nǐ dōu chá le ma · David, what about the figures? Have you checked this tea's output and how its price moves?

david 查了。他們經營這家公司五十年了，用的都是臺灣產的茶葉。
chá le tāmen jīngyíng zhè jiā gōngsī wǔshí nián le yòng de dōu shì Táiwān chǎn de cháyè · I have. They've run the company for fifty years, and they only use Taiwanese-grown leaves.

david 接下來是我：新包裝的成本比舊的高一點，不過如果銷售增加，利潤也會跟著上升。
jiēxiàlái shì wǒ xīn bāozhuāng de chéngběn bǐ jiù de gāo yìdiǎn búguò rúguǒ xiāoshòu zēngjiā lìrùn yě huì gēn zhe shàngshēng · My turn: the new packaging costs a bit more than the old one, but if sales go up, profits will rise too.

manager li 好。專家一定會問風險：如果賣得不好，他們會有多少損失？你得準備好。
hǎo zhuānjiā yídìng huì wèn fēngxiǎn rúguǒ mài de bù hǎo tāmen huì yǒu duōshǎo sǔnshī nǐ děi zhǔnbèi hǎo · Good. The expert is bound to ask about risk: if it doesn't sell, how much will they lose? Have an answer ready.

chapter 3 the website won't open

david 糟了！網站打不開了！
zāo le wǎngzhàn dǎ bu kāi le · Oh no! The website won't open!

anna 什麼？明天就要報告了！這是個大危機！我打給志明。
shénme míngtiān jiù yào bàogào le zhè shì ge dà wéijī wǒ dǎ gěi Zhìmíng · What? We're presenting tomorrow! This is a real crisis! I'll call Zhiming.

zhiming 別急，不至於那麼嚴重。我們公司派來的技術人員已經下班了，我自己過來。
bié jí bú zhìyú nàme yánzhòng wǒmen gōngsī pài lái de jìshù rényuán yǐjīng xiàbān le wǒ zìjǐ guò lái · Don't panic, it won't be that bad. The technician my company sent has gone home, so I'll come over myself.

zhiming 找到了。有人把一個檔案弄錯了，所以網站打不開。
zhǎo dào le yǒu rén bǎ yí ge dǎngàn nòngcuò le suǒyǐ wǎngzhàn dǎ bu kāi · Found it. Someone got a file wrong, so the website wouldn't open.

zhiming 做網站跟蓋房子一樣，是一個工程。一個地方錯了，整個就塌了。
zuò wǎngzhàn gēn gài fángzi yíyàng shì yí ge gōngchéng yí ge dìfāng cuò le zhěng ge jiù tā le · Building a website is like building a house: it's a whole construction job. Get one part wrong and the lot comes down.

david 是我……昨天我想讓網站升級，偏偏選了最忙的時候。
shì wǒ zuótiān wǒ xiǎng ràng wǎngzhàn shēngjí piānpiān xuǎn le zuì máng de shíhòu · That was me... I tried to upgrade the website yesterday, and of course I picked the busiest moment.

anna 志明，你真是我們的英雄！
Zhìmíng nǐ zhēnshì wǒmen de yīngxióng · Zhiming, you're our hero!

zhiming 你們這兩個星期這麼拼命，我當然要伸手幫忙。
nǐmen zhè liǎng ge xīngqí zhème pīnmìng wǒ dāngrán yào shēnshǒu bāngmáng · You two have been working flat out for two weeks: of course I'll lend a hand.

david 明天報告完，我請你吃大餐！
míngtiān bàogào wán wǒ qǐng nǐ chī dà cān · After the presentation tomorrow, I'm buying you a big dinner!

chapter 4 forty minutes

anna 這是我們的設計：在臺灣製造的三角形茶包，外觀很簡單，上面畫著山和種茶的農民。

zhè shì wǒmen de shèjì zài Táiwān zhìzào de sānjiǎoxíng chá bāo wàiguān hěn jiǎndān shàngmiàn huà zhe shān hé zhòng chá de nóngmín · Here's our design: triangular tea bags made in Taiwan, with a simple look, decorated with the mountains and the farmers who grow the tea.

anna 我們想把傳統跟創新結合起來，讓臺灣茶的形象升級。

wǒmen xiǎng bǎ chuántǒng gēn chuàngxīn jiéhé qǐlai ràng Táiwān chá de xíngxiàng shēngjí · We want to bring tradition and innovation together and give Taiwanese tea a new image.

anna 在網站上，大家可以看到你們跟研究機構一起開發的先進機器怎麼代替人工採茶，從加工到製作，每一步都看得到。

zài wǎngzhàn shàng dàjiā kěyǐ kàn dào nǐmen gēn yánjiù jīgòu yìqǐ kāifā de xiānjìn jīqì zěnme dàitì réngōng cǎi chá cóng jiāgōng dào zhìzuò měi yí bù dōu kàn de dào · On the website, people can see how the advanced machine you developed with a research institute picks tea instead of human hands: every step, from processing to production.

anna 在店裡，盒子可以這樣排列，看起來就像一座山。我們也建議做一種糖含量低的冰茶，年輕人一定喜歡。

zài diàn lǐ hézi kěyǐ zhèyàng páiliè kànqǐlái jiù xiàng yí zuò shān wǒmen yě jiànyì zuò yì zhǒng táng hánliàng dī de bīng chá niánqīng rén yídìng xǐhuān · In the shops, the boxes can be arranged like this, so they look like a mountain. We also suggest an iced tea with less sugar: young people will love it.

david 新包裝每盒的成本會多十至十五元。不過包裝好看了，銷售因而會增加，我們預計會多兩成。

xīn bāozhuāng měi hé de chéngběn huì duō shí zhì shíwǔ yuán búguò bāozhuāng hǎokàn le xiāoshòu yīnér huì zēngjiā wǒmen yùjì huì duō liǎng chéng · The new packaging will add ten to fifteen dollars per box. But with better packaging, sales will go up as a result: we expect about twenty per cent more.

david 專家剛才問，一旦賣得不好怎麼辦？我們的計畫是先在網路上推廣，這樣一來，風險比較低。

zhuānjiā gāngcái wèn yídàn mài de bù hǎo zěnmebàn wǒmen de jìhuà shì xiān zài wǎnglù shàng tuīguǎng zhèyàngyìlái fēngxiǎn bǐjiào dī · The expert asked what happens if it doesn't sell. Our plan is to promote it online first: that way, the risk is lower.

manager li 我們公司雖然小，但是人才很多，效率也很高。我們的計畫很完善，希望能跟你們一起推動臺灣的茶葉產業。

wǒmen gōngsī suīrán xiǎo dànshì réncái hěn duō xiàolǜ yě hěn gāo wǒmen de jìhuà hěn wánshàn xīwàng néng gēn nǐmen yìqǐ tuīdòng Táiwān de cháyè chǎnyè · We may be small, but we have a lot of talent and we work efficiently. Our plan is thorough, and we'd love to help you give Taiwan's tea industry a push.

chapter 5 good news over breakfast

auntie wang 你們三個怎麼這麼高興？
nǐmen sān ge zěnme zhème gāoxìng · Why are you three so happy?

manager li 阿姨，茶葉公司選了我們！聽說另外一家大公司最後退出了。這筆交易成了，他們下星期就要來簽。
āyí cháyè gōngsī xuǎn le wǒmen tīngshuō lìngwài yì jiā dà gōngsī zuìhòu tuìchū le zhè bǐ jiāoyì chéng le tāmen xià xīngqí jiù yào lái qiān · Auntie, the tea company chose us! Apparently one of the big companies pulled out in the end. The deal's done: they're coming to sign next week.

david 經理還說，大家都有獎金，比我一個月的薪水還多！我去花蓮的休假也不用取消了！
jīnglǐ hái shuō dàjiā dōu yǒu jiǎngjīn bǐ wǒ yí ge yuè de xīnshuǐ hái duō wǒ qù Huālián de xiūjià yě búyòng qǔxiāo le · And Manager Li says everyone gets a bonus, more than a month's salary for me! My Hualien holiday is back on!

auntie wang 恭喜恭喜！這麼說，你們的收入要增加了？那今天的早餐你們請客！
gōngxǐ gōngxǐ zhème shuō nǐmen de shōurù yào zēngjiā le nà jīntiān de zǎocān nǐmen qǐngkè · Congratulations! So that means your income's going up? Then breakfast is on you today!

anna 當然！阿姨，上次我還欠你五十塊，今天一起付。
dāngrán āyí shàng cì wǒ hái qiàn nǐ wǔshí kuài jīntiān yìqǐ fù · Of course! And Auntie, I still owe you fifty from last time: I'll pay it today.

auntie wang 好啊！對了，我的營業時間縮短了，以後下午一點就關門，你們要早一點來。
hǎo a duìle wǒ de yíngyè shíjiān suōduǎn le yǐhòu xiàwǔ yī diǎn jiù guān mén nǐmen yào zǎo yìdiǎn lái · Lovely! Oh, and I've cut my opening hours: from now on I close at one, so come early.

auntie wang 還有，你們要時時記得，賺了錢，也要照顧身體。
háiyǒu nǐmen yào shíshí jìde zhuàn le qián yě yào zhàogù shēntǐ · And always remember: even when you're making money, look after your health.

manager li 阿姨說得對。我們的新同事也做得很好，完全有資格留下來。這個週末，大家好好休息。
āyí shuō de duì wǒmen de xīn tóngshì yě zuò de hěn hǎo wánquán yǒu zīgé liú xialai zhè ge zhōumò dàjiā hǎohǎo xiūxí · Auntie's right. And our new colleague did so well he's fully earned a place with us. This weekend, everyone gets a proper rest.

chapter 6 a few words for everyone

manager li 「各位同事早安。這個星期我們完成了一件大事，我想跟大家說幾句話。」
gèwèi tóngshì zǎoān zhè ge xīngqí wǒmen wánchéng le yí jiàn dà shì wǒ xiǎng gēn dàjiā shuō jǐ jù huà · "Good morning, everyone. This week we finished something big, and I'd like to say a few words."

manager li 「上個星期，茶葉公司的名單上有三家公司，我們是最小的一家。我們的人不多，錢也不多，可是我們有一樣東西，別人比不上：大家願意為了同一件事一起努力。」
shàng ge xīngqí cháyè gōngsī de míngdān shàng yǒu sān jiā gōngsī wǒmen shì zuì xiǎo de yì jiā wǒmen de rén bù duō qián yě bù duō kěshì wǒmen yǒu yíyàng dōngxi biérén bǐ bú shàng dàjiā yuànyì wèile tóng yí jiàn shì yìqǐ nǔlì · "Last week there were three companies on the tea company's shortlist, and we were the smallest. We don't have many people, and we don't have much money, but we have one thing others can't match: everyone is willing to work together for the same goal."

manager li 「我看到安娜為了一個設計，改了又改；我看到大衛把每一個數字都算了又算，連晚上都在公司；我也看到志明這個朋友，半夜來幫我們修好網站。我不是在說客氣的話，這些事，都是真的。」
wǒ kàn dào Ānnà wèile yí ge shèjì gǎi le yòu gǎi wǒ kàn dào Dàwèi bǎ měi yí ge shùzì dōu suàn le yòu suàn lián wǎnshàng dōu zài gōngsī wǒ yě kàn dào Zhìmíng zhè ge péngyǒu bànyè lái bāng wǒmen xiū hǎo wǎngzhàn wǒ bú shì zài shuō kèqi de huà zhèxiē shì dōu shì zhēnde · "I saw Anna change one design again and again; I saw David check every number over and over, even at night in the office; and I saw our friend Zhiming come in the middle of the night to get our website working again. I'm not just being polite: all of this is true."

manager li 「有人問我，為什麼我們能成功？我想，原因不是我們比別人聰明，而是我們沒有放棄。在報告的前一天晚上，網站打不開，大家都很緊張，可是沒有一個人說：算了。」
yǒu rén wèn wǒ wèishénme wǒmen néng chénggōng wǒ xiǎng yuányīn bú shì wǒmen bǐ biérén cōngmíng ér shì wǒmen méiyǒu fàngqì zài bàogào de qián yì tiān wǎnshàng wǎngzhàn dǎ bu kāi dàjiā dōu hěn jǐnzhāng kěshì méiyǒu yí ge rén shuō suànle · "Someone asked me why we succeeded. I think it isn't because we're cleverer than others, but because we didn't give up. On the night before the presentation, the website wouldn't open and everyone was tense, but nobody said: forget it."

manager li 「下個月開始，公司會增加兩位新同事，我們的工作也會更忙。希望大家記得這一次的經驗：做生意不能只想著利潤，也要想怎麼服務客戶，怎麼照顧自己的同事。」
xià ge yuè kāishǐ gōngsī huì zēngjiā liǎng wèi xīn tóngshì wǒmen de gōngzuò yě huì gèng máng xīwàng dàjiā jìde zhè yí cì de jīngyàn zuò shēngyì bù néng zhǐ xiǎng zhe lìrùn yě yào xiǎng zěnme fúwù kèhù zěnme zhàogù zìjǐ de tóngshì · "From next month the company will take on two new colleagues, and we'll be even busier. I hope everyone remembers this experience: in business you can't think only of profit; you also have to think about how to serve clients and how to look after your own colleagues."

manager li 「最後，我要謝謝每一位同事。今天下午，公司請大家吃蛋糕，也請大家早一點下班，回家好好休息。謝謝。」
zuìhòu wǒ yào xièxie měi yí wèi tóngshì jīntiān xiàwǔ gōngsī qǐng dàjiā chī dàngāo yě qǐng dàjiā zǎo yìdiǎn xiàbān huí jiā hǎohǎo xiūxí xièxie · "Finally, I want to thank every colleague. This afternoon the company will treat everyone to cake, and you can leave work a little early and go home for a good rest. Thank you."

An email, a rehearsal, a crisis and a pitch: you've just lived a whole week of Taiwanese office life in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 171 funding and planning

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 26 · business & the economy

Talk about funding, plans and hiring, and read rules that say “must not” with 不得 + verb.

Signs, contracts and company rules all say “no” with 不得: once you know it, the small print stops being a mystery.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
資金	zījīn	funds, capital	我們的資金不夠，還不能開店。 We don’t have enough funds to open a shop yet.
組織	zǔzhī	organisation; organise	他幫大家組織了一次旅行。 He organised a trip for everyone.
才能	cáinéng	talent, ability	她很有音樂才能。 She has a gift for music.
人事	rénshì	personnel, staffing (matters)	公司的人事有一些變動。 There have been some staff changes at the company.
時機	shíjī	the right moment, timing	時機還沒到，再等一等。 The time isn’t right yet: let’s wait a little.
聘請	pìnqǐng	hire, engage (staff)	公司聘請了一位新經理。 The company has hired a new manager.
方案	fāngàn	plan, proposal	這個方案大家都同意。 Everyone agrees with this plan.
召開	zhàokāi	convene, hold (a meeting)	公司明天要召開會議。 The company is holding a meeting tomorrow.
奮鬥	fèndòu	strive, struggle (for a goal)	他為了夢想奮鬥了很多年。 He fought for his dream for years.
投入	tóurù	put in, invest; throw oneself into	他把所有的時間都投入工作。 He puts all his time into his work.
簽訂	qiāndìng	sign (an agreement)	兩家公司下個月要簽訂合作的文件。 The two companies will sign a cooperation agreement next month.
促進	cùjìn	promote, boost	多運動能促進健康。 Exercising more is good for your health.
帶動	dàidòng	drive, give a lift to	這家店帶動了附近的生意。 This shop has brought business to the whole neighbourhood.
開設	kāishè	open, set up (a shop, a course)	學校今年開設了新的課。 The school has started some new courses this year.
穩	wěn	steady, stable	他的工作很穩，收入也不錯。 He has a steady job and a decent income.

曉得	xiǎode	know	我哪曉得他今天不來？ How was I supposed to know he wasn't coming today?
乙	yǐ	B, the second (in a list)	在這份文件上，甲方是公司，乙方是你。 In this document, Party A is the company and Party B is you.
緣故	yuángù	reason, cause	因為天氣的緣故，比賽取消了。 The match was called off because of the weather.
不得	bùdé	must not, may not (on notices and rules)	圖書館裡不得吃東西。 No eating in the library.

pattern 不得 + verb: must not (rules)

who / where | 不得 | verb

不得 (bùdé) + verb is the "must not" of rules, signs and contracts: 不得吸菸 (no smoking). It sounds official; in speech you'd say 不可以 or 不能. Don't mix it up with 不得不 (have no choice but to).

比賽的時候，選手不得說話。 **bǐsài de shíhòu xuǎnshǒu bùdé shuōhuà** Players must not talk during the match.

營業時間：星期一至星期五。 **yíngyè shíjiān xīngqíyī zhì xīngqíwǔ** Open Monday to Friday.

你又沒做錯，無須道歉。 **nǐ yòu méi zuò cuò wúxū dàoqiàn** It's not as if you did anything wrong: there's no need to apologise.

多運動能促進健康。 **duō yùndòng néng cùjìn jiànkāng** Exercising more is good for your health.

dialogue an investor

zhiming 好消息！有一家公司想投資我的公司！他們說我們的想法很創新。
hǎo xiāoxí yǒu yì jiā gōngsī xiǎng tóuzī wǒ de gōngsī tāmen shuō wǒmen de xiǎngfǎ hěn chuàngxīn · Great news! A company wants to invest in my business! They say our idea is really innovative.

meiling 太好了！他們會投入多少資金？
tài hǎo le tāmen huì tóurù duōshǎo zījīn · Fantastic! How much are they putting in?

zhiming 兩百萬。我寫了一個方案：先開設一家小店，再聘請兩個人，幫我推廣產品。
liǎngbǎi wàn wǒ xiě le yí ge fāngàn xiān kāishè yì jiā xiǎo diàn zài pìnqǐng liǎng ge rén bāng wǒ tuīguǎng chǎnpǐn · Two million. I've written a plan: first open a little shop, then hire two people to help me promote the products.

meiling 人事方面的事，我可以幫你找人才。
rénshì fāngmiàn de shì wǒ kěyǐ bāng nǐ zhǎo réncái · I can help you with the staffing side: finding good people.

anna 這是他們給你的文件嗎？「乙方不得把資金用在別的地方。」
zhè shì tāmen gěi nǐ de wénjiàn ma yǐ fāng bùdé bǎ zījīn yòng zài biéde dìfāng · Is this the document they gave you? "Party B must not use the funds for any other purpose."

zhiming 對，乙方就是我。條件不少，可是我覺得時機到了，下個月就簽訂。
duì yǐ fāng jiù shì wǒ tiáojiàn bùshǎo kěshì wǒ juéde shíjī dào le xià ge yuè jiù qiāndìng · Yes, Party B is me. There are plenty of conditions, but I think the time is right. We sign next month.

meiling 不過做生意總有風險，你要想清楚。
búguò zuò shēngyì zǒng yǒu fēngxiǎn nǐ yào xiǎng qīngchǔ · But business always has its risks: think it through.

anna 你的公司能幫助農民賺錢，也能帶動地方的經濟，讓鄉下再繁榮起來。
nǐ de gōngsī néng bāngzhù nóngmín zhuàn qián yě néng dàidòng dìfāng de jīngjì ràng xiāngxià zài fánróng qǐlai · Your company can help farmers earn money and give the local economy a lift: the countryside could thrive again.

zhiming 我拼命奮鬥了三年，就是為了這一天。
wǒ pīnmìng fèndòu le sān nián jiù shì wèile zhè yì tiān · I've fought tooth and nail for three years: this is the day it was all for.

meiling 你又不是第一天做生意，公司也已經很穩了，別緊張。明天我們召開一個「家庭會議」，一起研究條件。
nǐ yòu bú shì dì yī tiān zuò shēngyì gōngsī yě yǐjīng hěn wěn le bié jǐnzhāng míngtiān wǒmen zhàokāi yí ge jiātíng huìyì yìqǐ yánjiù tiáojiàn · It's not as if it's your first day in business, and the company is on solid ground now: relax. Tomorrow we'll hold a "family meeting" and go through the conditions together.

zhiming 好。公司怎麼經營，我很清楚；可是這些條件，我看不太懂。
hǎo gōngsī zěnme jīngyíng wǒ hěn qīngchǔ kěshì zhèxiē tiáojiàn wǒ kàn bú tài dǒng · Fine. I know how to run a company, but these conditions are hard to follow.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

移
yí
move, shift

戶
hù
(measure) household



罐
guàn
can, tin, jar (measure word)

巷
xiàng
lane

good to know · 甲方 and 乙方 (Party A and Party B) name the two sides of a Taiwanese contract: 甲 and 乙 are the first two of the old “heavenly stems”, used like A and B. 曉得 means “know”. It sounds homely and is common in speech: 我哪曉得！ (How should I know!)

Funding, plans, hiring and the small print: you can now follow a start-up’s big day, and read any “do not” sign.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 172 deadlines and positions

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 26 · business & the economy

Talk about job openings, deadlines and who does what, and say “through, via” with 透過.

Hiring means ads, deadlines and details, and almost everything in business happens 透過 someone or something.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
職位	zhíwèi	position, post	這個職位需要會說英文的人。 This post needs someone who speaks English.
截止	jiézhǐ	close, end (by a deadline)	報名這個星期五截止。 Registration closes this Friday.
期限	qíxiàn	time limit, deadline	這本書的期限是兩個星期。 You can keep this book for two weeks.
徵求	zhēngqiú	seek, ask for (people, opinions)	我們想徵求大家的意見。 We’d like to hear everyone’s views.
指定	zhǐdìng	appoint, specify	請在指定的時間到。 Please arrive at the time given.
指示	zhǐshì	instruction; instruct	我們會照您的指示去做。 We’ll do as you instruct.
代理	dàilǐ	act on behalf of, act as agent	經理不在，這個星期由我代理。 The manager is away, so I’m standing in this week.
顧問	gùwèn	adviser, consultant	他是我們公司的顧問。 He’s our company’s adviser.
廠商	chǎngshāng	manufacturer, supplier	這家廠商的東西又好又便宜。 This supplier’s products are good and cheap.
分工	fēngōng	divide the work	我們分工吧：你洗碗，我擦桌子。 Let’s split the jobs: you wash up, I’ll wipe the table.
上級	shàngjí	superior, higher-ups	這件事要問上級才能決定。 We have to ask the higher-ups before we can decide.
會計	kuàijì	accountant; accounting	我姊姊在一家公司當會計。 My older sister is an accountant at a company.
委託	wěituō	entrust, ask (someone) to handle	這件事我就委託你了。 I’m leaving this one in your hands.
錄用	lùyòng	hire, take on	公司決定錄用她了。 The company has decided to hire her.
透過	tòuguò	through, via	我是透過朋友認識他的。 I got to know him through a friend.

溫	wēn	warm, lukewarm; gentle	這杯茶溫溫的，剛好。 This tea is nice and warm: just right.
細節	xìjié	detail	細節很重要，一點也不能錯。 Details matter: nothing can be wrong.
應付	yìngfù	cope with, deal with	這麼多工作，我一個人應付不來。 I can't cope with this much work on my own.

pattern 透過: through, via

透過 | a person / a channel | do something

透過 + a person, a tool or an event says how something is done: 透過朋友 (through a friend), 透過網路 (online), 透過這次活動 (thanks to this event). It's Taiwan's everyday word; you've met the more formal 通過 too.

我們可以先透過電話跟他們聊一聊。 **wǒmen kěyǐ xiān tòuguò diànhuà gēn tāmen liáo yi liao** We can chat with them on the phone first.

透過這次的活動，大家都認識了。 **tòuguò zhè cì de huódòng dàjiā dōu rènshì le** Everyone got to know each other through this event.

你一個人怎麼應付得了這麼多事？ **nǐ yí ge rén zěnme yìngfù de liǎo zhème duō shì** How can you cope with so much on your own?

dialogue wanted: an accountant

zhiming 李經理，謝謝你願意當我們公司的顧問。
Lǐ jīnglǐ xièxie nǐ yuànyì dāng wǒmen gōngsī de gùwèn · Manager Li, thank you for agreeing to be our adviser.

manager li 不客氣。我看了你的廣告：「徵求會計一名」。什麼時候截止？
búkèqì wǒ kàn le nǐ de guǎnggào zhēngqiú kuàijì yì míng shénme shíhòu jiézhǐ · Not at all. I saw your ad: “Accountant wanted.” When do applications close?

zhiming 這個星期五截止。已經有二十幾個人寫信來了，名單在這裡。
zhè ge xīngqíwǔ jiézhǐ yǐjīng yǒu èrshí jǐ ge rén xiě xìn lái le míngdān zài zhèlǐ · This Friday. More than twenty people have written in already: here’s the list.

meiling 我幫你看過了，這三個人最好，都很有才能。我們可以先透過電話跟他們聊一聊。
wǒ bāng nǐ kàn guo le zhè sān ge rén zuìhǎo dōu hěn yǒu cáinéng wǒmen kěyǐ xiān tòuguò diànhuà gēn tāmen liáo yi liao · I’ve been through them for you: these three are the best, all very able. We can chat with them on the phone first.

manager li 會計很重要，細節一點也不能錯。不過，你一個人怎麼應付得了這麼多事？
kuàijì hěn zhòngyào xìjié yìdiǎn yě bù néng cuò búguò nǐ yí ge rén zěnme yìngfù de liǎo zhème duō shì · An accountant matters: not a single detail can be wrong. But how can you cope with so much on your own?

zhiming 投資的公司還指定了一家廠商，要我們跟他們合作。
tóuzī de gōngsī hái zhǐdìng le yì jiā chǎngshāng yào wǒmen gēn tāmen hézuò · And the investors have named a supplier they want us to work with.

manager li 那你們要好好分工。有的事可以委託別人做，例如請一家公司代理你們的產品。
nà nǐmen yào hǎohǎo fēngōng yǒude shì kěyǐ wěituō biérén zuò lìrú qǐng yì jiā gōngsī dàilǐ nǐmen de chǎnpǐn · Then you need a proper division of labour. Some things you can hand over: get a company to act as agent for your products, for example.

meiling 對，你先聘請一個會計，其他的事慢慢來。
duì nǐ xiān pìnqǐng yí ge kuàijì qítā de shì mànmàn lái · Yes: hire an accountant first, and take the rest one step at a time.

zhiming 好，我們會照您的指示去做。
hǎo wǒmen huì zhào nín de zhǐshì qù zuò · Right, we’ll do as you say.

meiling 期限快到了，你得快一點決定錄用誰。
qíxiàn kuài dào le nǐ děi kuài yìdiǎn juédìng lùyòng shéi · The deadline’s nearly here: you need to decide who to hire, quickly.

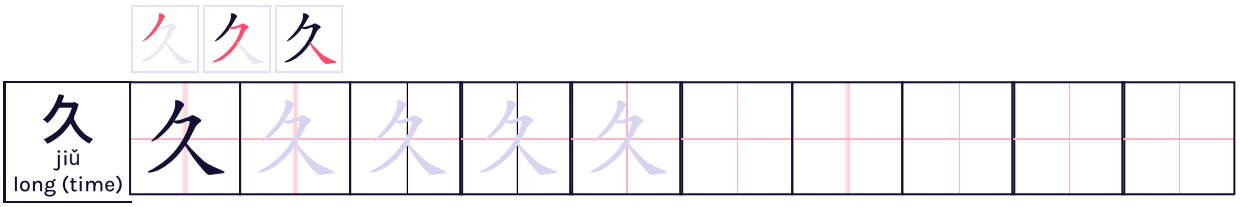
manager li 記住，你現在沒有上級了，什麼都要自己決定。
jìzhù nǐ xiànzài méiyǒu shàngjí le shénme dōu yào zìjǐ juédìng · Remember, you have no boss now: you decide everything yourself.

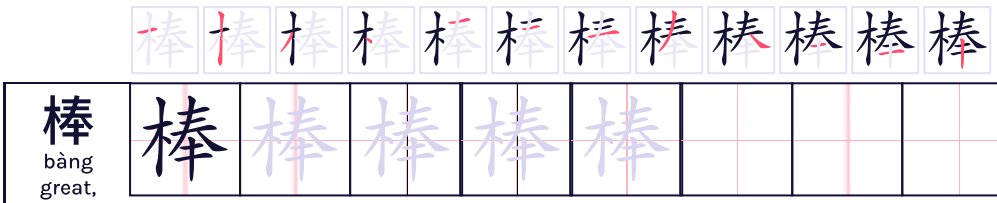
zhiming 我知道。我會把全部的時間都投入在公司上。
wǒ zhīdào wǒ huì bǎ quánbù de shíjiān dōu tóurù zài gōngsī shàng · I know. I’ll put all my time into the company.

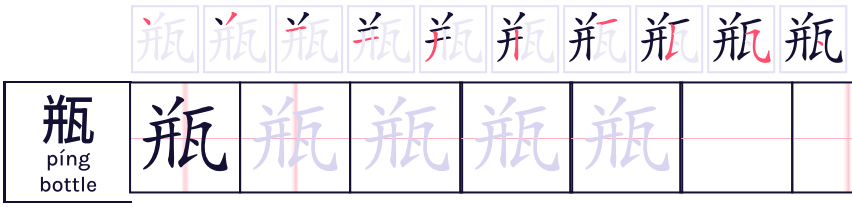
write it trace the grey, then write your own

消 消 消 消 消 消 消 消 消 消

消
xiāo
vanish, subside, go down







good to know · Job ads in Taiwan start with 徵 or 徵求: 徵會計一名 (accountant wanted), 徵工讀生 (part-time student worker wanted). 會計 reads kuàijì: 會 is kuài here, not huì.

Ads, deadlines, details and teamwork: you can now help a friend hire their first employee.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 173 finance and deals

Talk about money, deals and negotiating, and give two reasons with 一來……二來……

Whether you're haggling over a contract or turning down an invitation, two good reasons work better than one.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
供應	gōngyìng	supply	這家店只供應早餐。 This place only serves breakfast.
原料	yuánliào	raw material	做這種紙的原料是竹子。 This paper is made from bamboo.
上市	shàngshì	go on sale; go public	新的手機下個月上市。 The new phone goes on sale next month.
財產	cáichǎn	property, assets	這棟房子是他全部的財產。 This house is everything he owns.
財富	cáifù	wealth, riches	對他來說，健康比財富重要。 To him, health matters more than wealth.
基金	jījīn	fund, foundation	這個基金幫助很多學生念大學。 This fund helps lots of students go to university.
金融	jīnróng	finance, banking	他在一家金融公司工作。 He works at a finance company.
張開	zhāngkāi	open (eyes, mouth, arms)	請張開嘴巴。 Open wide, please.
商標	shāngbiāo	trademark, logo	這個商標大家都認識。 Everyone recognises this logo.
成交	chéngjiāo	close a deal, be sold	好，就這個價錢，成交！ OK, at that price, it's a deal!
談判	tánpàn	negotiate; negotiations	他們談判了三天，終於有了結果。 They negotiated for three days and finally reached a result.
金額	jīné	sum, amount (of money)	請在這裡寫上金額。 Please write the amount here.
賠償	péicháng	compensate, pay damages	東西壞了，店家要賠償。 If the goods are damaged, the shop has to pay compensation.
儲蓄	chúxù	save (money); savings	年輕的時候就應該開始儲蓄。 You should start saving while you're young.
無意	wúyì	have no intention of; unintentional	對不起，我無意讓你難過。 Sorry, I didn't mean to upset you.
形成	xíngchéng	form, take shape	好習慣是從小形成的。 Good habits are formed when you're young.
依然	yīrán	still, as before	雖然下雨，他依然每天去跑步。 Even in the rain, he still goes running every day.

圓形	yuánxíng	circle; round	這張桌子是圓形的。 This table is round.

pattern 一來……二來……: for one thing... for another

一來 | reason one | ，二來 | reason two

一來 + reason, 二來 + reason lists two reasons (or two purposes) for one decision. The decision can come first or last: 一來太貴，二來太遠，我不想去. It's friendly in speech and neat in writing.

一來我們買得很多，二來我們會一直跟他們合作。 **yì lái wǒmen mǎi de hěn duō èr lái wǒmen huì yìzhí gēn tāmen hézuò** For one thing we buy a lot, and for another we'll keep working with them.

基本上，他們應該會同意。 **jīběnshàng tāmen yīnggāi huì tóngyì** Basically, they should agree.

一旦成交了，記得告訴我們！ **yídàn chéngjiāo le jìde gàosù wǒmen** Once the deal is done, let us know!

好習慣是從小形成的。 **hǎo xíguàn shì cóngxiǎo xíngchéng de** Good habits are formed when you're young.

dialogue getting ready to negotiate

david 志明，聽說你明天要跟廠商談判？就是投資公司指定的那一家？
Zhìmíng tīngshuō nǐ míngtiān yào gēn chǎngshāng tánpàn jiù shì tóuzī gōngsī zhǐdìng de nà yì jiā · Zhiming, I hear you're negotiating with the supplier tomorrow? The one the investors named?

zhiming 對。他們供應我們包裝用的原料，可是價錢太高了。
duì tāmen gōngyìng wǒmen bāozhuāng yòng de yuánliào kěshì jiàqián tài gāo le · Yes. They supply our packaging materials, but their prices are too high.

anna 你想把金額降到多少？
nǐ xiǎng bǎ jīné jiàng dào duōshǎo · How far do you want to bring the figure down?

zhiming 一個盒子便宜五塊。一來我們買得很多，二來我們會一直跟他們合作。
yí ge hézi piányí wǔ kuài yì lái wǒmen mǎi de hěn duō èr lái wǒmen huì yìzhí gēn tāmen hézuò · Five dollars less per box. For one thing we buy a lot, and for another we'll keep working with them.

david 基本上，他們應該會同意。還有，如果盒子壞了，他們要賠償。
jīběnshàng tāmen yīnggāi huì tóngyì háiyǒu rúguǒ hézi huài le tāmen yào péicháng · Basically, they should agree. And if boxes arrive damaged, they have to pay compensation.

zhiming 我的顧問也這麼說。細節我都跟他確認過了。
wǒ de gùwèn yě zhème shuō xìjié wǒ dōu gēn tā quèrèn guo le · My adviser says the same. I've gone through the details with him.

anna 對了，你的商標我畫好了：圓形的，像一個太陽，中間是一雙張開的手。
duìle nǐ de shāngbiāo wǒ huà hǎo le yuánxíng de xiàng yí ge tàiyáng zhōngjiān shì yì shuāng zhāngkāi de shǒu · Oh, and I've finished your logo: round like a sun, with a pair of open hands in the middle.

zhiming 太好了！我們的產品下個月就要上市了。銷售的部分，我委託了一家公司代理。
tài hǎo le wǒmen de chǎnpǐn xià ge yuè jiù yào shàngshì le xiāoshòu de bùfen wǒ wěituō le yì jiā gōngsī dàilǐ · Perfect! Our products go on sale next month. For sales, I've hired a company to act as our agent.

david 投資你們的基金是一家大金融公司開的，以後你會變成有錢人吧？
tóuzī nǐmen de jījīn shì yì jiā dà jīnróng gōngsī kāi de yǐhòu nǐ huì biànchéng yǒuqián rén ba · The fund investing in you belongs to a big finance company: you'll be rich one day, right?

zhiming 我無意變成有錢人。我把自己的儲蓄都投進去了，那是我全部的財產。我就是想幫農民。
wǒ wúyì biànchéng yǒuqián rén wǒ bǎ zìjǐ de chúxù dōu tóu jìn qù le nà shì wǒ quánbù de cáichǎn wǒ jiù shì xiǎng bāng nóngmín · I've no intention of getting rich. I've put all my savings in: it's everything I own. I just want to help farmers.

anna 一旦成交了，記得告訴我們！
yídàn chéngjiāo le jìde gàosù wǒmen · Once the deal is done, let us know!

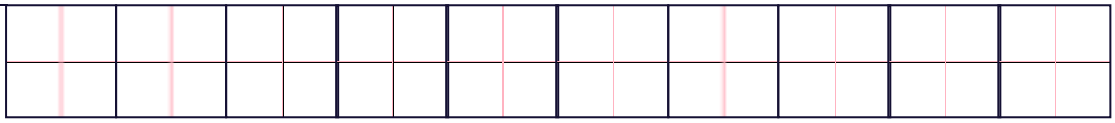
david 放心，你一定應付得了。
fàngxīn nǐ yídìng yìngfù de liǎo · Don't worry: you'll handle it.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

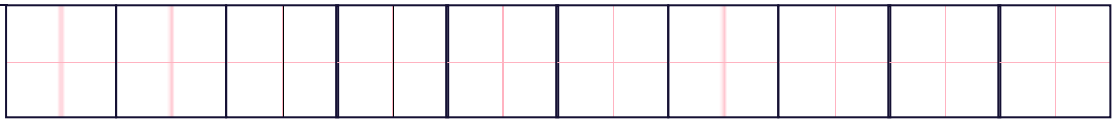
素
sù
element

葉
yè
leaf

濃
nóng
strong, thick (drinks, smell)



乾
gān
dry; get dry



good to know · 上市 means a product goes on sale, or a company is listed on the stock market: 新產品上市, 公司上市. 無意 is “have no intention of”: 我無意傷害你 (I didn’t mean to hurt you). 有意 is the opposite.

Prices, deals, logos and launches: you can now prepare a negotiation, and give two good reasons for anything.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 174 agents and samples

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 26 · business & the economy

Talk about trade fairs, samples and sellers, and say “not yet, never” in the written way with 未 / 未曾.

Trade fairs, shops and agents: business runs on samples and promises, and 未 is how forms and reports say “not yet”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
主辦	zhǔbàn	host, organise (an event)	這次比賽是學校主辦的。 The school is organising this competition.
高手	gāoshǒu	expert, ace, master hand	他打球是高手。 He’s an ace at ball games.
師父	shīfù	master, teacher (of a craft)	我的師父教了我十年。 My master taught me for ten years.
任	rèn	let, allow; as you like	每個客人可以任選三種。 Each customer can pick any three.
專人	zhuānrén	a person specially assigned	我們有專人回答你的問題。 We have someone dedicated to answering your questions.
幹部	gànbù	officer, official (of a group)	他是這個團體的幹部。 He’s one of this group’s officers.
委員	wěiyuán	committee member	她是這個比賽的委員。 She’s on the committee for this competition.
支援	zhīyuán	support, back up	人不夠，我們來支援你了！ You’re short of people: we’ve come to back you up!
樣品	yàngpǐn	sample (product)	這是免費的樣品，你可以帶回家。 This is a free sample: you can take it home.
結算	jiésuàn	settle accounts, add up	晚上我們再結算今天賣了多少。 Tonight we’ll add up how much we sold today.
外匯	wàihuì	foreign exchange, foreign currency	他在銀行的外匯部門工作。 He works in the bank’s foreign exchange department.
擔保	dānbǎo	guarantee, vouch for	我擔保這些水果都很新鮮。 I guarantee all this fruit is fresh.
零售	língshòu	retail, sell retail	這家工廠也零售，價錢比較便宜。 This factory sells retail too, and it’s cheaper.
未	wèi	not yet, not (written)	他的病還未好，不能上班。 He hasn’t got better yet, so he can’t go to work.

現成	xiànchéng	ready-made	我沒時間做飯，買了現成的菜。 I had no time to cook, so I bought ready-made dishes.
新式	xīnshì	new-style, modern	這是新式的包裝。 This is a new style of packaging.
一天到晚	yītiāndàowǎn	from morning till night, all day long	他一天到晚都在玩手機。 He's on his phone from morning till night.
預先	yùxiān	in advance, beforehand	要來的話，請預先告訴我。 If you're coming, please let me know in advance.

pattern 未 / 未曾: not yet, never (written)

someone | 未 / 未曾 | verb

未 is the written 沒(有): "not (yet)". 還未好 = 還沒好 (not better yet). 未曾 + verb (+ 過) is the written "have never": 未曾去過 = 從來沒去過. You'll meet them in forms, news and signs: 未滿十八歲 (under eighteen).

有一家很大的零售店想跟我們合作，可是他們未曾賣過水果。 **yǒu yì jiā hěn dà de língshòu diàn xiǎng gēn wǒmen hézuò kěshì tāmen wèi céng mài guo shuǐguǒ** A big shop wants to work with us, but they've never sold fruit.

未滿十八歲的人不能開車。 **wèi mǎn shíbā suì de rén bù néng kāichē** Under-eighteens aren't allowed to drive.

這種水果，我的朋友就很愛吃。 **zhè zhǒng shuǐguǒ wǒ de péngyǒu jiù hěn ài chī** My friend, for one, loves this fruit.

dialogue at the food fair

meiling 哇，人好多！這次的活動是誰主辦的？
wā rén hǎo duō zhè cì de huódòng shì shéi zhǔbàn de · Wow, it's packed! Who's running this event?

zhiming 一個農業團體。他們的幹部和委員都來了。
yí ge nóngyè tuántǐ tāmen de gànbù hé wěiyuán dōu lái le · A farming association. All their officers and committee members are here.

meiling 你的產品快上市了，時機正好。
nǐ de chǎnpǐn kuài shàngshì le shíjī zhènghǎo · Your products are nearly on sale: the timing's perfect.

anna 我們來支援你了！要做什麼？
wǒmen lái zhīyuán nǐ le yào zuò shénme · We've come to back you up! What can we do?

zhiming 幫我發樣品。每個客人可以任選三種。
bāng wǒ fā yàngpǐn měi ge kèrén kěyǐ rèn xuǎn sān zhǒng · Hand out samples for me. Each visitor can pick any three.

meiling 交給我吧，賣東西我可是高手。
jiāo gěi wǒ ba mài dōngxi wǒ kěshì gāoshǒu · Leave it to me: selling is my speciality.

anna 那我們分工：美玲發樣品，我收錢。
nà wǒmen fēngōng Měilíng fā yàngpǐn wǒ shōu qián · Let's divide it up, then: Meiling hands out samples, I take the money.

zhiming 有一家很大的零售店想跟我們合作，可是他們未曾賣過水果，有點擔心。
yǒu yì jiā hěn dà de língshòu diàn xiǎng gēn wǒmen hézuò kěshì tāmen wèi céng mài guo shuǐguǒ yǒudiǎn dānxīn · A big shop wants to work with us, but they've never sold fruit and they're a bit worried.

anna 你可以向他們擔保品質。一來你的水果很新鮮，二來價錢也不貴。談判的時候就這麼說。
nǐ kěyǐ xiàng tāmen dānbǎo pǐnzhí yì lái nǐ de shuǐguǒ hěn xīnxian èr lái jiàqián yě bú guì tánpàn de shíhòu jiù zhème shuō · You can guarantee the quality for them. For one thing your fruit is fresh, and for another it isn't expensive. Say that when you negotiate.

zhiming 我也請了專人回答問題，就是我的師父，他教我種菜。
wǒ yě qǐng le zhuānrén huídá wèntí jiù shì wǒ de shīfù tā jiāo wǒ zhòng cài · I've also got someone just for questions: my old teacher, the man who taught me to grow vegetables.

meiling 這些盒子是現成的嗎？上面的圓形商標好可愛。
zhèxiē hézi shì xiànchéng de ma shàngmiàn de yuánxíng shāngbiāo hǎo kěài · Are these boxes off the shelf? The round logo on them is so cute.

zhiming 不是，是新式的包裝，我們預先做好的。晚上我們再結算今天賣了多少。
bú shì shì xīnshì de bāozhuāng wǒmen yùxiān zuò hǎo de wǎnshàng wǒmen zài jiésuàn jīntiān mài le duōshǎo · No, it's our new-style packaging: we made it in advance. Tonight we'll add up what we sold.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

鮮
xiān
fresh, tasty (of seafood)

辣
là
spicy, hot



椒
jiāo
pepper

燙
tàng
scalding hot; burn, scald

good to know · 任 + verb means “as you like, freely”: 任選三種 (pick any three), 任你吃 (eat as much as you like). 師父 (shīfù) is a master who teaches you a craft or a martial art; 師傅 (same sound) is a skilled worker you address politely.

Samples, shops, guarantees and a written “never”: you can now work a stand at a trade fair.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 175 budgets and layoffs

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 26 · business & the economy

Talk about budgets, layoffs and paying bills, and say "both A and B" with 既 A，也 B.

When the economy slows, layoffs and budgets are the talk of every office, and 既……也…… lets you weigh up two sides at once.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
合約	héyuē	contract	簽合約以前，要看清楚每一個字。 Read every word carefully before you sign a contract.
退回	tuìhuí	return, send back	東西有問題，可以退回去。 If there's a problem with it, you can send it back.
預算	yùsuàn	budget	我們這次旅行的預算不多。 We don't have a big budget for this trip.
供	gōng	provide, supply	這家公司供吃供住，薪水也不錯。 This company provides meals and a room, and the pay is good too.
開除	kāichú	fire, expel	他常常遲到，被公司開除了。 He was always late, so the company fired him.
工會	gōnghuì	trade union	工會正在跟公司談薪水的事。 The union is talking to the company about pay.
膨脹	péngzhàng	expand, swell	東西熱了會膨脹。 Things expand when they get hot.
衰退	shuāituì	decline, decay	經濟衰退，很多人找不到工作。 With the economy in decline, lots of people can't find work.
繳	jiǎo	pay (a bill, a fee)	這個月的電費我已經繳了。 I've already paid this month's electricity bill.
折合	zhéhé	convert into, be equal to	一百美金大約折合三千多塊錢。 A hundred US dollars comes to about three thousand-odd (Taiwan) dollars.
兼	jiān	do two jobs at once, double as	他白天上班，晚上兼一份工作。 He works in the day and has a second job in the evenings.
收據	shōujù	receipt	請給我收據。 Could I have a receipt, please?
裁員	cáiyuán	cut staff, lay off	這家公司今年裁員了一百人。 This company laid off a hundred people this year.
向來	xiànglái	always (up to now)	他向來很準時。 He's always on time.
修正	xiūzhèng	revise, correct	這個計畫要修正一下。 This plan needs some revision.
優良	yōuliáng	excellent, fine	這家店的服務向來很優良。 This shop's service has always been excellent.

再度	zàidù	once again (written)	他再度回到了臺灣。 He came back to Taiwan once again.
照常	zhàocháng	as usual	颱風過了，商店明天照常營業。 The typhoon has passed: shops will open as usual tomorrow.

pattern 既 a，也 b: both a and b

someone / something | 既 | A | ，也 | B

既 A，也 B puts two qualities or facts side by side: 既認真，也有能力 (both serious and capable). It's close to 既 A 又 B, which you already know; 也 makes B sound like an extra point. A and B are usually both good or both bad.

主管說我既認真，也有能力。 **zhǔguǎn shuō wǒ jì rènzhēn yě yǒu nénglì** My manager says I'm both serious and capable.

除此之外，我們每個月還要繳水電費。 **chú cǐ zhī wài wǒmen měi ge yuè háiyào jiǎo shuǐ diàn fèi** On top of that, we pay water and electricity every month.

你會被開除嗎？不至於吧。 **nǐ huì bèi kāichú ma bú zhìyú ba** Will you be fired? Surely not.

這家店的服務向來很優良。 **zhè jiā diàn de fúwù xiànglái hěn yōuliáng** This shop's service has always been excellent.

dialogue bad news at work

meiling 糟糕，我們公司要裁員了。
zāogāo wǒmen gōngsī yào cáiyuán le · Bad news: my company is cutting jobs.

anna 怎麼會這樣？你們公司向來很穩啊。
zěnme huì zhèyàng nǐmen gōngsī xiànglái hěn wěn a · How come? Your company has always been so stable.

meiling 經濟衰退，化妝品在零售店賣得不好，公司只好修正預算。
jīngjì shuāituì huàzhuāngpǐn zài língshòu diàn mài de bù hǎo gōngsī zhǐhǎo xiūzhèng yùsuàn · The economy is shrinking, cosmetics aren't selling in the shops, so the company has had to revise its budget.

david 你會被開除嗎？
nǐ huì bèi kāichú ma · Will you be fired?

meiling 不至於。主管說我既認真，也有能力。
bú zhìyú zhǔguǎn shuō wǒ jì rènzhēn yě yǒu nénglì · It won't come to that. My manager says I'm both serious and capable.

anna 那你的職位應該很安全吧。
nà nǐ de zhíwèi yīnggāi hěn ānquán ba · Then your position should be pretty safe.

david 那就好。工會怎麼說？
nà jiù hǎo gōnghuì zěnme shuō · That's a relief. What does the union say?

meiling 工會的幹部正在跟公司談，還未有結果。此外，公司說明年不加薪水了，可是物價再度上漲了。
gōnghuì de gànbù zhèng zài gēn gōngsī tán hái wèi yǒu jiéguǒ cǐwài gōngsī shuō míngnián bù jiā xīnshuǐ le kěshì wùjià zàidù shàng zhǎng le · The union officers are talking to the company, but there's no result yet. Besides, the company says there'll be no pay rise next year, and prices have gone up yet again.

anna 那你要不要兼一份工作？志明的公司好像在找人。
nà nǐ yào bu yào jiān yí fèn gōngzuò Zhìmíng de gōngsī hǎoxiàng zài zhǎo rén · So do you want to take on a second job? Zhiming's company seems to be looking for people.

meiling 也許吧。對了，這個月的房租我已經繳了，收據在桌子上。
yěxǔ ba duìle zhè ge yuè de fángzū wǒ yǐjīng jiǎo le shōujù zài zhuōzi shàng · Maybe. Oh, I've paid this month's rent, by the way: the receipt is on the table.

david 你這麼擔心，還記得繳房租。你既負責，也很堅強！
nǐ zhème dānxīn hái jìde jiǎo fángzū nǐ jì fùzé yě hěn jiānqiáng · You're this worried and you still remembered the rent. You're responsible and tough too!

meiling 謝謝。不管怎麼樣，我依然很喜歡我的工作。
xièxie bùguǎn zěnmeyàng wǒ yīrán hěn xǐhuān wǒ de gōngzuò · Thanks. Whatever happens, I still love my job.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

肥 肥 肥 肥 肥 肥 肥 肥

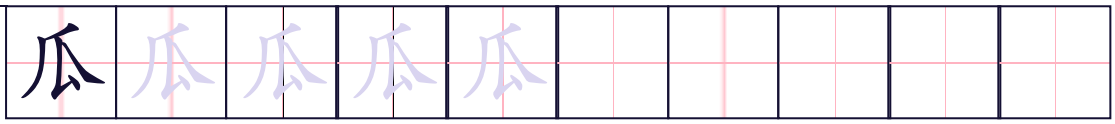
肥
féi
fatty (meat); fertile

鍋
guō
pot

蝦
xiā
shrimp



瓜
guā
melon



good to know · 繳 is “pay (a bill, a fee, a tax)”: 繳房租, 繳學費, 繳稅. Convenience stores in Taiwan let you pay most bills at the counter. 裁員 is cutting jobs (many people at once); 開除 is firing one person, usually for something they did.

Layoffs, budgets, bills and receipts: you can now talk about a hard week at work, and see both sides with 既……也……..
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 176 copies and contracts

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 26 · business & the economy

Talk about contracts, copies and farm work, and say “in one go” with 一口氣.

Paperwork, signatures and a day in the countryside: and when things go well, you finish them all 一口氣, in one breath.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
影印	yǐngyìn	photocopy	請把這份文件影印三份。 Please make three copies of this document.
簽約	qiānyuē	sign a contract	今天我們要跟五個農夫簽約。 Today we’re signing contracts with five farmers.
出產	chūchǎn	produce, yield	這個地方出產很好的米。 This area produces excellent rice.
面談	miàntán	interview, meet in person	公司下星期要跟他面談。 The company is interviewing him next week.
尋	xún	look for, seek (written)	他回到臺灣，想尋回小時候的記憶。 He came back to Taiwan to find the memories of his childhood.
單子	dānzi	list, form, slip	請在這張單子上寫你的名字。 Please write your name on this form.
工錢	gōngqián	pay (for labour)	修這張桌子，工錢要多少？ How much do you charge for labour to fix this table?
勞工	láogōng	worker, labourer	很多勞工從國外來臺灣工作。 Many workers come from abroad to work in Taiwan.
勞力	láolì	labour, physical effort	種{zhong4-tw2}田要很多勞力。 Farming takes a lot of physical work.
農夫	nóngfū	farmer	那位農夫每天五點就起床。 That farmer gets up at five every day.
提早	tízǎo	bring forward, do earlier	我們提早到了，先喝杯咖啡吧。 We’re early: let’s have a coffee first.
影本	yǐngběn	photocopy, copy (of a document)	請帶證件的影本。 Please bring a copy of your ID.
運轉	yùnzhuǎn	run, operate (machines, organisations)	這台機器運轉得很好。 This machine is running well.
規畫	guīhuà	plan; plan out	你對未來有什麼規畫？ What are your plans for the future?
一口氣	yīkǒuqì	in one go, in one breath	他一口氣喝完了一大杯水。 He drank a big glass of water in one go.

消	xiāo	vanish, subside, go down	睡了一個晚上，我的氣就消了。 After a night's sleep, I wasn't angry any more.
優美	yōuměi	graceful, beautiful	這裡的風景很優美。 The scenery here is beautiful.

pattern 一口氣: in one go

someone | 一口氣 | verb + 完 / a lot

一口氣 is literally "one breath". Before a verb it means doing a lot without stopping: 一口氣喝完 (drink it all at once), 一口氣跑到山上 (run all the way up). The verb often has 完 or a big number after it.

哇，你一口氣就把五份合約都簽完了！ **wā nǐ yìkǒuqì jiù bǎ wǔ fèn héyuē dōu qiān wán le** Wow, you signed all five contracts in one go!

對於這裡的農夫來說，最大的問題是東西賣不出去。 **duìyú zhèlǐ de nóngfū lái shuō zuì dà de wèntí shì dōngxi mài bu chū qù** For the farmers here, the biggest problem is that they can't sell what they grow.

請把這份文件影印三份。 **qǐng bǎ zhè fèn wénjiàn yǐngyìn sān fèn** Please make three copies of this document.

dialogue signing day

david 志明，合約我都影印好了，每個農夫一份影本。我也預先看過了，沒有問題。
Zhìmíng héyuē wǒ dōu yǐngyìn hǎo le měi ge nóngfū yí fèn yǐngběn wǒ yě yùxiān kàn guo le méiyǒu wèntí · Zhiming, I've copied all the contracts: one copy for each farmer. I read them through in advance too: no problems.

zhiming 謝謝！今天我們要跟五個農夫簽約。我的師父也會來。
xièxie jīntiān wǒmen yào gēn wǔ ge nóngfū qiānyuē wǒ de shīfù yě huì lái · Thanks! Today we're signing with five farmers. My old teacher is coming too.

anna 這裡的風景既優美，也很安靜！這個地方出產什麼？
zhèlǐ de fēngjǐng jì yōuměi yě hěn ānjìng zhè ge dìfāng chūchǎn shénme · The scenery here is beautiful, and so peaceful too! What does this area produce?

zhiming 主要是米和水果。對於這裡的農夫來說，最大的問題是東西賣不出去。
zhǔyào shì mǐ hé shuǐguǒ duìyú zhèlǐ de nóngfū lái shuō zuì dà de wèntí shì dōngxi mài bu chū qù · Mostly rice and fruit. For the farmers here, the biggest problem is that they can't sell what they grow.

david 種田這麼辛苦，請人幫忙的工錢一定很高吧？
zhòng tián zhème xīnkǔ qǐng rén bāngmáng de gōngqián yídìng hěn gāo ba · Farming's such hard work: paying people to help must cost a lot?

zhiming 種田要很多勞力，可是年輕的勞工都去城市了。我的規畫是讓他們直接賣給客人，多賺一點。
zhòng tián yào hěn duō láolì kěshì niánqīng de láogōng dōu qù chéngshì le wǒ de guīhuà shì ràng tāmen zhíjiē mài gěi kèrén duō zhuàn yìdiǎn · Farming takes a lot of labour, but the young workers have all gone to the cities. My plan is for them to sell straight to customers and earn a bit more.

david 這裡的米向來很優良，一定賣得出去。
zhèlǐ de mǐ xiànglái hěn yōuliáng yídìng mài de chū qù · The rice from here has always been excellent: it'll sell for sure.

anna 我們提早到了，先去他們的田走一走吧。
wǒmen tízǎo dào le xiān qù tāmen de tián zǒu yi zou ba · We're early: let's take a walk round their fields first.

david 哇，你一口氣就把五份合約都簽完了！
wā nǐ yìkǒuqì jiù bǎ wǔ fèn héyuē dōu qiān wán le · Wow, you signed all five contracts in one go!

anna 成交了！恭喜你！
chéngjiāo le gōngxǐ nǐ · Deal done! Congratulations!

zhiming 他們早就準備好了。這張單子上寫著每家下個月要出多少米。
tāmen zǎo jiù zhǔnbèi hǎo le zhè zhāng dānzi shàng xiě zhe měi jiā xià ge yuè yào chū duōshǎo mǐ · They were ready long ago. This list shows how much rice each family will send next month.

anna 今天走了很多路，可是一看到這麼美的風景，累都消了。
jīntiān zǒu le hěn duō lù kěshì yí kàn dào zhème měi de fēngjǐng lèi dōu xiāo le · We've walked a lot today, but one look at this view and the tiredness is gone.

zhiming 回去以後，我們要再修正一下預算。
huí qù yǐhòu wǒmen yào zài xiūzhèng yíxià yùsuàn · When we get back, we need to revise the budget again.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

鹽
yán
salt

巴
bā
(ending)



除
chú
divide; remove

銀
yín
silver

good to know · 影印 is Taiwan's word for photocopy (the mainland says 複印); a copy is 影本, the original is 正本. 提 has a new meaning today: "carry by hand (with the arm down)", like a bag or a bucket: 提著袋子. 拿 is any kind of holding.

Copies, contracts, farm work and a breathless 一口氣: you can now spend a working day in the Taiwanese countryside.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 177 mission: zhiming's start-up

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 26 · business & the economy

Read a shop-opening notice, follow job interviews, a supplier problem, a budget meeting and opening day, and talk about money, deals and contracts.

A start-up's first shop needs everything at once: staff, suppliers, money and customers. Everything from unit 26 comes back in one week.

chapter 1 opening soon

zhiming 安娜，我寫好了開店的通知，你幫我看一下。
Ānnà wǒ xiě hǎo le kāi diàn de tōngzhī nǐ bāng wǒ kàn yíxià · Anna, I've written the notice for the opening: can you take a look?

anna 「本公司將在這個星期六開設第一家店。營業時間：早上十點至晚上八點。我們的水果和米都是臺灣出產的，由農夫直接送來，每一樣東西都有農夫的名字和照片，客人可以知道是誰種的。開店當天，每位客人可以任選兩種樣品試吃；開店第一個月，會員消費滿五百元，還有贈品。也可以透過網路預先訂購。有任何意見，請寫下來放在店裡的盒子，我們會認真看。店內不得吸菸，謝謝合作。」
běn gōngsī jiāng zài zhè ge xīngqíliù kāishè dì yī jiā diàn yíngyè shíjiān zǎoshàng shí diǎn zhì wǎnshàng bā diǎn wǒmen de shuǐguǒ hé mǐ dōu shì Táiwān chūchǎn de yóu nóngfū zhíjiē sòng lái měi yíyàng dōngxi dōu yǒu nóngfū de míngzi hé zhàopiàn kèrén kěyǐ zhīdào shì shéi zhòng de kāi diàn dàngtiān měi wèi kèrén kěyǐ rèn xuǎn liǎng zhǒng yàngpǐn shì chī kāi diàn dì yī ge yuè huìyuán xiāofèi mǎn wǔbǎi yuán háiyǒu zèngpǐn yě kěyǐ tòuguò wǎnglù yùxiān dìnggòu yǒu rènhé yìjiàn qǐng xiě xialai fàng zài diàn lǐ de hézi wǒmen huì rènzhēn kàn diàn nèi bùdé xīyān xièxie hézuò · "Our company will open its first shop this Saturday. Opening hours: 10 am to 8 pm. Our fruit and rice are grown in Taiwan and delivered straight from the farmers; everything comes with the farmer's name and photo, so customers can find out who grew it. On opening day, every customer can try any two samples; in the first month, members who spend 500 dollars also get a free gift. You can also order in advance online. If you have any comments, please write them down and put them in the box in the shop: we will read them carefully. No smoking in the shop. Thank you for your cooperation."

anna 寫得很清楚！不過「謝謝合作」聽起來有點嚴肅。
xiě de hěn qīngchǔ búguò xièxie hézuò tīngqǐlái yǒudiǎn yánsù · Very clear! Though "thank you for your cooperation" sounds a bit stern.

zhiming 這是新式的零售店，我也想讓它溫暖一點。你覺得改成「歡迎大家」如何？
zhè shì xīnshì de língshòu diàn wǒ yě xiǎng ràng tā wēnnuǎn yìdiǎn nǐ juéde gǎi chéng huānyíng dàjiā rúhé · It's a new kind of shop, and I want it to feel warmer too. How about changing it to "Everyone welcome"?

anna 好多了！我再把圓形的商標放在最上面。
hǎo duō le wǒ zài bǎ yuánxíng de shāngbiāo fàng zài zuì shàngmiàn · Much better! And I'll put the round logo at the top.

zhiming 太好了。既清楚，也很溫暖。影印店說，今天下午就能印好兩百張。我們的新包裝下星期也要上市了。
tài hǎo le jì qīngchǔ yě hěn wēnnuǎn yǐngyìn diàn shuō jīntiān xiàwǔ jiù néng yìn hǎo liǎngbǎi zhāng wǒmen de xīn bāozhuāng xià xīngqí yě yào shàngshì le · Perfect. Clear, and warm too. The copy shop says two hundred copies will be ready this afternoon. And our new packaging goes on sale next week.

anna 照片上的田好優美，客人一定喜歡。店裡的規畫也很清楚：水果在左邊，米在右邊。
zhàopiàn shàng de tián hǎo yōuměi kèrén yídìng xǐhuān diàn lǐ de guīhuà yě hěn qīngchǔ shuǐguǒ zài zuǒbiān mǐ zài yòubiān · The photo of the fields is gorgeous: customers will love it. The shop layout is clear too: fruit on the left, rice on the right.

chapter 2 who do we hire?

meiling 徵求會計的期限上星期五截止，我們一共收到二十三封信。今天要跟最後三個人面談。

zhēngqiú kuàijì de qíxiàn shàng xīngqíwǔ jiézhǐ wǒmen yígòng shōu dào èrshísān fēng xìn jīntiān yào gēn zuìhòu sān ge rén miàntán · The deadline for the accountant ad was last Friday, and we got twenty-three letters. Today we're interviewing the final three.

zhiming 人事的事我未曾做過，謝謝你來幫忙。

rénshì de shì wǒ wèi céng zuò guo xièxie nǐ lái bāngmáng · I've never done the hiring side before: thanks for helping.

meiling 第一位做事很細，一個細節也不放過。第二位很有才能，以前是大公司的幹部，可是希望薪水高一點。

dì yī wèi zuòshì hěn xì yí ge xìjié yě bú fàng guo dì èr wèi hěn yǒu cáinéng yǐqián shì dà gōngsī de gànbù kěshì xīwàng xīnshuǐ gāo yìdiǎn · The first one is very careful: she doesn't miss a single detail. The second is very talented, he was a manager at a big company, but he wants a higher salary.

zhiming 第三位呢？

dì sān wèi ne · And the third?

meiling 第三位以前在一家金融公司做過會計，一來經驗多，二來住得很近。

dì sān wèi yǐqián zài yì jiā jīnróng gōngsī zuò guo kuàijì yì lái jīngyàn duō èr lái zhù de hěn jìn · The third used to be an accountant at a finance company: for one thing she's very experienced, and for another she lives close by.

zhiming 我們預算不多，就聘請第三位吧。你向來很會看人。以後我們好好分工：她負責錢，我負責農夫。

wǒmen yùsuàn bù duō jiù pìnqǐng dì sān wèi ba nǐ xiànglái hěn huì kàn rén yǐhòu wǒmen hǎohǎo fēngōng tā fùzé qián wǒ fùzé nóngfū · Our budget is small, so let's hire the third. You've always been a good judge of people. From now on we'll split the work properly: she handles the money, I handle the farmers.

meiling 好，明天我打電話告訴她，我們決定錄用她了。我們公司最近在裁員，還好我沒被開除，現在也不太忙，週末可以來店裡幫忙。

hǎo míngtiān wǒ dǎdiànhuà gàosù tā wǒmen juédìng lùyòng tā le wǒmen gōngsī zuìjìn zài cáiyuán háihǎo wǒ méi bèi kāichú xiànzài yě bú tài máng zhōumò kěyǐ lái diàn lǐ bāngmáng · OK, I'll call her tomorrow and tell her we've decided to take her on. My company is cutting jobs at the moment: luckily I wasn't let go, and things are quiet, so I can come and help in the shop at weekends.

chapter 3 a supplier problem

david 志明，投資的公司指定的那家廠商，送來的盒子大小不對，顏色也不對！
Zhìmíng tóuzī de gōngsī zhǐdìng de nà jiā chǎngshāng sòng lái de hézi dàxiǎo bú duì yánsè yě bú duì · Zhiming, the boxes from the supplier the investors chose are the wrong size, and the wrong colour too!

zhiming 什麼？星期六就要開店了！
shénme xīngqíliù jiù yào kāi diàn le · What? We open on Saturday!

david 我打電話給他們，他們依然說沒有錯。
wǒ dǎdiànhuà gěi tāmen tāmen yīrán shuō méiyǒu cuò · I called them, and they still insist there's no mistake.

manager li 別急。合約上寫著，廠商擔保原料和大小都要對，否則得賠償。
bié jí héyuē shàng xiě zhe chǎngshāng dānbǎo yuánliào hé dàxiǎo dōu yào duì fǒuzé děi péicháng · Don't panic. The contract says the supplier guarantees the materials and the size are right, or else they have to pay compensation.

manager li 你把盒子全部退回去，請他們兩天內再供應一次。如果你應付不了，我可以代理你去跟他們談判。
nǐ bǎ hézi quánbù tuìhuí qù qǐng tāmen liǎng tiān nèi zài gōngyìng yí cì rúguǒ nǐ yìngfù bu liǎo wǒ kěyǐ dàilǐ nǐ qù gēn tāmen tánpàn · Send all the boxes back and ask them to supply them again within two days. If you can't handle it, I can negotiate with them on your behalf.

zhiming 謝謝。有您當顧問，我放心多了。
xièxie yǒu nín dāng gùwèn wǒ fàngxīn duō le · Thank you. With you as my adviser, I feel much better.

david 他們打電話來了！是工廠弄錯了，他們會提早把新的送來，這次的金額也算便宜一點。星期六可以照常開店！
tāmen dǎdiànhuà lái le shì gōngchǎng nòngcuò le tāmen huì tízǎo bǎ xīn de sòng lái zhè cì de jīné yě suàn piányí yìdiǎn xīngqíliù kěyǐ zhàocháng kāi diàn · They've called! The factory got it wrong: they'll send the new ones early and knock something off this order. We can open on Saturday as planned!

chapter 4 every dollar counts

zhiming 今天我們召開開店前最後一次會議。先看預算。

jīntiān wǒmen zhàokāi kāi diàn qián zuìhòu yí cì huìyì xiān kàn yùsuàn · This is our last meeting before the opening. First, the budget.

meiling 房租已經繳了，收據在這裡。基金給的資金，我們用了一半。你自己的儲蓄也都投入了吧？

fángzū yǐjīng jiǎo le shōujù zài zhèlǐ jījīn gěi de zījīn wǒmen yòng le yíbàn nǐ zìjǐ de chúxù yě dōu tóurù le ba · The rent is paid: here's the receipt. We've used half the money from the fund. And you've put all your own savings in too, haven't you?

zhiming 對，這家店是我全部的財產了。不過財富不是最重要的。

duì zhè jiā diàn shì wǒ quánbù de cáichǎn le búguò cáifù bú shì zuì zhòngyào de · Yes, this shop is everything I own. But money isn't the most important thing.

manager li 因為經濟的緣故，你的方案要修正一下：先不要再開設第二家店。如果經濟再度變差，你才不會太辛苦。

yīnwèi jīngjì de yuángù nǐ de fāngàn yào xiūzhèng yíxià xiān bú yào zài kāishè dì èr jiā diàn rúguǒ jīngjì zàidù biàn chà nǐ cái bú huì tài xīnkǔ · Because of the economy, you need to revise your plan: hold off on a second shop. That way, if things get worse again, you won't struggle too much.

zhiming 我明白。時機還不對，先把第一家店經營穩了再說。還有，跟農夫簽訂的合約上寫著，一定要準時付錢給他們。他們出了很多勞力。

wǒ míngbái shíjī hái bú duì xiān bǎ dì yī jiā diàn jīngyíng wěn le zàishuō háiyǒu gēn nóngfū qiāndìng de héyuē shàng xiě zhe yídìng yào zhǔnshí fù qián gěi tāmen tāmen chū le hěn duō láolì · I understand. The timing isn't right: first let's get the first shop on solid ground. And the contracts we signed with the farmers say we must pay them on time. They put in a lot of hard work.

david 每天晚上關門以後，我們要結算一次，這樣才曉得賺了多少。

měi tiān wǎnshàng guān mén yǐhòu wǒmen yào jiésuàn yí cì zhèyàng cái xiǎode zhuàn le duōshǎo · Every night after closing we should add up the takings, so we know what we've made.

manager li 很好。做生意，既要有夢想，也要會算錢。

hěn hǎo zuò shēngyì jì yào yǒu mèngxiǎng yě yào huì suàn qián · Good. In business, you need dreams and you need to be able to count money.

chapter 5 sold out

auntie wang 志明，恭喜開店！我早上七點就來排隊了。
Zhìmíng gōngxǐ kāi diàn wǒ zǎoshàng qī diǎn jiù lái páiduì le · Zhiming, congratulations on the opening! I've been queuing since seven this morning.

zhiming 謝謝阿姨！這些米是我們的農夫特別為今天準備的。
xièxie āyí zhèxiē mǐ shì wǒmen de nóngfū tèbié wèi jīntiān zhǔnbèi de · Thank you, Auntie! Our farmers prepared this rice especially for today.

meiling 大家快來試吃！賣東西，我可是高手。
dàjiā kuài lái shì chī mài dōngxi wǒ kěshì gāoshǒu · Come and try, everyone! When it comes to selling, I'm the expert.

zhiming 我的師父也來支援了，他是今天的專人，回答米的問題。
wǒ de shīfù yě lái zhīyuán le tā shì jīntiān de zhuānrén huídá mǐ de wèntí · My old teacher has come to help too: he's here today just to answer questions about the rice.

david 不到兩個小時，我們就一口氣賣光了所有的水果！客人一個個提著袋子回家。
búdào liǎng ge xiǎoshí wǒmen jiù yìkǒuqì mài guāng le suǒyǒu de shuǐguǒ kèrén yí ge ge tí zhe dàizi huí jiā · In under two hours, we sold every last piece of fruit in one go! The customers are carrying bags home one after another.

anna 志明，你奮鬥了這麼久，終於成功了。店開始運轉了，你可以放心了。
Zhìmíng nǐ fèndòu le zhème jiǔ zhōngyú chénggōng le diàn kāishǐ yùnzhuǎn le nǐ kěyǐ fàngxīn le · Zhiming, you've worked so long for this, and you've made it. The shop is up and running: you can relax now.

zhiming 這不是我一個人做到的。看到大家這麼喜歡，我的累都消了。
zhè bú shì wǒ yí ge rén zuò dào de kàn dào dàjiā zhème xǐhuān wǒ de lèi dōu xiāo le · I didn't do this alone. Seeing everyone love it, all my tiredness is gone.

auntie wang 米的品質很優良！你的店既能幫助農夫，也能帶動附近的生意。我明天還要再來！
mǐ de pǐnzhí hěn yōuliáng nǐ de diàn jì néng bāngzhù nóngfū yě néng dàidòng fùjìn de shēngyì wǒ míngtiān háiyào zài lái · The rice is excellent! Your shop helps the farmers and brings business to the neighbourhood too. I'm coming back tomorrow!

chapter 6 a shop on the radio

zhiming 「新鮮、安心、好吃！」你是不是常常買不到真正新鮮的水果和好米？

xīnxian ānxīn hǎochī nǐ shì bu shì chángcháng mǎi búdào zhēnzhèng xīnxian de shuǐguǒ hé hǎo mǐ · "Fresh, safe, delicious!" Do you often find you can't buy really fresh fruit and good rice?

zhiming 現在有一個好消息：志明的店已經在市中心開張了！店裡的水果和米，都是直接從農夫手上買來的，中間沒有經過很多人，所以價錢合理，品質優良。

xiànzài yǒu yí ge hǎo xiāoxí Zhìmíng de diàn yǐjīng zài shì zhōngxīn kāi zhāng le diàn lǐ de shuǐguǒ hé mǐ dōu shì zhíjiē cóng nóngfū shǒu shàng mǎi lái de zhōngjiān méiyǒu jīngguò hěn duō rén suǒyǐ jiàqián hélǐ pǐnzhí yōuliáng · Here is good news: Zhiming's shop has opened in the city centre! The fruit and rice in the shop are bought straight from the farmers, with few hands in between, so the prices are fair and the quality excellent.

zhiming 店裡賣的每一種東西，都有農夫的名字和照片。你可以知道水果是在哪裡種的，米是哪一位農夫種的。農夫不用太多農藥，您吃起來更安心。

diàn lǐ mài de měi yì zhǒng dōngxi dōu yǒu nóngfū de míngzi hé zhàopiàn nǐ kěyǐ zhīdào shuǐguǒ shì zài nǎlǐ zhòng de mǐ shì nǎ yí wèi nóngfū zhòng de nóngfū búyòng tài duō nóngyào nín chī qǐlai gèng ānxīn · Everything sold in the shop comes with the farmer's name and photo. You can find out where the fruit was grown and which farmer grew the rice. The farmers don't use much pesticide, so you can eat with more peace of mind.

zhiming 開店第一個月，會員消費滿五百元，可以得到一份贈品，老人和小孩還有優惠。我們也可以把東西送到你家，在附近三公里以內，不收費。

kāi diàn dì yī ge yuè huìyuán xiāofèi mǎn wǔbǎi yuán kěyǐ dédào yí fèn zèngpǐn lǎorén hé xiǎohái háiyǒu yōuhuì wǒmen yě kěyǐ bǎ dōngxi sòng dào nǐ jiā zài fùjìn sān gōnglǐ yǐ nèi bù shōufèi · In the first month after opening, members who spend 500 dollars get a free gift, and older people and children get special offers. We can also deliver to your home, free of charge within three kilometres.

zhiming 如果您想買一大袋米，可以先打電話給我們，我們會事先準備好，您下班以後來拿就可以了。我們也歡迎農夫朋友來店裡，跟大家聊聊種田的事。也請大家把意見寫在店裡的本子上，讓我們做得更好。

rúguǒ nín xiǎng mǎi yí dà dài mǐ kěyǐ xiān dǎdiànhuà gěi wǒmen wǒmen huì shìxiān zhǔnbèi hǎo nín xiàbān yǐhòu lái ná jiù kěyǐ le wǒmen yě huānyíng nóngfū péngyǒu lái diàn lǐ gēn dàjiā liáo liao zhòng tián de shì yě qǐng dàjiā bǎ yìjiàn xiě zài diàn lǐ de běnzi shàng ràng wǒmen zuò de gèng hǎo · If you want to buy a big bag of rice, you can phone us first; we'll have it ready in advance and you can collect it after work. We also welcome our farmer friends to the shop to chat with everyone about growing things. And please write your comments in the book in the shop, so we can do better.

zhiming 營業時間：每天早上十點到晚上八點。有任何問題，歡迎打電話，或者來店裡，店員會很高興為您解答。「從土地到餐桌，讓您吃得安心。」

yíngyè shíjiān měi tiān zǎoshàng shí diǎn dào wǎnshàng bā diǎn yǒu rènhé wèntí huānyíng dǎdiànhuà huòzhě lái diàn lǐ diànyuán huì hěn gāoxìng wèi nín jiědá cóng tǔdì dào cānzhuō ràng nín chī de ānxīn · Opening hours: every day from 10 am to 8 pm. If you have any questions, call us or come to the shop, and our staff will be glad to answer them. "From the land to the table, so you can eat with confidence."

A notice, interviews, a supplier dispute, a budget and a sell-out: you've just helped open a business in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 178 media and experiments

Talk about the media, TV and science experiments, and say "clearly..., (and yet)" with 明明.

Ads, TV and experiments: and when something is obvious but someone doesn't see it, 明明 is the word you need.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
媒體	méitǐ	media	媒體的力量很大。 The media is very powerful.
信號	xìnhào	signal	山上的手機信號不好。 The phone signal in the mountains is bad.
電視臺	diànshìtái	TV station	電視臺明天要來拍我們的活動。 A TV station is coming to film our event tomorrow.
互動	hùdòng	interaction; interactive	這個老師很重視跟學生的互動。 This teacher puts a lot into interacting with students.
標題	biāotí	title, headline	這篇文章的標題很有意思。 This article has an interesting headline.
傳播	chuánbò	spread, broadcast	這個消息很快就傳播開了。 The news spread fast.
收看	shōukàn	watch (TV)	這個節目很多人收看。 Lots of people watch this programme.
宣傳	xuānchuán	publicity; promote	博物館請我們幫他們做宣傳。 The museum asked us to do their publicity.
測試	cèshì	test	新的網站要先測試一下。 The new website needs testing first.
實驗	shíyàn	experiment; do experiments	我們今天在學校做了一個實驗。 We did an experiment at school today.
試驗	shìyàn	test, trial (of something new)	這種新藥還在試驗。 This new drug is still being tested.
物理	wùlǐ	physics	我從小就喜歡物理。 I've loved physics since I was a kid.
物質	wùzhí	matter, substance; material	水是一種物質。 Water is a substance.
明明	míngmíng	clearly, obviously (and yet)	他明明知道，卻說不知道。 He knows perfectly well, but he says he doesn't.
震動	zhèndòng	shake, vibrate	手機震動了一下。 The phone buzzed.
薄弱	bóruò	weak (base, will, point)	他的數學基礎很薄弱。 His grounding in maths is weak.

呈現	chéngxiàn	show, present, appear	這張圖呈現了臺灣的四季。 This picture shows Taiwan's four seasons.
等級	děngjí	level, grade, class	這家飯店的等級很高。 This hotel is very high class.

pattern 明明: clearly (and yet...)

someone | 明明 | an obvious fact | ，卻 / 怎麼.....?

明明 stresses that something is plainly true, and the next part says that what happened doesn't fit: 他明明知道，卻說不知道. It often sounds a little annoyed or puzzled, with 卻, 可是 or 怎麼 after it.

經理，我明明昨天就把設計寄給你了，你怎麼說沒收到？ **jīnglǐ wǒ míngmíng zuótiān jiù bǎ shèjì jì gěi nǐ le nǐ zěnme shuō méi shōu dào** Manager Li, I definitely sent you the design yesterday: how come you say you didn't get it?

決定以前，先測試一下大家是否喜歡。 **juédìng yǐqián xiān cèshì yíxià dàjiā shìfǒu xǐhuān** Before deciding, let's test whether people like it.

考試的時候不得看手機。 **kǎoshì de shíhòu bùdé kàn shǒujī** Phones must not be looked at during the exam.

他一口氣把三個實驗都做完了。 **tā yìkǒuqì bǎ sān ge shíyàn dōu zuò wán le** He did all three experiments in one go.

dialogue a new client

manager li 好消息！科學博物館看了我們的茶葉廣告，請我們幫他們做宣傳。下星期就簽約。
hǎo xiāoxí kēxué bówùguǎn kàn le wǒmen de cháyè guǎnggào qǐng wǒmen bāng tāmen zuò xuānchuán xià xīngqí jiù qiānyuē · Good news! The science museum saw our tea advert and wants us to do their publicity. We sign next week.

david 太棒了！我從小就喜歡物理。小時候我最喜歡把不同的物質放在一起，看會發生什麼事。
tài bàng le wǒ cóngxiǎo jiù xǐhuān wùlǐ xiǎo shíhòu wǒ zuì xǐhuān bǎ bùtóng de wùzhí fàng zài yìqǐ kàn huì fāshēng shénme shì · Brilliant! I've loved physics since I was a kid. My favourite thing was mixing different substances to see what would happen.

manager li 他們下個月有新的活動，讓大家自己動手做實驗，分成三個等級，從簡單到難。這次的活動以小朋友和家長作為主要的對象，電視臺也會來拍。
tāmen xià ge yuè yǒu xīn de huódòng ràng dàjiā zìjǐ dòngshǒu zuò shíyàn fēn chéng sān ge děngjí cóng jiǎndān dào nán zhè cì de huódòng yǐ xiǎopéngyǒu hé jiāzhǎng zuòwéi zhǔyào de duìxiàng diànshìtái yě huì lái pāi · Next month they're launching hands-on experiments for visitors, in three levels from easy to hard. It's mainly aimed at children and parents, and a TV station is coming to film it.

anna 博物館新開發的機器都做好了嗎？
bówùguǎn xīn kāifā de jīqì dōu zuò hǎo le ma · Are all the museum's newly developed machines ready?

manager li 有一台還在試驗，下個月就好了。那台機器用了很先進的技術。
yǒu yì tái hái zài shìyàn xià ge yuè jiù hǎo le nà tái jīqì yòng le hěn xiānjìn de jìshù · One is still being tested; it'll be ready next month. It uses very advanced technology.

anna 我們可以做一個互動的廣告，讓大家在手機上也能做小實驗。
wǒmen kěyǐ zuò yí ge hùdòng de guǎnggào ràng dàjiā zài shǒujī shàng yě néng zuò xiǎo shíyàn · We could make an interactive advert, so people can do little experiments on their phones too.

manager li 好主意，可以引起小朋友對科學的興趣。
hǎo zhǔyì kěyǐ yǐnqǐ xiǎopéngyǒu duì kēxué de xìngqù · Good idea: it could get children interested in science.

david 標題就叫「科學就在你身邊」！
biāotí jiù jiào kēxué jiù zài nǐ shēnbiān · And the headline: "Science is all around you"!

manager li 不錯。不過決定以前，先測試一下大家是否喜歡。安娜，你的設計呢？
búcuò búguò juédìng yǐqián xiān cèshì yíxià dàjiā shìfǒu xǐhuān Ānnà nǐ de shèjì ne · Not bad. But before we decide, let's test whether people like it. Anna, where's your design?

anna 經理，我明明昨天就把設計寄給你了，你怎麼說沒收到？
jīnglǐ wǒ míngmíng zuótiān jiù bǎ shèjì jì gěi nǐ le nǐ zěnme shuō méi shōu dào · Manager Li, I definitely sent it to you yesterday: how come you say you didn't get it?

manager li 對不起，這裡的網路信號不好……啊，手機震動了，收到了！
duìbùqǐ zhèlǐ de wǎnglù xìnhào bù hǎo a shǒujī zhèndòng le shōu dào le · Sorry, the internet signal here is bad… ah, my phone just buzzed: got it!

anna 我也影印了一份，放在你桌上。
wǒ yě yǐngyìn le yí fèn fàng zài nǐ zhuō shàng · I've also printed a copy and put it on your desk.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

珠	珠	珠	珠	珠	珠	珠	珠	珠	珠

珠 zhū bead, pearl	珠	珠	珠	珠	珠					



乘
chéng
times, multiply



汽
qì
steam, vapour

陸
lù
land; (continuous)

good to know · 實驗 is an experiment in a lab; 試驗 is a trial or test of something new: 這種新藥還在試驗 (this drug is still being tested). 水是一種物質: 物質 is matter, substance. 物質生活 is the material side of life, as opposed to 精神生活.

Media, TV and experiments: you can now pitch a science campaign, and point out the obvious with 明明.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 179 keyboard and screen

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 27 · science & technology

Talk about computers, keyboards and screens, and say “besides (work), in your spare time” with (在).....之餘 / 之外.

Everyone ends up teaching someone to use a computer, and everyone has a life besides work.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
計算	jìsuàn	calculate, count	請幫我計算一下一共多少錢。 Could you work out the total for me?
鍵盤	jiànpán	keyboard	鍵盤上的字太小了。 The letters on the keyboard are too small.
操作	cāozuò	operate, use (a machine)	這台機器操作很簡單。 This machine is easy to use.
電動	diàndòng	electric, battery-powered	現在很多人騎電動機車。 Lots of people ride electric scooters now.
顯示	xiǎnshì	show, display	手機上顯示有三通電話沒接。 The phone shows three missed calls.
複製	fùzhì	copy, duplicate	請把這個檔案複製一份。 Please make a copy of this file.
連接	liánjiē	connect, link	這座橋連接了兩個城市。 This bridge links the two cities.
儲存	chúcún	save, store	寫完了記得儲存。 Remember to save when you’ve finished writing.
通訊	tōngxùn	communication (phone, internet)	颱風來的時候，通訊可能會出問題。 When a typhoon comes, phone and internet connections can go down.
設置	shèzhì	set up, install	我幫你把手機設置好了。 I’ve set up your phone for you.
輸入	shūrù	input, type in	請輸入你的名字。 Please enter your name.
程序	chéngxù	procedure, steps	辦證件的程序很麻煩。 The procedure for getting ID papers is a real hassle.
輸出	shūchū	output, export	這台機器可以把照片輸出成很大的海報。 This machine can print photos out as huge posters.
點燃	diǎnrán	light, ignite	停電了，他點燃了一根蠟燭。 The power went out, so he lit a candle.
針對	zhēnduì	aimed at, in response to	這個課是針對老人家設計的。 This course is designed for older people.
不大	bùdà	not very, not quite	字太小了，我看不大清楚。 The writing’s too small: I can’t quite read it.

從沒	cóngméi	never (have)	我從沒用過這種電腦。 I've never used this kind of computer.
放大	fàngdà	enlarge, zoom in	這張照片可以放大嗎？ Can this photo be enlarged?
之餘	zhīyú	besides, apart from (doing something)	工作之餘，他喜歡畫畫。 When he isn't working, he likes to paint.

pattern (在).....之餘 / 之外: besides (work), in one's spare time

(在) | work / study | 之餘 / 之外 | , something else

(在) + a main activity + 之餘 says what someone also does "in the time left over": 在工作之餘 (besides work). 餘 (yú) means "what remains", and the phrase is written and a little elegant. In everyday speech people often drop 在 (工作之餘), or say 工作之外 / 以外.

工作之餘，我也想學上網看新聞。 **gōngzuò zhīyú wǒ yě xiǎng xué shàngwǎng kàn xīnwén** Besides work, I'd like to learn to read the news online.

透過電腦，您還能知道哪一種早餐賣得最好。 **tòuguò diànnǎo nín hái néng zhīdào nǎ yì zhǒng zǎocān mài de zuìhǎo** With the computer, you can also see which breakfast sells best.

你們明明那麼忙，還來幫我。 **nǐmen míngmíng nàme máng hái lái bāng wǒ** You're so obviously busy, and you still came to help me.

颱風來的時候，通訊可能會出問題。 **táifēng lái de shíhòu tōngxùn kěnéng huì chū wèntí** When a typhoon comes, phone and internet connections can go down.

dialogue auntie wang's computer

auntie wang 志明幫我買了一台電腦，說可以計算每天賣了多少錢，晚上就不用自己結算了。可是我從沒用過電腦。
Zhìmíng bāng wǒ mǎi le yì tái diànnǎo shuō kěyǐ jìsuàn měi tiān mài le duōshǎo qián wǎnshàng jiù búyòng zìjǐ jiésuàn le kěshì wǒ cóngméi yòng guo diànnǎo · Zhiming bought me a computer: he says it can work out how much I sell every day, so I won't have to add it all up myself at night. But I've never used a computer.

david 別擔心，操作很簡單。先把電腦跟這台機器連接起來。這是新式的，很好用。
bié dānxīn cāozuò hěn jiǎndān xiān bǎ diànnǎo gēn zhè tái jīqì liánjiē qǐlai zhè shì xīnshì de hěn hǎo yòng · Don't worry, it's easy to use. First we connect the computer to this machine. It's a new model: very easy.

auntie wang 鍵盤上的字太小了，我看不大清楚。
jiànpán shàng de zì tài xiǎo le wǒ kàn búdà qīngchǔ · The letters on the keyboard are so small: I can't really see them.

anna 我幫您把字放大。這樣好一點嗎？
wǒ bāng nín bǎ zì fàngdà zhèyàng hǎo yìdiǎn ma · I'll make the text bigger for you. Is that better?

auntie wang 好多了！那客人點的東西，我怎麼輸入？
hǎo duō le nà kèrén diǎn de dōngxi wǒ zěnme shūrù · Much better! So how do I type in what customers order?

david 按這裡，上面就會顯示價錢。透過電腦，您還能知道哪一種早餐賣得最好。
àn zhèlǐ shàngmiàn jiù huì xiǎnshì jiàqián tòuguò diànnǎo nín hái néng zhīdào nǎ yì zhǒng zǎocān mài de zuìhǎo · Press here, and the price shows up. With the computer, you can also see which breakfast sells best.

auntie wang 以前我都把客人點的東西寫在單子上。
yǐqián wǒ dōu bǎ kèrén diǎn de dōngxi xiě zài dānzi shàng · I used to write customers' orders on slips of paper.

anna 每天晚上記得儲存，不然資料會不見。我們先測試一下。
měi tiān wǎnshàng jìde chúcún bùrán zīliào huì bújiàn wǒmen xiān cèshì yíxià · Remember to save every night, or the data will disappear. Let's test it first.

auntie wang 好。工作之餘，我也想學上網看新聞。
hǎo gōngzuò zhīyú wǒ yě xiǎng xué shàngwǎng kàn xīnwén · OK. Besides work, I'd like to learn to read the news online.

david 沒問題！針對您的需要，我們幫您設置一下。
méi wèntí zhēnduì nín de xūyào wǒmen bāng nín shèzhì yíxià · No problem! We'll set it up for exactly what you need.

auntie wang 你們明明那麼忙，還來幫我，謝謝啊！
nǐmen míngmíng nàme máng hái lái bāng wǒ xièxie a · You're so obviously busy, and you still came to help me. Thank you!

david 不客氣！阿姨，您學得好快，很快就會變成電腦高手了。
búkèqì āyí nín xué de hǎo kuài hěn kuài jiù huì biànchéng diànnǎo gāoshǒu le · You're welcome! Auntie, you're learning so fast: you'll be a computer whizz in no time.

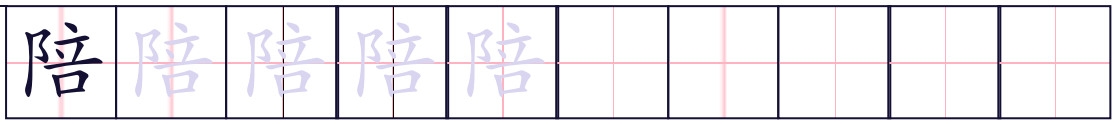
write it trace the grey, then write your own

鬧
nào
make a fuss, make a racket

境
jìng
border

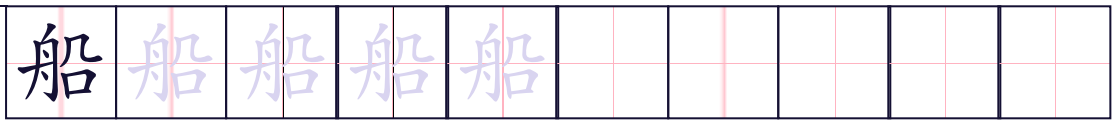


陪
péi
keep someone company, go with





船
chuán
boat, ship



good to know · 通訊 is communication by phone and internet. 通訊軟體 is a messaging app. 不大 + verb/adjective softens a “not”: 我看不大清楚 (I can’t quite see), 他不大高興 (he isn’t too happy).

Keyboards, screens, saving and settings: you can now teach someone to use a computer, in Chinese. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 180 space and machines

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 27 · science & technology

Talk about space, machines and science instruments, and contrast two things with 則 (while, whereas).

Museums, reports and comparisons: 則 is the neat, written way to say “but this one, on the other hand…”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
模型	móxíng	model	他做了一個房子的模型。 He built a model of a house.
儀器	yíqì	instrument, apparatus	那邊可以用儀器看細胞。 Over there you can look at cells with the instruments.
合成	héchéng	compose, combine; synthetic	這張照片是合成的。 This photo has been edited together.
檢驗	jiǎnyàn	test, inspect	這些水果都經過檢驗，可以放心吃。 All this fruit has been tested: it’s safe to eat.
金屬	jīnshǔ	metal	這張椅子是金屬做的。 This chair is made of metal.
太空	tàikōng	outer space	太空裡沒有氧氣。 There’s no oxygen in space.
月球	yuèqiú	the moon	人第一次到月球，是在1969年。 People first reached the moon in 1969.
通信	tōngxìn	write to each other; communicate	我們已經通信十年了。 We’ve been writing to each other for ten years.
測量	cèliáng	measure, survey	醫生幫我測量了身高和體重。 The doctor measured my height and weight.
機械	jīxiè	machinery; mechanical	他對機械很有興趣。 He’s really into machines.
原理	yuánlǐ	principle (how it works)	這台機器的原理很簡單。 The principle behind this machine is simple.
細胞	xìbāo	cell (biology)	人的身體裡有很多細胞。 The human body has a huge number of cells.
氧氣	yǎngqì	oxygen	山上的氧氣比較少。 There’s less oxygen up in the mountains.
吊	diào	hang, suspend	上面吊著一個很大的月球模型。 A huge model of the moon is hanging up there.
則	zé	while, whereas (written)	哥哥喜歡運動，弟弟則喜歡看書。 The older brother likes sport, while the younger one likes reading.

整數	zhěngshù	whole number; round figure	三點五不是整數。 Three point five isn't a whole number.
不宜	bùyí	not suitable, not advisable	這部電影不宜讓小朋友看。 This film isn't suitable for children.
大半	dàbàn	most of, the greater part	這個月的薪水，大半都拿去繳房租了。 Most of this month's salary has gone on rent.

pattern 則: while, whereas (contrast)

A + what A does , **B** **則** **+ what B does**

則 sits after the second subject to contrast it with the first: 哥哥喜歡運動，弟弟則喜歡看書. It's a written word, like a neat "whereas"; in chat people use 卻 or just 呢 and a pause.

小朋友喜歡看太空，大人則喜歡看機械。 **xiǎopéngyǒu xǐhuān kàn tàikōng dàrén zé xǐhuān kàn jīxiè** Children like the space section, while grown-ups like the machines.

這塊月球的石頭是經由美國而來的。 **zhè kuài yuèqiú de shítou shì jīng yóu Měiguó ér lái de** This moon rock came here by way of the United States.

一來太暗，二來太小，這個房間不宜讓小朋友進來。 **yì lái tài àn èr lái tài xiǎo zhè ge fángjiān bùyí ràng xiǎopéngyǒu jìn lái** For one thing it's too dark, for another it's too small: this room isn't suitable for young children.

工作之餘，他也喜歡做模型。 **gōngzuò zhīyú tā yě xǐhuān zuò móxíng** Besides work, he likes building models.

dialogue a moon on the ceiling

david 你們看！上面吊著一個很大的月球模型。
nǐmen kàn shàngmiàn diào zhe yí ge hěn dà de yuèqiú móxíng · Look! There's a huge model of the moon hanging up there.

zhiming 好大！是用金屬做的嗎？
hǎo dà shì yòng jīnshǔ zuò de ma · It's enormous! Is it made of metal?

anna 說明上寫著，這塊月球的石頭是經由美國而來的。
shuōmíng shàng xiě zhe zhè kuài yuèqiú de shítou shì jīng yóu Měiguó ér lái de · The sign says this moon rock came here by way of the United States.

zhiming 太空裡沒有氧氣，人要怎麼呼吸？
tàikōng lǐ méiyǒu yǎngqì rén yào zěnme hūxī · There's no oxygen in space, so how do people breathe?

david 這邊有說明，原理很簡單。那邊還可以用儀器看細胞，把它們放大一千倍。
zhè biān yǒu shuōmíng yuánlǐ hěn jiǎndān nà biān hái kěyǐ yòng yíqì kàn xìbāo bǎ tāmen fàngdà yìqiān bèi · There's an explanation here: the principle is simple. And over there you can look at cells with the instruments, magnified a thousand times.

anna 我發現，小朋友喜歡看太空，大人則喜歡看機械。
wǒ fāxiàn xiǎopéngyǒu xǐhuān kàn tàikōng dàrén zé xǐhuān kàn jīxiè · I've noticed: children like the space section, while grown-ups like the machines.

zhiming 我倒是兩個都喜歡。
wǒ dàoshì liǎng ge dōu xǐhuān · Me, I like both.

david 那邊有一台機器人，可以用鍵盤操作。我們去試一試！
nà biān yǒu yì tái jīqì rén kěyǐ yòng jiànpán cāozuò wǒmen qù shì yi shi · There's a robot over there you can control with a keyboard. Let's go and try!

anna 這個房間很暗，不宜讓太小的孩子進來。廣告上要寫清楚。
zhè ge fángjiān hěn àn bùyí ràng tài xiǎo de háizi jìn lái guǎnggào shàng yào xiě qīngchǔ · This room is very dark: it's not suitable for very young children. We should say so clearly in the ads.

zhiming 還有，每個房間的實驗分成不同的等級，也要寫清楚。
háiyǒu měi ge fángjiān de shíyàn fēn chéng bùtóng de děngjí yě yào xiě qīngchǔ · And each room's experiments come in different levels: that should be clear too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

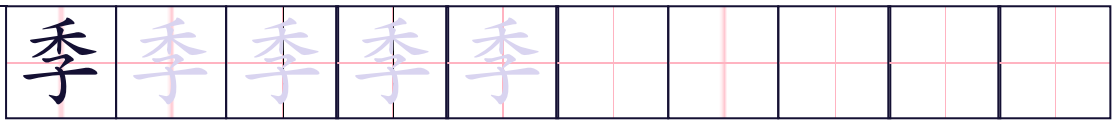
游
yóu
swim

零
líng
zero

轉
zhuǎn
turn



季
jì
season



good to know · 不宜 is a written “not suitable, not advisable”, common on signs: 不宜飲用 (not for drinking), 孕婦不宜 (not advisable for pregnant women). 大半 is “most of, the greater part”: 大半的人 (most people).

Space, machines and instruments: you can now tour a science museum and compare what everyone likes with 則.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 181 information and radio

Talk about radio, newspapers and information, and say "without A, there'd be no B" with 沒有 A 就沒有 B.

Thank-you speeches, interviews and arguments all lean on 沒有 A 就沒有 B: it's how you say who or what made something possible.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
字幕	zìmù	subtitles	看中文電影的時候，我需要字幕。 I need subtitles when I watch Chinese films.
資訊	zīxùn	information	網路上的資訊不一定都是對的。 Not everything you read online is true.
能源	néngyuán	energy (sources)	我們應該節省能源。 We should save energy.
報社	bàoshè	newspaper office	他大學畢業以後在報社工作。 After university he worked at a newspaper.
發行	fāxíng	publish, issue, release	這本雜誌每個月發行一次。 This magazine comes out once a month.
喇叭	lǎbā	loudspeaker; horn	喇叭的聲音太大了。 The speaker is far too loud.
報	bào	report, declare	五月要報稅。 Taxes are due in May.
轉播	zhuǎnbò	broadcast (live), relay	今天的比賽電視臺會轉播。 Today's match will be shown on TV.
傳單	chuándān	flyer, leaflet	他在捷運站外面發傳單。 He's handing out flyers outside the MRT station.
考察	kǎochá	inspect, study on site	公司派他去日本考察。 The company sent him to Japan on a study trip.
天文	tiānwén	astronomy	他從小就對天文很有興趣。 He's been interested in astronomy since he was little.
專利	zhuānlì	patent	這個發明已經有專利了。 This invention is already patented.
放手	fàngshǒu	let go; give a free hand	孩子長大了，父母要學會放手。 When children grow up, parents have to learn to let go.
電臺	diàntái	radio station	我每天早上都聽這個電臺。 I listen to this radio station every morning.
直線	zhíxiàn	in a straight line; sharply	這個星期，網站的人數直線上升。 Visits to the website have shot up this week.
長方形	chángfāngxíng	rectangle	這張桌子是長方形的。 This table is rectangular.

大清早	dàqīngzǎo	early in the morning	他大清早就出門了。 He went out at the crack of dawn.
多多	duōduō	more, a lot (in requests)	請大家多多支持！ Please give us your support!

pattern 沒有 a 就沒有 b: without a, there'd be no b

沒有 A ，就沒有 B

沒有 A，就沒有 B says that A is what made B possible. It's strong and warm, so you hear it in thank-you speeches (沒有你們，就沒有今天的我) and in arguments about what really matters (沒有水，就沒有生命).

沒有你的設計，就沒有這次的宣傳。 **méiyǒu nǐ de shèjì jiù méiyǒu zhè cì de xuānchuán** Without your design, there'd be no campaign.

博物館的新活動還未開始。 **bówùguǎn de xīn huódòng hái wèi kāishǐ** The museum's new activity hasn't started yet.

大人喜歡聽廣播，年輕人則喜歡上網看資訊。 **dàrén xǐhuān tīng guǎngbò niánqīng rén zé xǐhuān shàngwǎng kàn zīxùn** Adults like listening to the radio, while young people get their information online.

dialogue on the air

david 大清早就要上電臺，你緊張嗎？
dàqīngzǎo jiù yào shàng diàntái nǐ jǐnzhāng ma · On the radio at the crack of dawn: are you nervous?

anna 有一點。經理，這次你放手讓我一個人去，我怕說錯話。
yǒuyìdiǎn jīnglǐ zhè cì nǐ fàngshǒu ràng wǒ yí ge rén qù wǒ pà shuō cuò huà · A bit. Manager Li, you're letting me do this on my own: I'm scared I'll say something wrong.

manager li 我相信你。沒有你的設計，就沒有這次的宣傳。
wǒ xiāngxìn nǐ méiyǒu nǐ de shèjì jiù méiyǒu zhè cì de xuānchuán · I trust you. Without your design, there'd be no campaign.

david 聽說電臺會直接轉播，報社的記者也會來。很多媒體都對這次活動有興趣。
tīngshuō diàntái huì zhíjiē zhuǎnbò bàoshè de jìzhě yě huì lái hěn duō méitǐ dōu duì zhè cì huódòng yǒu xìngqù · I hear the station is broadcasting it live, and a newspaper reporter is coming too. Lots of the media are interested in this event.

manager li 對。博物館的影片也加上了中英文字幕，內容有太空，也有月球。
duì bówùguǎn de yǐngpiàn yě jiāshàng le zhōng yīngwén zìmù nèiróng yǒu tàikōng yě yǒu yuèqiú · Yes. And the museum's video now has Chinese and English subtitles. It covers space and the moon, too.

anna 傳單印好了嗎？長方形的那種。
chuándān yìn hǎo le ma chángfāngxíng de nà zhǒng · Are the flyers printed? The rectangular ones?

david 印好了，兩千張。報社說，他們會在週末發行的報紙上介紹，標題都想好了。
yìn hǎo le liǎngqiān zhāng bàoshè shuō tāmen huì zài zhōumò fāxíng de bàozhǐ shàng jièshào biāotí dōu xiǎng hǎo le · All done, two thousand of them. The newspaper says they'll feature it in the weekend edition: they've even got the headline ready.

manager li 這個星期，網站的人數直線上升，大半是年輕人。你只要把我們的想法說清楚就好。
zhè ge xīngqí wǎngzhàn de rénshù zhíxiàn shàngshēng dàbàn shì niánqīng rén nǐ zhǐyào bǎ wǒmen de xiǎngfǎ shuō qīngchǔ jiù hǎo · Visits to the website have shot up this week, most of them young people. You just need to explain our ideas clearly.

anna 好，我去了！請大家多多支持！
hǎo wǒ qù le qǐng dàjiā duōduō zhīchí · OK, here I go! Wish me luck!

david 加油！記得介紹那個月球模型！
jiāyóu jìde jièshào nà ge yuèqiú móxíng · Good luck! Remember to mention the moon model!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

村
cūn
village

寒
hán
cold

始
shǐ
beginning



猴 hóu monkey											

good to know · Taiwan writes 電臺 and 電視臺 with 臺; you'll also see 台, the everyday short form. 直線 + 上升 / 下降: "shoot straight up / plunge". It also means a straight line: 畫一條直線.

Radio, newspapers, flyers and live broadcasts: you can now talk about the media, and thank the people who made it possible.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 182 satellites and wires

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 27 · science & technology

Talk about electronics, cables and sending things, and say “unexpectedly, would you believe” with the written 竟.

Setting up an event means cables, equipment and surprises, and 竟 is the crisp, written way to say something surprised you.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
電子	diànzǐ	electron; electronic	沒有電，就沒有這些電子產品。 Without electricity, there’d be none of these electronic products.
電線	diànxiàn	electric wire, cable	那邊的電線還沒接好，小心別踩到。 The cables over there aren’t connected: mind you don’t step on them.
打字	dǎzì	type	他打字打得很快。 He types very fast.
報導	bàodǎo	report; news report	記者要報導明天的活動。 The reporter is going to cover tomorrow’s event.
傳送	chuánsòng	send, transmit	我把照片傳送給你了。 I’ve sent you the photos.
回電	huídiàn	call back	他不在，我請他回電。 He’s not in: I’ll ask him to call you back.
色情	sèqíng	pornography, adult content	學校的電腦會過濾色情網站。 School computers filter out adult websites.
搬運	bānyùn	carry, move (goods)	器材都搬運好了嗎？ Has all the equipment been moved in?
發射	fāshè	launch, fire, emit	這個影片是發射衛星的過程。 This video shows a satellite launch.
衛星	wèixīng	satellite	月球是地球的衛星。 The moon is the earth’s satellite.
過濾	guòlǜ	filter	這個機器可以過濾水。 This machine can filter water.
器材	qìcái	equipment	爬山要帶好器材。 Take the right gear for climbing.
電報	diànbào	telegram, telegraph	以前的人用電報通信。 People used to communicate by telegram.
竟	jìng	unexpectedly (written 竟然)	他竟忘了自己的生日。 Would you believe it, he forgot his own birthday.
吵鬧	chǎonào	noisy; make a racket	隔壁很吵鬧，我睡不著。 It’s so noisy next door that I can’t sleep.
大有	dàyǒu	have plenty of	跟去年比起來，今年的活動大有進步。 Compared with last year, this year’s event is a big improvement.

犯錯	fàncuò	make a mistake	每個人都會犯錯。 Everyone makes mistakes.
繁忙	fánmáng	busy, hectic	早上的捷運站非常繁忙。 MRT stations are really busy in the morning.

pattern 竟 (written 竟然): unexpectedly, would you believe

someone | 竟 | something surprising

竟 is the short, written form of 竟然: it marks something you didn't expect. 他竟忘了 = 他竟然忘了 (he actually forgot). It goes right before the verb, and it's common in stories, news and essays.

我竟不曉得以前的人用這個來通信。 **wǒ jìng bù xiǎode yǐqián de rén yòng zhè ge lái tōngxìn** I had no idea people used to communicate with this.

這部電腦的價錢跟那部相當。 **zhè bù diànnǎo de jiàqián gēn nà bù xiāngdāng** This computer costs about the same as that one.

這個活動既好玩，也能學到東西。 **zhè ge huódòng jì hǎo wán yě néng xué dào dōngxi** This activity is fun, and you learn something too.

沒有電，就沒有這些電子產品。 **méiyǒu diàn jiù méiyǒu zhèxiē diànzǐ chǎnpǐn** Without electricity, there'd be none of these electronic products.

dialogue the night before

zhiming 明天活動就要開始了，器材都搬運好了嗎？儀器都檢驗過了嗎？
míngtiān huódòng jiù yào kāishǐ le qìcái dōu bānyùn hǎo le ma yíqì dōu jiǎnyàn guo le ma · The activity starts tomorrow: has all the equipment been moved in? Have the instruments all been checked?

david 差不多了。你看，這是一百多年前發電報的機器。
chàbùduō le nǐ kàn zhè shì yìbǎi duō nián qián fā diànbào de jīqì · Nearly. Look, this is a machine for sending telegrams from over a hundred years ago.

anna 我竟不曉得以前的人用這個來通信。
wǒ jìng bù xiǎode yǐqián de rén yòng zhè ge lái tōngxìn · I had no idea people used to communicate with this.

zhiming 那邊的電線還沒連接好，小心別踩到。
nà biān de diànxiàn hái méi liánjiē hǎo xiǎoxīn bié cǎi dào · The cables over there aren't connected yet: mind you don't step on them.

anna 喇叭也要測試一下，明天要用。
lǎbā yě yào cèshì yíxià míngtiān yào yòng · We need to test the speakers too: we're using them tomorrow.

david 我還在打字，今天晚上要把字幕傳送給電視臺。
wǒ hái zài dǎzì jīntiān wǎnshàng yào bǎ zìmù chuánsòng gěi diànshìtái · I'm still typing: the subtitles have to go to the TV station tonight.

anna 剛才記者打電話來，說要報導明天的活動。你不在，我說你會回電。
gāngcái jìzhě dǎdiànhuà lái shuō yào bàodǎo míngtiān de huódòng nǐ bú zài wǒ shuō nǐ huì huídiàn · A reporter called just now: they want to cover tomorrow's event. You weren't here, so I said you'd call back.

david 好，我等一下回電。這個影片是發射衛星的過程，那個是講天文的，小朋友一定喜歡。
hǎo wǒ děng yíxià huídiàn zhè ge yǐngpiàn shì fāshè wèixīng de guòchéng nà ge shì jiǎng tiānwén de xiǎopéngyǒu yídìng xǐhuān · OK, I'll call back in a minute. This video shows a satellite launch, and that one is about astronomy: the kids will love them.

zhiming 這些電腦也可以過濾色情網站，家長可以放心。
zhèxiē diànnǎo yě kěyǐ guòlǜ sèqíng wǎngzhàn jiāzhǎng kěyǐ fàngxīn · These computers also filter out adult websites, so parents needn't worry.

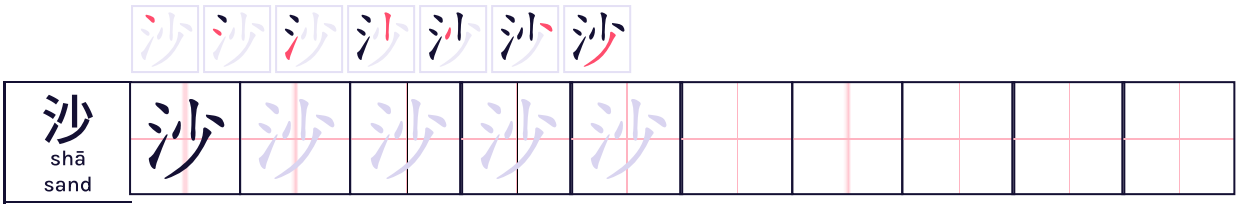
anna 跟去年比起來，今年的活動大有進步。
gēn qùnián bǐqǐlái jīnnián de huódòng dàyǒu jìnbù · Compared with last year, this year's event is a huge improvement.

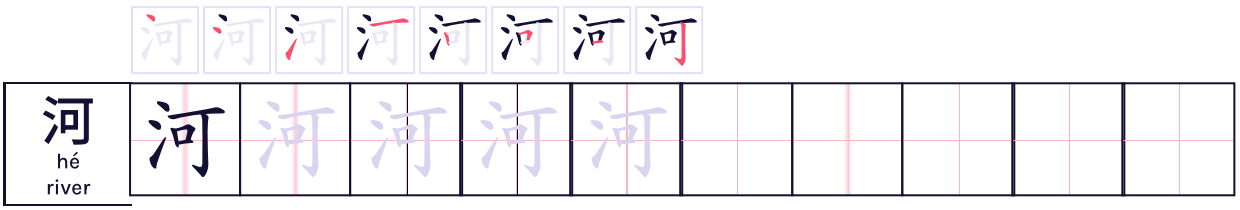
zhiming 明天大清早我們就要來，大家早點回家睡吧。
míngtiān dàqīngzǎo wǒmen jiù yào lái dàjiā zǎodiǎn huí jiā shuì ba · We need to be here at the crack of dawn tomorrow, so everyone get home and sleep.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

洞 dòng hole, cave

竹 zhú bamboo





good to know · 回電 is “call back”: 請他回電 (ask him to call back). Taiwanese voicemail and office notes use it all the time. 大有 + noun means “plenty of”: 大有進步 (a big improvement), 大有關係 (it matters a lot).

Cables, satellites, subtitles and surprises: you can now set up a tech event and tell the story with 竟. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 183 mission: the science museum

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 27 · science & technology

Read a museum notice, follow a family day at a science museum, and talk about media, computers, space and surprises.

A museum visit uses every kind of science and technology word at once. Everything from unit 27 comes back in one day.

chapter 1 read the sign

auntie wang 哇，人好多！門口那張紙上寫什麼？安娜，你念給我聽。
wā rén hǎo duō ménkǒu nà zhāng zhǐ shàng xiě shénme Ānnà nǐ niàn gěi wǒ tīng · Wow, it's packed! What does the notice by the door say? Anna, read it to me.

anna 「科學博物館新活動：自己動手做實驗！時間：十月一日至十月三十一日，每天早上九點至下午五點，星期一不開放。實驗分成三個等級，從簡單到難，每次大約四十分鐘，每個實驗都有老師先說明要注意的安全問題。博物館裡不得吃東西。介紹太空的房間很暗，不宜讓六歲以下的小朋友進入。活動每天下午三點在電視臺和電臺轉播。更多資訊，請看傳單。」
kēxué bówùguǎn xīn huódòng zìjǐ dòngshǒu zuò shíyàn shíjiān shí yuè yī rì zhì shí yuè sānshíyī rì měi tiān zǎoshàng jiǔ diǎn zhì xiàwǔ wǔ diǎn xīngqíyī bù kāifàng shíyàn fēn chéng sān ge děngjí cóng jiǎndān dào nán měi cì dàyuē sìshí fēnzhōng měi ge shíyàn dōu yǒu lǎoshī xiān shuōmíng yào zhùyì de ānquán wèntí bówùguǎn lǐ bùdé chī dōngxi jièshào tàikōng de fángjiān hěn àn bùyí ràng liù suì yǐxià de xiǎopéngyǒu jìnrù huódòng měi tiān xiàwǔ sān diǎn zài diànshìtái hé diàntái zhuǎnbò gèng duō zīxùn qǐng kàn chuándān · "New at the Science Museum: do your own experiments! Dates: 1 to 31 October, every day from 9 am to 5 pm, closed on Mondays. Experiments come in three levels, from easy to hard, each lasts about forty minutes, and a teacher first explains the safety points to watch for in every experiment. No eating in the museum. The room about space is dark and not suitable for children under six. The activity is broadcast on TV and radio every day at 3 pm. For more information, see the flyer."

meiling 這張傳單是安娜設計的！上面的標題也是她想的。
zhè zhāng chuándān shì Ānnà shèjì de shàngmiàn de biāotí yě shì tā xiǎng de · Anna designed this flyer! She came up with the headline too.

auntie wang 真了不起！這個宣傳我在電視上看到好幾次了。
zhēn liǎobùqǐ zhè ge xuānchuán wǒ zài diànshì shàng kàn dào hǎojǐ cì le · Wonderful! I've seen this campaign on TV several times.

zhiming 媒體傳播得這麼快，難怪人這麼多。
méitǐ chuánbò de zhème kuài nánguài rén zhème duō · The media has spread it so fast: no wonder it's so crowded.

zhiming 他們的喇叭好大聲，連外面都聽得到。電視上的廣告還加了中英文字幕。
tāmen de lǎbā hǎo dà shēng lián wàimiàn dōu tīng de dào diànshì shàng de guǎnggào hái jiā le zhōng yīngwén zìmù · Their speakers are so loud you can hear them outside. And the TV advert even has Chinese and English subtitles.

manager li 報社的記者大清早就來了。今天發行的報紙上，也有我們的照片。
bàoshè de jìzhě dàqīngzǎo jiù lái le jīntiān fāxíng de bàozhǐ shàng yě yǒu wǒmen de zhàopiàn · A newspaper reporter was here at the crack of dawn. Today's paper has our photo in it too.

chapter 2 a moon overhead

david 阿姨，您看上面：那個吊著的大月球是模型，旁邊那塊石頭則是真的月球石頭。
āyí nín kàn shàngmiàn nà ge diào zhe de dà yuèqiú shì móxíng pángbiān nà kuài shítou zé shì zhēnde yuèqiú shítou · Look up there, Auntie: the big moon hanging up is a model, while that rock next to it is a real moon rock.

auntie wang 真的？我活了六十年，竟第一次看到月球的石頭！
zhēnde wǒ huó le liùshí nián jìng dì yī cì kàn dào yuèqiú de shítou · Really? Sixty years I've lived, and this is the first time I've seen a moon rock!

auntie wang 這個大月球是金屬做的嗎？
zhè ge dà yuèqiú shì jīnshǔ zuò de ma · Is this big moon made of metal?

david 不是，很輕。那台儀器則可以測量月球離我們有多遠。
bú shì hěn qīng nà tái yíqì zé kěyǐ cèliáng yuèqiú lí wǒmen yǒu duō yuǎn · No, it's light. And that instrument can measure how far away the moon is.

zhiming 這邊的影片是發射衛星的過程。以前的人用電報通信，現在用衛星。你們感覺到了嗎？地上會震動。
zhè biān de yǐngpiàn shì fāshè wèixīng de guòchéng yǐqián de rén yòng diànbào tōngxìn xiànzài yòng wèixīng nǐmen gǎnjué dào le ma dì shàng huì zhèndòng · This video shows a satellite launch. People used to communicate by telegraph; now it's satellites. Can you feel it? The floor shakes.

meiling 太空裡沒有氧氣，所以太空人要帶很多器材。
tàikōng lǐ méiyǒu yǎngqì suǒyǐ tàikōng rén yào dài hěn duō qìcái · There's no oxygen in space, so astronauts have to take lots of equipment.

david 這些物理的原理我小時候在天文書上看過，可是我從沒看過這麼大的模型。那邊還可以看細胞呢。
zhèxiē wùlǐ de yuánlǐ wǒ xiǎo shíhòu zài tiānwén shū shàng kàn guo kěshì wǒ cóngméi kàn guo zhème dà de móxíng nà biān hái kěyǐ kàn xìbāo ne · I read about these physics principles in astronomy books as a kid, but I've never seen a model this big. And over there you can look at cells.

anna 你看，小朋友都在看太空，大人則都在看機械。跟我們想的一樣！
nǐ kàn xiǎopéngyǒu dōu zài kàn tàikōng dàrén zé dōu zài kàn jīxiè gēn wǒmen xiǎng de yíyàng · Look: the kids are all watching space, while the grown-ups are looking at the machines. Just as we thought!

chapter 3 auntie wang takes the test

zhiming 這是一個互動的測試，是針對大人設計的。先把電腦跟這台機器連接起來，再設置一下。

zhè shì yí ge hùdòng de cèshì shì zhēnduì dàrén shèjì de xiān bǎ diànnǎo gēn zhè tái jīqì liánjiē qǐlai zài shèzhì yíxià · This is an interactive quiz, designed for adults. First connect the computer to this machine, then set it up.

auntie wang 操作的程序我都記得！用鍵盤輸入答案，電腦就會計算分數，對吧？

cāozuò de chéngxù wǒ dōu jìde yòng jiànpán shūrù dáàn diànnǎo jiù huì jìsuàn fēnshù duì ba · I remember the steps! You type the answers on the keyboard and the computer works out the score, right?

zhiming 對！您試試看。

duì nín shì shi kàn · Right! Have a go.

auntie wang 可是字太小了，我看不大清楚。

kěshì zì tài xiǎo le wǒ kàn búdà qīngchǔ · But the letters are too small: I can't quite see them.

anna 我幫您放大。上面會顯示問題，您打字回答就好。

wǒ bāng nín fàngdà shàngmiàn huì xiǎnshì wèntí nín dǎzì huídá jiù hǎo · I'll make them bigger. The question shows up at the top: just type your answer.

meiling 阿姨好厲害！您明明上個月還不會用電腦，現在打字比我還快！

āyí hǎo lìhài nín míngmíng shàng ge yuè hái bú huì yòng diànnǎo xiànzài dǎzì bǐ wǒ hái kuài · Auntie, you're amazing! You couldn't use a computer last month, and now you type faster than me!

auntie wang 工作之餘，我每天晚上都在練習。對了，這個分數要怎麼儲存？

gōngzuò zhīyú wǒ měi tiān wǎnshàng dōu zài liànxí duìle zhè ge fēnshù yào zěnme chúcún · Besides work, I practise every evening. Oh, how do I save this score?

zhiming 不用儲存，電腦會直接傳送到牆上這個大電視。您是今天的第一名！

búyòng chúcún diànnǎo huì zhíjiē chuánsòng dào qiáng shàng zhè ge dà diànshì nín shì jīntiān de dì yī míng · No need: the computer sends it straight to the big TV on the wall. You're today's number one!

anna 我把分數複製一份給您。這裡還可以把照片輸出成海報，帶回店裡！

wǒ bǎ fēnshù fùzhì yí fèn gěi nín zhèlǐ hái kěyǐ bǎ zhàopiàn shūchū chéng hǎibào dài huí diàn lǐ · I'll make you a copy of the score. You can even print the photo out as a poster to take back to the shop!

chapter 4 on tv

meiling 快來收看！電視臺在報導科學博物館的活動。
kuài lái shōukàn diànshìtái zài bàodǎo kēxué bówùguǎn de huódòng · Quick, come and watch! The TV station is reporting on the science museum event.

manager li 外面好吵鬧，把電視的聲音開大一點。
wàimiàn hǎo chǎonào bǎ diànshì de shēngyīn kāi dà yìdiǎn · It's so noisy outside: turn the TV up a bit.

david 你們看，那是阿姨！她竟上電視了！
nǐmen kàn nà shì āyí tā jìng shàng diànshì le · Look, that's Auntie! She's actually on TV!

auntie wang 哎喲，我的頭髮好亂！
āiyāo wǒ de tóufǎ hǎo luàn · Oh my, my hair's a mess!

anna 這個報導把我們的想法都呈現出來了：科學就在你身邊。
zhè ge bàodǎo bǎ wǒmen de xiǎngfǎ dōu chéngxiàn chū lái le kēxué jiù zài nǐ shēnbiān · This report gets all our ideas across: science is all around you.

manager li 大家辛苦了。這個月大家都很繁忙，也怕犯錯，可是這次的活動大有進步。沒有你們，就沒有這次的成功。
dàjiā xīnkǔ le zhè ge yuè dàjiā dōu hěn fánmáng yě pà fàncuò kěshì zhè cì de huódòng dàyǒu jìnbù méiyǒu nǐmen jiù méiyǒu zhè cì de chénggōng · Thank you for all your hard work. It's been a hectic month and we were all afraid of making mistakes, but this event was a big step forward. Without you, this wouldn't have been a success.

david 昨天搬運器材的時候，我差點踩到電線。今天看到這個報導，一切都值得了。
zuótiān bānyùn qìcái de shíhòu wǒ chàdiǎn cǎi dào diànxiàn jīntiān kàn dào zhè ge bàodǎo yíqiè dōu zhíde le · Yesterday, moving the equipment, I nearly tripped over a cable. Seeing this report today, it was all worth it.

auntie wang 說得好！來，今天的宵夜我請客！
shuō de hǎo lái jīntiān de xiāoyè wǒ qǐngkè · Well said! Come on, tonight's late-night snack is on me!

manager li 博物館的人剛才打電話來，我等一下回電。工作之餘，大家明天也要好好休息！
bówùguǎn de rén gāngcái dǎdiànhuà lái wǒ děng yíxià huídiàn gōngzuò zhīyú dàjiā míngtiān yě yào hǎohǎo xiūxí · The museum just called: I'll call them back in a moment. Besides work, everyone needs a good rest tomorrow!

chapter 5 how far is the moon?

david 「月亮有多遠？」每天晚上，我們都能看到月亮，很多人都想知道：它離我們到底有多遠？

yuèliàng yǒu duō yuǎn měi tiān wǎnshàng wǒmen dōu néng kàn dào yuèliàng hěn duō rén dōu xiǎng zhīdào tā lí wǒmen dàodǐ yǒu duō yuǎn · "How Far Is the Moon?" We can see the moon every night, and many people want to know: just how far away is it?

david 月球離地球大約三十八萬公里。如果坐一輛開得很快的汽車，不休息，大概要開五個月才到。光的速度很快，只要一秒多就能從月球跑到地球。

yuèqiú lí dìqiú dàyuē sānshíbā wàn gōnglǐ rúguǒ zuò yí liàng kāi de hěn kuài de qìchē bù xiūxí dàgài yào kāi wǔ ge yuè cái dào guāng de sùdù hěn kuài zhǐyào yì miǎo duō jiù néng cóng yuèqiú pǎo dào dìqiú · The moon is about 380,000 kilometres from the Earth. In a fast car driving without a break, it would take about five months to get there. Light is much faster: it needs only a little over a second to travel from the moon to the Earth.

david 月球上沒有空氣，所以聽不到聲音，也不會有風。因為沒有氧氣，太空人去月球的時候，必須穿特別的衣服，帶著氧氣出門。

yuèqiú shàng méiyǒu kōngqì suǒyǐ tīng búdào shēngyīn yě bú huì yǒu fēng yīnwèi méiyǒu yǎngqì tàikōng rén qù yuèqiú de shíhòu bìxū chuān tèbié de yīfú dài zhe yǎngqì chūmén · There is no air on the moon, so you can't hear sounds and there is no wind. Because there is no oxygen, astronauts who go to the moon must wear special suits and carry oxygen with them.

david 你知道嗎？月球上的重力比地球小得多，同一個人在月球上，會覺得自己輕了很多，所以太空人在月球上走路，看起來像在跳。

nǐ zhīdào ma yuèqiú shàng de zhòng lì bǐ dìqiú xiǎo de duō tóng yí ge rén zài yuèqiú shàng huì juéde zìjǐ qīng le hěn duō suǒyǐ tàikōng rén zài yuèqiú shàng zǒulù kànqǐlái xiàng zài tiào · Did you know? The moon's gravity is much weaker than the Earth's, so the same person feels much lighter on the moon, and astronauts walking there look as if they are bouncing.

david 太空人從月球帶回來的石頭，讓科學家知道月球已經有四十多億歲了。如今，有了衛星和各種儀器，科學家可以測量月球的大小，也可以拍下清楚的照片。科學不只在大學和研究所裡，也在博物館的活動裡，就在我們身邊。下一次抬頭看月亮的時候，想一想：這個又近又遠的朋友，還藏著多少故事？

tàikōng rén cóng yuèqiú dài huí lái de shítou ràng kēxué jiā zhīdào yuèqiú yǐjīng yǒu sìshí duō yì suì le rújīn yǒu le wèixīng hé gè zhǒng yíqì kēxué jiā kěyǐ cèliáng yuèqiú de dàxiǎo yě kěyǐ pāi xià qīngchǔ de zhàopiàn kēxué bù zhǐ zài dàxué hé yánjiùsuǒ lǐ yě zài bówùguǎn de huódòng lǐ jiù zài wǒmen shēnbiān xià yí cì táitóu kàn yuèliàng de shíhòu xiǎng yi xiang zhè ge yòu jìn yòu yuǎn de péngyǒu hái cáng zhe duōshǎo gùshi · The rocks astronauts brought back from the moon showed scientists that it is more than four billion years old. Nowadays, with satellites and all kinds of instruments, scientists can measure the moon's size and take clear photographs. Science isn't only in universities and research institutes; it is also in museum activities, right beside us. Next time you look up at the moon, think: how many stories is this near-and-far friend still hiding?

A notice, a moon, a computer quiz and the evening news: you've just spent a whole day at a science museum in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 184 concerts and opera

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 28 · arts & entertainment

Talk about concerts, TV dramas and Peking opera, and tease a friend with 誰叫你.....

Taipei has a show on every night of the week, and 誰叫你..... is the friendly “serves you right” you’ll hear when someone turns up late.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
歌手	gēshǒu	singer	她是臺灣很有名的歌手。 She’s a very famous singer in Taiwan.
作家	zuòjiā	writer, author	這位作家寫了很多小說。 This writer has written lots of novels.
電視劇	diànshìjù	TV drama, TV series	我媽媽每天晚上都看電視劇。 My mum watches TV dramas every evening.
京劇	jīngjù	Peking opera	爺爺很喜歡看京劇。 Grandpa loves watching Peking opera.
演唱	yǎnchàng	sing (on stage), perform songs	她今天晚上要在劇院演唱。 She’s singing at the theatre tonight.
圖書	túshū	books (collectively)	這裡的圖書都可以借回家。 All the books here can be borrowed and taken home.
展示	zhǎnshì	display, show	店裡展示了很多新產品。 The shop has lots of new products on display.
鼓	gǔ	drum	他每天晚上都在練習打鼓。 He practises the drums every evening.
劇院	jùyuàn	theatre	劇院就在捷運站旁邊。 The theatre is right next to the MRT station.
鼓掌	gǔzhǎng	applaud, clap	表演結束以後，大家都站起來鼓掌。 When the show ended, everyone stood up and clapped.
關上	guānshàng	close, shut	出門以前，請把窗戶關上。 Please shut the windows before you go out.
看看	kànkan	have a look, take a look	我們進去看看吧。 Let’s go in and have a look.
法子	fázi	way, method	票賣完了，我們得{dei3-tw}想個法子。 The tickets are sold out: we need to think of something.
後頭	hòutou	the back, behind	我們坐在後頭吧，比較安靜。 Let’s sit at the back: it’s quieter.
論	lùn	discuss; when it comes to	論唱歌，誰也|比不上{==can’ t compare with}她。 When it comes to singing, nobody can match her.

濃厚	nónghòu	strong, rich (interest, feeling)	他對歷史有濃厚的興趣。 He has a strong interest in history.
清晰	qīngxī	clear, distinct	這張照片拍得很清晰。 This photo is very sharp.
喪失	sàngshī	lose (an ability, confidence)	他沒有因為失敗而喪失信心。 He didn't lose confidence because of the failure.

pattern 誰叫……: who told you to...? (your own fault)

誰叫 | you / I / he | what they did (or didn't do) | ? (so now...)

誰叫你…… looks like a question ("who made you...?"), but it means "it's your own fault that...", "that's what you get for...". Use it to tease a friend, or about yourself: 誰叫我不聽. What follows is often the result: 現在只好……

誰叫你昨天睡那麼晚？現在累了吧！ **shéi jiào nǐ zuótiān shuì nàme wǎn xiànzài lèi le ba** That's what you get for staying up so late: tired now, aren't you?

誰叫我沒帶傘，只好等雨停了。 **shéi jiào wǒ méi dài sǎn zhǐhǎo děng yǔ tíng le** My own fault for not bringing an umbrella: now I'll just have to wait for the rain to stop.

誰叫他不聽我的話，現在後悔了吧。 **shéi jiào tā bù tīng wǒ dehuà xiànzài hòuhuǐ le ba** He wouldn't listen to me, and now he's sorry.

dialogue late for the opera

anna 大衛，你怎麼現在才到？表演已經開始十分鐘了！

Dàwèi nǐ zěnme xiànzài cái dào biǎoyǎn yǐjīng kāishǐ shí fēnzhōng le · David, why are you only getting here now? The show started ten minutes ago!

david 對不起，下班時間交通太繁忙了，捷運上人好多。我們的位子在哪裡？

duìbùqǐ xiàbān shíjiān jiāotōng tài fánmáng le jiéyùn shàng rén hǎo duō wǒmen de wèizi zài nǎlǐ · Sorry, the traffic at rush hour is crazy, and the MRT was packed. Where are our seats?

anna 本來在前面，可是遲到的人只能先坐在後頭。誰叫你不早點出門？

běnlái zài qiánmiàn kěshì chídào de rén zhǐ néng xiān zuò zài hòutou shéi jiào nǐ bù zǎodiǎn chūmén · They were near the front, but latecomers have to sit at the back for now. That's what you get for leaving late!

david 好啦好啦，是我不對。哇，那個鼓好大！聲音這麼清晰，坐在後頭也聽得很清楚，連椅子都在震動。

hǎo la hǎo la shì wǒ bú duì wā nà ge gǔ hǎo dà shēngyīn zhème qīngxī zuò zài hòutou yě tīng de hěn qīngchǔ lián yǐzi dōu zài zhèndòng · OK, OK, my fault. Wow, look at that drum! The sound is so clear you can hear perfectly even at the back: the seats are even shaking.

anna 現在演唱的那位演員，不但是京劇演員，也是作家，還演過電視劇。

xiànzài yǎnchàng de nà wèi yǎnyuán búdàn shì jīngjù yǎnyuán yě shì zuòjiā hái yǎn guo diànshìjù · The actress who's singing now isn't just a Peking opera performer: she's a writer too, and she's been in TV dramas.

david 真厲害！論唱戲，這裡誰也比不上她吧。

zhēn lìhài lùn chàng xì zhèlǐ shéi yě bǐbúshàng tā ba · Impressive! When it comes to opera singing, nobody here can touch her.

anna 我以前對京劇沒什麼興趣，現在竟然越聽越喜歡。她的動作好優美。

wǒ yǐqián duì jīngjù méishénme xìngqù xiànzài jìngrán yuè tīng yuè xǐhuān tā de dòngzuò hǎo yōuměi · I never used to care for Peking opera, but now the more I hear, the more I like it. Her movements are so graceful.

david 結束了，大家都在鼓掌。下次我一定早點來，先在劇院裡看看。

jiéshù le dàjiā dōu zài gǔzhǎng xià cì wǒ yídìng zǎodiǎn lái xiān zài jùyuàn lǐ kànkan · It's over, everyone's clapping. Next time I'll definitely come early and have a look round the theatre first.

anna 這是你說的喔！要不然下次你自己一個人坐後頭。

zhè shì nǐ shuō de ō yàobùrán xià cì nǐ zìjǐ yí ge rén zuò hòutou · You said it! Otherwise next time you can sit at the back on your own.

david 知道了。對了，電臺明天會轉播這場表演，我們可以再聽一次。

zhīdào le duìle diàntái míngtiān huì zhuǎnbò zhè chǎng biǎoyǎn wǒmen kěyǐ zài tīng yí cì · Got it. Oh, the radio station is broadcasting this show tomorrow: we can listen again.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

震
zhèn
shake

束
shù
bunch
(measure
word)



鼠
shǔ
mouse

悶
mēn
stuffy
(mēn)

good to know · 誰叫你..... sounds harsh written down, but between friends it's teasing, usually with a grin. Say it to a boss and it sounds like blame. New meaning: 投資 (invest) is also a noun, "investment": 這是很好的投資 (it's a good investment). 論 at the start of a sentence means "when it comes to": 論價錢，這家最便宜 (price-wise, this place is cheapest).

You can now book a show, praise a voice and tease a late friend with 誰叫你.....
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 185 exhibitions and poetry

Visit an exhibition, read an event notice, and use written 於 for “at, on, in”.

Posters, tickets and museum signs all over Taiwan say 於: 展覽於三樓舉行. Once you know it, every notice opens up.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
舞臺	wǔtái	stage	舞臺上站著三位演員。 Three actors are standing on the stage.
展覽	zhǎnlǎn	exhibition; exhibit	這個展覽只到星期日。 This exhibition is only on until Sunday.
圖畫	túhuà	picture, drawing	牆上有很多小朋友的圖畫。 There are lots of children’s drawings on the wall.
攝影	shèyǐng	photograph, take photos; photography	他的興趣是攝影。 His hobby is photography.
創作	chuàngzuò	create; creation, work	這些歌都是她自己的創作。 These songs are all her own work.
詩	shī	poem, poetry	他每天晚上寫一首詩。 He writes a poem every evening.
詩人	shīrén	poet	李白是中國古代有名的詩人。 Li Bai is a famous poet of ancient China.
舞蹈	wǔdào	dance (as an art)	她從小就學舞蹈。 She has learned dance since she was little.
展出	zhǎnchū	be on show, exhibit	他的照片下個月在博物館展出。 His photos are on show at the museum next month.
掌聲	zhǎngshēng	applause	表演結束，掌聲響了很久。 The show ended and the applause went on for a long time.
扣	kòu	deduct; button up	作業晚交一天，就扣10分。 Homework one day late loses 10 points.
捧	pěng	hold in both hands	她捧著一束花走上舞臺。 She walked onto the stage holding a bunch of flowers.
於	yú	at, in, on (written)	展覽將於星期六下午兩點開始。 The exhibition opens on Saturday at 2 pm.
幹嘛	gànma	why; what for (spoken)	你幹嘛這麼緊張？ Why are you so nervous?
過渡	guòdù	transition, pass through (a stage)	這只是一個過渡的時期，別擔心。 It’s only a transition period: don’t worry.

獲	huò	win, obtain (written)	這張照片曾獲攝影比賽第一名。 This photo once won first place in a photography competition.
落伍	luòwǔ	old-fashioned, out of date	我的手機已經很落伍了。 My phone is really out of date.
傾向	qīngxiàng	tend to, lean towards	現在的年輕人傾向在網路上買票。 Young people today tend to buy tickets online.

pattern 於: at, on, in (written)

event | (將)於 | time / place | 舉行 / 開始

於 is the written word for 在: “at, on, in” a time or a place. You’ll see it on posters, notices and tickets: 展覽將於五月一日開始, 活動於中心舉行. When you speak, say 在. It also follows some verbs: 來自, 位於 (be located in), 畢業於 (graduate from).

表演於晚上七點半開始。 **biǎoyǎn yú wǎnshàng qī diǎn bàn kāishǐ** The show begins at 7.30 pm.

這次展覽於博物館三樓舉行。 **zhè cì zhǎnlǎn yú bówùguǎn sān lóu jǔxíng** This exhibition is being held on the third floor of the museum.

他畢業於臺北的一所大學。 **tā bìyè yú Táiběi de yì suǒ dàxué** He graduated from a university in Taipei.

dialogue the exhibition poster

zhiming 安娜，你看這張海報：「攝影展覽『臺北的早上』，將於星期六下午兩點，在三樓展出。」

Ānnà nǐ kàn zhè zhāng hǎibào shèyǐng zhǎnlǎn Táiběi de zǎoshàng jiāng yú xīngqíliù xiàwǔ liǎng diǎn zài sān lóu zhǎnchū · Anna, look at this poster: “Photography exhibition ‘Taipei Mornings’, opening Saturday at 2 pm on the third floor.”

anna 哇，你的照片竟然被選上了！幾張？

wā nǐ de zhàopiàn jìngrán bèi xuǎn shàng le jǐ zhāng · Wow, they actually picked your photos! How many?

zhiming 五張，都是我早上騎機車上班的時候拍的。有一張像圖畫一樣，是我最喜歡的。

wǔ zhāng dōu shì wǒ zǎoshàng qí jīchē shàngbān de shíhòu pāi de yǒu yì zhāng xiàng túhuà yíyàng shì wǒ zuì xǐhuān de · Five, all taken on my scooter ride to work in the morning. One of them looks like a painting: that’s my favourite.

anna 旁邊那個小舞臺是做什麼的？

pángbiān nà ge xiǎo wǔtái shì zuò shénme de · What’s that little stage next to it for?

zhiming 開始的時候，有一位詩人會念他的詩，還有一段舞蹈。一位歌手也會來演唱。

kāishǐ de shíhòu yǒu yí wèi shīrén huì niàn tā de shī háiyǒu yí duàn wǔdào yí wèi gēshǒu yě huì lái yǎnchàng · At the opening a poet is going to read his poems, and there’s a dance too. And a singer is coming to perform.

anna 聽起來很有意思。可是你幹嘛這麼緊張？你的照片拍得那麼清晰。

tīngqǐlái hěn yǒuyìsi kěshì nǐ gànma zhème jǐnzhāng nǐ de zhàopiàn pāi de nàme qīngxī · Sounds great. So why are you so nervous? Your photos are so sharp.

zhiming 我怕大家覺得我的照片太落伍了。現在的人都傾向用手機拍照。

wǒ pà dàjiā juéde wǒ de zhàopiàn tài luòwǔ le xiànzài de rén dōu qīngxiàng yòng shǒujī pāizhào · I’m worried people will think my photos are old-fashioned. Everyone tends to take photos on their phones now.

anna 有創作就有人喜歡。星期六我會捧著一束花去，給你最大的掌聲！

yǒu chuàngzuò jiù yǒu rén xǐhuān xīngqíliù wǒ huì pěng zhe yí shù huā qù gěi nǐ zuì dà de zhǎngshēng · If you make something, someone will love it. On Saturday I’ll turn up with a bunch of flowers and clap the loudest!

zhiming 謝謝！我也會把傳單發給朋友，請大家多多來看。

xièxie wǒ yě huì bǎ chuándān fā gěi péngyǒu qǐng dàjiā duōduō lái kàn · Thanks! I’ll hand out flyers to my friends too and ask everyone to come along.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

淨
jìng
clean

驗
yàn
test

藥
yào
medicine

冬 冬 冬 冬 冬

冬
dōng
winter

good to know · 於 belongs to written Chinese. Read 於三樓舉行 aloud as written, but in conversation say 在三樓. New meaning: 往 is also a verb, “go to, head for”: 開往高雄的火車 (the train to Kaohsiung), 飛往東京 (flying to Tokyo).

Posters, tickets and gallery signs now speak to you: you can read 於 and talk about the art you see. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 186 the leading role

Talk about films, roles and prizes, and brush off worries with 有什麼好……的.

有什麼好怕的? is how friends talk you into things, and how you'll talk yourself into them too.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
畫面	huàmiàn	image, scene (on a screen)	這部電影的畫面很美。 The images in this film are beautiful.
色彩	sècǎi	colour(s), colouring	這幅畫的色彩很漂亮。 The colours in this painting are lovely.
主角	zhǔjué	leading role, main character	誰是這部電影的主角？ Who plays the lead in this film?
扮演	bànyǎn	play (a role)	她在電影裡扮演一位老師。 She plays a teacher in the film.
獎品	jiǎngpǐn	prize (a thing you win)	第一名的獎品是兩張機票。 The prize for first place is two plane tickets.
書籍	shūjí	books (formal)	這家書店有很多藝術書籍。 This bookshop has lots of art books.
悲劇	bēijù	tragedy	這部電影是一個悲劇，我哭了。 The film is a tragedy: I cried.
上臺	shàngtái	go on stage	第一次上臺，我的手一直發抖。 The first time I went on stage, my hands wouldn't stop shaking.
劇場	jùchǎng	theatre (the hall)	這個劇場不大，可是很舒服。 This theatre isn't big, but it's comfortable.
印刷	yìnshuā	print	海報已經印刷好了。 The posters have already been printed.
幹什麼	gànshénme	what for; what are you doing	你這麼早打電話給我，幹什麼？ What are you ringing me so early for?
還不如	háibùrú	might as well, would be better to	這部電影這麼無聊，還不如回家睡覺。 If the film's this boring, we might as well go home to bed.
加以	jiāyǐ	(formal) give, apply (+ two-syllable verb)	你們的意見，我們會再加以考慮。 We will give your suggestions further consideration.
利	lì	sharp	這把刀子很利，小心一點。 This knife is sharp: be careful.
美觀	měiguān	good-looking, attractive (design)	這本書印刷得很美觀。 This book is beautifully printed.
迫切	pòqiè	urgent, pressing	我們迫切需要一位女主角。 We urgently need a leading lady.
親口	qīnkǒu	personally (said with one's own mouth)	這是他親口跟我說的。 He told me himself.

上頭	shàngtou	on top, above; the higher-ups	海報上頭有主角的照片。 There's a photo of the lead on the poster.

pattern 有什麼好 + verb + 的: what's there to...?

有什麼好 | verb / adjective | 的 | ?

有什麼好 + verb + 的? is a question that means "there's nothing to (verb)". 有什麼好怕的? = there's nothing to be afraid of. It's kind when it reassures (有什麼好緊張的) and sharp when it dismisses (這種電影有什麼好看的).

只是上臺說幾句話，有什麼好怕的？ **zhǐshì shàngtái shuō jǐ jù huà yǒu shénme hǎo pà de** It's just a few words on stage: what's there to be scared of?

這種電影有什麼好看的？ **zhè zhǒng diànyǐng yǒu shénme hǎokàn de** What's so great about this kind of film?

都過去了，有什麼好難過的？ **dōu guòqù le yǒu shénme hǎo nánguò de** It's all in the past: what's there to be sad about?

dialogue will you play the lead?

zhiming 安娜，我想拍一部短片參加電影節，你願意扮演主角嗎？
Ānnà wǒ xiǎng pāi yí bù duǎnpiàn cānjiā diànyǐngjié nǐ yuànyì bànyǎn zhǔjué ma · Anna, I want to make a short film for the film festival. Would you play the lead?

anna 我？我從來沒演過戲，也沒上臺表演過。我又不是電視劇的演員！還不如你自己演！
wǒ wǒ cónglái méi yǎn guo xì yě méi shàngtái biǎoyǎn guo wǒ yòu bú shì diànshìjù de yǎnyuán háibùrú nǐ zìjǐ yǎn · Me? I've never acted, and I've never been on a stage. I'm not a TV actress! You'd be better off playing it yourself!

zhiming 有什麼好怕的？你只要做你自己就好。演錯了也沒關係，再拍一次。
yǒu shénme hǎo pà de nǐ zhǐyào zuò nǐ zìjǐ jiù hǎo yǎn cuò le yě méiguānxi zài pāi yí cì · What's there to be afraid of? Just be yourself. If you get it wrong, no problem: we shoot it again.

anna 是什麼樣的故事？悲劇嗎？
shì shénme yàng de gùshi bēijù ma · What kind of story is it? A tragedy?

zhiming 不是悲劇，是一個外國女生在臺北找家的故事。這是我第一次創作，畫面和色彩我都想好了。
bú shì bēijù shì yí ge wàiguó nǚshēng zài Táiběi zhǎo jiā de gùshi zhè shì wǒ dì yī cì chuàngzuò huàmiàn hé sècǎi wǒ dōu xiǎng hǎo le · Not a tragedy: it's about a foreign girl finding a home in Taipei. It's my first creative work, and I've already planned the images and the colours.

anna 那你幹什麼找我？大衛比我會演。
nà nǐ gànshénme zhǎo wǒ Dàwèi bǐ wǒ huì yǎn · So why ask me? David's a better actor than I am.

zhiming 這個角色就是你！大衛親口跟我說：「安娜演，一定比我好。」
zhè ge juésè jiù shì nǐ Dàwèi qīnkǒu gēn wǒ shuō Ānnà yǎn yídìng bǐ wǒ hǎo · This role is you! David told me himself: "Anna will do it better than me."

anna 你們兩個……好吧，我試試看。
nǐmen liǎng ge hǎo ba wǒ shì shi kàn · You two... All right, I'll give it a go.

zhiming 太好了！海報上頭會有你的照片喔！拍好了，我們一起去劇場看。
tài hǎo le hǎibào shàngtou huì yǒu nǐ de zhàopiàn ō pāi hǎo le wǒmen yìqǐ qù jùchǎng kàn · Brilliant! Your photo will be on the poster! When it's done, we'll all go and watch it in a real theatre.

anna 那在電影節以前，我要先去看看別人的電影。
nà zài diànyǐngjié yǐqián wǒ yào xiān qù kànkan biérén de diànyǐng · Then before the film festival, I need to go and watch other people's films.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



秋
qiū
autumn



麻
má
numb, tingling

衛
wèi
guard

脫
tuō
take off (clothes, shoes)

good to know · 有什麼好 + verb + 的 can sound dismissive: 這有什麼好笑的? (what's so funny?). Say it with a smile when you mean to reassure. New meaning: 誤會 (misunderstanding) is also a verb: 你誤會我了 (you've got me wrong).

You can now talk about the films you love, cheer on a nervous friend, and say "what's there to be afraid of?"
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 187 comics and classics

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 28 · arts & entertainment

Talk about comics, cartoons and classical music, and tell a story with a twist using 不料.

Every good story has a twist, and 不料 is how written Chinese (and careful speakers) announce it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
歌唱	gēchàng	singing; sing	她從小就參加歌唱比賽。 She has entered singing competitions since she was little.
編	biān	make up, write, edit	這個故事是他自己編的。 He made up this story himself.
卡通	kǎtōng	cartoon	小孩子都喜歡看卡通。 Kids all love cartoons.
喜劇	xǐjù	comedy	我想看喜劇，不想看悲劇。 I want to see a comedy, not a tragedy.
古典	gǔdiǎn	classical	她每天晚上聽古典音樂。 She listens to classical music every evening.
演奏	yǎnzòu	play (music), perform	樂團今天晚上演奏古典音樂。 The orchestra is playing classical music tonight.
漫畫	mànhuà	comic, comics, manga	小時候我最喜歡看漫畫。 When I was little, I loved comics more than anything.
片子	piànzi	film, movie (spoken)	這部片子很好看。 This film is really good.
文藝	wényì	literature and art	他從小就喜歡文藝。 He has loved literature and the arts since he was young.
撲	pū	pounce, throw oneself at	小貓撲過來，抓住了我的手。 The kitten pounced and grabbed my hand.
高潮	gāocháo	climax, high point	這部電影的高潮在最後十|分鐘。 The film's climax is in the last ten minutes.
不料	bùliào	unexpectedly, to everyone's surprise	我們本來想早點拍完，不料下起了大雨。 We meant to finish filming early, but then it started pouring.
廣闊	guǎngkuò	vast, wide	在山上可以看到廣闊的天空。 Up on the mountain you can see a vast sky.
黑夜	hēiyè	night, darkness	黑夜過去了，太陽出來了。 The night is over and the sun has come up.

凌晨	língchén	small hours, early morning (before dawn)	凌晨四點，街上一個人也沒有。 At four in the morning, there's nobody in the streets.
密	mì	dense, close together	這裡的房子蓋得很密。 The houses here are built very close together.
齊全	qíquán	complete, have everything	這家店的文具很齊全。 This shop has every kind of stationery.

pattern 不料: unexpectedly, but then

what was planned or expected ，不料 **what actually happened**

不料 means "unexpectedly, to everyone's surprise". The first half sets up a plan or an expectation; after 不料 comes what really happened. It is a little literary, at home in stories, letters and the news. In chat, people often say 沒想到.

我以為今天會很順利，不料一開始就有問題。 **wǒ yǐwéi jīntiān huì hěn shùnlì búliào yì kāishǐ jiù yǒu wèntí** I thought today would go smoothly, but there were problems from the very start.

他本來只是畫漫畫好玩，不料後來成為有名的作家。 **tā běnlái zhǐshì huà mànhuà hǎo wán búliào hòulái chéngwéi yǒumíng de zuòjiā** He only drew comics for fun, but he unexpectedly became a famous author.

大家都說是晴天，不料下午下起了大雨。 **dàjiā dōu shuō shì qíngtiān búliào xiàwǔ xià qǐ le dà yǔ** Everyone said it would be sunny, but in the afternoon it poured.

dialogue filming at dawn

zhiming 現在是凌晨四點半，天快亮了。大家準備好了嗎？
xiànzài shì língchén sì diǎn bàn tiān kuài liàng le dàjiā zhǔnbèi hǎo le ma · It's half past four in the morning; it'll be light soon. Is everyone ready?

meiling 等一下，我還在看漫畫……好，好，準備好了。
děng yíxià wǒ hái zài kàn mànhuà hǎo hǎo zhǔnbèi hǎo le · Hang on, I'm still reading my comic… OK, OK, I'm ready.

anna 這場戲我要做什麼？我扮演的女生在想什麼？
zhè chǎng xì wǒ yào zuò shénme wǒ bànyǎn de nǚshēng zài xiǎng shénme · What do I do in this scene? What's the girl I'm playing thinking?

zhiming 你順著這條街慢慢走過來，看到太陽出來，就笑。這是整部片子的高潮。
nǐ shùn zhe zhè tiáo jiē mànmàn zǒu guò lái kàn dào tàiyáng chū lái jiù xiào zhè shì zhěng bù piànzi de gāocháo · Walk slowly towards us along this street, and when you see the sun come up, smile. It's the high point of the whole film.

meiling 沒想到志明這麼喜歡文藝，故事還是他自己編的。他以前還寫詩呢！
méixiǎngdào Zhìmíng zhème xǐhuān wényì gùshi hái shì tā zìjǐ biān de tā yǐqián hái xiě shī ne · Who knew Zhiming was so into the arts? He even made up the story himself. He used to write poetry, too!

anna 好，我開始走了……黑夜過去了，太陽出來了！
hǎo wǒ kāishǐ zǒu le hēiyè guòqù le tàiyáng chū lái le · OK, I'm walking… The night is over, here comes the sun!

meiling 拍得很好！不料……一隻貓從後頭撲過來，把燈打翻了！
pāi de hěn hǎo búliào yì zhī māo cóng hòutou pū guò lái bǎ dēng dǎ fān le · That was great! But then… a cat leapt out from behind and knocked the light over!

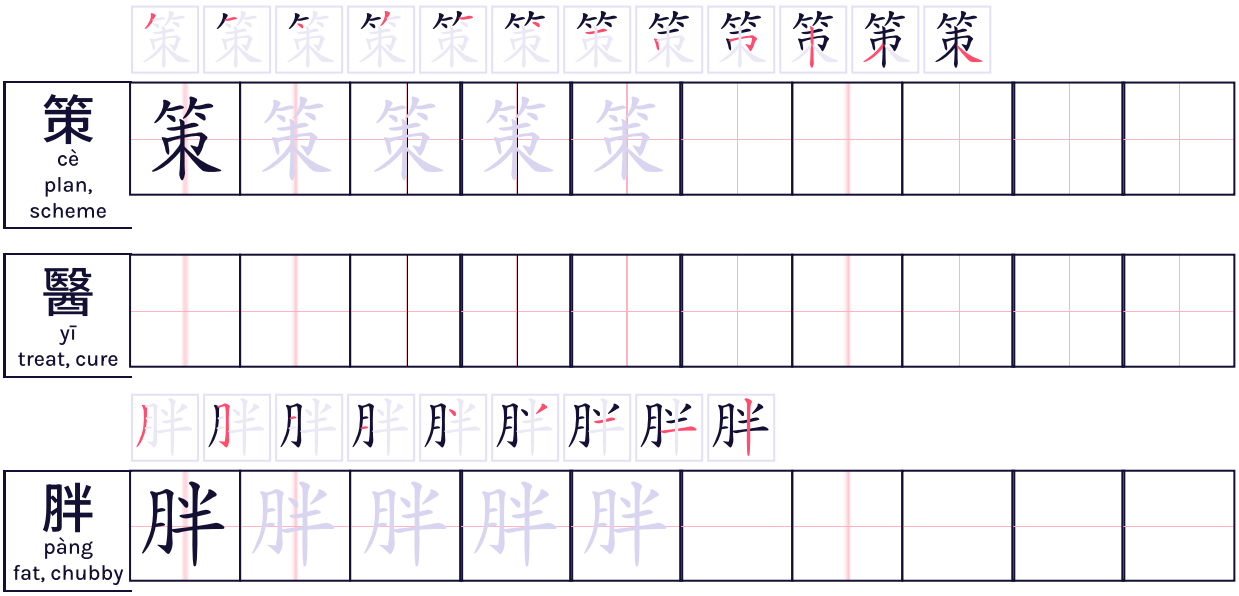
anna 小貓，你幹嘛啦！我剛才走得那麼好……
xiǎo māo nǐ gànma la wǒ gāngcái zǒu de nàme hǎo · Kitty, what are you doing?! I was walking so well…

zhiming 唉，只好明天凌晨再拍一次。剛才的畫面那麼美……
āi zhǐhǎo míngtiān língchén zài pāi yí cì gāngcái de huàmiàn nàme měi · Sigh. We'll just have to film it again tomorrow before dawn. And that shot was so beautiful…

meiling 別難過嘛。我放點古典音樂，大家輕鬆一下。
bié nánguò ma wǒ fàng diǎn gǔdiǎn yīnyuè dàjiā qīngsōng yíxià · Don't be sad. I'll put on some classical music and we can all relax a bit.

anna 那我還不如回家多睡一點。
nà wǒ háibùrú huí jiā duō shuì yìdiǎn · Then I might as well go home and get some more sleep.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



億
yì
a hundred million

good to know · 不料 and 沒想到 mean the same; 不料 is for stories and writing, 沒想到 for everyday talk. 竟然 often follows: 不料他竟然來了. New meaning: 下來 after a stretch of time means “over (that time)”: 一年下來 (over the year), 三個月下來 (after three months of it).

You can now tell a story with a twist and talk about comics, cartoons and concerts.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 188 box-office hits

Talk about hit films and shows, and say what's only to be expected with 難免.

難免 is how Chinese speakers forgive the small things: first times, crowds, nerves.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
賣座	màizuò	be a box-office hit	這部電影非常賣座。 This film is a huge box-office hit.
超人	chāorén	superman, superhero	弟弟想化裝成超人。 My little brother wants to dress up as a superhero.
得獎	déjiǎng	win a prize	他的片子得獎了！ His film won a prize!
化裝	huàzhuāng	dress up, disguise; put on stage make-up	演員化裝要花一個多小時。 The actors take over an hour to get into make-up and costume.
開演	kāiyǎn	(a show) start	電影七點開演，我們快走吧。 The film starts at seven: let's hurry.
舞廳	wǔtīng	dance hall	奶奶年輕的時候常去舞廳跳舞。 When Grandma was young, she often went dancing at the dance hall.
歌劇	gējù	opera (Western)	我第一次看歌劇，聽不懂可是很感動。 It was my first opera: I couldn't follow it, but it moved me.
插圖	chātú	illustration (in a book)	這本書的插圖都是她畫的。 She drew all the illustrations in this book.
雕刻	diāokè	carving, sculpture; carve	博物館裡有一座木頭雕刻。 There's a wooden sculpture in the museum.
民謠	mínyáo	folk song	奶奶常常唱臺灣的老民謠。 Grandma often sings old Taiwanese folk songs.
難免	nánmiǎn	hard to avoid, bound to	第一次上臺，難免會緊張。 The first time on stage, you're bound to be nervous.
光是	guāngshì	just, only (this alone)	光是排隊買票就排了一個小時。 Just queuing for tickets took an hour.
後方	hòufāng	the rear, behind	劇場後方有一個停車場。 There's a car park behind the theatre.
絕大部分	juédàbùfèn	the vast majority	絕大部分的觀眾都很喜歡這部片子。 The vast majority of the audience loved this film.
嘍	lóu	(particle: "now", "then" — friendly)	好，那我們出發嘍！ Right, off we go then!
腦筋	nǎojīn	brains, mind	這個問題要用點腦筋。 You need to use your head for this question.

前頭	qiántou	the front, ahead	我會坐在前頭替你鼓掌。 I'll sit at the front and clap for you.
容	róng	hold, have room for	這個劇場可以容五百人。 This theatre holds five hundred people.

pattern 難免: bound to, only natural

situation | (,)難免 | (會) what is only natural

難免 means "hard to avoid": given the situation, something is bound to happen. It usually comes before 會 or an adjective: 第一次難免會緊張. Use it to forgive (yourself or others) or to warn: 人多難免會亂.

人一多，難免會有點吵。 **rén yì duō nánmiǎn huì yǒudiǎn chǎo** When there are lots of people, it's bound to get a bit noisy.

新工作難免會有不習慣的地方。 **xīn gōngzuò nánmiǎn huì yǒu bù xíguàn de dìfāng** A new job is bound to take some getting used to.

他們兩個個性不同，難免會吵架。 **tāmen liǎng ge gèxìng bùtóng nánmiǎn huì chǎojià** They have such different personalities, they're bound to argue.

dialogue what makes a hit?

david 我覺得賣座的電影，絕大部分都很無聊。超人、超人，又是超人！要不然就是卡通。
wǒ juéde màizuò de diànyǐng juédàbùfèn dōu hěn wúliáo chāorén chāorén yòu shì chāorén yàobùrán jiùshì kǎtōng · If you ask me, most box-office hits are boring. Superheroes, superheroes, more superheroes! Or else it's cartoons.

zhiming 話不能這麼說。能讓那麼多人喜歡，也不簡單。好的喜劇最難拍。
huà bù néng zhème shuō néng ràng nàme duō rén xǐhuān yě bù jiǎndān hǎo de xǐjù zuì nán pāi · That's not fair. Getting that many people to love a film isn't easy. A good comedy is the hardest thing to make.

meiling 而且很花錢。光是給演員化裝，就要好幾個小時。
érqiě hěn huā qián guāngshì gěi yǎnyuán huàzhuāng jiù yào hǎojǐ ge xiǎoshí · And it costs a fortune. Just getting the actors into make-up and costume takes hours.

david 我還是喜歡歌劇和民謠，還有古典音樂。用點腦筋，就知道哪個好聽。
wǒ háishì xǐhuān gējù hé mínyáo háiyǒu gǔdiǎn yīnyuè yòng diǎn nǎojīn jiù zhīdào nǎ ge hǎo tīng · I still prefer opera and folk songs, and classical music. Use your head and you can tell what's good.

zhiming 大衛，我的片子下個月在電影節放，你會來嗎？
Dàwèi wǒ de piànzi xià ge yuè zài diànyǐngjié fàng nǐ huì lái ma · David, my film is showing at the festival next month. Will you come?

david 當然！我會坐在前頭替你鼓掌。
dāngrán wǒ huì zuò zài qiántou tì nǐ gǔzhǎng · Of course! I'll sit at the front and clap for you.

meiling 第一次參加比賽，難免會緊張。別想得獎的事，開心就好。
dì yī cì cānjiā bǐsài nánmiǎn huì jǐnzhāng bié xiǎng déjiǎng de shì kāixīn jiù hǎo · Your first competition: of course you're nervous. Don't think about winning, just enjoy it.

zhiming 說得也是。能讓觀眾笑一笑，聽到一點掌聲，我就很滿意嘍。
shuō de yě shì néng ràng guānzhòng xiào yi xiao tīng dào yìdiǎn zhǎngshēng wǒ jiù hěn mǎnyì lóu · You're right. If I can make the audience smile and hear a bit of applause, I'll be happy.

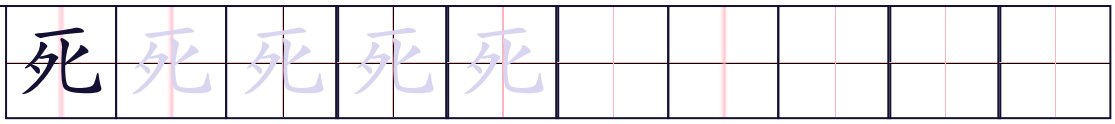
david 電影開演的時候，記得叫我！
diànyǐng kāiyǎn de shíhòu jìde jiào wǒ · Remember to call me when it starts!

meiling 我也去！我要親口跟大家說，女主角是我的室友。
wǒ yě qù wǒ yào qīnkǒu gēn dàjiā shuō nǚ zhǔjué shì wǒ de shìyǒu · Me too! I want to tell everyone myself that the leading lady is my flatmate.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

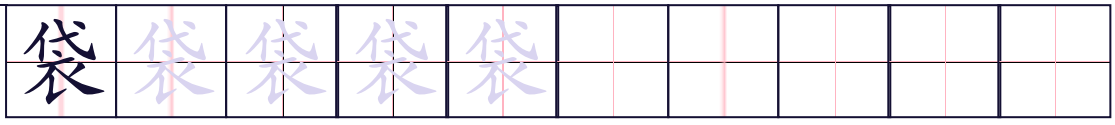


死
sǐ
die; (after adjectives) to death



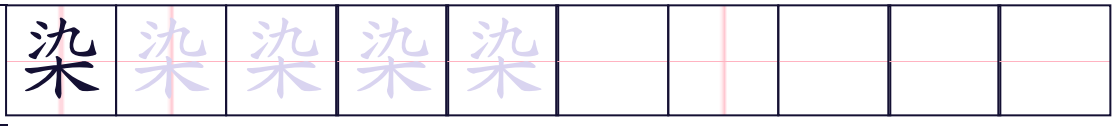


袋
dài
bag (of), bagful (measure word)



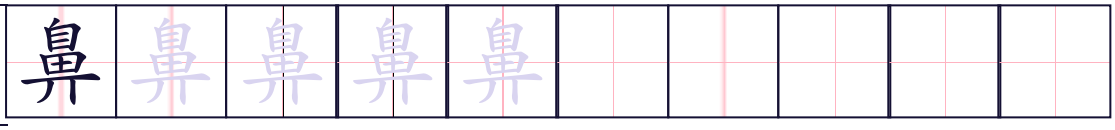


染
rǎn
dye





鼻
bí
nose



good to know · 化裝 is dressing up or stage make-up (化裝成超人, dress up as a superhero); 化妝 is everyday make-up. Same sound, different 裝/妝. New meaning: 相當 (quite) is also a verb, “match, be equal”: 兩隊實力相當 (the two teams are evenly matched).

You can now argue about films like a local and forgive first-time nerves with 難免.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 189 mission: the film festival

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 28 · arts & entertainment

Read a festival programme, follow a screening night from both sides of the screen, and celebrate a friend's success.

Festivals are where Taiwan's arts scene comes out to play. Today all of unit 28 comes back in one story.

chapter 1 the festival notice

meiling 你們聽，這是電影節的通知：
nǐmen tīng zhè shì diànyǐngjié de tōngzhī · Listen, here's the festival notice:

meiling 「青年電影節將於本星期五至星期日在市中心的劇院舉行。星期五晚上七點開演，有歌手演唱臺灣民謠，樂團演奏古典音樂，還有詩人上舞臺念詩和一段舞蹈。劇場三樓展出攝影作品、漫畫和插圖，一樓展示電影的書籍和圖書。短片比賽的作品，絕大部分來自全臺灣的大學生。得獎的片子，將於星期日晚上的典禮上告訴大家，第一名的獎品是兩張機票。開演以後，請把門關上。座位不多，請早點來排隊。」
qīngnián diànyǐngjié jiāng yú běn xīngqíwǔ zhì xīngqí rì zài shì zhōngxīn de jùyuàn jǔxíng xīngqíwǔ wǎnshàng qī diǎn kāiyǎn yǒu gēshǒu yǎnchàng Táiwān mínyáo yuètuán yǎnzòu gǔdiǎn yīnyuè háiyǒu shīrén shàng wǔtái niàn shī hé yí duàn wǔdào jùchǎng sān lóu zhǎnchū shèyǐng zuòpǐn mànhuà hé chātú yì lóu zhǎnshì diànyǐng de shūjí hé túshū duǎnpiàn bǐsài de zuòpǐn juédàbùfèn láizì quán Táiwān de dàxuéshēng déjiǎng de piànzi jiāng yú xīngqí rì wǎnshàng de diǎnlǐ shàng gàosù dàjiā dì yī míng de jiǎngpǐn shì liǎng zhāng jīpiào kāiyǎn yǐhòu qǐng bǎ mén guānshàng zuòwèi bù duō qǐng zǎodiǎn lái páiduì · "The Youth Film Festival will be held at the theatre in the city centre from this Friday to Sunday. The opening is on Friday at 7 pm, with Taiwanese folk songs from a singer, classical music from an orchestra, poets reading on stage and a dance. On the third floor there are photographs, comics and illustrations on show; on the first floor, a display of film books. The vast majority of films in the short-film competition come from university students all over Taiwan. The winners will be announced at the ceremony on Sunday evening, and first prize is two plane tickets. Once a show has started, please close the doors. Seats are limited, so please come early and queue."

zhiming 我的片子星期六下午兩點放。光是想到，我就緊張。
wǒ de piànzi xīngqíliù xiàwǔ liǎng diǎn fàng guāngshì xiǎngdào wǒ jiù jǐnzhāng · My film is on at 2 pm on Saturday. Just thinking about it makes me nervous.

david 有什麼好緊張的？畫面那麼清晰，色彩那麼美，海報也印刷得很美觀。
yǒu shénme hǎo jǐnzhāng de huàmiàn nàme qīngxī sècǎi nàme měi hǎibào yě yìnshuā de hěn měiguān · What's there to be nervous about? The images are so sharp, the colours so beautiful, and even the posters are beautifully printed.

meiling 第一次參加比賽，難免會緊張。我們都會坐在前頭給你鼓掌。
dì yī cì cānjiā bǐsài nánmiǎn huì jǐnzhāng wǒmen dōu huì zuò zài qiántou gěi nǐ gǔzhǎng · It's your first competition: of course you're nervous. We'll all sit at the front and clap for you.

anna 我是主角，我比你更緊張！誰叫我答應你呢？
wǒ shì zhǔjué wǒ bǐ nǐ gèng jǐnzhāng shéi jiào wǒ dāyìng nǐ ne · I'm the lead, I'm even more nervous than you! My own fault for saying yes!

chapter 2 a building full of art

anna 哇，好多人化裝成卡通裡的人物！那個人扮演超人，還捧著一個鼓。
wā hǎo duō rén huàzhuāng chéng kǎtōng lǐ de rénwù nà ge rén bànyǎn chāorén hái pěng zhe yí ge gǔ · Wow, so many people dressed up as cartoon characters! That guy's a superhero, and he's carrying a drum.

david 三樓的展覽也很精彩：有攝影、有圖畫，還有木頭雕刻。我們去看看吧。
sān lóu de zhǎnlǎn yě hěn jīngcǎi yǒu shèyǐng yǒu túhuà háiyǒu mùtou diāokè wǒmen qù kànkan ba · The exhibition on the third floor is great too: photography, pictures, even wooden sculptures. Let's go and have a look.

meiling 你們看，那位不是有名的作家嗎？她寫的書我從小看到大！
nǐmen kàn nà wèi bú shì yǒumíng de zuòjiā ma tā xiě de shū wǒ cóngxiǎo kàn dào dà · Look, isn't that the famous author? I grew up reading her books!

zhiming 我剛才跟她聊了幾句。她親口說：論故事，我的片子在青年作品裡算很好的。
wǒ gāngcái gēn tā liáo le jǐ jù tā qīnkǒu shuō lùn gùshi wǒ de piànzi zài qīngnián zuòpǐn lǐ suàn hěn hǎo de · I just chatted with her for a bit. She told me herself: as far as the story goes, my film is one of the best by young directors.

anna 片子放完以後，主角要上臺說幾句話。我怕我會喪失說話的能力！
piànzi fàng wán yǐhòu zhǔjué yào shàngtái shuō jǐ jù huà wǒ pà wǒ huì sàngshī shuōhuà de nénglì · After the film, the lead actor has to go on stage and say a few words. I'm scared I'll lose the power of speech!

zhiming 你就當是在家裡跟我們聊天。實在說不出來，還不如笑一笑就好。
nǐ jiù dāng shì zài jiā lǐ gēn wǒmen liáotiān shízài shuō bu chū lái háibùrú xiào yi xiao jiù hǎo · Just pretend you're chatting with us at home. If the words really won't come, you might as well just smile.

chapter 3 lights down

david 燈關了，開始了！我們坐在前頭，看得最清楚。
dēng guān le kāishǐ le wǒmen zuò zài qiántou kàn de zuì qīngchǔ · The lights are off, it's starting! We're at the front, we've got the best view.

meiling 這段是凌晨在老街拍的。黑夜過去，太陽出來，畫面真美。
zhè duàn shì língchén zài lǎo jiē pāi de hēiyè guòqù tàiyáng chū lái huàmiàn zhēn měi · This bit was filmed in the old street before dawn. Night ends, the sun comes up: what an image.

david 這是整部片子的高潮。你看，觀眾都很安靜。
zhè shì zhěng bù piànzi de gāocháo nǐ kàn guānzhòng dōu hěn ānjìng · This is the high point of the whole film. Look, the audience is completely silent.

meiling 不料……那隻貓也出現了！志明竟然把牠撲過來的那一段也剪進去了！
búliào nà zhī māo yě chūxiàn le Zhìmíng jìngrán bǎ tā pū guò lái de nà yí duàn yě jiǎn jìn qù le · And then... the cat turns up! Zhiming actually kept the bit where it pounces!

david 大家都笑了！我本來以為是悲劇，最後變成喜劇了。
dàjiā dōu xiào le wǒ běnlái yǐwéi shì bēijù zuìhòu biànchéng xǐjù le · Everyone's laughing! I thought it was a tragedy, and it's ended up a comedy.

anna 大家好，我是安娜。這是我第一次演戲……謝謝大家的掌聲！
dàjiā hǎo wǒ shì Ānnà zhè shì wǒ dì yī cì yǎn xì xièxie dàjiā de zhǎngshēng · Hello, everyone, I'm Anna. This is the first time I've ever acted... Thank you for the applause!

zhiming 故事是我編的。拍的時候，我們最迫切的問題是錢，所以我們沒有花錢，只花時間。
gùshi shì wǒ biān de pāi de shíhòu wǒmen zuì pòqiè de wèntí shì qián suǒyǐ wǒmen méiyǒu huā qián zhǐ huā shíjiān · I wrote the story. When we were filming, our most urgent problem was money, so we didn't spend money, only time.

chapter 4 and the winner is...

david 這個劇院可以容一千人，今天竟然都坐滿了。
zhè ge jùyuàn kěyǐ róng yìqiān rén jīntiān jìngrán dōu zuò mǎn le · This theatre holds a thousand people, and tonight it's actually full.

meiling 今年的作品水準相當，有的很賣座，有的很文藝，哪部得獎都不奇怪。
jīnnián de zuòpǐn shuǐzhǔn xiāngdāng yǒude hěn màizuò yǒude hěn wényì nǎ bù déjiǎng dōu bù qíguài · This year's films are evenly matched: some are crowd-pleasers, some are arty. Any of them could win.

anna 聽！「觀眾最喜歡的短片……陳志明的『找家』！」我們得獎了！
tīng guānzhòng zuì xǐhuān de duǎnpiàn Chén Zhìmíng de zhǎo jiā wǒmen déjiǎng le · Listen! "The audience's favourite short film… 'Finding Home' by Chen Zhiming!" We won!

zhiming 我不敢相信！我只想讓大家笑一笑，不料竟然得獎了！
wǒ bù gǎn xiāngxìn wǒ zhǐ xiǎng ràng dàjiā xiào yi xiao búliào jìngrán déjiǎng le · I can't believe it! I only wanted to make people smile, and we actually won!

manager li 恭喜你們！安娜，我上頭的人都在問：我們公司的人，什麼時候變成明星了？
gōngxǐ nǐmen Ānnà wǒ shàngtou de rén dōu zài wèn wǒmen gōngsī de rén shénme shíhòu biànchéng míngxīng le · Congratulations, both of you! Anna, the bosses above me are all asking: since when did our company have a film star?

anna 我以前對電影只是有點興趣，現在有了濃厚的興趣。
wǒ yǐqián duì diànyǐng zhǐshì yǒudiǎn xìngqù xiànzài yǒu le nónghòu de xìngqù · I used to be a bit interested in films. Now I'm hooked.

david 下次我演主角。論演戲，我不會比安娜差！
xià cì wǒ yǎn zhǔjué lùn yǎn xì wǒ bú huì bǐ Ānnà chà · Next time I'm playing the lead. When it comes to acting, I'm no worse than Anna!

zhiming 好啊！可是誰叫你每次都遲到？你得用點腦筋，先學會早點出門嘍。
hǎo a kěshì shéi jiào nǐ měi cì dōu chídào nǐ děi yòng diǎn nǎojīn xiān xuéhuì zǎodiǎn chūmén lóu · Fine! But you're late every single time, aren't you? Use your head: first you'll have to learn to leave home earlier.

chapter 5 a short film in the paper

auntie wang 「『找家』：在老街上找一個家」青年電影節短片介紹

zhǎo jiā zài lǎo jiē shàng zhǎo yí ge jiā qīngnián diànyǐng jié duǎn piàn jièshào · "Finding Home: Looking for a Home on the Old Street." A look at a short film from the Youth Film Festival.

auntie wang 今年青年電影節的「觀眾最喜歡的短片」，是陳志明的『找家』。這部片子沒有大明星，也沒有很多錢，導演只花了時間，沒有花錢。可是看完以後，觀眾的臉上都帶著笑容。

jīnnián qīngnián diànyǐng jié de guānzhòng zuì xǐhuān de duǎn piàn shì Chén Zhìmíng de zhǎo jiā zhè bù piànzi méiyǒu dà míngxīng yě méiyǒu hěn duō qián dǎoyǎn zhǐ huā le shíjiān méiyǒu huā qián kěshì kàn wán yǐhòu guānzhòng de liǎn shàng dōu dài zhe xiàoróng · This year's "audience favourite short film" at the Youth Film Festival is Chen Zhiming's Finding Home. The film has no big stars and not much money: the director spent only time, not money. Yet after watching it, the audience all left smiling.

auntie wang 故事從凌晨的老街開始。黑夜過去，太陽慢慢出來，主角一個人走在安靜的巷子裡，好像在找什麼。她遇見賣早餐的老闆，遇見騎腳踏車的老人，也遇見了許多不認識的人。每一個人都對她笑，這條街，慢慢變成了她的家。

gùshi cóng língchén de lǎo jiē kāishǐ hēiyè guòqù tàiyáng mànmàn chū lái zhǔjué yí ge rén zǒu zài ānjìng de xiàngzi lǐ hǎoxiàng zài zhǎo shénme tā yùjiàn mài zǎocān de lǎobǎn yùjiàn qí jiǎotàchē de lǎorén yě yùjiàn le xǔduō bú rènshì de rén měi yí ge rén dōu duì tā xiào zhè tiáo jiē mànmàn biànchéng le tā de jiā · The story begins on the old street before dawn. The night passes and the sun slowly rises as the heroine walks alone through the quiet lanes, as if looking for something. She meets the breakfast seller and an old man on a bicycle, and many people she doesn't know. Everyone smiles at her, and the street slowly becomes her home.

auntie wang 這部片子最好的地方，是畫面很美。主角安娜第一次演戲，雖然偶爾有點緊張，卻把一個外地人的心情演得很自然。最有意思的是最後一段：在最安靜的時候，一隻貓突然撲過來，這不是劇本裡寫的，導演卻把它留在片子裡。全場的觀眾都笑了，我也是。

zhè bù piànzi zuìhǎo de dìfāng shì huàmiàn hěn měi zhǔjué Ānnà dì yī cì yǎn xì suīrán ǒuěr yǒudiǎn jǐnzhāng què bǎ yí ge wàidì rén de xīnqíng yǎn de hěn zìrán zuì yǒuyìsi de shì zuìhòu yí duàn zài zuì ānjìng de shíhòu yì zhī māo túrán pū guò lái zhè bú shì jùběn lǐ xiě de dǎoyǎn què bǎ tā liú zài piànzi lǐ quán chǎng de guānzhòng dōu xiào le wǒ yě shì · The best thing about the film is how beautiful it looks. Anna, the lead, is acting for the first time, and although she is a little nervous now and then, she plays a stranger's feelings very naturally. The most fun is the last part: at the quietest moment a cat suddenly pounces. It wasn't in the script, but the director kept it in. The whole audience laughed, and so did I.

auntie wang 當然，片子也有缺點：中間有一段音樂太大聲，故事的高潮也來得有點快。不過，這些小問題，並不影響整部片子的魅力。

dāngrán piànzi yě yǒu quēdiǎn zhōngjiān yǒu yí duàn yīnyuè tài dà shēng gùshi de gāocháo yě lái de yǒudiǎn kuài búguò zhèxiē xiǎo wèntí bìng bù yǐngxiǎng zhěng bù piànzi de mèilì · Of course the film has flaws: one piece of music in the middle is too loud, and the high point comes a little quickly. But these small problems don't spoil the charm of the film as a whole.

auntie wang 如果你想看一部溫暖、輕鬆的短片，『找家』值得你花時間看。看完以後，你可能會想早點回家。

rúguǒ nǐ xiǎng kàn yí bù wēnnuǎn qīngsōng de duǎn piàn zhǎo jiā zhíde nǐ huā shíjiān kàn kàn wán yǐhòu nǐ kěnéng huì xiǎng zǎodiǎn huí jiā · If you want a warm, light short film, Finding Home is worth your time. When you've seen it, you may feel like going home early.

You followed a whole festival in Chinese: a programme, an exhibition, a screening and a prize-giving. That's Band B in action.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 190 myths and new year

Talk about the zodiac, New Year customs and old legends, and say “don’t be fooled by…” with 別看……

Every Taiwanese knows the race of the twelve zodiac animals, and 別看…… is how you defend the small, the young and the underestimated.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
生肖	shēngxiào	Chinese zodiac sign	我的生肖是老虎。 My zodiac sign is the tiger.
元旦	yuándàn	New Year’s Day (1 January)	元旦那天，我們一起去看日出。 On New Year’s Day we went to watch the sunrise together.
傳說	chuánshuō	legend; it is said	這個傳說聽起來很神秘。 This legend sounds very mysterious.
神	shén	god, deity (in myths)	這個神話裡有很多神。 There are lots of gods in this myth.
神秘	shénmì	mysterious	那個地方又安靜又神秘。 That place is quiet and mysterious.
神話	shénhuà	myth, mythology	他從小就喜歡看神話故事。 He has loved myths since he was little.
拜年	bàinián	pay a New Year visit	過年的時候，我們去親戚家拜年。 At New Year we go round to our relatives’ homes to wish them a happy New Year.
過節	guòjié	festive; (of a) holiday	過節的時候，街上特別熱鬧。 At festival time the streets are especially lively.
掏	tāo	pull out (from a pocket)	奶奶從口袋裡掏出一個紅包。 Grandma pulled a red envelope out of her pocket.
深淺	shēnqiǎn	depth; shade (of a colour)	這兩件衣服顏色的深淺不一樣。 These two tops are different shades.
相	xiāng	each other, mutually	與去年相比，今年的遊客多了很多。 Compared with last year, there are many more visitors this year.
細小	xìxiǎo	tiny, very small	我聽到一個細小的聲音。 I heard a tiny sound.
用得著	yòngdezháo	be of use, be needed	這些舊東西，說不定以後還用得著。 You never know: these old things might come in handy one day.
怎	zěn	how (written, short for 怎麼)	這件事怎能怪你呢？ How could this be your fault?
最少	zuìshǎo	at least	從這裡走過去，最少要半個小時。 Walking there from here takes at least half an hour.

差錯	chācuò	mistake, mishap	小小的差錯，大家不會在意。 Nobody will mind a small slip.
大意	dàyì	careless; main idea, gist	出門前再檢查一次，別大意。 Check once more before you go: don't get careless.
附加	fùjiā	attach, add on (extra)	他答應了，可是附加了一個條件。 He agreed, but he added one condition.

pattern 別看……: don't be fooled by...

別看 | how it looks | ，(其實 / 可是) | the surprising truth

別看 + how something looks, then the surprising truth: "it may look..., but...". 別看他年紀小，他懂很多. The second half often starts with 其實, 可是 or 卻. Use it to stand up for anything small, young or easy to underestimate.

別看這個故事很短，裡頭有很深的意思。 **bié kàn zhè ge gùshi hěn duǎn lǐtou yǒu hěn shēn de yìsi** The story may be short, but there's a lot in it.

別看奶奶七十九歲了，她每天走一個小時的路。 **bié kàn nǎinai qīshíjiǔ suì le tā měi tiān zǒu yí ge xiǎoshí de lù** Grandma may be seventy-nine, but she walks for an hour every day.

別看這兩個紅包一樣紅，顏色的深淺其實不一樣。 **bié kàn zhè liǎng ge hóngbāo yíyàng hóng yánsè de shēnqiǎn qíshí bù yíyàng** These two red envelopes may look equally red, but they're actually different shades.

dialogue the great race

teacher chen 再過三個星期就是元旦了。今天我們來說說十二生肖的傳說。
zài guò sān ge xīngqí jiù shì yuándàn le jīntiān wǒmen lái shuō shuo shíèr shēngxiào de chuánshuō · New Year's Day is three weeks away. Today let's talk about the legend of the twelve zodiac animals.

david 老師，生肖是怎麼來的？聽起來很神秘。
lǎoshī shēngxiào shì zěnme lái de tīngqǐlái hěn shénmì · Teacher, where does the zodiac come from? It sounds so mysterious.

teacher chen 傳說很久以前，神要選十二個生肖，就辦了一場比賽，誰先到，誰就是第一。
chuánshuō hěn jiǔ yǐqián shén yào xuǎn shíèr ge shēngxiào jiù bàn le yì chǎng bǐsài shéi xiān dào shéi jiù shì dì yī · Legend has it that long ago a god wanted to choose twelve zodiac animals, so he held a race: whoever arrived first would be number one.

anna 我知道！老鼠坐在牛的頭上，最後跳下來，第一個到。
wǒ zhīdào lǎoshǔ zuò zài niú de tóu shàng zuìhòu tiào xialai dì yī ge dào · I know! The rat rode on the ox's head, jumped down at the end and got there first.

teacher chen 對。別看老鼠那麼細小，牠很會用腦筋。
duì bié kàn lǎoshǔ nàme xìxiǎo tā hěn huì yòng nǎojīn · Right. The rat may be tiny, but it's very clever.

david 那貓呢？為什麼十二生肖裡沒有貓？這個考試用得著嗎？
nà māo ne wèishénme shíèr shēngxiào lǐ méiyǒu māo zhè ge kǎoshì yòngdezháo ma · What about the cat? Why isn't there a cat in the zodiac? And will we need this for the exam?

teacher chen 傳說老鼠沒有叫醒貓，所以貓到現在還在生老鼠的氣。考試用不著，可是過年的時候用得著！
chuánshuō lǎoshǔ méiyǒu jiào xǐng māo suǒyǐ māo dào xiànzài hái zài shēng lǎoshǔ de qì kǎoshì yòngbùzháo kěshì guònián de shíhòu yòngdezháo · Legend says the rat didn't wake the cat, so the cat is still angry with the rat today. You won't need it for the exam, but you will at New Year!

david 這個故事拍成卡通電影，一定很賣座。
zhè ge gùshi pāi chéng kǎtōng diànyǐng yídìng hěn màizuò · Make this story into a cartoon film and it'd be a box-office hit.

anna 這只是神話，我怎會當真？不過，我的生肖是馬，過年的時候我能去拜年嗎？
zhè zhǐshì shénhuà wǒ zěn huì dàng zhēn búguò wǒ de shēngxiào shì mǎ guònián de shíhòu wǒ néng qù bàinián ma · It's only a myth: why would I take it seriously? Anyway, my sign is the horse. Can I go and pay New Year visits?

teacher chen 當然！最少要說一句「恭喜發財」。說錯了也沒關係，小小的差錯，大家不會在意。
dāngrán zuìshǎo yào shuō yí jù gōngxǐ fācái shuō cuò le yě méiguānxi xiǎo xiǎo de chācuò dàjiā bú huì zàiyì · Of course! At the very least, say 恭喜發財. Don't worry if you get it wrong: nobody minds a little slip.

anna 光是一句「恭喜發財」，我就練習了一個星期嘍！
guāngshì yí jù gōngxǐ fācái wǒ jiù liànxí le yí ge xīngqí lóu · I've practised 恭喜發財 for a whole week, just that one phrase!

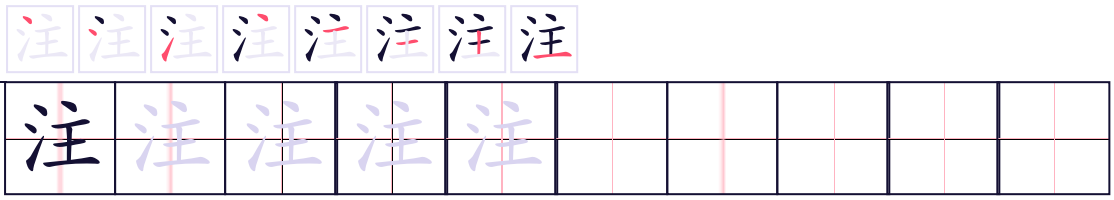
write it trace the grey, then write your own

冒 mào give off; brave (the rain)

環 huán ring, loop



散
sàn
break up, scatter



注
zhù
pour in

good to know · At New Year in Taiwan, people greet each other with 新年快樂 or 恭喜發財 (“wishing you wealth”). Children answer elders’ red envelopes with a big 謝謝. New meaning: 限制 (limit, restriction) is also a verb: 限制人數 (limit the number of people).

You can now tell the race of the zodiac in Chinese and stand up for the underdog with 別看.....
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 191 emperors and ceremonies

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 29 · culture & history

Visit a history museum, talk about emperors and ceremonies, and make firm promises with 絕不.

Taiwan's museums hold some of the world's greatest Chinese art, and 絕不 is how you promise you'll never, ever do something.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
屬	shǔ	belong to; be born in the year of	你屬什麼？我屬老虎。 What's your zodiac sign? I'm a tiger.
文物	wénwù	cultural relic, historical object	這些文物都有一千多年的歷史。 These relics are all more than a thousand years old.
公元	gōngyuán	AD, CE (the common era)	這個碗是公元十一世紀做的。 This bowl was made in the eleventh century AD.
跪	guì	kneel	古時候，人見到皇帝都要跪下。 In the old days, people had to kneel when they saw the emperor.
皇帝	huángdì	emperor	這是皇帝用過的碗。 This is a bowl the emperor used.
原始	yuánshǐ	primitive; original	博物館裡還有原始時代的石頭工具。 The museum even has stone tools from prehistoric times.
逢	féng	meet; whenever (it comes to)	每逢過年，全|家人都會回奶奶家。 Every New Year the whole family goes back to Grandma's.
儀式	yíshì	ceremony, ritual	畢業的儀式在禮堂舉行。 The graduation ceremony is held in the hall.
逃走	táozǒu	run away, escape	小黑看到醫生就逃走了。 As soon as Xiaohei saw the vet, she ran away.
站住	zhànzhù	stand still, stop	站住！別再往前走了。 Stop! Don't go any further.
扯	chě	pull; chat, talk nonsense	小孩扯著媽媽的衣服，不想回家。 The child tugged at his mum's clothes: he didn't want to go home.
抵	dǐ	arrive (written); make up for	飛機將於下午三點抵臺北。 The plane will arrive in Taipei at 3 pm.
絕不	juébù	absolutely not, never	我絕不會忘記這一天。 I will never forget this day.
世	shì	life, lifetime; world	對奶奶來說，世上最重要的是家人。 For Grandma, family is the most important thing in the world.
想不到	xiǎngbùdào	unexpected; never thought	想不到一千年前的東西，顏色還這麼漂亮。 Who'd have thought something a thousand years old could still have such beautiful colours?

喲	yāo	oh! (surprise)	喲，已經五點了！ Oh! It's five o'clock already!
有些	yǒuxiē	some; somewhat	有些文物不能拍照。 Some of the relics can't be photographed.
磅	bàng	pound (weight; British money)	一磅大約是0.45公斤。 A pound is about 0.45 kilograms.

pattern 絕不: absolutely not, never

subject | 絕不 | (會 / 能) + verb

絕不 means "absolutely not, never", much stronger than 不. Use it for promises and firm refusals: 我絕不會告訴別人 (I'll never tell anyone). It's a little formal; in speech you'll also hear 絕對不.

我絕不會把你的秘密告訴別人。 **wǒ juébú huì bǎ nǐ de mìmì gàosù biérén** I'll never tell anyone your secret.

在博物館裡，絕不能用手摸文物。 **zài bówùguǎn lǐ juébù néng yòng shǒu mō wénwù** In a museum, you must never touch the exhibits.

他說他絕不放棄。 **tā shuō tā juébú fàngqì** He says he will never give up.

dialogue the emperor's bowl

david 安娜，快來看！這個碗是公元十一世紀的，皇帝用過的。
Ānnà kuài lái kàn zhè ge wǎn shì gōngyuán shíyī shìjì de huángdì yòng guo de · Anna, come and look! This bowl is from the eleventh century AD, and an emperor used it.

anna 想不到一千年前的東西，色彩還這麼漂亮。
xiǎngbúdào yìqiān nián qián de dōngxi sècǎi hái zhème piàoliàng · Who'd have thought something a thousand years old could still have such beautiful colours?

david 有些文物不能拍照，可是這個可以。旁邊還有原始時代的石頭工具和雕刻。
yǒuxiē wénwù bù néng pāizhào kěshì zhè ge kěyǐ pángbiān háiyǒu yuánshǐ shídài de shítou gōngjù hé diāokè · Some of the relics can't be photographed, but this one can. Next to it there are even stone tools and carvings from prehistoric times.

anna 那幅畫在畫什麼？大家都跪在地上，後方還站著很多人。
nà fú huà zài huà shénme dàjiā dōu guì zài dì shàng hòufāng hái zhàn zhe hěn duō rén · What's that painting showing? Everyone is kneeling on the ground, with lots of people standing behind.

david 那是古代的儀式。每逢過節，大家見到皇帝都要跪下。
nà shì gǔdài de yíshì měi féng guòjié dàjiā jiàn dào huángdì dōu yào guì xià · That's an ancient ceremony. At every festival, people had to kneel when they saw the emperor.

anna 要是我，我絕不跪！我會逃走。
yàoshì wǒ wǒ juébú guì wǒ huì táozǒu · If it were me, I'd never kneel! I'd run away.

david 別扯了，你跑不了多遠的。
bié chě le nǐ pǎo bu liǎo duō yuǎn de · Don't be silly, you wouldn't get far.

anna 喲，已經五點了，博物館要關門了！大衛，站住，明天再來吧！
yāo yǐjīng wǔ diǎn le bówùguǎn yào guān mén le Dàwèi zhànzhù míngtiān zài lái ba · Oh! It's five o'clock already, the museum is closing! David, stop right there: come back tomorrow!

david 好吧。可是我絕不會只來一次，我要把每個文物都看一遍。
hǎo ba kěshì wǒ juébú huì zhǐ lái yí cì wǒ yào bǎ měi ge wénwù dōu kàn yí biàn · All right. But I'm definitely not coming just once: I want to see every single relic.

anna 好，明天見。最少要再來三次吧！
hǎo míngtiān jiàn zuìshǎo yào zài lái sān cì ba · OK, see you tomorrow. At least three more visits, then!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

頂
dǐng
(measure) for hats



腿
tuǐ
leg



健
jiàn
healthy



閒
xián
idle, free, not busy

good to know · 絕不 is for promises and refusals. Careful: 絕不 already contains the “not”, so never add another 不. New meaning: 行動 (action) is also a verb, “move about, act”: 行動不方便 (have trouble getting about).

You can now walk through a museum in Chinese, talk about emperors and ceremonies, and make a promise that sticks with 絕不.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 192 qipao and wedding banquets

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 29 · culture & history

Get ready for a wedding banquet, talk about customs and beliefs, and draw conclusions with 可見 and 看來.

Sooner or later you'll be invited to 喝喜酒, and 可見 / 看來 let you read the room like a local.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
喜酒	xǐjiǔ	wedding banquet	這個星期六我們要去喝喜酒。 We're going to a wedding banquet this Saturday.
旗袍	qípáo	qipao, cheongsam	她穿著一件紅色的旗袍，非常漂亮。 She was wearing a red qipao and looked lovely.
俗	sú	tacky, vulgar; common	這個顏色會不會太俗了？ Is this colour a bit tacky?
許願	xǔyuàn	make a wish	生日那天，別忘了許願。 Don't forget to make a wish on your birthday.
正月	zhēngyuè	first month of the lunar year	正月的時候，到處都很熱鬧。 In the first lunar month, everywhere is busy and festive.
神聖	shénshèng	sacred, solemn	婚禮是一個神聖的儀式。 A wedding is a solemn ceremony.
神仙	shénxiān	immortal, fairy (in legends)	退休以後，他過得像神仙一樣。 Since he retired, he's been living a carefree life.
信仰	xìnyǎng	belief, faith; believe in	每個人的信仰不同，我們要互相尊重。 People have different beliefs, and we should respect each other.
搖頭	yáotóu	shake one's head	奶奶搖頭說：「這樣不行。」 Grandma shook her head: "That won't do."
擱	gē	put, leave (somewhere)	你把紅包擱在桌上就好。 Just put the red envelope on the table.
失掉	shīdiào	lose	他失掉了這次機會。 He lost this chance.
途徑	tújìng	way, channel	學中文有很多途徑。 There are many ways to learn Chinese.
系列	xìliè	series	這個月有一系列的文化活動。 There's a series of cultural events this month.
原則上	yuánzéshàng	in principle, as a rule	原則上，紅包要用新的錢。 As a rule, the money in a red envelope should be new notes.
正方形	zhèngfāngxíng	square (shape)	這張邀請卡是正方形的。 This invitation is square.
丙	bǐng	C, third (in a series)	他的作文是丙，比我的丁好一點。 He got a C for his essay: a bit better than my D.

成天	chéngtiān	all day long	他成天看電視劇，什麼事都不做。 He watches TV dramas all day long and does nothing else.
丁	dīng	D, fourth (in a series)	請在甲、乙、丙、丁四個答案裡選一個。 Please choose one of the four answers, A, B, C or D.

pattern 可見 / 由此可知 / 看來: this shows that...

fact or evidence **，可見 / 由此可知 / 看來** **conclusion**

After a fact, 可見 (“so you can see”) draws the conclusion: 他天天練習，可見他很認真. 由此可知 (“from this we know”) is the written version; 看來 (“it looks like”) is the relaxed spoken one.

外面的人都帶著傘，看來要下雨了。 **wàimiàn de rén dōu dài zhe sǎn kànlái yào xiàyǔ le** Everyone outside has an umbrella: it looks like rain.

這家店天天有人排隊，由此可知東西一定很好吃。 **zhè jiā diàn tiāntiān yǒu rén páiduì yóucǐkězhī dōngxi yídìng hěn hǎochī** There’s a queue at this shop every day, so the food must be good.

她每天都穿旗袍，可見她很喜歡傳統的衣服。 **tā měi tiān dōu chuān qípáo kějiàn tā hěn xǐhuān chuántǒng de yīfú** She wears a qipao every day, which shows how much she loves traditional clothes.

dialogue dressing for the banquet

meiling 安娜，你今天要穿什麼去喝喜酒？
Ānnà nǐ jīntiān yào chuān shénme qù hē xǐjiǔ · Anna, what are you wearing to the banquet today?

anna 陳老師借我一件旗袍。你看，這個顏色會不會太俗？
Chén lǎoshī jiè wǒ yí jiàn qípáo nǐ kàn zhè ge yánsè huì bu huì tài sú · Teacher Chen lent me a qipao. Look: is this colour too tacky?

meiling 一點也不俗！你別一直搖頭，真的很好看。看來陳老師真的很喜歡你。
yìdiǎn yě bù sú nǐ bié yìzhí yáotóu zhēnde hěn hǎokàn kànlái Chén lǎoshī zhēnde hěn xǐhuān nǐ · Not at all! Stop shaking your head, it really suits you. Looks like Teacher Chen is really fond of you.

anna 紅包要包多少？我怕包錯了。
hóngbāo yào bāo duōshǎo wǒ pà bāo cuò le · How much should I put in the red envelope? I'm scared of getting it wrong.

meiling 原則上，要用新的錢，數字最好是雙數。可是別包四百，四跟「死」的聲音很像。
yuánzéshàng yào yòng xīn de qián shùzì zuìhǎo shì shuāng shù kěshì bié bāo sìbǎi sì gēn sǐ de shēngyīn hěn xiàng · As a rule, use new notes, and an even number is best. But don't give four hundred: four sounds like "death".

anna 我記住了。邀請卡是正方形的，上頭寫六點，我們六點到，可以嗎？
wǒ jìzhù le yāoqǐng kǎ shì zhèngfāngxíng de shàngtou xiě liù diǎn wǒmen liù diǎn dào kěyǐ ma · Got it. The invitation is square and it says six o'clock. Is it OK to get there at six?

meiling 喜酒很少準時開始。你把紅包擱在口袋裡，別弄丟了。唉，我媽成天問我什麼時候結婚，還說我已經失掉了很多好機會。
xǐjiǔ hěn shǎo zhǔnshí kāishǐ nǐ bǎ hóngbāo gē zài kǒudài lǐ bié nòng diū le āi wǒ mā chéngtiān wèn wǒ shénme shíhòu jiéhūn hái shuō wǒ yǐjīng shīdiào le hěn duō hǎo jīhuì · Wedding banquets hardly ever start on time. Put the red envelope in your pocket, and don't lose it. Sigh, my mum asks me all day long when I'm getting married, and says I've already let lots of good chances slip away.

teacher chen 安娜，你穿旗袍真好看！今天來了三百多個客人，可見我女兒的朋友真多。
Ānnà nǐ chuān qípáo zhēn hǎokàn jīntiān lái le sānbǎi duō ge kèrén kějiàn wǒ nǚér de péngyǒu zhēn duō · Anna, the qipao looks wonderful on you! Over three hundred guests today: my daughter certainly has lots of friends.

anna 恭喜恭喜！婚禮是很神聖的事，祝他們永遠幸福。
gōngxǐ gōngxǐ hūnlǐ shì hěn shénshèng de shì zhù tāmen yǒngyuǎn xìngfú · Congratulations! A wedding is a solemn and precious thing: I wish them happiness forever.

teacher chen 謝謝！你們坐丙桌，美玲的朋友坐丁桌。他們結婚以後要去花蓮玩，過得像神仙一樣。
xièxie nǐmen zuò bǐng zhuō Měilíng de péngyǒu zuò dīng zhuō tāmen jiéhūn yǐhòu yào qù Huālián wán guò de xiàng shénxiān yíyàng · Thank you! You're at table C, and Meiling's friends are at table D. After the wedding they're off to Hualien, to live like immortals for a while.

meiling 儀式快開始了，我們去找位子吧。
yíshì kuài kāishǐ le wǒmen qù zhǎo wèizi ba · The ceremony is about to start: let's find our seats.

anna 美玲，我也要許願：下次喝的是你的喜酒！
Měilíng wǒ yě yào xǔyuàn xià cì hē de shì nǐ de xǐjiǔ · Meiling, I'm making a wish too: that next time it's your wedding banquet!

meiling 喲，別扯到我身上！我媽成天問就夠了。
yāo bié chě dào wǒ shēnshàng wǒ mā chéngtiān wèn jiù gòu le · Oh! Don't drag me into it! My mum asking all day long is enough.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

跑

pǎo
run

笨

bèn
stupid, clumsy

載

zài
carry, give a lift

郵

yóu
post

good to know · Wedding red envelopes in Taiwan usually hold an even amount in new notes, such as 1,200, 1,600 or 2,000 dollars; avoid amounts with a 4. New meaning: 學會 (learn, master) is also a noun, “society, association”: 攝影學會 (photography society).

You’re ready for your first 喝喜酒: what to wear, what to give, and how to read the room with 可見 and 看來.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 193 history and porcelain

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 29 · culture & history

Visit a ceramics town, read museum signs with 請勿, and talk about history and old crafts.

請勿 is on every sign in every museum, temple and train in Taiwan. Today you learn to obey it, and to talk about what you see behind the glass.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
貴族	guìzú	aristocrat, noble	這些陶瓷是古代貴族用的。 This porcelain was used by nobles long ago.
滅亡	mièwáng	perish, be wiped out	那個國家滅亡了，可是它的陶瓷還在。 That kingdom is long gone, but its porcelain lives on.
俗話	súhuà	saying, proverb	有一句俗話：「活到老，學到老。」 As the saying goes: “Live and learn, as long as you live.”
陳列	chénliè	display, lay out	店裡陳列著很多漂亮的碗。 Lots of beautiful bowls are on display in the shop.
陶瓷	táocí	ceramics, pottery and porcelain	這個地方的陶瓷很有名。 This place is famous for its ceramics.
封建	fēngjiàn	feudal	封建時代，很多女人不能讀書。 In feudal times, many women weren’t allowed to study.
湊	còu	gather, pool together	我們湊錢買了一份禮物。 We pooled our money and bought a present.
裹	guǒ	wrap, bind	他用紙把碗裹好。 He wrapped the bowl up in paper.
發揚	fāyáng	carry on, develop (a tradition)	這家店把老技術發揚下去。 This shop is keeping the old craft alive.
勿	wù	do not (written)	博物館內請勿拍照。 No photography inside the museum.
算起來	suànqǐlái	counting it up, all in all	算起來，我來臺灣已經兩年了。 All told, I’ve been in Taiwan for two years now.
歪	wāi	crooked, slanting	我做的碗有點歪。 The bowl I made is a bit lopsided.
心目中	xīnmùzhōng	in one’s mind, in one’s eyes	在我心目中，她是最好的老師。 In my eyes, she’s the best teacher there is.
以便	yǐbiàn	so that, in order to	請把地址寫清楚，以便我們寄東西給你。 Please write your address clearly so that we can post things to you.
月分	yuèfèn	month (in counting, dates)	七、八月分的遊客最多。 July and August have the most visitors.

正規	zhèngguī	regular, formal, proper	他沒上過正規的學校，可是很會做陶瓷。 He never went to a proper school, but he's brilliant at ceramics.
波動	bōdòng	fluctuate, go up and down	最近菜的價錢波動很大。 Vegetable prices have been going up and down a lot lately.
對策	duìcè	countermeasure, way of dealing with it	遊客太多，博物館想出了新的對策。 There were too many visitors, so the museum came up with a new plan.

pattern (請)勿: please do not (on signs)

(請)勿 | verb | 。

勿 is a written "don't": you'll see it on signs, tickets and notices. 請勿 + verb is the polite form: 請勿吸菸 (no smoking), 請勿拍照 (no photos). When you speak, say 請不要 or 別.

請勿用手摸文物。 **qǐng wù yòng shǒu mō wénwù** Please do not touch the exhibits.

展覽期間，請勿大聲說話。 **zhǎnlǎn qíjiān qǐng wù dà shēng shuōhuà** Please keep your voices down during the exhibition.

請勿把食物帶進博物館。 **qǐng wù bǎ shíwù dài jìn bówùguǎn** Please do not bring food into the museum.

dialogue please do not touch

david 你們看門口的牌子：「博物館內請勿拍照，請勿用手摸。」

nǐmen kàn ménkǒu de páizi bówùguǎn nèi qǐng wù pāizhào qǐng wù yòng shǒu mō · Look at the sign by the door: “No photography and no touching in the museum.”

meiling 好可惜，這些陶瓷那麼美。不過有一句俗話：「百聞不如一見。」能親眼看到就很好了。

hǎo kěxí zhèxiē táocí nàme měi búguò yǒu yí jù súhuà bǎi wén bùrú yí jiàn néng qīnyǎn kàn dào jiù hěn hǎole · Shame, this porcelain is so beautiful. Still, as the saying goes, seeing once beats hearing a hundred times: it’s great just to see it with our own eyes.

david 這些都是古代貴族用的，有的是皇帝送的。那個國家早就滅亡了，可是它的陶瓷還在。

zhèxiē dōu shì gǔdài guìzú yòng de yǒude shì huángdì sòng de nà ge guójiā zǎo jiù mièwáng le kěshì tā de táocí hái zài · These were all used by nobles long ago; some were gifts from the emperor. That kingdom fell long ago, but its porcelain lives on.

anna 想不到一個碗可以陳列在這裡幾百年。上面的花好細小。

xiǎngbúdào yí ge wǎn kěyǐ chénliè zài zhèlǐ jǐ bǎi nián shàngmiàn de huā hǎo xìxiǎo · Who’d have thought a bowl could sit on display for hundreds of years? The flowers on it are so tiny.

meiling 樓下可以自己做陶瓷，我們也去湊個熱鬧吧！

lóuxià kěyǐ zìjǐ zuò táocí wǒmen yě qù còu ge rènao ba · You can make your own pottery downstairs. Let’s go and join in!

anna 我做的碗好像有點歪……

wǒ zuò de wǎn hǎoxiàng yǒudiǎn wāi · My bowl looks a bit lopsided…

david 歪的碗才特別！你別搖頭。在你心目中，碗是什麼樣子的？

wāi de wǎn cái tèbié nǐ bié yáotóu zài nǐ xīnmùzhōng wǎn shì shénme yàngzi de · A lopsided bowl is special! Stop shaking your head. What does a bowl look like in your mind?

anna 我心目中的碗……是正方形的！

wǒ xīnmùzhōng de wǎn shì zhèngfāngxíng de · The bowl in my mind… is square!

meiling 做好以後，他們會用紙裹好，以便我們帶回家。這家店一直把老技術發揚下去。

zuò hǎo yǐhòu tāmen huì yòng zhǐ guǒ hǎo yǐbiàn wǒmen dài huí jiā zhè jiā diàn yìzhí bǎ lǎo jìshù fāyáng xiaqu · When it’s done they’ll wrap it in paper so we can take it home. This shop has kept the old craft alive all these years.

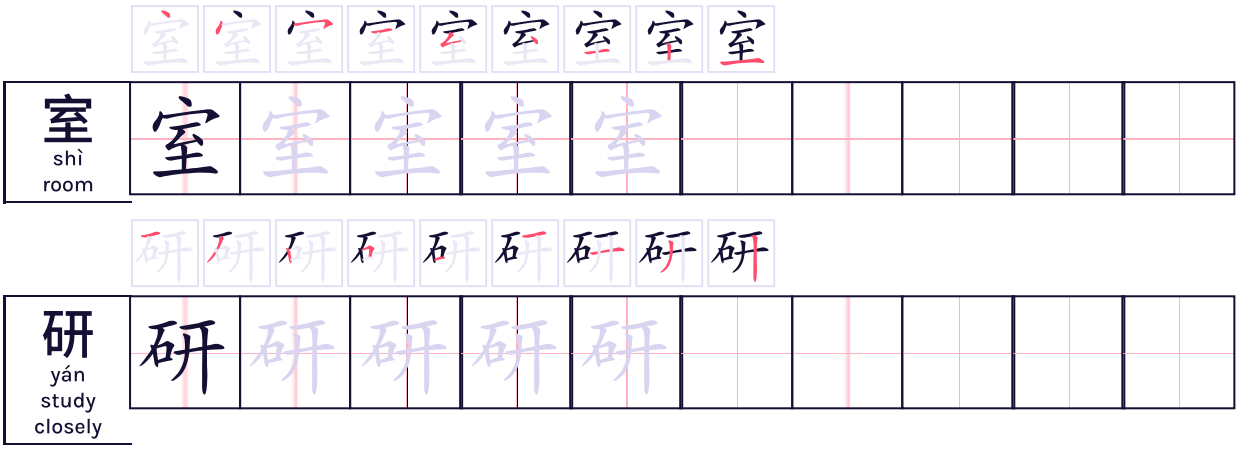
anna 這裡的陶瓷真好看，我要買一個擱在書桌上。

zhèlǐ de táocí zhēn hǎokàn wǒ yào mǎi yí ge gē zài shūzhuō shàng · The porcelain here is gorgeous: I’m going to buy one to put on my desk.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

牠
tā
it (animals)

案
àn
case, record



good to know · Sign words to know: 請勿吸菸 (no smoking), 請勿飲食 (no eating or drinking), 請勿觸摸 (do not touch). All of them use 勿. New meaning: 以 is also a written “so as to”: 多練習，以提高水準 (practise more so as to improve).

Every museum and temple sign now speaks to you, and you can talk about the history behind the glass.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 194 festivals and flowers

Talk about festivals, flower arranging and customs, and weigh both sides with 話說回來.

話說回來 is how you turn a conversation round fairly: you've made your point, but then again...

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
節慶	jiéqìng	festivals, festive celebrations	臺灣每個季節都有不同的節慶。 Taiwan has different festivals in every season.
拜	bài	pay respects to; take (someone) as a master	她十五歲就拜一位老師學插花。 At fifteen she took a teacher as her master and learned flower arranging.
插花	chāhuā	arrange flowers; flower arranging	奶奶很會插花。 Grandma is very good at flower arranging.
回教	huíjiào	Islam	我的回教同學不吃豬肉。 My Muslim classmate doesn't eat pork.
建國	jiànguó	found a country	美國於1776年建國。 The United States was founded in 1776.
教會	jiàohuì	church (the organisation)	這所學校是教會辦的。 This school is run by a church.
天主教	tiānzhǔjiào	Catholicism	這間醫院是天主教的教會辦的。 This hospital is run by the Catholic Church.
搓	cuō	rub, roll (between the hands)	冬天到了，我們一起搓湯圓。 Winter's here: let's roll tangyuan together.
俗話說	súhuàshuō	as the saying goes	俗話說：「好的開始是成功的一半。」 As the saying goes, a good start is half the battle.
現	xiàn	on the spot, now	這些湯圓都是現做的。 These tangyuan are all made on the spot.
吸取	xīqǔ	absorb, draw (a lesson)	我們要從失敗中吸取教訓。 We should learn lessons from our failures.
一大早	yīdàzǎo	early in the morning	奶奶一大早就去市場了。 Grandma went to the market first thing in the morning.
與其	yǔqí	rather than	與其在家看電視，不如出去走走。 Rather than watch TV at home, let's go out for a walk.
陣子	zhènzi	period of time	這陣子我特別忙。 I've been especially busy lately.
不由得	bùyóude	can't help (doing)	看到這些照片，我不由得想起了小時候。 Seeing these photos, I can't help thinking of when I was small.

分明	fēnmíng	clear; clearly	他分明知道，卻說不知道。 He obviously knew, but he said he didn't.
合乎	héhū	conform to, be in line with	這樣做不合乎規矩。 Doing it this way goes against the rules.
緩和	huǎnhé	ease, calm down	喝杯熱茶，可以緩和緊張的心情。 A cup of hot tea can ease your nerves.
話說回來	huàshuōhuílái	but then again	過年很累。話說回來，一年只有一次嘛。 New Year is exhausting. Then again, it's only once a year.

pattern (可是)話說回來: but then again

your first point **。(可是)話說回來** **，the other side**

話說回來 means "but then again": you've said one thing, now you look at the other side. It often follows 可是 or 不過: 這家店很貴。可是話說回來，東西真的很好. It makes you sound fair and thoughtful.

插花很難。可是話說回來，學會了很有意思。 **chāhuā hěn nán kěshì huàshuōhuílái xuéhuì le hěn yǒuyìsi** Flower arranging is hard. But then again, once you've learned it, it's great fun.

過年很累。話說回來，一年只有一次嘛。 **guònián hěn lèi huàshuōhuílái yì nián zhǐyǒu yí cì ma** New Year is exhausting. Then again, it's only once a year.

這家店的湯圓很貴。不過話說回來，都是現做的。 **zhè jiā diàn de tāngyuán hěn guì búguò huàshuōhuílái dōu shì xiàn zuò de** The tangyuan here are expensive. But then again, they're all made on the spot.

dialogue flowers and tangyuan

grandma lin 美玲、安娜，我一大早就去市場買花了。今天教你們插花。
Měilíng Ānnà wǒ yídàzǎo jiù qù shìchǎng mǎi huā le jīntiān jiāo nǐmen chāhuā · Meiling, Anna, I went to the market for flowers first thing this morning. Today I'm teaching you flower arranging.

anna 奶奶，您是跟誰學的？
nǎinai nín shì gēn shéi xué de · Grandma, who did you learn from?

grandma lin 我十五歲就拜一位老師學插花了。學了一輩子，還在學。算起來，已經六十多年了。
wǒ shíwǔ suì jiù bài yí wèi lǎoshī xué chāhuā le xué le yí bèizi hái zài xué suànqǐlái yǐjīng liùshí duō nián le · At fifteen I took a teacher as my master and learned flower arranging. I've been learning all my life, and I'm still learning. All told, that's over sixty years.

meiling 插花好難喔，我插的花分明就像草一樣，還插歪了。
chāhuā hǎo nán ō wǒ chā de huā fēnmíng jiù xiàng cǎo yíyàng hái chā wāi le · Flower arranging is so hard. Mine obviously looks like a clump of grass, and it's crooked too.

grandma lin 慢慢來。可是話說回來，你比我第一次插的好多了。
mànmàn lái kěshì huàshuōhuílái nǐ bǐ wǒ dì yī cì chā de hǎo duō le · Take your time. But then again, yours is much better than my first try.

anna 我本來以為插花很簡單，不料要想這麼多。看到奶奶的花，我不由得想拍照。
wǒ běnlái yǐwéi chāhuā hěn jiǎndān búliào yào xiǎng zhème duō kàn dào nǎinai de huā wǒ bùyóude xiǎng pāizhào · I thought flower arranging was easy, but there's so much to think about. Looking at Grandma's flowers, I can't help wanting to take a photo.

grandma lin 明天是冬至，我們還要搓湯圓。與其買現做的，不如自己做。
míngtiān shì dōngzhì wǒmen háiyào cuō tāngyuán yǔqí mǎi xiàn zuò de bùrú zìjǐ zuò · Tomorrow's the winter solstice, and we're making tangyuan too. Rather than buy them ready-made, let's make our own.

meiling 奶奶，這陣子您太累了。我們做就好，您坐著看。湯圓不太營養，可是一年吃一次沒關係。
nǎinai zhè zhènzi nín tài lèi le wǒmen zuò jiù hǎo nín zuò zhe kàn tāngyuán bú tài yíngyǎng kěshì yì nián chī yí cì méiguānxi · Grandma, you've been doing too much lately. We'll make them: you sit and watch. Tangyuan aren't very nutritious, but once a year is fine.

grandma lin 那我就坐著看。在我心目中，你們做的湯圓最好吃。
nà wǒ jiù zuò zhe kàn zài wǒ xīnmùzhōng nǐmen zuò de tāngyuán zuì hǎochī · Then I'll sit and watch. In my eyes, the tangyuan you two make are the best.

anna 我們學校下個星期也有文化活動，有回教同學做的菜，還有天主教教會的人來唱歌。
wǒmen xuéxiào xià ge xīngqí yě yǒu wénhuà huódòng yǒu huíjiào tóngxué zuò de cài háiyǒu tiānzhǔjiào jiàohuì de rén lái chànggē · Our university has cultural events next week too: food made by Muslim students, and singing from the Catholic church.

grandma lin 好、好。俗話說：「吃了湯圓，就大一歲。」
hǎo hǎo súhuàshuō chī le tāngyuán jiù dà yí suì · All right, all right. As the saying goes, "Eat your tangyuan and you're a year older."

meiling 奶奶，正月的時候，我們再一起插花吧。
nǎinai zhēngyuè de shíhòu wǒmen zài yìqǐ chāhuā ba · Grandma, let's do flower arranging together again in the first lunar month.

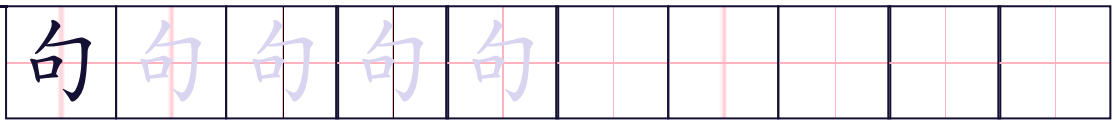
write it trace the grey, then write your own

暑 暑 暑 暑 暑 暑 暑 暑 暑 暑 暑 暑

暑
shǔ
summer heat



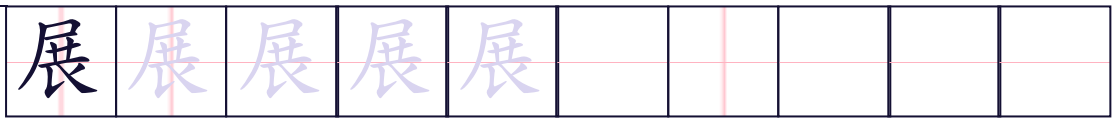
句
jù
(measure word for sentences)



紙
zhǐ
paper



展
zhǎn
unfold, spread



good to know · At the winter solstice (冬至, around 22 December) families in Taiwan eat tangyuan; people say eating them makes you “one year older”. New meaning: 營養 (nutrition) is also an adjective, “nutritious”: 這道菜很營養 (this dish is very nutritious). Taiwan is home to many faiths side by side: temples, churches run by the Catholic Church (天主教教會) and others, and mosques where Muslim (回教) communities gather.

You can now make tangyuan with a grandma, talk about festivals, and see both sides with 話說回來. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 195 mission: a temple fair in lukang

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 29 · culture & history

Read a trip notice, find your way round an old town and its temple fair, and talk about history and customs on the way.

Temple fairs are where Taiwan's history, food and festivals meet. Today all of unit 29 comes back in one trip.

chapter 1 the trip notice

teacher chen 大家好，我先念一下這次活動的通知：
dàjiā hǎo wǒ xiān niàn yíxià zhè cì huódòng de tōngzhī · Morning, everyone. First let me read you the notice for today's trip:

teacher chen 「鹿港文化活動：本次活動於星期六一大早七點出發，請勿遲到。大家分成甲、乙、丙、丁四組。鹿港是一個有三百多年歷史的地方，每逢正月，廟口都有熱鬧的節慶活動。我們會參觀老街、廟和文物陳列的地方，也會看傳統的儀式。廟裡請勿大聲說話，拍照前請先問一下。費用一個人五百元，包括中午吃飯和坐車，不再附加別的費用。這陣子天氣變化大，請多帶一件衣服，下雨的時候也用得著。原則上，下午五點坐車回臺北。東西別亂擱，以便大家走的時候不會失掉。」
Lùgǎng wénhuà huódòng běn cì huódòng yú xīngqíliù yídàzǎo qī diǎn chūfā qǐng wù chídào dàjiā fēn chéng jiǎ yǐ bǐng dīng sì zǔ Lùgǎng shì yí ge yǒu sānbǎi duō nián lìshǐ de dìfāng měi féng zhēngyuè miàokǒu dōu yǒu rènao de jiéqìng huódòng wǒmen huì cānguān lǎo jiē miào hé wénwù chénliè de dìfāng yě huì kàn chuántǒng de yíshì miào lǐ qǐng wù dà shēng shuōhuà pāizhào qián qǐng xiān wèn yíxià fèiyòng yí ge rén wǔbǎi yuán bāokuò zhōngwǔ chī fàn hé zuò chē bú zài fùjiā biéde fèiyòng zhè zhènzi tiānqì biànhuà dà qǐng duō dài yí jiàn yīfú xiàyǔ de shíhòu yě yòngdezháo yuánzéshàng xiàwǔ wǔ diǎn zuò chē huí Táiběi dōngxi bié luàn gē yǐbiàn dàjiā zǒu de shíhòu bú huì shīdiào · "Lukang culture trip: we leave first thing on Saturday at 7 am, so please don't be late. Everyone will be split into four groups, A, B, C and D. Lukang is a town with over three hundred years of history, and in the first lunar month there are lively festivities around the temple. We'll visit the old street, the temple and a display of historic objects, and watch a traditional ceremony. Please keep your voices down in the temple, and ask before you take photos. The cost is 500 dollars per person, including lunch and transport, with no extra charges. The weather has been changeable lately, so bring an extra layer: it'll come in handy if it rains. As a rule, the coach leaves for Taipei at 5 pm. Don't leave your things lying around, so nothing gets lost when we go."

anna 老師，現在是正月，我們會看到很多人去拜年嗎？
lǎoshī xiànzài shì zhēngyuè wǒmen huì kàn dào hěn duō rén qù bàinián ma · Teacher, it's the first lunar month: will we see lots of people paying New Year visits?

teacher chen 會！還有人穿傳統的衣服，有的女生穿旗袍。
huì háiyǒu rén chuān chuántǒng de yīfú yǒude nǚshēng chuān qípáo · Yes! Some people wear traditional clothes too, and some women wear qipaos.

meiling 大家的生肖是什麼？我屬龍。
dàjiā de shēngxiào shì shénme wǒ shǔ lóng · What are everyone's zodiac signs? I'm a dragon.

david 我屬老鼠，可見我很會用腦筋！
wǒ shǔ lǎoshǔ kějiàn wǒ hěn huì yòng nǎojīn · I'm a rat, which proves I'm clever!

anna 別看大衛問題這麼多，他睡得最快。你看，他已經閉上眼睛了。
bié kàn Dàwèi wèntí zhème duō tā shuì de zuì kuài nǐ kàn tā yǐjīng bì shàng yǎnjīng le · David may ask a lot of questions, but he falls asleep fastest. Look, his eyes are already closed.

chapter 2 narrow lanes and street food

meiling 想不到這麼細小的巷子裡有這麼多店。有些店已經開了一百多年了。
xiǎngbúdào zhème xìxiǎo de xiàngzi lǐ yǒu zhème duō diàn yǒuxiē diàn yǐjīng kāi le yìbǎi duō nián le · Who'd have thought such narrow lanes could hold so many shops? Some of them have been open for over a hundred years.

anna 這家店的東西都是現做的。老闆把米搓成小圓，再用葉子裹好。
zhè jiā diàn de dōngxi dōu shì xiàn zuò de lǎobǎn bǎ mǐ cuō chéng xiǎo yuán zài yòng yèzi guǒ hǎo · Everything at this shop is made on the spot. The owner rolls the rice into little balls, then wraps them in leaves.

david 我要買十個！這個餅一斤多少錢？在加拿大，我們用磅。
wǒ yào mǎi shí ge zhè ge bǐng yì jīn duōshǎo qián zài Jiānádà wǒmen yòng bàng · I'll have ten! How much is this per catty? In Canada we use pounds.

anna 你分明已經買了十個了！
nǐ fēnmíng yǐjīng mǎi le shí ge le · You've obviously already bought ten!

david 哎呀，一隻貓咬走了我的餅，逃走了！站住！
āiyā yì zhī māo yǎo zǒu le wǒ de bǐng táozǒu le zhànzhù · Oh no, a cat's grabbed my cake and run off! Stop right there!

meiling 大衛，你別大意，人這麼多，東西很容易丟。先喝杯茶，緩和一下心情。
Dàwèi nǐ bié dàyì rén zhème duō dōngxi hěn róngyì diū xiān hē bēi chá huǎnhé yíxià xīnqíng · David, don't get careless: with this many people, it's easy to lose things. Have a cup of tea first and calm down.

david 你們看那家店陳列的陶瓷，以前只有貴族才買得起。這兩個碗顏色的深淺不一樣，好漂亮！
nǐmen kàn nà jiā diàn chénliè de táocí yǐqián zhǐyǒu guìzú cái mǎi de qǐ zhè liǎng ge wǎn yánsè de shēnqiǎn bù yíyàng hǎo piàoliàng · Look at the porcelain on display in that shop: once, only nobles could afford it. These two bowls are different shades. Gorgeous!

meiling 老闆說，一、二月分遊客最多。這些老店一直把傳統的技術發揚下去。
lǎobǎn shuō yī èr yuèfèn yóukè zuìduō zhèxiē lǎo diàn yìzhí bǎ chuántǒng de jìshù fāyáng xiaqu · The owner says January and February have the most visitors. These old shops have kept the traditional crafts going all along.

anna 那邊還有人在教插花。我們湊錢買一個小花瓶，送給王阿姨吧。
nà biān háiyǒu rén zài jiāo chāhuā wǒmen còu qián mǎi yí ge xiǎo huāpíng sòng gěi Wáng āyí ba · And over there someone is teaching flower arranging. Let's pool our money and buy a little vase for Auntie Wang.

chapter 3 a temple full of stories

teacher chen 這座廟是清代建的，有很多傳說和神話。門上畫的，是兩位保護大家的神。
zhè zuò miào shì Qīngdài jiàn de yǒu hěn duō chuánshuō hé shénhuà mén shàng huà de shì liǎng wèi bǎohù dàjiā de shén · This temple was built in the Qing dynasty, and it has lots of legends and myths. The two figures painted on the door are gods who are said to protect people.

anna 廟裡又安靜又神秘，跟外面的熱鬧完全不一樣，感覺很神聖。
miào lǐ yòu ānjìng yòu shénmì gēn wàimiàn de rènao wánquán bù yíyàng gǎnjué hěn shénshèng · Inside the temple it's quiet and mysterious, completely different from the bustle outside. It feels solemn.

david 這些木頭雕刻還保持原始的樣子。這麼重的木頭，古人怎能搬上去？
zhèxiē mùtou diāokè hái bǎochí yuánshǐ de yàngzi zhème zhòng de mùtou gǔ rén zěn néng bān shàng qù · These wooden carvings are still in their original state. How could people long ago get such heavy wood up there?

teacher chen 做這些雕刻的師傅，都沒上過正規的學校。那邊的人在做一個傳統的儀式，一步也不能有差錯。我們站在旁邊看就好，請勿走進去。
zuò zhèxiē diāokè de shīfù dōu méi shàng guò zhèngguī de xuéxiào nà biān de rén zài zuò yí ge chuántǒng de yíshì yí bù yě bù néng yǒu chācuò wǒmen zhàn zài pángbiān kàn jiù hǎo qǐng wù zǒu jìn qù · The craftsmen who made these carvings never went to a proper school. The people over there are performing a traditional ceremony, and not one step can go wrong. We'll just watch from the side; please don't walk in.

anna 我想起博物館裡的畫：古時候，大家見到皇帝都要跪下。
wǒ xiǎng qǐ bówùguǎn lǐ de huà gǔ shíhòu dàjiā jiàn dào huángdì dōu yào guì xià · It reminds me of the painting in the museum: in the old days, everyone had to kneel before the emperor.

david 清代早就滅亡了，可是這座廟還在。加拿大1867年才建國，比這座廟還年輕！
Qīngdài zǎo jiù mièwáng le kěshì zhè zuò miào hái zài Jiānádà nián cái jiànguó bǐ zhè zuò miào hái niánqīng · The Qing dynasty fell long ago, but this temple is still here. Canada was only founded in 1867: it's younger than this temple!

teacher chen 每個人的信仰不同，可是大家都尊重這個地方。我們也要尊重，這樣才合乎規矩。
měi ge rén de xìnyǎng bùtóng kěshì dàjiā dōu zūnzhòng zhè ge dìfāng wǒmen yě yào zūnzhòng zhèyàng cái héhū guījǔ · People have different beliefs, but everyone respects this place, and so should we: that's only proper.

anna 在英國也一樣。我家附近有天主教教會，我也有很多回教朋友，大家都互相尊重。
zài Yīngguó yě yíyàng wǒ jiā fùjìn yǒu tiānzhǔjiào jiàohuì wǒ yě yǒu hěn duō huíjiào péngyǒu dàjiā dōu hùxiāng zūnzhòng · It's the same in the UK. There's a Catholic church near my home, and I have lots of Muslim friends: everyone respects each other.

chapter 4 what did we learn?

teacher chen 今天大家有什麼感想？我們晚上八點抵臺北。
jīntiān dàjiā yǒu shénme gǎnxiǎng wǒmen wǎnshàng bā diǎn dǐ Táiběi · So, what did everyone think of today? We get into Taipei at eight this evening.

meiling 我小時候每逢過節都跟奶奶去廟口，現在看到這些，不由得想起她。吃了這麼多小吃，我現在過得像神仙一樣。
wǒ xiǎo shíhòu měi féng guòjié dōu gēn nǎinai qù miàokǒu xiànzài kàn dào zhèxiē bùyóude xiǎng qǐ tā chī le zhème duō xiǎochī wǒ xiànzài guò de xiàng shénxiān yíyàng · When I was little I went to the temple fair with Grandma at every festival. Seeing all this, I can't help thinking of her. And after all those snacks, I feel like an immortal.

anna 我以前覺得歷史很無聊。話說回來，今天我一點也不覺得無聊。元旦去看日出，上次去喝喜酒，今天來鹿港，認識臺灣文化有很多途徑。
wǒ yǐqián juéde lìshǐ hěn wúliáo huàshuōhuílái jīntiān wǒ yìdiǎn yě bù juéde wúliáo yuándàn qù kàn rìchū shàng cì qù hē xǐjiǔ jīntiān lái Lùgǎng rènshì Táiwān wénhuà yǒu hěn duō tújìng · I used to think history was boring. But then again, I wasn't bored for a second today. Sunrise on New Year's Day, a wedding banquet last time, Lukang today: there are so many ways to get to know Taiwanese culture.

david 與臺北相比，鹿港安靜多了。與其在教室看書，不如來這裡走一走。我絕不會忘記今天。
yǔ Táiběi xiāng bǐ Lùgǎng ānjìng duō le yǔqí zài jiàoshì kàn shū bùrú lái zhèlǐ zǒu yi zou wǒ juébú huì wàngjì jīntiān · Compared with Taipei, Lukang is so peaceful. Better to come and walk round here than read about it in a classroom. I'll never forget today.

teacher chen 說得好。俗話說：「百聞不如一見。」
shuō de hǎo súhuàshuō bǎi wén bùrú yí jiàn · Well said. As the saying goes, "Seeing once beats hearing a hundred times."

anna 這句俗話是什麼意思？是說我們要從生活中吸取經驗嗎？
zhè jù súhuà shì shénme yìsi shì shuō wǒmen yào cóng shēnghuó zhōng xīqǔ jīngyàn ma · What does that saying mean? That we should learn from real life?

teacher chen 對。封建時代的人很少有機會出門，現在我們有很多機會，要好好把握。
duì fēngjiàn shídài de rén hěn shǎo yǒu jīhuì chūmén xiànzài wǒmen yǒu hěn duō jīhuì yào hǎohǎo bǎwò · Exactly. In feudal times people rarely had the chance to travel. Today we have plenty of chances, and we should make the most of them.

meiling 我許願明年還能一起出來玩！
wǒ xǔyuàn míngnián hái néng yìqǐ chū lái wán · My wish is that we can all go on a trip together again next year!

david 最近車票的價錢波動很大，我們得早點想個對策。
zuìjìn chēpiào de jiàqián bōdòng hěn dà wǒmen děi zǎodiǎn xiǎng ge duìcè · Ticket prices have been jumping around lately: we'd better plan ahead.

teacher chen 好。可是下次大衛別成天問問題，你搖頭也沒有用！
hǎo kěshì xià cì Dàwèi bié chéngtiān wèn wèntí nǐ yáotóu yě méi yǒuyòng · Fine. But next time, David, no asking questions all day long. And there's no use shaking your head!

chapter 5 lukang at new year

teacher chen 「鹿港老街，熱鬧過年」

Lùgǎng lǎo jiē rènao guònián · "Lukang's Old Street, Busy at New Year."

teacher chen 記者今天來到鹿港。正月的老街，擠滿了從各地來的遊客，有的人穿著傳統的衣服，有的人提著剛買的小吃，巷子裡到處是笑聲。

jìzhě jīntiān lái dào Lùgǎng zhēngyuè de lǎo jiē jǐ mǎn le cóng gè dì lái de yóukè yǒude rén chuān zhe chuántǒng de yīfú yǒude rén tí zhe gāng mǎi de xiǎochī xiàngzi lǐ dàochù shì xiào shēng · Our reporter came to Lukang today. In the first lunar month the old street is packed with visitors from all over; some wear traditional clothes, others carry snacks they have just bought, and laughter fills the lanes.

teacher chen 老街的老闆們說，今年的遊客，比去年多了兩成。許多已經開了一百多年的老店，今天從早上忙到晚上，傳統的點心一做好就賣光了。有一位老闆說，雖然這幾年工作很辛苦，可是看到年輕人願意學做傳統的點心，他覺得很高興。

lǎo jiē de lǎobǎnmen shuō jīnnián de yóukè bǐ qùnián duō le liǎng chéng xǔduō yǐjīng kāi le yìbǎi duō nián de lǎo diàn jīntiān cóng zǎoshàng máng dào wǎnshàng chuántǒng de diǎnxīn yí zuò hǎo jiù mài guāng le yǒu yí wèi lǎobǎn shuō suīrán zhè jǐ nián gōngzuò hěn xīnkǔ kěshì kàn dào niánqīng rén yuànyì xué zuò chuántǒng de diǎnxīn tā juéde hěn gāoxìng · The shop owners on the old street say this year's visitors are twenty per cent up on last year. Many shops that have been open for over a hundred years were busy from morning to night, and the traditional snacks sold out as soon as they were made. One owner said that although the last few years have been hard work, seeing young people willing to learn to make traditional snacks makes him very happy.

teacher chen 除了吃的東西以外，老街上還有許多活動：師傅當場表演木頭雕刻，老先生教小朋友插花，旁邊的小店賣的陶瓷碗，也吸引了不少外國遊客。

chúle chī de dōngxi yǐwài lǎo jiē shàng háiyǒu xǔduō huódòng shīfù dāngchǎng biǎoyǎn mùtou diāokè lǎo xiānshēng jiāo xiǎopéngyǒu chāhuā pángbiān de xiǎo diàn mài de táocí wǎn yě xīyǐn le bùshǎo wàiguó yóukè · Besides food there are many activities on the old street: craftsmen carve wood on the spot, an old gentleman teaches children flower arranging, and the ceramic bowls sold in the little shop next door have drawn quite a few foreign visitors.

teacher chen 不過，人太多也帶來了一些問題。鹿港的街道很窄，一到假日，路上常常塞車，垃圾也變多了。當地的老闆們希望大家來玩的時候，把垃圾帶走，並且多坐公車。

búguò rén tài duō yě dàilái le yìxiē wèntí Lùgǎng de jiēdào hěn zhǎi yí dào jiàrì lù shàng chángcháng sāichē lèsè yě biàn duō le dāngdì de lǎobǎnmen xīwàng dàjiā lái wán de shíhòu bǎ lèsè dài zǒu bìngqiě duō zuò gōngchē · However, too many people also brings problems. Lukang's streets are narrow, so on holidays the roads are often jammed and there is more rubbish. The local owners hope that visitors will take their rubbish away and travel more by bus.

teacher chen 歷史不只在書本裡，也在這些小巷和老店裡。要讓傳統留下去，需要當地的人、遊客，還有我們每一個人一起努力。以上是記者的報導。

lìshǐ bù zhǐ zài shū běn lǐ yě zài zhèxiē xiǎo xiàng hé lǎo diàn lǐ yào ràng chuántǒng liú xiaqu xūyào dāngdì de rén yóukè háiyǒu wǒmen měi yí ge rén yìqǐ nǔlì yǐshàng shì jìzhě de bàodǎo · History isn't only in books; it is also in these lanes and old shops. To keep a tradition alive, local people, visitors and each one of us must work together. That was our reporter's report.

You spent a whole day in an old Taiwanese town in Chinese: notices, street food, a temple and a heartfelt chat on the way home.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 196 lonely and wronged

Talk about feeling wronged, lonely or discouraged, and turn up the volume with adjective + 得要命.

When a friend has had a terrible day, you need words for feelings, and 累得要命 is how Taiwan says “dead tired”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
無情	wúqíng	heartless, ruthless	時間是無情的，很快就過去了。 Time shows no mercy: it’s gone in a flash.
愁	chóu	worried, anxious; sorrow	她為了找工作的事很愁。 She’s very worried about finding a job.
單調	dāndiào	monotonous, dull	每天做一樣的事，生活很單調。 Doing the same thing every day makes life dull.
灰心	huīxīn	discouraged, disheartened	失敗一次，別灰心。 You failed once: don’t lose heart.
委屈	wěiqū	wronged, hard done by	主管罵錯了人，她覺得很委屈。 The boss told off the wrong person, and she felt very hard done by.
心靈	xīnlíng	heart, soul, mind	音樂可以安慰我們的心靈。 Music can comfort the soul.
交際	jiāojì	socialise, mix with people	他不太會交際，可是對朋友很真心。 He’s not great at socialising, but he’s very sincere with his friends.
來往	láiwǎng	have contact, associate with	我們畢業以後還常常來往。 We’ve stayed in touch since we graduated.
為難	wéinán	awkward, in a difficult position	別讓她為難了，她也沒有辦法。 Don’t put her on the spot: there’s nothing she can do either.
指責	zhǐzé	criticise, blame	他在大家面前指責她。 He criticised her in front of everyone.
鼓舞	gǔwǔ	inspire, encourage	她的話鼓舞了大家。 Her words inspired everyone.
不平	bùpíng	indignant, aggrieved; uneven	他們都替她感到不平。 They all felt indignant on her behalf.
折磨	zhémó	torment, torture	這個問題折磨了我一個星期。 This problem has been tormenting me for a week.
歡呼	huānhū	cheer	球進了，大家都站起來歡呼。 The ball went in and everyone stood up and cheered.
榮幸	róngxìng	honoured	能跟您一起工作，我很榮幸。 I’m honoured to work with you.

要命	yàomìng	terribly, to death; awful	今天熱得要命。 It's terribly hot today.
或多或少	huòduōhuòshǎo	more or less, to some extent	每個人或多或少都有煩惱。 Everyone has worries, to some extent.
覺悟	juéwù	realise, wake up to	他終於覺悟了，開始好好讀書。 He finally woke up to it and started studying properly.

pattern adjective + 得要命: terribly, to death

adjective 得要命

Put 得要命 after an adjective to say "terribly, to death": 累得要命 (dead tired), 餓得要命 (starving). It's spoken and lively, a bit like 死了 (累死了). 要命 alone means "awful, unbearable": 這天氣真要命.

我今天累得要命，只想睡覺。 **wǒ jīntiān lèi de yàomìng zhǐ xiǎng shuìjiào** I'm dead tired today: I just want to sleep.

等了一個小時，餓得要命。 **děng le yí ge xiǎoshí è de yàomìng** We waited an hour and I'm starving.

這次考試難得要命。 **zhè cì kǎoshì nán de yàomìng** This exam was horribly hard.

dialogue a bad day at work

meiling 我回來了……今天累得要命。
wǒ huí lái le jīntiān lèi de yàomìng · I'm home... I'm dead tired today.

anna 你怎麼了？眼睛都紅了。
nǐ zěnme le yǎnjīng dōu hóng le · What's wrong? Your eyes are all red.

meiling 報告的數字錯了，主管在大家面前指責我。可是那不是我做的，分明是別人弄錯的，我好委屈。
bàogào de shùzì cuò le zhǔguǎn zài dàjiā miànqián zhǐzé wǒ kěshì nà bú shì wǒ zuò de fēnmíng shì biérén nòngcuò de wǒ hǎo wěiqū · The figures in the report were wrong, and my manager criticised me in front of everyone. But it wasn't my work: it was clearly someone else's mistake. I feel so hard done by.

david 那個主管太無情了！我們都替你感到不平。
nà ge zhǔguǎn tài wúqíng le wǒmen dōu tì nǐ gǎndào bùpíng · That manager is heartless! We're all indignant on your behalf.

meiling 我真的很灰心。這份工作每天都在折磨我。我又不太會交際，跟同事很少來往。說不定我不適合這份工作。
wǒ zhēnde hěn huīxīn zhè fèn gōngzuò měi tiān dōu zài zhémó wǒ wǒ yòu bú tài huì jiāojì gēn tóngshì hěn shǎo láiwǎng shuōbúdìng wǒ bú shìhé zhè fèn gōngzuò · I'm really disheartened. This job torments me every day. And I'm not good at socialising, I hardly mix with my colleagues. Maybe I'm not right for this job.

anna 別這麼想。新工作難免會遇到這種事。可是話說回來，你明天一定要跟主管說清楚，再一起想一個對策。
bié zhème xiǎng xīn gōngzuò nánmiǎn huì yùdào zhè zhǒng shì kěshì huàshuōhuílái nǐ míngtiān yídìng yào gēn zhǔguǎn shuō qīngchǔ zài yìqǐ xiǎng yí ge duìcè · Don't think like that. A new job is bound to have days like this. But then again, you must tell your manager what really happened tomorrow, and work out together how to deal with it.

david 你上個月不是還被誇獎嗎？你那麼努力，成天加班，大家都看得到。
nǐ shàng ge yuè bú shì hái bèi kuājiǎng ma nǐ nàme nǔlì chéngtiān jiābān dàjiā dōu kàn de dào · Weren't you praised just last month? You work so hard, doing overtime all day long, and everyone can see it.

meiling 謝謝你們。你們是我心靈最大的安慰。我也覺悟了：有問題要早點說出來。這次我吸取了一個教訓。
xièxie nǐmen nǐmen shì wǒ xīnlíng zuì dà de ānwèi wǒ yě juéwù le yǒu wèntí yào zǎodiǎn shuō chū lái zhè cì wǒ xīqǔ le yí ge jiàoxùn · Thank you. You're the greatest comfort to my soul. And I've realised something: when there's a problem, I need to speak up sooner. I've learned a lesson this time.

anna 那我們去吃宵夜吧，吃飽了就不愁了！
nà wǒmen qù chī xiāoyè ba chī bǎo le jiù bù chóu le · Then let's go and have a late-night snack: once you're full, the worries go away!

meiling 好！吃完宵夜，明天一大早我就去找主管。
hǎo chī wán xiāoyè míngtiān yídàzǎo wǒ jiù qù zhǎo zhǔguǎn · OK! After the snack, first thing tomorrow I'll go and see my manager.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

賺
zhuàn
earn, make (money)

須
xū
must (written)

賣
mài
sell

險
xiǎn
danger

good to know · Also say it with 死了: 累死了, 熱死了. 得要命 is just as common and slightly more colourful. New meaning: 意外 (accident) is also an adjective, “surprised, unexpected”: 我很意外 (I’m surprised). 宵夜 is the late-night snack Taiwan is famous for: noodles, salty fried chicken or a bowl of soup after 10 pm.

You can now listen to a friend’s bad day, name what they feel, and say it’s “terribly” anything with 得要命.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 197 jealous and ashamed

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 30 · attitudes & opinions

Talk about jealousy, loneliness and shame, and weigh two sides with 相對地 (correspondingly) and 相反地 (conversely).

Feelings come in pairs: proud or ashamed, lonely or loved. 相對地 and 相反地 let you weigh one against the other like a thoughtful speaker.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
慘	cǎn	miserable, terrible	這次考得好慘。 I did terribly in this exam.
孤單	gūdān	lonely, alone	一個人過生日，有點孤單。 Spending your birthday alone is a bit lonely.
憂鬱	yōuyù	depressed, melancholy	這陣子天天下雨，大家都有點憂鬱。 It's rained every day lately, and everyone is a bit low.
活該	huógāi	serves you right	誰叫你不帶傘？活該！ Didn't bring an umbrella? Serves you right!
厭惡	yànwù	detest, be disgusted by	我最厭惡在背後說別人壞話的人。 What I detest most is people who badmouth others behind their backs.
樂意	lèyì	willing, happy to	我很樂意幫你的忙。 I'm more than happy to help.
丟臉	diūliǎn	lose face, be embarrassed	在大家面前跌倒，真丟臉。 Falling over in front of everyone: how embarrassing.
嫉妒	jídù	be jealous of	他嫉妒同事比他早當主管。 He's jealous that his colleague became a manager before him.
悲痛	bēitòng	grief-stricken, deeply sad	聽到這個消息，大家都很悲痛。 Everyone was deeply saddened by the news.
氣憤	qìfèn	indignant, angry	看到有人欺負小貓，我很氣憤。 Seeing someone pick on a kitten makes me furious.
輕視	qīngshì	look down on, belittle	別輕視自己的能力。 Don't underestimate yourself.
操心	cāoxīn	worry about, fuss over	你別操心了，我自己會處理。 Don't worry about it, I'll deal with it myself.
慌	huāng	flustered, panicky	別慌，我們慢慢想辦法。 Don't panic: let's work it out calmly.
忍心	rěnxīn	have the heart to	他那麼難過，我怎麼忍心罵他？ He's so upset: how could I have the heart to tell him off?
心聲	xīnshēng	innermost thoughts, true feelings	這首歌唱出了年輕人的心聲。 This song puts young people's feelings into words.

揀	jiǎn	pick, choose	你先揀一個你喜歡的。 You pick the one you like first.
溜	liū	slip away, sneak off	會還沒開完，他就偷偷溜走了。 The meeting wasn't even over and he sneaked off.
開拓	kāituò	open up, develop (a market, a field)	公司想開拓國外的市場。 The company wants to open up overseas markets.

pattern 相對地; 相反地 (反之): correspondingly; conversely

one side **。相對地 / 相反地，** **the other side**

相對地 means "correspondingly, in comparison": when one thing changes, the other changes to match. 相反地 means "conversely, the other way round": the second sentence flips the first. In writing, 相反地 is often shortened to 反之 (you'll meet 反 on its own soon).

多運動，身體就好；相反地，不運動，身體就會變差。 **duō yùndòng shēntǐ jiù hǎo xiāngfǎn de bú yùndòng shēntǐ jiù huì biàn chà** Exercise more and you'll be healthy; conversely, if you don't, your health will decline.

工作越忙，相對地，休息的時間就越少。 **gōngzuò yuè máng xiāngduì de xiūxí de shíjiān jiù yuè shǎo** The busier work gets, the less time there is, correspondingly, to rest.

快樂說出來會變多；相反地，悲痛說出來會變少。 **kuàilè shuō chū lái huì biàn duō xiāngfǎn de bēitòng shuō chū lái huì biàn shǎo** Share your joy and it grows; conversely, share your grief and it shrinks.

dialogue is that jealousy?

anna 志明，你這幾天怎麼了？好像有點憂鬱。

Zhìmíng nǐ zhè jǐ tiān zěnme le hǎoxiàng yǒudiǎn yōuyù · Zhiming, what's up with you these days? You seem a bit down.

zhiming 沒什麼。我的同事當主管了，我……我很替他高興。

méishénme wǒ de tóngshì dāng zhǔguǎn le wǒ wǒ hěn tì tā gāoxìng · Nothing. My colleague has been made a manager, and I'm... I'm very happy for him.

anna 真的嗎？你說這句話的時候，一點也不高興。

zhēnde ma nǐ shuō zhè jù huà de shíhòu yìdiǎn yě bù gāoxìng · Really? You didn't look happy at all when you said that.

zhiming 好吧，我承認，我有點嫉妒，也有點氣憤。我們一樣努力，他當主管了，我沒有。我覺得自己很慘，也很丟臉。你一定覺得我活該吧？

hǎo ba wǒ chéngrèn wǒ yǒudiǎn jídù yě yǒudiǎn qìfèn wǒmen yíyàng nǔlì tā dāng zhǔguǎn le wǒ méiyǒu wǒ juéde zìjǐ hěn cǎn yě hěn diūliǎn nǐ yídìng juéde wǒ huógāi ba · All right, I admit it: I'm a bit jealous, and a bit angry too. We worked just as hard; he got promoted and I didn't. I feel miserable, and embarrassed. You must think it serves me right.

anna 怎麼會？這不丟臉，誰都會這樣。每個人或多或少都會嫉妒別人。把心聲說出來，比放在心裡好。

zěnme huì zhè bù diūliǎn shéi dōu huì zhèyàng měi ge rén huòduōhuòshǎo dōu huì jídù biérén bǎ xīnshēng shuō chū lái bǐ fàng zài xīn lǐ hǎo · Of course not! It's not embarrassing: anyone would feel like that. Everyone gets jealous to some extent. Saying what you really feel is better than keeping it inside.

zhiming 最近下班以後，我都一個人溜回家，也不想跟同事來往，覺得好孤單。

zuìjìn xiàbān yǐhòu wǒ dōu yí ge rén liū huí jiā yě bù xiǎng gēn tóngshì láiwǎng juéde hǎo gūdān · Lately I've been sneaking home alone after work, and I don't want to mix with my colleagues. I feel so lonely.

anna 你一直想開拓自己的事業，相對地，你在公司的時間比他少，對不對？

nǐ yìzhí xiǎng kāituò zìjǐ de shìyè xiāngduì de nǐ zài gōngsī de shíjiān bǐ tā shǎo duì bu duì · You've always wanted to build up your own business, so, correspondingly, you've spent less time at the company than he has, right?

zhiming 你說得對。我不該灰心，也不該輕視自己，更不該厭惡他。他其實是個好人。

nǐ shuō de duì wǒ bù gāi huīxīn yě bù gāi qīngshì zìjǐ gèng bù gāi yànwù tā tā qíshí shì ge hǎo rén · You're right. I shouldn't lose heart, I shouldn't look down on myself, and I certainly shouldn't resent him. He's actually a good guy.

anna 這就對了！走，我請你喝奶茶。

zhè jiù duìle zǒu wǒ qǐng nǐ hē nǎichá · That's the spirit! Come on, I'll buy you a milk tea.

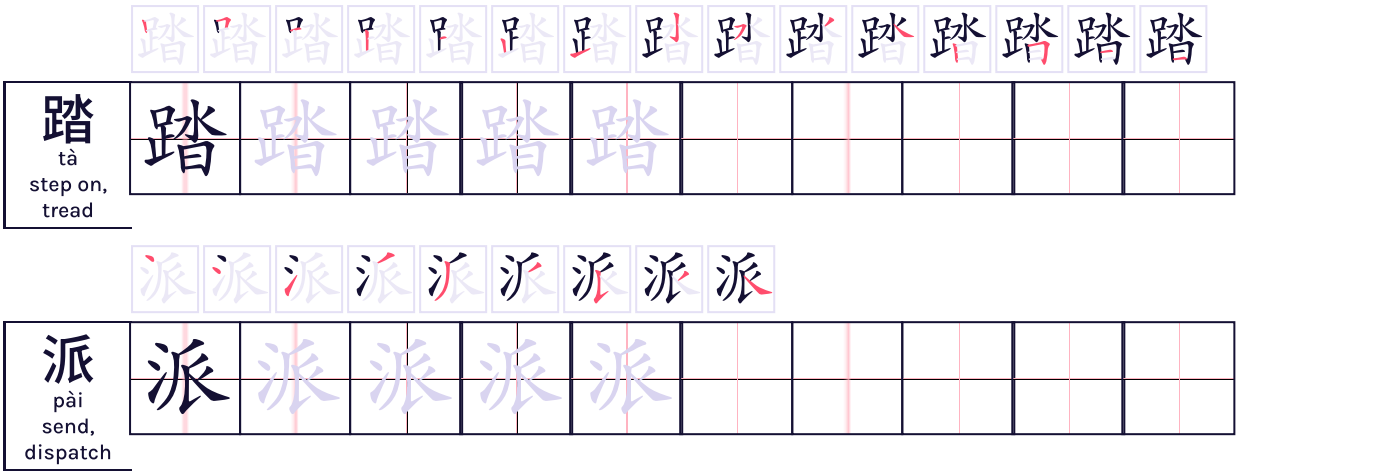
zhiming 好！謝謝你，你的話很鼓舞我。

hǎo xièxie nǐ nǐ dehuà hěn gǔwǔ wǒ · Great! Thanks: what you said really lifts me up.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

弄
nòng
do, make, handle (casual)

貨
huò
goods



good to know · Mind the trap: 活該 (serves you right) is blunt. Say it only as a joke between close friends. New meaning: 油 (oil) is also an adjective, “oily, greasy”: 這道菜很油. Many feeling words are built on 心 (heart): 心聲 (true feelings), 心靈 (soul), 操心 (worry), 忍心 (have the heart to). Spot the 心 and you’ve spotted a feeling.

You can now admit a feeling that’s hard to admit, and weigh both sides with 相對地 and 相反地.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 198 superstitions and silly mistakes

Talk about superstitions and silly mistakes, and complain about habits with 動不動就.....

Taiwan has its own little superstitions, and 動不動就..... is how you tease someone who does something at the drop of a hat.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
迷信	míxìn	superstition; superstitious	奶奶有點迷信，她說不能送人鐘。 Grandma is a bit superstitious: she says you must never give anyone a clock.
諷刺	fěngcì	satirise, mock; ironic	這部電影諷刺了社會上的怪事。 This film satirises the strange things in society.
傷腦筋	shāngnǎojīn	troublesome, a headache	這個問題真傷腦筋。 This problem is a real headache.
是非	shìfēi	right and wrong; gossip	別在背後說別人的是非。 Don't gossip about people behind their backs.
意願	yìyuàn	wish, willingness	去不去，要看你自己的意願。 Whether you go is up to you.
感恩	gǎnēn	grateful, thankful	我很感恩有你們這些朋友。 I'm so grateful to have friends like you.
倒楣	dǎoméi	unlucky, out of luck	今天真倒楣，又下雨又沒帶傘。 What a day: it's raining and I haven't got an umbrella.
等不及	děngbùjí	can't wait	我等不及要看結果了！ I can't wait to see the result!
歡喜	huānxǐ	happy, joyful	大家歡歡喜喜地過年。 Everyone celebrated New Year happily.
可喜	kěxǐ	gratifying, encouraging	他的進步很可喜。 His progress is very encouraging.
迷糊	míhú	muddled, scatterbrained	我早上起來還很迷糊。 I'm still half asleep when I get up in the morning.
忍不住	rěnbùzhù	can't help (doing)	看到他的樣子，我忍不住笑了。 When I saw him, I couldn't help laughing.
慚愧	cánkuì	ashamed	我學了兩年還說不好，真慚愧。 Two years of study and I still can't speak well: I'm ashamed.
丟人	diūrén	embarrassing, lose face	穿了兩隻不一樣的襪子去上班，真丟人！ Going to work in odd socks: so embarrassing!
無可奈何	wúkěnàihé	helpless, with no choice	雨一直下，我們也無可奈何。 It just keeps raining: there's nothing we can do.

動不動	dòngbùdòng	at the drop of a hat, all too often	他動不動就生氣。 He gets angry at the drop of a hat.
尖銳	jiānruì	sharp, pointed; shrill	他問了一個很尖銳的問題。 He asked a very pointed question.
空前	kōngqián	unprecedented	這次的展覽空前成功。 This exhibition was an unprecedented success.

pattern 動不動就……: at the drop of a hat

someone | **動不動就** | **what they keep doing**

動不動就 + verb means someone does something far too easily or too often, “at the slightest thing”. It is almost always a complaint: 他動不動就生氣 (he flies off the handle at nothing). 就 is needed.

小黑動不動就跳到桌子上。 **Xiǎohēi dòngbúdòng jiù tiào dào zhuōzi shàng** Xiaohei jumps onto the table at every opportunity.

他動不動就說要辭職。 **tā dòngbúdòng jiù shuō yào cízhí** He threatens to quit at the drop of a hat.

別動不動就哭，我們一起想辦法。 **bié dòngbúdòng jiù kū wǒmen yìqǐ xiǎng bànfǎ** Don’t cry at every little thing: let’s work it out together.

dialogue a morning of bad luck

anna 王阿姨，我今天好倒楣。早上起來太迷糊，穿了兩隻不一樣的襪子，在捷運上大家都在看我。

Wáng āyí wǒ jīntiān hǎo dǎoméi zǎoshàng qǐlái tài míhú chuān le liǎng zhī bù yíyàng de wàzi zài jiéyùn shàng dàjiā dōu zài kàn wǒ · Auntie Wang, I'm having such bad luck today. I was so half-asleep this morning that I put on odd socks, and everyone on the MRT was staring.

auntie wang 對不起，我忍不住要笑。真丟人！

duìbùqǐ wǒ rěnbúzhù yào xiào zhēn diūrén · Sorry, I can't help laughing. How embarrassing!

anna 然後我又把咖啡打翻在老闆的文件上。我真慚愧。還好老闆沒有指責我。

ránhòu wǒ yòu bǎ kāfēi dǎ fān zài lǎobǎn de wénjiàn shàng wǒ zhēn cánkuì háihǎo lǎobǎn méiyǒu zhǐzé wǒ · And then I knocked coffee all over my boss's papers. I'm so ashamed. Luckily my boss didn't tell me off.

auntie wang 你昨天是不是把筷子插在飯上了？老人家說，這樣會帶來不好的運氣。

nǐ zuótiān shì bu shì bǎ kuàizi chā zài fàn shàng le lǎorénjiā shuō zhèyàng huì dàilái bù hǎo de yùnqì · Did you stand your chopsticks up in your rice yesterday? Old folks say that brings bad luck.

anna 阿姨，您真迷信！而且您動不動就說老人家說……

āyí nín zhēn míxìn érqiě nín dòngbúdòng jiù shuō lǎorénjiā shuō · Auntie, you're so superstitious! And you're always going on about what the old folks say…

auntie wang 信不信由你，阿姨尊重你的意願。不過，我從來不送人鐘。你早晚會相信的。

xìn bu xìn yóu nǐ āyí zūnzhòng nǐ de yìyuàn búguò wǒ cónglái bú sòng rén zhōng nǐ zǎowǎn huì xiāngxìn de · Believe it or not, it's up to you, and I respect that. But I never give anyone a clock. You'll believe it sooner or later.

anna 好吧，我也無可奈何。我原來的計畫是今天加班，可是運氣這麼差，晚上我還是早點睡。

hǎo ba wǒ yě wúkěnàihé wǒ yuánlái de jìhuà shì jīntiān jiābān kěshì yùnqì zhème chà wǎnshàng wǒ háishì zǎodiǎn shuì · Fine, there's nothing I can do anyway. My original plan was to work late today, but with luck this bad, I'll just go to bed early.

auntie wang 對了，你的照片登在雜誌上了！客人都在誇你呢，這真是一件可喜的事。

duìle nǐ de zhàopiàn dēng zài zázhì shàng le kèrén dōu zài kuā nǐ ne zhè zhēnshì yí jiàn kěxǐ de shì · Oh, by the way, your photo is in the magazine! The customers are all praising you. That's great news.

anna 真的？我等不及要看了！看來我的運氣也沒那麼差。

zhēnde wǒ děngbùjí yào kàn le kànlái wǒ de yùnqì yě méi nàme chà · Really? I can't wait to see it! Looks like my luck isn't that bad after all.

auntie wang 看你這麼歡喜，阿姨也很高興。

kàn nǐ zhème huānxǐ āyí yě hěn gāoxìng · Seeing you so happy makes me happy too.

anna 謝謝阿姨！那我請大家吃蛋餅慶祝！

xièxie āyí nà wǒ qǐng dàjiā chī dàn bǐng qìngzhù · Thank you, Auntie! Then egg pancakes for everyone, on me, to celebrate!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

薪
xīn
firewood

危
wéi
danger

畫
huà
draw; drawing, picture

盤
pán
plate, board

good to know · Common Taiwanese superstitions: don't whistle or cut your nails at night, avoid the number 4, and never give a clock (送鐘 sounds like 送終, attending a death). New meanings: 原來 (originally) can mean "original": 原來的計畫 (the original plan); 早晚 (morning and evening) can mean "sooner or later": 他早晚會知道.

You can now laugh at a bad-luck morning, tease a superstitious friend and complain with 動不動就.....
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 199 bows and compromises

Handle bows, gifts and compromises in a business visit, and say what saved the day with 好在.

Business in Taiwan runs on courtesy: gifts, bows, give and take. 好在 is your “thank goodness” when things nearly go wrong.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
禮品	lǐpǐn	gift (formal)	公司準備了一些禮品給客人。 The company has prepared some gifts for the guests.
社交	shèjiāo	social life, socialising	他的社交活動很多。 He has a busy social life.
要好	yàohǎo	close, on good terms	她們兩個從小就很要好。 The two of them have been close since they were little.
排斥	páichì	reject, exclude	新同學不應該被大家排斥。 New classmates shouldn’t be left out.
表揚	biǎoyáng	praise publicly, commend	經理在會上表揚了她。 The manager praised her at the meeting.
鞠躬	júgōng	bow	日本客人向我們鞠躬。 The Japanese guests bowed to us.
送行	sòngxíng	see someone off	明天大家去車站給他送行。 Tomorrow we’re all going to the station to see him off.
慰問	wèiwèn	express sympathy to, visit (the sick)	經理去醫院慰問生病的同事。 The manager went to the hospital to visit a sick colleague.
報答	bàodá	repay (kindness)	你幫了我這麼多，我要怎麼報答你？ You’ve helped me so much: how can I ever repay you?
諒解	liàngjiě	understand, forgive	希望你能諒解我的難處。 I hope you can understand my difficult position.
讓步	ràngbù	give way, make a concession	價錢的問題，我們可以讓步。 On the price, we can make a concession.
妥協	tuǒxié	compromise	最後兩邊都妥協了。 In the end both sides compromised.
摟	lǒu	hug, put an arm around	媽媽摟著孩子睡覺。 The mum is holding her child as she sleeps.
低潮	dīcháo	low point, slump	每個人都會遇到低潮。 Everyone hits a low point sometimes.
應邀	yìngyāo	at someone’s invitation	她應邀到大學演講。 She was invited to give a talk at a university.

好在	hǎozài	luckily, fortunately	雨下得很大，好在我帶了傘。 It poured, but luckily I'd brought an umbrella.
界線	jièxiàn	boundary, line	朋友和同事之間要有界線。 There should be a line between friends and colleagues.
濫用	lànyòng	abuse, misuse	不要濫用別人的信任。 Don't abuse other people's trust.

pattern 好在: luckily, thank goodness

a problem **，好在** **what saved the day**

好在 means "luckily, it's a good thing that…": first comes the problem, then 好在 and what saved you. 雨很大，好在我帶了傘. It's close to 幸好 and 還好, a little more spoken. Watch the split: 好在 the word vs 好 + 在 (好|在哪裡, what's good about it).

我忘了帶錢包，好在同事借了我錢。 **wǒ wàng le dài qiánbāo hǎozài tóngshì jiè le wǒ qián** I forgot my wallet, but luckily a colleague lent me some money.

車子壞了，好在離家不遠。 **chēzi huài le hǎozài lí jiā bù yuǎn** The car broke down, but luckily we weren't far from home.

客人早到了，好在我們都準備好了。 **kèrén zǎo dào le hǎozài wǒmen dōu zhǔnbèi hǎo le** The clients arrived early, but luckily we were all ready.

dialogue the japanese clients

manager li 安娜，日本客人十點到。禮品準備好了嗎？
Ānnà Rìběn kèrén shí diǎn dào lǐpǐn zhǔnbèi hǎo le ma · Anna, the Japanese clients arrive at ten. Are the gifts ready?

anna 準備好了。我還學了怎麼鞠躬。能接待日本客人，我很榮幸。
zhǔnbèi hǎo le wǒ hái xué le zěnme júgōng néng jiēdài Rìběn kèrén wǒ hěn róngxìng · Yes. I've even learned how to bow. It's an honour to host clients from Japan.

manager li 很好。他們應邀來看我們的設計，這次的合作很重要，可以幫我們開拓日本市場。日本人很重視社交的禮貌。
hěn hǎo tāmen yìngyāo lái kàn wǒmen de shèjì zhè cì de hézuò hěn zhòngyào kěyǐ bāng wǒmen kāituò Rìběn shìchǎng Rìběn rén hěn zhòngshì shèjiāo de lǐmào · Good. They're here at our invitation to see our designs: this partnership matters, and it could open up the Japanese market for us. Courtesy in social situations is very important in Japan.

anna 經理，他們說價錢太高了，怎麼辦？真傷腦筋。
jīnglǐ tāmen shuō jiàqián tài gāo le zěnmebàn zhēn shāngnǎojīn · Manager Li, they say the price is too high. What do we do? What a headache.

manager li 我們可以讓步一點，可是有一條界線，不能再低了。
wǒmen kěyǐ ràngbù yìdiǎn kěshì yǒu yì tiáo jièxiàn bù néng zài dī le · We can give a little, but there's a line we can't go below.

anna 他們同意了！兩邊都妥協了一點。好在我們早就準備了第二個方案。
tāmen tóngyì le liǎng biān dōu tuǒxié le yìdiǎn hǎozài wǒmen zǎo jiù zhǔnbèi le dì èr ge fāngàn · They've agreed! Both sides compromised a bit. Luckily we'd prepared a second option in advance.

manager li 你今天表現得很好，我明天會在會上表揚你。
nǐ jīntiān biǎoxiàn de hěn hǎo wǒ míngtiān huì zài huì shàng biǎoyáng nǐ · You did very well today. I'll praise you at the meeting tomorrow.

anna 謝謝經理。去年我也有過低潮，是您一直幫我。我很感恩，不知道怎麼報答您。
xièxie jīnglǐ qùnián wǒ yě yǒu guo dīcháo shì nín yìzhí bāng wǒ wǒ hěn gǎnēn bù zhīdào zěnme bàodá nín · Thank you. I had a low point last year too, and you always helped me. I'm so grateful: I don't know how to repay you.

manager li 把工作做好，就是最好的報答。好，我們去給客人送行吧。
bǎ gōngzuò zuò hǎo jiù shì zuìhǎo de bàodá hǎo wǒmen qù gěi kèrén sòngxíng ba · Doing the job well is the best repayment. Right, let's go and see the clients off.

anna 好！我等不及要跟他們合作了。
hǎo wǒ děngbùjí yào gēn tāmen hézuò le · OK! I can't wait to work with them.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

搬 bān move (house); carry

京 jīng capital

圖
tú
picture, drawing, chart



舞
wǔ
dance (noun)

good to know · When you give a gift in Taiwan, offer it with both hands; the person may thank you and open it later rather than in front of you. New meaning: 張 (a measure word for flat things) is also a verb, “open, spread”: 張嘴 (open your mouth), 張開手 (open your hands).

You can now get through a business visit with grace: gifts, bows, give and take, and 好在 when it nearly goes wrong.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 200 complaints and quarrels

Complain, apologise and make up after a quarrel, and say “as a result” with 如此一來.

Every flat has its quarrels. Knowing how to grumble, offend, apologise and make up is half of living together.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
讚美	zànměi	praise, admire	大家都讚美她做的菜。 Everyone praised her cooking.
嘮叨	láodāo	nag, go on and on	媽媽每天都嘮叨我早點睡。 Mum nags me every day to go to bed earlier.
報仇	bàochóu	take revenge, get even	他說要報仇，結果把我的漫畫藏起來了。 He said he’d get even, and then he hid my comics.
得罪	dézuì	offend	我是不是得罪他了？ Have I offended him?
破裂	pòliè	break, crack, fall apart	他們的關係破裂了。 Their relationship has broken down.
惹	rě	provoke, annoy; cause (trouble)	他今天心情不好，你別惹他。 He’s in a bad mood today: don’t wind him up.
告辭	gàocí	take one’s leave	時間不早了，我先告辭了。 It’s getting late: I’ll be off now.
歉意	qiànyì	apology, regret	我想向你表示歉意。 I’d like to offer you my apologies.
反問	fǎnwèn	ask in reply, answer with a question	我問他為什麼，他反問我：「你說呢？」 I asked him why, and he asked me back: “What do you think?”
響應	xiǎngyìng	respond (to a call), answer an appeal	很多人響應了這個活動。 Lots of people responded to the campaign.
牢騷	láosāo	complaints, grumbles	他一回家就發牢騷。 As soon as he gets home he starts grumbling.
批判	pīpàn	criticise (formally)	這篇文章批判了社會上的一些問題。 This article criticises some problems in society.
取笑	qǔxiào	make fun of, tease	別取笑他的口音。 Don’t make fun of his accent.
撈	lāo	scoop out, fish out	他從湯裡撈出一個湯圓。 He fished a tangyuan out of the soup.
轉達	zhuǎndá	pass on (a message)	請幫我轉達我的感謝。 Please pass on my thanks.
精細	jīngxì	meticulous, fine	這些雕刻做得很精細。 These carvings are very finely made.

略	lüè	slightly, a little	我的看法跟你略有不同。 My view is slightly different from yours.
麻	má	numb, tingling	坐太久了，我的腳都麻了。 I've been sitting too long: my feet have gone numb.
如此一來	rúcǐyīlái	in this way, as a result	我們輪流洗碗。如此一來，就不會吵架了。 We'll take turns washing up. That way, there'll be no more arguments.

pattern 如此一來: that way, as a result

an action or change **。如此一來，** **the result**

如此一來 means "if we do this / once this happens, then…": it links an action to its result. 如此 is written for 這樣, so in speech you'll hear 這樣一來 too. Use it to propose a plan: 我們輪流洗碗，如此一來，就不會吵架了.

我們輪流洗碗。如此一來，就不會吵架了。 **wǒmen lúnliú xǐ wǎn rúcǐyìlái jiù bú huì chǎojià le** We'll take turns washing up. That way, there'll be no more arguments.

他每天提早十分鐘出門。如此一來，就不會遲到了。 **tā měi tiān tízǎo shí fēnzhōng chūmén rúcǐyìlái jiù bú huì chídào le** He leaves ten minutes earlier every day. As a result, he's never late any more.

公司把價錢降低了。如此一來，買的人多了很多。 **gōngsī bǎ jiàqián jiàngdī le rúcǐyìlái mǎi de rén duō le hěn duō** The company lowered its prices. As a result, lots more people are buying.

dialogue war in the flat

david 美玲，你別再嘮叨了！我等一下就洗碗。
Měilíng nǐ bié zài láodāo le wǒ děng yíxià jiù xǐ wǎn · Meiling, stop nagging! I'll do the washing-up in a minute.

meiling 「等一下」？你每次都這麼說！碗都放了兩天了。而且你洗得一點也不精細。
děng yíxià nǐ měi cì dōu zhème shuō wǎn dōu fàng le liǎng tiān le érqiě nǐ xǐ de yìdiǎn yě bù jīngxì · "In a minute"? You say that every time! The bowls have been sitting there for two days. And you don't wash them properly anyway.

david 你怎麼不說你自己？你的頭髮每天都在浴室裡！
nǐ zěnme bù shuō nǐ zìjǐ nǐ de tóufǎ měi tiān dōu zài yùshì lǐ · What about you? Your hair is in the bathroom every day!

anna 好了，好了，別再互相批判了。你們以前那麼要好，再吵下去，感情就要破裂了。
hǎole hǎole bié zài hùxiāng pīpàn le nǐmen yǐqián nàme yàohǎo zài chǎo xiaqu gǎnqíng jiù yào pòliè le · All right, all right, stop attacking each other. You two used to be so close: if you keep this up, your friendship will fall apart.

meiling 我不是要報仇，可是他昨天還取笑我做的菜。他從來不讚美我，只會諷刺。
wǒ bú shì yào bàochóu kěshì tā zuótiān hái qǔxiào wǒ zuò de cài tā cónglái bú zànměi wǒ zhǐ huì fèngcì · I'm not trying to get even, but yesterday he even made fun of my cooking. He never says anything nice, only sarcastic things.

anna 其實你們的看法只是略有不同，不用這麼生氣。
qíshí nǐmen de kànfǎ zhǐshì lüè yǒu bùtóng búyòng zhème shēngqì · Actually, you only see things slightly differently: there's no need to be this angry.

david 那是開玩笑……好吧，是我不對。美玲，我向你表示歉意，請你諒解。
nà shì kāiwánxiào hǎo ba shì wǒ bú duì Měilíng wǒ xiàng nǐ biǎoshì qiànyì qǐng nǐ liàngjiě · That was a joke... OK, it was my fault. Meiling, I apologise: please forgive me.

meiling 我也有錯，我太嘮叨了。我也讓步：你可以晚一點洗。
wǒ yě yǒu cuò wǒ tài láodāo le wǒ yě ràngbù nǐ kěyǐ wǎn yìdiǎn xǐ · I was in the wrong too: I nag too much. And I'll meet you halfway: you can wash up a bit later.

anna 我有一個辦法：我們輪流洗碗，每個人一天。如此一來，就沒有人會發牢騷了。
wǒ yǒu yí ge bànfǎ wǒmen lúnliú xǐ wǎn měi ge rén yì tiān rúcǐyìlái jiù méiyǒu rén huì fā láosāo le · I have an idea: we take turns washing up, one day each. That way nobody will have anything to grumble about.

david 好主意！我第一個響應！今天我洗，連鍋子裡的麵也撈乾淨。
hǎo zhǔyì wǒ dì yī ge xiǎngyìng jīntiān wǒ xǐ lián guōzi lǐ de miàn yě lāo gānjìng · Great idea! Count me in first! I'll wash up today, and I'll even fish the noodles out of the pot.

meiling 好，我們都妥協一點。來，摟一下，和好吧！
hǎo wǒmen dōu tuǒxié yìdiǎn lái lǒu yíxià héhǎo ba · Fine, we both give a little. Come here, a hug, and let's make up!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

覽
lǎn
look at

座 座 座 座 座 座 座 座 座 座

座
zuò
measure word for buildings, mountains

淺
qiǎn
shallow; light (colour)

站
zhàn
stand



good to know · Making up in Chinese: 對不起 for small things; 我向你表示歉意 is formal; 是我不好 (it's my fault) is warm and very common between friends. New meaning: 照 (according to) is also an adverb, "still, as before": 雨再大，他照去.

You can now grumble, apologise and make peace in a Taiwanese flat, and say "that way…" with 如此一來.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 201 tea parties and toasts

Take part in a tea party or a reception, make a toast, and say “let alone…” with 何況.

Year-end parties, receptions and toasts are a big part of working life in Taiwan, and 何況 helps you argue your case gracefully.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
茶會	cháhuì	tea party, reception	下午三點公司有茶會。 The company has a tea party at 3 pm.
多謝	duōxiè	many thanks	多謝你的幫忙！ Thanks so much for your help!
合不來	hébùlái	not get along	他們兩個個性合不來。 Their personalities just don’t get along.
接到	jiēdào	receive	我接到了一封邀請信。 I’ve received a letter of invitation.
敬酒	jìngjiǔ	propose a toast	新郎新娘一桌一桌地敬酒。 The bride and groom went round toasting table by table.
酒會	jiǔhuì	reception, cocktail party	晚上公司辦了一個酒會。 The company held a reception in the evening.
來信	láixìn	letter received, your letter	謝謝您的來信。 Thank you for your letter.
禮	lǐ	gift; courtesy, etiquette	這是一點小禮，請收下。 This is a little gift: please accept it.
人情味	rénqíngwèi	human warmth, kindness	臺灣最美的是人情味。 The most beautiful thing about Taiwan is the warmth of its people.
玩笑	wánxiào	joke	別生氣，我只是開個玩笑。 Don’t be cross: I was only joking.
遇	yù	meet, run into (written)	活動遇雨照常舉行。 The event will go ahead even if it rains.
招呼	zhāohū	look after, attend to (guests); call to	今天客人多，請大家幫忙招呼。 There are lots of guests today: please help look after them.
許	xǔ	allow; promise	媽媽許我這個週末晚點回家。 Mum has said I can come home later this weekend.
計較	jìjiào	fuss over, haggle over	他對朋友從不計較。 He never keeps score with his friends.
何況	hékuàng	let alone, besides	大人都覺得難，何況小孩子？ Even adults find it hard, let alone children.
絕	jué	absolutely (+ negative)	我絕沒有說過這種話。 I absolutely never said anything like that.

臨	lín	be about to, just before; face	臨走前，他跟每個人都說了謝謝。 Just before he left, he thanked everyone.

pattern (更)何況: let alone, all the more so

even A is so | **，(更)何況** | **B (?)**

何況 adds a stronger case: “even A…, let alone B” or “and what’s more…”. 大人都覺得難，何況小孩子? The first half often has 都 or 連…都; 更何況 is stronger still.

這件事連經理都不知道，何況我們？ **zhè jiàn shì lián jīnglǐ dōu bù zhīdào hékuàng wǒmen** Even the manager doesn’t know about this, let alone us.

天氣這麼冷，何況你還生病，別出去了。 **tiānqì zhème lěng hékuàng nǐ hái shēngbìng bié chū qù le** It’s so cold, and you’re ill on top of that: don’t go out.

一個大人都吃不完，更何況是小孩子。 **yí ge dàrén dōu chī bu wán gèng hékuàng shì xiǎoháizi** Even an adult can’t finish it, let alone a child.

dialogue the year-end tea party

manager li 謝謝大家這一年的努力。今天是茶會，我們用茶來敬酒！
xièxie dàjiā zhè yì nián de nǔlì jīntiān shì cháhuì wǒmen yòng chá lái jìngjiǔ · Thank you all for your hard work this year. It's a tea party, so let's make our toasts with tea!

anna 太好了，我不太會喝酒。
tài hǎo le wǒ bú tài huì hē jiǔ · Great, I'm not much of a drinker.

manager li 又不是酒會，何況大家明天還要上班。來，乾杯！
yòu bú shì jiǔhuì hékuàng dàjiā míngtiān hái yào shàngbān lái gānbēi · It's not a cocktail reception, and everyone has work tomorrow anyway. Come on, cheers!

david 安娜，那個同事一直在看我。他上次開了一個玩笑，取笑我的口音，我到現在還不高興。我們兩個真的合不來，我想溜走。
Ānnà nà ge tóngshì yìzhí zài kàn wǒ tā shàng cì kāi le yí ge wánxiào qǔxiào wǒ de kǒuyīn wǒ dào xiànzài hái bù gāoxìng wǒmen liǎng ge zhēnde hébùlái wǒ xiǎng liū zǒu · Anna, that colleague keeps looking at me. Last time he made a joke about my accent, and I'm still not over it. We really don't get on: I want to sneak off.

anna 別計較了，大家都是同事。今天很多客人是應邀來的，你幫忙招呼一下吧。
bié jìjiào le dàjiā dōu shì tóngshì jīntiān hěn duō kèrén shì yìngyāo lái de nǐ bāngmáng zhāohū yíxià ba · Don't keep score: you're all colleagues. Lots of today's guests are here by invitation, so help look after them.

manager li 對了，我們接到一位老客人的來信，我念給大家聽：「多謝貴公司這一年的幫忙，你們的設計和人情味，讓我們很感動。」
duìle wǒmen jiēdào yí wèi lǎo kèrén de láixìn wǒ niàn gěi dàjiā tīng duōxiè guì gōngsī zhè yì nián de bāngmáng nǐmen de shèjì hé rénqíngwèi ràng wǒmen hěn gǎndòng · Oh, and we've received a letter from an old client. Let me read it to you: "Many thanks to your company for all your help this year. Your designs and your warmth have touched us deeply."

david 我絕沒有想到客人會寫信來感謝我們。
wǒ jué méiyǒu xiǎngdào kèrén huì xiě xìn lái gǎnxiè wǒmen · I never imagined a client would write to thank us.

anna 經理，這是我的一點小禮，謝謝您這一年的照顧。
jīnglǐ zhè shì wǒ de yìdiǎn xiǎo lǐ xièxie nín zhè yì nián de zhàogù · Manager Li, here's a little gift from me, to thank you for looking after me this year.

manager li 你太客氣了。今年客人最讚美的，就是你的設計。臨走前，大家別忘了拍一張團體照！
nǐ tài kèqi le jīnnián kèrén zuì zànměi de jiù shì nǐ de shèjì lín zǒu qián dàjiā bié wàng le pāi yì zhāng tuántǐ zhào · You're too kind. This year your designs got more praise from clients than anything. Before you go, everyone, don't forget the group photo!

david 經理，拍完照我就告辭了。不過走以前，我想先跟那位同事說幾句話。
jīnglǐ pāi wán zhào wǒ jiù gàocí le búguò zǒu yǐqián wǒ xiǎng xiān gēn nà wèi tóngshì shuō jǐ jù huà · Manager Li, I'll be off after the photo. But before I go, I want a word with that colleague.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

聖
shèng
holy

掉
diào
fall, drop; (lose)

丁
dīng
D, fourth (in a series)



封
fēng
measure word for letters

good to know · 以茶代酒 (“tea in place of wine”) is a perfectly polite way to join a toast if you don’t drink alcohol. New meaning: 正 (just, right now) is also an adjective, “straight, upright”: 掛正 (hang straight), 坐正 (sit up straight).

You can now raise a glass (of tea), thank your team, and argue with 何況 like a pro.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 202 mission: the debate club

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 30 · attitudes & opinions

Read a club notice, prepare and give an argument, answer pointed questions, and make peace over tea afterwards.

Arguing well, and staying friends afterwards, is a Band B skill. Today all of unit 30 comes back in one story.

chapter 1 the club notice

anna 大衛，你看社團的通知：
Dàwèi nǐ kàn shètuán de tōngzhī · David, look at the club notice:

anna 「本月的討論會將於星期五晚上七點舉行，題目是：『網路讓人更孤單嗎？』兩組各四人，一組說『會』，一組說『不會』，每人發言三分鐘。活動在教室舉行，遇雨照常。請勿取笑別人的意見，也請勿濫用時間。可以批判意見，不要批判人。表現好的同學，社團會表揚，還有禮品。我們很榮幸，陳老師應邀來給大家意見。討論以後有茶會，歡迎大家響應，一起參加！」
běn yuè de tǎolùnhuì jiāng yú xīngqíwǔ wǎnshàng qī diǎn jǔxíng tímù shì wǎnglù ràng rén gèng gūdān ma liǎng zǔ gè sì rén yì zǔ shuō huì yì zǔ shuō bú huì měi rén fāyán sān fēnzhōng huódòng zài jiàoshì jǔxíng yù yǔ zhàocháng qǐng wù qǔxiào biérén de yìjiàn yě qǐng wù làngyòng shíjiān kěyǐ pīpàn yìjiàn bú yào pīpàn rén biǎoxiàn hǎo de tóngxué shètuán huì biǎoyáng háiyǒu lǐpǐn wǒmen hěn róngxìng Chén lǎoshī yìngyāo lái gěi dàjiā yìjiàn tǎolùn yǐhòu yǒu cháhuì huānyíng dàjiā xiǎngyìng yìqǐ cānjiā · "This month's debate will be held on Friday at 7 pm. The topic: 'Does the internet make people lonelier?' Two teams of four: one says 'yes', one says 'no', and each person speaks for three minutes. The event is indoors and goes ahead whatever the weather. Please don't make fun of other people's views, and please don't run over time. Criticise ideas, not people. The club will commend the best speakers, and there are prizes. We're honoured that Teacher Chen has accepted our invitation to give her comments. There's a tea party afterwards: everyone is welcome to come and join in!"

david 我在說「不會」的那一組。安娜，你呢？
wǒ zài shuō bú huì de nà yì zǔ Ānnà nǐ ne · I'm on the "no" team. What about you, Anna?

anna 我在說「會」的那一組。看來我們要在大家面前爭論了。
wǒ zài shuō huì de nà yì zǔ kànlái wǒmen yào zài dàjiā miànqián zhēnglùn le · I'm on the "yes" team. Looks like we're going to argue in front of everyone.

david 太好了！我很樂意跟你爭論。社交這種事，我最喜歡了。我等不及了！你可別慌喔。
tài hǎo le wǒ hěn lèyì gēn nǐ zhēnglùn shèjiāo zhè zhǒng shì wǒ zuì xǐhuān le wǒ děngbùjí le nǐ kě bié huāng ō · Brilliant! I'm more than happy to argue with you. Anything social, I love. I can't wait! Just don't panic.

anna 你動不動就說我會慌。我才不慌呢……好吧，我緊張得要命。我真倒楣，第一次就跟你對上。
nǐ dòngbúdòng jiù shuō wǒ huì huāng wǒ cái bù huāng ne hǎo ba wǒ jǐnzhāng de yàomìng wǒ zhēn dǎoméi dì yī cì jiù gēn nǐ duì shàng · You're always saying I'll panic. I won't… OK, I'm terribly nervous. Just my luck to be up against you the first time.

chapter 2 a speech to prepare

meiling 你準備得怎麼樣了？我看你這兩天都很愁。別太操心。

nǐ zhǔnbèi de zěnmeyàng le wǒ kàn nǐ zhè liǎng tiān dōu hěn chóu bié tài cāoxīn · How's your preparation going? You've looked worried these last two days. Don't fret too much.

anna 真傷腦筋。我想說出年輕人的心聲：網路上的朋友很多，可是每個人或多或少都覺得孤單。網路上的人也動不動就說別人的是非。

zhēn shāngnǎojīn wǒ xiǎng shuō chū niánqīng rén de xīnshēng wǎnglù shàng de péngyǒu hěn duō kěshì měi ge rén huòduōhuòshǎo dōu juéde gūdān wǎnglù shàng de rén yě dòngbúdòng jiù shuō biérén de shìfēi · It's a real headache. I want to put into words what young people really feel: we have lots of friends online, but all of us feel lonely to some extent. And people online gossip about others at the drop of a hat.

anna 對了，還有人很迷信網路上說的話，別人說什麼就信什麼。

duìle háiyǒu rén hěn míxìn wǎnglù shàng shuō de huà biérén shuō shénme jiù xìn shénme · Oh, and some people blindly trust whatever they read online, and believe anything anyone says.

meiling 很好啊。好在你準備得很精細，資料都找好了。

hěn hǎo a hǎozài nǐ zhǔnbèi de hěn jīngxì zīliào dōu zhǎo hǎo le · That's good. Luckily you've prepared very carefully: you've found all your material.

david 安娜，你的資料借我看看？我請你吃宵夜，好好報答你。

Ānnà nǐ de zīliào jiè wǒ kànkan wǒ qǐng nǐ chī xiāoyè hǎohǎo bàodá nǐ · Anna, can I have a look at your notes? I'll buy you a late-night snack to repay you.

anna 不行！你別惹我。上次你還取笑我的口音，我還沒報仇呢。你這樣很容易得罪人。

bù xíng nǐ bié rě wǒ shàng cì nǐ hái qǔxiào wǒ de kǒuyīn wǒ hái méi bàochóu ne nǐ zhèyàng hěn róngyì dézuì rén · No way! Don't wind me up. Last time you made fun of my accent, and I haven't got even yet. You'll offend people, carrying on like that.

david 只是開玩笑嘛，你怎麼這麼計較？我絕沒有那個意思。

zhǐshì kāiwánxiào ma nǐ zěnme zhème jìjiào wǒ jué méiyǒu nà ge yìsi · It was only a joke: why are you keeping score? I absolutely didn't mean it like that.

meiling 好了，好了，你們兩個別吵了，再吵下去，感情都要破裂了。大衛，你先回房間吧，別讓安娜為難。

hǎole hǎole nǐmen liǎng ge bié chǎo le zài chǎo xiaqu gǎnqíng dōu yào pòliè le Dàwèi nǐ xiān huí fángjiān ba bié ràng Ānnà wéinán · All right, all right, stop squabbling, you two: keep this up and you'll fall out for good. David, go to your room for now: don't put Anna on the spot.

anna 他每天都在嘮叨，說他一定會贏。

tā měi tiān dōu zài láodāo shuō tā yídìng huì yíng · He goes on and on every day about how he's going to win.

chapter 3 anna speaks

anna 大家好。現在很多人動不動就看手機。相對地，跟家人來往的時間越來越少。

dàjiā hǎo xiànzài hěn duō rén dòngbúdòng jiù kàn shǒujī xiāngduì de gēn jiārén láiwǎng de shíjiān yuèláiyuè shǎo · Hello, everyone. These days lots of people check their phones at every opportunity. Correspondingly, they spend less and less time with their families.

anna 在網路上，有人被排斥，被指責，被取笑。這對很多人來說是一種折磨，他們覺得很委屈，也很憂鬱。

zài wǎnglù shàng yǒu rén bèi páichì bèi zhǐzé bèi qǔxiào zhè duì hěn duō rén lái shuō shì yì zhǒng zhémó tāmen juéde hěn wěiqū yě hěn yōuyù · Online, some people get left out, criticised and laughed at. For many it's a kind of torment: they feel hard done by, and depressed.

anna 有的人在網路上看到朋友過得很好，就嫉妒、灰心，覺得自己的生活很單調，很丟臉。看到那些無情的話，我很氣憤。網路讓我們的生活更方便，可是我們的心靈呢？我們應該覺悟：手機不能代替朋友。

yǒude rén zài wǎnglù shàng kàn dào péngyǒu guò de hěn hǎo jiù jídù huīxīn juéde zìjǐ de shēnghuó hěn dāndiào hěn diūliǎn kàn dào nàxiē wúqíng de huà wǒ hěn qìfèn wǎnglù ràng wǒmen de shēnghuó gèng fāngbiàn kěshì wǒmen de xīnlíng ne wǒmen yīnggāi juéwù shǒujī bù néng dàitì péngyǒu · Some people see their friends doing well online and feel jealous and disheartened, as if their own life were dull and embarrassing. When I see those heartless comments, I'm furious. The internet makes our lives more convenient, but what about our souls? We should wake up to it: a phone can't replace a friend.

meiling 說得太好了！大家都在歡呼，連陳老師都在讚美她。

shuō de tài hǎo le dàjiā dōu zài huānhū lián Chén lǎoshī dōu zài zànměi tā · Brilliantly said! Everyone's cheering: even Teacher Chen is praising her.

zhiming 安娜說的話鼓舞了好多人。大家都替被排斥的人感到不平。你看，後面的同學都忍不住鼓掌了。

Ānnà shuō de huà gǔwǔ le hǎo duō rén dàjiā dōu tì bèi páichì de rén gǎndào bùpíng nǐ kàn hòumiàn de tóngxué dōu rěnbúzhù gǔzhǎng le · Anna's words have inspired loads of people. Everyone feels indignant for the people who get left out. Look, the students at the back can't help clapping.

chapter 4 david answers back

david 我們不能輕視網路的好處。我剛來臺灣的時候很孤單，也有過低潮，好在網路上有一群朋友，常常跟我聊天。網路上也有很多讓人歡喜的事。

wǒmen bù néng qīngshì wǎnglù de hǎochù wǒ gāng lái Táiwān de shíhòu hěn gūdān yě yǒu guo dīcháo hǎozài wǎnglù shàng yǒu yì qún péngyǒu chángcháng gēn wǒ liáotiān wǎnglù shàng yě yǒu hěn duō ràng rén huānxǐ de shì · We mustn't underestimate what the internet does for us. When I first came to Taiwan I was very lonely and went through a low patch, but luckily there was a group of friends online who often chatted with me. There's plenty online that brings people joy, too.

david 網路讓我們開拓視野，認識不同的人。如此一來，交際反而更容易了。孤單不是網路的錯，是我們怎麼用它。

wǎnglù ràng wǒmen kāituò shìyě rènshì bùtóng de rén rúcǐyìlái jiāojì fǎnér gèng róngyì le gūdān bú shì wǎnglù de cuò shì wǒmen zěnme yòng tā · The internet broadens our horizons and lets us meet different people. That way, socialising actually becomes easier. Loneliness isn't the internet's fault: it's how we use it.

teacher chen 大衛，我想問你一個尖銳的問題：你在網路上的朋友，有幾個會在你生病的時候來慰問你？

Dàwèi wǒ xiǎng wèn nǐ yí ge jiānruì de wèntí nǐ zài wǎnglù shàng de péngyǒu yǒu jǐ ge huì zài nǐ shēngbìng de shíhòu lái wèiwèn nǐ · David, I'd like to ask you a pointed question: of your online friends, how many would come and see you when you're ill?

david 我……我想反問老師：在我們身邊的朋友，又有幾個知道我們的心聲？

wǒ wǒ xiǎng fǎnwèn lǎoshī zài wǒmen shēnbiān de péngyǒu yòu yǒu jǐ ge zhīdào wǒmen de xīnshēng · I… I'd like to ask you back, Teacher: of the friends right next to us, how many know what we really feel?

zhiming 大衛剛才有點慌，可是回答得真好。

Dàwèi gāngcái yǒudiǎn huāng kěshì huídá de zhēn hǎo · David panicked for a moment there, but that was a great answer.

teacher chen 兩組的看法略有不同，可是都很有道理。討論可以很激動，可是要有界線，大家都做到了。大家的進步很可喜，今天的討論真是空前精彩！好，兩組向大家鞠躬！

liǎng zǔ de kànfǎ lüè yǒu bùtóng kěshì dōu hěn yǒu dàolǐ tǎolùn kěyǐ hěn jīdòng kěshì yào yǒu jièxiàn dàjiā dōu zuò dào le dàjiā de jìnbù hěn kěxǐ jīntiān de tǎolùn zhēnshì kōngqián jīngcǎi hǎo liǎng zǔ xiàng dàjiā júgōng · The two teams see it slightly differently, but both make a lot of sense. A debate can get heated, but there have to be limits, and you all kept to them. Everyone's progress is really encouraging, and today's debate was the best we've ever had! Now, both teams, take a bow!

chapter 5 peace over tea

teacher chen 今天是茶會，又不是酒會，我們用茶來敬酒！多謝大家參加。大家幫忙招呼一下客人。

jīntiān shì cháhuì yòu bú shì jiǔhuì wǒmen yòng chá lái jìngjiǔ duōxiè dàjiā cānjiā dàjiā bāngmáng zhāohū yíxià kèrén · It's a tea party, not a cocktail reception, so let's make our toasts with tea! Many thanks, everyone, for taking part. Please help look after the guests.

david 安娜，對不起，上次取笑你的口音，是我不對，我太迷糊了。我向你表示歉意。

Ānnà duìbùqǐ shàng cì qǔxiào nǐ de kǒuyīn shì wǒ bú duì wǒ tài míhú le wǒ xiàng nǐ biǎoshì qiànyì · Anna, I'm sorry for making fun of your accent last time. It was wrong of me: I wasn't thinking. I apologise.

anna 我也很慚愧，剛才在大家面前那麼激動。希望你能諒解。我們兩個都讓步一點吧。

wǒ yě hěn cánkuì gāngcái zài dàjiā miànqián nàme jīdòng xīwàng nǐ néng liàngjiě wǒmen liǎng ge dōu ràngbù yìdiǎn ba · I'm a bit ashamed too, getting so worked up in front of everyone just now. I hope you can forgive me. Let's both give a little.

david 我們兩個雖然常常吵，可是絕不會合不來。何況我們還住在一起！

wǒmen liǎng ge suīrán chángcháng chǎo kěshì juébú huì hébùlái hékuàng wǒmen hái zhù zài yìqǐ · We may argue a lot, but we'll never fall out. Besides, we live together!

zhiming 我剛接到一封老同學的來信，他說臺灣最難忘的就是人情味。他下個月就要回國了，我們要去給他送行。

wǒ gāng jiēdào yì fēng lǎo tóngxué de láixìn tā shuō Táiwān zuì nán wàng de jiù shì rénqíngwèi tā xià ge yuè jiù yào huí guó le wǒmen yào qù gěi tā sòngxíng · I've just had a letter from an old classmate: he says what he'll never forget about Taiwan is the warmth of the people. He's going home next month, and we're going to see him off.

meiling 安娜，這是一點小禮，恭喜你今天說得這麼好。大衛，你也別發牢騷了，大家都說你很棒。

Ānnà zhè shì yìdiǎn xiǎo lǐ gōngxǐ nǐ jīntiān shuō de zhème hǎo Dàwèi nǐ yě bié fā láosāo le dàjiā dōu shuō nǐ hěn bàng · Anna, here's a little gift: congratulations on speaking so well today. David, you can stop grumbling too: everyone says you were great.

anna 謝謝！站了一個小時，我的腳都麻了。你們看，大衛跟志明摟在一起，好要好！

xièxie zhàn le yí ge xiǎoshí wǒ de jiǎo dōu má le nǐmen kàn Dàwèi gēn Zhìmíng lǒu zài yìqǐ hǎo yàohǎo · Thank you! I've been standing for an hour and my feet have gone numb. Look, David and Zhiming have their arms round each other: what a pair!

teacher chen 請幫我轉達給社團：今天辦得很好。

qǐng bāng wǒ zhuǎndá gěi shètuán jīntiān bàn de hěn hǎo · Please tell the club from me: today was very well run.

anna 我很感恩有你們這些朋友。臨走前，我們一起拍張照片吧！

wǒ hěn gǎnēn yǒu nǐmen zhèxiē péngyǒu lín zǒu qián wǒmen yìqǐ pāi zhāng zhàopiàn ba · I'm so grateful to have friends like you. Before we go, let's take a photo together!

chapter 6 hearing different voices

teacher chen 「聽見不同的聲音」

tīngjiàn bùtóng de shēngyīn · "Hearing Different Voices."

teacher chen 最近，社會上有一個有趣的現象：每個人都有很多話想說，可是願意聽別人說話的人，卻越來越少。我們在網路上看到不同的意見，常常第一個反應不是想一想，而是生氣。

zuìjìn shèhuì shàng yǒu yí ge yǒuqù de xiànxiàng měi ge rén dōu yǒu hěn duō huà xiǎng shuō kěshì yuànyì tīng biérén shuōhuà de rén què yuèláiyuè shǎo wǒmen zài wǎnglù shàng kàn dào bùtóng de yìjiàn chángcháng dì yī ge fǎnyìng bú shì xiǎng yi xiang ér shì shēngqì · Lately there is an interesting phenomenon in society: everyone has a lot to say, but fewer and fewer people are willing to listen to others. When we see a different opinion online, our first reaction is often not to think but to get angry.

teacher chen 其實，意見不同並不可怕。兩個人看同一件事，因為經驗不一樣，看法也可能不一樣。問題不在於誰對誰錯，而在於我們是不是願意聽完對方的話，再說出自己的想法。

qíshí yìjiàn bùtóng bìng bù kěpà liǎng ge rén kàn tóng yí jiàn shì yīnwèi jīngyàn bù yíyàng kànfǎ yě kěnéng bù yíyàng wèntí bú zàiyú shéi duì shéi cuò ér zàiyú wǒmen shì bu shì yuànyì tīng wán duìfāng dehuà zài shuō chū zìjǐ de xiǎngfǎ · In fact, a difference of opinion is nothing to be afraid of. Two people looking at the same thing may see it differently because their experiences differ. The question is not who is right and who is wrong, but whether we are willing to hear the other person out before we say what we think.

teacher chen 有人說，爭論會傷害感情。我並不這麼認為。如果大家能夠冷靜地說明理由，不取笑別人，也不大聲吵鬧，爭論反而能讓我們更了解對方，也讓自己的想法更完整。真正會傷害感情的，是不尊重。

yǒu rén shuō zhēnglùn huì shānghài gǎnqíng wǒ bìng bú zhème rènwéi rúguǒ dàjiā nénggòu lěngjìng de shuōmíng lǐyóu bù qǔxiào biérén yě búdà shēng chǎonào zhēnglùn fǎnér néng ràng wǒmen gèng liǎojiě duìfāng yě ràng zìjǐ de xiǎngfǎ gèng wánzhěng zhēnzhèng huì shānghài gǎnqíng de shì bù zūnzhòng · Some say that arguing hurts relationships. I don't think so. If people can explain their reasons calmly, without mocking anyone or shouting, an argument can actually help us understand each other better and make our own ideas more complete. What really hurts relationships is disrespect.

teacher chen 當然，要做到這一點並不容易。我們都有自己的看法，也都希望別人同意。不過，下一次當你不同意別人的時候，最好先問自己一句：我真的聽懂他的意思了嗎？

dāngrán yào zuò dào zhè yìdiǎn bìng bù róngyì wǒmen dōu yǒu zìjǐ de kànfǎ yě dōu xīwàng biérén tóngyì búguò xià yí cì dāng nǐ bù tóngyì biérén de shíhòu zuìhǎo xiān wèn zìjǐ yí jù wǒ zhēnde tīng dǒng tā de yìsi le ma · Of course, this is not easy to do. We all have our own views, and we all hope others will agree. But next time you disagree with someone, it's best to ask yourself first: have I really understood what he means?

teacher chen 能夠好好說話的人，不一定是說得最大聲的人；能夠好好聽別人說話的人，才更容易交到朋友。

nénggòu hǎohǎo shuōhuà de rén bù yídìng shì shuō de zuì dà shēng de rén nénggòu hǎohǎo tīng biérén shuōhuà de rén cái gèng róngyì jiāo dào péngyǒu · The person who can speak well is not necessarily the one who speaks loudest; it is the person who can listen well who makes friends more easily.

You argued a case in Chinese, faced a pointed question, and made peace over tea. That's Band B, with feeling.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 203 forms and id cards

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 31 · people & society

Deal with forms, ID cards and parcels at an office, spot a phone scam, and say “under (pressure, help)” with 在……之下.

Sooner or later everyone in Taiwan fills in a form at a counter, or gets a call that sounds too official. Today you’re ready for both.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
申請	shēnqǐng	apply (for)	我想申請獎學金。 I’d like to apply for a scholarship.
規定	guīdìng	rule, regulation; stipulate	按照規定，申請要帶兩張照片。 According to the rules, you need two photos to apply.
國際	guójì	international	她在一家國際公司工作。 She works for an international company.
老年	lǎonián	old age	很多老年人每天早上去公園運動。 Lots of older people exercise in the park every morning.
中年	zhōngnián	middle age	這個活動，中年人和老年人都可以參加。 Both middle-aged and older people can take part in this event.
表格	biǎogé	form (to fill in)	請先填這張表格。 Please fill in this form first.
騙	piàn	cheat, deceive, scam	這種電話都是騙人的。 Calls like this are always scams.
身分證	shēnfènzhèng	ID card	我的身分證不見了。 My ID card has gone missing.
禁止	jìnzhǐ	forbid, prohibit	這裡禁止拍照。 Photography is prohibited here.
准	zhǔn	allow, permit	這裡不准吸菸。 Smoking is not allowed here.
包裹	bāoguǒ	parcel, package	這個包裹是從國外寄來的。 This parcel was sent from abroad.
證據	zhèngjù	evidence, proof	我們把電話號碼記下來，當作證據。 Let’s write down the phone number as evidence.
登記	dēngjì	register, check in	請先在這裡登記你的名字。 Please register your name here first.
轉告	zhuǎngào	pass on (a message)	我會把這件事轉告家人。 I’ll pass this on to my family.
捏	niē	pinch, squeeze, hold tight	你別一直捏著手機，放輕鬆。 Stop clutching your phone like that: relax.
耍	shuǎ	play with; trick, fool	他們是在耍你，別相信。 They’re playing you: don’t believe them.

妥善	tuǒshàn	proper, appropriate	請妥善處理你的個人資料。 Please handle your personal details carefully.
一齊	yīqí	together, all at once	等一下我們一齊去跟警察說。 In a minute we'll go together and tell the police.

pattern 在……(之)下: under (help, pressure, leadership)

在 **help / pressure / leadership** **(之)下** **, what happens**

在 + noun + (之)下 means "under": 在老師的幫助下 (with the teacher's help), 在壓力之下 (under pressure). The noun is usually abstract: 幫助, 壓力, 支持, 情況. 之下 sounds a little more formal than 下.

在大家的幫助下，我們很快就找到了。 **zài dàjiā de bāngzhù xià wǒmen hěn kuài jiù zhǎo dào le** With everyone's help, we found it quickly.

在很大的壓力之下，他還是很冷靜。 **zài hěn dà de yālì zhī xià tā háishì hěn lěngjìng** Under a lot of pressure, he stayed calm.

在李經理的支持下，安娜完成了這個項目。 **zài Lǐ jīnglǐ de zhīchí xià Ānnà wánchéng le zhè ge xiàngmù** With Manager Li's support, Anna finished the project.

dialogue a parcel you never sent

meiling 我的錢包掉了，身分證也不見了，真倒楣。今天得去申請一張新的。
wǒ de qiánbāo diào le shēnfènzhèng yě bújiàn le zhēn dǎoméi jīntiān děi qù shēnqǐng yì zhāng xīn de · I've lost my wallet, and my ID card with it: what bad luck. I have to apply for a new one today.

anna 我陪你去。按照規定，要帶什麼？
wǒ péi nǐ qù ànzhào guīdìng yào dài shénme · I'll come with you. What do the rules say you need to bring?

meiling 兩張照片，還要填一張表格。……等一下，有電話。喂？什麼？我在郵局有一個包裹，裡面有不能寄的東西？
liǎng zhāng zhàopiàn háiyào tián yì zhāng biǎogé děng yíxià yǒu diànhuà wéi shénme wǒ zài yóujú yǒu yí ge bāoguǒ lǐmiàn yǒu bù néng jì de dōngxi · Two photos, and I have to fill in a form. Hang on, my phone's ringing. Hello? What? I have a parcel at the post office with something in it that can't be posted?

anna 美玲，別相信！他們是在耍你。先把電話掛了。
Měilíng bié xiāngxìn tāmen shì zài shuǎ nǐ xiān bǎ diànhuà guà le · Meiling, don't believe it! They're playing you. Hang up first.

meiling 可是他說，如果不給他身分證號碼，警察就要來找我。他說這不是開玩笑……
kěshì tā shuō rúguǒ bù gěi tā shēnfènzhèng hàomǎ jǐngchá jiù yào lái zhǎo wǒ tā shuō zhè bú shì kāiwánxiào · But he says if I don't give him my ID number, the police will come for me. He says it's no joke…

anna 在這種壓力之下，很多人都會慌。可是警察絕不會在電話裡要你的身分證號碼。你別一直捏著手機，放輕鬆。
zài zhè zhǒng yālì zhī xià hěn duō rén dōu huì huāng kěshì jǐngchá juébú huì zài diànhuà lǐ yào nǐ de shēnfènzhèng hàomǎ nǐ bié yìzhí niē zhe shǒujī fàng qīngsōng · Under that kind of pressure, lots of people panic. But the police would never ask for your ID number over the phone. Stop clutching your phone like that: relax.

meiling 你說得對。好在有你在，多謝。我要把這件事轉告家人，讓他們也小心。
nǐ shuō de duì hǎozài yǒu nǐ zài duōxiè wǒ yào bǎ zhè jiàn shì zhuǎngào jiārén ràng tāmen yě xiǎoxīn · You're right. Thank goodness you're here: thanks so much. I'll tell my family about it so they can be careful too.

anna 我們把電話號碼記下來，當作證據。辦好身分證以後，我們一齊去跟警察說。
wǒmen bǎ diànhuà hàomǎ jì xialai dàngzuò zhèngjù bàn hǎo shēnfènzhèng yǐhòu wǒmen yìqí qù gēn jǐngchá shuō · Let's write down the number as evidence. When your ID card's done, we'll go and tell the police together.

meiling 好。到了！櫃臺的人說，先在這裡登記名字。
hǎo dào le guìtái de rén shuō xiān zài zhèlǐ dēngjì míngzi · OK. Here we are! The woman at the counter says to register our names here first.

anna 你最近太迷糊了，下次錢包要放好。
nǐ zuìjìn tài míhú le xià cì qiánbāo yào fàng hǎo · You've been in such a muddle lately: next time, keep your wallet safe.

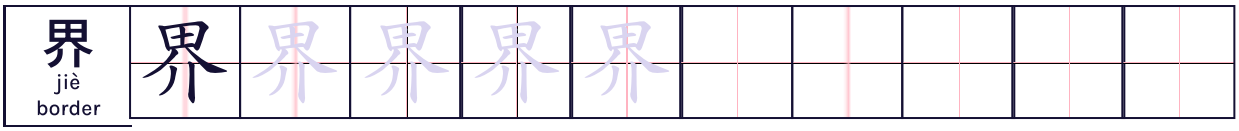
write it trace the grey, then write your own

丟
diū
lose; throw away

臉
liǎn
face

讓
ràng
let, make (someone do)





good to know · Phone scams (詐騙) are a big problem in Taiwan. Real officials never ask for bank or ID details over the phone; if in doubt, hang up and call 165, the anti-fraud hotline. New meaning: 整 (whole) can follow a time to mean “exactly, on the dot”: 八點整 (eight o’clock sharp).

You can now fill in forms, handle a counter, and hang up on a scammer with confidence.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 204 rules and the law

Talk about rules, fines and the law, and say “so as not to” with 免得.

Every building, street and city has its rules. 免得 is how you explain why: “do this, so that won’t happen”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
居民	jūmín	resident	大樓的居民都要遵守這些規定。 All the residents of the building must follow these rules.
反	fǎn	turn over, reverse; oppose	你的衣服穿反了！ You’ve got your top on inside out!
報警	bàojǐng	call the police	有人偷東西，我們馬上報警。 Someone was stealing, so we called the police straight away.
罰	fá	punish, fine	在這裡亂丟垃圾，會被罰錢。 Drop litter here and you’ll be fined.
法院	fǎyuàn	court (of law)	這件事最後到了法院。 In the end the matter went to court.
合法	héfǎ	legal, lawful	這樣做合法嗎？ Is it legal to do that?
控制	kòngzhì	control	我們要控制好噪音。 We need to keep the noise under control.
遵守	zūnshǒu	abide by, follow (rules)	每個人都要遵守規定。 Everyone must follow the rules.
阻止	zǔzhǐ	stop, prevent (someone)	我想阻止他，可是來不及了。 I tried to stop him, but it was too late.
防	fáng	guard against, protect from	晚上要把門關好，防小偷。 At night, lock the door properly to keep out burglars.
防止	fángzhǐ	prevent	為了防止這種事，我們要在牆上裝燈。 To prevent this kind of thing, we’ll put lights on the wall.
爭取	zhēngqǔ	fight for, strive for	我們要爭取每個人的同意。 We need to win everyone’s agreement.
簽字	qiānzì	sign (your name)	同意的話，請在這裡簽字。 If you agree, please sign here.
制定	zhìdìng	draw up, lay down (rules)	今天我們要制定大樓的新規定。 Today we’re drawing up new rules for the building.
攀	pān	climb (by holding on)	有人從後面的牆攀上了二樓。 Someone climbed up the back wall to the first floor.
甩	shuǎi	swing, fling; shake off	那個人甩開我的手，跑走了。 The man shook off my hand and ran away.
免得	miǎnde	so as not to, so that... won’t	多穿一件衣服，免得感冒。 Put on an extra layer so you don’t catch cold.

完畢	wánbì	be finished, be over (formal)	今天的會議到此完畢。 That concludes today's meeting.

pattern 免得: so as not to, so that... won't

what you do ，免得 the trouble you avoid

免得 means "so as not to, so that... won't happen". First the action, then 免得 and the trouble you're avoiding: 早點出門，免得遲到. It's spoken and very common; written cousins are 以免 and 省得.

早點出門，免得遲到。 **zǎodiǎn chūmén miǎnde chídào** Leave early so you're not late.

你先打個電話，免得他擔心。 **nǐ xiān dǎ ge diànhuà miǎnde tā dānxīn** Give him a call first so he doesn't worry.

把錢包放好，免得掉了。 **bǎ qiánbāo fàng hǎo miǎnde diào le** Put your wallet away properly so you don't lose it.

dialogue the residents' meeting

auntie wang 各位居民，今天我們要制定大樓的新規定。
gèwèi jūmín jīntiān wǒmen yào zhìdìng dàlóu de xīn guīdìng · Residents, today we're drawing up new rules for the building.

manager li 最近有人把機車停在樓梯口，很危險。以後樓梯口禁止停車，不遵守規定的人，要罰一百元。
zuìjìn yǒu rén bǎ jīchē tíng zài lóutī kǒu hěn wéixiǎn yǐhòu lóutī kǒu jìnzhǐ tíng chē bù zūnshǒu guīdìng de rén yào fá yìbǎi yuán · Lately people have been parking scooters at the foot of the stairs. It's dangerous. From now on, no parking there: anyone who breaks the rule should be fined a hundred dollars.

david 上個星期，我還看到有人從後面的牆攀上二樓！我想阻止他，可是他甩開我的手，跑走了。
shàng ge xīngqí wǒ hái kàn dào yǒu rén cóng hòumiàn de qiáng pān shàng èr lóu wǒ xiǎng zǔzhǐ tā kěshì tā shuǎi kāi wǒ de shǒu pǎo zǒu le · Last week I even saw someone climb up the back wall to the first floor! I tried to stop him, but he shook off my hand and ran.

anna 真的嗎？你怎麼沒報警？
zhēnde ma nǐ zěnme méi bàojǐng · Really? Why didn't you call the police?

david 有啊，可是警察來的時候，人已經不見了。
yǒu a kěshì jǐngchá lái de shíhòu rén yǐjīng bújiàn le · I did, but by the time the police came, he was gone.

auntie wang 為了防止這種事，我們要在牆上裝燈，晚上大家也要把門關好，防小偷。
wèile fángzhǐ zhè zhǒng shì wǒmen yào zài qiáng shàng zhuāng dēng wǎnshàng dàjiā yě yào bǎ mén guān hǎo fáng xiǎotōu · To prevent this kind of thing, we'll put lights on the wall, and everyone should lock their doors at night to keep burglars out.

manager li 新規定一定要合法，免得以後有問題。要不然到了法院就麻煩了。我們也要控制好噪音。
xīn guīdìng yídìng yào héfǎ miǎnde yǐhòu yǒu wèntí yàobùrán dào le fǎyuàn jiù máfan le wǒmen yě yào kòngzhì hǎo zàoyīn · The new rules must be legal, so we don't run into trouble later. Otherwise, if it ends up in court, it'll be a headache. And we need to keep the noise under control too.

auntie wang 我們要爭取每個人的同意。同意的話，請在這裡簽字。
wǒmen yào zhēngqǔ měi ge rén de tóngyì tóngyì dehuà qǐng zài zhèlǐ qiānzì · We need everyone to agree. If you agree, please sign here.

david 我同意。我會把新規定轉告美玲，她今天加班。
wǒ tóngyì wǒ huì bǎ xīn guīdìng zhuǎngào Měilíng tā jīntiān jiābān · I agree. I'll pass the new rules on to Meiling: she's working late today.

manager li 還有，大家的包裹，我們會放在一樓，妥善保管。
háiyǒu dàjiā de bāoguǒ wǒmen huì fàng zài yì lóu tuǒshàn bǎo guǎn · And everyone's parcels will be kept on the ground floor and looked after properly.

anna 我簽好了！
wǒ qiān hǎo le · I've signed!

auntie wang 好，大家都簽了。今天的會議到此完畢。
hǎo dàjiā dōu qiān le jīntiān de huìyì dào cǐ wánbì · Right, everyone's signed. That concludes today's meeting.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

申
shēn
state, express

罰 fá punish, fine														

good to know · In Taiwan, scooters parked in the wrong place, or on the pavement, can be fined, and in some cities towed away. New meaning: 證明 (prove) is also a noun, “certificate, proof”: 工作證明 (proof of employment), 在學證明 (proof of enrolment).

You can now take part in a residents’ meeting, talk about fines and the law, and explain your reasons with 免得.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 205 equal rights

Talk about fairness, rights and reform, and say “among, in” with 在……之中.

Fairness and equal rights come up at work, at university and in the news. 在……之中 lets you pick out who and what you mean.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
公平	gōngpíng	fair, just	這個規則對大家都很公平。 This rule is fair to everyone.
規則	guīzé	rules; regular	比賽的規則很簡單。 The rules of the game are simple.
婦女	fùnǚ	women	今天的演講是關於婦女的權利。 Today’s talk is about women’s rights.
權利	quánlì	right(s)	每個人都有受教育的權利。 Everyone has the right to an education.
現場	xiànchǎng	the scene, on the spot	今天現場來了兩百多人。 Over two hundred people came along today.
宣布	xuānbù	announce	學校宣布明天放假。 The school has announced a day off tomorrow.
全體	quántǐ	all (members), the whole group	全體同學八點在門口集合。 All students gather at the entrance at eight.
大眾	dàzhòng	the public, the masses	這個博物館對大眾開放。 This museum is open to the public.
公布	gōngbù	announce publicly, publish	公司明天會公布調查的結果。 The company will publish the results of the survey tomorrow.
事件	shìjiàn	incident, event	這次的事件讓很多人開始思考。 This incident got many people thinking.
占	zhàn	make up, account for; occupy	在這些學生之中，女生占一半。 Among these students, women make up half.
集合	jíhé	gather, assemble	我們明天早上七點在車站集合。 We’ll meet at the station at seven tomorrow morning.
市民	shìmín	citizens, city residents	很多市民都來參加這個活動。 Lots of local people came to this event.
改革	gǎigé	reform	這幾十年來，教育有了很大的改革。 Education has been greatly reformed over the last few decades.
瞎	xiā	go blind; do blindly (瞎猜, 瞎說)	你不知道就別瞎猜。 If you don’t know, don’t just guess.
偏向	piānxiàng	lean towards, be biased towards	有人說，這些規則偏向男性。 Some people say these rules favour men.
順手	shùnshǒu	handy, easy to use; smooth	這支筆用起來很順手。 This pen is really nice to write with.

優越	yōuyuè	superior	不要覺得自己比別人優越。 Don't think you're better than other people.

pattern (在).....(之)中: among, in

(在) | a group or a process | (之)中 | , ...

(在) + noun + (之)中 means "among" a group or "in, during" a process: 在這些人之中 (among these people), 在討論中 (during the discussion), 在生活中 (in daily life). 之中 is a little more formal than 中.

在所有的方法之中，這個最好。 **zài suǒyǒu de fāngfǎ zhī zhōng zhè ge zuìhǎo** Of all the methods, this one is the best.

我在工作中學到了很多。 **wǒ zài gōngzuò zhōng xué dào le hěn duō** I've learned a lot at work.

在這次的調查之中，有一半的人同意。 **zài zhè cì de diàochá zhī zhōng yǒu yíbàn de rén tóngyì** In this survey, half the people agreed.

dialogue a talk on equal rights

teacher chen 今天我們談婦女的權利。一百年前，很多婦女不准上學，也不能工作。
jīntiān wǒmen tán fùnǚ de quánlì yìbǎi nián qián hěn duō fùnǚ bù zhǔn shàngxué yě bù néng gōngzuò · Today we're talking about women's rights. A hundred years ago, many women weren't allowed to go to school or work.

meiling 現在呢？是不是已經公平了？
xiànzài ne shì bu shì yǐjīng gōngpíng le · And now? Is it fair yet?

teacher chen 有了很大的改革，婦女爭取到了很多權利。可是在很多公司之中，主管還是男性多。一份調查剛公布：女性的薪水平均比男性少。
yǒu le hěn dà de gǎigé fùnǚ zhēngqǔ dào le hěn duō quánlì kěshì zài hěn duō gōngsī zhī zhōng zhǔguǎn háishì nánxìng duō yí fèn diàochá gāng gōngbù nǚxìng de xīnshuǐ píngjūn bǐ nánxìng shǎo · There have been big reforms, and women have won many rights. But in many companies, most managers are still men. A survey has just been published: on average, women earn less than men.

anna 在英國也一樣。有人說，有些規則本身就偏向男性。
zài Yīngguó yě yíyàng yǒu rén shuō yǒuxiē guīzé běnshēn jiù piānxiàng nánxìng · It's the same in the UK. Some people say certain rules themselves favour men.

teacher chen 對。不過，這不只是婦女的事，全體市民都應該關心。今天現場有兩百多人，可見大眾很關心。
duì búguò zhè bù zhǐshì fùnǚ de shì quántǐ shìmín dōu yīnggāi guānxīn jīntiān xiànchǎng yǒu liǎngbǎi duō rén kějiàn dàzhòng hěn guānxīn · Right. But this isn't just a women's issue: every citizen should care about it. There are over two hundred people here today, which shows the public does care.

meiling 老師，我們能做什麼？
lǎoshī wǒmen néng zuò shénme · Teacher, what can we do?

teacher chen 先從身邊開始：不要覺得自己比別人優越，也別瞎猜別人能做什麼、不能做什麼。也不要排斥跟自己不一樣的人。
xiān cóng shēnbiān kāishǐ bú yào juéde zìjǐ bǐ biérén yōuyuè yě bié xiā cāi biérén néng zuò shénme bù néng zuò shénme yě bú yào páichì gēn zìjǐ bù yíyàng de rén · Start with what's around you: don't think you're better than anyone else, and don't make blind guesses about what other people can or can't do. And don't shut out people who are different from you.

anna 我會記住。這次的演講，我覺得每一句都很有道理。
wǒ huì jìzhù zhè cì de yǎnjiǎng wǒ juéde měi yí jù dōu hěn yǒu dàolǐ · I'll remember that. Every word of this talk made sense to me.

teacher chen 謝謝。有問題的朋友，演講完畢以後可以來找我。
xièxie yǒu wèntí de péngyǒu yǎnjiǎng wánbì yǐhòu kěyǐ lái zhǎo wǒ · Thank you. Anyone with questions can come and find me after the talk.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

權
quán
power, right

占 占 占 占 占

占
zhàn
make up, account for; occupy

good to know · In Taiwan, women have held the presidency and make up over 40% of the national legislature, one of the highest shares in Asia. New meaning: 真心 (sincere) is also a noun, “sincerity, true feelings”: 用真心對待別人 (treat people with sincerity).

You can now follow a public talk on equal rights, pick out “among” with 在……之中, and join the discussion.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 206 government and charity

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 31 · people & society

Talk about government, charity and volunteering, say “if” the written way with 若, and say “let alone” three ways.

Charity drives and volunteer groups are everywhere in Taiwan. Today you can start one, and argue for it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
政府	zhèngfǔ	government	政府設立了一個新的窗口。 The government has set up a new service desk.
成立	chénglì	found, set up	我們學校想成立一個新的社團。 Our school wants to set up a new club.
統一	tǒngyī	uniform, unified	我們用統一的表格登記。 We use the same form for everyone to register.
威脅	wēixié	threat; threaten	塑膠垃圾是海洋很大的威脅。 Plastic rubbish is a huge threat to the ocean.
義務	yìwù	duty, obligation; voluntary (unpaid)	他每個週末都義務幫忙。 He helps out for free every weekend.
參與	cānyù	take part in, be involved in	李經理說他也要參與。 Manager Li says he wants to be involved too.
發起	fāqǐ	launch, initiate (a campaign)	我們發起了一個捐書的活動。 We’ve launched a book donation campaign.
捐	juān	donate	我把舊書都捐出去了。 I’ve given all my old books away.
聯合	liánhé	unite, join together	幾家公司聯合起來辦了這個活動。 Several companies joined forces to run this event.
設立	shèlì	set up, establish	學校設立了一個新的獎學金。 The university has set up a new scholarship.
主席	zhǔxí	chair, chairperson	社團要選一位主席。 The club has to elect a chair.
治	zhì	treat, cure; govern	這種病現在已經可以治了。 This illness can be cured now.
窗口	chuāngkǒu	service window, counter; window	有問題，可以去二號窗口問。 If you have a question, you can ask at window 2.
毒	dú	poison; poisonous	這種草有毒，別吃。 This plant is poisonous: don’t eat it.
撕	sī	tear	請把舊海報撕下來。 Please tear down the old posters.

若	ruò	if (written)	若有問題，請打這個電話。 If you have any problems, please call this number.
頗	pǒ	quite, rather (written)	這個活動頗受歡迎。 This event is quite popular.
雄偉	xióngwěi	magnificent, grand	這座山很雄偉。 This mountain is magnificent.

pattern 若: if (written); ……不說，還 / 更別說 / 別說……連: let alone

若 condition ，(就)...

若 is a written “if” (= 如果): 若有問題，請來信. Three ways to say “let alone”: A 不說，還 B (not only A, but B too); A，更別說 B 了 (A, let alone B); 別說 A，連 B 也/都... (forget A, even B...).

若天氣不好，活動就改到下個星期。 **ruò tiānqì bù hǎo huódòng jiù gǎi dào xià ge xīngqí** If the weather is bad, the event will move to next week.

他不會做菜不說，還常常把廚房弄得很亂。 **tā bú huì zuò cài bù shuō hái chángcháng bǎ chúfáng nòng de hěn luàn** Not only can’t he cook, he often leaves the kitchen in a mess.

我連走路都累，更別說跑步了。 **wǒ lián zǒulù dōu lèi gèng bié shuō pǎobù le** I’m too tired even to walk, let alone run.

別說捐錢了，他連時間都沒有。 **bié shuō juān qián le tā lián shíjiān dōu méiyǒu** Forget giving money: he hasn’t even got the time.

dialogue books for country schools

teacher chen 志明，我想成立一個社團，給鄉下的小學捐書。
Zhìmíng wǒ xiǎng chénglì yí ge shètuán gěi xiāngxià de xiǎoxué juān shū · Zhiming, I want to set up a club to collect books for country primary schools.

zhiming 好主意！我可以在公司發起捐書的活動，向全體員工宣布。
hǎo zhǔyì wǒ kěyǐ zài gōngsī fāqǐ juān shū de huódòng xiàng quántǐ yuángōng xuānbù · Great idea! I can launch a book drive at my company and announce it to all the staff.

teacher chen 若你們公司願意跟我們聯合起來，就更好了。社團還要選一位主席，你來當吧！
ruò nǐmen gōngsī yuànyì gēn wǒmen liánhé qǐlai jiù gèng hǎo le shètuán háiyào xuǎn yí wèi zhǔxí nǐ lái dāng ba · If your company would join forces with us, even better. The club needs to elect a chair, too: you do it!

zhiming 別說當主席了，我連吃飯的時間都不夠。不過我可以義務幫忙。
bié shuō dāng zhǔxí le wǒ lián chī fàn de shíjiān dōu bú gòu búguò wǒ kěyǐ yìwù bāngmáng · Forget being chair: I barely have time to eat. But I can help out for free.

teacher chen 好在李經理說他也要參與。
hǎozài Lǐ jīnglǐ shuō tā yě yào cānyù · Luckily Manager Li says he wants to be involved too.

zhiming 太好了！那我今天晚上一口氣把海報設計好，明天把舊海報撕下來，貼新的。
tài hǎo le nà wǒ jīntiān wǎnshàng yìkǒuqì bǎ hǎibào shèjì hǎo míngtiān bǎ jiù hǎibào sī xialai tiē xīn de · Brilliant! Then I'll design the poster in one go tonight, and tomorrow I'll tear down the old ones and put up the new one.

teacher chen 政府也設立了一個窗口，可以幫我們把書送到鄉下，只要先申請就好。我們用統一的表格登記，大家捐的書就不會亂。
zhèngfǔ yě shèlì le yí ge chuāngkǒu kěyǐ bāng wǒmen bǎ shū sòng dào xiāngxià zhǐyào xiān shēnqǐng jiù hǎo wǒmen yòng tǒngyī de biǎogé dēngjì dàjiā juān de shū jiù bú huì luàn · The government has set up a service desk that can help us get the books to the countryside: we just have to apply first. If we use the same form for everyone to register, the donated books won't get muddled.

zhiming 這個計畫頗有意思，我相信很多人會響應。
zhè ge jìhuà pǒ yǒuyìsi wǒ xiāngxìn hěn duō rén huì xiǎngyìng · It's quite an interesting plan: I'm sure lots of people will answer the call.

teacher chen 那我們星期六早上集合，一齊去搬書。
nà wǒmen xīngqíliù zǎoshàng jíhé yìqí qù bān shū · Then let's meet on Saturday morning and go and move the books together.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

府
fǔ
office, mansion

窗
chuāng
window

good to know · 若 is the written "if"; you'll see it in notices and emails: 若有問題，請來信. In speech, say 如果 or 要是. New meaning: 只 (only) is also a measure word for some objects: 一只手錶 (a watch), 一只箱子 (a box).

You can now start a charity drive in Chinese, read 若 in a notice, and say “let alone” three ways.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 207 crowds and disasters

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 31 · people & society

Follow news about a fire and the crowd that gathers, talk about donations and help, and say "in terms of" with 在……上.

When disaster strikes, Taiwan pulls together. 在……上 lets you say how you can help: 在錢上, 在時間上.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
移民	yímín	emigrate, immigrate; immigrant	我爺爺年輕的時候移民到美國。 My grandfather emigrated to the US when he was young.
和平	hépíng	peaceful; peace	大家都希望世界和平。 Everyone hopes for world peace.
民眾	mínzhòng	the public, people	很多民眾聚集在現場。 Lots of people gathered at the scene.
改造	gǎizào	transform, convert	這棟老房子要改造|成咖啡店。 This old house is going to be turned into a café.
出境	chūjìng	leave the country	出境的時候，要給海關看護照。 When you leave the country, you show your passport at border control.
爆炸	bàozhà	explode	記者說，可能是廚房裡的東西爆炸了。 The reporter said something in the kitchen may have exploded.
火災	huǒzāi	fire (a disaster)	昨天晚上附近發生了一場火災。 There was a fire nearby last night.
本土	běntǔ	local, native (land)	這家店只賣本土的水果。 This shop only sells local fruit.
潮流	cháoliú	trend, tide	年輕人很喜歡跟著潮流走。 Young people love to follow the trends.
聚集	jùjí	gather, collect (people)	很多人聚集在廣場上。 Lots of people gathered in the square.
群眾	qúnzhòng	crowd, the masses	群眾在廣場上等著看煙火。 The crowd was waiting in the square for the fireworks.
外界	wàijiè	the outside world, outsiders	外界已經開始捐款了。 People outside have already started to donate.
保障	bǎozhàng	guarantee, protect; protection	政府說會保障他們的生活。 The government says it will support them.
捐款	juānkuǎn	donation; donate money	這些捐款都會交給受傷的人。 All these donations will go to the injured.
懸	xuán	hang, be suspended	天上懸著一個大月亮。 A big moon hangs in the sky.

砸	zá	hit (by falling); smash	樓上掉下來一個花盆，差點砸到人。 A flowerpot fell from upstairs and nearly hit someone.
清除	qīngchú	clear away, remove	大家一起清除地上的東西。 Everyone helped clear the ground.
思索	sīsuǒ	ponder, think hard	他思索了很久，才回答。 He thought for a long time before he answered.

pattern 在……上: in terms of, as for

在 + an area (work, money, this question…) + 上 + ，…

在 + noun + 上 means “in terms of, as for, as far as… goes”: 在工作上 (at work, work-wise), 在錢上 (money-wise), 在國際上 (internationally). It names the area you’re talking about.

在工作上，他是我的老師；在生活上，他是我的朋友。 **zài gōngzuò shàng tā shì wǒ de lǎoshī zài shēnghuó shàng tā shì wǒ de péngyǒu** At work he’s my teacher; in life he’s my friend.

臺灣的奶茶在國際上很有名。 **Táiwān de nǎichá zài guójì shàng hěn yǒumíng** Taiwan’s milk tea is famous around the world.

在這個問題上，我們的看法一樣。 **zài zhè ge wèntí shàng wǒmen de kànfǎ yíyàng** On this question, we see things the same way.

dialogue the morning after the fire

auntie wang 你們看新聞了嗎？昨天晚上附近一棟大樓發生了火災。
nǐmen kàn xīnwén le ma zuótiān wǎnshàng fùjìn yí dòng dàlóu fāshēng le huǒzāi · Have you seen the news? There was a fire in a building nearby last night.

anna 有人受傷嗎？
yǒu rén shòushāng ma · Was anyone hurt?

auntie wang 好在大家都逃出來了。記者說，可能是廚房裡的東西爆炸了。原因還沒查出來，大家的心都懸著。
hǎozài dàjiā dōu táo chū lái le jìzhě shuō kěnéng shì chúfáng lǐ de dōngxi bàozhà le yuányīn hái méi chá chū lái dàjiā de xīn dōu xuán zhe · Luckily everyone got out. The reporter said something in a kitchen may have exploded. They still don't know the cause, and everyone's on edge.

david 我剛才經過，現場聚集了很多民眾，有人在幫忙清除地上的東西。樓上還掉下來一個花盆，差點砸到人。
wǒ gāngcái jīngguò xiànchǎng jùjí le hěn duō mínzhòng yǒu rén zài bāngmáng qīngchú dì shàng de dōngxi lóushàng hái diào xialai yí ge huāpén chàdiǎn zá dào rén · I just walked past: lots of people have gathered at the scene, and some are helping to clear the ground. A flowerpot fell from upstairs and nearly hit someone.

anna 那些居民怎麼辦？
nàxiē jūmín zěnmebàn · What will the residents do?

auntie wang 外界已經開始捐款了。政府也設立了一個窗口，說會保障他們的生活。
wàijiè yǐjīng kāishǐ juānkuǎn le zhèngfǔ yě shèlì le yí ge chuāngkǒu shuō huì bǎozhàng tāmen de shēnghuó · People are already sending donations. The government has set up a help desk too, and says it will support them.

david 我們也捐一點吧。在錢上，我幫不了太多，可是我可以去義務幫忙搬東西。
wǒmen yě juān yìdiǎn ba zài qián shàng wǒ bāng bu liǎo tài duō kěshì wǒ kěyǐ qù yìwù bāngmáng bān dōngxi · Let's donate something too. Money-wise I can't do much, but I can volunteer to help move things.

anna 若需要人幫忙，我也去。
ruò xūyào rén bāngmáng wǒ yě qù · If they need more hands, I'll go too.

auntie wang 你們真好。這件事讓我思索：我們大樓的安全夠不夠？這就是臺灣本土的人情味：有事，大家一起幫。
nǐmen zhēn hǎo zhè jiàn shì ràng wǒ sīsuǒ wǒmen dàlóu de ānquán gòu bu gòu zhè jiù shì Táiwān běntǔ de rénqíngwèi yǒu shì dàjiā yìqǐ bāng · You're good kids. It's got me thinking: is our building safe enough? And this is real local Taiwanese warmth: when something happens, everyone helps.

anna 對！我們也可以找大樓的居民，一起檢查一下。
duì wǒmen yě kěyǐ zhǎo dàlóu de jūmín yìqǐ jiǎnchá yíxià · Right! We could get the residents in our building together and check things over.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

爆 爆 爆 爆 爆 爆 爆 爆 爆 爆 爆 爆 爆 爆 爆 爆 爆 爆 爆

爆
bào
burst

災
zāi
disaster

good to know · In Taiwan, call 119 for fire and ambulance. Many buildings run fire drills, and the 119 Fire Day is 19 January. New meaning: 直 (straight) is also an adverb, “directly, frankly”: 直說 (say it straight out).

You can now follow disaster news, talk about donations and help, and say “in terms of” with 在……上. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 208 democracy and protest

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 31 · people & society

Talk about elections, policies and public debate in a neutral way, and generalise with 一般而言.

Taiwan's elections are famous for their energy: flags, slogans and rallies everywhere. 一般而言 lets you describe what usually happens without taking sides.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
民主	mínzhǔ	democracy; democratic	民主社會可以有不同的意見。 In a democratic society, people can disagree.
衝突	chōngtú	conflict, clash	意見不同，難免會有衝突。 When opinions differ, there are bound to be clashes.
公開	gōngkāi	public, open	每個人都會公開說明自己的政策。 Each of them explains their policies in public.
官員	guānyuán	official	政府的官員明天會說明新的政策。 Government officials will explain the new policy tomorrow.
政策	zhèngcè	policy	這個政策對年輕人很有幫助。 This policy is a big help to young people.
口號	kǒuhào	slogan	街上到處都是旗子和口號。 The streets are full of flags and slogans.
團結	tuánjié	united	選舉結束以後，大家還是要團結。 When the election's over, everyone still needs to pull together.
處罰	chǔfá	punish	用暴力的人會被處罰。 People who use violence will be punished.
警告	jǐnggào	warning; warn	政府警告大家小心假消息。 The government is warning everyone to watch out for fake news.
暴力	bàolì	violence; violent	意見不同沒關係，可是不能用暴力。 It's fine to disagree, but never with violence.
欺騙	qīpiàn	deceive	有人用假消息欺騙民眾。 Some people use fake news to deceive the public.
當選	dāngxuǎn	be elected	她以高票當選了市長。 She was elected mayor by a wide margin.
國旗	guóqí	national flag	每個國家的國旗都不一樣。 Every country's flag is different.
聯合國	liánhéguó	the United Nations	聯合國成立於1945年。 The United Nations was founded in 1945.
縮	suō	shrink	這件毛衣洗了以後縮了。 This jumper shrank in the wash.

一般而言	yībānéryán	generally speaking (written)	一般而言，南部的天氣比北部熱。 Generally speaking, the south is hotter than the north.
企圖	qìtú	attempt; try to (usually bad)	他企圖掩蓋自己的錯誤。 He tried to cover up his mistake.
掩蓋	yǎngài	cover up, conceal	事實是掩蓋不了{liao3-tw}的。 The truth can't be covered up.

pattern 一般而言: generally speaking (written)

一般而言 **, what is usually true**

一般而言 means "generally speaking, as a rule". It starts a sentence about what is usually true, leaving room for exceptions. It is written and careful; in speech people also say 一般來說.

一般而言，南部的天氣比北部熱。 **yìbānéryán nánbù de tiānqì bǐ běibù rè** Generally speaking, the south is hotter than the north.

一般而言，年輕人比較喜歡在網路上看新聞。 **yìbānéryán niánqīng rén bǐjiào xǐhuān zài wǎnglù shàng kàn xīnwén** Generally speaking, young people prefer to read the news online.

一般而言，週末的人比較多。 **yìbānéryán zhōumò de rén bǐjiào duō** Generally speaking, it's busier at weekends.

dialogue election season

david 最近街上好熱鬧，到處都是旗子和口號，還有很多群眾聚集在一起。
zuìjìn jiē shàng hǎo rènao dàochù dōu shì qízi hé kǒuhào háiyǒu hěn duō qúnzhòng jùjí zài yìqǐ · The streets are so lively these days: flags and slogans everywhere, and crowds gathering.

zhiming 下個月要選市長了。一般而言，選舉前大家都很關心政策。
xià ge yuè yào xuǎn shìzhǎng le yìbānéryán xuǎnjǔ qián dàjiā dōu hěn guānxīn zhèngcè · The mayoral election is next month. Generally speaking, before an election everyone cares a lot about policy.

anna 在英國，選舉沒有這麼熱鬧。不過這也是民主的一部分吧。
zài Yīngguó xuǎnjǔ méiyǒu zhème rènao búguò zhè yě shì mínzhǔ de yí bùfen ba · In the UK, elections aren't this lively. But I suppose it's all part of democracy.

zhiming 對。每個人都會公開說明自己的政策，官員也要回答市民的問題。
duì měi ge rén dōu huì gōngkāi shuōmíng zìjǐ de zhèngcè guānyuán yě yào huídá shìmín de wèntí · Right. Everyone explains their policies in public, and officials have to answer residents' questions.

david 我在新聞上看到，有兩邊的人起了衝突。
wǒ zài xīnwén shàng kàn dào yǒu liǎng biān de rén qǐ le chōngtú · I saw on the news that there was a clash between people from two sides.

zhiming 意見不同，難免會有衝突，可是絕不能用暴力。用暴力的人會被處罰。法律保障每個人說話的權利。
yìjiàn bùtóng nánmiǎn huì yǒu chōngtú kěshì juébù néng yòng bàolì yòng bàolì de rén huì bèi chǔfá fǎlǜ bǎozhàng měi ge rén shuōhuà de quánlì · When opinions differ, clashes are bound to happen, but violence is never acceptable. People who use violence get punished. The law protects everyone's right to speak.

anna 那如果有人企圖用假消息欺騙民眾呢？
nà rúguǒ yǒu rén qìtú yòng jiǎ xiāoxí qīpiàn mínzhòng ne · And what if someone tries to deceive the public with fake news?

zhiming 政府會警告大家，事實是掩蓋不了的。看新聞要多想一想。
zhèngfǔ huì jǐnggào dàjiā shìshí shì yǎngài bu liǎo de kàn xīnwén yào duō xiǎng yi xiang · The government warns people, and the truth can't be covered up. When you read the news, think it over.

david 你覺得誰會當選？
nǐ juéde shéi huì dāngxuǎn · Who do you think will win?

zhiming 要看大家的選擇。不管誰當選，選完以後，大家還是要團結。
yào kàn dàjiā de xuǎnzé bùguǎn shéi dāngxuǎn xuǎn wán yǐhòu dàjiā háishì yào tuánjié · That's up to the voters. Whoever wins, once it's over, everyone needs to pull together.

anna 對，大家都希望社會和平。
duì dàjiā dōu xīwàng shèhuì hépíng · Yes: everyone wants a peaceful society.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

掩
yǎn
cover

good to know · Taiwan holds its presidential election every four years, and voters must go back to the town where their household is registered to vote, so election weekends mean packed trains. New meaning: 之間 (between) also works as a noun on its own after a group: 朋友之間, 同事之間 (among colleagues).

You can now talk about elections and public debate calmly and fairly, and generalise like a writer with 一般而言.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 209 history and conflict

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 31 · people & society

Talk about history, battles and how conflicts end, and say “in fact” with 事實上.

History museums tell stories of power and conflict, and 事實上 is how you correct a story that’s too simple.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
槍	qiāng	gun	古代的人用箭，後來才有槍。 People in ancient times used bows and arrows; guns came later.
民間	mínjiān	among the people, folk, private	這是一個民間的故事。 This is a folk tale.
命令	mìnglìng	order, command	古時候，大家都要聽皇帝的命令。 In the old days, everyone had to obey the emperor’s orders.
恐怖	kǒngbù	terrifying, horror	這部電影太恐怖了，我不敢看。 This film is too scary: I don’t dare watch it.
投票	tóupiào	vote	明天大家都要去投票。 Everyone is going to vote tomorrow.
外交	wàijiāo	diplomacy, foreign affairs	他在大學讀外交。 He studies diplomacy at university.
對抗	duìkàng	oppose, resist, confront	兩個勢力對抗了很多年。 The two forces confronted each other for many years.
勢力	shìlì	power, force(s), influence	那時候有很多不同的勢力。 At that time there were many different powers.
抵抗	dǐkàng	resist	多運動可以抵抗感冒。 Exercising more helps you fight off colds.
發動	fādòng	launch, start (an engine; a campaign)	天氣太冷，機車發動不了{liao3-tw}。 It’s so cold the scooter won’t start.
箭	jiàn	arrow	博物館裡有很多古代的箭。 The museum has lots of ancient arrows.
率領	shuàilǐng	lead (a group)	他率領一百個|人來到這裡。 He led a hundred people here.
犯罪	fànzuì	commit a crime	犯罪的人要受到處罰。 People who commit crimes must be punished.
搖擺	yáobǎi	sway, swing; waver	樹在風中搖擺。 The trees sway in the wind.
事實上	shìshíshàng	in fact, actually	事實上，我早就知道了。 In fact, I knew all along.
曲折	qūzhé	winding, complicated	這段歷史很曲折。 This period of history is complicated.

妥當	tuǒdàng	appropriate, proper	這件事交給他辦，很妥當。 Leaving this to him is the right call.

pattern 事實上: in fact, actually

what people think **，事實上** **what is really true**

事實上 means “in fact, actually”. It often corrects what people believe: 大家都以為……，事實上…… It can also just stress the truth: 事實上，我早就知道了.

大家都以為他很有錢，事實上他每天都很省。 **dàjiā dōu yǐwéi tā hěn yǒuqián shìshíshàng tā měi tiān dōu hěn shěng** Everyone thinks he’s rich, but in fact he lives very frugally.

這個問題看起來很難，事實上很簡單。 **zhè ge wèntí kànqǐlái hěn nán shìshíshàng hěn jiǎndān** This problem looks hard, but it’s actually simple.

事實上，我早就知道了。 **shìshíshàng wǒ zǎo jiù zhīdào le** In fact, I knew all along.

dialogue arrows, guns and history

david 安娜，你看，這些是古代的箭，後來才有槍。
Ānnà nǐ kàn zhèxiē shì gǔdài de jiàn hòulái cái yǒu qiāng · Anna, look: these are ancient arrows; guns came later.

anna 好恐怖。以前的人真的用這些打仗嗎？
hǎo kǒngbù yǐqián de rén zhēnde yòng zhèxiē dǎzhàng ma · How frightening. Did people really fight with these?

david 對。這裡寫著：三百多年前，有一個人率領很多人來到這座島。古時候，大家都要聽上頭的命令。
duì zhèlǐ xiě zhe sānbǎi duō nián qián yǒu yí ge rén shuàilǐng hěn duō rén lái dào zhè zuò dǎo gǔ shíhòu dàjiā dōu yào tīng shàngtou de mìnglìng · Yes. It says here that over three hundred years ago, a man led a large group of people to this island. In those days, everyone had to obey orders from above.

anna 他們為什麼要對抗？
tāmen wèishénme yào duìkàng · Why were they fighting?

david 那時候有很多不同的勢力，民間的人也會抵抗。事實上，這段歷史很曲折，不是一句話說得清楚的。
nà shíhòu yǒu hěn duō bùtóng de shìlì mínjiān de rén yě huì dǐkàng shìshíshàng zhè duàn lìshǐ hěn qūzhé bú shì yí jù huà shuō de qīngchǔ de · At the time there were lots of different powers, and ordinary people resisted too. In fact, this history is complicated: you can’t sum it up in one sentence.

anna 後來呢？
hòulái ne · And then?

david 後來大家慢慢學會用外交解決衝突，不再發動戰爭。
hòulái dàjiā mànmàn xuéhuì yòng wàijiāo jiějué chōngtú bú zài fādòng zhànzhēng · Later, people slowly learned to settle conflicts through diplomacy instead of starting wars.

anna 現在我們用投票，不用槍。這樣妥當多了。
xiànzài wǒmen yòng tóupiào búyòng qiāng zhèyàng tuǒdàng duō le · Now we vote instead of using guns. That’s much better.

david 說得好！歷史不能只看一邊，要多聽不同的聲音。
shuō de hǎo lìshǐ bù néng zhǐ kàn yì biān yào duō tīng bùtóng de shēngyīn · Well said! You can’t look at history from just one side: you need to listen to different voices.

anna 嗯，回去以後，我要多看一點臺灣的歷史。
en huí qù yǐhòu wǒ yào duō kàn yìdiǎn Táiwān de lìshǐ · Mm. When I get home I’m going to read more Taiwanese history.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

槍
qiāng
gun

怖
bù
dread

good to know · 事實上 often follows a common belief: 大家都以為……，事實上…… (everyone thinks…, but in fact…). New meaning: 只是 (it's just that) is also an adverb, "merely, just": 我只是問問 (I'm only asking).

You can now talk about history and conflict carefully, and correct a story that's too simple with 事實上.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 210 mission: the volunteer weekend

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 31 · people & society

Read a volunteer notice, help at a beach clean-up and a fundraiser, spot a fake collector, and talk about society and the people around you.

Volunteering is one of the best ways into a community, and the best Chinese practice there is. Today all of unit 31 comes back in one weekend.

chapter 1 sign up here

anna 大家聽，這是週末義務活動的通知：

dàjiā tīng zhè shì zhōumò yìwù huódòng de tōngzhī · Listen, everyone, here's the notice for the weekend volunteer events:

anna 「為了保障大家的生活環境，政府聯合民間團體，發起清除沙灘垃圾的活動。全體參加的人星期六早上八點在車站前集合，若遇雨照常舉行。請先上網登記，填一張統一的表格，當天請帶身分證。中年、老年市民都歡迎參與。沙灘上禁止吸菸，也不准燒東西。請遵守規定，免得被罰。星期日下午在廣場，有為火災居民辦的活動，所有的捐款都會公開，活動完畢以後會在網路上公布。」

wèile bǎozhàng dàjiā de shēnghuó huánjìng zhèngfǔ liánhé mínjiān tuántǐ fāqǐ qīngchú shātān lèsè de huódòng quántǐ cānjiā de rén xīngqíliù zǎoshàng bā diǎn zài chēzhàn qián jíhé ruò yù yǔ zhàocháng jǔxíng qǐng xiān shàngwǎng dēngjì tián yì zhāng tǒngyī de biǎogé dàngtiān qǐng dài shēnfènzhèng zhōngnián lǎonián shìmín dōu huānyíng cānyù shātān shàng jìnzhǐ xīyān yě bù zhǔn shāo dōngxi qǐng zūnshǒu guīdìng miǎnde bèi fá xīngqí rì xiàwǔ zài guǎngchǎng yǒu wèi huǒzāi jūmín bàn de huódòng suǒyǒu de juānkuǎn dōu huì gōngkāi huódòng wánbì yǐhòu huì zài wǎnglù shàng gōngbù · "To protect our living environment, the government and community groups have joined forces to launch a beach clean-up. All volunteers meet in front of the station at 8 am on Saturday; the event goes ahead even if it rains. Please register online first and fill in the standard form, and bring your ID card on the day. Middle-aged and older residents are welcome to take part. Smoking and lighting fires are prohibited on the beach. Please follow the rules so you don't get fined. On Sunday afternoon there's an event in the square for the families from the fire; all donations will be made public, and the totals will be published online once the event is over."

david 我參加！一般而言，週末我都在睡覺，這次我要早起。

wǒ cānjiā yìbānéryán zhōumò wǒ dōu zài shuìjiào zhè cì wǒ yào zǎo qǐ · I'm in! Generally speaking, I sleep through my weekends, but this time I'll get up early.

anna 我已經在網路上申請了。表格填起來很順手，五分鐘就好了。聽說婦女團體和很多民眾都會參加。

wǒ yǐjīng zài wǎnglù shàng shēnqǐng le biǎogé tián qǐlai hěn shùnshǒu wǔ fēnzhōng jiù hǎo le tīngshuō fùnǚ tuántǐ hé hěn duō mínzhòng dōu huì cānjiā · I've already applied online. The form was easy to fill in: five minutes and done. Apparently women's groups and lots of the public are coming too.

meiling 陳老師是捐書社團的主席，她說社團的人也要一齊去。

Chén lǎoshī shì juān shū shètuán de zhǔxí tā shuō shètuán de rén yě yào yìqí qù · Teacher Chen is chair of the book club, and she says the club members are all coming too.

zhiming 我負責轉告公司的同事。我們公司去年也成立了一個幫忙社會的團體。

wǒ fùzé zhuǎngào gōngsī de tóngshì wǒmen gōngsī qùnián yě chénglì le yí ge bāngmáng shèhuì de tuántǐ · I'll pass it on to my colleagues at work. My company set up a community volunteering group last year too.

chapter 2 clearing the sand

david 太陽好大，熱得要命！你們看，國旗和社團的旗子都在風中搖擺。
tàiyáng hǎo dà rè de yàomìng nǐmen kàn guóqí hé shètuán de qízi dōu zài fēng zhōng yáobǎi · The sun's so strong, it's boiling! Look, the national flag and the club flags are flapping in the wind.

meiling 在這些垃圾之中，塑膠的東西占了一大半。
zài zhèxiē lèsè zhī zhōng sùjiāo de dōngxi zhàn le yí dàbàn · Of all this rubbish, plastic makes up more than half.

zhiming 塑膠對海洋是很大的威脅。有的東西還有毒。有些垃圾是從國外來的，這是國際的問題，也要靠外交解決。
sùjiāo duì hǎiyáng shì hěn dà de wēixié yǒude dōngxi hái yǒu dú yǒuxiē lèsè shì cóng guówài lái de zhè shì guójì de wèntí yě yào kào wàijiāo jiějué · Plastic is a huge threat to the ocean. Some of it is even toxic. Some of the rubbish comes from abroad: it's an international problem, and it needs diplomacy too.

teacher chen 大家注意安全，別攀到石頭上，免得受傷。上面的石頭可能會掉下來砸到人。沙灘上的規則很簡單：不准亂丟，也不准燒東西。
dàjiā zhùyì ānquán bié pān dào shítou shàng miǎnde shòushāng shàngmiàn de shítou kěnéng huì diào xialai zá dào rén shātān shàng de guīzé hěn jiǎndān bù zhǔn luàn diū yě bù zhǔn shāo dōngxi · Everyone stay safe: don't climb on the rocks, so you don't get hurt. Stones from up there could fall and hit someone. The beach rules are simple: no littering and no fires.

david 你們看，天上懸著一個大太陽，沙子裡還有一把玩具槍！
nǐmen kàn tiān shàng xuán zhe yí ge dà tàiyáng shāzi lǐ háiyǒu yì bǎ wánjù qiāng · Look, there's a huge sun hanging in the sky, and there's a toy gun in the sand!

anna 你們看，那個人把一袋垃圾丟在沙灘上就走了！
nǐmen kàn nà ge rén bǎ yí dài lèsè diū zài shātān shàng jiù zǒu le · Look, that man just dumped a bag of rubbish on the beach and walked off!

teacher chen 我們拍照當證據，轉告現場負責的人。在這裡亂丟垃圾，一定會被處罰。
wǒmen pāizhào dāng zhèngjù zhuǎngào xiànchǎng fùzé de rén zài zhèlǐ luàn diū lèsè yídìng huì bèi chǔfá · Let's take a photo as evidence and tell the people running the event. Dumping rubbish here will definitely be punished.

david 好在今天來的人很多。在大家的幫助下，沙灘已經乾淨多了。
hǎozài jīntiān lái de rén hěn duō zài dàjiā de bāngzhù xià shātān yǐjīng gānjìng duō le · Luckily lots of people came today. With everyone's help, the beach is already much cleaner.

chapter 3 who are you collecting for?

meiling 安娜，那個人拿著一個箱子，說是給火災的居民捐款。我要捐一點。
Ānnà nà ge rén ná zhe yí ge xiāngzi shuō shì gěi huǒzāi de jūmín juānkuǎn wǒ yào juān yìdiǎn · Anna, that man has a box and says he's collecting for the people from the fire. I'm going to give a bit.

anna 美玲，你手上別捏著錢，先等一下。通知上說，捐款明天在廣場。我覺得他在耍大家。
Měilíng nǐ shǒu shàng bié niē zhe qián xiān děng yíxià tōngzhī shàng shuō juānkuǎn míngtiān zài guǎngchǎng wǒ juéde tā zài shuǎ dàjiā · Meiling, hold on to that money for a second. The notice said donations are in the square tomorrow. I think he's playing everyone.

zhiming 先生，請問您是哪個團體的？有沒有登記？可以看一下您的身分證嗎？
xiānshēng qǐngwèn nín shì nǎ ge tuántǐ de yǒu méiyǒu dēngjì kěyǐ kàn yíxià nín de shēnfènzhèng ma · Excuse me, sir, which group are you with? Are you registered? Could I see your ID card?

meiling 他甩開志明的手，跑了！志明想阻止他，可是來不及了。
tā shuǎi kāi Zhìmíng de shǒu pǎo le Zhìmíng xiǎng zǔzhǐ tā kěshì láibùjí le · He's shaken off Zhiming's hand and run off! Zhiming tried to stop him, but it was too late.

zhiming 我們馬上報警。我剛才拍了他的照片，可以當證據。
wǒmen mǎshàng bàojǐng wǒ gāngcái pāi le tā de zhàopiàn kěyǐ dāng zhèngjù · Let's call the police right away. I took a photo of him just now: it's evidence.

anna 他企圖用火災的事欺騙民眾。這種人太可惡了。
tā qìtú yòng huǒzāi de shì qīpiàn mínzhòng zhè zhǒng rén tài kěwù le · He was trying to use the fire to trick people. People like that are terrible.

david 警察說，若有人被騙，可以去法院告他。合法的捐款都會給收據。這種人很會掩蓋自己，最近這種事件很多，警察也警告大家要小心。犯罪的人一定要受到處罰。
jǐngchá shuō ruò yǒu rén bèi piàn kěyǐ qù fǎyuàn gào tā héfǎ de juānkuǎn dōu huì gěi shōujù zhè zhǒng rén hěn huì yǎngài zìjǐ zuìjìn zhè zhǒng shìjiàn hěn duō jǐngchá yě jǐnggào dàjiā yào xiǎoxīn fànzuì de rén yídìng yào shòudào chǔfá · The police say anyone who's been cheated can take him to court. Legal collections always give receipts. People like him are good at covering their tracks; there have been lots of cases like this lately, and the police are warning everyone to be careful. Criminals have to be punished.

chapter 4 together for the fire families

auntie wang 今天群眾好多！大家都聚集在廣場上。我的攤子賣了一個早上的早餐，錢都要捐出去。

jīntiān qúnzhòng hǎo duō dàjiā dōu jùjí zài guǎngchǎng shàng wǒ de tānzi mài le yí ge zǎoshàng de zǎocān qián dōu yào juān chū qù · What a crowd today! Everyone's gathered in the square. My stall has been selling breakfast all morning, and all the money is going to the fund.

anna 新當選的市長也來了，他剛才宣布：政府會設立一個窗口，幫火災的居民找房子，也會改革防火的政策。那棟大樓會改造成新的房子。

xīn dāngxuǎn de shìzhǎng yě lái le tā gāngcái xuānbù zhèngfǔ huì shèlì yí ge chuāngkǒu bāng huǒzāi de jūmín zhǎo fángzi yě huì gǎigé fáng huǒ de zhèngcè nà dòng dàlóu huì gǎizào chéng xīn de fángzi · The newly elected mayor has come too. He's just announced that the government will set up a service desk to help the fire families find homes, and reform its fire-safety policy. The building will be rebuilt as new homes.

auntie wang 那天的爆炸真恐怖。好在現在大家都平安。

nà tiān de bàozhà zhēn kǒngbù hǎozài xiànzài dàjiā dōu píngān · The explosion that day was terrifying. Thank goodness everyone's safe now.

meiling 外界的捐款也頗多。光是今天上午，就有三十多萬了。

wàijiè de juānkuǎn yě pō duō guāngshì jīntiān shàngwǔ jiù yǒu sānshí duō wàn le · Donations from outside have been pretty generous too. This morning alone, there's been over three hundred thousand.

grandma lin 我從臺南上來，也想出一點力。這麼多人團結在一起，這就是一個和平的社會。我很感動。

wǒ cóng Táinán shàng lái yě xiǎng chū yìdiǎn lì zhème duō rén tuánjié zài yìqǐ zhè jiù shì yí ge hépíng de shèhuì wǒ hěn gǎndòng · I came up from Tainan: I wanted to do my bit too. So many people pulling together: that's what a peaceful society looks like. I'm deeply moved.

david 奶奶，我在想，畢業以後要不要移民到臺灣。這裡的人情味，我在別的地方很少看到。

nǎinai wǒ zài xiǎng bìyè yǐhòu yào bu yào yímín dào Táiwān zhèlǐ de rénqíngwèi wǒ zài biéde dìfāng hěn shǎo kàn dào · Grandma, I've been thinking about whether to move to Taiwan for good after I graduate. The warmth of the people here is something I've rarely seen anywhere else.

grandma lin 若你真的想留下來，就好好思索一下。這是一件大事。

ruò nǐ zhēnde xiǎng liú xialai jiù hǎohǎo sīsuǒ yíxià zhè shì yí jiàn dà shì · If you really want to stay, think it over carefully. It's a big decision.

chapter 5 what we learned

teacher chen 謝謝大家這個週末的參與。今天的活動到此完畢！
xièxie dàjiā zhè ge zhōumò de cānyù jīntiān de huódòng dào cǐ wánbì · Thank you all for taking part this weekend. That concludes today's events!

anna 事實上，我以前覺得幫忙社會跟我沒有關係。可是這個週末我學到了很多：公平、權利、團結，都不是口號。
shìshíshàng wǒ yǐqián juéde bāngmáng shèhuì gēn wǒ méiyǒu guānxì kěshì zhè ge zhōumò wǒ xué dào le hěn duō gōngpíng quánlì tuánjié dōu bú shì kǒuhào · In fact, I used to think helping the community had nothing to do with me. But this weekend I learned so much: fairness, rights, pulling together, none of it is just a slogan.

zhiming 對。在民主社會，每個人都有權利，也有義務。我們要去投票，也要關心政策。
duì zài mínzhǔ shèhuì měi ge rén dōu yǒu quánlì yě yǒu yìwù wǒmen yào qù tóupiào yě yào guānxīn zhèngcè · Right. In a democratic society, everyone has rights, and duties too. We should vote, and pay attention to policy.

teacher chen 也不要覺得自己比別人優越，別瞎猜別人的生活。意見不同沒關係，可是不要有衝突，更不能用暴力。
yě bú yào juéde zìjǐ bǐ biérén yōuyuè bié xiā cāi biérén de shēnghuó yìjiàn bùtóng méiguānxi kěshì bú yào yǒu chōngtú gèng bù néng yòng bàolì · And don't think you're better than anyone else, or make blind guesses about other people's lives. It's fine to disagree, but don't let it turn into conflict, let alone violence.

meiling 一般而言，大家都很忙。可是一有事，民眾都會出來幫忙。這就是我們本土的力量。
yìbānéryán dàjiā dōu hěn máng kěshì yì yǒu shì mínzhòng dōu huì chū lái bāngmáng zhè jiù shì wǒmen běntǔ de lìliàng · Generally speaking, everyone is busy. But the moment something happens, people come out to help. That's the strength of this place.

auntie wang 你們辦事都很妥當。來，吃點東西，別餓著了。
nǐmen bànshì dōu hěn tuǒdàng lái chī diǎn dōngxi bié è zhe le · You all handled everything so well. Here, have something to eat: don't go hungry.

david 這個週末很曲折：沙灘、騙子、廣場……可是很值得。
zhè ge zhōumò hěn qūzhé shātān piànzi guǎngchǎng kěshì hěn zhíde · What a weekend, full of twists: the beach, a con man, the square... but so worth it.

chapter 6 beware of fake collectors

zhiming 「警察提醒：小心有人假裝收捐款」

jǐngchá tíxǐng xiǎoxīn yǒu rén jiǎzhuāng shōu juānkuǎn · "Police Reminder: Beware of Fake Collectors."

zhiming 最近，市政府和許多團體正在為火災的居民舉辦捐款活動。有人利用這個機會，假裝是團體的工作人員，拿著箱子在路上、停車場和海邊，向路過的人要錢。這是騙人的行為，請大家小心。

zuìjìn shì zhèngfǔ hé xǔduō tuántǐ zhèng zài wèi huǒzāi de jūmín jǔbàn juānkuǎn huódòng yǒu rén lìyòng zhè ge jīhuì jiǎzhuāng shì tuántǐ de gōngzuò rényuán ná zhe xiāngzi zài lù shàng tíngchēchǎng hé hǎi biān xiàng lù guò de rén yào qián zhè shì piàn rén de xíngwéi qǐng dàjiā xiǎoxīn · Recently the city government and many organisations have been holding fundraising drives for the residents affected by the fire. Some people are taking advantage of this, pretending to be staff of an organisation and going round the streets, car parks and beaches with a box, asking passers-by for money. This is a fraud, so please be careful.

zhiming 合法的捐款活動，都有登記的團體負責，工作人員會戴著證件，也一定會給收據。如果對方不肯說明自己是哪個團體，不讓你看證件，或者只要現金、不給收據，你就要特別小心。

héfǎ de juānkuǎn huódòng dōu yǒu dēngjì de tuántǐ fùzé gōngzuò rényuán huì dài zhe zhèngjiàn yě yídìng huì gěi shōujù rúguǒ duìfāng bù kěn shuōmíng zìjǐ shì nǎ ge tuántǐ bú ràng nǐ kàn zhèngjiàn huòzhě zhǐyào xiànjīn bù gěi shōujù nǐ jiù yào tèbié xiǎoxīn · Legal fundraising is run by registered organisations whose staff wear ID and always give a receipt. If the other person won't say which organisation they belong to, won't let you see ID, or wants only cash and gives no receipt, you must be especially careful.

zhiming 想捐錢的朋友，請到政府公布的地點，或是用銀行匯款。請不要把錢交給在路邊遇到的陌生人。

xiǎng juān qián de péngyǒu qǐng dào zhèngfǔ gōngbù de dìdiǎn huòshì yòng yínháng huìkuǎn qǐng bú yào bǎ qián jiāo gěi zài lù biān yùdào de mòshēng rén · If you want to donate, please go to the places the government has announced, or use a bank transfer. Please don't give money to strangers you meet by the roadside.

zhiming 如果你遇到奇怪的人，請不要與他爭吵，也不要追他，以免發生危險。請記下他的樣子，如果可以的話，拍下照片，然後立刻打電話給警察。警察會處理這件事。

rúguǒ nǐ yùdào qíguài de rén qǐng bú yào yǔ tā zhēng chǎo yě bú yào zhuī tā yǐmiǎn fāshēng wéixiǎn qǐng jì xià tā de yàngzi rúguǒ kěyǐ dehuà pāi xià zhàopiàn ránhòu lìkè dǎdiànhuà gěi jǐngchá jǐngchá huì chǔlǐ zhè jiàn shì · If you meet a suspicious person, please don't argue with him or chase him, to avoid danger. Note what he looks like, take a photo if you can, and then call the police straight away. The police will deal with it.

zhiming 另外，請大家告訴家裡的老人和小孩，這種事情很常見。越是熱心的人，越容易被騙。多問一句，多想一下，不但可以保護自己的錢，也可以保護真正需要幫助的人。謝謝大家。

lìngwài qǐng dàjiā gàosù jiā lǐ de lǎorén hé xiǎohái zhè zhǒng shìqíng hěn cháng jiàn yuè shì rèxīn de rén yuè róngyì bèi piàn duō wèn yí jù duō xiǎng yíxià búdàn kěyǐ bǎohù zìjǐ de qián yě kěyǐ bǎohù zhēnzhèng xūyào bāngzhù de rén xièxie dàjiā · Also, please tell the older people and children at home that this happens often. The more kind-hearted a person is, the more easily they are fooled. Asking one more question and thinking once more protects not only your own money but also the people who really need help. Thank you.

You spent a whole weekend volunteering in Chinese: a notice, a beach, a con man, a fundraiser and a heartfelt talk. You're part of the community now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 211 disasters and measures

Talk about typhoons, disasters and the measures taken, and say "not only..., even..." with 非但.....還.....

Every summer and autumn Taiwan watches the typhoon news. Today you can follow it, and say how bad it got with 非但.....還.....

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
消滅	xiāomiè	wipe out, eliminate	我們要消滅家裡的蚊子。 We need to get rid of the mosquitoes in the house.
占有	zhànyǒu	possess, hold, occupy	這家公司占有一半的市場。 This company holds half the market.
災害	zāihài	disaster, calamity	颱風帶來了很大的災害。 The typhoon caused great damage.
災難	zāinàn	catastrophe, disaster	這場大火是一場災難。 This fire was a catastrophe.
遭受	zāoshòu	suffer, sustain (a loss, damage)	很多農民遭受了很大的損失。 Many farmers suffered heavy losses.
遭遇	zāoyù	(bad) experience, what someone went through	聽了他的遭遇，大家都很難過。 Everyone was saddened to hear what he'd been through.
維護	wéihù	maintain, protect, uphold	警察的工作是維護社會的安全。 The police's job is to keep society safe.
違反	wéifǎn	violate, break (a rule)	他違反了交通規則，被罰了錢。 He broke the traffic rules and was fined.
老百姓	lǎobǎixìng	ordinary people, the common folk	老百姓最關心的是生活。 What ordinary people care about most is daily life.
措施	cuòshī	measure, step (taken)	政府已經準備了很多措施。 The government has already prepared many measures.
實施	shíshī	implement, put into effect	新的規定下個月開始實施。 The new rules come into effect next month.
補償	bǔcháng	compensate, make up for	政府會補償農民的損失。 The government will compensate farmers for their losses.
新興	xīnxīng	emerging, new	這是一個新興的行業。 This is a new and growing industry.
號召	hàozhào	call on, appeal to (people)	學校號召大家一起幫忙。 The school called on everyone to help.

彎腰	wānyāo	bend down, bend over	他彎腰把地上的東西撿起來。 He bent down and picked the things up off the floor.
整潔	zhěngjié	clean and tidy	她的房間總是很整潔。 Her room is always neat and tidy.
合算	hésuàn	worthwhile, good value	一次買多一點比較合算。 Buying more at once is better value.
記性	jìxìng	memory (ability to remember)	我的記性越來越差了。 My memory is getting worse and worse.
非但	fēidàn	not only (非但…還…)	他非但沒幫忙，還一直抱怨。 Not only didn't he help, he complained the whole time.

pattern 非但……還……: not only… (but even)

subject | **非但** | **A** | **，還 / 而且 / 反而** | **B (even more)**

非但 A，還 B means "not only A, but even B": B goes further, often surprisingly. It's written and emphatic, close to 不但. After a negative A, the second half often turns round: 非但沒有好轉，反而更嚴重了 (not only didn't it improve, it got worse).

他非但沒幫忙，還一直抱怨。 **tā fēidàn méi bāngmáng hái yìzhí bàoyuàn** Not only didn't he help, he complained the whole time.

颱風非但吹倒了樹，還讓很多地方停水。 **táifēng fēidàn chuī dǎo le shù hái ràng hěn duō dìfāng tíng shuǐ** The typhoon not only blew trees down, it cut off the water in lots of places.

這家店非但便宜，東西還很好吃。 **zhè jiā diàn fēidàn piányí dōngxi hái hěn hǎochī** Not only is this place cheap, the food's good too.

dialogue typhoon night

auntie wang 新聞說，颱風今天晚上就到，政府已經發出警告了。我要早點關門。
xīnwén shuō táifēng jīntiān wǎnshàng jiù dào zhèngfǔ yǐjīng fāchū jǐnggào le wǒ yào zǎodiǎn guān mén · The news says the typhoon arrives tonight, and the government has already issued a warning. I'm closing early.

anna 阿姨，我幫您把東西搬進去，免得被風吹走，砸到人。
āyí wǒ bāng nín bǎ dōngxi bān jìn qù miǎnde bèi fēng chuī zǒu zá dào rén · Auntie, I'll help you carry everything inside, so nothing gets blown away and hits someone.

auntie wang 謝謝。政府已經實施了很多措施，學校和公司明天都放假。老百姓最好待在家裡。上次颱風，南部的農民損失很大，聽了他們的遭遇，我好難過。
xièxie zhèngfǔ yǐjīng shíshī le hěn duō cuòshī xuéxiào hé gōngsī míngtiān dōu fàngjià lǎobǎixìng zuìhǎo dāi zài jiā lǐ shàng cì táifēng nánbù de nóngmín sǔnshī hěn dà tīng le tāmen de zāoyù wǒ hǎo nánguò · Thanks. The government has already put lots of measures in place: schools and offices are closed tomorrow. Ordinary folk had better stay at home. Last typhoon, the farmers in the south lost so much: hearing what they went through broke my heart.

anna 我昨天去超市，泡麵非但賣完了，連水都沒有了。
wǒ zuótiān qù chāoshì pào miàn fēidàn mài wán le lián shuǐ dōu méiyǒu le · I went to the supermarket yesterday: not only had the instant noodles sold out, there wasn't even any water left.

auntie wang 大家都這樣。不過一次買多一點，也比較合算。颱風過後，記得消滅家裡的蚊子。
dàjiā dōu zhèyàng búguò yí cì mǎi duō yìdiǎn yě bǐjiào hésuàn táifēng guò hòu jìde xiāomiè jiā lǐ de wénzi · Everyone does that. Still, buying more in one go is better value. And after the typhoon, remember to get rid of the mosquitoes at home.

meiling 安娜！你房間的窗戶沒關，雨都進來了！
Ānnà nǐ fángjiān de chuānghu méi guān yǔ dōu jìn lái le · Anna! Your bedroom window's open and the rain is coming in!

anna 哎呀，我的記性真差！
āiyā wǒ de jìxìng zhēn chà · Oh no, my memory is hopeless!

meiling 好在我發現了。你彎腰把地上的書撿起來，我去拿毛巾。
hǎozài wǒ fāxiàn le nǐ wānyāo bǎ dì shàng de shū jiǎn qǐlai wǒ qù ná máojīn · Luckily I noticed. Bend down and pick the books up off the floor, I'll get a towel.

anna 你的房間這麼整潔，我的房間這下……一場小災難。
nǐ de fángjiān zhème zhěngjié wǒ de fángjiān zhè xià yì chǎng xiǎo zāinàn · Your room is so neat and tidy, and mine is… a small catastrophe.

meiling 沒關係，我們一起把地上的水擦乾，很快就好了。
méiguānxi wǒmen yìqǐ bǎ dì shàng de shuǐ cā gān hěn kuài jiù hǎo le · Never mind: we'll mop up the water together, it'll be done in no time.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

違
wéi
disobey

措
cuò
arrange

good to know · When a big typhoon comes, Taiwan's cities may announce a 颱風假 (typhoon day off): schools and offices close, and the news is watched closely the night before. New meaning: 重 (heavy) is also a verb, "value, set store by": 她很重感情 (she values relationships). The two-character 重視 is more common in writing.

You can now follow typhoon news, talk about measures and damage, and pile one point on another with 非但……還……..
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 212 order and leaders

Follow the news about leaders and keeping order, and say what changes "now, this time" with 這下子.

After a big event, 這下子 is how Taiwanese people sum up the new situation: 這下子好了 (now we're in trouble) or 這下子放心了 (now we can relax).

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
秩序	zhìxù	order (orderliness)	請大家排隊，維持秩序。 Please queue up and keep things orderly.
罪	zuì	crime; guilt	他沒有罪，警察抓錯人了。 He's not guilty: the police arrested the wrong man.
中央	zhōngyāng	centre; central (government)	中央政府會幫助南部的農民。 The central government will help the farmers in the south.
總理	zǒnglǐ	premier, prime minister	兩國的總理明天見面。 The two countries' premiers meet tomorrow.
武器	wǔqì	weapon	博物館裡有很多古代的武器。 The museum has lots of ancient weapons.
討	tǎo	ask for, demand (back)	我要跟他討回那本書。 I'm going to ask him to give that book back.
逃避	táobì	run away from, avoid	問題不能逃避，要面對。 You can't run away from problems: you have to face them.
領袖	lǐngxiù	leader	各國的領袖下個月見面。 World leaders meet next month.
官方	guānfāng	official (side), the authorities	官方的消息還沒出來。 There's no official news yet.
牢	láo	firm, secure	窗戶要關得很牢。 The windows need to be shut tight.
祖國	zǔguó	motherland, home country	很多移民還是常常想念自己的祖國。 Many immigrants still often miss their home country.
部隊	bùduì	troops, army unit	部隊也來幫忙清理街道。 The army came to help clear the streets too.
鬥爭	dòuzhēng	struggle, fight	工人跟公司鬥爭了很多年。 The workers struggled against the company for years.
同胞	tóngbāo	fellow countrymen, compatriots	大家都捐款幫助南部的同胞。 Everyone donated to help their fellow citizens in the south.
叫喊	jiàohǎn	shout, yell	外面有人在叫喊。 Someone's shouting outside.
這下子	zhèxiàzi	now (as a result), this time	這下子我們回不了{liao3-tw}家了。 Now we can't get home.

制止	zhìzhǐ	stop, curb	警察及時制止了他們。 The police stopped them just in time.
易	yì	easy (written)	學語言不易，可是很有意思。 Learning a language isn't easy, but it's great fun.

pattern 這下子: now (as a result), this time

something happens **。這下子** **the new situation**

這下子 means "now, this time (as a result of what just happened)". It sums up a new situation, good or bad: 這下子好了 (now we're in for it), 這下子放心了 (now I can relax). It's spoken and lively.

錢包找到了，這下子放心了。 **qiánbāo zhǎo dào le zhèxiàzi fàngxīn le** The wallet's been found: now I can relax.

捷運停了，這下子要遲到了。 **jiéyùn tíng le zhèxiàzi yào chídào le** The MRT has stopped: now we're going to be late.

他把秘密說出來了，這下子大家都知道了。 **tā bǎ mìmì shuō chū lái le zhèxiàzi dàjiā dōu zhīdào le** He's let the secret out: now everyone knows.

dialogue the morning after the typhoon

david 哇，人好多！大家都在叫喊。
wā rén hǎo duō dàjiā dōu zài jiàohǎn · Wow, it's packed! Everyone's shouting.

anna 捷運早上停了兩個小時，這下子大家都擠在這裡了。
jiéyùn zǎoshàng tíng le liǎng ge xiǎoshí zhèxiàzi dàjiā dōu jǐ zài zhèlǐ le · The MRT was suspended for two hours this morning, so now everyone's crammed in here.

david 好在有工作人員在維持秩序。人太多了，大家把手上的東西拿牢。
hǎozài yǒu gōngzuò rényuán zài wéichí zhìxù rén tài duō le dàjiā bǎ shǒu shàng de dōngxi ná láo · Luckily there are staff keeping order. It's so crowded: hold on tight to your things.

anna 我看新聞說，部隊也去鄉下幫忙了，很多同胞的房子遭受了災害。這真是一場災難。
wǒ kàn xīnwén shuō bùduì yě qù xiāngxià bāngmáng le hěn duō tóngbāo de fángzi zāoshòu le zāihài zhè zhēnshì yì chǎng zāinàn · I saw on the news that the army has gone to help in the countryside too: lots of people's homes have been damaged. It's a real disaster.

david 中央說會幫助他們，也會補償農民的損失。新聞還說，各國的總理和領袖下個月要見面，討論武器的問題。有一個國家的兩個勢力一直在鬥爭。
zhōngyāng shuō huì bāngzhù tāmen yě huì bǔcháng nóngmín de sǔnshī xīnwén hái shuō gè guó de zǒnglǐ hé lǐngxiù xià ge yuè yào jiànmiàn tǎolùn wǔqì de wèntí yǒu yí ge guójiā de liǎng ge shìlì yìzhí zài dòuzhēng · The central government says it will help them, and compensate the farmers for their losses. The news also said world premiers and leaders are meeting next month to talk about weapons. In one country, two factions have been fighting each other for years.

anna 剛才有人想插隊，工作人員制止了他。插隊不是什麼大罪，可是很沒禮貌，也違反規定。
gāngcái yǒu rén xiǎng chā duì gōngzuò rényuán zhìzhǐ le tā chā duì bú shì shénme dà zuì kěshì hěn méi lǐmào yě wéifǎn guīdìng · Someone tried to push in just now, and the staff stopped him. Pushing in isn't a great crime, but it's very rude, and it's against the rules.

david 對，這種時候不能只想自己，也不能逃避自己的責任。
duì zhè zhǒng shíhòu bù néng zhǐ xiǎng zìjǐ yě bù néng táobì zìjǐ de zérèn · Right. At a time like this you can't think only of yourself, or run away from your responsibilities.

anna 車來了！這下子可以上車了。
chē lái le zhèxiàzi kěyǐ shàng chē le · The train's here! Now we can get on.

david 好，排好隊，一個一個上車，這樣最妥當。
hǎo pái hǎo duì yí ge yí ge shàng chē zhèyàng zuì tuǒdàng · Right, line up and get on one at a time: that's the safest way.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

秩
zhì
order

央
yāng
centre

good to know · 這下子 can be cheerful or gloomy: 這下子好了 is usually ironic ("now we've done it"); 這下子放心了 is relief. New meaning: 中 (middle) is also an adjective, "medium": 中杯 (a medium cup), 中號 (size M).

You can now follow the news after a disaster, talk about order and the authorities, and sum up the new situation with 這下子.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 213 rulers and armies

Visit an old fort, talk about rulers, armies and old customs, and cover a whole range with 小自……大至……

Taiwan's forts, cannons and old walls tell a long, complicated story, and 小自……大至…… lets you sum up "everything from the smallest to the biggest".

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
華僑	huáqiáo	overseas Chinese	他是住在加拿大的華僑。 He's an overseas Chinese living in Canada.
華人	huárén	ethnic Chinese (person)	世界上有很多華人。 There are a lot of ethnic Chinese around the world.
印章	yìnzhāng	seal, stamp	每個車站都有自己的印章。 Every station has its own stamp.
統治	tǒngzhì	rule, govern	這個地方被不同的國家統治過。 This place has been ruled by different countries.
推翻	tuīfān	overthrow, overturn	新的研究推翻了以前的看法。 New research has overturned the old view.
軍事	jūnshì	military	這座老城以前是重要的軍事地點。 This old fort used to be an important military site.
戰場	zhànchǎng	battlefield	這裡以前是戰場，現在是公園。 This used to be a battlefield; now it's a park.
反抗	fǎnkàng	resist, rebel against	小孩子有時候會反抗父母。 Children sometimes rebel against their parents.
擁護	yǒnghù	support, back (a person, a decision)	大家都很擁護這個決定。 Everyone strongly supports this decision.
慣例	guànlì	custom, usual practice	按照慣例，新人要請大家吃飯。 By custom, newcomers treat everyone to a meal.
海軍	hǎijūn	navy	他爺爺以前是海軍。 His grandfather used to be in the navy.
陸軍	lùjūn	army (land forces)	陸軍和海軍都來幫忙了。 Both the army and the navy came to help.
炮	pào	cannon, gun (artillery)	城牆上還有一門大炮。 There's still a big cannon on the fort wall.
砲	pào	cannon (variant spelling of 炮)	這門砲已經有一百多年了。 This cannon is over a hundred years old.

浸	jìn	soak, steep	把衣服浸在水裡一個小時。 Soak the clothes in water for an hour.
骯髒	āngzāng	filthy, dirty	他的鞋子好骯髒。 His shoes are filthy.
遠大	yuǎndà	far-reaching, lofty (goals)	年輕人要有遠大的理想。 Young people should have big dreams.
耐用	nàiyòng	durable, hard-wearing	這個包包很耐用。 This bag is really hard-wearing.

pattern 小自……大至……: from the smallest… to the biggest…

小自 | the smallest thing | ，大至 | the biggest thing | ，都…

小自 A，大至 B means “from (something as small as) A to (something as big as) B”: it covers a whole range. The sentence usually ends with 都……: 小自一枝筆，大至一張桌子，都可以買到. It’s written and a bit formal.

小自一枝筆，大至一張桌子，這家店都有。 **xiǎo zì yì zhī bǐ dà zhì yì zhāng zhuōzi zhè jiā diàn dōu yǒu** From a pen to a desk, this shop has everything.

小自家裡的事，大至國家的事，他都很關心。 **xiǎo zì jiā lǐ de shì dà zhì guójiā de shì tā dōu hěn guānxīn** From family matters to national affairs, he cares about everything.

小自印章，大至大炮，博物館都有。 **xiǎo zì yìnzhāng dà zhì dà pào bówùguǎn dōu yǒu** From seals to cannons, the museum has it all.

dialogue the old fort by the river

david 這座老城有三百多年的歷史，被不同的國家統治過。
zhè zuò lǎo chéng yǒu sānbǎi duō nián de lìshǐ bèi bùtóng de guójiā tǒngzhì guo · This old fort is over three hundred years old, and different countries have ruled it.

meiling 城牆上還有好幾門大炮。
chéng qiáng shàng hái yǒu hǎojǐ mén dà pào · There are still several big cannons on the fort walls.

david 對，以前這裡是重要的軍事地點，海軍和陸軍都在這裡，還有很多武器。
duì yǐqián zhèlǐ shì zhòngyào de jūnshì dìdiǎn hǎijūn hé lùjūn dōu zài zhèlǐ háiyǒu hěn duō wǔqì · Right. It used to be an important military site: both the navy and the army were based here, with lots of weapons too.

anna 這裡以前是戰場嗎？
zhèlǐ yǐqián shì zhànchǎng ma · Was this a battlefield?

david 打過幾次。小自老百姓的生活，大至國家的大事，都在這裡的歷史裡。有人反抗，有人擁護，很曲折。
dǎ guo jǐ cì xiǎo zì lǎobǎixìng de shēnghuó dà zhì guójiā de dà shì dōu zài zhèlǐ de lìshǐ lǐ yǒu rén fǎnkàng yǒu rén yǒnghù hěn qūzhé · There were a few battles. Everything from ordinary people's lives to great national events is part of the history here. Some resisted, some supported the rulers: it's complicated.

zhiming 你們看，每個地方都有印章。按照慣例，來這裡的人都要蓋一個。
nǐmen kàn měi ge dìfāng dōu yǒu yìnzhāng ànzhào guànlì lái zhèlǐ de rén dōu yào gài yí ge · Look, every spot has its own stamp. By custom, everyone who comes here stamps their book.

meiling 我要把小自門口的、大至城牆上的印章，全都蓋一遍！
wǒ yào bǎ xiǎo zì ménkǒu de dà zhì chéng qiáng shàng de yìnzhāng quán dōu gài yí biàn · I'm going to collect every stamp, from the little one at the entrance to the big one on the walls!

anna 這門砲是一百多年前做的。下過雨，地上好骯髒，大家小心。
zhè mén pào shì yìbǎi duō nián qián zuò de xià guo yǔ dì shàng hǎo āngzāng dàjiā xiǎoxīn · This cannon was made over a hundred years ago. It's rained and the ground is filthy: careful, everyone.

meiling 我的鞋子都浸濕了！好在這雙鞋很耐用。
wǒ de xiézi dōu jìn shī le hǎozài zhè shuāng xié hěn nàiyòng · My shoes are soaked through! Luckily these are hard-wearing.

zhiming 以前這裡的部隊用的是槍和箭。
yǐqián zhèlǐ de bùduì yòng de shì qiāng hé jiàn · The troops here once used guns and arrows.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

華
huá
Chinese

慣
guàn
be used to

髒
zāng
dirty

good to know · Collecting rubber stamps (蓋章) is a much-loved Taiwanese hobby: train stations, museums and even convenience stores have their own stamps. New meaning: 轉 (turn) is also used for changes of state: 天氣轉冷 (it's turning cold), 轉好 (take a turn for the better).

You can now walk through an old fort in Chinese, talk about rulers and armies, and cover a whole range with 小自……大至……..
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 214 rights and prisons

Talk about rights, justice and detective stories, and sum up with 換句話說 and 簡言之.

Detective novels and court dramas are full of 換句話說 and 簡言之, and so is every good argument: “in other words”, “in short”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
投降	tóuxiáng	surrender, give in	好，我投降，你說得對。 OK, I give in: you’re right.
解除	jiěchú	lift, remove, relieve	考完試，壓力終於解除了。 The exams are over, and the pressure is finally off.
人權	rénquán	human rights	每個人的人權都要受到保障。 Everyone’s human rights must be protected.
偵探	zhēntàn	detective	美玲最喜歡看偵探小說。 Meiling loves detective novels more than anything.
非法	fēifǎ	illegal	在這裡賣東西是非法的。 Selling things here is illegal.
監視	jiānshì	watch, monitor	偵探在外面監視那間房子。 The detective is watching the house from outside.
保衛	bǎowèi	defend, protect	海軍的工作是保衛國家。 The navy’s job is to defend the country.
享有	xiǎngyǒu	enjoy (rights, benefits)	每個人都享有受教育的權利。 Everyone enjoys the right to education.
須知	xūzhī	notice, things you need to know	請先看完參觀須知。 Please read the visitor information first.
冤枉	yuānwǎng	wronged; accuse wrongly	你冤枉他了，他什麼都沒做。 You’ve wronged him: he didn’t do anything.
監獄	jiānyù	prison	他被冤枉，在監獄裡住了十年。 He was wrongly convicted and spent ten years in prison.
走私	zǒusī	smuggle	海關抓到了走私的人。 Customs caught the smugglers.
侵害	qīnhài	infringe, violate (rights)	這樣做會侵害別人的權利。 Doing that infringes other people’s rights.
審查	shěnchá	examine, review	你的申請正在審查中。 Your application is being reviewed.
擲	zhí	throw, hurl	他把石頭擲進了河裡。 He hurled a stone into the river.
簡言之	jiǎnyánzhī	in short, to put it briefly	簡言之，我們需要更多時間。 In short, we need more time.
般	bān	like, -like (written)	她有一張孩子般的笑臉。 She has a childlike smile.

具	jù	have, possess (written)	這個發現具重大意義。 This discovery is of great significance.

pattern 換句話說; 簡言之: in other words; in short

what you said | 。換句話說 / 簡言之, | the same idea, simpler or shorter

換句話說 ("to put it another way") says the same thing again, more simply or more clearly. 簡言之 ("in short") sums up a long point in a few words; it's written and formal. Use them to make sure your listener got it.

他沒有證據。換句話說，他不能證明你做錯了。 **tā méiyǒu zhèngjù huànjùhuàshuō tā bù néng zhèngmíng nǐ zuò cuò le** He has no evidence. In other words, he can't prove you did anything wrong.

票賣完了。換句話說，我們今天看不到了。 **piào mài wán le huànjùhuàshuō wǒmen jīntiān kàn bu dào le** The tickets have sold out. In other words, we can't see it today.

簡言之，這個計畫太貴了。 **jiǎnyánzhī zhè ge jìhuà tài guì le** In short, the plan is too expensive.

dialogue the wrongly accused man

meiling 安娜，這本偵探小說太好看了！主角被冤枉，在監獄裡住了十年。
Ānnà zhè běn zhēntàn xiǎoshuō tài hǎokàn le zhǔjué bèi yuānwǎng zài jiānyù lǐ zhù le shí nián · Anna, this detective novel is brilliant! The main character is wrongly accused and spends ten years in prison.

anna 誰叫他那天晚上正好在那裡？
shéi jiào tā nà tiān wǎnshàng zhènghǎo zài nàlǐ · Well, why did he have to be there that night?

meiling 別這麼說！有一個偵探一直在監視真的壞人，發現他在走私，還欺騙了很多人。
bié zhème shuō yǒu yí ge zhēntàn yìzhí zài jiānshì zhēnde huài rén fāxiàn tā zài zǒusī hái qīpiàn le hěn duō rén · Don't say that! There's a detective who's been watching the real villain all along, and finds out he's smuggling and has deceived lots of people.

anna 換句話說，壞人另有其人？
huànjùhuàshuō huài rén lìng yǒu qí rén · In other words, the bad guy is somebody else?

meiling 對！偵探說：他的人權被侵害了，法院要重新審查這件事。
duì zhēntàn shuō tā de rénquán bèi qīnhài le fǎyuàn yào chóngxīn shěnchá zhè jiàn shì · Yes! The detective says the man's human rights were violated, and the court has to review the case again.

anna 那最後呢？
nà zuìhòu ne · And in the end?

meiling 簡言之，壞人投降了，主角出來了。他站在雨裡，臉上有孩子般的笑容。
jiǎnyánzhī huài rén tóuxiáng le zhǔjué chū lái le tā zhàn zài yǔ lǐ liǎn shàng yǒu háizi bān de xiàoróng · In short, the villain gives himself up and the main character is freed. He stands in the rain with a childlike smile on his face.

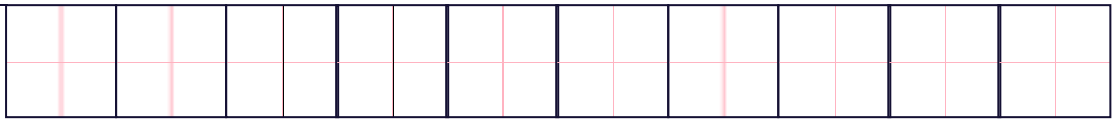
anna 聽起來真讓人感動。美玲，你的專業又不是法律，怎麼懂這麼多？看完借我！
tīngqǐlái zhēn ràng rén gǎndòng Měilíng nǐ de zhuānyè yòu bú shì fǎlǜ zěnme dǒng zhème duō kàn wán jiè wǒ · Sounds really moving. Meiling, law isn't even your field: how do you know so much? Lend it to me when you're done!

meiling 好！不過有些地方很恐怖，你晚上別一個人看。
hǎo búguò yǒuxiē dìfāng hěn kǒngbù nǐ wǎnshàng bié yí ge rén kàn · Sure! But some parts are scary: don't read it alone at night.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

偵
zhēn
investigate

監
jiān
supervise



good to know · 換句話說 is perfect when someone looks confused: say it again, more simply. 簡言之 belongs in essays, reports and speeches. New meaning: 專業 (professional) is also a noun, “speciality, major”: 你的專業是什麼？ (what’s your major?).

You can now tell a crime story in Chinese, talk about rights and justice, and wrap it all up with 簡言之.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 215 marches and treaties

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 32 · law, safety & the news

Talk about marches, protests and treaties in history, and draw parallels with 正如.

History and current events are full of echoes, and 正如 (“just as”) is how you point them out like a speaker or a writer.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
抗議	kàngyì	protest	工人抗議公司削減薪水。 The workers are protesting against the company cutting wages.
同志	tóngzhì	comrade; (Taiwan) gay, LGBTQ	以前的人常常互相叫「同志」。 People used to call each other “comrade”.
遊行	yóuxíng	parade, march	今天下午有遊行，路上車很多。 There’s a parade this afternoon, so the roads are busy.
風氣	fēngqì	general mood, ethos, practice	現在年輕人有很多運動的風氣。 Exercise is really popular among young people these days.
貧窮	pínqióng	poor, poverty-stricken	他小時候家裡很貧窮。 His family was very poor when he was a child.
歧視	qíshì	discriminate (against)	我們不應該歧視任何人。 We shouldn’t discriminate against anyone.
壓迫	yāpò	oppress	那時候，很多農民受到壓迫。 Back then, many farmers were oppressed.
機關	jīguān	(government) agency, body; mechanism	他在政府機關工作。 He works for a government agency.
落實	luòshí	put into practice, implement	好的政策要好好落實。 Good policies need to be properly carried out.
示威	shìwēi	demonstrate (in the street)	工人在公司門口示威。 The workers are demonstrating outside the company.
政黨	zhèngdǎng	political party	民主國家有很多不同的政黨。 Democratic countries have many different political parties.
接見	jiējiàn	receive (a visitor, officially)	市長接見了得獎的學生。 The mayor received the prize-winning students.
領土	lǐngtǔ	territory	這個國家的領土很大。 This country’s territory is huge.
條約	tiáoyuē	treaty	兩個國家簽了一個條約。 The two countries signed a treaty.

得了	déle	that's enough; OK, fine	得了，别說了，我知道了。 That's enough, stop: I get it.
片面	piànmiàn	one-sided	只聽一個人的話，太片面了。 Listening to just one person is too one-sided.
之類	zhīlèi	and so on, and the like	我喜歡看小說、漫畫之類的書。 I like novels, comics and that kind of book.
削減	xuèjiǎn	cut, reduce (budget, staff)	公司決定削減成本。 The company has decided to cut costs.

pattern 正如: just as

正如 **what someone said or what is known** (的), **the matching fact**

正如 means "just as": it links your point to something already said or known. 正如老師說的 (just as the teacher said), 正如大家知道的 (as everyone knows). It's formal; in speech you'll also hear 就像.....

正如大家知道的，今天是最後一課。 **zhèngrú dàjiā zhīdào de jīntiān shì zuìhòu yí kè** As you all know, today is our last lesson.

正如他說的，這個問題不容易解決。 **zhèngrú tā shuō de zhè ge wèntí bù róngyì jiějué** Just as he said, this problem isn't easy to solve.

正如一般人想的，夏天的遊客最多。 **zhèngrú yìbān rén xiǎng de xiàtiān de yóukè zuìduō** Just as most people would expect, summer brings the most visitors.

dialogue marches and treaties

teacher chen 今天我們談一百年前的社會。那時候很多人很貧窮，工人常常受到壓迫。
jīntiān wǒmen tán yìbǎi nián qián de shèhuì nà shíhòu hěn duō rén hěn pínqióng gōngrén chángcháng shòudào yāpò · Today we're looking at society a hundred years ago. Many people were poor then, and workers were often oppressed.

david 所以他們上街遊行、示威，喊口號，抗議不公平的待遇？
suǒyǐ tāmen shàngjiē yóuxíng shìwēi hǎn kǒuhào kàngyì bù gōngpíng de dàiyù · So they marched and demonstrated in the streets, shouting slogans and protesting against unfair treatment?

teacher chen 對。他們成立了自己的政黨，互相叫「同志」。
duì tāmen chénglì le zìjǐ de zhèngdǎng hùxiāng jiào tóngzhì · Right. They founded their own political parties and called each other "comrade".

anna 那時候的國家之間，也簽了很多條約吧？
nà shíhòu de guójiā zhījiān yě qiān le hěn duō tiáoyuē ba · And countries signed lots of treaties with each other back then, didn't they?

teacher chen 對。很多條約改變了國家的領土。正如大家知道的，歷史不能只看一邊，太片面了不行。
duì hěn duō tiáoyuē gǎibiàn le guójiā de lǐngtǔ zhèngrú dàjiā zhīdào de lìshǐ bù néng zhǐ kàn yì biān tài piànmiàn le bù xíng · Yes. Many treaties changed countries' borders. As you all know, you can't look at history from one side only: being one-sided won't do.

david 老師，那現在呢？還有歧視之類的問題嗎？
lǎoshī nà xiànzài ne hái yǒu qíshì zhīlèi de wèntí ma · Teacher, and today? Are there still problems like discrimination?

teacher chen 還有。可是現在的風氣不一樣了，政府機關也要落實新的法律，維護每個人的權利。
háiyǒu kěshì xiànzài de fēngqì bù yíyàng le zhèngfǔ jīguān yě yào luòshí xīn de fǎlǜ wéihù měi ge rén de quánlì · Yes. But the general mood is different now, and government agencies have to put new laws into practice and protect everyone's rights.

anna 得了，大衛，你的問題已經比老師的課還長了！
déle Dàwèi nǐ de wèntí yǐjīng bǐ lǎoshī de kè hái cháng le · That's enough, David: your questions are longer than the lesson!

teacher chen 好了，下課。下次我們談外交。
hǎole xiàkè xià cì wǒmen tán wàijiāo · Right, that's it for today. Next time we'll talk about diplomacy.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

貧
pín
poor

歧
qí
fork, different

good to know · In Taiwan today, 同志 usually means gay or LGBTQ people; Taipei's Pride parade (同志遊行) is one of the largest in Asia. In history books it still means "comrade". New meaning: 自然 (natural) is also a noun, "nature": 大自然, 保護自然.

You can now talk about protest, poverty and treaties in history, and connect ideas with 正如 like a writer.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 216 strikes and public offices

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 32 · law, safety & the news

Talk about strikes, post and public offices, and say “it depends on” with 視……而定 / 視……決定.

Plans in real life always depend on something: the weather, the strike, the boss. 視……決定 is the formal way to say “that depends on…”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
郵差	yóuchāi	postman, postal worker	郵差每天早上十點來送信。 The postman comes with the letters at ten every morning.
種族	zhǒngzú	race, ethnic group	不管什麼種族，都應該被尊重。 Whatever their ethnicity, everyone deserves respect.
罷工	bàgōng	go on strike	英國的郵差正在罷工。 The postal workers in the UK are on strike.
對付	duìfù	deal with, cope with	這個問題很難對付。 This problem is tricky to deal with.
案子	ànzi	(legal) case; project	這個案子警察還在調查。 The police are still investigating this case.
身分	shēnfèn	identity, status	他用學生的身分申請。 He applied as a student.
部長	bùzhǎng	(government) minister	教育部長明天會說明新的政策。 The education minister will explain the new policy tomorrow.
犯法	fànfǎ	break the law	在這裡吸菸是犯法的。 Smoking here is against the law.
廢水	fèishuǐ	waste water	工廠不能把廢水倒進河裡。 Factories mustn’t pour waste water into the river.
掛號信	guàhàoxìn	registered letter	媽媽寄了一封掛號信給我。 Mum has sent me a registered letter.
國會	guóhuì	parliament, congress	國會正在討論這個問題。 Parliament is debating this issue.
壞蛋	huàidàn	bad guy, villain	電影裡的壞蛋最後被抓到了。 The bad guy in the film got caught in the end.
禍	huò	disaster, trouble	小心開車，免得惹禍。 Drive carefully, so you don’t cause an accident.
補助	bǔzhù	subsidy; subsidise	政府補助學生買書。 The government helps students pay for books.
視	shì	depending on (視…決定)	去不去，視天氣決定。 Whether we go depends on the weather.
鋼	gāng	steel	這座橋是用鋼做的。 This bridge is made of steel.

破爛	pòlàn	worn-out, tattered	我的鞋子已經很破爛了。 My shoes are falling apart.
幢	chuáng	(measure word for buildings)	這條街上有一幢很老的房子。 There's a very old house on this street.

pattern 視……而定 / 視……決定: depend on

(whether / how much)... ，視 the deciding factor 決定

視 A 而定 or 視 A 決定 means "depends on A": 去不去，視天氣決定 (whether we go depends on the weather). It's formal, common in notices and rules (視情況而定, depending on the situation); in speech say 要看……: 要看天氣.

活動時間，視參加的人數決定。 **huódòng shíjiān shì cānjiā de rénshù juédìng** The time of the event depends on how many people come.

價錢多少，視東西的大小決定。 **jiàqián duōshǎo shì dōngxi de dàxiǎo juédìng** The price depends on the size.

信什麼時候到，視罷工的情況決定。 **xìn shénme shíhòu dào shì bàgōng de qíngkuàng juédìng** When the letter arrives depends on how the strike goes.

dialogue a letter from home

anna 我媽媽寄了一封掛號信給我，可是英國的郵差在罷工。
wǒ māma jì le yì fēng guàhàoxìn gěi wǒ kěshì Yīngguó de yóuchāi zài bàgōng · My mum has sent me a registered letter, but the postal workers in the UK are on strike.

zhiming 那什麼時候會到？
nà shénme shíhòu huì dào · So when will it arrive?

anna 郵局的人說，視罷工的情況決定。到了以後，領掛號信要帶證件，證明我的身分。
yóujú de rén shuō shì bàgōng de qíngkuàng juédìng dào le yǐhòu lǐng guàhàoxìn yào dài zhèngjiàn zhèngmíng wǒ de shēnfèn · The woman at the post office says it depends on how the strike goes. When it comes, I have to bring ID to collect a registered letter, to prove who I am.

zhiming 有什麼好擔心的？晚幾天也沒關係。
yǒu shénme hǎo dānxīn de wǎn jǐ tiān yě méiguānxi · What's there to worry about? A few days late doesn't matter.

anna 下個星期是我的生日。媽媽每年都寄一張卡片給我，這是我們家的慣例。
xià ge xīngqí shì wǒ de shēngrì māma měi nián dōu jì yì zhāng kǎ piàn gěi wǒ zhè shì wǒmen jiā de guànlì · It's my birthday next week. Every year Mum sends me a card: it's a family tradition.

zhiming 原來如此。新聞說，英國的國會和部長正在跟工人談，應該很快就能對付這個問題。
yuánlái rúcǐ xīnwén shuō Yīngguó de guóhuì hé bùzhǎng zhèng zài gēn gōngrén tán yīnggāi hěn kuài jiù néng duìfù zhè ge wèntí · I see. The news says the British parliament and ministers are talking to the workers, so they should sort it out soon.

anna 希望如此。郵差也很辛苦，他們也有要求補助的權利。工會號召大家一起罷工。
xīwàng rúcǐ yóuchāi yě hěn xīnkǔ tāmen yě yǒu yāoqiú bǔzhù de quánlì gōnghuì hàozhào dàjiā yìqǐ bàgōng · I hope so. Postal workers have a hard job, and they have the right to ask for support too. The union has called on everyone to strike together.

zhiming 你真是個好人。你的中文說得這麼好，要自信一點！來，我騎機車載你去吃生日蛋糕，先慶祝！
nǐ zhēnshì ge hǎo rén nǐ de zhōngwén shuō de zhème hǎo yào zìxìn yìdiǎn lái wǒ qí jīchē zài nǐ qù chī shēngrì dàngāo xiān qìngzhù · You're a good person. And your Chinese is so good: be a bit more confident! Come on, I'll take you on my scooter for birthday cake: let's celebrate early!

anna 好！可是你騎慢一點，免得惹禍。
hǎo kěshì nǐ qí màn yìdiǎn miǎnde rě huò · OK! But ride slowly, so we don't have an accident.

zhiming 放心，我騎車向來很小心。安全帽要戴牢一點！
fàngxīn wǒ qí chē xiànglái hěn xiǎoxīn ānquán mào yào dài láo yìdiǎn · Don't worry, I always ride carefully. Strap your helmet on tight!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

掛
guà
hang

幢
chuáng
(measure word for buildings)

good to know · Registered post in Taiwan is 掛號 (guàhào); you sign when it arrives. 限時 (express) letters are delivered faster. New meaning: 自信 (confidence) is also an adjective, "confident": 她很自信.

You can now follow news about strikes and public offices, send a registered letter, and say “it depends” formally with 視……決定.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 217 fires and floods

Talk about fires, floods and safety drills, and correct a mistake with 不是 A，而是 B.

Fire drills and flood warnings are part of life in Taiwan. 不是 A，而是 B is how you set the record straight: not this, but that.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
救火	jiùhuǒ	put out a fire, fight a fire	救火的人很快就到了。 The firefighters arrived very quickly.
軍	jūn	army, troops	古時候，兩軍在這裡打仗。 In ancient times, two armies fought here.
強人	qiángrén	strongman, powerful leader	那個國家以前是由強人統治的。 That country used to be ruled by a strongman.
人心	rénxīn	public feeling, people's hearts	這件事讓人心很不安。 This has made people very uneasy.
市立	shìlì	municipal, city-run	我家附近有一家市立圖書館。 There's a city library near my home.
水災	shuǐzāi	flood	這次的水災很嚴重。 This flood is very serious.
圖章	túzhāng	seal, stamp	請在這裡蓋你的圖章。 Please stamp your seal here.
出事	chūshì	have an accident, something goes wrong	他昨天騎車出事了。 He had an accident on his bike yesterday.
犯人	fànrén	prisoner, criminal	警察很快就抓到了犯人。 The police caught the criminal very quickly.
管制	guǎnzhì	control, regulate	這條路現在交通管制，不能進去。 This road is closed to traffic at the moment.
起火	qǐhuǒ	catch fire	廚房起火了，大家快出去！ The kitchen's on fire, everyone out!
侵入	qīnrù	break into, invade	有人想侵入公司的電腦。 Someone tried to break into the company's computers.
議會	yìhuì	council, assembly	市議會正在討論這個問題。 The city council is discussing this issue.
光亮	guāngliàng	bright, shiny	新的房間又光亮又乾淨。 The new room is bright and clean.
升高	shēnggāo	rise, go up	河水一直在升高。 The river keeps rising.
慣	guàn	be used to	我在臺灣住慣了，回英國反而不習慣。 I've got so used to living in Taiwan that going back to the UK feels strange.
花色	huāsè	design and colours, pattern	這件衣服的花色很漂亮。 This shirt has a lovely pattern.

省得	shěngde	so as not to, to save (trouble)	先打個電話，省得白{bai2-tw}跑一趟。 Call first, so you don't make the trip for nothing.
蓋住	gàizhù	cover (up)	用濕毛巾蓋住口鼻。 Cover your mouth and nose with a wet towel.

pattern 不是 a，而是 b: not a, but b

不是 | A (the wrong idea) | ，而是 | B (the truth)

不是 A，而是 B corrects a wrong idea: "it's not A, it's B". 他不是不想來，而是太忙了. 而是 is a little more formal than 是; it makes the correction sound clear and firm.

我不是生氣，而是擔心你。 **wǒ bú shì shēngqì ér shì dānxīn nǐ** I'm not angry: I'm worried about you.

這不是練習，而是真的起火了！ **zhè bú shì liànxí ér shì zhēnde qǐhuǒ le** This isn't a drill: there's really a fire!

警察抓到的不是犯人，而是一隻想侵入廚房的貓。 **jǐngchá zhuā dào de bú shì fànrén ér shì yì zhī xiǎng qīnrù chúfáng de māo** What the police caught wasn't a criminal: it was a cat trying to get into the kitchen.

dialogue the fire drill

auntie wang 各位居民，今天上午十點，大樓有救火的練習。
gèwèi jūmín jīntiān shàngwǔ shí diǎn dàlóu yǒu jiùhuǒ de liànxí · Residents, there's a fire drill in the building at ten this morning.

david 我聽到很大的聲音，有人在叫喊！是真的起火了嗎？
wǒ tīng dào hěn dà de shēngyīn yǒu rén zài jiàohǎn shì zhēnde qǐhuǒ le ma · I can hear a really loud noise, and someone's shouting! Is there a real fire?

anna 不是真的起火，而是練習。可是我們要當作是真的。
bú shì zhēnde qǐhuǒ ér shì liànxí kěshì wǒmen yào dàngzuò shì zhēnde · It's not a real fire, it's a drill. But we should treat it as if it were real.

auntie wang 對。走樓梯，別坐電梯。用濕毛巾蓋住口鼻，彎腰走。
duì zǒu lóutī bié zuò diàntī yòng shī máojīn gàizhù kǒu bí wānyāo zǒu · Right. Take the stairs, not the lift. Cover your mouth and nose with a wet towel, and keep low.

david 安娜，你拿著一個花色這麼漂亮的袋子，要去哪裡？
Ānnà nǐ ná zhe yí ge huāsè zhème piàoliàng de dàizi yào qù nǎlǐ · Anna, where are you off to with that pretty patterned bag?

anna 這是我準備的袋子，裡面有水、吃的和藥。我在臺灣住慣了，什麼事都先準備好，省得出事的時候慌。
zhè shì wǒ zhǔnbèi de dàizi lǐmiàn yǒu shuǐ chī de hé yào wǒ zài Táiwān zhù guàn le shénme shì dōu xiān zhǔnbèi hǎo shěngde chūshì de shíhòu huāng · It's a bag I've packed, with water, food and medicine in it. I'm so used to life in Taiwan now that I prepare for everything, so I don't panic if something happens.

auntie wang 好！大家都出來了。外面的地方很光亮，很安全。大家都很遵守秩序，做得很好。
hǎo dàjiā dōu chū lái le wàimiàn de dìfāng hěn guāngliàng hěn ānquán dàjiā dōu hěn zūnshǒu zhìxù zuò de hěn hǎo · Good! Everyone's out. It's bright and safe out here. You all kept things orderly: well done.

meiling 你們看新聞，南部有水災，河水一直在升高，市立學校都放假了。
nǐmen kàn xīnwén nánbù yǒu shuǐzāi hé shuǐ yìzhí zài shēnggāo shìlì xuéxiào dōu fàngjià le · Look at the news: there are floods in the south, the river keeps rising, and the city schools are all closed.

david 這下子人心又不安了。我們組一個小組，去幫忙捐款吧。
zhèxiàzi rénxīn yòu bùān le wǒmen zǔ yí ge xiǎozǔ qù bāngmáng juānkuǎn ba · Now people will be uneasy again. Let's form a little group and help raise donations.

anna 好主意！希望南部的同胞都平安。
hǎo zhǔyì xīwàng nánbù de tóngbāo dōu píngān · Good idea! I hope everyone down south is safe.

good to know · Fire safety in Taiwan: take the stairs, never the lift; cover your nose and mouth; and call 119. New meaning: 組 (a group, a set) is also a verb, "form, put together": 組一個樂團 (start a band).

You can now stay calm in a drill, follow flood news, and set the record straight with 不是 A，而是 B. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 218 mission: the missing scooter

Chinese TOCFL B in 220 days
unit 32 · law, safety & the news

Read an official notice, report a problem, deal with a fine, follow the news, and look back on how far you've come.

It's the last story of the course. All of unit 32 comes back, and so does everyone you've met along the way.

chapter 1 the empty parking space

zhiming 我的機車呢？我昨天晚上明明停在這裡！
wǒ de jīchē ne wǒ zuótiān wǎnshàng míngmíng tíng zài zhèlǐ · Where's my scooter? I definitely parked it here last night!

david 會不會是有人偷走了？說不定是哪個壞蛋！
huì bu huì shì yǒu rén tōu zǒu le shuōbúdìng shì nǎ ge huàidàn · Could someone have stolen it? Some villain, maybe!

meiling 你別冤枉別人，先看清楚再說。
nǐ bié yuānwǎng biérén xiān kàn qīngchǔ zàishuō · Don't go accusing people: have a proper look first.

zhiming 這下子我上班要遲到了！誰會偷這麼破爛的車？
zhèxiàzi wǒ shàngbān yào chídào le shéi huì tōu zhème pòlàn de chē · Now I'm going to be late for work! Who would steal such a wreck?

anna 你先別叫喊，也別慌。你看，牆上貼著一張新的通知。
nǐ xiān bié jiàohǎn yě bié huāng nǐ kàn qiáng shàng tiē zhe yì zhāng xīn de tōngzhī · Don't shout, and don't panic. Look, there's a new notice on the wall.

anna 「市立停車場須知：本路口從星期一起實施交通管制，以維護交通秩序和老百姓的安全。機車不得停在人行道上。違反規定停在這裡的機車，都會被拖吊。機車的主人請帶證明身分的證件和圖章，到市立停車場繳錢領回。若有問題，請到市議會的窗口問。」
shìlì tíngchēchǎng xūzhī běn lùkǒu cóng xīngqíyī qǐ shíshī jiāotōng guǎnzhì yǐ wéihù jiāotōng zhìxù hé lǎobǎixìng de ānquán jīchē bùdé tíng zài rénxíngdào shàng wéifǎn guīdìng tíng zài zhèlǐ de jīchē dōu huì bèi tuō diào jīchē de zhǔrén qǐng dài zhèngmíng shēnfèn de zhèngjiàn hé túzhāng dào shìlì tíngchēchǎng jiǎo qián lǐng huí ruò yǒu wèntí qǐng dào shì yìhuì de chuāngkǒu wèn · "Municipal car park notice: from Monday, traffic controls are in force at this junction to keep traffic orderly and residents safe. Scooters may not park on the pavement. Scooters parked here in breach of the rules will be towed. Owners should bring ID proving who they are and their seal to the municipal car park, pay the fee and collect their vehicle. For queries, please ask at the city council service desk."

zhiming 換句話說……我的機車不是被偷了，而是被拖吊了？
huànjùhuàshuō wǒ de jīchē bú shì bèi tōu le ér shì bèi tuō diào le · In other words… my scooter wasn't stolen, it was towed?

meiling 簡言之，你違反了規定。不過，好在不是被偷了。
jiǎnyánzhī nǐ wéifǎn le guīdìng búguò hǎozài bú shì bèi tōu le · In short, you broke the rules. But luckily it wasn't stolen.

chapter 2 calling the police, just in case

zhiming 我還是打電話問一下警察，看是不是真的被吊走了。
wǒ háishì dǎdiànhuà wèn yíxià jǐngchá kàn shì bu shì zhēnde bèi diào zǒu le · I'll still ring the police, just to check it really was towed.

zhiming 警察說，是官方吊走的，不是犯罪，也不是什麼案子，叫我別擔心。
jǐngchá shuō shì guānfāng diào zǒu de bú shì fànzuì yě bú shì shénme ànzi jiào wǒ bié dānxīn · The police say the authorities towed it: it's not a crime or a case or anything, and I shouldn't worry.

david 我剛才還以為是走私的人，想監視這條街，當偵探呢！
wǒ gāngcái hái yǐwéi shì zǒusī de rén xiǎng jiānshì zhè tiáo jiē dāng zhēntàn ne · Just now I thought it was smugglers, and I was going to stake out the street and play detective!

meiling 得了，大衛，你看太多偵探小說了。偷車是犯法的，可是吊車是合法的。
déle Dàwèi nǐ kàn tài duō zhēntàn xiǎoshuō le tōu chē shì fànfǎ de kěshì diào chē shì héfǎ de · That's enough, David: you've read too many detective novels. Stealing a scooter is against the law, but towing one is perfectly legal.

zhiming 我只停了一個晚上，就被當作犯人一樣。
wǒ zhǐ tíng le yí ge wǎnshàng jiù bèi dàngzuò fànrén yíyàng · I only parked there for one night, and I'm being treated like a criminal.

zhiming 我不是要逃避，可是那個停車場好遠。
wǒ bú shì yào táobì kěshì nà ge tíngchēchǎng hǎo yuǎn · I'm not trying to get out of it, but that car park is miles away.

anna 在法律上，非法停車就要受到處罰。我陪你去吧，順便帶著你的圖章。
zài fǎlǜ shàng fēifǎ tíng chē jiù yào shòudào chǔfá wǒ péi nǐ qù ba shùnbiàn dài zhe nǐ de túzhāng · In the eyes of the law, illegal parking gets punished. I'll come with you. And bring your seal while you're at it.

chapter 3 paying the fine

anna 這裡排隊的人好多，可是很有秩序。

zhèlǐ páiduì de rén hǎo duō kěshì hěn yǒu zhìxù · There are so many people queuing here, but it's all very orderly.

zhiming 我想抗議！以前這裡沒有管制，這陣子的風氣全變了。這種事我最不會對付了。

wǒ xiǎng kàngyì yǐqián zhèlǐ méiyǒu guǎnzhì zhè zhènzi de fēngqì quán biàn le zhè zhǒng shì wǒ zuì bú huì duìfù le · I want to protest! There were never any controls here before: the whole mood has changed lately. I'm hopeless at dealing with this sort of thing.

anna 按照慣例，新規定實施以前都會先貼通知。是你自己沒看。

ànzhào guànlì xīn guīdìng shíshī yǐqián dōu huì xiān tiē tōngzhī shì nǐ zìjǐ méi kàn · As usual, the notice went up before the new rules came in. You just didn't read it.

zhiming 要罰多少錢？視什麼決定？

yào fá duōshǎo qián shì shénme juédìng · How much is the fine? What does it depend on?

anna 表上寫著：視車子的大小決定。機車是兩百元，再加拖吊的錢。比買一台新車合算多了。

biǎo shàng xiě zhe shì chēzi de dàxiǎo juédìng jīchē shì liǎngbǎi yuán zài jiā tuō diào de qián bǐ mǎi yì tái xīn chē hésuàn duō le · The table says it depends on the size of the vehicle. A scooter is two hundred dollars, plus the towing fee. Much cheaper than buying a new one.

zhiming 好吧，我投降。這次是我不對，以後我一定遵守規定。

hǎo ba wǒ tóuxiáng zhè cì shì wǒ bú duì yǐhòu wǒ yídìng zūnshǒu guīdìng · All right, I give in. This time it was my fault: from now on I'll definitely follow the rules.

anna 你看，這就是你的車。又破爛又骯髒，可是真的很耐用。你彎腰看看，鑰匙還在上面！

nǐ kàn zhè jiù shì nǐ de chē yòu pòlàn yòu āngzāng kěshì zhēnde hěn nàiyòng nǐ wānyāo kànkan yàoshi hái zài shàngmiàn · Look, there's your scooter. Battered and filthy, but it really is tough. Bend down and look: the key's still in it!

zhiming 別看它破爛，它陪我跑遍了全臺灣，我絕不會換掉它。

bié kàn tā pòlàn tā péi wǒ pǎo biàn le quán Táiwān wǒ juébú huì huàn diào tā · It may look battered, but it's taken me all over Taiwan. I'm never getting rid of it.

anna 工作人員說，圖章或印章都可以。蓋好了，這下子可以回家了。騎慢一點，省得出事。

gōngzuò rényuán shuō túzhāng huò yìnzhāng dōu kěyǐ gài hǎo le zhèxiàzi kěyǐ huí jiā le qí màn yìdiǎn shěngde chūshì · The staff say a seal or a stamp is fine. Done: now we can go home. Ride slowly, so we don't have an accident.

chapter 4 news and a letter

auntie wang 安娜，你回來了！郵差剛才送來一封你的掛號信，是英國寄來的。
Ānnà nǐ huí lái le yóuchāi gāngcái sòng lái yì fēng nǐ de guàhàoxìn shì Yīngguó jì lái de · Anna, you're back! The postman has just brought a registered letter for you, from the UK.

anna 英國的罷工結束了！是媽媽寄的生日卡。
Yīngguó de bàgōng jiéshù le shì māma jì de shēngrì kǎ · The strike in the UK is over! It's Mum's birthday card.

david 你們聽，電視上的新聞：
nǐmen tīng diànshì shàng de xīnwén · Listen to the news on TV:

david 「今天的新聞：第一，南部的水災已經過去，河水不再升高，陸軍、海軍的部隊、救火的人和民眾一起清理街道。政府將實施新的措施，補償遭受災難的老百姓。第二，國外的總理接見了各國的領袖，討論武器和領土的問題，簽了一個新的條約。第三，國會今天討論削減廢水的政策，部長說，中央和各機關會好好落實。第四，臺北今天有一場遊行，很多人上街示威，抗議種族歧視。」
jīntiān de xīnwén dì yī nánbù de shuǐzāi yǐjīng guòqù hé shuǐ bú zài shēnggāo lùjūn hǎijūn de bùduì jiùhuǒ de rén hé mínzhòng yìqǐ qīng lǐ jiēdào zhèngfǔ jiāng shíshī xīn de cuòshī bǔcháng zāoshòu zāinàn de lǎobǎixìng dì èr guówài de zǒnglǐ jiējiàn le gè guó de lǐngxiù tǎolùn wǔqì hé lǐngtǔ de wèntí qiān le yí ge xīn de tiáoyuē dì sān guóhuì jīntiān tǎolùn xuèjiǎn fèishuǐ de zhèngcè bùzhǎng shuō zhōngyāng hé gè jīguān huì hǎohǎo luòshí dì sì Táiběi jīntiān yǒu yì chǎng yóuxíng hěn duō rén shàngjiē shìwēi kàngyì zhǒngzú qíshì · "Today's news: first, the floods in the south have passed and the rivers are no longer rising; the army, the navy, firefighters and local people are clearing the streets together. The government will put new measures in place to compensate the people hit by the disaster. Second, a foreign premier received world leaders for talks on weapons and borders, and a new treaty was signed. Third, parliament today debated a policy to cut waste water, and the minister said the central government and every agency would carry it out properly. Fourth, there was a march in Taipei today, with many people demonstrating in the streets against racial discrimination."

auntie wang 這次的災害很大，好在南部的同胞都平安。正如大家說的，有事的時候，臺灣人最團結。這種新聞看多了，人心都不安，還是吃我做的東西吧！
zhè cì de zāihài hěn dà hǎozài nánbù de tóngbāo dōu píngān zhèngrú dàjiā shuō de yǒu shì de shíhòu Táiwān rén zuì tuánjié zhè zhǒng xīnwén kàn duō le rénxīn dōu bùān háishì chī wǒ zuò de dōngxi ba · The damage was huge this time, but thank goodness everyone in the south is safe. Just as people say, when something happens, Taiwanese people pull together like no one else. Too much news makes everyone uneasy: have something to eat instead!

david 我的報告也寫好了：古時候這裡的戰場和軍事，誰統治、誰反抗、誰擁護，很曲折。
wǒ de bàogào yě xiě hǎo le gǔ shíhòu zhèlǐ de zhànchǎng hé jūnshì shéi tǒngzhì shéi fǎnkàng shéi yǒnghù hěn qūzhé · And my report's finished: the battlefields and military history here, who ruled, who resisted, who supported whom. It's complicated.

anna 媽媽在卡片上寫：「我們很為你驕傲。」英國是我的祖國，可是臺灣也是我的家。
māma zài kǎ piàn shàng xiě wǒmen hěn wèi nǐ jiāoào Yīngguó shì wǒ de zǔguó kěshì Táiwān yě shì wǒ de jiā · Mum wrote in the card: "We're so proud of you." Britain is my home country, but Taiwan is my home too.

chapter 5 happy birthday, anna

meiling 安娜，生日快樂！你以為我們都忘了嗎？這件衣服是送你的，花色是我選的。
Ānnà shēngrì kuàilè nǐ yǐwéi wǒmen dōu wàng le ma zhè jiàn yīfú shì sòng nǐ de huāsè shì wǒ xuǎn de · Happy birthday, Anna! Did you think we'd all forgotten? This top is for you: I chose the pattern.

auntie wang 店裡打掃得這麼整潔，就是為了今天！蠟燭點起來，整間店都很光亮。
diàn lǐ dǎsǎo de zhème zhěngjié jiù shì wèile jīntiān làzhú diǎn qǐlái zhěng jiān diàn dōu hěn guāngliàng · I cleaned the shop spotless just for today! With the candles lit, the whole place is glowing.

teacher chen 安娜，你剛來的時候，連「掛號信」都不會說。現在你非但會看新聞，還會跟大家討論政策，真不容易。年輕人要有遠大的理想，你們每個人都有。
Ānnà nǐ gāng lái de shíhòu lián guàhàoxìn dōu bú huì shuō xiànzài nǐ fēidàn huì kàn xīnwén hái huì gēn dàjiā tǎolùn zhèngcè zhēn bù róngyì niánqīng rén yào yǒu yuǎndà de lǐxiǎng nǐmen měi ge rén dōu yǒu · Anna, when you first came, you couldn't even say "registered letter". Now not only can you follow the news, you can discuss policy with everyone. That's no small thing. Young people should dream big, and every one of you does.

manager li 你在公司也表現得很好。上頭說，明年想請你當正式員工。下個月公司還要號召大家去南部幫忙。
nǐ zài gōngsī yě biǎoxiàn de hěn hǎo shàngtou shuō míngnián xiǎng qǐng nǐ dāng zhèngshì yuángōng xià ge yuè gōngsī háiyào hàozhào dàjiā qù nánbù bāngmáng · You've done very well at the company too. The bosses say they'd like to take you on full-time next year. And next month the company is calling on everyone to go and help in the south.

zhiming 我的公司也快成立了，這是一個新興的行業。小自買一枝筆，大至找客戶，我都要自己來！
wǒ de gōngsī yě kuài chénglì le zhè shì yí ge xīnxīng de hángyè xiǎo zì mǎi yì zhī bǐ dà zhì zhǎo kèhù wǒ dōu yào zìjǐ lái · My company is nearly up and running too, in a brand-new industry. From buying a pen to finding clients, I'll be doing it all myself!

david 我也決定了：畢業以後我要留在臺灣。我在加拿大認識很多華人和華僑，可是到了臺灣，我才真的懂了「人情味」。我在這裡住慣了。
wǒ yě juédìng le bìyè yǐhòu wǒ yào liú zài Táiwān wǒ zài Jiānádà rènshì hěn duō huárén hé huáqiáo kěshì dào le Táiwān wǒ cái zhēnde dǒng le rénqíngwèi wǒ zài zhèlǐ zhù guàn le · I've decided too: after I graduate, I'm staying in Taiwan. I knew lots of Chinese and overseas Chinese people in Canada, but it took coming to Taiwan for me to really understand 人情味. I've got used to life here.

meiling 小黑想偷吃蛋糕！大衛，快制止牠！
Xiǎohēi xiǎng tōu chī dàngāo Dàwèi kuài zhìzhǐ tā · Xiaohei's trying to steal the cake! David, stop her!

grandma lin （電話裡）安娜，奶奶在臺南祝你生日快樂！看到你們，就像看到自己的孩子般。有空回來吃飯喔！
diànhuà lǐ Ānnà nǎinai zài Táinán zhù nǐ shēngrì kuàilè kàn dào nǐmen jiù xiàng kàn dào zìjǐ de háizi bān yǒukòng huí lái chī fàn ō · (on the phone) Anna, Grandma in Tainan wishes you a happy birthday! You're all like my own children to me. Come back for a meal when you're free!

anna 謝謝大家。我的記性不好，可是今天的每一個人，我都會記得。學語言不易，可是有你們，每一天都很快樂。這不是故事的結束，而是一個新的開始。
xièxie dàjiā wǒ de jìxìng bù hǎo kěshì jīntiān de měi yí ge rén wǒ dōu huì jìde xué yǔyán bú yì kěshì yǒu nǐmen měi yì tiān dōu hěn kuàilè zhè bú shì gùshi de jiéshù ér shì yí ge xīn de kāishǐ · Thank you, everyone. My memory's terrible, but I'll remember every one of you today. Learning a language isn't easy, but with you all here, every day has been a joy. This isn't the end of the story: it's a new beginning.

auntie wang 說得好！來，大家用茶來敬酒：乾杯！
shuō de hǎo lái dàjiā yòng chá lái jìngjiǔ gānbēi · Well said! Come on, everyone, a toast with tea: cheers!

chapter 6 please take note

anna 「各位旅客請注意，這裡是捷運站的廣播。」

gèwèi lǚkè qǐng zhùyì zhèlǐ shì jiéyùn zhàn de guǎngbò · "Attention, passengers. This is the MRT station announcement."

anna 「為了大家的安全，請在黃線後面排隊等車。車子進站的時候，請不要靠近月台的邊。上車以前，請先讓車上的人下車。」

wèile dàjiā de ānquán qǐng zài huáng xiàn hòumiàn páiduì děng chē chēzi jìn zhàn de shíhòu qǐng bú yào kàojìn yuètái de biān shàng chē yǐqián qǐng xiān ràng chē shàng de rén xià chē · "For everyone's safety, please queue behind the yellow line. When the train comes in, please do not go close to the edge of the platform. Before you board, please let the people on the train get off first."

anna 「在車上，請讓座給老人、小孩和行動不方便的人。在捷運站裡，請不要吃東西，也不要大聲講電話。」

zài chē shàng qǐng ràng zuò gěi lǎorén xiǎohái hé xíngdòng bù fāngbiàn de rén zài jiéyùn zhàn lǐ qǐng bú yào chī dōngxi yě bú yào dà shēng jiǎng diànhuà · "On the train, please give your seat to older people, children and those who have difficulty getting about. In the station, please do not eat, and do not talk loudly on the phone."

anna 「請大家看好自己的包包和手機。如果發現奇怪的東西，或是看到有人需要幫助，請立刻告訴站裡的工作人員，或是用牆上的電話，直接和我們聯絡。在車上撿到東西的朋友，請交給工作人員；掉了東西的朋友，請到櫃臺問一問。」

qǐng dàjiā kàn hǎo zìjǐ de bāo bāo hé shǒujī rúguǒ fāxiàn qíguài de dōngxi huòshì kàn dào yǒu rén xūyào bāngzhù qǐng lìkè gàosù zhàn lǐ de gōngzuò rényuán huòshì yòng qiáng shàng de diànhuà zhíjiē hé wǒmen liánluò zài chē shàng jiǎn dào dōngxi de péngyǒu qǐng jiāo gěi gōngzuò rényuán diào le dōngxi de péngyǒu qǐng dào guìtái wèn yi wen · "Please keep an eye on your bags and phones. If you notice something strange, or see someone who needs help, please tell the station staff at once, or use the phone on the wall to contact us directly. If you find something on the train, please hand it to the staff; if you have lost something, please ask at the counter."

anna 「另外，因為前方的路段正在施工，從這個星期三開始，每天晚上的末班車，會提早到十一點開出。請提早出門，以免耽誤回家的時間。」

lìngwài yīnwèi qiánfāng de lù duàn zhèng zài shīgōng cóng zhè ge xīngqísān kāishǐ měi tiān wǎnshàng de mò bān chē huì tízǎo dào shí yìdiǎn kāi chū qǐng tízǎo chūmén yīmiǎn dānwù huí jiā de shíjiān · "Also, because the track ahead is under construction, from this Wednesday the last train each night will leave earlier, at eleven o'clock. Please leave early so you don't waste time getting home."

anna 「如果你的車票有問題，請到櫃臺。遇到颱風或地震的時候，請聽站裡的廣播，不要擠，也不要跑，工作人員會告訴大家怎麼離開。」

rúguǒ nǐ de chēpiào yǒu wèntí qǐng dào guìtái yùdào táifēng huò dìzhèn de shíhòu qǐng tīng zhàn lǐ de guǎngbò bú yào jǐ yě bú yào pǎo gōngzuò rényuán huì gàosù dàjiā zěnme líkāi · "If there is a problem with your ticket, please go to the counter. In a typhoon or earthquake, please listen to the announcements in the station; don't push and don't run, and the staff will tell everyone how to leave."

anna 「謝謝您的合作，祝您路上愉快。」

xièxie nín de hézuò zhù nín lù shàng yúkuài · "Thank you for your cooperation, and have a good journey."

You made it: from concerts to court cases, typhoons to temple fairs, you can now live a real life in Chinese. The practice exams are next, and whatever the score, 恭喜你!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**